

Document Title	Software Component Template
Document Owner	AUTOSAR
Document Responsibility	AUTOSAR
Document Identification No	062
Document Classification	Standard

Document Version	4.5.0
Document Status	Final
Part of Release	4.1
Revision	3

Document Change History			
Date	Version	Changed by	Description
2014-03-31	4.5.0	AUTOSAR Release Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Various fixes and clarifications
2013-10-14	4.4.0	AUTOSAR Release Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Various fixes and clarifications

2013-01-23	4.3.0	AUTOSAR Administration	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Introduction of PRPortPrototype• Definition of implicit communication behavior• Support for the formal analysis of resource locking• Introduction of refined scheduling of RunnableEntitys• Get information about activating RTEEvent• Connection of Mode Managers and Mode Users with different number of ModeDeclarations• Support activation of RunnableEntitys on remote ECUs• Support for ModeTransition• Support for the definition of the network representation of composite data types• ServiceNeeds for diagnostics over IP• Various fixes and clarifications
------------	-------	------------------------	---

2011-10-26	4.2.0	AUTOSAR Administration	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Added CompuMethod categories SCALE_LINEAR_AND_TEXTTABLE and SCALE_RATIONAL_AND_TEXTTABLE (table 5.69)• Clarification concerning the usage of invalid values• Revised support for data filters• Support for partial networking• Support for the specification of local connections between software-components• Improved description of service needs• Change history of constraints and specification items• Miscellaneous improvements and clarifications• “Support for Standardization” moved to Standardization Template [1]
2010-10-14	4.1.0	AUTOSAR Administration	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Remove restriction on data type of inter-runnable variables• Rework end-to-end communication protection• Add more constraints on the usage of the meta-model• Various fixes and clarifications

2009-09-15	4.0.0	AUTOSAR Administration	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• New requirements tracing table• Support for fixed data exchange• Implementation of meta-model cleanup• Fundamental revision of the data type concept• Support for variant handling• Support for end-to-end communication protection• Support for documentation• Support for stopping and restarting of software-components• Support for triggered events• Support for explicit mapping of interface elements• Revised concept of mode management• Support for integrity and scaling at ports• Support for standardization within AUTOSAR
2008-07-02	3.1.0	AUTOSAR Administration	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Improved support for on-board diagnostics• Small layout adaptations made
2007-11-13	3.0.0	AUTOSAR Administration	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Improved support for measurement and calibration• Improved semantics of delegation ports• Introduction of abstract memory classes• Document meta information extended• Small layout adaptations made

2007-01-31	2.1.0	AUTOSAR Administration	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Harmonization of the document with other specifications (e.g. RTE)• Introduction of a new concept to support calibration and measurement - harmonized with RTE• Description of needs of the Software Component Template toward AUTOSAR services and of the interaction of the Software Component Template and services (on XML level)• Legal disclaimer revised• Release notes added• "Advice for users" added• "Revision information" added
2006-05-18	2.0.0	AUTOSAR Administration	Second
2005-05-09	1.0.0	AUTOSAR Administration	Initial release

Disclaimer

This specification and the material contained in it, as released by AUTOSAR, is for the purpose of information only. AUTOSAR and the companies that have contributed to it shall not be liable for any use of the specification.

The material contained in this specification is protected by copyright and other types of Intellectual Property Rights. The commercial exploitation of the material contained in this specification requires a license to such Intellectual Property Rights.

This specification may be utilized or reproduced without any modification, in any form or by any means, for informational purposes only.

For any other purpose, no part of the specification may be utilized or reproduced, in any form or by any means, without permission in writing from the publisher.

The AUTOSAR specifications have been developed for automotive applications only. They have neither been developed, nor tested for non-automotive applications.

The word AUTOSAR and the AUTOSAR logo are registered trademarks.

Advice for users

AUTOSAR specifications may contain exemplary items (exemplary reference models, "use cases", and/or references to exemplary technical solutions, devices, processes or software).

Any such exemplary items are contained in the specifications for illustration purposes only, and they themselves are not part of the AUTOSAR Standard. Neither their presence in such specifications, nor any later documentation of AUTOSAR conformance of products actually implementing such exemplary items, imply that intellectual property rights covering such exemplary items are licensed under the same rules as applicable to the AUTOSAR Standard.

Table of Contents

1	Introduction	20
1.1	Overview	20
1.2	Scope	20
1.3	Organization of the Meta-Model	21
1.4	Structure of the Template	23
1.4.1	Description of Software Components on VFB Level	23
1.4.2	Description of Software Components on RTE Level	23
1.4.3	Descriptions of Software Components on Implementation Level	24
1.5	Abbreviations	24
1.6	Document Conventions	25
1.7	Requirements Tracing	27
2	Conceptual Aspects	35
2.1	Introduction	35
2.2	Measurement and Calibration	35
2.2.1	Basic Approach of Measurement and Calibration	35
2.2.2	Calibration Parameters Overview	35
2.2.3	Using Calibration Parameters	36
2.2.3.1	Sharing Calibration Parameters within Compositions	36
2.2.3.2	Sharing Calibration Parameters between SwComponentPrototypes of the Same SwComponentType	39
2.2.3.3	Providing Instance Individual Characteristic Data	39
2.3	Runtime and Data Consistency Aspects	40
2.3.1	Background: the Issues	40
2.3.1.1	Mutual Exclusion with Semaphores	41
2.3.1.2	Interrupt Disabling	41
2.3.1.3	Priority Ceiling	42
2.3.1.4	Implicit Communication by Means of Variable Copies	42
2.3.2	Data Consistency at Runtime	43
2.3.3	Modeling Aspects of Data Consistency	43
2.4	Variant Handling in the Software Component Template	44
2.5	Communication Specification of Composition Component Types	46
2.5.1	Rationale	46
2.6	PRPortPrototype	48
2.6.1	Use Case 1	48
2.6.2	Use Case 2	48
2.6.3	Use Case 3	49
2.6.4	Solution	50
2.7	Pretended Networking	50
3	Overview: Software Components, Ports, and Interfaces	52
3.1	Introduction	52
3.2	Software Component	52
3.2.1	Overview	52

3.2.2	PortPrototype	54
3.2.3	AtomicSwComponentType	58
3.2.4	ParameterSwComponentType	61
3.2.5	Symbolic Name of a Software-Component	61
3.3	Composition	63
3.3.1	Overview	63
3.3.2	SwComponentPrototype	64
3.3.3	Connectors	69
3.3.4	Instantiation-specific RTEEvents	73
3.4	Port Interface	75
4	Details: Software Components, Ports, and Interfaces	81
4.1	Introduction	81
4.2	Port Interface Details	81
4.2.1	Introduction	81
4.2.2	Sender Receiver Communication	82
4.2.3	Client Server Communication	86
4.2.3.1	Client Server Interface	86
4.2.3.2	Error Handling in Client/Server Communication	93
4.2.4	External Trigger Event Communication	95
4.2.5	Communication of Modes	98
4.3	PortInterface Mapping and Data Scaling	105
4.3.1	PortInterface Mapping	107
4.3.1.1	Mapping of Sender Receiver Interface, Parameter Interface and Non Volatile Data Interface Elements	108
4.3.1.2	Mapping of Client Server Interface Elements	110
4.3.1.3	Mapping of Mode Interface Elements	114
4.3.1.4	Mapping of Trigger Interface Elements	117
4.3.1.5	Mapping of Elements of a composite Data Type	118
4.3.2	Data Conversion	124
4.3.2.1	Linear Data Scaling	125
4.3.2.2	Table Conversion	126
4.4	Port Annotation	128
4.4.1	Introduction	128
4.4.2	SenderReceiverAnnotation	130
4.4.3	ClientServerAnnotation	134
4.4.4	Annotation for the I/O Hardware Abstraction Layer	135
4.4.5	Parameter Port Annotation	138
4.4.6	Mode Port Annotation	139
4.4.7	Trigger Port Annotation	140
4.4.8	Non Volatile Data Port Annotation	140
4.4.9	Delegated Port Annotations	141
4.4.10	General Annotation	143
4.5	Communication Specification	144
4.5.1	Communication Specification for Sender-Receiver Communication	147
4.5.2	Communication Specification for Client-Server Communication .	158

4.5.3	Communication Specification for Mode Switch Communication	160
4.5.4	Communication Specification for Parameters	162
4.5.5	Communication Specification for NV Data	164
4.6	Port Groups within Component Types	167
4.7	End to End Protection	169
4.8	Partial Networking	180
4.8.1	VFC Control Ports	180
4.8.2	VFC Status Ports	181
4.9	Formal Definition of implicit Communication Behavior	182
4.9.1	Consistency Needs on Receiver Side	186
4.9.2	Consistency Needs on Sender Side	187
4.9.3	Consistency Needs for Senders and receivers of the same Data inside on RunnableEntityGroup	187
5	Data Description	188
5.1	Introduction	188
5.2	Data Types	192
5.2.1	Overview	192
5.2.2	Data Type Mapping	195
5.2.3	Data Categories	198
5.2.4	Application Data Type	201
5.2.4.1	Application Primitive Data Types	205
5.2.4.2	Application Composite Data Types	219
5.2.5	Implementation Data Type	225
5.2.6	Base Type	238
5.2.7	Data Type Terminology	243
5.2.7.1	Primitive Type	243
5.2.7.2	Compound Primitive Data Type	244
5.2.7.3	Integral Primitive Type	244
5.3	Data Prototypes	245
5.3.1	Overview	245
5.3.2	Reference to Data Prototypes	252
5.4	Properties of Data Definitions	259
5.4.1	Overview	259
5.4.2	Invalid Value	275
5.4.3	Properties for Measurement	279
5.4.4	Properties of Curves and Maps	280
5.4.5	Setting an Axis Input Value	290
5.4.6	Specifying Data Dependencies	296
5.4.7	Precedence of data properties with respect to data elements, axis elements, computation methods, units	300
5.5	Elements used in Properties of Data Definitions	305
5.5.1	Computation Methods	305
5.5.1.1	Example for Enumeration	317
5.5.1.2	Example for Linear Conversion	318
5.5.1.3	Example for Linear Conversion with texttable	318

5.5.1.4	Example for conversion specified by a rational function	319
5.5.1.5	Example for BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE	320
5.5.2	Physical Units, Physical Dimensions and Unit Groups	324
5.5.3	Data Constraints	330
5.5.4	Addressing Methods	338
5.5.5	Record Layouts	343
5.5.5.1	Specifying Record Layouts	344
5.5.5.2	RecordLayouts and DataTypes	355
5.5.5.3	Record Layouts and Interpolation Routines	361
5.6	Specification of Constant Values	364
5.6.1	Overview	364
5.6.2	Specification of Values based on Rules	369
5.6.3	Reference to Constant	376
5.6.4	Values for Compound Primitive Data Types	376
5.6.5	Examples	384
5.6.5.1	Example for Constant Specification for CURVE	384
5.6.5.2	Example for Constant Specification for MAP	385
5.6.5.3	Example for Constant Specification for COM_AXIS	386
5.7	Initial Values	387
5.7.1	Overview	387
5.7.2	Initial Value Representation	388
5.7.3	Constant Specification Mapping	389
5.7.4	Initial Values For CalibrationParameters	391
6	Compatibility	394
6.1	Introduction	394
6.2	Compatibility of Data Types	394
6.2.1	ApplicationDataType	394
6.2.1.1	ApplicationPrimitiveDataType	394
6.2.1.2	ApplicationCompositeDataType	395
6.2.2	ImplementationDataType	396
6.2.3	Compatibility of SwBaseType	397
6.2.4	Compatibility of SwDataDefProps	397
6.2.4.1	Compatibility of Units	398
6.2.4.2	Compatibility of PhysicalDimensions	398
6.2.4.3	Compatibility of Data Constraints	399
6.2.4.4	Compatibility in case of ImplementationDataType	400
6.2.4.5	Compatibility of CompuMethods	401
6.2.4.6	Compatibility of Record Layouts	403
6.2.5	Compatibility of ApplicationDataType and ImplementationDataType	403
6.3	Compatibility of Variable Data Prototypes and Parameter Data Prototypes	406
6.4	Compatibility of Sender Receiver Interfaces, Parameter Interfaces and Non Volatile Data Interfaces	408
6.4.1	Connection of Required and Provided Port via AssemblySwConnector	408
6.4.2	Connection of Inner and Outer Port via DelegationSwConnector	409

6.4.3	Connection of Required and Provided Port via PassThrough-SwConnector	410
6.4.4	Compatibility of ParameterDataPrototype and VariableDataPrototype depending on PortInterface Type	410
6.5	Compatibility of Mode Switch Interfaces	411
6.5.1	Connection of Required and Provided Port via AssemblySwConnector	412
6.5.2	Connection of Inner and Outer Port via DelegationSwConnector	412
6.5.3	Connection of Outer and Outer Port via PassThroughSwConnector	413
6.6	Compatibility of Mode Declaration Group Prototypes	413
6.7	Compatibility of Mode Declaration Groups	414
6.8	Compatibility of Argument Prototypes	415
6.9	Compatibility of Application Errors	415
6.10	Compatibility of Client/Server Operations	416
6.11	Compatibility of Client Server Interfaces	416
6.11.1	Connection of Required and Provided Port via AssemblySwConnector	416
6.11.2	Connection of Inner and Outer Port via DelegationSwConnector	417
6.11.3	Connection of Outer and Outer Port via PassThroughSwConnector	418
6.12	Compatibility of Trigger Interfaces	418
6.12.1	Connection of Required and Provided Port via AssemblySwConnector	418
6.12.2	Connection of Inner and Outer Port via DelegationSwConnector	419
6.12.3	Connection of Outer and Outer Port via PassThroughSwConnector	419
6.13	Compatibility of Trigger	420
6.14	Entire Delegation of a Provided Port Prototype	420
6.14.1	Split and Merge of PortInterface Elements	421
6.15	Compatibility in Case of a Flat ECU Extract	421
6.16	Compatibility Examples	422
6.16.1	Compatibility on Assembly Level	423
6.16.1.1	Legal Use	423
6.16.1.2	Illegal Use	424
6.16.2	Compatibility on Delegation Level	424
6.16.2.1	Legal Use	424
6.16.2.2	Illegal Use	427
7	Internal Behavior	430
7.1	Introduction	430
7.2	Runnable Entity	435
7.2.1	Concurrency and Reentrancy of a RunnableEntity that cannot be Invoked Concurrently	442
7.2.2	Concurrency and Reentrancy of a RunnableEntity that can be Invoked Concurrently	443
7.2.3	Timed Activation of Runnable Entities	444
7.2.4	Additional Remarks and Clarifications	445
7.2.4.1	Reentrancy and Multiple Instantiation	445

7.2.4.2	Reentrancy and "Library Functions"	446
7.2.4.3	Compatibility of ClientServerOperations triggering the same RunnableEntity	446
7.2.4.4	Categories of Runnable Entities	447
7.2.4.5	Arguments of a Runnable Entity	448
7.2.5	Activation Reason of a Runnable Entity	449
7.2.6	Runnable Entity for Initialization Purpose	451
7.3	RTEEvent	452
7.3.1	Defining an Event	457
7.3.2	Defining how to Respond to an Event	460
7.4	Communication among Runnable Entities	462
7.4.1	Description Possibility 1: Exclusive Area	463
7.4.1.1	Entire Runnable Runs in the Exclusive Area	466
7.4.1.2	Runnable would Dynamically Enter and Leave the Exclusive Area	467
7.4.2	Description Possibility 2: Inter-Runnable Variable	467
7.4.3	Inter Runnable Triggering	470
7.5	Data Access of RunnableEntities	472
7.5.1	RunnableEntities and Sender Receiver Communication	472
7.5.1.1	Terminology	472
7.5.1.2	Data Access	473
7.5.1.3	Explicit Sending and Receiving	477
7.5.1.4	DataSendCompletedEvent	480
7.5.1.5	DataWriteCompletedEvent	481
7.5.1.6	DataReceivedEvent	482
7.5.1.7	DataReceiveErrorEvent	483
7.5.2	RunnableEntities and Client Server Communication	485
7.5.2.1	Invoking an Operation	485
7.5.2.2	Providing an Implementation of an Operation	490
7.5.3	RunnableEntities and External Trigger Event Communication	492
7.5.3.1	Trigger Source	492
7.5.3.2	Trigger Sink	493
7.5.4	RunnableEntities and Parameter Access	494
7.5.4.1	InstantiationDataDefProps	497
7.5.5	RunnableEntities and Mode Communication	499
7.6	Port API Options	500
7.6.1	Enable to Take Address	501
7.6.2	Indirect API Generation	501
7.6.3	Port Defined Argument Value	502
7.7	PerInstanceMemory	504
7.7.1	PerInstanceMemory typed by 'C' Data Types	505
7.7.2	PerInstanceMemory typed by AUTOSAR Data Types	506
7.8	Static Memory and Constant Memory	506
7.9	Included AUTOSAR Data Types	508
7.10	Included Mode Declaration Groups	509
7.11	Service Needs	511

7.11.1 Overview	511
7.11.2 Assignment of Service Needs to Ports and Data	515
7.11.3 Specific Service Dependencies	522
7.11.3.1 NvM Service Dependencies	522
7.11.3.2 Watchdog Service Dependencies	527
7.11.3.3 COM Manager Service Needs	529
7.11.3.4 ECU State Manager Service Needs	531
7.11.3.5 BswM	534
7.11.3.6 Crypto Service Dependencies	537
7.11.3.7 Diagnostic Service Dependency	550
7.11.3.8 Diagnostic Log and Trace Dependency	593
7.11.3.9 Synchronized Time-Base Manager Dependency	594
7.12 Variation Point Proxy	596
8 Implementation	600
9 Mode Management	603
9.1 Declaration of Modes	603
9.2 Modes and Events	608
9.3 Initialization / Finalization	613
9.4 Mode Error Behavior	614
9.5 Summary Meta-Model Excerpt Related to Modes	618
10 ECU Abstraction and Complex Drivers	620
10.1 Introduction	620
10.2 High Level Hardware and Software Architecture	620
10.3 Interfaces and APIs	623
10.3.1 ECU Abstraction and its AUTOSAR Interfaces	623
10.4 Sensors/Actuators	624
10.5 I/O Hardware Abstraction	626
10.6 Complex Driver	627
11 Services	630
11.1 Overview: Generation of Service-related Model Elements	630
11.2 Extending the ECU Software Composition	633
11.3 Service Software Component Type	635
11.4 Service Proxy Component Type	637
11.5 Non Volatile Memory	640
11.5.1 Introduction	640
11.5.2 NvBlockComponent	640
11.5.3 Software-Components using <i>nv data</i> of NvBlockComponents	642
11.5.4 NvBlockDescriptor	644
11.5.4.1 NvBlockNeeds	647
11.5.4.2 RAM Block and ROM Block	647
11.5.4.3 NvBlockDataMapping	648
11.5.4.4 Client Server Ports	650
11.5.4.5 SwlInternalBehavior of an NvBlockSwComponentType	652

12 Software Component Documentation	655
13 Rapid Prototyping Scenarios	659
13.1 Definition of Rapid Prototyping Scenario	659
13.2 Usage of RptContainers on M1	662
13.3 Usage of atpSplitable for RptContainers on M1	663
13.4 Modifications of the Meta-Model for supporting the RPT scenario	663
A Renamed Meta-Model Elements	667
A.1 Introduction	667
A.2 Renamed Meta-Model Elements	667
B Glossary	669
C History of Constraints and Specification Items	672
C.1 Constraint History of this Document according to AUTOSAR R4.0.1	672
C.1.1 Changed Constraints in R4.0.1	672
C.1.2 Added Constraints in R4.0.1	672
C.1.3 Deleted Constraints	676
C.2 Constraint History of this Document according to AUTOSAR R4.0.2	676
C.2.1 Changed Constraints in R4.0.2	676
C.2.2 Added Constraints in R4.0.2	676
C.2.3 Deleted Constraints in R4.0.2	677
C.3 Constraint History of this Document according to AUTOSAR R4.0.3	678
C.3.1 Changed Constraints in R4.0.3	678
C.3.2 Added Constraints in R4.0.3	678
C.3.3 Added Specification Items in R4.0.3	680
C.3.4 Deleted Constraints in R4.0.3	692
C.3.5 Deleted Specification Items	692
C.4 Constraint History of this Document according to AUTOSAR R4.1.1	693
C.4.1 Changed Constraints in R4.1.1	693
C.4.2 Added Constraints in R4.1.1	694
C.4.3 Changed Specification Items in R4.1.1	696
C.4.4 Added Specification Items in R4.1.1	696
C.4.5 Deleted Constraints in R4.1.1	699
C.4.6 Deleted Specification Items in R4.1.1	700
C.5 Constraint History of this Document according to AUTOSAR R4.1.2	700
C.5.1 Changed Constraints in R4.1.2	700
C.5.2 Added Constraints in R4.1.2	700
C.5.3 Changed Specification Items in R4.1.2	701
C.5.4 Added Specification Items in R4.1.2	701
C.5.5 Deleted Constraints in R4.1.2	702
C.5.6 Deleted Specification Items in R4.1.2	702
C.6 Constraint History of this Document according to AUTOSAR R4.1.3	702
C.6.1 Added Traceables in 4.1.3	702
C.6.2 Changed Traceables in 4.1.3	702

C.6.3 Deleted Traceables in 4.1.3	703
C.6.4 Added Constraints in 4.1.3	703
C.6.5 Changed Constraints in 4.1.3	703
C.6.6 Deleted Constraints in 4.1.3	703
D Modeling of InstanceRef	704
D.1 Introduction	704
D.2 Modeling	705
D.2.1 Components and Compositions	705
D.2.2 Definition of implicit Communication Behavior	724
D.2.3 Internal Behavior	734
E Mentioned Class Tables	743
F Upstream Mapping	789
F.1 Introduction	789
F.2 NvM	789
F.3 Com	796
F.4 WdgM	807

References

- [1] Standardization Template
AUTOSAR_TPS_StandardizationTemplate
- [2] Specification of RTE Software
AUTOSAR_SWS_RTE
- [3] Virtual Functional Bus
AUTOSAR_EXP_VFB
- [4] Methodology
AUTOSAR_TR_Methodology
- [5] Specification of Interoperability of AUTOSAR Tools
AUTOSAR_TR_InteroperabilityOfAutosarTools
- [6] Layered Software Architecture
AUTOSAR_EXP_LayeredSoftwareArchitecture
- [7] Basic Software Module Description Template
AUTOSAR_TPS_BSWModuleDescriptionTemplate
- [8] Specification of Timing Extensions
AUTOSAR_TPS_TimingExtensions
- [9] Requirements on Timing Extensions
AUTOSAR_RS_TimingExtensions
- [10] Specification of ECU Resource Template
AUTOSAR_TPS_ECUResourceTemplate
- [11] System Template
AUTOSAR_TPS_SystemTemplate
- [12] Generic Structure Template
AUTOSAR_TPS_GenericStructureTemplate
- [13] Requirements on Software Component Template
AUTOSAR_RS_SoftwareComponentTemplate
- [14] Specification of Basic Software Mode Manager
AUTOSAR_SWS_BSWModeManager
- [15] Specification of I/O Hardware Abstraction
AUTOSAR_SWS_IOHardwareAbstraction
- [16] Communication
<http://portal.osek-vdx.org/files/pdf/specs/osekcom303.pdf>
- [17] Specification of SW-C End-to-End Communication Protection Library
AUTOSAR_SWS_E2ELibrary

- [18] Specification of Communication Manager
AUTOSAR_SWS_COMManger
- [19] Specification of Communication
AUTOSAR_SWS_COM
- [20] Specification of Platform Types
AUTOSAR_SWS_PlatformTypes
- [21] ASAM MCD 2 Harmonized Data Objects Version 1.1
[harmonized-data-objects-V1.1.pdf](http://www.asam.net)
- [22] Table of Application Interfaces
AUTOSAR_MOD_AITable
- [23] ASAM MCD 2MC ASAP2 Interface Specification
<http://www.asam.net>
ASAP2-V1.51.pdf
- [24] ASAM AE Calibration Data Format V2.0.0
<http://www.asam.net>
ASAM-AE-CDF-V2_0_0-Users-Guide.pdf
- [25] Specification of Operating System
AUTOSAR_SWS_OS
- [26] Specification of ECU Configuration Parameters (XML)
AUTOSAR_MOD_ECUConfigurationParameters
- [27] Collection of blueprints for AUTOSAR M1 models
AUTOSAR_MOD_GeneralBlueprints
- [28] Specification of NVRAM Manager
AUTOSAR_SWS_NVRAMManager
- [29] Specification of Watchdog Manager
AUTOSAR_SWS_WatchdogManager
- [30] Specification of ECU State Manager
AUTOSAR_SWS_ECUStateManager
- [31] Specification of Crypto Service Manager
AUTOSAR_SWS_CryptoServiceManager
- [32] Specification of Function Inhibition Manager
AUTOSAR_SWS_FunctionInhibitionManager
- [33] Specification of Diagnostic Event Manager
AUTOSAR_SWS_DiagnosticEventManager
- [34] Specification of Diagnostic Communication Manager
AUTOSAR_SWS_DiagnosticCommunicationManager
- [35] Road vehicles – Diagnostic communication over Internet Protocol (DoIP)

<http://www.iso.org>

- [36] Specification of Diagnostic Log and Trace
AUTOSAR_SWS_DiagnosticLogAndTrace
- [37] Specification of Synchronized Time-Base Manager
AUTOSAR_SWS_SynchronizedTimeBaseManager
- [38] Glossary
AUTOSAR_TR_Glossary
- [39] ASAM AE Functional Specification Exchange Format V1.0.0
<http://www.asam.net>
AE-FSX_V1.0.0.pdf
- [40] Software Process Engineering Meta-Model Specification
<http://www.omg.org/spec/SPEM/2.0/>

1 Introduction

1.1 Overview

This document contains the specification of the AUTOSAR Software-Component Template. Actually, it has been created as a supplement to the formal definition of the Software-Component Template by means of the AUTOSAR meta-model. In other words, this document in addition to the formal specification provides introductory description and rationale for the part of the AUTOSAR meta-model relevant for the definition of software-components.

In this context, the term software-component refers to a formally described piece of software existing that needs the AUTOSAR RTE [2] for execution.

Please note that the general ideas behind the semantics of application software-components have been described in the specification of the Virtual Functional Bus [3]. The latter, however, represents conceptual work that strongly influences but does not totally govern the formal definition of software-components.

Note further that this document does not provide any "best practice" recommendations of software-component modeling nor does it require or enforce a certain methodology. Note however, that the methodology aspect is covered by the specification of the AUTOSAR methodology [4].

Although it is beyond any doubt reasonable to use a suitable AUTOSAR Authoring Tool for dealing with AUTOSAR software-components, this specification does not make any assumptions nor does it give recommendations regarding the tooling. Please refer to [5] for more details about AUTOSAR Authoring Tools are supposed to work and interact.

1.2 Scope

As already mentioned in chapter 1.1, the Scope of this document is the description of AUTOSAR software-components. This work covers the following three aspects:

- A general description of `SwComponentTypes` using `PortPrototypes` and `PortInterfaces`, i.e. this document defines the `SwComponentType` as an entity which can be described through `PortPrototypes` which provide or require `PortInterfaces`.
- A description of `CompositionSwComponentTypes` which are sub-systems consisting out of connected instances of software-components, i.e. software-components may be defined in the form of hierarchical subsystems which in turn consist of software-components again. The description of such hierarchical structures is in scope of this document.

- A description of [AtomicSwComponentType](#) which is implemented as a piece of software that can be mapped to an AUTOSAR ECU.

An [AtomicSwComponentType](#) therefore shows up in the ECU Software Architecture depicted in Figure 1.1. In this figure, the green (vertically striped) and blue (diagonally striped) borders show the aspects that are described by the Software-Component Template.

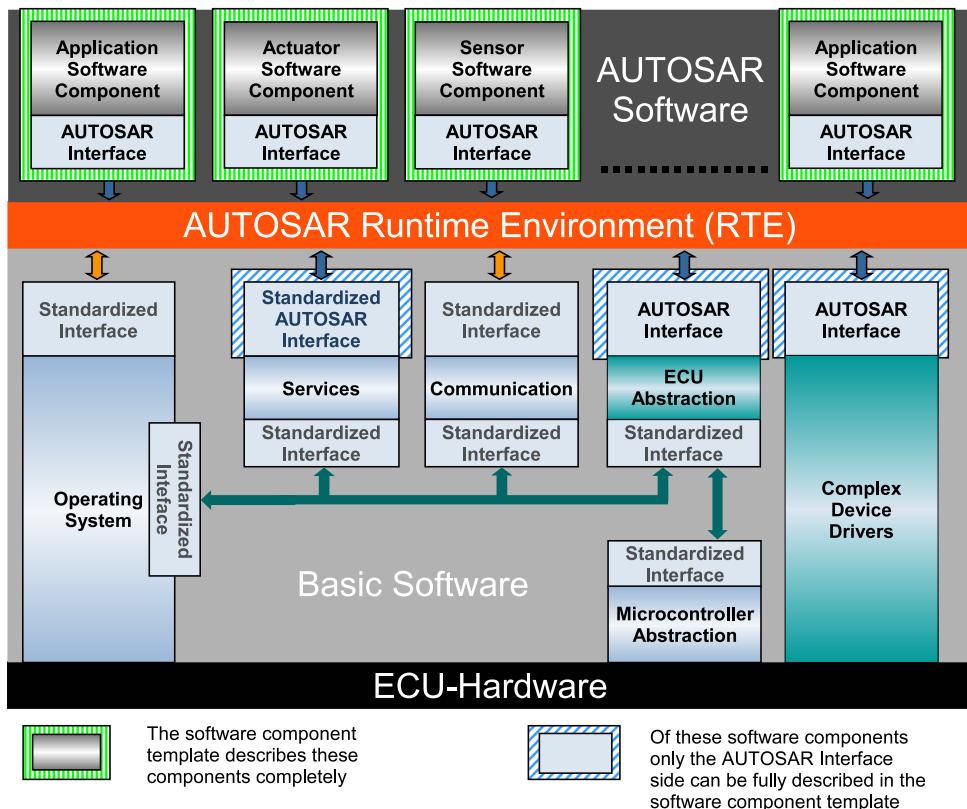


Figure 1.1: Scope of this document in the ECU SW Architecture [6]

Aspects of AUTOSAR Basic Software not relevant for the RTE are out of scope; these are covered by the Basic Software Module Description Template [7].

Also, the document does not cover aspects of timing analysis with respect to the execution of AUTOSAR software-components. This issue is explained in the Specification of Timing Extensions [8] as well as the corresponding requirements specification [9].

1.3 Organization of the Meta-Model

Figure 1.2 sketches the overall structure of the meta-model which formally defines the vocabulary required to describe AUTOSAR software-components. As the diagram points out, other template specifications (e.g. ECU Resource Template [10] and System Template [11]) also use the same modeling approach in order to define an overall consistent model of AUTOSAR software description.

The dashed arrows in the diagram describe dependencies in terms of import-relationships between the packages within the meta-model. For example, the package SWComponentTemplate imports meta-classes defined in the packages Generic-Structure [12] and ECUResourceTemplate [10].

Please note that this specification document will (with some well-defined exceptions) mostly discuss meta-model elements defined in the package `SWComponentTemplate`.

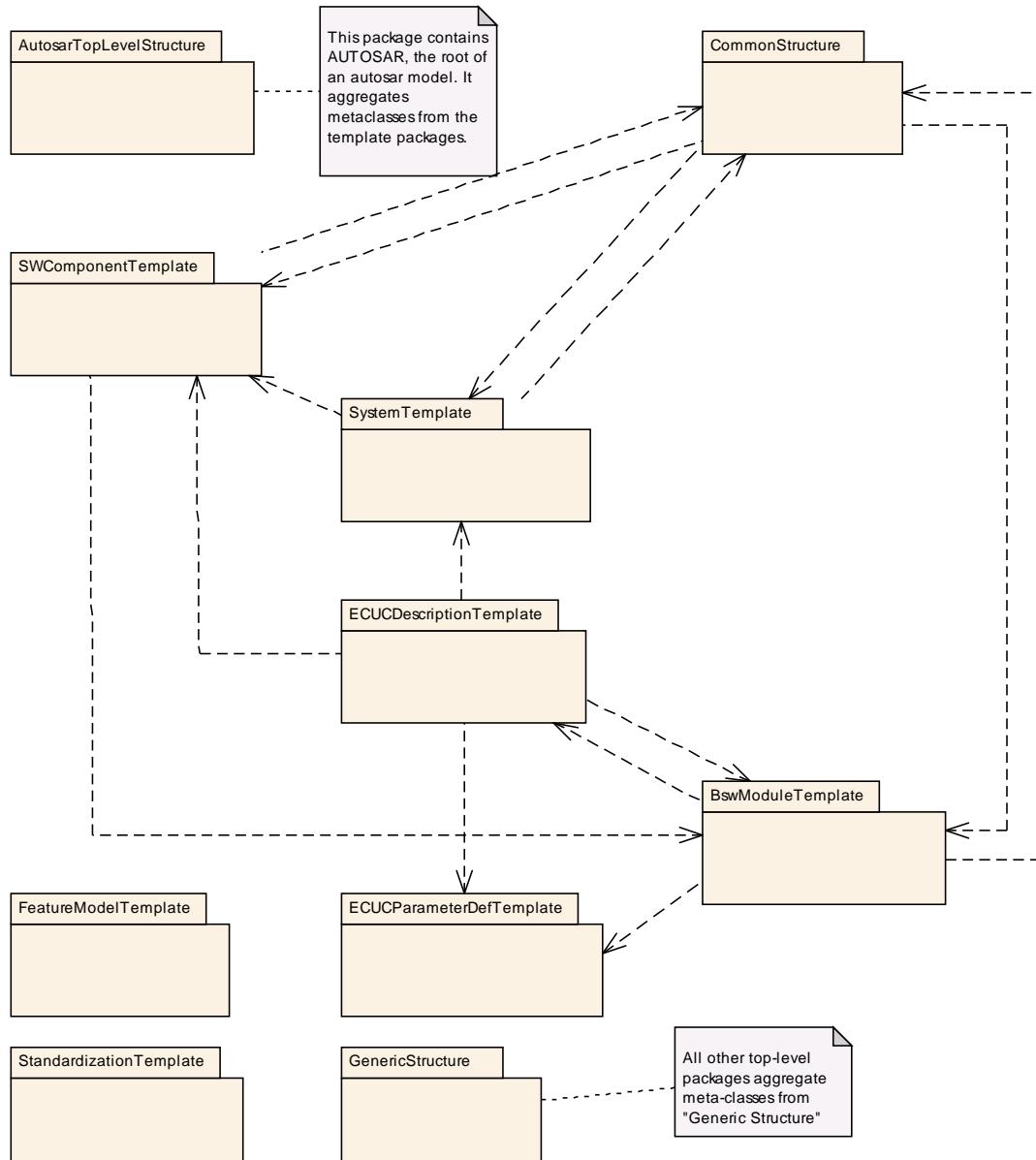


Figure 1.2: Structure of the meta-model

For clarification, please note that the package `GenericStructure` contains some fundamental infrastructure meta-classes and common patterns that are described in [12]. As these are used by all other template specification the dependency associations are not depicted in the diagram for the sake of clarity.

1.4 Structure of the Template

AUTOSAR software components are described on three distinctive levels, as shown in Figure 1.3.

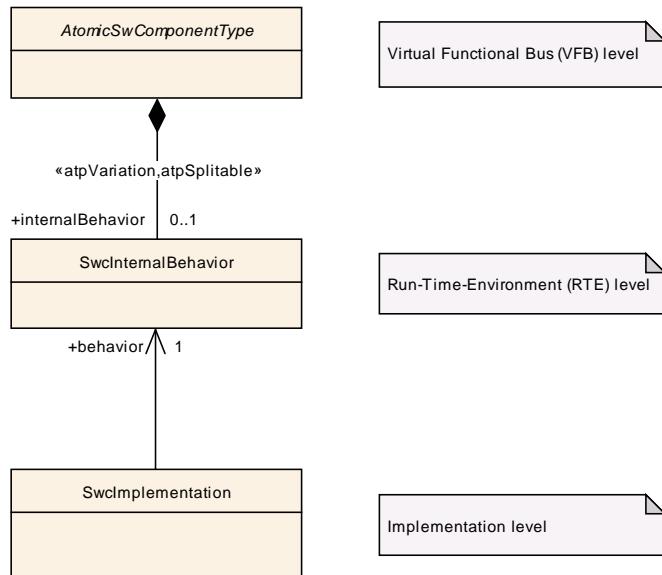


Figure 1.3: The description of a software component is done on three levels

1.4.1 Description of Software Components on VFB Level

The highest (most abstract) description level is the Virtual Functional Bus [3]. In this document **SwComponentType**s are described with the means of **DataTypes**, **PortInterface**s, **PortPrototypes**, and connections between them. At this level, the fundamental communication properties of components and their communication relationships among each other are expressed.

In the diagram depicted in Figure 1.3, this aspect is expressed by means of the description of **AtomicSwComponentType**¹.

1.4.2 Description of Software Components on RTE Level

The middle level allows for behavior description of a given **AtomicSwComponentType**. This so-called **SwInternalBehavior** is expressed according to AUTOSAR RTE concepts, e.g. **RTEEevent**s and in terms of schedulable units, so-called **RunnableEntity**s.

For instance, for a **ClientServerOperation** defined in the scope of a particular **ClientServerInterface** on the VFB, the behavior specifies which **RunnableEntity**

¹To avoid clutter and require additional up-front information about the meta model, **Composition-SwComponentType**s have not been added to the diagram.

`tity` is activated as a consequence of the invocation of the specific `ClientServer-Operation`.

As sketched by Figure 1.3, there may be zero or one `SwcInternalBehavior`s aggregated by a given `AtomicSwComponentType`. In response to the existence of the stereotype `<<atpSplittable>>` at the aggregation it is possible to distribute the aggregation over several physical files.

1.4.3 Descriptions of Software Components on Implementation Level

The lowest level of description specifies the implementation (i.e. in terms of the AUTOSAR meta-model: the `SwcImplementation`) of a given `SwcInternalBehavior` description. More precisely, the `RunnableEntity`s of such a behavior are mapped to code (source code or object code).

There may be different `SwcImplementation`s that reference a specific `SwcInternalBehavior` description, e.g. in different programming languages, or with differently optimized code.

Please note that `Implementation` has been described in previous versions of this document. In response to the evolution of the AUTOSAR concept the description of the `Implementation` aspect has been moved to the "CommonStructure" (see Figure 1.2) because it is also used for creating the Basic Software Module Description Template [7].

However, the `SwcImplementation` still remains in the scope of this document as it exclusively covers aspects of software-components rather than basic software modules.

1.5 Abbreviations

The following table contains a list of abbreviations used in the scope of this document along with the spelled-out meaning of each of the abbreviations.

<i>Abbreviation</i>	<i>meaning</i>
API	Application Programming Interface
CAN	Controller Area Network
CSE	Codes for Scaling Units
DCM	Diagnostics Communication Manager
DCY	Driving Cycle
DEM	Diagnostics Event Manager
DID	Diagnostic Identifier
DTC	Diagnostic Trouble Code
Dolp	Diagnostics over IP
ECU	Electrical Control Unit
EPROM	Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory
EEPROM	Electrically Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory

FID	Function Identifier
GID	Group Identifier
ID	Identifier
IO	Input/Output
IP	Internet Protocol
IUMPR	In-Use Monitor Performance Ratio
ISO	International Standardization Organization
MAC	Message Authentication Code
MCAL	Micro-Controller Abstraction
LIN	Local Interconnect Network
MCD	Measurement, Calibration, Diagnostics
NM	Network Management
NV	Non-Volatile
OBD	On-Board Diagnostic
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OS	Operating System
PDU	Protocol Data Unit
PID	Parameter Identifier
PTO	Power Take Off
RA	Routing Activation
RAM	Random Access Memory
ROM	Read-Only Memory
RPT	Rapid Prototyping
RTE	Runtime Environment
SWC	Software Component
TID	Test Identifier
UDS	Unified Diagnostic Services
UML	Unified Modeling Language
VFB	Virtual Functional Bus
WWH-OBD	World-Wide Harmonized On-Board Diagnostics
XML	Extensible Markup Language
XSD	XML Schema Definition

Table 1.1: Abbreviations used in the scope of this Document

1.6 Document Conventions

Technical terms are typeset in mono spaced font, e.g. [PortPrototype](#). As a general rule, plural forms of technical terms are created by adding "s" to the singular form, e.g. [PortPrototypes](#). By this means the document resembles terminology used in the AUTOSAR XML Schema.

This document contains constraints in textual form that are distinguished from the rest of the text by a unique numerical constraint ID, a headline, and the actual constraint text starting after the [character and terminated by the] character.

The purpose of these constraints is to literally constrain the interpretation of the AUTOSAR meta-model such that it is possible to detect violations of the standardized behavior implemented in an instance of the meta-model (i.e. on M1 level).

Makers of AUTOSAR tools are encouraged to add the numerical ID of a constraint that corresponds to an M1 modeling issue as part of the diagnostic message issued by the tool.

The attributes of the classes introduced in this document are listed in form of class tables. They have the form shown in the example of the top-level element AUTOSAR:

Class	AUTOSAR			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::AutosarTopLevelStructure			
Note	Root element of an AUTOSAR description, also the root element in corresponding XML documents. Tags: xml.globalElement=true			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
adminData	AdminData	0..1	aggr	This represents the administrative data of an Autosar file. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=10
arPackage	ARPackage	*	aggr	This is the top level package in an AUTOSAR model. Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=blueprintDerivationTime xml.sequenceOffset=30
introduction	Documentation Block	0..1	aggr	This represents an introduction on the Autosar file. It is intended for example to represent disclaimers and legal notes. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20

Table 1.2: AUTOSAR

The first rows in the table have the following meaning:

Class: The name of the class as defined in the UML model.

Package: The UML package the class is defined in. This is only listed to help locating the class in the overall meta model.

Note: The comment the modeler gave for the class (class note). Stereotypes and UML tags of the class are also denoted here.

Base Classes: If applicable, the list of direct base classes.

The headers in the table have the following meaning:

Attribute: The name of an attribute of the class. Note that AUTOSAR does not distinguish between class attributes and owned association ends.

Datatype: The datatype of an attribute of the class.

Mul.: The assigned multiplicity of the attribute, i.e. how many instances of the given data type are associated with the attribute.

Kind: Specifies, whether the attributes is aggregated in the class (`aggr`), an UML attribute in the class (`attr`), or just referenced by it (`ref`). Instance references are also indicated (`iref`) in this field.

Note: The comment the modeler gave for the class attribute (role note). Stereotypes and UML tags of the class are also denoted here.

The verbal forms for the expression of obligation specified in [TPS_STDT_00053] shall be used to indicate requirements, see Standardization Template, chapter Support for Traceability ([1]).

The representation of requirements in AUTOSAR documents follows the table specified in [TPS_STDT_00078], see Standardization Template, chapter Support for Traceability ([1]).

1.7 Requirements Tracing

The following table references the requirements specified in [13] as well as [2] and links to the fulfillment of these.

Requirement	Description	Satisfied by
[RS_SWCT_00010]	AUTOSAR shall support inter- and intra-ECU-communication mechanisms with high reliability	[TPS_SWCT_01025] [TPS_SWCT_01026] [TPS_SWCT_01027] [TPS_SWCT_01069] [TPS_SWCT_01070] [TPS_SWCT_01111] [TPS_SWCT_01516] [TPS_SWCT_01573]
[RS_SWCT_00020]	AUTOSAR shall provide open and standardized software interfaces for intra-ECU and inter-ECU communication	[TPS_SWCT_01002]
[RS_SWCT_00030]	AUTOSAR shall provide complete interfaces to application software and basic software modules	[TPS_SWCT_01002]
[RS_SWCT_00070]	AUTOSAR shall provide an abstraction of the application software from hardware	[TPS_SWCT_01030] [TPS_SWCT_01097] [TPS_SWCT_01098]
[RS_SWCT_00080]	AUTOSAR shall provide an independency of application software from in-vehicle communication technologies	[TPS_SWCT_01025] [TPS_SWCT_01026] [TPS_SWCT_01027] [TPS_SWCT_01069] [TPS_SWCT_01070] [TPS_SWCT_01516]
[RS_SWCT_00090]	AUTOSAR should provide an independency of application software from operating systems	[TPS_SWCT_01030] [TPS_SWCT_01097] [TPS_SWCT_01098]

Requirement	Description	Satisfied by
[RS_SWCT_00110]	AUTOSAR shall provide a functional interface view of the entire system	[TPS_SWCT_01025] [TPS_SWCT_01026] [TPS_SWCT_01027] [TPS_SWCT_01069] [TPS_SWCT_01070] [TPS_SWCT_01516]
[RS_SWCT_00120]	AUTOSAR shall provide protection/unlock mechanisms for software through appropriate services in the infrastructure	[TPS_SWCT_01031] [TPS_SWCT_01049] [TPS_SWCT_01050] [TPS_SWCT_01051] [TPS_SWCT_01052] [TPS_SWCT_01053] [TPS_SWCT_01054] [TPS_SWCT_01055] [TPS_SWCT_01321]
[RS_SWCT_00150]	AUTOSAR shall provide means to protect SW-Components from malicious SW-Components	[TPS_SWCT_01002]
[RS_SWCT_00160]	AUTOSAR shall provide means to achieve compositionality	[TPS_SWCT_01002]
[RS_SWCT_00170]	AUTOSAR shall provide diagnostics means during runtime, for production and services purposes	[TPS_SWCT_01028] [TPS_SWCT_01029] [TPS_SWCT_01131] [TPS_SWCT_01132] [TPS_SWCT_01133] [TPS_SWCT_01134] [TPS_SWCT_01135] [TPS_SWCT_01136] [TPS_SWCT_01137] [TPS_SWCT_01138] [TPS_SWCT_01139] [TPS_SWCT_01140] [TPS_SWCT_01425] [TPS_SWCT_01426] [TPS_SWCT_01427] [TPS_SWCT_01428] [TPS_SWCT_01453] [TPS_SWCT_02002] [TPS_SWCT_02003] [TPS_SWCT_02004] [TPS_SWCT_02005] [TPS_SWCT_02007] [TPS_SWCT_02008] [TPS_SWCT_02009] [TPS_SWCT_02010] [TPS_SWCT_02011] [TPS_SWCT_02012] [TPS_SWCT_02013] [TPS_SWCT_02014] [TPS_SWCT_02015] [TPS_SWCT_02016] [TPS_SWCT_02017]
[RS_SWCT_00190]	AUTOSAR shall support hierarchical design methods	[TPS_SWCT_01032] [TPS_SWCT_01033] [TPS_SWCT_01034] [TPS_SWCT_01035] [TPS_SWCT_01036] [TPS_SWCT_01037]
[RS_SWCT_00200]	Definitions of relations between SW components are exhaustive and formal	[TPS_SWCT_01002] [TPS_SWCT_01322] [TPS_SWCT_01323] [TPS_SWCT_01325] [TPS_SWCT_01326] [TPS_SWCT_01328] [TPS_SWCT_01329] [TPS_SWCT_01330] [TPS_SWCT_01331] [TPS_SWCT_01333] [TPS_SWCT_01334] [TPS_SWCT_01335] [TPS_SWCT_01336] [TPS_SWCT_01337] [TPS_SWCT_01338] [TPS_SWCT_01339] [TPS_SWCT_01340] [TPS_SWCT_01341] [TPS_SWCT_01342] [TPS_SWCT_01343] [TPS_SWCT_01344] [TPS_SWCT_01345] [TPS_SWCT_01346] [TPS_SWCT_01347] [TPS_SWCT_01348] [TPS_SWCT_01349] [TPS_SWCT_01350] [TPS_SWCT_01351] [TPS_SWCT_01352] [TPS_SWCT_01353] [TPS_SWCT_01557] [TPS_SWCT_01558] [TPS_SWCT_01567]

Requirement	Description	Satisfied by
[RS_SWCT_00210]	SW components are protected from illegal access	[TPS_SWCT_01002]
[RS_SWCT_00220]	Management of vehicle diversity is supported by AUTOSAR	[TPS_SWCT_01038] [TPS_SWCT_01039] [TPS_SWCT_01040] [TPS_SWCT_01041] [TPS_SWCT_01042] [TPS_SWCT_01447]
[RS_SWCT_02000]	AUTOSAR shall support a top-down hierarchical design	[TPS_SWCT_01032] [TPS_SWCT_01033] [TPS_SWCT_01034] [TPS_SWCT_01035] [TPS_SWCT_01036] [TPS_SWCT_01037]
[RS_SWCT_02010]	Interfaces of atomic software-components shall be supported	[TPS_SWCT_01002]
[RS_SWCT_02020]	Bottom-up design of CompositionTypes shall be supported	[TPS_SWCT_01032] [TPS_SWCT_01033] [TPS_SWCT_01034] [TPS_SWCT_01035] [TPS_SWCT_01036] [TPS_SWCT_01037]
[RS_SWCT_02030]	Specification of Communications shall be supported	[TPS_SWCT_01002] [TPS_SWCT_01025] [TPS_SWCT_01026] [TPS_SWCT_01027] [TPS_SWCT_01516]
[RS_SWCT_02060]	Interaction with basic software shall be considered	[TPS_SWCT_01043] [TPS_SWCT_01044] [TPS_SWCT_01045] [TPS_SWCT_01046]
[RS_SWCT_02080]	Designing a Sensor Actuator Component shall be supported	[TPS_SWCT_01047] [TPS_SWCT_01048]
[RS_SWCT_02090]	Data-consistency for communication among RunnableEntities shall be supported	[TPS_SWCT_01031] [TPS_SWCT_01049] [TPS_SWCT_01050] [TPS_SWCT_01051] [TPS_SWCT_01052] [TPS_SWCT_01053] [TPS_SWCT_01054] [TPS_SWCT_01055]
[RS_SWCT_02100]	Definition of physical units shall be supported	[TPS_SWCT_01056] [TPS_SWCT_01057] [TPS_SWCT_01058] [TPS_SWCT_01059] [TPS_SWCT_01060] [TPS_SWCT_01061] [TPS_SWCT_01068]
[RS_SWCT_02110]	Definition of comments shall be supported	[TPS_SWCT_01062]
[RS_SWCT_03000]	The SW-Component template shall support compositions	[TPS_SWCT_01032] [TPS_SWCT_01033] [TPS_SWCT_01034] [TPS_SWCT_01035] [TPS_SWCT_01036] [TPS_SWCT_01037]
[RS_SWCT_03010]	The SW-Component template shall support interfaces	[TPS_SWCT_01025] [TPS_SWCT_01026] [TPS_SWCT_01069] [TPS_SWCT_01070] [TPS_SWCT_01516]
[RS_SWCT_03040]	The SW-Component template shall support description of the behavior	[TPS_SWCT_01075] [TPS_SWCT_01108]
[RS_SWCT_03045]	The SW-Component template shall allow enabling of RTE-Feature to get the activating RTE-Event of Runnable Entity	[TPS_SWCT_01469]
[RS_SWCT_03046]	The SW-Component template shall support instance specific RTE-Events	[TPS_SWCT_02507]

Requirement	Description	Satisfied by
[RS_SWCT_03050]	The SW-Component template shall support the definition of schedulability	[TPS_SWCT_01030] [TPS_SWCT_01097] [TPS_SWCT_01098]
[RS_SWCT_03055]	The SW-Component template shall support optional configuration of ExclusiveArea usage within RunnableEntities	[TPS_SWCT_01457] [TPS_SWCT_01458] [TPS_SWCT_01459] [TPS_SWCT_01460]
[RS_SWCT_03065]	The SW-Component template shall support the definition of implicit communication behavior	[TPS_SWCT_01466] [TPS_SWCT_01470] [TPS_SWCT_01471] [TPS_SWCT_01472] [TPS_SWCT_01473] [TPS_SWCT_01475] [TPS_SWCT_01476] [TPS_SWCT_01479] [TPS_SWCT_01481] [TPS_SWCT_01482] [TPS_SWCT_01509]
[RS_SWCT_03090]	The SW-Component template shall support the definition of needed and usable sensors and actuators	[TPS_SWCT_01047] [TPS_SWCT_01048]
[RS_SWCT_03100]	The SW-Component template shall support variant handling	[TPS_SWCT_01038] [TPS_SWCT_01040] [TPS_SWCT_01041] [TPS_SWCT_01042] [TPS_SWCT_01370] [TPS_SWCT_01371] [TPS_SWCT_01372] [TPS_SWCT_01373] [TPS_SWCT_01448]
[RS_SWCT_03110]	The SW-Component template shall support modes	[TPS_SWCT_01071] [TPS_SWCT_01190] [TPS_SWCT_01376] [TPS_SWCT_01377] [TPS_SWCT_01378] [TPS_SWCT_01379] [TPS_SWCT_01380] [TPS_SWCT_01381] [TPS_SWCT_01382] [TPS_SWCT_01383] [TPS_SWCT_01384] [TPS_SWCT_01385] [TPS_SWCT_01386] [TPS_SWCT_01387] [TPS_SWCT_01388] [TPS_SWCT_01530] [TPS_SWCT_01531] [TPS_SWCT_01532] [TPS_SWCT_01533] [TPS_SWCT_01534] [TPS_SWCT_01535] [TPS_SWCT_01536] [TPS_SWCT_01541] [TPS_SWCT_01542] [TPS_SWCT_01552] [TPS_SWCT_01553] [TPS_SWCT_01554] [TPS_SWCT_01555]
[RS_SWCT_03115]	The SW-Component template shall support mapping of mode declarations	[TPS_SWCT_01464] [TPS_SWCT_01465] [TPS_SWCT_01545]
[RS_SWCT_03120]	The SW-Component template shall support dependency on modes	[TPS_SWCT_01077]
[RS_SWCT_03130]	The SW-Component template shall support connections between PortInterfaces	[TPS_SWCT_01079] [TPS_SWCT_01080] [TPS_SWCT_01081] [TPS_SWCT_01082] [TPS_SWCT_01083] [TPS_SWCT_01084] [TPS_SWCT_01113] [TPS_SWCT_01573]
[RS_SWCT_03135]	The SW-Component template shall support record type subsetting	[TPS_SWCT_01023] [TPS_SWCT_01024] [TPS_SWCT_01551]

Requirement	Description	Satisfied by
[RS_SWCT_03136]	The SW-Component template shall support record type subsetting with primitive types	[TPS_SWCT_01195]
[RS_SWCT_03140]	The SW-Component template shall support conditional existence of PortPrototypes	[TPS_SWCT_01038]
[RS_SWCT_03141]	The SW-Component template shall support the conditional existence of data element prototypes, operation prototypes, parameter prototypes in an interface	[TPS_SWCT_01106]
[RS_SWCT_03142]	The SW-Component template shall support the conditional existence of ComponentPrototypes	[TPS_SWCT_01038]
[RS_SWCT_03143]	The SW-Component template shall support the conditional existence of ConnectorPrototypes	[TPS_SWCT_01040]
[RS_SWCT_03144]	The SW-Component template shall support a configurable size of arrays	[TPS_SWCT_01076] [TPS_SWCT_01078]
[RS_SWCT_03148]	Attributes swMinAxisPoints and swMaxAxisPoints shall be adjustable by an System Constant Definition	[TPS_SWCT_01107] [TPS_SWCT_01181]
[RS_SWCT_03149]	The SW-Component template shall support the conditional existence of RunnableEntitys	[TPS_SWCT_01085]
[RS_SWCT_03150]	The SW-Component template shall support the conditional existence of RTEEvents	[TPS_SWCT_01085]
[RS_SWCT_03151]	The SW-Component template shall support the conditional existence of InterRunnableVariables	[TPS_SWCT_01085]
[RS_SWCT_03152]	The SW-Component template shall support the conditional accessibility for measurement	[TPS_SWCT_01130]
[RS_SWCT_03153]	The SW-Component template shall support the conditional existence of parameter prototypes	[TPS_SWCT_01085]
[RS_SWCT_03154]	The SW-Component template shall support conditional ports for software components	[TPS_SWCT_01038]

Requirement	Description	Satisfied by
[RS_SWCT_03155]	The SW-Component template shall support interfaces with different resolutions	[TPS_SWCT_01099] [TPS_SWCT_01100] [TPS_SWCT_01101] [TPS_SWCT_01102] [TPS_SWCT_01103] [TPS_SWCT_01104] [TPS_SWCT_01105]
[RS_SWCT_03170]	The SW-Component template shall support fixed data exchange	[TPS_SWCT_01102] [TPS_SWCT_01103] [TPS_SWCT_01104]
[RS_SWCT_03175]	The SW-Component template shall support the definition of calibration datasets	[TPS_SWCT_01177] [TPS_SWCT_01178] [TPS_SWCT_01188]
[RS_SWCT_03180]	The SW-Component template shall support SAE J1939 Protocol Features	[TPS_SWCT_01076]
[RS_SWCT_03181]	The SW-Component template shall support arrays of variable number of elements within the maximum size	[TPS_SWCT_01076]
[RS_SWCT_03182]	The SW-Component template shall support byte arrays of variable number of elements	[TPS_SWCT_01127]
[RS_SWCT_03190]	The SW-Component template shall support the ability to publish/specify the diagnostic capabilities and its resources of an SWC	[TPS_SWCT_01129]
[RS_SWCT_03200]	The SW-Component template shall support vehicle and application mode management	[TPS_SWCT_01008] [TPS_SWCT_01009] [TPS_SWCT_01010] [TPS_SWCT_01011] [TPS_SWCT_01063] [TPS_SWCT_01064] [TPS_SWCT_01065] [TPS_SWCT_01066] [TPS_SWCT_01067] [TPS_SWCT_01071] [TPS_SWCT_01450] [TPS_SWCT_01451] [TPS_SWCT_01552] [TPS_SWCT_01553] [TPS_SWCT_01554]
[RS_SWCT_03201]	The SW-Component template shall support Portgroups	[TPS_SWCT_01096] [TPS_SWCT_01126]
[RS_SWCT_03202]	The SW-Component template shall support enabling SWCs to request dedicated modes	[TPS_SWCT_01086] [TPS_SWCT_01201] [TPS_SWCT_01554]
[RS_SWCT_03203]	The SW-Component template shall support propagation of mode information	[TPS_SWCT_01086] [TPS_SWCT_01087] [TPS_SWCT_01200] [TPS_SWCT_01201] [TPS_SWCT_01202] [TPS_SWCT_01552] [TPS_SWCT_01553] [TPS_SWCT_01566]

Requirement	Description	Satisfied by
[RS_SWCT_03210]	The SW-Component template shall support integrity and scaling at ports	[TPS_SWCT_01023] [TPS_SWCT_01024] [TPS_SWCT_01099] [TPS_SWCT_01100] [TPS_SWCT_01101] [TPS_SWCT_01102] [TPS_SWCT_01103] [TPS_SWCT_01104] [TPS_SWCT_01105] [TPS_SWCT_01158] [TPS_SWCT_01159] [TPS_SWCT_01160] [TPS_SWCT_01161] [TPS_SWCT_01162] [TPS_SWCT_01163] [TPS_SWCT_01164] [TPS_SWCT_01165] [TPS_SWCT_01166] [TPS_SWCT_01167] [TPS_SWCT_01168] [TPS_SWCT_01449] [TPS_SWCT_01543] [TPS_SWCT_01549] [TPS_SWCT_01550] [TPS_SWCT_01551] [TPS_SWCT_01560] [TPS_SWCT_01561]
[RS_SWCT_03215]	The SW-Component template shall define the need to add application data type on top of implementation data type	[TPS_SWCT_01072] [TPS_SWCT_01073] [TPS_SWCT_01074] [TPS_SWCT_01189] [TPS_SWCT_01229] [TPS_SWCT_01231] [TPS_SWCT_01235] [TPS_SWCT_01236]
[RS_SWCT_03216]	The SW-Component template shall support application data type	[TPS_SWCT_01072] [TPS_SWCT_01073] [TPS_SWCT_01179] [TPS_SWCT_01180] [TPS_SWCT_01181] [TPS_SWCT_01183] [TPS_SWCT_01184] [TPS_SWCT_01185] [TPS_SWCT_01189] [TPS_SWCT_01191] [TPS_SWCT_01229] [TPS_SWCT_01230] [TPS_SWCT_01231] [TPS_SWCT_01235] [TPS_SWCT_01236] [TPS_SWCT_01237] [TPS_SWCT_01240] [TPS_SWCT_01241] [TPS_SWCT_01242] [TPS_SWCT_01243] [TPS_SWCT_01249] [TPS_SWCT_01256] [TPS_SWCT_01486]
[RS_SWCT_03217]	The SW-Component template shall support implementation data type	[TPS_SWCT_01072] [TPS_SWCT_01074] [TPS_SWCT_01183] [TPS_SWCT_01184] [TPS_SWCT_01189] [TPS_SWCT_01191] [TPS_SWCT_01229] [TPS_SWCT_01231] [TPS_SWCT_01232] [TPS_SWCT_01233] [TPS_SWCT_01235] [TPS_SWCT_01236] [TPS_SWCT_01237] [TPS_SWCT_01248] [TPS_SWCT_01250] [TPS_SWCT_01251] [TPS_SWCT_01252] [TPS_SWCT_01253] [TPS_SWCT_01254] [TPS_SWCT_01255] [TPS_SWCT_01257] [TPS_SWCT_01258] [TPS_SWCT_01259]
[RS_SWCT_03218]	The SW-Component template shall support data types for primitive data mapping	[TPS_SWCT_01477]
[RS_SWCT_03220]	The SW-Component template shall allow communication attributes on compositions	[TPS_SWCT_01088]

Requirement	Description	Satisfied by
[RS_SWCT_03225]	The SW-Component template shall support an enhanced non-volatile (NV) memory interface	[TPS_SWCT_01141] [TPS_SWCT_01142] [TPS_SWCT_01143] [TPS_SWCT_01227] [TPS_SWCT_01228]
[RS_SWCT_03230]	The SW-Component template shall support documentation of M1 artifacts	[TPS_SWCT_01062]
[RS_SWCT_03240]	The SW-Component template shall support end-to-end communication protection	[TPS_SWCT_01089] [TPS_SWCT_01090] [TPS_SWCT_01091] [TPS_SWCT_01092] [TPS_SWCT_01093] [TPS_SWCT_01094] [TPS_SWCT_01095] [TPS_SWCT_01508] [TPS_SWCT_01529]
[RS_SWCT_03241]	The SW-Component template shall support partial networking	[TPS_SWCT_01169] [TPS_SWCT_01170] [TPS_SWCT_01171] [TPS_SWCT_01172] [TPS_SWCT_01173] [TPS_SWCT_01174] [TPS_SWCT_01175]
[RS_SWCT_03250]	The SW-Component template shall support bidirectional communication	[TPS_SWCT_01112] [TPS_SWCT_01113] [TPS_SWCT_01454] [TPS_SWCT_01455] [TPS_SWCT_01514] [TPS_SWCT_01573]
[RS_SWCT_03260]	The SW-Component template shall support rule-based initialization of arrays	[TPS_SWCT_01484] [TPS_SWCT_01485] [TPS_SWCT_01493] [TPS_SWCT_01494] [TPS_SWCT_01495] [TPS_SWCT_01528]
[RS_SWCT_03270]	The SW-Component template shall support overriding the activation period time on instance level	[TPS_SWCT_02507]
[RS_SWCT_03280]	The SW-Component template shall support the description of bypass points and bypass scenarios	[TPS_SWCT_02046] [TPS_SWCT_02047] [TPS_SWCT_02048] [TPS_SWCT_02049] [TPS_SWCT_02050] [TPS_SWCT_02051] [TPS_SWCT_02052]
[RS_SWCT_03290]	The SW-Component template shall support the initialization of runnables without usage of mode management	[TPS_SWCT_01525]
[RS_SWCT_03310]	The SW-Component template shall support Diagnostics over IP	[TPS_SWCT_01537] [TPS_SWCT_01538] [TPS_SWCT_01539] [TPS_SWCT_01544] [TPS_SWCT_01546]

2 Conceptual Aspects

2.1 Introduction

For the sake of a compact description of relevant meta-model elements the discussion and explanation of conceptual aspects has been concentrated in this chapter.

2.2 Measurement and Calibration

2.2.1 Basic Approach of Measurement and Calibration

While performing the calibration process using a MCD tool (Measurement, Calibration, and Diagnostic) the calibration engineer needs to have a specific insight to the data within the CPU at runtime.

This insight is provided by access to ECU internal variables (also called measurements) as well as calibration parameters (sometimes also called characteristic value). For more details, please refer to [[TPS_SWCT_01418](#)]

The description of measurement variables and calibration parameters is basically the same. In AUTOSAR both appear finally as [DataPrototypes](#).

2.2.2 Calibration Parameters Overview

A Calibration Parameter is a parameter which characterizes the dynamics of a control algorithm. From a software implementation point of view, it is a variable with only read-access during the normal operation of an ECU. Characteristics are specialized [DataPrototype](#) entities in terms of its associated type but are used in a similar way.

[[TPS_SWCT_01418](#)] **Ways to define a calibration parameter** [This means that Calibration Parameters can be defined

- individually for a [SwComponentPrototype](#) in the [SwcInternalBehavior](#) of a [SwComponentType](#) via an aggregation of an [ParameterDataPrototype](#) in the role of [perInstanceParameter](#) (similar to [PerInstanceMemory](#)) (see chapter [2.2.3.3](#))
- sharing between all [SwComponentPrototypes](#) of the same [SwComponentType](#) in its [SwcInternalBehavior](#) via an aggregation of an [ParameterDataPrototype](#) in the role of [sharedParameter](#) or [constantMemory](#) (see chapter [2.2.3.2](#))
- for several [SwComponentPrototypes](#) (using the port-/interface-concept with [ParameterInterface](#)s) (see chapter [2.2.3.1](#)).

]

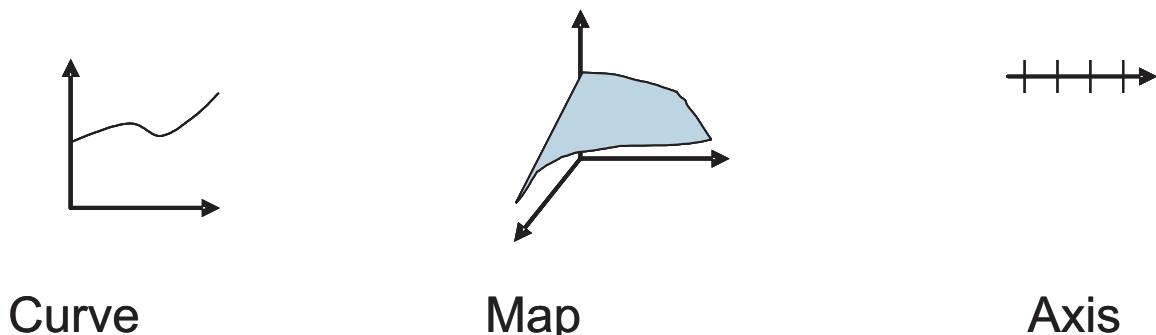


Figure 2.1: Some Categories of calibration parameters

2.2.3 Using Calibration Parameters

As mentioned above, a [ParameterDataPrototype](#) can be used in the context of [SwcInternalBehavior](#) as well as in the context of [PortPrototypes](#).

2.2.3.1 Sharing Calibration Parameters within Compositions

To provide calibration parameters for being visible in other [SwComponentTypes](#), a dedicated [ParameterSwComponentType](#) (see Figure 3.4) that inherits from [SwComponentType](#) has to be used as a [SwComponentPrototype](#) within a [Composition-SwComponentType](#).

Class	ParameterSwComponentType			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components			
Note	The ParameterSwComponentType defines parameters and characteristic values accessible via provided Ports. The provided values are the same for all connected SwComponentPrototypes Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=SwComponentTypes			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , AtpClassifier , AtpType , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , PackageableElement , Referrable , SwComponentType			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
constantMapping	ConstantSpecificationMappingSet	*	ref	Reference to the ConstantSpecificationMapping to be applied for the particular ParameterSwComponentType
dataTypeMapping	DataTypeMappingSet	*	ref	Reference to the DataTypeMapping to be applied for the particular ParameterSwComponentType

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
instantiationDataDefProps	InstantiationDataDefProps	*	aggr	<p>The purpose of this is that within the context of a given SwComponentType some data def properties of individual instantiations can be modified.</p> <p>The aggregation of InstantiationDataDefProps is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of PortPrototypes</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Table 2.1: ParameterSwComponentType

[TPS_SWCT_01420] **SwComponentType** requiring access to shared calibration parameters needs **RPortPrototype** typed by a **ParameterInterface** [Every **SwComponentType** requiring access to shared calibration parameters will have an **RPortPrototype** typed by a **ParameterInterface**. The definition of this shared calibration access in the context of a **CompositionSwComponentType** will be defined by creating a **SwConnector** between the relevant **SwComponentPrototypes**.]

Class	ParameterInterface			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	A parameter interface declares a number of parameter and characteristic values to be exchanged between parameter components and software components. Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=PortInterfaces			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , AtpClassifier , AtpType , CollectableElement , DataInterface , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , PackageableElement , PortInterface , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
parameter	ParameterDataPrototype	1..*	aggr	The ParameterDataPrototype of this ParameterInterface.

Table 2.2: ParameterInterface

[TPS_SWCT_01421] **ParameterInterface** is not restricted to parameters which can actually can be calibrated [Note that a **ParameterInterface** is not restricted to parameters which can actually can be calibrated. It can be used whenever there shall be no write access to the data during normal operation of the software, i.e. only constant data are visible over the interface.]

The compatibility rules for **ParameterInterface**s are described in chapter 6.4; the compatibility rules for **ParameterDataPrototype**s are described in chapter 6.4.4.

[TPS_SWCT_01422] Delegation of **PortPrototypes** typed by a **ParameterInterface** [Access to shared calibration parameters can be provided and required even over **CompositionSwComponentType**s using **DelegationSwConnectors** and **AssemblySwConnectors**.

This means that each access to calibration parameters between `SwComponentPrototypes` is explicitly visible. If a `SwConnector` spans after the mapping of `SwComponentPrototypes` over two different ECUs the system generation process has to ensure the proper allocation of the `ParameterDataPrototype` (see Figure 2.2) while the calibration system has to cope with setting the parameter synchronously on the affected ECUs.]

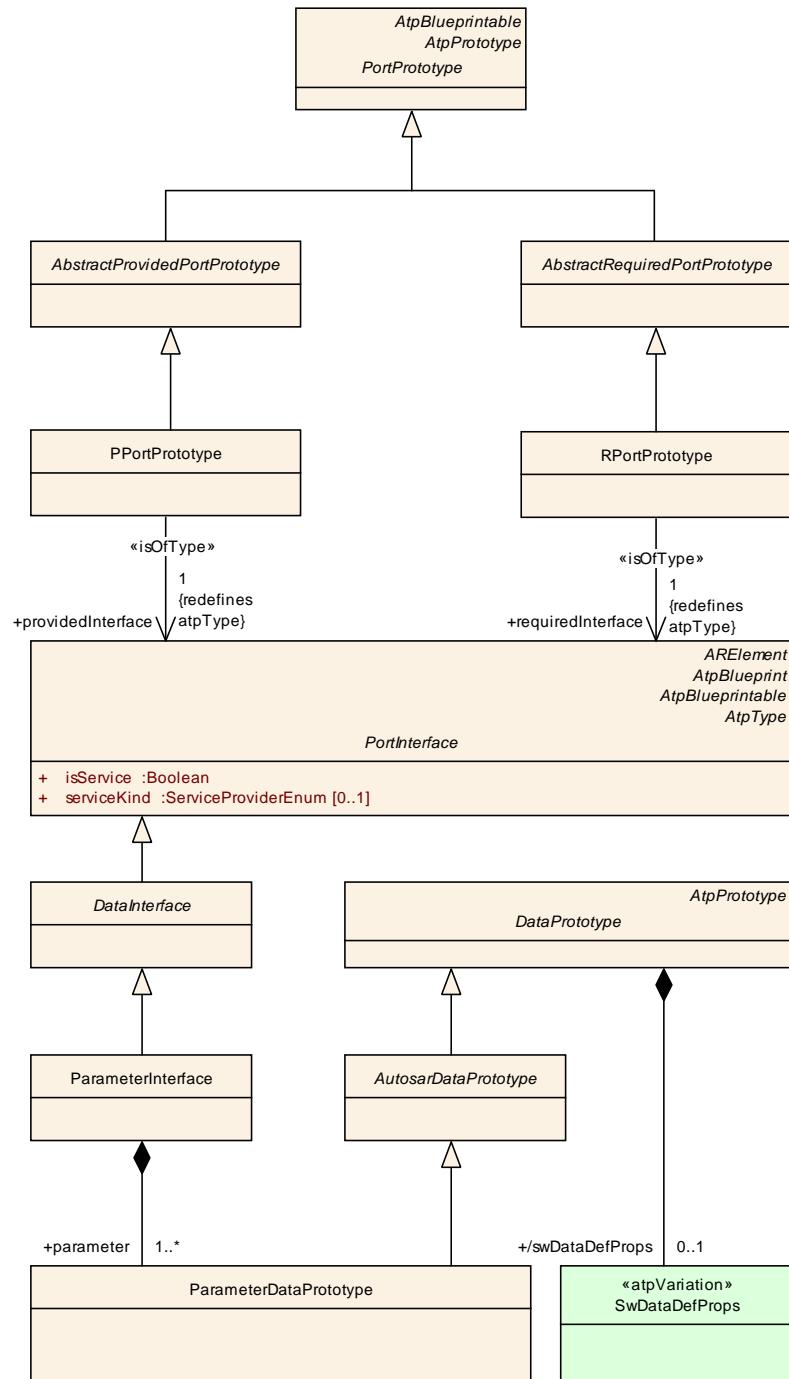


Figure 2.2: ParameterInterface

2.2.3.2 Sharing Calibration Parameters between SwComponentPrototypes of the Same SwComponentType

To share calibration parameters between several [SwComponentPrototype](#)s of the same [SwComponentType](#), a [ParameterDataPrototype](#) is attached to an [SwcInternalBehavior](#) in [sharedParameter](#) role (see [[TPS_SWCT_01418](#)]).

When the [SwcInternalBehavior](#) is aggregated by an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) the actual calibration parameters of the [ParameterDataPrototype](#) is the same for all [SwComponentPrototype](#)s.

[[TPS_SWCT_01423](#)] [ParameterDataPrototype](#) aggregated in the role [constantMemory](#) [Additionally, it is possible to describe the implementation of shared characteristic values via a [ParameterDataPrototype](#) which is attached to an [SwcInternalBehavior](#) in the role [constantMemory](#).]

In contrast to the [ParameterDataPrototype](#) in [sharedParameter](#) role this kind of memory is not instantiated by the RTE. This supports more efficient implementations (especially for software components provided as object code) by avoidance of the additional indirection caused by the RTE's component data structure.]

Further on this kind of memory reduces the dependencies of the software-component's implementation to generated RTE code which is appreciated for safety related functionalities.

Nevertheless the information about these characteristic values has to be taken into account for the A2L file generation.

A typical example for this kind of sharing code between instances is dealing with two lambda sensors in multiple cylinder-bank engines, where (at least) two [SwComponentPrototype](#)s for each lambda sensor will use the very same Calibration Parameters.

2.2.3.3 Providing Instance Individual Characteristic Data

[[TPS_SWCT_01424](#)] [ParameterDataPrototype](#) aggregated in the role [perInstanceParameter](#) [To provide instance individual calibration parameters a [ParameterDataPrototype](#) is owned by a [SwcInternalBehavior](#) in [perInstanceParameter](#) role.]

When the [SwcInternalBehavior](#) is attached to an [AtomicSwComponentType](#), the actual calibration values are specific for each [SwComponentPrototype](#).]

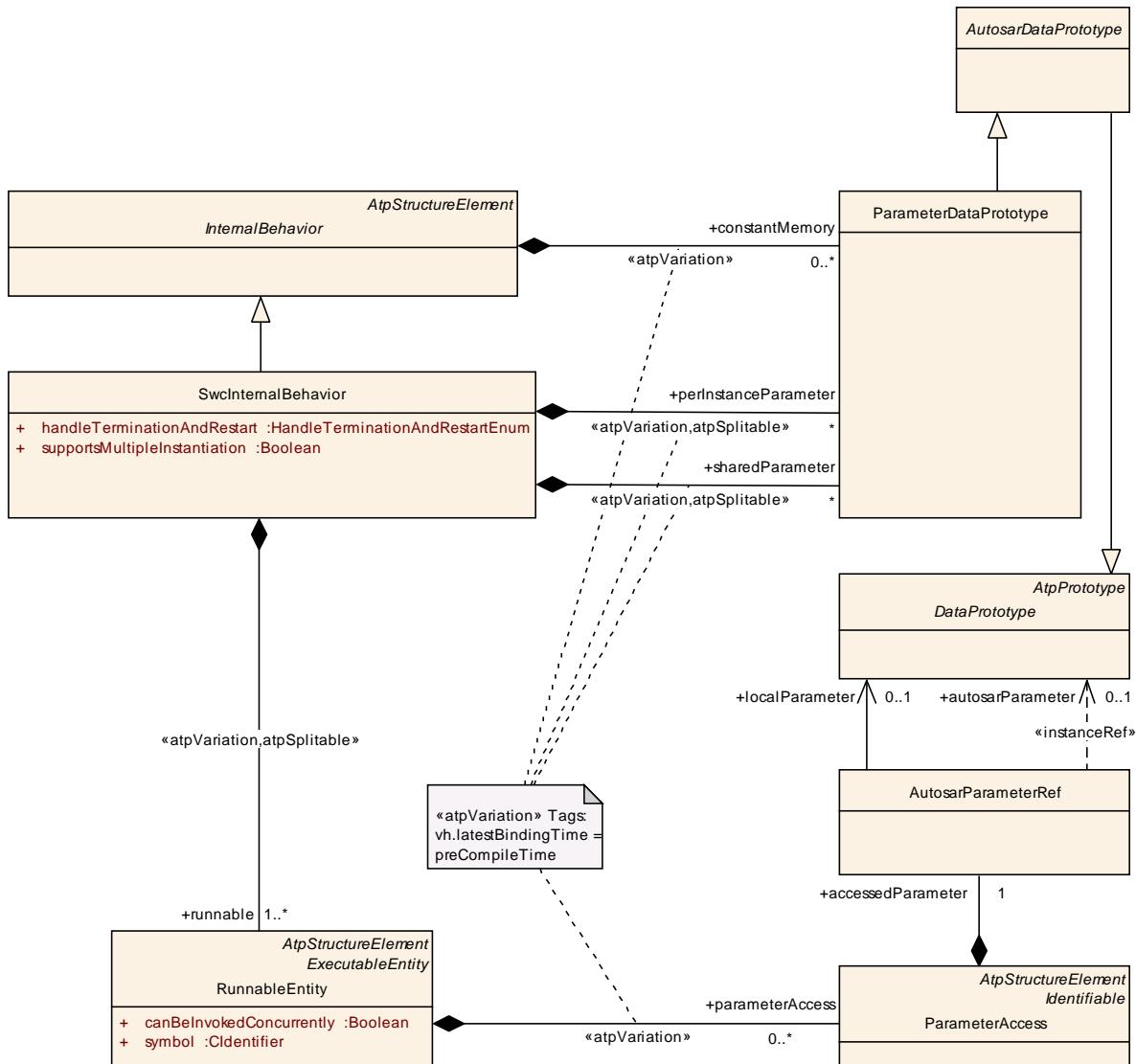


Figure 2.3: ParameterDataPrototypes in internal behavior

2.3 Runtime and Data Consistency Aspects

2.3.1 Background: the Issues

This section gives some background information and lists possible strategies concerning the implementation of the [RunnableEntity](#)s and the RTE with respect to efficient communication between the [RunnableEntity](#)s.

The communication among [RunnableEntity](#)s can very efficiently be implemented by means of "sharing memory"¹.

¹Please note that the term "sharing memory" can be interpreted on different levels. It is e.g. in the C language possible to use variables with external linkage (a.k.a. "global variables", although this term is not officially defined by the C language) for the purpose of inter-Runnable communication.

This is technically feasible because it is always guaranteed that the [RunnableEntitys](#) within an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) are always gathered at a specific processing unit (in other words: distribution is not an option).

Note that the purpose of communication among the [RunnableEntitys](#) is to establish a data flow scheme. The latter is a very popular pattern in the application of control theory to automotive embedded systems. So if "global variables" are used for establishing internal communication among [RunnableEntitys](#) they acquire the semantics of so called state-messages.

Nevertheless, directly sharing memory between [RunnableEntitys](#) requires a serious problem to be solved: the guarantee of data consistency among communicating [RunnableEntitys](#). The [RunnableEntitys](#) will indeed be mapped to tasks so that one [RunnableEntity](#) of an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) may be preempted by a different [RunnableEntity](#) of the same [AtomicSwComponentType](#).

Please note that a purist approach to achieving data consistency not only applies to single accesses of concurrently accessed variables. Rather, it would not be permitted that the value of a concurrently accessed variable (with state-message semantics) is unintentionally changed during the run-time of a [RunnableEntity](#).

The following paragraphs describe some common strategies that can be used to ensure the required data-consistency. We do not attempt to describe the pros or cons of these approaches.

2.3.1.1 Mutual Exclusion with Semaphores

Multi-threaded operating systems provide mutexes (mutual exclusion semaphores) that protect access to an exclusive resource that is used from within several tasks.

The RTE could use these OS-provided mutexes to make sure that the [RunnableEntitys](#) sharing a memory-space would never run concurrently. The RTE would make sure the task running the [RunnableEntity](#) has taken an appropriate mutex before accessing the memory shared between the [RunnableEntitys](#).

2.3.1.2 Interrupt Disabling

Another alternative would be the disabling of interrupts during the run-time of [RunnableEntitys](#) or at least for a period in time identical to the interval from the first to the last usage of a concurrently accessed variable in a [RunnableEntity](#). This approach could lead to seriously non-deterministic execution timing.

2.3.1.3 Priority Ceiling

Priority ceiling allows for a non-blocking protection of shared resources. Provided that the priority scheme is static, the AUTOSAR OS is capable of temporarily raising the priority of a task that attempts to access a shared resource to the highest priority of all tasks that would ever attempt to access the resource.

By this means is technically impossible that a task in temporary possession of a resource is ever preempted by a task that attempts to access the resource as well.

2.3.1.4 Implicit Communication by Means of Variable Copies

Another alternative is the usage of copies of concurrently accessed variables with state message semantics. Note that this approach directly corresponds to the semantics of "implicit" sender-receiver communication (see [7.5.1.2](#)).

This means in particular that for a concurrently used variable a copy is created on which a [RunnableEntity](#) entity can work without any danger of data inconsistency.

This concept requires additional code to write the value of the concurrently accessed variable to the copy before the [RunnableEntity](#) that accesses the variable is executed. The value of the copy shall be written back to the concurrently accessed variable after the [RunnableEntity](#) has been terminated.

This concept is sketched in Figure [2.4](#). Since it would be too expensive and error-prone to manually care about the copy routines it would be a good idea to leave the creation of the additional code to a suitable code generator.

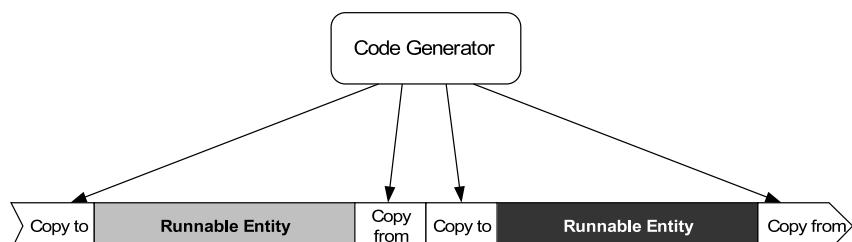


Figure 2.4: Generation of copy routines around [RunnableEntitys](#)

The additional copy routines as sketched in Figure [2.4](#) already protect the particular [RunnableEntitys](#) from unintended changes of concurrently accessed variables. It would, however, be possible to further optimize the process by reducing the additional code at the beginning and end of each task (see Figure [2.5](#)).

2.3.2 Data Consistency at Runtime

In addition, copy routines will only be inserted where appropriate, e.g. a copy routine for writing the value of a copy back to the concurrently accessed variable will only be inserted if the [RunnableEntity](#) has write access to the concurrently used variable.

Please note that the copy routines have to temporarily make sure that the copy process is not interrupted in order to be capable of consistently copying the values from and to the concurrently accessed variable.

These periods, however, are supposed to be very short compared with the overall run-time consumption of the [RunnableEntity](#) and thus would not have a significant impact on the runtime behavior.

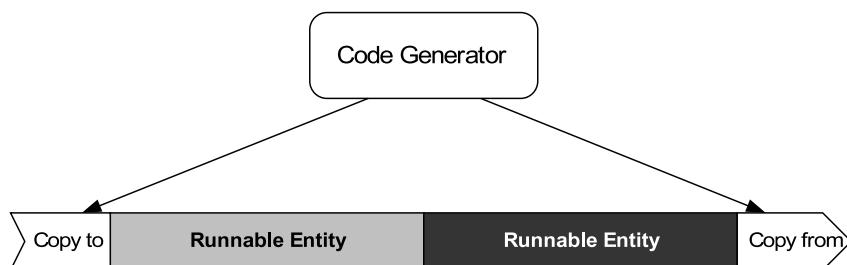


Figure 2.5: Optimized insertion of copy routines

Further optimization criteria can be applied, for example: it would be perfectly safe to avoid the creation of copies for [RunnableEntity](#)s that are scheduled in the task with the highest priority of all tasks that (via contained [RunnableEntity](#)s) access a certain concurrently accessed variable.

In order to keep the application code free of any dependencies from the code generation, access to concurrently accessed variables will be guarded by macros that are later resolved by the code generator.

The presence of the guard macros directly supports the reuse on the level of source code. The reuse on the level of object code is only possible if the scheduling scenario (in terms of the assignment of [RunnableEntity](#)s to priority levels) does not change.

This concept can only be implemented properly with the aid of a code generator if the variables in question can be identified. In other words: the description of an [Atomic-SwComponentType](#) has to expose all concurrently accessed variables to the outside world.

2.3.3 Modeling Aspects of Data Consistency

The intrinsic meaning of the terms "explicit communication" and "implicit communication" is explained in section [7.5.1.1](#). It would be fair to say that the distinction between implicit and explicit communication establishes a usage pattern in the application do-

main, i.e. in the world of the developer of AUTOSAR software-components and their implementation.

There is another facet to this subject, however, namely the question how this pattern is implemented in the meta-model. With respect to the application of the pattern for port-based communication the details can be found in section [7.5.1.2](#), more specifically in section [7.5.1.3](#). The consideration of the internal communication based on so-called "inter Runnable variables" is described in section [7.4.2](#).

By reading the respective text sections it becomes apparent that the two applications of the pattern are modeled differently. The port-based communication uses the [VariableAccess](#) to formalize different roles of accessing communication elements. Some of the roles used for this purpose imply explicit communication (e.g. [dataSendPoint](#)) and some represent implicit communication (e.g. [dataWriteAccess](#)).

The important thing about using the [VariableAccess](#), however, is that the modeling of communication roles is abstracted from the actual communication elements and represents a uniform (meaning: it can refer to the target directly or by a so-called [InstanceRef](#)) modeling approach that is applied for all use cases².

Admittedly, this is handled in a different way for the internal communication. Here, the additional layer of abstraction is not used (although it would have been technically feasible to do so) with respect to the clear separation of "inter Runnable variables with implicit behavior" and "inter Runnable variables with explicit behavior" in the RTE. The implementation of different communication roles (i.e. implicit vs. explicit) is done by directly aggregating [VariableDataPrototype](#) in the roles [explicitInterRunnableVariable](#) and [implicitInterRunnableVariable](#).

On the other hand, access to internal communication **never** requires the usage of an [InstanceRef](#) and therefore the abstraction might be considered unnecessary overhead that blows up the M1 model.

2.4 Variant Handling in the Software Component Template

The Software Component Template supports the creation of *Variants* in a subset of its model elements. The full list of model elements that support variation can be found in the appendix.

[TPS_SWCT_01038] Support for Variant Handling in the in Software Component Template | The Variant Handling support in the in Software Component Template is mainly driven by the purpose to describe a variable system on Virtual Functional Bus[3] level by varying

- the existence of [SwComponentPrototypes](#)
- the existence of [SwConnectors](#)

²On a related note, even for non-communication related data access the same pattern applies implemented by [ParameterAccess](#)

- the existence of [Chapters](#) of [SwComponentDocumentation](#)
- the existence of [PortPrototypes](#)

]([RS_SWCT_00220](#), [RS_SWCT_03100](#), [RS_SWCT_03140](#), [RS_SWCT_03142](#), [RS_SWCT_03154](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01039] Purpose of variant handling [This supports adjusting the number and kind of software-component instances as well as their interconnection in a particular system variant.]([RS_SWCT_00220](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01447] Applicable binding times for model elements in the scope of the Software Component Template [The first three cases are supporting *PostBuild* binding. For the existence of [PortPrototypes](#) only [preCompileTime](#) is supported as latest Binding Time.]([RS_SWCT_00220](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01040] SwConnector exists depending on a PostBuild condition [A [SwConnector](#) which exists depending on a *PostBuild* condition has an impact on the behavior of API function calls that apply on a [PortPrototype](#) to which the [SwConnector](#) is attached. If the [SwConnector](#) does not exist the behavior of the RTE API functions need to take this into account. This means that the RTE implementation of this [PortPrototype](#) resembles the behavior of an unconnected [PortPrototype](#).]([RS_SWCT_00220](#), [RS_SWCT_03100](#), [RS_SWCT_03143](#))

Please find more details in the specification of the RTE [2].

[TPS_SWCT_01041] API functions of not existing SwConnector are still part of the software-component's implementation [If [SwConnector](#)s do not exist the corresponding API functions are still part of the software-component's implementation. It is not possible to remove the API functions in a *PostBuild* step. Therefore the latest reasonable Binding Time for the conditional existence of a [PortPrototype](#) is [preCompileTime](#).]([RS_SWCT_00220](#), [RS_SWCT_03100](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01085] Variation on the behavior level [In addition to variation of the VFB-related model elements, the description of variant software-component implementations is supported. Please note that this requires a broad support of variability in the *Internal Behavior*.

The identified main use case are

- the existence of [RunnableEntity](#)s
- the existence of [RTEEvents](#)
- the existence of [VariableDataPrototypes](#) in the roles [implicitInterRunnableVariable](#) and [explicitInterRunnableVariable](#)
- the existence of [ParameterDataPrototypes](#) in the roles [perInstanceParameter](#), [sharedParameter](#), and [constantMemory](#)

]([RS_SWCT_03149](#), [RS_SWCT_03150](#), [RS_SWCT_03151](#), [RS_SWCT_03153](#))

For the same reason that applies on the existence of [PortPrototype](#) the latest Binding Time of these kinds of variability is [preCompileTime](#).

In the meta-model, all locations that may exhibit variability are marked with the stereotype `<<atpVariation>>`. This allows the definition of possible variation points. Tagged Values are used to specify additional information, for example the latest binding time.

[TPS_SWCT_01042] Four types of locations in the meta-model which may exhibit variability [There are four types of locations in the meta-model which may exhibit variability:

- Aggregations
- Associations
- Attribute Values
- Classes providing property sets

] ([RS_SWCT_00220](#), [RS_SWCT_03100](#))

The reasons for the attachment of the stereotype `<<atpVariation>>` to certain model elements and the consequences for other model elements are explained in class tables in the following chapters. More details about the AUTOSAR Variant Handling Concept can be found in the AUTOSAR Generic Structure Template [12].

2.5 Communication Specification of Composition Component Types

[TPS_SWCT_01088] ComSpecs defined by [CompositionSwComponentTypes](#) [It shall be possible to attach ComSpecs to [PortPrototypes](#) owned by [CompositionSwComponentTypes](#).] ([RS_SWCT_03220](#))

2.5.1 Rationale

ComSpecs attached to a [PortPrototype](#) owned by an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) have a direct impact on the generation of the RTE. The RTE Generator, on the other hand, does not consider the existence of [CompositionSwComponentTypes](#).

Nevertheless, there are some cases where the definition of a ComSpec attached to a [PortPrototype](#) owned by a [CompositionSwComponentType](#) does make sense.

That is, in case an OEM wants to submit the definition of a [CompositionSwComponentType](#) to a supplier for adding more details and implementing the behavior the OEM might want to point out that from the OEM's point of view sender [initValues](#) and receiver [initValues](#) apply for the elements of [PortInterfaces](#) used to type the delegation [PortPrototypes](#).

The idea is that the supplier takes over the `initValues` attached to the delegation `PortPrototype`s and *copies* them to the `PortPrototype`s owned by `SwComponentPrototype`s of the `CompositionSwComponentType`.

[TPS_SWCT_01568] Consideration of RPortComSpec or PPortComSpec depending on the ownership [The RTE Generator shall take the attributes of the `RPortComSpec` or `PPortComSpec` of the `PortPrototype`s owned by `AtomicSwComponentType`s or `ParameterSwComponentType` and ignore the attributes of the `RPortComSpec` or `PPortComSpec` attached to `PortPrototype`s owed by `CompositionSwComponentType`.]

Therefore, the `initValues` of the delegation `PortPrototype` would be taken as *mere templates* for the detailing of `PortPrototype`s connected to the delegation `PortPrototype`s.

It is not required that the `initValues` of delegated `PortPrototype` and a `PortPrototype` connected by means of a `DelegationSwConnector` match.

Although this would certainly make sense in many cases it is eventually still left to the supplier to decide on the specific `initValues` applicable inside the `CompositionSwComponentType`.

On the other hand, a requirement that the `initValues` defined on the surface of `CompositionSwComponentType` and the inside of the `CompositionSwComponentType` shall be consistent in any case might effectively prevent the reuse of existing `AtomicSwComponentType`s.

Please note that the ability to define a `ComSpec` in the context of a `CompositionSwComponentType` implies that it shall be possible to define mappings of `ApplicationDataTypes` used in a `PortInterface` to their corresponding `ImplementationDataTypes`.

For this purpose the `CompositionSwComponentType` owns a `DataTypeMappingSet` in the role `dataTypeMapping` and a `ConstantSpecificationMappingSet` in the role `constantValueMapping`.

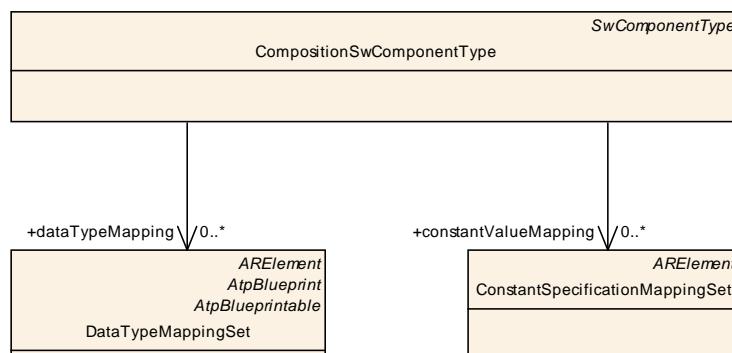


Figure 2.6: Specification of data type mapping for `CompositionSwComponentType`

2.6 PRPortPrototype

In some cases `SwComponentType`s need to read and write the same piece of data. One of the most prominent examples for this use case is the `NvBlockSwComponentType` that factually ready and writes blocks of NvRAM.

Without the ability to combine read and write semantics in a kind of `PortPrototype` that supports both read and write semantics work-arounds have to be implemented that come with a certain footprint on memory and processing time.

2.6.1 Use Case 1

Without the ability to define a combined read and write semantics the definition of an `RPortPrototype` and a `PPortPrototype` is required for reading and writing the applicable data.

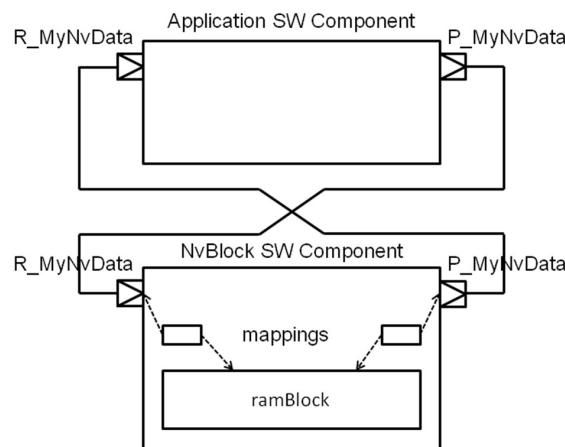


Figure 2.7: Use Case 1 for the existence of `PRPortPrototype`

Technically, this read and write access is related to the same data item in an `NvBlock`. This requires a consistent connection of the `PortPrototypes` between an `NvBlockSwComponentType` and `ApplicationSwComponentType` as well as a consistent mapping of the corresponding `RPortPrototype` and a `PPortPrototype` of the `NvBlockSwComponentType` and the related element of the `ramBlock`.

2.6.2 Use Case 2

It may happen that a `SwComponentType` need to consume the same data that it produces. If the only way to achieve this was the connection of a `PPortPrototype` to an `RPortPrototype` of the same `SwComponentType` then the creator of the `SwComponentType` cannot enforce this connection as it is created on a higher level of abstraction in the context of a `CompositionSwComponentType`.

In other words, it is impossible to fully specify the semantics of the otherwise self-contained [SwComponentType](#).

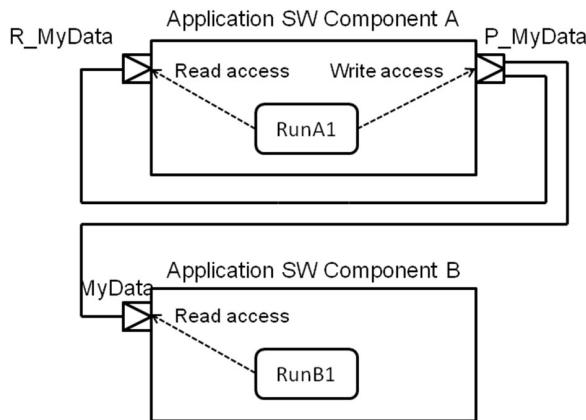


Figure 2.8: Use Case 2 for the existence of [PRPortPrototype](#)

This means that only in the best case one buffer for the data is needed. But depending on the mapping [RunnableEntity](#)s to OS tasks additional buffers may need to be allocated by the RTE to fully implement the implicit communication pattern.

As an alternative, the [ApplicationSwComponentType](#) could utilize inter-runnable variables but unfortunately this inhibits any optimization in the RTE and will consume additional RAM. In contrast to the previous approach at least two buffers are needed.

2.6.3 Use Case 3

In this scenario, several [ApplicationSwComponentType](#)s are iterating over the same large set of data. This means each [ApplicationSwComponentType](#) implements one out of many steps of a complex data processing algorithm applied to the same piece of data.

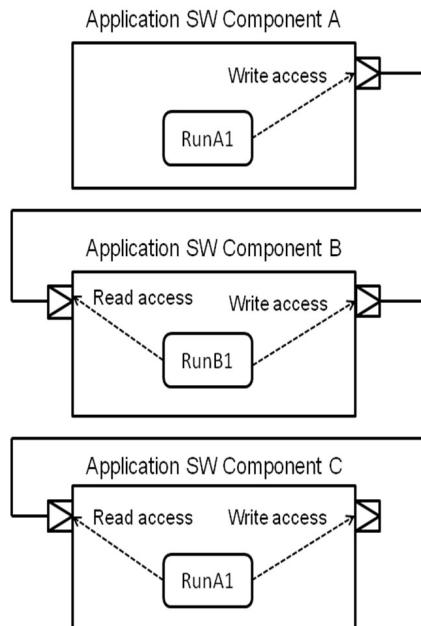


Figure 2.9: Use Case 3 for the existence of [PRPortPrototype](#)

For example, this scenario may apply for video signal processing in camera applications. Typically, such applications will **not** be distributed over several ECUs.

It is clear that in this case the allocation of several buffers in the RTE is required to implement the individual connections between the [ApplicationSwComponentTypes](#). In most cases, the processing has to be executed at a certain point in time in a dedicated order.

2.6.4 Solution

The solution to the above-mentioned use cases is the ability to define a [PortPrototype](#) that can read and write the same piece of data. This solves both the described problem of resource consumption as well as the problem of having to define multiple [PortPrototype](#)s as outlets for same piece of data item.

The technical details of the definition of [PRPortPrototype](#) are explained in chapters [3.1](#) and [4.1](#).

2.7 Pretended Networking

[TPS_SWCT_01510] The role of pretended networking [Pretended networking is a feature to reduce energy consumption of an ECU by switching the ECU in a mode called Pretended Networking. In this mode the communication on communication networks is reduced and the ECU can go into power saving modes.

When communication via communication networks is required the mode Pretended Networking shall be left by request of a mode change to Normal Mode.]

[TPS_SWCT_01511] Configuration option is encoded into ModeDeclaration [The identification of different configuration options for Pretended Networking shall be encoded into the definition of dedicated ModeDeclarations inside a ModeDeclarationGroup.]

For example, assume that an implementation of pretended networking supports three configuration options:

- PRETENDED_NW_MODE_OFF
- PRETENDED_NW_MODE_ONE
- PRETENDED_NW_MODE_TWO

In this example case, a ModeDeclarationGroup consisting of three ModeDeclarations shall be defined where each ModeDeclaration shall represent one of the above-mentioned configuration options. The shortNames of the ModeDeclaration shall be taken from the above-mentioned list.

[TPS_SWCT_01512] Request change of Pretended Networking mode [A SwComponentType that needs to be able to request a change in the operating mode of Pretended Networking shall provide a PPortPrototype typed by a SenderReceiverInterface³ (see [TPS_SWCT_01086]) for requesting a change (towards the BswM [14]) of the Pretended Networking mode.]

More details about how a mode change is requested can be found in section 9.

[TPS_SWCT_01513] React on the change of Pretended Networking mode [A SwComponentType that needs to be able to react on a change in the operating mode of Pretended Networking shall provide an RPortPrototype typed by a ModeSwitchInterface⁴ (see [TPS_SWCT_01087]) for reacting on a change (initiated by the BswM [14]) of the Pretended Networking mode.]

³It is out of the scope of this document to define the particular properties of the applicable SenderReceiverInterface. The details of this specific SenderReceiverInterface can be found in the specification of the BswM [14]

⁴It is out of the scope of this document to define the particular properties of the applicable ModeSwitchInterface. The details of this specific ModeSwitchInterface can be found in the specification of the BswM [14]

3 Overview: Software Components, Ports, and Interfaces

3.1 Introduction

The detailed introduction of all aspects of the Software Component Template in one move is considered too complex. This chapter therefore provides an overview of the main conceptual aspects of software components, ports and interfaces. The overview will then be broken down into further details in chapter 4.

One of the goals of the AUTOSAR concept is the support of re-usability on the level of application software. In other words: it should be possible to re-use existing artifacts to create further model elements instead of being forced to create every single modeling detail from scratch. One of the consequences of this approach is the application of the so-called type-prototype pattern [12].

Among other things, this concept allows for creating hierarchical structures of software-components with arbitrary complexity. However, the creation of hierarchical structures itself does not have an impact on the run-time behavior of the overall system. The actual behavior is completely defined within the individual software-components.

This conclusion is backed by the understanding that software-components are developed against the so-called *Virtual Functional Bus* (VFB), an abstract communication channel without direct dependency on ECUs and communication buses. The VFB does not provide any means for expressing a hierarchy of software-components.

Of course, the usage of the VFB has further consequences on the design of software-components which shall not directly call the operating system or the communication hardware. As a result, software-components can be deployed to actual ECUs at a rather late stage in the development process.

In order to make the description more precise, the following text preferably uses accurate meta-model terms instead of the rather vague terminology of "composition" and "software-component".

3.2 Software Component

3.2.1 Overview

Application software within AUTOSAR is organized in self-contained units called [AtomicSwComponentTypes](#). Such [AtomicSwComponentTypes](#) encapsulate the implementation of their functionality and behavior and merely expose well-defined connection points, called [PortPrototypes](#), to the outside world.

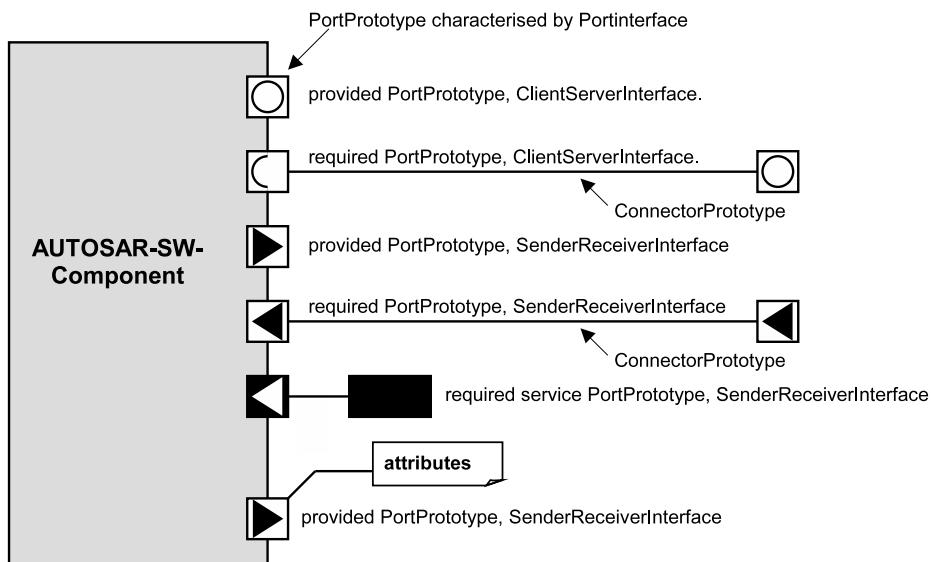


Figure 3.1: Graphical representation of software-components in AUTOSAR

The graphical appearance of AUTOSAR software-components according to [3] is depicted in Figure 3.1.

Class	SwComponentType (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components			
Note	Base class for AUTOSAR software components.			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , AtpType , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , PackageableElement , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
consistencyNeeds	ConsistencyNeeds	*	aggr	<p>This represents the collection of ConsistencyNeeds owned by the enclosing SwComponentType.</p> <p>Stereotypes: <code>atpSplitable</code>; <code>atpVariation</code></p> <p>Tags: <code>atp.Splitkey=shortName</code>, <code>variationPoint.shortLabel</code> <code>vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</code></p>
port	PortPrototype	*	aggr	<p>The ports through which this component can communicate. The aggregation of PortPrototype is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of PortPrototypes.</p> <p>Stereotypes: <code>atpSplitable</code>; <code>atpVariation</code></p> <p>Tags: <code>atp.Splitkey=shortName</code>, <code>variationPoint.shortLabel</code> <code>vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</code></p>
portGroup	PortGroup	*	aggr	<p>A port group being part of this component.</p> <p>Stereotypes: <code>atpVariation</code></p> <p>Tags: <code>vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</code></p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swComponentDocumentation	SwComponentDocumentation	0..1	aggr	<p>This adds a documentation to the SwComponentType.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=swComponentDocumentation, variationPoint.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=-10</p>
unitGroup	UnitGroup	*	ref	This allows for the specification of which UnitGroups are relevant in the context of referencing SwComponentType.

Table 3.1: SwComponentType

3.2.2 PortPrototype

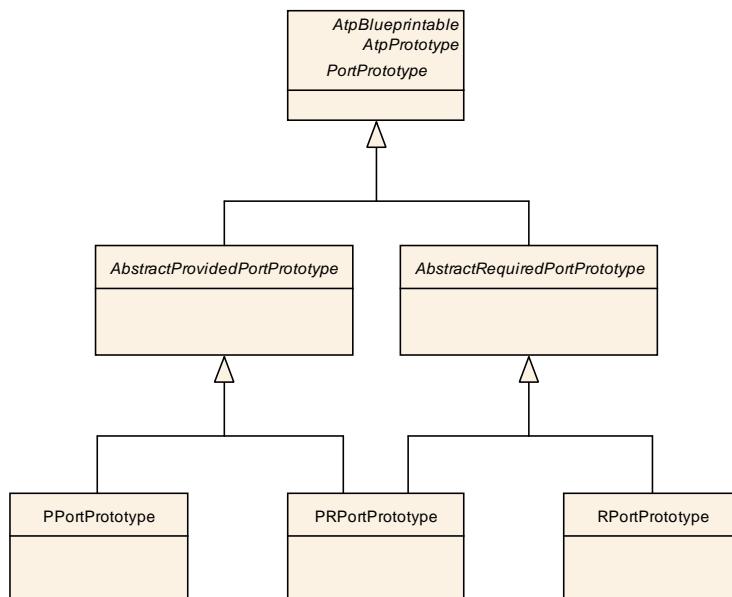
Please note that [PortPrototypes](#) of a [SwComponentType](#) are supposed to be used for attaching [SwConnectors](#) that establish an actual connection between [SwComponentPrototypes](#) (see chapter [3.3](#)).

[TPS_SWCT_01002] [SwComponentTypes](#) may only interact by means of their [PortPrototypes](#) (and also the more general [SwComponentTypes](#) may only interact by means of their [PortPrototypes](#)). Hidden communication dependencies that are *not* expressed by means of [PortPrototypes](#) are strictly forbidden. [|\(RS_SWCT_00020, RS_SWCT_00030, RS_SWCT_00150, RS_SWCT_00160, RS_SWCT_00200, RS_SWCT_00210, RS_SWCT_02010, RS_SWCT_02030\)](#)

Therefore, software-components are in theory exchangeable as long as they implement the same functionality and provide the same public communication interface to the remaining system.

Class	PortPrototype (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components			
Note	Base class for the ports of an AUTOSAR software component. The aggregation of PortPrototypes is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of ports.			
Base	ARObject,AtpBlueprintable,AtpFeature,AtpPrototype,Identifiable,Multilanguage,Referrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
clientServerAnnotation	ClientServerAnnotation	*	aggr	Annotation of this PortPrototype with respect to client/server communication.
delegatedPortAnnotation	DelegatedPortAnnotation	0..1	aggr	Annotations on this delegated port.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
ioHwAbstr actionServ erAnnotation	IoHwAbstraction ServerAnnotation	*	aggr	Annotations on this IO Hardware Abstraction port.
modePortA nnotation	ModePortAnnotation	*	aggr	Annotations on this mode port.
nvDataPort Annotation	NvDataPortAnn otation	*	aggr	Annotations on this non volatile data port.
parameter PortAnnота tion	ParameterPortA nnotation	*	aggr	Annotations on this parameter port.
senderRec eiverAnnота tion	SenderReceiver Annotation	*	aggr	Collection of annotations of this ports sender/receiver communication.
triggerPort Annotation	TriggerPortAnn otation	*	aggr	Annotations on this trigger port.

Table 3.2: PortPrototype**Figure 3.2: Overview of PortPrototype**

[TPS_SWCT_01111] PortPrototypes need an additional model artifact, the PortInterface [Please note that PortPrototypes actually need an additional model artifact, the PortInterface, for fully describing the details of the PortPrototype. The concept of the PortInterface as another means for establishing a high degree of re-usability is described in chapter 3.4.](RS_SWCT_00010)

[TPS_SWCT_01112] Semantics of PortPrototypes [As depicted in Figure 3.2, PortPrototypes can have the following semantics:

- A require-port (in technical terms: RPortPrototype) requires certain services or data.

- A provide-port (or [PPortPrototype](#)) on the other hand provides services or data.
- A provide-require-port (or [PRPortPrototype](#)) combines the ability to provide and require services or data in one entity.

]([RS_SWCT_03250](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01573] A [PRPortPrototype](#) is never considered unconnected
 ┌ A [PRPortPrototype](#) is never considered unconnected, even if there are no [SwConnectors](#) actually referring to it.]([RS_SWCT_00010](#), [RS_SWCT_03250](#), [RS_SWCT_03130](#))

Please note that [TPS_SWCT_01573] represents the immediate consequence of the semantics defined in [TPS_SWCT_01112].

[TPS_SWCT_01113] Connecting two [PortPrototypes](#) ┌ Two [SwComponentPrototypes](#) are eventually connected by hooking up a [PPortPrototype](#) or [PRPortPrototype](#) of one [SwComponentPrototype](#) to a compatible [RPortPrototype](#) or [PRPortPrototype](#) of the other [SwComponentPrototypes](#). Please find more information concerning the definition of “compatibility” in section 6.]([RS_SWCT_03130](#), [RS_SWCT_03250](#))

Class	AbstractRequiredPortPrototype (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components			
Note	This abstract class provides the ability to become a required PortPrototype.			
Base	ARObject,AtpBlueprintable,AtpFeature,AtpPrototype, Identifiable ,Multilanguage Referrable, PortPrototype , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
requiredComSpec	RPortComSpec	*	aggr	Required communication attributes, one for each interface element.

Table 3.3: AbstractRequiredPortPrototype

Class	AbstractProvidedPortPrototype (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components			
Note	This abstract class provides the ability to become a provided PortPrototype.			
Base	ARObject,AtpBlueprintable,AtpFeature,AtpPrototype, Identifiable ,Multilanguage Referrable, PortPrototype , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
providedComSpec	PPortComSpec	*	aggr	Provided communication attributes per interface element (data element or operation).

Table 3.4: AbstractProvidedPortPrototype

Class	RPortPrototype			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components			
Note	Component port requiring a certain port interface.			
Base	ARObject,AbstractRequiredPortPrototype,AtpBlueprintable,AtpFeature,AtpPrototype,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,PortPrototype,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
requiredInterface	PortInterface	1	tref	<p>The interface that this port requires, i.e. the port depends on another port providing the specified interface.</p> <p>Stereotypes: isOfType</p>

Table 3.5: RPortPrototype

Class	PPortPrototype			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components			
Note	Component port providing a certain port interface.			
Base	ARObject,AbstractProvidedPortPrototype,AtpBlueprintable,AtpFeature,AtpPrototype,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,PortPrototype,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
providedInterface	PortInterface	1	tref	<p>The interface that this port provides.</p> <p>Stereotypes: isOfType</p>

Table 3.6: PPortPrototype

Class	PRPortPrototype			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components			
Note	This kind of PortPrototype can take the role of both a required and a provided PortPrototype.			
Base	ARObject,AbstractProvidedPortPrototype,AbstractRequiredPortPrototype,AtpBlueprintable,AtpFeature,AtpPrototype,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,PortPrototype,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
providedRequiredInterface	PortInterface	1	tref	<p>This represents the PortInterface used to type the PRPortPrototype</p> <p>Stereotypes: isOfType</p>

Table 3.7: PRPortPrototype

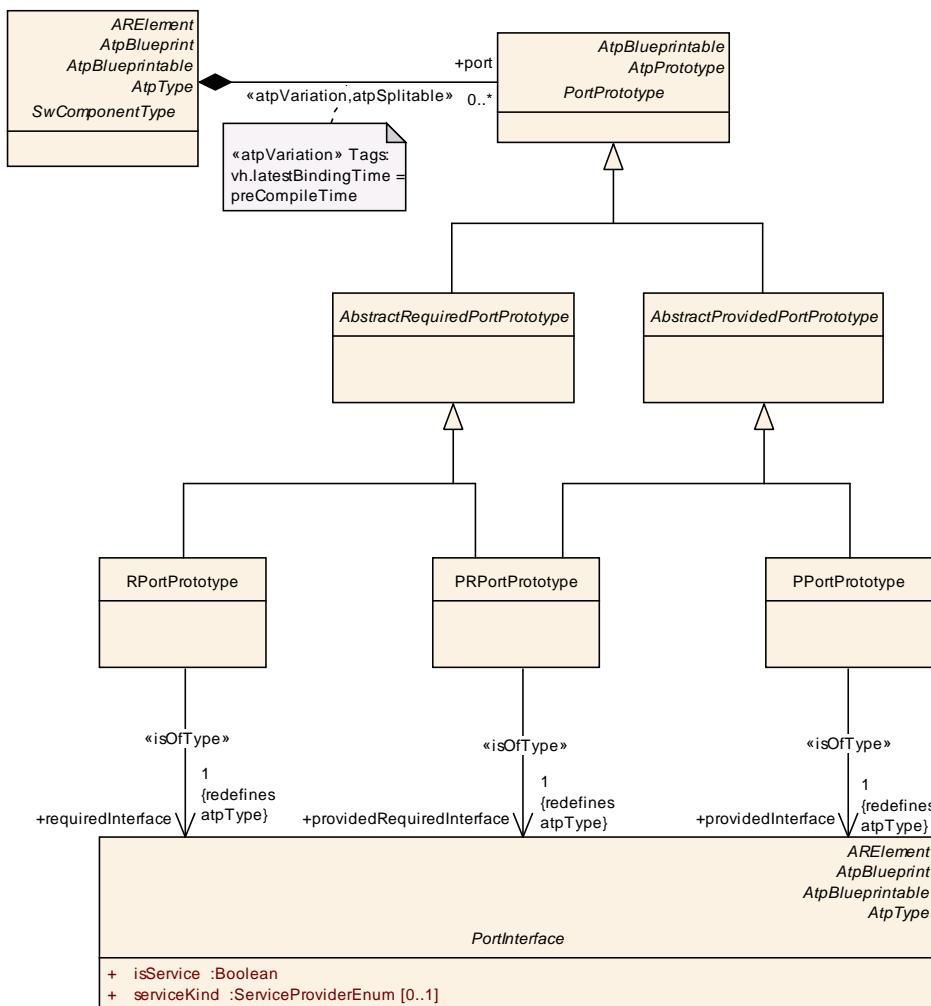


Figure 3.3: Components and Ports

[TPS_SWCT_01096] PortGroup [**PortPrototypes** can be logically grouped into **PortGroups**. This mechanism is used for implementing mode management features and further explained in chapter 4.6.] ([RS_SWCT_03201](#))

3.2.3 AtomicSwComponentType

[TPS_SWCT_01108] Added value of an AtomicSwComponentType [As mentioned before, the term **AtomicSwComponentType** is a specific form of the general concept of the **SwComponentType**. The added value of an **AtomicSwComponentType** is that it can aggregate an **InternalBehavior** (see chapter 7).] ([RS_SWCT_03040](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01109] Adding the SwcInternalBehavior in a later process step [The aggregation of **SwcInternalBehavior** is stereotyped **«atpSplittable»** to allow for adding the **SwcInternalBehavior** in a later process step. In other words, it is possible to completely develop the VFB view of a software-component and later add more details like **InternalBehavior**.]

Class	AtomicSwComponentType (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components			
Note	An atomic software component is atomic in the sense that it cannot be further decomposed and distributed across multiple ECUs.			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , AtpClassifier , AtpType , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , PackageableElement , Referrable , SwComponentType			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
internalBehavior	SwInternalBehav ior	0..1	aggr	<p>The SwInternalBehaviors owned by an AtomicSwComponentType can be located in a different physical file. Therefore the aggregation is «atpSplitable».</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplitable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=internalBehavior, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
symbolProps	SymbolProps	0..1	aggr	<p>This represents the SymbolProps for the AtomicSwComponentType.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplitable Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName</p>

Table 3.8: AtomicSwComponentType

There are several specialized [SwComponentTypes](#) to describe specific software-components used in the different parts of the AUTOSAR Layered Architecture [6]. Further details are mentioned in chapter [10](#) and [11](#).

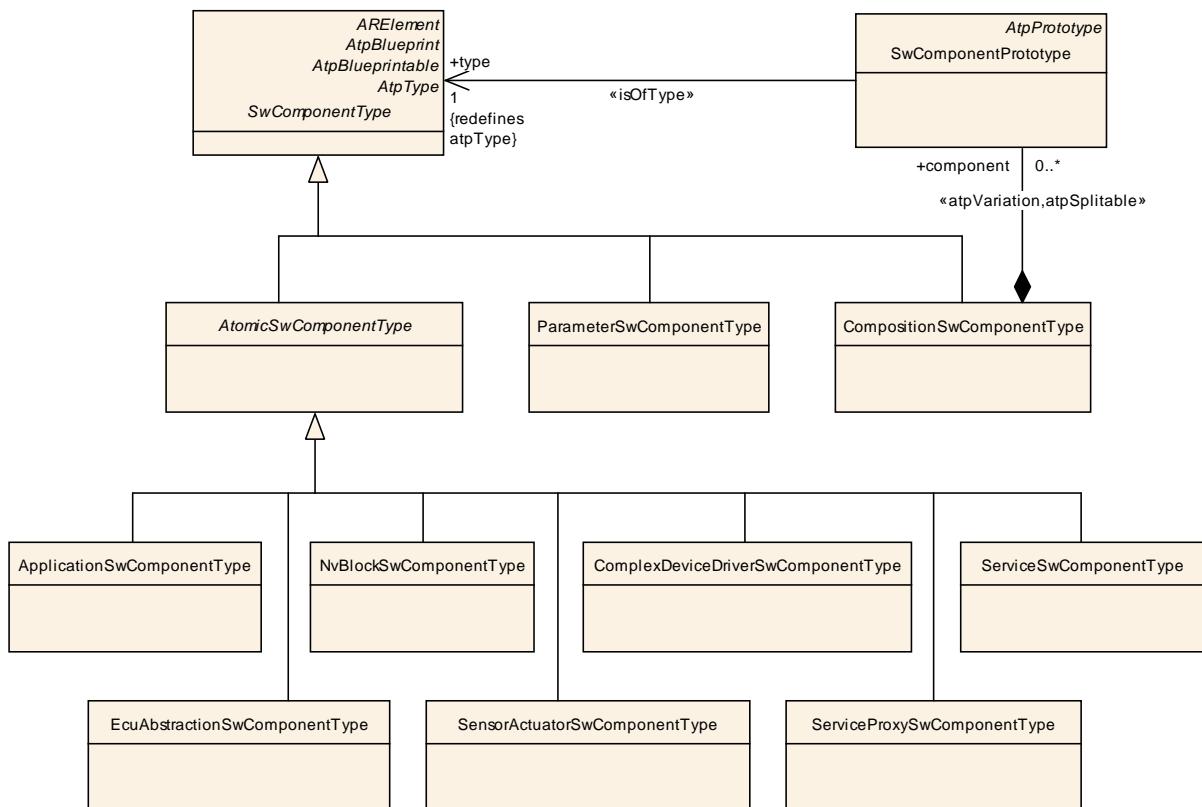


Figure 3.4: Overview of Component Types

The [ApplicationSwComponentType](#) is a specialization of [AtomicSwComponentType](#) for representing hardware-independent application software. The [ParameterSwComponentType](#) is a specialization of [SwComponentType](#) that can - in contrast to [AtomicSwComponentType](#) - not aggregate [SwcInternalBehavior](#).

The purpose of the [NvBlockSwComponentType](#) is described in detail in section [11.5.2](#). The [ServiceSwComponentType](#) is described in section [11.3](#). Further on, the [EcuAbstractionSwComponentType](#) and the [ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType](#) are discussed in detail in section [10](#).

A description of the [ServiceProxySwComponentType](#) can be found in section [11.4](#) while the [SensorActuatorSwComponentType](#) is described in section [10.4](#).

Class	ApplicationSwComponentType			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components			
Note	The ApplicationSwComponentType is used to represent the application software.			
Tags:	atp.recommendedPackage=SwComponentTypes			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtomicSwComponentType , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , AtpClassifier , AtpType , CollectableElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage , Referrable , PackageableElement , Referable , SwComponentType			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 3.9: ApplicationSwComponentType

3.2.4 ParameterSwComponentType

[constr_1092] ParameterSwComponentType [A **ParameterSwComponentType** shall never aggregate a **SwcInternalBehavior** and also owns exclusively **PPortPrototypes** of type **ParameterInterface**.]

However, a **ParameterSwComponentType** shall have the ability to aggregate **InstantiationDataDefProps**. By this means it is possible to define role-specific data properties of elements of composite data types used for the definition of calibration parameters in the scope of a **ParameterSwComponentType**.

For more information about this aspect please refer to section [7.5.4](#).

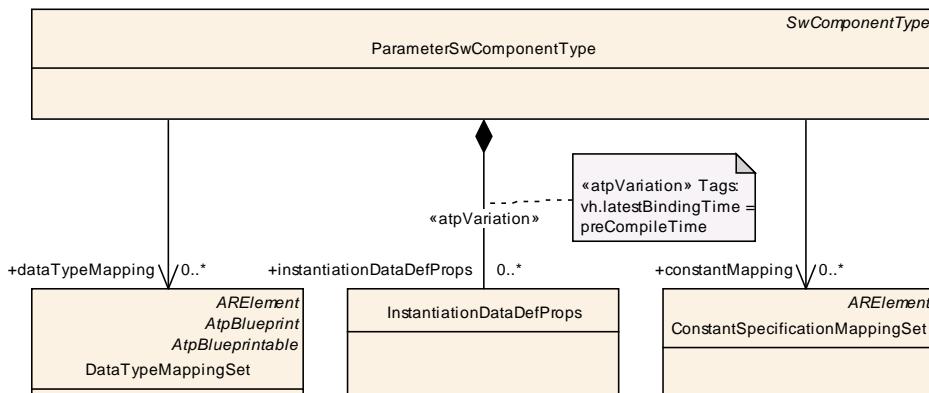


Figure 3.5: Details of ParameterSwComponentType

3.2.5 Symbolic Name of a Software-Component

Please note that an **AtomicSwComponentType** manifests itself in the source code of an RTE into which an instance of the **AtomicSwComponentType** is deployed. This implies potential naming conflicts if instances of **AtomicSwComponentType** that have identical **shortNames** are deployed into a specific RTE.

[TPS_SWCT_01110] Symbolic name of a software-component [To mitigate this potential hazard it is possible to provide the **AtomicSwComponentType** along with an accompanying symbolic name that can be used for resolving the name clash. The symbolic name is provided by means of the attribute **symbol** of the meta-class **SymbolProps** owned by **AtomicSwComponentType** in the role **symbolProps** (for more information, please refer to Figure 3.6).]

Class	SymbolProps			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to attach with the symbol attribute a symbolic name that is conform to C language requirements to another meta-class, e.g. AtomicSwComponentType, that is a potential subject to a name clash on the level of RTE source code.			
Base	ARObject,ImplementationProps,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
—	—	—	—	—

Table 3.10: SymbolProps

For more detailed information about how [SymbolProps](#) can be used to mitigate name clashes occurring during the integration of software-components on an AUTOSAR ECU, please refer to [4].

[TPS_SWCT_01000] Usage of attribute `symbol` of the `symbolProps` [In particular, the RTE generator shall take over the value of the attribute `symbol` of the `symbolProps` owned by a given `AtomicSwComponentType`. If and only if `symbolProps` is not defined the RTE generator shall take the `shortName` of the `AtomicSwComponentType`. For the generation of `symbols` for `RunnableEntity`s [\[TPS_SWCT_01001\]](#) shall be observed.]

[TPS_SWCT_01001] Prefix symbols generated for the `RunnableEntity` [If and only if the attribute `symbol` of a `symbolProps` owned by an `AtomicSwComponentType` exists, its value shall also be taken for prefixing the symbols generated for the `RunnableEntity`s owned by the `AtomicSwComponentType`.]

Note: if `symbolProps` is not defined the behavior of the RTE generator is fully backwards compatible, i.e. existing implementations of `RunnableEntity`s do not have to be touched in order to conform with this version of the AUTOSAR standard.

This is a further measure to mitigate the risk of potential name clashes in the RTE code.

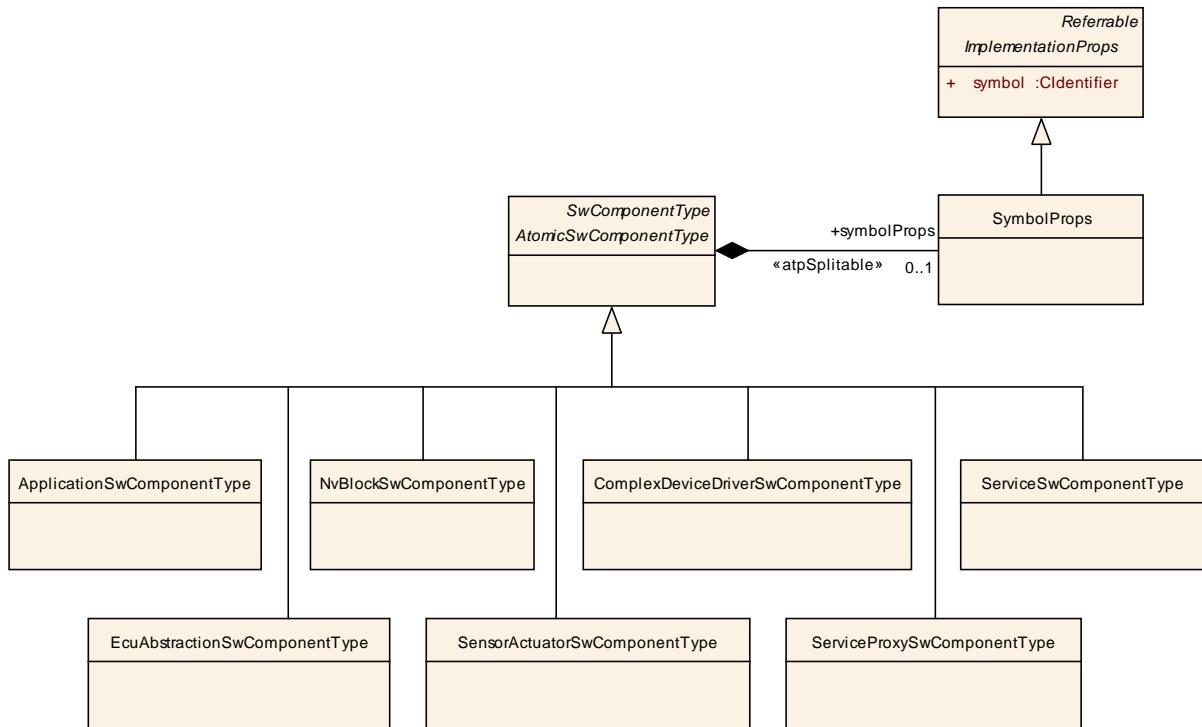


Figure 3.6: Overview of [AtomicSwComponentType](#)

3.3 Composition

3.3.1 Overview

[TPS_SWCT_01032] [CompositionSwComponentType](#) [The purpose of an AUTOSAR [CompositionSwComponentType](#) is to allow the encapsulation of specific functionality by aggregating existing software-components.]([RS_SWCT_00190](#), [RS_SWCT_02000](#), [RS_SWCT_02020](#), [RS_SWCT_03000](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01033] [Nested definition of CompositionSwComponentTypes](#) [Since a [CompositionSwComponentType](#) is also a [SwComponentType](#), it again may be aggregated in further [CompositionSwComponentTypes](#).]([RS_SWCT_00190](#), [RS_SWCT_02000](#), [RS_SWCT_02020](#), [RS_SWCT_03000](#))

This recursive relation is formally expressed in Figure 3.7.

It is important to understand that while compositions allow for (sub-) system abstraction, they are solely an *architectural element for the implementation of model scalability*. They simply group existing software-components and thereby take away complexity when viewing or designing logical software architecture.

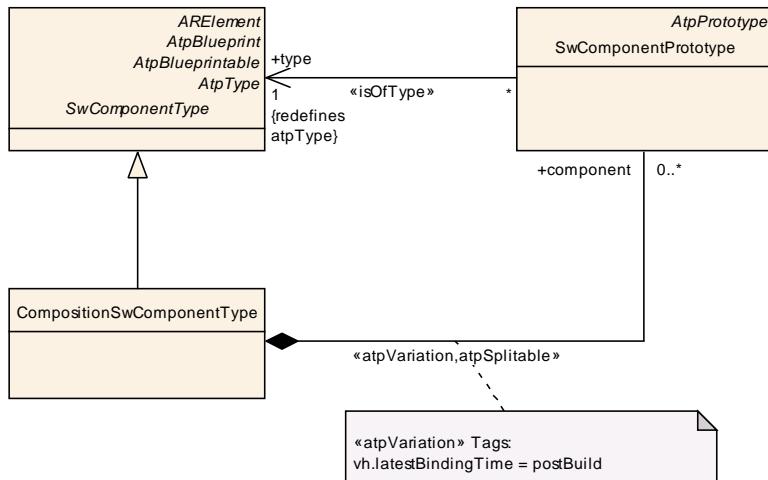


Figure 3.7: The recursive relation of software-components and compositions

Therefore, the definition of **CompositionSwComponentType**s has no effect on how software-components interact with the Virtual Functional Bus (VFB). **CompositionSwComponentType**s do not add any new functionality to what is already provided by the software-components they aggregate.

[TPS_SWCT_01034] **CompositionSwComponentTypes do not have any binary footprint** [As the main consequence, **CompositionSwComponentType**s do not have any binary footprint in the ECU software.] (RS_SWCT_00190, RS_SWCT_02000, RS_SWCT_02020, RS_SWCT_03000)

3.3.2 SwComponentPrototype

[TPS_SWCT_01035] **CompositionSwComponentType aggregates **SwComponentPrototype**s** [In terms of the AUTOSAR meta-model, a composition of software-components realized by the meta-class **CompositionSwComponentType** aggregates **SwComponentPrototype**s which in turn are typed by a **SwComponentType**.] (RS_SWCT_00190, RS_SWCT_02000, RS_SWCT_02020, RS_SWCT_03000)

Please note that a **CompositionSwComponentType** is also a **SwComponentType**.

Class	CompositionSwComponentType			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Composition			
Note	A CompositionSwComponentType aggregates SwComponentPrototypes (that in turn are typed by SwComponentTypes) as well as SwConnectors for primarily connecting SwComponentPrototypes among each others and towards the surface of the CompositionSwComponentType. By this means hierarchical structures of software-components can be created.			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=SwComponentTypes			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , AtpClassifier , AtpType , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , PackageableElement , Referrable , SwComponentType			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
component	SwComponentPrototype	*	aggr	<p>The instantiated components that are part of this composition. The aggregation of SwComponentPrototype is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of a SwComponentPrototype. Please be aware: if the conditional existence of SwComponentPrototypes is resolved post-build the deselected SwComponentPrototypes are still contained in the ECUs build but the instances are inactive in that they are not scheduled by the RTE.</p> <p>The aggregation is marked as atpSplittable in order to allow the addition of service components to the ECU extract during the ECU integration.</p> <p>The use case for having 0 components owned by the CompositionSwComponentType could be to deliver an empty CompositionSwComponentType to e.g. a supplier for filling the internal structure.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variationPoint.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=postBuild</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
connector	SwConnector	*	aggr	<p>SwConnectors have the principal ability to establish a connection among PortPrototypes. They can have many roles in the context of a CompositionSwComponentType. Details are refined by subclasses.</p> <p>The aggregation of SwConnectors is subject to variability with the purpose to support variant data flow.</p> <p>The aggregation is marked as <code>atpSplittable</code> in order to allow the extension of the ECU extract with AssemblySwConnectors between ApplicationSwComponentTypes and ServiceSwComponentTypes during the ECU integration.</p> <p>Stereotypes: <code>atpSplittable; atpVariation</code> Tags: <code>atp.Splitkey=shortName, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=postBuild</code></p>
constantValueMapping	ConstantSpecificationMappingSet	*	ref	Reference to the ConstantSpecificationMapping to be applied for initValues of PPortComSpecs and RPortComSpec.
dataTypeMapping	DataTypeMappingSet	*	ref	<p>Reference to the DataTypeMapping to be applied for the used ApplicationDataTypes in PortInterfaces.</p> <p>Background: when developing subsystems it may happen that ApplicationDataTypes are used on the surface of CompositionSwComponentTypes. In this case it would be reasonable to be able to also provide the intended mapping to the ImplementationDataTypes. However, this mapping shall be informal and not technically binding for the implementers mainly because the RTE generator is not concerned about the CompositionSwComponentTypes.</p> <p>Rationale: if the mapping of ApplicationDataTypes on the delegated and inner PortPrototype matches then the mapping to ImplementationDataTypes is not impacting compatibility.</p>
instantiationRTEEventProps	InstantiationRTEEventProps	*	aggr	<p>This allows to define instantiation specific properties for RTE Events, in particular for instance specific scheduling.</p> <p>Stereotypes: <code>atpSplittable; atpVariation</code> Tags: <code>atp.Splitkey=shortLabel, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=codeGenerationTime</code></p>

Table 3.11: CompositionSwComponentType

Class	SwComponentPrototype			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Composition			
Note	Role of a software component within a composition.			
Base	ARObject,AtpFeature,AtpPrototype, Identifiable ,MultilanguageReferrable, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
type	SwComponentType	1	tref	Type of the instance. Stereotypes: isOfType

Table 3.12: SwComponentPrototype

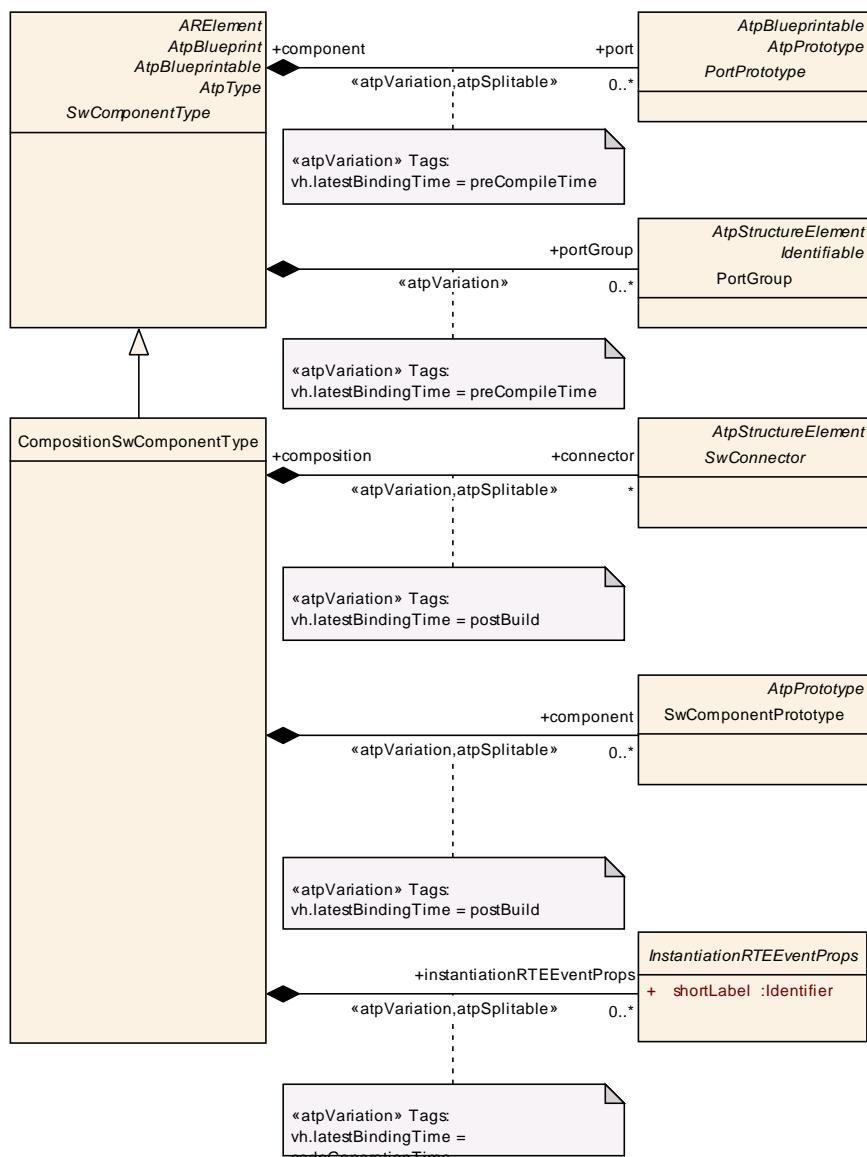


Figure 3.8: Composition and the meta-classes aggregated

[TPS_SWCT_01036] **SwComponentPrototype** implements a specific role
Therefore, a **SwComponentPrototype** implements the usage of a **SwComponent-**
Type in a specific *role*.](*RS_SWCT_00190, RS_SWCT_02000, RS_SWCT_02020,*
RS_SWCT_03000)

[TPS_SWCT_01037] arbitrary numbers of `SwComponentPrototypes` can be created [In general, arbitrary numbers of `SwComponentPrototypes` that refer to specific `SwComponentType`s can be created.](*RS_SWCT_00190, RS_SWCT_02000, RS_SWCT_02020, RS_SWCT_03000*)

Example: a `SwComponentPrototype` "LeftDoorControl" fulfills the role of implementing the `SwComponentType` "DoorControl" for the left door of a vehicle while the `SwComponentPrototype` "RightDoorControl" fulfills the role of the `SwComponentType` "DoorControl" for the right door.

[TPS_SWCT_01080] Delegation ports [Note that being a `SwComponentType`, a `CompositionSwComponentType` also exposes `PortPrototypes` to the outside world. However, the `PortPrototypes` are only delegated and do not play the same role as `PortPrototypes` attached to `AtomicSwComponentType`s.](*RS_SWCT_03130*)

[TPS_SWCT_01081] Implications of being a delegation port [Being a `PortPrototype` attached to a `CompositionSwComponentType` has the following implications:

- The delegation has to follow the rules defined in chapter 6.
- By creating `PortPrototypes` on the surface of a specific `CompositionSwComponentType` it is explicitly decided whether or not the contents of an "inner" port contained in the `CompositionSwComponentType` is exposed to the outside world.

] (*RS_SWCT_03130*)

Please note that the semantics of the delegation of `PortPrototypes` are similar to encapsulation mechanisms like public and private members in object-oriented programming languages.

One implication of the concept of `CompositionSwComponentType` is that the application software of an entire vehicle eventually is represented by one `CompositionSwComponentType`. This so-called top-level composition has a special role in the context of the AUTOSAR System Template [11].

However, please note that a top-level composition might have (unconnected) `PortPrototypes` in order to allow for reuse as part of another system.

[constr_1035] Recursive definition of `CompositionSwComponentType` [The recursive definition of a `CompositionSwComponentType` that eventually contains a `SwComponentPrototype` typed by the same `CompositionSwComponentType` shall not be feasible.]

3.3.3 Connectors

[TPS_SWCT_01079] *SwConnector* [Note that *CompositionSwComponentType* also aggregates the abstract meta-class *SwConnector* for connecting the *SwComponentPrototypes* contained among each other (see Figure 3.8).] (RS_SWCT_03130)

*CompositionSwComponentType*s contain two kinds of *SwConnector*s:

- **[TPS_SWCT_01082] *AssemblySwConnector*** [*AssemblySwConnectors* interconnect *PortPrototypes* of *SwComponentPrototypes* that are part of the *CompositionSwComponentType*.] (RS_SWCT_03130)
- **[TPS_SWCT_01083] *DelegationSwConnector*** [*DelegationSwConnectors* connect from "inner" *PortPrototypes* to delegated "outer" *PortPrototypes*.] (RS_SWCT_03130)

[constr_1032] *DelegationSwConnector can only connect PortPrototypes of the same kind* [A *DelegationSwConnector* can only connect *PortPrototypes* of the same kind, i.e. *PPortPrototype* to *PPortPrototype* and *RPortPrototype* to *RPortPrototype*.]

[TPS_SWCT_01084] Outer *PortPrototype* is referenced by multiple *DelegationSwConnectors* [In the case that an outer *PortPrototype* is referenced by multiple *DelegationSwConnectors* the semantic is the multiplication of the *AssemblySwConnectors* referencing the outer *PortPrototypes*.] (RS_SWCT_03130)

[constr_1086] *SwConnector between two specific PortPrototypes* [Each pair of *PortPrototypes* can only be connected by one and only one *SwConnector*]

In other words, it is not supported to create two different *SwConnector*s that connect the same pair of *PortPrototypes*.

[constr_1087] *AssemblySwConnector inside CompositionSwComponentType* [An *AssemblySwConnector* can only connect *PortPrototypes* of *SwComponentPrototypes* that are owned by the same *CompositionSwComponentType*]

[constr_1088] *DelegationSwConnector inside CompositionSwComponentType* [A *DelegationSwConnector* can only connect a *PortPrototype* of a *SwComponentPrototype* that is owned by the same *CompositionSwComponentType* that also owns the connected delegation *PortPrototype*.]

In the context of attaching a *DelegationSwConnector* to an inner *PPortPrototype* there is some ambiguity to be considered. In particular, from the formal point of view it would be feasible to use either a *PPortInCompositionInstanceRef* or a *RPortInCompositionInstanceRef*.

The ability to use one or the other meta-class arbitrarily is considered confusing. Therefore, [TPS_SWCT_01515] has been defined to remove the unnecessary degree of freedom.

[TPS_SWCT_01515] **PPortInCompositionInstanceRef** shall be used for attaching **DelegationSwConnector** to an inner **PRPortPrototype** [For the implementation of the attachment of a **DelegationSwConnector** to an inner **PRPortPrototype** the meta-class **PPortInCompositionInstanceRef** shall be used.]

[constr_1100] Unconnected **RPortPrototype** typed by a **DataInterface** [For any element in an unconnected **RPortPrototype** typed by a **DataInterface** there shall be a **requiredComSpec** that defines an **initValue**.]

Class	SwConnector (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Composition			
Note	The base class for connectors between ports. Connectors have to be identifiable to allow references from the system constraint template.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement,Identifiable,Multilanguage Referrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
mapping	PortInterfaceMapping	0..1	ref	Reference to a PortInterfaceMapping specifying the mapping of unequal named PortInterface elements of the two different PortInterfaces typing the two PortPrototypes which are referenced by the ConnectorPrototype.

Table 3.13: SwConnector

Class	AssemblySwConnector			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Composition			
Note	AssemblySwConnectors are exclusively used to connect SwComponentPrototypes in the context of a CompositionSwComponentType.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement,Identifiable,Multilanguage Referrable,Referrable, SwConnector			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
provider	AbstractProvide dPortPrototype	0..1	iref	Instance of providing port.
requester	AbstractRequire dPortPrototype	0..1	iref	Instance of requiring port.

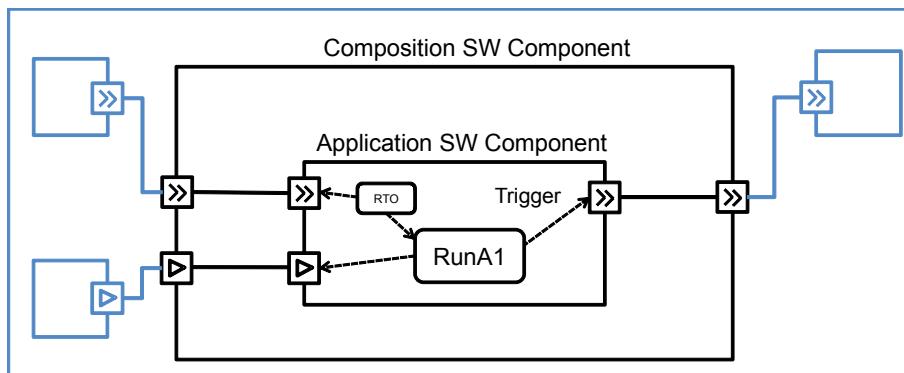
Table 3.14: AssemblySwConnector

Class	DelegationSwConnector			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Composition			
Note	A delegation connector delegates one inner PortPrototype (a port of a component that is used inside the composition) to a outer PortPrototype of compatible type that belongs directly to the composition (a port that is owned by the composition).			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement,Identifiable,Multilanguage Referrable,Referrable, SwConnector			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
innerPort	PortPrototype	1	iref	The port that belongs to the ComponentPrototype in the composition Tags: xml.typeElement=true
outerPort	PortPrototype	1	ref	The port that is located on the outside of the CompositionType

Table 3.15: DelegationSwConnector

One specific use case for the application of [SwConnectors](#) is exemplified by the figures [3.9](#) and [3.11](#). A specific [CompositionSwComponentType](#) exists in two variants where one (more complex) variant foresees the existence of a [SwComponentPrototype](#) inside the [CompositionSwComponentType](#) (depicted by [3.9](#)) and the other (because it is implementing a simpler semantics) does not need the [SwComponentPrototype](#).

**Figure 3.9: Use case for PassThroughSwConnector (I)**

Class	PassThroughSwConnector			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Composition			
Note	This kind of SwConnector can be used inside a CompositionSwComponentType to connect two delegation PortPrototypes.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement, Identifiable ,MultilanguageReferrable, Referrable , SwConnector			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
providedOuterPort	AbstractProvidePortPrototype	1	ref	This represents the provided outer delegation PortPrototype of the PassThroughSwConnector.
requiredOuterPort	AbstractRequirePortPrototype	1	ref	This represents the required outer delegation PortPrototype of the PassThroughSwConnector.

Table 3.16: PassThroughSwConnector

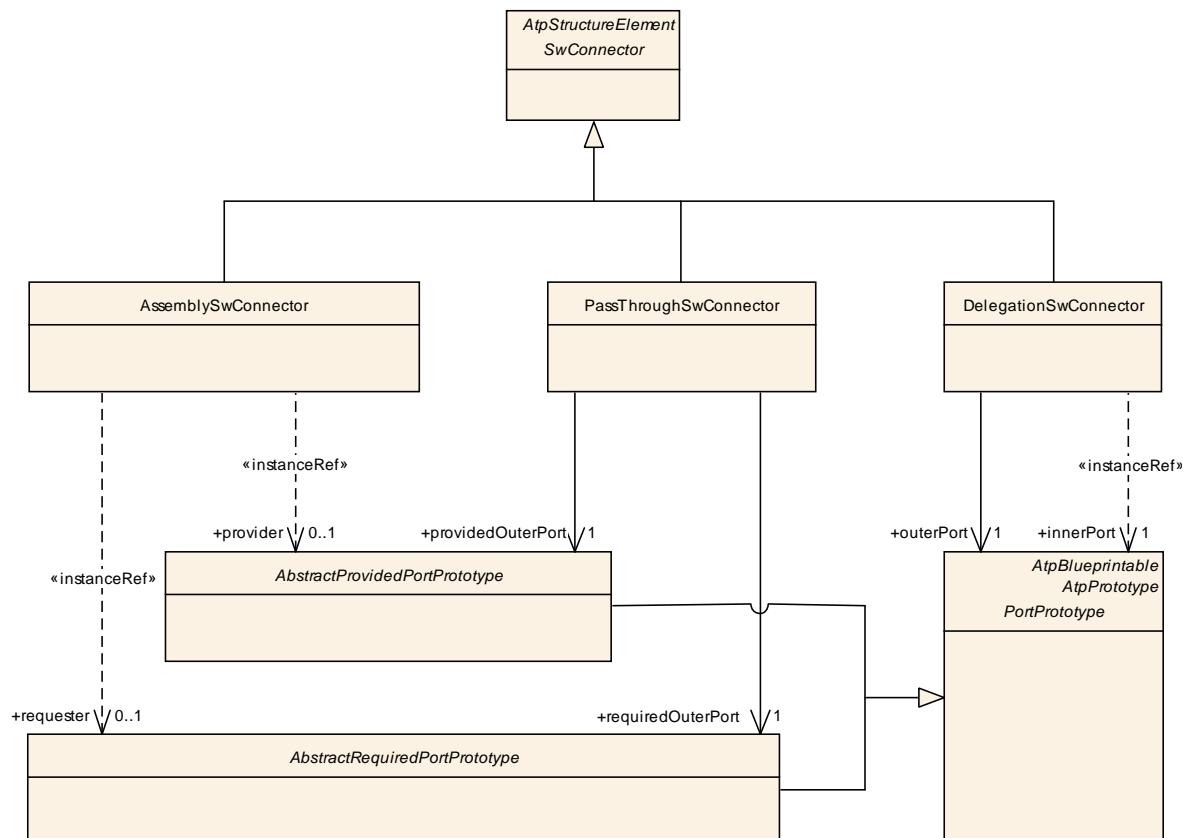


Figure 3.10: Connectors

Without the ability to define a `PassThroughSwConnector` the second variant could only be implemented by defining a dummy `SwComponentPrototype` inside the `CompositionSwComponentType`. However, the dummy `SwComponentPrototype` would need to define `RunnableEntity`s that are created for the sole purpose of being able to shovel the data from (e.g. for sender-receiver communication) `RPortPrototypes` to `PPortPrototypes`.

This would not only be cumbersome it would also obviously require additional resources (memory and code) at run-time. Plus, the existence of addition [RunnableEntity](#)s also unnecessarily increases the propagation delay of information flowing around inside the ECU.

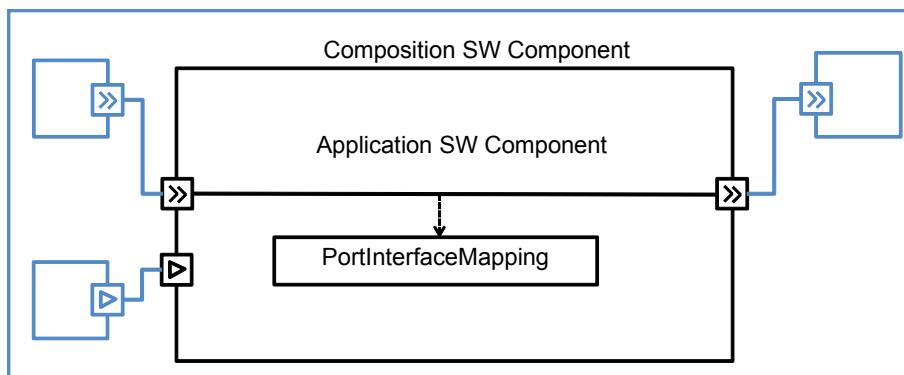


Figure 3.11: Use case for PassThroughSwConnector (II)

[TPS_SWCT_01507] The role of PassThroughSwConnector [PassThroughSwConnector can be taken to connect PortPrototypes owned by the same CompositionSwComponentType. In other words, PassThroughSwConnector creates a bypass inside a CompositionSwComponentType from the requiredOuterPort to the providedOuterPort (or vice versa) without involving SwComponentPrototypes.]

[constr_1252] Creation of a loop involving a PassThroughSwConnector is not allowed [A PassThroughSwConnector is not allowed if the required outer PortPrototype is directly or indirectly connected to the provided outer PortPrototype without the placement of a SwComponentPrototype typed by an AtomicSwComponentType in the chain of SwConnectors.]

In other words, according to [constr_1252] it is not allowed to create a "infinite loop" by means of a PassThroughSwConnector and at least one AssemblySwConnector that connects the requiredOuterPort to the providedOuterPort.

3.3.4 Instantiation-specific RTEEvents

[TPS_SWCT_02507] Instantiation-specific RTEEvents [It is possible to specify instantiation specific properties of an RTEEvent by applying InstantiationRTEEventProps in the role instantiationRteEventProps.

This allows to use the same ApplicationSwComponentType in different timing scenarios. Even if the scheduling is an issue of the SwcInternalBehavior, the instance specific definition of timing needs to be specified on the level of a CompositionSwComponentType.] (RS_SWCT_03046, RS_SWCT_03270)

As an example for [TPS_SWCT_02507], please consider a software-component that implements a closed-loop control algorithm.

This software-component can potentially be deployed to "slow" and "fast" control scenarios. As the actual time-base of the control algorithm is derived from the scheduling implemented in the RTE it obviously facilitates the overall design if the timing can be defined on "instance" level.

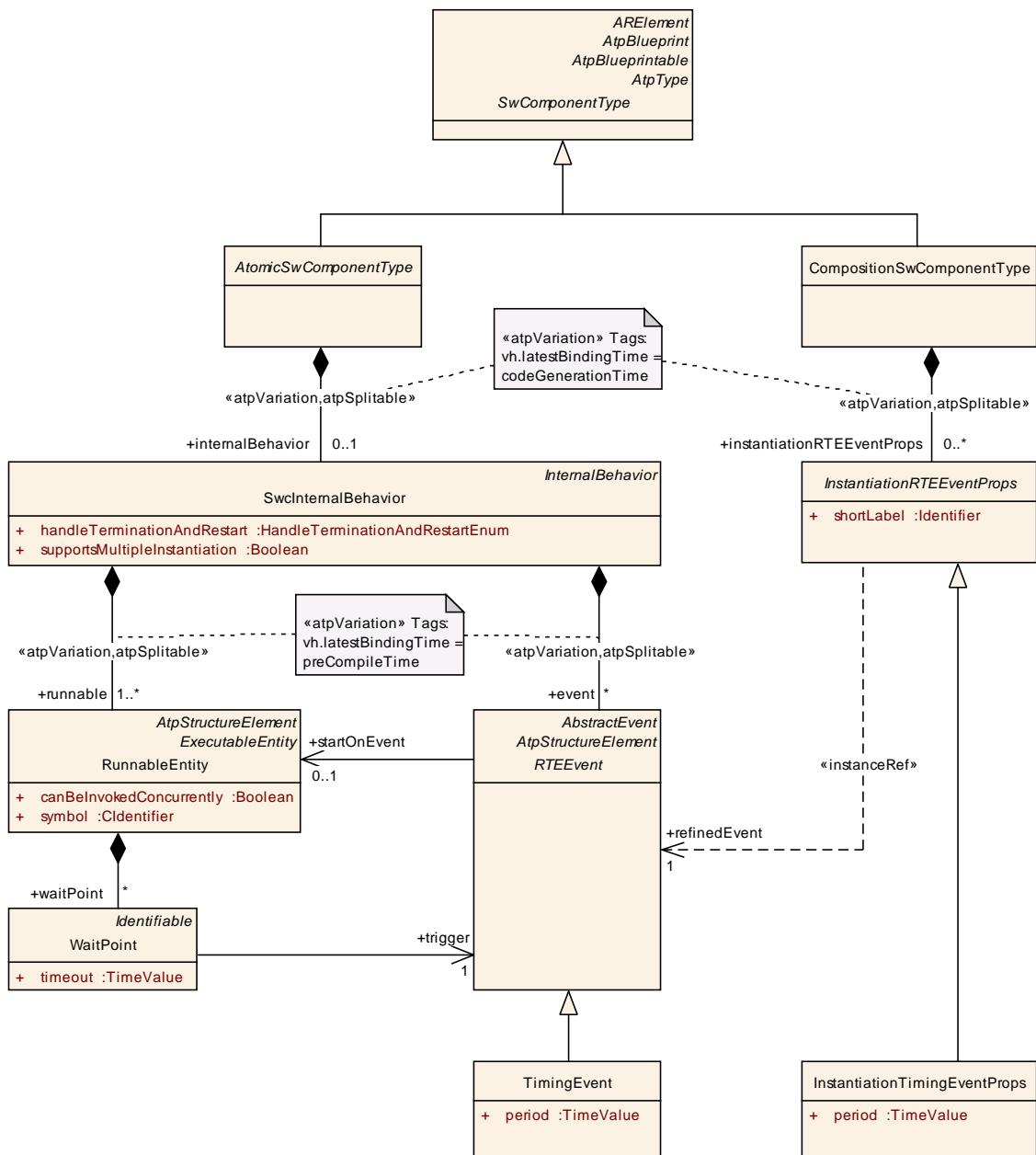


Figure 3.12: Instantiation specific Properties of RTEEvents

Class	InstantiationRTEEventProps (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Composition			
Note	This meta class represents the ability to refine the properties of RTEEvents for particular instances of a software component.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
refinedEvent	RTEEvent	1	iref	This instance ref denotes the Timing Event for which the period shall be refined on an instance level.
shortLabel	Identifier	1	ref	The main purpose of the shortLabel is to contribute to the splitkey of aggregations that are «atpSplittable».

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-----------	----------	------	------	------

Table 3.17: InstantiationRTEEventProps

[constr_1233] InstantiationTimingEventProps shall only reference TimingEvent [An InstantiationTimingEventProps shall only reference TimingEvent in the role refinedEvent. A reference to other kinds of RTEEvents is not supported.]

3.4 Port Interface

[TPS_SWCT_01025] The role of PortPrototypes in the AUTOSAR architecture [A PortPrototype mainly contributes the functionality of being a *connection point* to the AUTOSAR concept.

The details, i.e. with respect to what kind of information is actually transported between two PortPrototypes is defined by the PortInterface.](RS_SWCT_00010, RS_SWCT_00080, RS_SWCT_00110, RS_SWCT_02030, RS_SWCT_03010)

[TPS_SWCT_01026] The role of PortInterfaces in the AUTOSAR architecture [PortInterfaces (see Figure 3.14) are used to support a design-by-contract workflow, i.e. a PortInterface provides means to formally verify structural and dynamic compatibility between software-components.](RS_SWCT_00010, RS_SWCT_00080, RS_SWCT_00110, RS_SWCT_02030, RS_SWCT_03010)

In other words: PortInterfaces represent a pivotal point in the AUTOSAR concept.

Please note that a PortInterface creates a name space for the information contained. This allows for defining the details of a specific PortInterface without having to care for possible side-effects on other PortInterfaces. Again, this property of the AUTOSAR concept directly supports re-usability.

[TPS_SWCT_01027] Different flavors of PortInterfaces [Within the AUTOSAR concept, different flavors of PortInterfaces are defined:

- SenderReceiverInterface
- NvDataInterface
- ParameterInterface
- ModeSwitchInterface
- ClientServerInterface
- TriggerInterface

] (RS_SWCT_00010, RS_SWCT_00080, RS_SWCT_00110, RS_SWCT_02030)

[TPS_SWCT_01069] DataInterface is defined as abstract base class [Please note that the conceptual relationship of SenderReceiverInterface, Nv-

`DataInterface`, and `ParameterInterface` is expressed by the definition of the abstract base class `DataInterface`.](RS_SWCT_00010, RS_SWCT_00080, RS_SWCT_00110, RS_SWCT_03010)

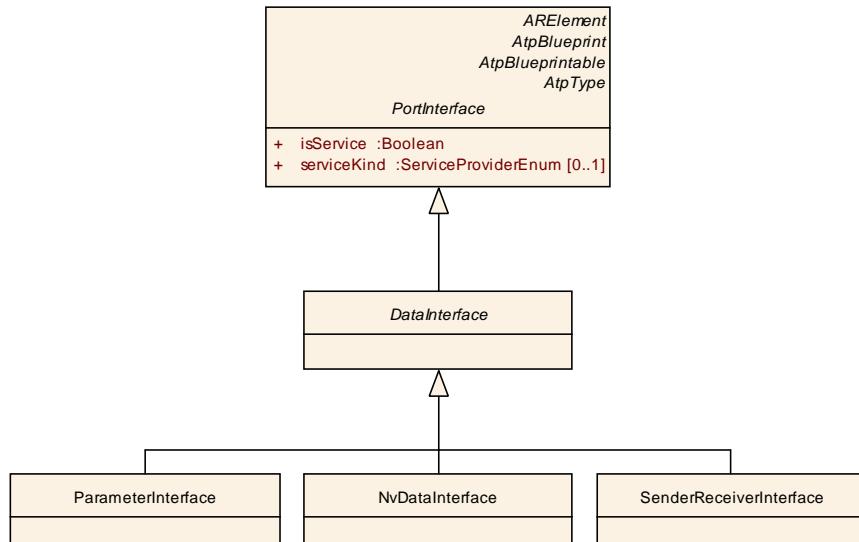


Figure 3.13: `DataInterface` as an abstract base class

Please find more details about the specialization of the `PortInterface` concept in chapter 4.2.3 and 4.2.2.

Class	PortInterface (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	Abstract base class for an interface that is either provided or required by a port of a software component.			
Base	ARElement, ARObject, AtpBlueprint, AtpBlueprintable, AtpClassifier, AtpType, CollectableElement, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, Packageable Element, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
isService	Boolean	1	attr	<p>This flag is set if the PortInterface is to be used for communication between an</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ApplicationSwComponentType or • ServiceProxySwComponentType or • SensorActuatorSwComponentType or • ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType or • EcuAbstractionSwComponentType <p>and a ServiceSwComponentType (namely an AUTOSAR Service) located on the same ECU. Otherwise the flag is not set.</p>
serviceKind	ServiceProviderEnum	0..1	attr	This attribute provides further details about the nature of the applied service.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
------------------	-----------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

Table 3.18: PortInterface

Class	DataInterface (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	The purpose of this meta-class is to act as an abstract base class for subclasses that share the semantics of being concerned about data (as opposed to e.g. operations).			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , AtpClassifier , AtpType , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , PackageableElement , PortInterface , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
—	—	—	—	—

Table 3.19: DataInterface

[TPS_SWCT_01070] **PortInterface acts as a type for a PortPrototype** [From an abstract point of view, a [PortInterface](#) acts as a *type* for a [PortPrototype](#). This means in particular that several [PortPrototypes](#)s can be typed by the same [PortInterface](#).]([RS_SWCT_00010](#), [RS_SWCT_00080](#), [RS_SWCT_00110](#), [RS_SWCT_03010](#))

Of course, this aspect facilitates the creation of valid connections between software-components dramatically. By using a specific [PortInterface](#) for typing particular [PortPrototype](#)s the latter are eligible for being connected to each other by definition.

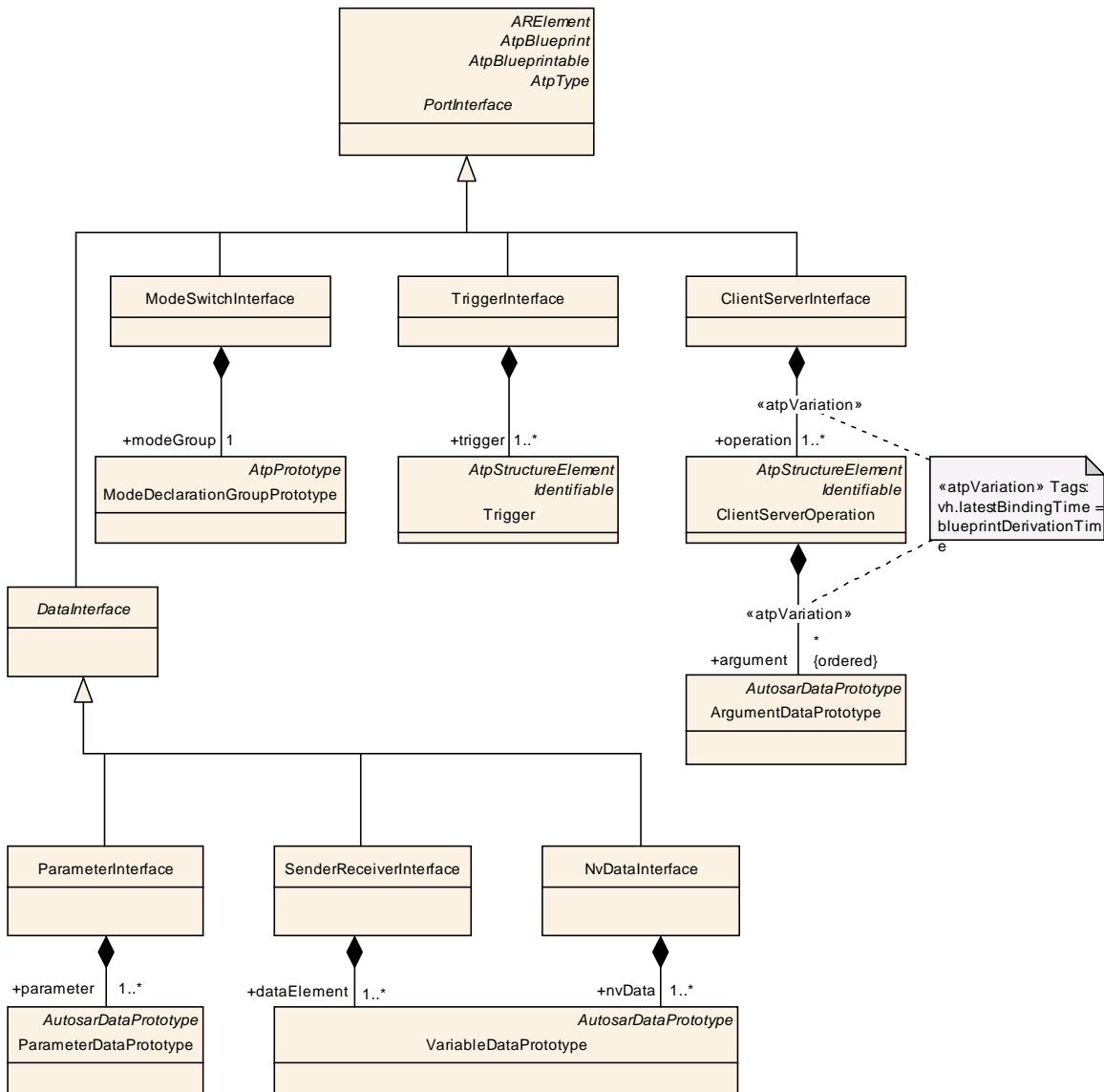


Figure 3.14: PortInterfaces in the AUTOSAR meta-model

However, the creation of a valid connection does not need to be based on the usage of identical **PortInterfaces**. It is also possible to use different, but *compatible* **PortInterfaces**. The details about compatibility of **PortInterfaces** are described in chapter 6.

[constr_1036] Connect kinds of PortInterfaces [It shall not be possible to connect **PortPrototypes** typed by **PortInterfaces** of different kinds. Subclasses of **DataInterface** make an exception from this rule and can be used for creating connections to each other.]

For clarification, a connection between a **PortPrototype** typed by a **SenderReceiverInterface** and a **PortPrototype** typed by a **ClientServerInterface** shall not be possible. However, the creation of a connection between a **PortPrototype** typed by a **SenderReceiverInterface** and a **PortPrototype** typed by a **ParameterInterface** is supported.

[constr_1137] Applicability of ParameterInterface [A PPortPrototype typed by a ParameterInterface can **only** be owned by a ParameterSwComponentType.]

Please note that PortInterfaces also play an important role in the context of defining so-called AUTOSAR services. In particular, by means of the attribute `isService` a PortInterface can define whether or not it is supposed to be used in the context of an AUTOSAR service and in addition to this it may define (by means of the attribute `serviceKind`) what kind of service is intended.

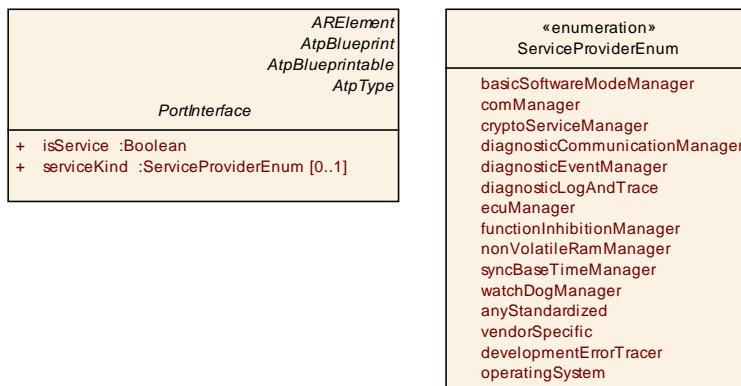


Figure 3.15: PortInterfaces and AUTOSAR services

The information contained in `serviceKind` can be used in various ways. The primary intent is to distinguish between the usage of standardized AUTOSAR services from the usage of a vendor-specific service. This information may have an impact on the development- and build process of software-components that use the PortInterface.

In addition, it is also possible to use the information contained in `serviceKind` for filtering the presentation of an AUTOSAR model in an AUTOSAR authoring tool and e.g. display the nature of the service PortPrototypes independently of the content of the corresponding PortInterface.

[TPS_SWCT_01003] Inconsistencies regarding the value of serviceKind and the actual implementation of the PortInterface [In case of inconsistencies between the value of `serviceKind` and the actual implementation of the PortInterface the implementation of the PortInterface wins over the value of attribute `PortInterface.serviceKind` (which, for the intended purpose shall be considered an annotation rather than a semantically binding information).]

[TPS_SWCT_01004] Default value if serviceKind is not defined [if the attribute `serviceKind` is not defined in the context of a specific PortInterface the default value `anyStandardized` shall be assumed.]

[constr_1174] PortInterfaces used in the context of CompositionSwComponentTypes cannot refer to AUTOSAR services [CompositionSwComponentTypes shall not own PortPrototypes typed by PortInterfaces where the attribute `isService` is set to true.]

Enumeration	ServiceProviderEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds
Note	This represents a list of possible service providers
Literal	Description
anyStandardized	This value means that the specific nature is either unknown or it is not important for the given purpose. This is also the default value for any attribute of type ServiceProviderEnum
basicSoftwareModeManager	The service relates to the Basic Software Mode Manager (BswM)
comManager	The service relates to the COM Manager (ComM).
cryptoServiceManager	The service relates to the Crypto Service Manager (CsM).
developmentErrorTracer	The service relates to the Development Error Tracer (DET).
diagnosticCommunicationManager	The service relates to the Diagnostic Communication Manager (DCM).
diagnosticEventManager	The service relates to the Diagnostic Event Manager (DEM).
diagnosticLogAndTrace	The service relates to the Diagnostic Log and Trace (DLT).
ecuManager	The service relates to the ECU Manager (EcuM).
functionInhibitionManager	The service relates to the Function Inhibition Manager (FIM).
nonVolatileRamManager	The service relates to the Non-Volatile RAM Manager (NvM).
operatingSystem	The service relates to the Operating System (OS).
syncBaseTimeManager	The service relates to the Sync Time Base Manager (StbM).
vendorSpecific	This value denotes a vendor-specific service.
watchDogManager	The service relates to the Watchdog Manager (WdgM).

Table 3.20: ServiceProviderEnum

[TPS_SWCT_01005] Usage of [SwcServiceDependencies](#) for vendor-specific services [[SwcServiceDependencies](#)s can also be used for vendor-specific services. In this case the [SwcServiceDependency](#) shall not contain any of the standardized [ServiceNeeds](#).]

Please find more details about the relation of [Port Interfaces](#) to AUTOSAR services in chapter 11.

4 Details: Software Components, Ports, and Interfaces

4.1 Introduction

The specification of the Virtual Functional Bus (VFB) [3] explains the main communication paradigms for communication among software-components: *client/server* for operation-based communication, and *sender/receiver* for data-based communication.

The nature of the two communication paradigms is quite different, and so is the modeling of [SenderReceiverInterface](#)s and [ClientServerInterface](#)s and their related meta-classes.

[TPS_SWCT_01516] **PortInterface describes the static structure of information interchange** [[PortInterface](#)s are limited to the description of the static structure of the exchanged information; the dynamic attributes (please refer to chapter 4.5) relevant for communication are attached to [PortPrototypes](#).]([RS_SWCT_00010](#), [RS_SWCT_00080](#), [RS_SWCT_00110](#), [RS_SWCT_02030](#), [RS_SWCT_03010](#))

4.2 Port Interface Details

4.2.1 Introduction

The usage of value encodings (for more information please refer to section 5.2.6) is limited within the context of [PortInterface](#)s.

[constr_1045] Supported value encodings for [SwBaseType](#) in the context of [PortInterface](#)s [The supported value encodings for the usage within a [PortInterface](#) are:

- 2C: Two's complement
- IEEE754: floating point numbers
- ISO-8859-1: ASCII-Strings
- ISO-8859-2: ASCII-Strings
- WINDOWS-1252: ASCII-Strings
- UTF-8: UCS Transformation Format 8
- UCS-2: Universal Character Set 2
- NONE: Unsigned Integer
- BOOLEAN: This represents an integer to be interpreted as boolean.

]

[constr_1046] Applicability of [constr_1045] [[constr_1045] applies **only** if the value of the attribute `isService` is set to `false`.]

[constr_1295] PortInterfaces and category DATA_REFERENCE [A `DataPrototype` defined in the context of a `PortInterface` used by an `Application-SwComponentType` or `SensorActuatorSwComponentType` that is (after potential indirections via `TYPE_REFERENCE` are resolved) either typed by or mapped to an `ImplementationDataType` of `category DATA_REFERENCE` shall only be used if either the provider or the requester of the information represents a `ServiceSwComponentType`, a `ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType`, a `ParameterSwComponentType`, or an `NvBlockSwComponentType`, or the `EcuAbstractionSwComponentType`.]

Note: [constr_1295] corresponds to [SWS_RTE_07670].

4.2.2 Sender Receiver Communication

[TPS_SWCT_01114] SenderReceiverInterface [`SenderReceiverInterface`s allow for the specification of the typically asynchronous communication pattern where a sender provides data that is required by one or more receivers.

While the actual communication takes place via the respective `PortPrototypes`, a `SenderReceiverInterface` allows for formally describing what kind of information is sent and received.]

Class	SenderReceiverInterface			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	A sender/receiver interface declares a number of data elements to be sent and received. Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=PortInterfaces			
Base	<code>ARElement</code> , <code>ARObject</code> , <code>AtpBlueprint</code> , <code>AtpBlueprintable</code> , <code>AtpClassifier</code> , <code>AtpType</code> , <code>CollectableElement</code> , <code>DataInterface</code> , <code>Identifiable</code> , <code>Multilanguage</code> , <code>Referrable</code> , <code>PackageableElement</code> , <code>PortInterface</code> , <code>Referrable</code>			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
<code>dataElement</code>	<code>VariableDataPrototype</code>	1..*	aggr	The data elements of this <code>SenderReceiverInterface</code> .
<code>invalidationPolicy</code>	<code>InvalidationPolicy</code>	*	aggr	InvalidationPolicy for a particular <code>dataElement</code>

Table 4.1: SenderReceiverInterface

Class	InvalidationPolicy			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	Specifies whether the component can actively invalidate a particular dataElement. If no invalidationPolicy points to a dataElement this is considered to yield the identical result as if the handleInvalid attribute was set to dontInvalidate.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
dataElement	VariableDataPrototype	1	ref	Reference to the dataElement for which the InvalidationPolicy applies.
handleInvalid	HandleInvalidEnum	0..1	attr	This attribute defines the action performed upon a reception timeout violation.

Table 4.2: InvalidationPolicy

Enumeration	HandleInvalidEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication
Note	Strategies of handling the reception of invalidValue.
Literal	Description
dontInvalidate	Invalidation is switched off.
keep	The application software is supposed to handle signal invalidation on RTE API level either by DataReceiveErrorEvent or check of error code on read access.
replace	Replace a received invalidValue. The replacement value is specified by the initialValue.

Table 4.3: HandleInvalidEnum

A `SenderReceiverInterface` focuses on the description of information items represented by `VariableDataPrototype`s (see section 5.3).

A `VariableDataPrototype` aggregated in the role of `dataElement` represents an atomic¹ piece of information transmitted among `PortPrototype`s typed by a `SenderReceiverInterface`.

[TPS_SWCT_01115] invalidationPolicy [An `invalidationPolicy` specifies whether the sending component can actively invalidate a particular `dataElement` and which strategy of handling the reception of `invalidValue` on the receiver side shall be implemented.]

Further information about the related concept of an `invalidValue` is provided in chapter 5.4.2

¹Note that the term "atomic" does not have any implication on the implementation on a concrete computing platform

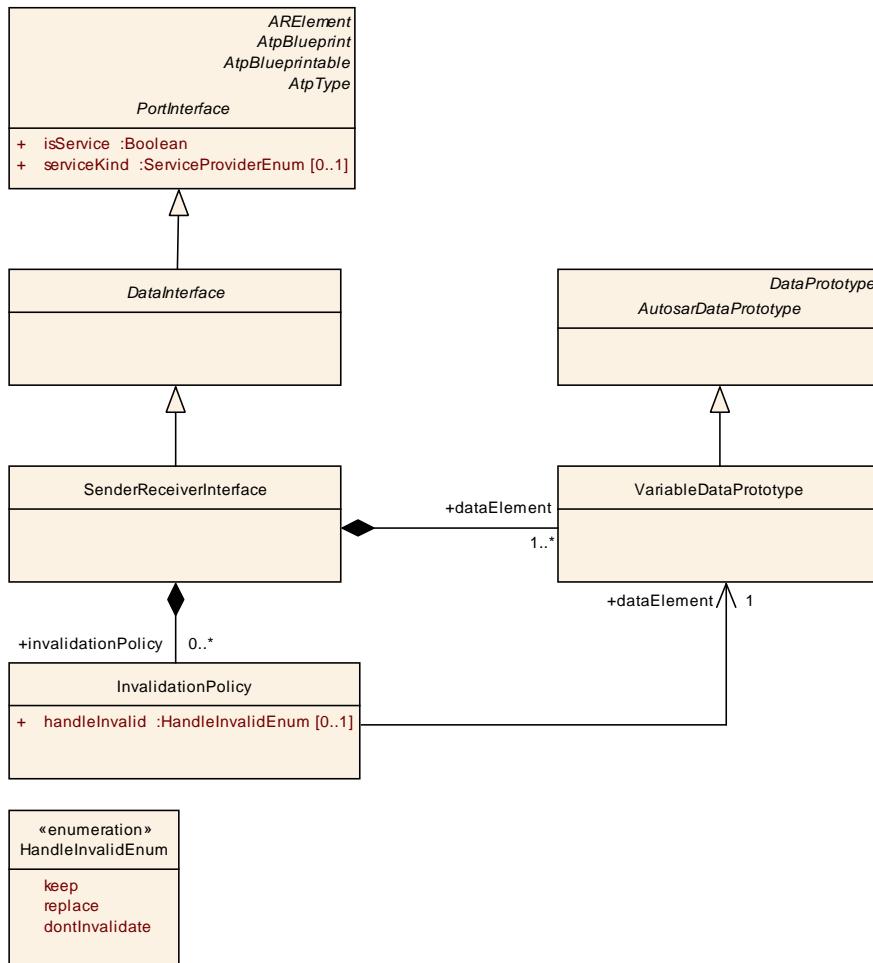


Figure 4.1: **dataElements** of a **SenderReceiverInterface**

Note that a **SenderReceiverInterface** provides a name space for the definition of **VariableDataPrototypes**. In terms of the AUTOSAR meta-model this aspect is indicated by the inheritance relation to **DataPrototype** (which in turn inherits from **Identifiable**). Please find more information on the creation of name spaces in [12].

[TPS_SWCT_01116] swImplPolicy [The **swImplPolicy** (see section 5.4) indicates the way how a **VariableDataPrototype** shall be processed at the receiver's side. If set to **queued** the semantics is that the corresponding **VariableDataPrototype** needs to be added to a *queue* (or in other words: a FIFO data structure) from which it is later consumed by the actual receiver software-component.]

[constr_1200] Queued communication is not applicable for **dataElements owned by **PRPortPrototype**** [The **swImplPolicy** shall not be set to **queued** for any **dataElement** owned by a **PRPortPrototype**.]

[TPS_SWCT_01176] last-is-best semantics for sender-receiver communication [If **swImplPolicy** is set to any other valid value of **SwImplPolicyEnum** then *last is best* semantics applies.]

Please note that the definition of **VariableDataPrototype** may possibly come very close to the reader's idea of a *signal*. However, different kinds of signals have a specific

meaning in the AUTOSAR concept, especially in the context of the AUTOSAR System Template [11].

[TPS_SWCT_01117] Communication patterns for sender-receiver communication [PortPrototypes typed by a SenderReceiverInterface may be connected to establish a 1:n (i.e. one sender, multiple receivers) communication relationship. It is also possible to establish a n:1 (i.e. many senders, one receiver) communication pattern.]

[constr_1033] Communication scenarios for sender/receiver communication [For sender/receiver communication, it is not allowed to create a communication scenario where n sender are connected to m receivers where m and n are **both** greater than 1.]

[constr_1202] Supported connections by AssemblySwConnector for PortPrototypes typed by a SenderReceiverInterface or NvDataInterface [The following connections using AssemblySwConnectors between PortPrototypes typed by a SenderReceiverInterface or NvDataInterface are supported by AUTOSAR²:

	RPortPrototype	PPortPrototype	PRPortPrototype
RPortPrototype		X	X
PPortPrototype	X		X
PRPortPrototype	X	X	X

Table 4.4: Supported connections for PortPrototypes typed by a SenderReceiverInterface or NvDataInterface

[constr_1203] Supported connections by DelegationSwConnector for PortPrototypes typed by a SenderReceiverInterface or NvDataInterface [The following connections using DelegationSwConnectors between PortPrototypes typed by a SenderReceiverInterface or NvDataInterface are supported by AUTOSAR³:

innerPort	outerPort		
	RPortPrototype	PPortPrototype	PRPortPrototype
RPortPrototype	X		X
PPortPrototype		X	X
PRPortPrototype	X	X	X

Table 4.5: Supported connections for PortPrototypes typed by a SenderReceiverInterface or NvDataInterface

²an 'X' at the intersection of row and column means that the corresponding combination of PortPrototypes by AssemblySwConnector is supported

³an 'X' at the intersection of row and column means that the corresponding combination of PortPrototypes by DelegationSwConnector is supported

4.2.3 Client Server Communication

The underlying semantics of a client/server communication is that a client may initiate the execution of an operation by a server that supports the operation.

The server executes the operation and immediately provides the client with the result (synchronous operation call) or else the client checks for the completion of the operation by itself (asynchronous operation call).

[constr_1037] Client may not connect to multiple servers [A client may not connect to multiple servers such that an operation call would be handled by more than one server.]

4.2.3.1 Client Server Interface

A [ClientServerInterface](#), to some extent, is a counterpart to the [Sender-ReceiverInterface](#)⁴.

Instead of defining pieces of information to be transferred among software-components, a [ClientServerInterface](#) defines a collection of [ClientServerOperations](#).

Class	ClientServerInterface			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	A client/server interface declares a number of operations that can be invoked on a server by a client. Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=PortInterfaces			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , AtpClassifier , AtpType , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , PackageableElement , PortInterface , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
operation	ClientServerOperation	1..*	aggr	ClientServerOperation(s) of this ClientServerInterface. Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=blueprintDerivationTime
possibleError	ApplicationError	*	aggr	Application errors that are defined as part of this interface.

Table 4.6: ClientServerInterface

⁴However, different connection patterns apply, see [\[constr_1037\]](#)

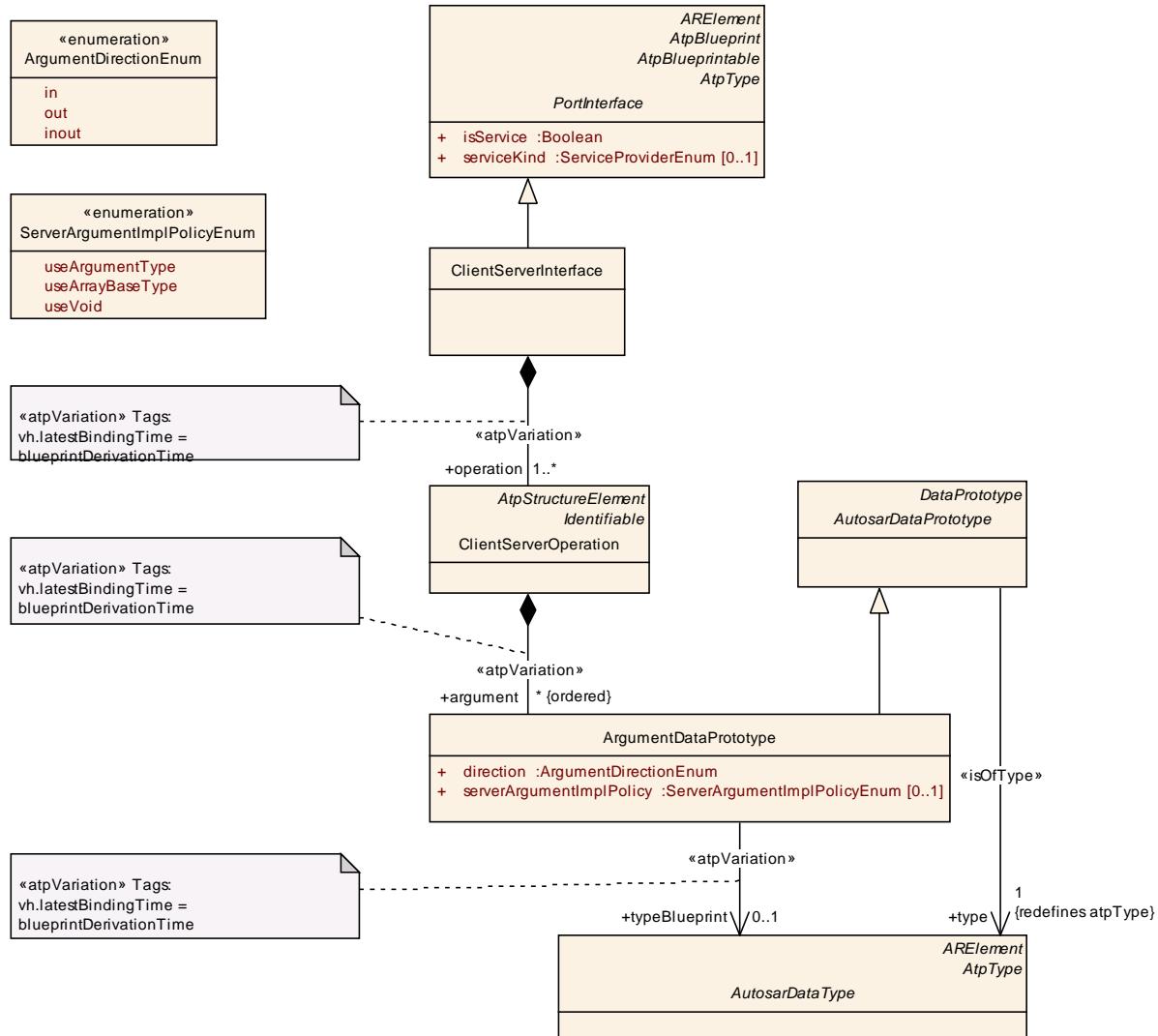


Figure 4.2: **ClientServerOperations** of a **ClientServerInterface**

[TPS_SWCT_01118] **ClientServerInterface** [As depicted in Figure 4.2, a **ClientServerInterface** is composed of **ClientServerOperations**, i.e. a **ClientServerOperation** cannot be reused in the context of a different **ClientServerInterface**]

[TPS_SWCT_01106] **ClientServerOperation** [A **ClientServerOperation** consists of $0..*$ **ArgumentDataPrototypes**. The latter may be

- passed to the operation (i.e. the direction is “in”)
- passed to and returned from the operation (i.e. the direction is “inout”)
- returned from the operation (i.e. the direction is “out”)

The aggregation represents a variation point.] (RS_SWCT_03141)

Class	ClientServerOperation			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	An operation declared within the scope of a client/server interface.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
argument (ordered)	ArgumentDataPrototype	*	aggr	An argument of this ClientServerOperation Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=blueprintDerivationTime
possibleError	ApplicationError	*	ref	Possible errors that may be raised by the referring operation.

Table 4.7: ClientServerOperation

Class	ArgumentDataPrototype			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	An argument of an operation, much like a data element, but also carries direction information and is owned by a particular ClientServerOperation.			
Base	ARObject,AtpFeature,AtpPrototype,AutosarDataPrototype,DataPrototype,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
direction	ArgumentDirectionEnum	1	attr	This attribute specifies the direction of the argument prototype.
serverArgumentImplPolicy	ServerArgumentImplPolicyEnum	0..1	attr	This defines how the argument type of the servers RunnableEntity is implemented. If the attribute is not defined this has the same semantic as if the attribute is set to useArgumentType
typeBlueprint	AutosarDataType	0..1	ref	This allows to denote the intended type within blueprints. It shall be replaced by a proper type when deriving Interfaces from the Blueprint. Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=blueprintDerivationTime

Table 4.8: ArgumentDataPrototype

[TPS_SWCT_01119] Direction of ArgumentDataPrototypes [To cover these cases, ArgumentDataPrototype defines an attribute `direction`, possible values are `in` (pass to operation), `out` (return from operation), and `inout` (pass to and return from operation).]

In many common programming languages (like C), an operation is yet another data type. This makes it for example possible to pass a reference to an operation as an argument to another operation.

This is *not* allowed in the AUTOSAR concept.

[TPS_SWCT_01517] ClientServerOperation cannot be passed as a reference

〔 It is not possible to pass a reference to a [ClientServerOperation](#) as an [ArgumentDataPrototype](#) in another [ClientServerOperation](#). 〕

Essentially, all [ArgumentDataPrototypes](#) in a [ClientServerOperation](#) can be passed (conceptually) by value (from the client to the server and/or from the server to the client depending on the [direction](#) of the [ArgumentDataPrototype](#)).

[TPS_SWCT_01120] Client needs to provide ArgumentDataPrototypes 〔 When the client invokes an operation, it needs to provide a value for each [ArgumentDataPrototype](#) that is of direction [in](#) or [inout](#). 〕**[TPS_SWCT_01121] Pass correct data type** 〔 The value passed to an [ArgumentDataPrototype](#) of [direction in](#) or [inout](#) needs to be of the corresponding Datatype. 〕**[TPS_SWCT_01122] Synchronous call of ClientServerOperation** 〔 In the case of synchronous operation call, the client expects to receive a response to the invocation of the operation.

As part of the response, it receives a value (of the correct [AutosarDataType](#)) for each [ArgumentDataPrototype](#) that is of direction [out](#) or [inout](#). 〕

Enumeration	ArgumentDirectionEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses::Primitive Types
Note	Use cases: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Arguments in ClientServerOperation can have different directions that need to be formally indicated because they have an impact on how the function signature looks like eventually.Arguments in BswModuleEntry already determine a function signature, but the direction is used to specify the semantics, especially of pointer arguments.
Literal	Description
in	The argument value is passed to the callee.
inout	The argument value is passed to the callee but also passed back from the callee to the caller.
out	The argument value is passed from the callee to the caller.

Table 4.9: ArgumentDirectionEnum

Each [ClientServerOperation](#) provides a name space for its [ArgumentDataPrototypes](#) and therefore has a unique identifier which identifies the operation within the corresponding [ClientServerInterface](#).

The `ClientServerOperations` have no ordering within a `ClientServerInterface` (there is no such thing as the "first" operation)⁵.

[TPS_SWCT_01123] No default values for ArgumentDataPrototypes [It is not possible to define default values for `ArgumentDataPrototype`s defined in the context of a `ClientServerOperation`. Default values might lead to complicated mappings to programming languages.]

[TPS_SWCT_01124] Definition of ArgumentDataPrototypes within the context of a ClientServerOperation is ordered [In contrast to the unordered relationship of `ClientServerInterface` to `ClientServerOperation`, the definition of `ArgumentDataPrototype`s within the context of a `ClientServerOperation` is ordered, i.e. a `ClientServerOperation` may have a *first* argument⁶.]

Please note that `ArgumentDataPrototype` inherits from `AutosarDataPrototype` and therefore has a reference to a concrete `AutosarDataType`.

The RTE Generator uses the referred `AutosarDataTypes` to determine the data types of the arguments depending on the value of the attribute `ArgumentDataPrototype.serverArgumentImplPolicy`.

Enumeration	ServerArgumentImplPolicyEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface
Note	This defines how the argument type of the servers RunnableEntity is implemented.
Literal	Description
useArgumentType	The argument type of the RunnableEntity is derived from the AutosarDataType of the ArgumentPrototype.
useArrayType	The argument type of the RunnableEntity is derived from the AutosarDataType of the elements of the array that corresponds to the ArgumentPrototype. This represents the base type of the array in C.
useVoid	The argument type of the RunnableEntity is void.

Table 4.10: ServerArgumentImplPolicyEnum

Please note that the scenario described in [TPS_SWCT_01125] is depicted in Figure 4.3.

⁵In different parts of the definition of a `ClientServerInterface`, a "calling-order" of the `ClientServerOperations` might be prescribed: the client might be required to use the `ClientServerOperations` in a certain logical ordering.

However, this ordering has nothing to do with the order in which the `ClientServerOperations` are listed in the definition of a `ClientServerInterface`

⁶ Giving the `ArgumentDataPrototypes` of a `ClientServerOperation` both an ordering and a unique identifier might seem redundant.

For example, in the operation "foo(a, b, c)", we can refer to the "second argument" or to "the argument named b". In many common programming languages (like C or Java), only the *ordering* is actually used by the client during the invocation of the server (the client invokes the operation as "foo(1,2,3)" not as "foo(a=1,c=3,b=2)".

In addition, the names of the arguments represent an arbitrary choice made when implementing of the invocation. In C, only the data types and ordering of the arguments constitute the signature, *not* the names of the arguments.

[TPS_SWCT_01125] `serverArgumentImplPolicy` [The option `useArrayBaseType` is intended to implement "Server Runnables" which are able to handle array typed arguments of different length. In this case the software component does have several Server Ports.

At least one argument of the `ClientServerOperations`s is typed by `AutosarDataTypes` of `category ARRAY` but the length of the arrays defined by `ApplicationArrayElement.maxNumberOfElements` respectively `arraySize` might be different for the individual Server Ports.

All `ClientServerOperations`s in the `PortPrototypes`s are triggering the same `RunnableEntity` with `OperationInvokedEvents`.

If the `serverArgumentImplPolicy` is set to `useArrayType` the RTE Generator does not require the compatibility of `ClientServerOperations`s for such `ArgumentDataPrototypes`s and uses the `baseType` of the array as the argument's data type instead of the array data type with a particular length.

The option `useVoid` is available to implement Server `RunnableEntity`s which are able to handle arbitrary typed arguments of different length - typically of `category STRUCTURE`. The design of the software component implementing the server is similar as explained for `useArrayType`.

If the `serverArgumentImplPolicy` is set to `useVoid` the RTE Generator does not require the compatibility of `ClientServerOperations`s for such `ArgumentDataPrototypes`s and uses `void` as the argument data type.]

[constr_1297] `Applicability of serverArgumentImplPolicy set to useArrayType` [The value of the attribute `ArgumentDataPrototype.serverArgumentImplPolicy` shall only be set to `useArrayType` for an `ArgumentDataPrototype` that is typed by an `AutosarDataType` that is (after all `TYPE_REFERENCES` are resolved) either an `ImplementationDataType` of `category ARRAY` or an `ApplicationDataType` mapped to (after all `TYPE_REFERENCES` are resolved) an `ImplementationDataType` of `category ARRAY`.]

[constr_1286] `serverArgumentImplPolicy and ArgumentDataPrototype typed by primitive data types` [The value of the attribute `ArgumentDataPrototype.serverArgumentImplPolicy` shall **not** be set to `useVoid` for an `ArgumentDataPrototype` of `direction in` that is typed by an `AutosarDataType` that boils down to a primitive C data type (see [TPS_SWCT_01565]).]

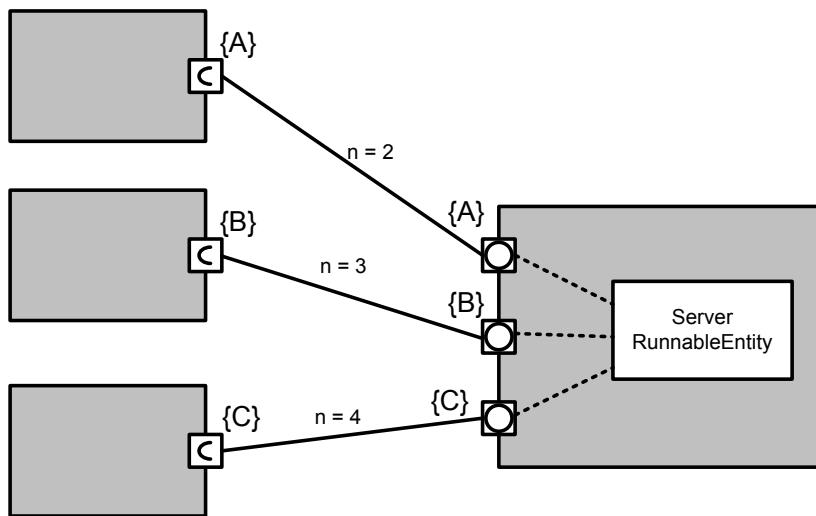


Figure 4.3: Example for [TPS_SWCT_01125]

Please note that the server [RunnableEntity](#) needs information about the currently used array length respectively structure size by usage of additionally arguments passed by the Client or via [PortDefinedArgumentValue](#).

Note further that a [ClientServerInterface](#) does not define any timing information (how quickly the client expects a response of the server). It does not define how the threading works (if the client for example blocks until the response comes back from the server).

It also does not define explicitly how information is passed between an implementation of the client and the server and the underlying RTE (for example: through "pointers" or "by value").

[constr_1204] Supported connections by [AssemblySwConnector](#) for [PortPrototypes](#) typed by a [ClientServerInterface](#), [ModeSwitchInterface](#), or [TriggerInterface](#) ⁷ The following connections using [AssemblySwConnector](#)s between [PortPrototypes](#) typed by a [ClientServerInterface](#), [ModeSwitchInterface](#), or [TriggerInterface](#) are supported by AUTOSAR⁷:

	RPortPrototype	PPortPrototype	PRPortPrototype
RPortPrototype		X	X
PPortPrototype	X		
PRPortPrototype	X		

Table 4.11: Supported connections for [PortPrototypes](#) typed by a [ClientServerInterface](#), [ModeSwitchInterface](#), or [TriggerInterface](#)

⁷an 'X' at the intersection of row and column means that the corresponding combination of [PortPrototypes](#) by [AssemblySwConnector](#) is supported

]

[constr_1205] Supported connections by DelegationSwConnector for PortPrototypes typed by a ClientServerInterface, ModeSwitchInterface, or TriggerInterface The following connections using DelegationSwConnectors between PortPrototypes typed by a ClientServerInterface, ModeSwitchInterface, or TriggerInterface are supported by AUTOSAR⁸:

innerPort	outerPort		
	RPortPrototype	PPortPrototype	PRPortPrototype
RPortPrototype	X		
PPortPrototype		X	
PRPortPrototype		X	

Table 4.12: Supported connections for PortPrototypes typed by a ClientServerInterface, ModeSwitchInterface, or TriggerInterface

]

4.2.3.2 Error Handling in Client/Server Communication

This section describes the handling of errors occurring either within an application software-component or during the communication across the VFB [3]. Errors that are created and consumed by basic software modules are not in the scope of this document and therefore will not be discussed.

Therefore, errors in the scope of this document are divided into two simple classes:

- infrastructure errors and
- application errors.

A software-component implementation uses RTE API methods to communicate with other software-components. During this communication certain errors can occur as a result of infrastructure faults, like a bus is not working, or an expected data value was not arriving in time.

These errors are listed in the RTE specification [2], as they are an inherent feature of the infrastructure provided by the VFB. Software-components will therefore typically not raise infrastructure errors on their own.

Instead, AUTOSAR the basic software and the RTE will determine infrastructure faults and communicate the corresponding error codes to the relevant software-components.

⁸an 'X' at the intersection of row and column means that the corresponding combination of PortPrototypes by DelegationSwConnector is supported

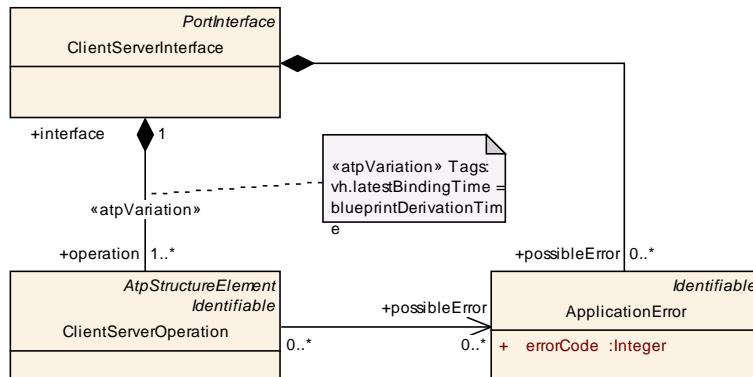


Figure 4.4: Application error meta-model

[TPS_SWCT_01491] AUTOSAR system does not need to explicitly describe infrastructure errors [As the fixed set of infrastructure errors is defined as an implicit part of the VFB, a developer of an AUTOSAR system does not need to explicitly describe these.]

It is assumed that these might occur at run-time and application developers should take measures to handle them.]

Application errors, on the other hand, are specific to the functionality or information that is described in form of a [PortInterface](#). It is not possible to define such errors up front, instead they are defined at design time of a certain [PortInterface](#).

In principle, such [ApplicationError](#)s could be part of all kinds of [PortInterface](#)s

[TPS_SWCT_01490] AUTOSAR supports ApplicationErrors only for ClientServerInterfaces [As of now, AUTOSAR supports (as depicted by Figure 4.4) [ApplicationError](#)s only for [ClientServerInterface](#)s.]

[constr_1102] ApplicationError in the scope of one SwComponentType [A [SwComponentType](#) may have [PortPrototypes](#) typed by different [PortInterface](#)s with equal [shortName](#) but conflicting [ApplicationError](#)s.

[ApplicationError](#)s are considered conflicting if [ApplicationError](#)s with the same [shortName](#) do have different [errorCode](#)s.]

[constr_1108] Value of ApplicationError.errorCode [The value of [ApplicationError.errorCode](#) shall not exceed the closed interval 1 .. 63. The following exception applies: **only** in case [possibleError](#) is supposed to represent E_OK the value 0 shall be allowed.]

By [constr_1108] it is possible to ensure that only the six least significant bits of a return value shall be used for indicating an application error.

Class	ApplicationError			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	This is a user-defined error that is associated with an element of an AUTOSAR interface. It is specific for the particular functionality or service provided by the AUTOSAR software component.			
Base	ARObject,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
errorCode	Integer	1	attr	The RTE generator is forced to assign this value to the corresponding error symbol. Note that for error codes certain ranges are predefined (see RTE specification).

Table 4.13: ApplicationError

Consequently, [ClientServerOperations](#) may be associated with a number of [ApplicationError](#)s they possibly raise. These errors are defined as part of the [ClientServerInterface](#).

[constr_1038] Reference to ApplicationError [A [possibleError](#) referenced by a [ClientServerOperation](#) shall be owned by the [ClientServerInterface](#) that also owns the [ClientServerOperation](#).]

4.2.4 External Trigger Event Communication

[TPS_SWCT_01196] Semantics of an external trigger event communication [The underlying semantics of an external trigger event communication is that a trigger source may initiate the execution of [RunnableEntity](#)s in the connected trigger sinks. Typically (but not necessarily) these [RunnableEntity](#)s are executed in a sequential order.]

[TPS_SWCT_01197] TriggerInterface [The [TriggerInterface](#) defines a set of [Trigger](#) to be communicated between software-components. The Trigger represents a special kind of events at which occurrence the trigger sinks shall react in a particular manner.]

Class	TriggerInterface			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	A trigger interface declares a number of triggers that can be sent by an trigger source.			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=PortInterfaces			
Base	ARElement ,ARObject,AtpBlueprint,AtpBlueprintable,AtpClassifier,AtpType,CollectableElement,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,PackageableElement,PortInterface,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
trigger	Trigger	1..*	aggr	The Trigger of this trigger interface.

Table 4.14: TriggerInterface

Class	Trigger			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::TriggerDeclaration			
Note	A trigger which is provided (i.e. released) or required (i.e. used to activate something) in the given context.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement, Identifiable ,Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swImplPolicy	SwImplPolicyEnum	0..1	attr	This attribute, when set to value queued, allows for a queued processing of Triggers.
triggerPeriod	MultidimensionalTime	0..1	aggr	Optional definition of a period in case of a periodically (time or angle) driven external trigger.

Table 4.15: Trigger

Class	MultidimensionalTime			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses:: MultidimensionalTime			
Note	<p>This is used to specify a multidimensional time value based on ASAM CSE codes. It is specified by a code which defined the basis of the time and a scaling factor which finally determines the time value.</p> <p>If for example the cseCode is 100 and the cseCodeFactor is 360, it represents 360 angular degrees. If the cseCode is 2 and the cseCodeFactor is 50 it represents 50 microseconds</p>			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
cseCode	CseCodeType	1	attr	Specifies the time base by means of CSE codes.
cseCodeFactor	Integer	1	attr	The scaling factor for the time value based on the specified CSE code.

Table 4.16: MultidimensionalTime

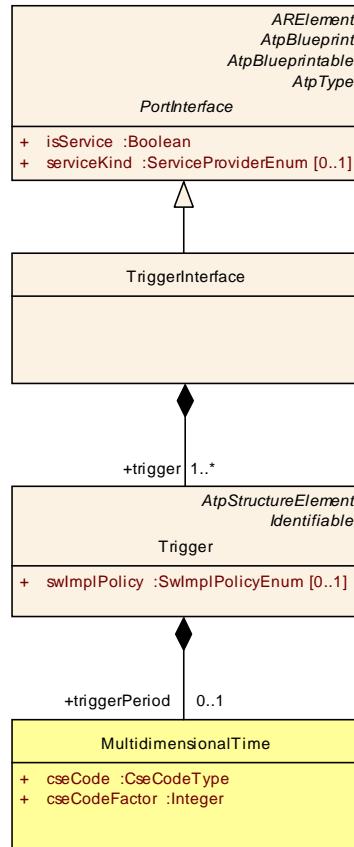


Figure 4.5: Trigger of a TriggerInterface

As illustrated in Figure 4.5, a [TriggerInterface](#) is composed of [Trigger](#).

[TPS_SWCT_01198] Period for periodic triggering [A [Trigger](#) can optionally define a period for periodic triggering. It is expressed via the meta-class [MultidimensionalTime](#) in terms of time or angle. Note that the main use case for this is to specify the properties if the trigger is coming from the Basic Software e.g. from a Complex Driver, it is not used as an input for the RTE generator.]

Apart from this, a [TriggerInterface](#) does not define any timing information (e.g. how quickly the source expects a reaction of the sinks). This is property of the timing information in the templates.

[constr_1104] Trigger sink and trigger source [An [RPortPrototype](#) typed by a [TriggerInterface](#) shall not be referenced by more than one [SwConnectors](#) that are in turn referencing [PPortPrototypes](#) typed by [TriggerInterfaces](#) that contain [Trigger](#)s with the same [shortName](#).]

[constr_1104] boils down to the requirement that trigger communication shall not be implemented in a n:1 scenario.

[TPS_SWCT_01199] Queued processing of Triggers [It may happen that at least tentatively a [Trigger](#) source fires [Trigger](#)s faster than they can be processed on the side of the [Trigger](#) sink. To support this use case it is possible to process trigger event communication in a queued manner.

In this case the [Triggers](#) are added to a queue from where the foremost trigger is dequeued and processed when the processing of the current [Trigger](#) is done. Please note that the queue size is **not** subject to definition in the scope of this document. The actual queue size is defined during the process of RTE configuration.

The specification of whether or not a [Trigger](#) is subject to queued processing is controlled by the attribute [Trigger.swImplPolicy](#).]

[constr_1169] Allowed values for [Trigger.swImplPolicy](#) [The **only** allowed values for the attribute [Trigger.swImplPolicy](#) are either STANDARD (in which case the [Trigger](#) processing does not use a queue) or QUEUED (in which case the processing of [Triggers](#) positively uses a queue).]

For more information regarding the ability to connect different kinds of [PortPrototypes](#) typed by a [TriggerInterface](#) to each others please refer to [\[constr_1204\]](#) and [\[constr_1205\]](#).

4.2.5 Communication of Modes

There are two distinctive use cases for the communication of modes via ports:

1. An actual mode transition can be communicated from a mode manager component to its client components to enforce a mode switch.
2. A request for a mode transition can be communicated from any component to a mode manager.

[TPS_SWCT_01087] Propagation of mode information [For communicating a mode switch (i.e. the first use case), the Software-Component Template describes the concept of the communication of [ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes](#) similar to the communication of [VariableDataPrototypes](#) but it uses a special type of [PortInterface](#): the collections of [ModeDeclarations](#) that are required or provided by a [SwComponentType](#) are defined (as depicted in Figure 4.6) by means of [ModeSwitchInterfaces](#) used to type the [PortPrototypes](#) owned by the [SwComponentType](#).] ([RS_SWCT_03203](#))

Due to the strong interaction with the RTE for handling the mode switches, this first use case does not allow communication across ECU boundaries:

[constr_4000] Local communication of mode switches [Ports with [ModeSwitchInterfaces](#) cannot be connected across ECU boundaries.]

[constr_2049] Different [ModeDeclarationGroups](#) shall have different [shortNames](#). [A software component is not allowed to type multiple [PortPrototypes](#) with [ModeSwitchInterfaces](#) where the contained [ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes](#) are referencing [ModeDeclarationGroups](#) with identical [shortName](#)s but different [ModeDeclarations](#).]

Obviously, the rationale for [\[constr_2049\]](#) is to avoid conflicts in generated RTE files.

For instance:

Two ModeDeclarationGroups with identical shortName "Foo" are defined.

ModeDeclarationGroup "Foo"
contains the ModeDeclarations "X", "Y", "Z"

ModeDeclarationGroup "Foo*"
contains ModeDeclarations "W", "X", "Y", "Z"

In this case a software component is only allowed to use either "Foo" or "Foo*"

Class	ModeSwitchInterface			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	A mode switch interface declares a ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype to be sent and received.			
Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=PortInterfaces				
Base	ARElement,ARObject,AtpBlueprint,AtpBlueprintable,AtpClassifier,AtpType,CollectableElement,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,PackageableElement,PortInterface,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
modeGroup	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype	1	aggr	The ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype of this mode interface.

Table 4.17: ModeSwitchInterface

Class	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ModeDeclaration			
Note	The ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype specifies a set of Modes (ModeDeclarationGroup) which is provided or required in the given context.			
Base ARObject,AtpFeature,AtpPrototype,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,Referrable				
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swCalibrationAccess	SwCalibrationAccessEnum	0..1	attr	This allows for specifying whether or not the enclosing ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype can be measured at run-time.
type	ModeDeclarationGroup	1	tref	The "collection of ModeDeclarations" (= ModeDeclarationGroup) supported by a component
				Stereotypes: isOfType

Table 4.18: ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype

Please note that by aggregating SwCalibrationAccessEnum in the role swCalibrationAccess a ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype gains the ability to become measurable. This implies the following constraint:

[constr_1172] Allowed values of SwCalibrationAccessEnum for ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype [The only allowed values of swCalibrationAccess ag-

gregated by [ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype](#) are [notAccessible](#) and [readOnly](#).]

Enumeration	SwCalibrationAccessEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::DataDefProperties
Note	Determines the access rights to a data object w.r.t. measurement and calibration.
Literal	Description
notAccessible	The element will not be accessible via MCD tools, i.e. will not appear in the ASAP file.
readOnly	The element will only appear as read-only in an ASAP file.
readWrite	The element will appear in the ASAP file with both read and write access.

Table 4.19: SwCalibrationAccessEnum

[TPS_SWCT_01566] Define literals for an MCD system in the context of a FlatInstanceDescriptor [If [ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype.swCalibrationAccess](#) is set to [readOnly](#) a referenced [FlatInstanceDescriptor.swDataDefProps](#) may in turn refer to a [CompuMethod](#) that defines the particular literals used in the MCD system for displaying values of the the measured [ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes](#).] ([RS_SWCT_03203](#))

The existence of this use case is the reason for putting "AI" at the intersection of [compuMethod](#) and [FlatInstanceDescriptor](#)⁹.

[TPS_SWCT_01200] ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype per ModeSwitchInterface [The multiplicity of the aggregation of [ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype](#) to [ModeSwitchInterface](#) is pragmatically limited to 1.] ([RS_SWCT_03203](#))

Admittedly, there would be no technical restriction to support a 0..* multiplicity but on the other hand it does not seem as if any reasonable use case for such a scenario exists.

If somehow a [SwComponentType](#) would have to consider two or even more [ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes](#) it is very likely that these would be part of different [ModeSwitchInterface](#)s.

The containment of a [ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype](#) in a [ModeSwitchInterface](#) allows for explicitly defining [SwConnectors](#) which communicate between [SwComponentPrototypes](#) and to define service interfaces for communication with [ServiceSwComponentTypes](#). Due to the compatibility rules of [PortInterfaces](#) (see chapter 6) each [SwComponentType](#) can rely on the availability of required mode activations.

⁹ Another possible scenario (that does not necessarily have to be related to [ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes](#) but to the definition of literals for MCD systems in general) is that a [FlatInstanceDescriptor](#) does not exist (e.g. because the affected piece of data exists in the basic software) but still it would be good to have the ability to define particular literals for displaying values in an MCD system.

This case can be supported by the AUTOSAR standard as well by putting "AI" at the intersection of [compuMethod](#) and [McDataInstance](#) in table 5.38.

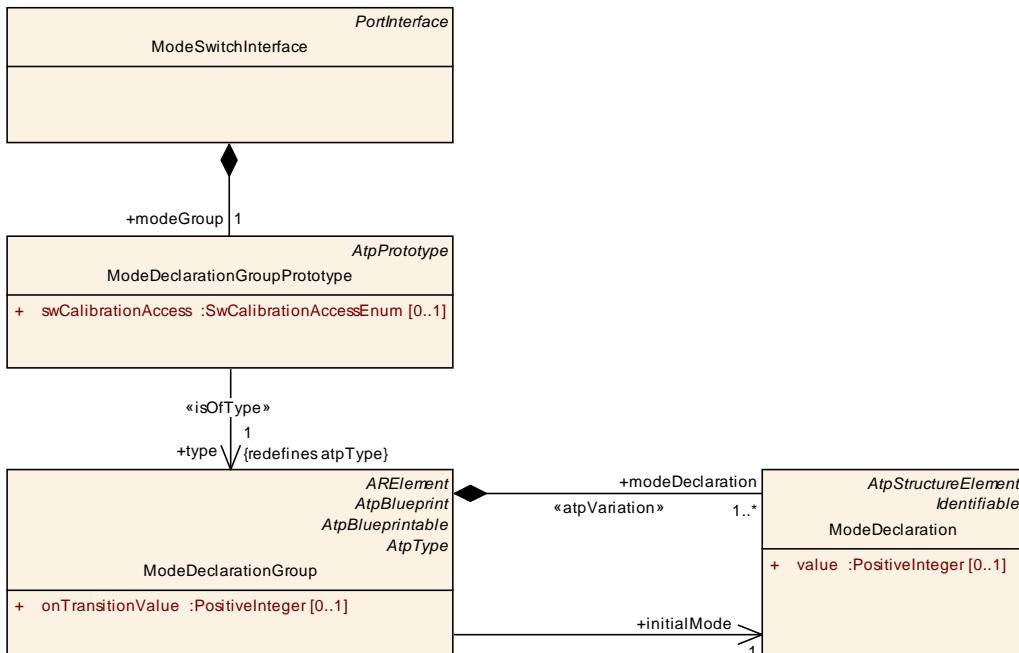


Figure 4.6: Mode Switch Interface

Please note that each [SwComponentType](#) can define (via their [PortPrototypes](#) and [ModeSwitchInterfaces](#)) a list of required and provided [ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes](#).

[TPS_SWCT_01201] CompositionSwComponentType requires and provides the modes that are required or provided by its contained SwComponentPrototypes
 ┌ Eventually, a [CompositionSwComponentType](#) requires and provides the modes that are required or provided by its contained [SwComponentPrototypes](#). The delegation of these modes from [SwComponentPrototypes](#) to the enclosing [CompositionSwComponentType](#) is explicitly described by [DelegationSwConnectors](#).
 ┘ ([RS_SWCT_03202](#), [RS_SWCT_03203](#))

The formal description of a software-component does not make any assumptions about the semantics of the required and provided [ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes](#). It just requires and provides the [ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes](#) by name. For more information about mode declaration refer to section 9.1.

[TPS_SWCT_01086] Request mode change ┌ The ability to request a mode (i.e. the second use case) is modeled on the VFB via a [SenderReceiverInterface](#) and for the RTE it is like a usual communication, that means the connector can also cross ECU boundaries and the communicated [dataElements](#) have to be based on [AutosarDataTypes](#).
 ┘ ([RS_SWCT_03202](#), [RS_SWCT_03203](#))

However, for semantic consistency with the first use case, a communicated mode request shall also be mapped to a corresponding [ModeDeclarationGroup](#). This can be defined by a mapping class as shown in figure 4.7.

The `ImplementationDataType` mapped to a certain `ModeDeclarationGroup` can then be used in a `PortInterface` to represent a `ModeDeclaration` of the associated `ModeDeclarationGroup` as a numerical value:

[constr_4002] Unambiguous mapping of modes to data types [Within one `DataTypeMappingSet`, a `ModeDeclarationGroup` shall not be mapped to different `ImplementationDataType`s.]

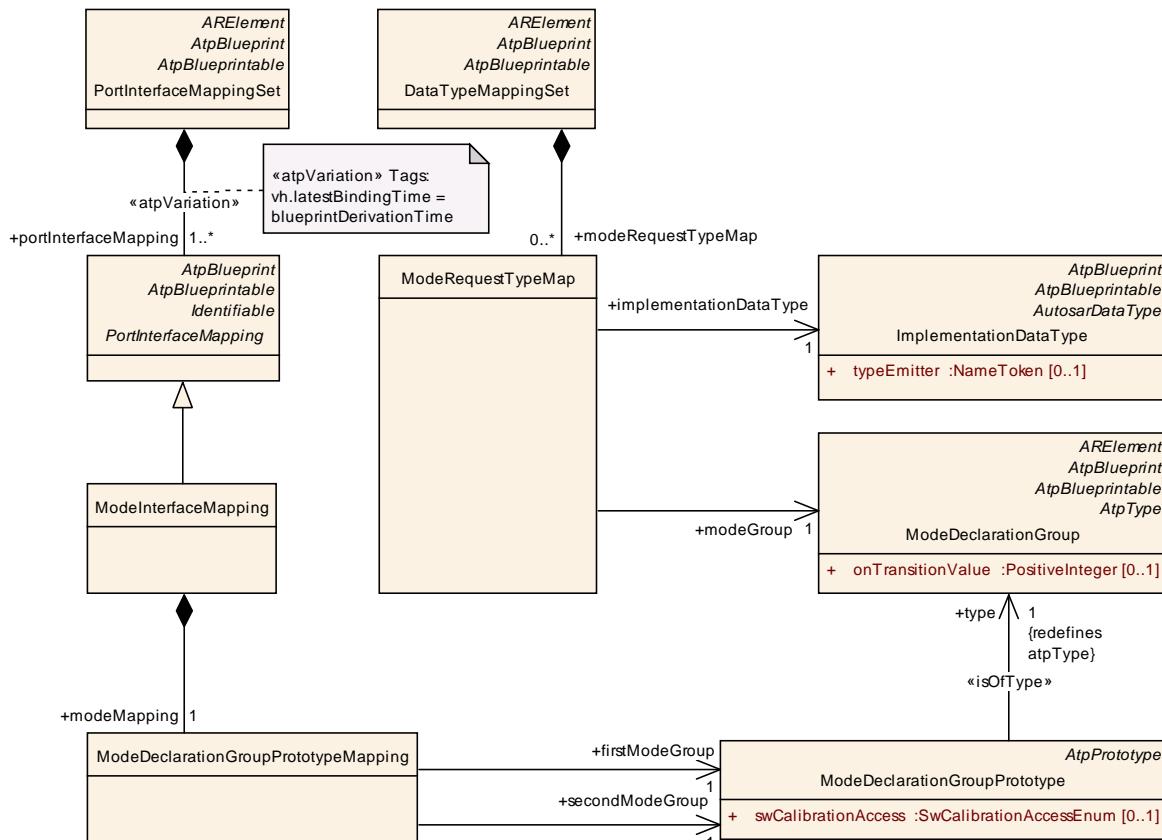


Figure 4.7: Mapping of modes to data types

Class	ModeRequestTypeMap			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ModeDeclaration			
Note	Specifies a mapping between a <code>ModeDeclarationGroup</code> and an <code>ImplementationDataType</code> . This <code>ImplementationDataType</code> shall be used to implement the <code>ModeDeclarationGroup</code> .			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
implementationDataType	<code>ImplementationDataType</code>	1	ref	This is the corresponding <code>ImplementationDataType</code> . It shall be modeled along the idea of an "unsigned integer-like" data type.
modeGroup	<code>ModeDeclarationGroup</code>	1	ref	This is the corresponding <code>ModeDeclarationGroup</code> .

Table 4.20: ModeRequestTypeMap

[constr_1166] Restrictions of ModeRequestTypeMap [For every ModeDeclarationGroup referenced by a ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype used in a PortPrototype typed by a ModeSwitchInterface a ModeRequestTypeMap shall exist that points to the ModeDeclarationGroup and also to an eligible ImplementationDataType.

The ModeRequestTypeMap shall be aggregated by a DataTypeMappingSet which is referenced from the SwcInternalBehavior that is owned by the Application-SwComponentType that also owns the PortPrototype.]

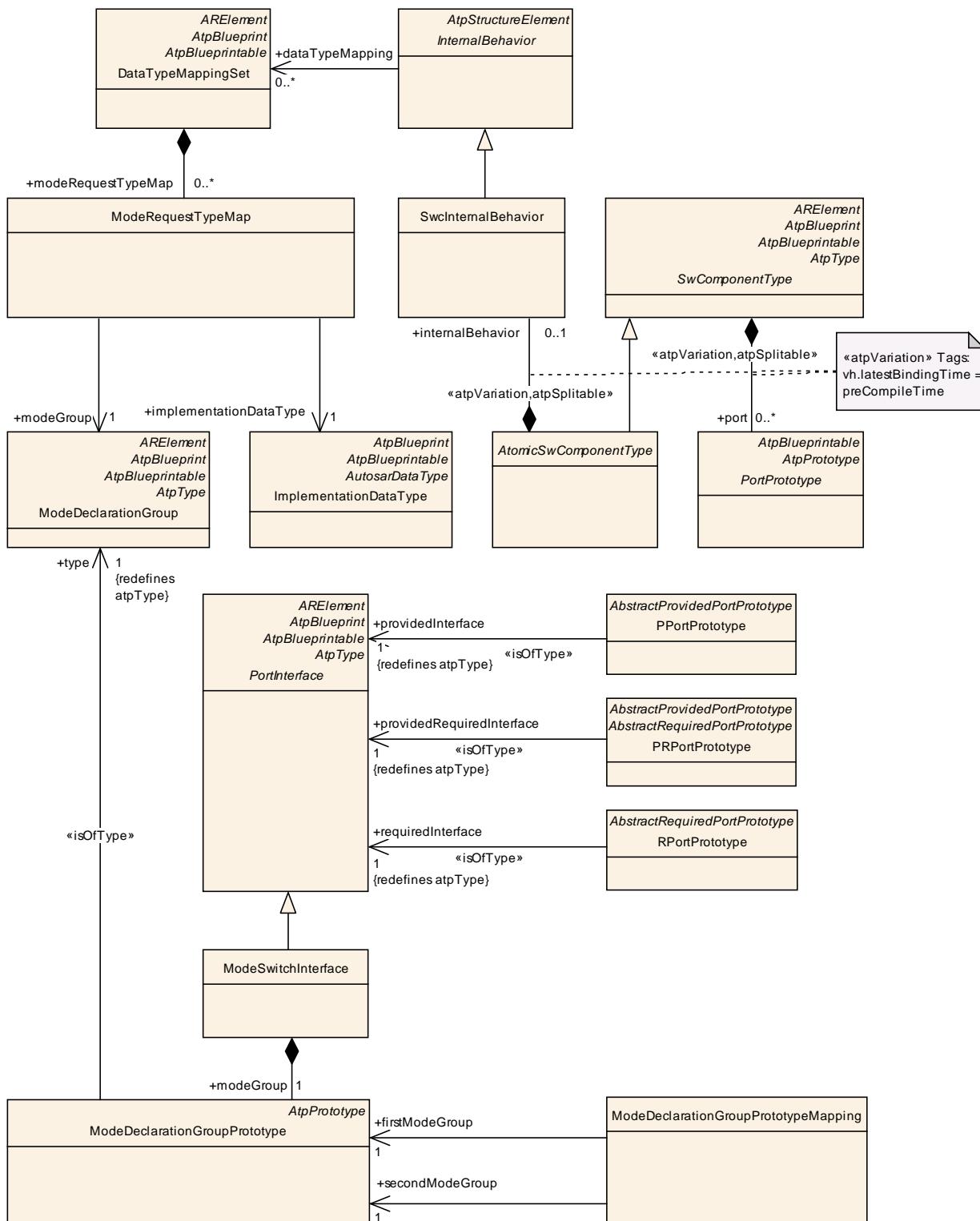


Figure 4.8: Big picture of mode declaration mapping

[constr_1167] **ImplementationDataTypes used as ModeRequestTypeMap.implementationDataType** [The ImplementationDataType referenced by a ModeRequestTypeMap shall either be of category VALUE or of category

TYPE_REFERENCE that in turn references an [ImplementationDataType](#) of category VALUE.

The [baseType](#) referenced by the [ImplementationDataType](#) shall have set the value of the attribute [BaseTypeDirectDefinition.baseTypeEncoding](#) to NONE.
]

[TPS_SWCT_01202] [ApplicationDataType](#) defines a subset of the values used in the [ModeDeclarationGroup](#) [Please note that the corresponding [ApplicationDataType](#) is defining a subset of the values used in the [ModeDeclarationGroup](#) and the used labels may differ from the names used for the [ModeDeclarations](#).

It is in the responsibility of a system designer to maintain the data types and [ModeDeclarationGroups](#) according to the functional needs.

For example, a ModeRequester may only request a subset of the available Modes (via [SenderReceiverInterface](#) or [ClientServerInterface](#)). The ModeManager may additionally decide to indicate failure.]([RS_SWCT_03203](#))

For more information regarding the ability to connect different kinds of [PortPrototypes](#) typed by a [ModeSwitchInterface](#) to each other please refer to [[constr_1204](#)] and [[constr_1205](#)].

4.3 PortInterface Mapping and Data Scaling

In former versions of this specification, the requirements on [PortInterfaces](#) to match each other could lead to situations where [PortInterfaces](#) that were “practically” compatible would nevertheless be rejected because of formal reasons (e.g. [ShortNames](#) of [dataElement](#) do not match).

In order to also support scenarios where the developer of a [CompositionSwComponentType](#) needs to connect [PortPrototypes](#) that would match to each others but don't fulfill formal requirements the concept of “port interface mapping” has been introduced.

[TPS_SWCT_01158] [Three cases for PortInterfaceMapping](#) [In general there are three different cases, where a [PortInterfaceMapping](#) is suitable.

1. Two [PortPrototypes](#) shall be connected and the [PortInterface](#) elements are compatible except the unequal [shortNames](#). This requires a pure logical mapping of the [PortInterface](#) elements.
2. [PortInterface](#) elements are logically equivalent but the range and resolution is differently. This requires a data conversion respectively a re-scaling of the provided data and arguments to the required data and arguments range and resolution.

3. `invalidationPolicy` of `PortInterface` elements is different. This might require the implementation of different invalidation handling strategies for the same `dataElement` in parallel on the same ECU.

]([RS_SWCT_03210](#))

Typically the mapping of such `PortInterface` is agreed once between the different component vendors and system designer in the early phase of a project.

[TPS_SWCT_01159] Mapping is described separately from the `SwConnector` as reusable `ARElement` [The mapping is described separately from the `SwConnector` as reusable `ARElement`. A set of `PortInterfaceMappings` is grouped in a `PortInterfaceMappingSet`.]([RS_SWCT_03210](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01543] `PortInterfaceMapping` overrides all other compatibility rules [The existence of a `PortInterfaceMapping` overrides all other compatibility rules given that the following statements are fulfilled:

- [[constr_1071](#)] applies also for the application of a `PortInterfaceMapping`.
- [[constr_1268](#)] applies also for the application of a `PortInterfaceMapping`.
- [[constr_1269](#)] applies also for the application of a `PortInterfaceMapping`.
- [[constr_1270](#)] applies also for the application of a `PortInterfaceMapping`.
- A structural difference between mapped `DataPrototype`s can be mitigated by means of a `SubElementMapping`. This includes the case that a "structure" data type is mapped to an "array" data type and vice versa. [[TPS_SWCT_01195](#)] is also applicable.

When using a `PortInterfaceMapping`, the developer of a software-component needs to properly understand the consequences in terms of model semantics.
]([RS_SWCT_03210](#))

Please note that [[TPS_SWCT_01543](#)] does not require a tool implementation to ignore and let go unreported deviations all other compatibility rules in the presence of a `PortInterfaceMapping`.

If this is considered helpful, the tool **may** still issue warnings with respect to compatibility rules defined in section 6 but this is not mandated by the AUTOSAR standard. The tool, however, **shall not** report errors in this case.

Class	PortInterfaceMappingSet			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	Specifies a set of (one or more) PortInterfaceMappings.			
Tags:	<code>atp.recommendedPackage=PortInterfaceMappings</code>			
Base	<code>ARElement</code> , <code>ARObject</code> , <code>AtpBlueprint</code> , <code>AtpBlueprintable</code> , <code>CollectableElement</code> , <code>Identifiable</code> , <code>MultilanguageReferrable</code> , <code>PackageableElement</code> , <code>Referrable</code>			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
portInterfaceMapping	PortInterfaceMapping	1..*	aggr	<p>Specifies one PortInterfaceMapping to support the connection of Ports typed by two different PortInterfaces with PortInterface elements having unequal names and/or unequal semantic (resolution or range).</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=blueprintDerivation Time</p>

Table 4.21: PortInterfaceMappingSet

Class	PortInterfaceMapping (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	Specifies one PortInterfaceMapping to support the connection of Ports typed by two different PortInterfaces with PortInterface elements having unequal names and/or unequal semantic (resolution or range).			
Base	ARObject,AtpBlueprint,AtpBlueprintable,Identifiable,Multilanguage Referrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
—	—	—	—	—

Table 4.22: PortInterfaceMapping

4.3.1 PortInterface Mapping

By default, the `shortNames` of `PortInterface` elements are used to identify the matching element pairs of connected `PortPrototypes`. In case of non-matching `shortName`s (this might be due to distributed development, off-the-shelves development, or reuse of software-components) it is required to explicitly specify which elements of `PortInterfaces` shall correlate to each other.

This definition is provided with `PortInterfaceMappings`.

[TPS_SWCT_01099] PortInterfaceMapping [Each `PortInterfaceMapping` describes the mapping of the `PortInterface` elements of exactly two `PortInterfaces`.](*RS_SWCT_03155, RS_SWCT_03210*)

To apply the `PortInterfaceMapping` a `SwConnector` has to reference a `PortInterfaceMapping`.

[constr_1151] Applicability of PortInterfaceMapping [A `PortInterfaceMapping` is only applicable and valid for a `SwConnector` if the two `PortPrototypes` which are referenced by the `SwConnector` are typed by the same two `PortInterfaces` which are mapped by the `PortInterfaceMapping`.]

[TPS_SWCT_01100] Precedence of PortInterfaceMapping [The mapping via `PortInterfaceMapping` has a higher precedence than the mapping by equal

`shortName`s as defined in chapter 6. If a connector has an associated `PortInterfaceMapping` this mapping shall be strictly binding with respect to the number of mapped data elements.](RS_SWCT_03155, RS_SWCT_03210)

[TPS_SWCT_01101] Unmapped elements of PortInterfaces [Unmapped `PortInterface` elements will not be connected by the referencing `SwConnector`.](RS_SWCT_03155, RS_SWCT_03210)

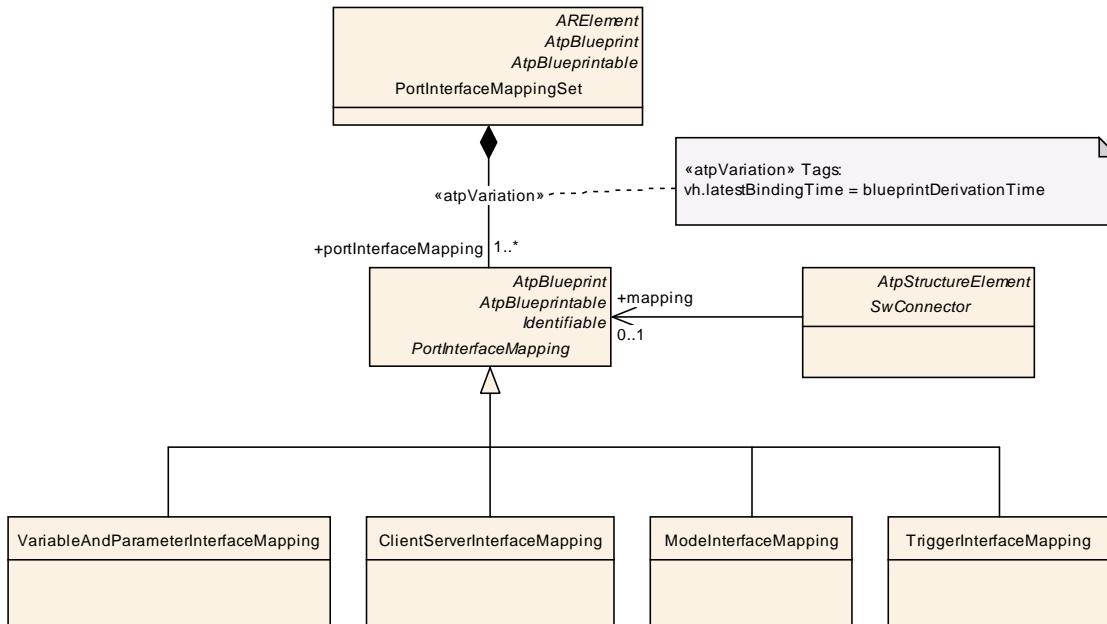


Figure 4.9: Relevant meta-classes for PortInterface element mapping

4.3.1.1 Mapping of Sender Receiver Interface, Parameter Interface and Non Volatile Data Interface Elements

[TPS_SWCT_01102] VariableAndParameterInterfaceMapping [The `VariableAndParameterInterfaceMapping` defines the correlation of `VariableDataPrototypes` and `ParameterDataPrototypes` defined in the context of `DataInterfaces`, i.e. `SenderReceiverInterface`, `NvDataInterface`, or `ParameterInterface`.](RS_SWCT_03155, RS_SWCT_03210, RS_SWCT_03170)

[constr_1159] Consistency of VariableAndParameterInterfaceMapping with respect to the referenced DataInterfaces [Within one `VariableAndParameterInterfaceMapping` all `firstDataPrototypes` shall belong to one and only one `DataInterface` and all `secondDataPrototypes` shall belong to one other and only one other `DataInterface`.]

[TPS_SWCT_01103] Mapping between different kinds of PortInterfaces [Thereby it is possible to describe the mapping between different kinds of `PortInterfaces` for instance an `ParameterInterface` and `SenderReceiverInterface`.](RS_SWCT_03155, RS_SWCT_03210, RS_SWCT_03170)

[TPS_SWCT_01104] Possible mappings are restricted by the `swImplPolicy` [Nevertheless, the possible mappings of `VariableDataPrototypes` and `ParameterDataPrototypes` are restricted by the `swImplPolicy` attribute.] ([RS_SWCT_03155](#), [RS_SWCT_03210](#), [RS_SWCT_03170](#))

[constr_1039] Relevance of `swImplPolicy` [It is not possible to define a mapping between an element where the `swImplPolicy` is set to `queued` and an other element where the `swImplPolicy` is set differently.]

This is required to fulfill the compatibility rules defined in table [6.1](#)

[constr_1040] Conversion of `SenderReceiverInterfaces` [Either the `AutosarDataTypees` of the referred `DataPrototypes` are compatible as described in chapter [6.2](#) or a conversion of the data as described in chapter [4.3.2](#) is available.]

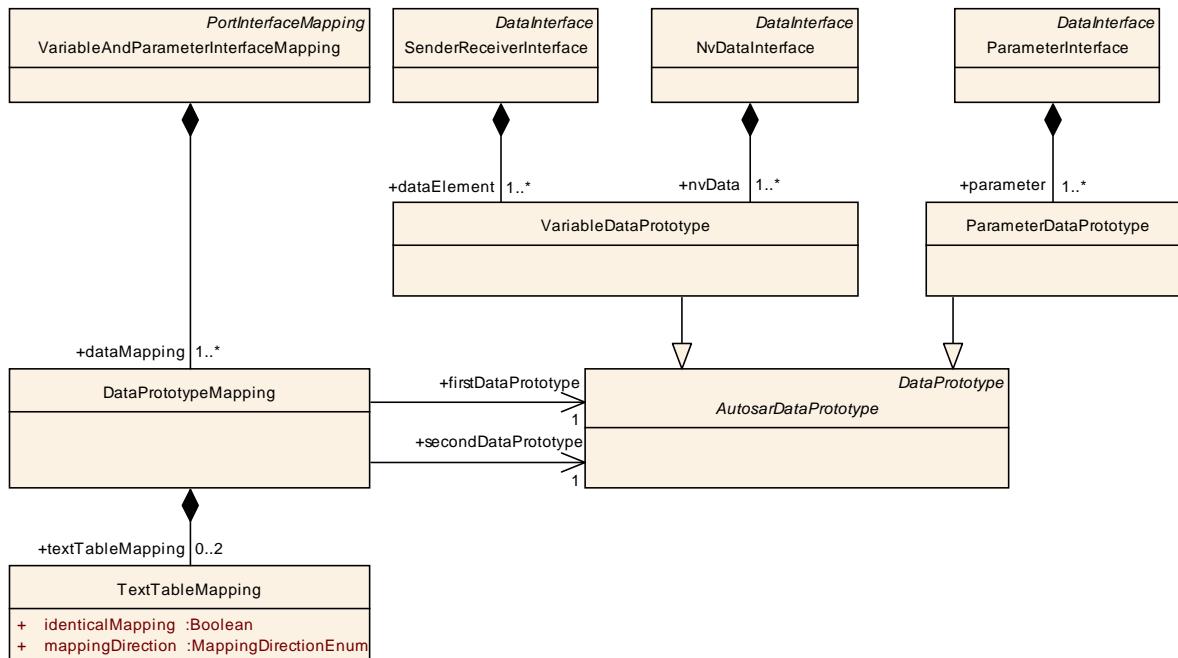


Figure 4.10: Mapping of Sender Receiver Interface, Parameter Interface and Non Volatile Data Interface elements

Class	VariableAndParameterInterfaceMapping			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	Defines the mapping of <code>VariableDataPrototypes</code> or <code>ParameterDataPrototypes</code> in context of two different <code>SenderReceiverInterfaces</code> , <code>NvDataInterfaces</code> or <code>ParameterInterfaces</code> .			
Base	ARObject, AtpBlueprint, AtpBlueprintable, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, PortInterfaceMapping , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
dataMapping	DataPrototypeMapping	1..*	aggr	Defines the mapping of two particular VariableDataPrototypes or ParameterDataPrototypes with unequal names and/or unequal semantic (resolution or range) in context of two different SenderReceiverInterfaces, NvDataInterfaces or ParameterInterfaces

Table 4.23: VariableAndParameterInterfaceMapping

Class	DataPrototypeMapping			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	Defines the mapping of two particular VariableDataPrototypes, ParameterDataPrototypes or ArgumentDataPrototypes with unequal names and/or unequal semantic (resolution or range) in context of two different SenderReceiverInterface, NvDataInterface or ParameterInterface or Operations. If the semantic is unequal following rules apply: The textTableMapping is only applicable if the referred DataPrototypes are typed by AutosarDataType referring to CompuMethods of category TEXTTABLE. In the case that the DataPrototypes are typed by AutosarDataType either referring to CompuMethods of category LINEAR, IDENTICAL or referring to no CompuMethod (which is similar as IDENTICAL) the linear conversion factor is calculated out of the factorSIToUnit and offsetSIToUnit attributes of the referred Units and the CompuRationalCoeffs of a compulInternalToPhys of the referred CompuMethods.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
firstDataPrototype	AutosarDataPrototype	1	ref	First to be mapped DataPrototype in context of a SenderReceiverInterface, NvDataInterface, ParameterInterface or Operation.
secondDataPrototype	AutosarDataPrototype	1	ref	Second to be mapped DataPrototype in context of a SenderReceiverInterface, NvDataInterface, ParameterInterface or Operation.
subElementMapping	SubElementMapping	*	aggr	This represents the owned SubelementMapping.
textTableMapping	TextTableMapping	0..2	aggr	Applied TextTableMapping(s)

Table 4.24: DataPrototypeMapping

4.3.1.2 Mapping of Client Server Interface Elements

[TPS_SWCT_01105] **ClientServerInterfaceMapping** [The **ClientServerInterfaceMapping** defines the correlation of **ClientServerOperations** defined in the context of **ClientServerInterfaces**.] (RS_SWCT_03155, RS_SWCT_03210)

[constr_1041] Conversion of ClientServerInterfaces [Either the Autosar-DataTypes of the referred ArgumentDataPrototypes are compatible as described in chapter 6.2 or a conversion of the data as described in chapter 4.3.2 is available.]

[constr_1237] Scope of mapped ClientServerOperations in the context of a ClientServerOperationMapping [All ClientServerOperations referenced by a ClientServerOperationMapping in the role firstOperation shall belong to exactly one ClientServerInterface.

All ClientServerOperations referenced by a ClientServerOperation-Mapping in the role secondOperation shall belong to exactly one other ClientServerInterface.]

[constr_1238] Scope of mapped ApplicationErrors in the context of a ClientServerOperationMapping [All ApplicationErrors referenced by a ClientServerApplicationErrorMapping in the role firstApplication-Error shall belong to exactly one ClientServerInterface.

All ApplicationErrors referenced by a ClientServerApplicationErrorMapping in the role secondApplicationError shall belong to exactly one other ClientServerInterface.]

[constr_1240] Consistency of ArgumentDataPrototypes within the context of a ClientServerOperationMapping [For each argument owned by a ClientServerOperationMapping.firstOperation and ClientServerOperationMapping.secondOperation a reference in the role ClientServerOperationMapping.argumentMapping.firstDataPrototype or ClientServerOperationMapping.argumentMapping.secondDataPrototype shall exist originated by one of the ClientServerOperationMapping.argumentMappings owned by the mentioned ClientServerOperationMapping.]

[constr_1268] ArgumentDataPrototype.direction shall be preserved in a ClientServerOperationMapping [Within the context of a ClientServerOperationMapping, the value of the argument ArgumentDataPrototype.direction of two mapped ArgumentDataPrototype shall be identical.]

[constr_1269] Number of arguments shall be preserved in a ClientServerOperationMapping [Within the context of a ClientServerOperationMapping, the number of arguments of firstOperation and secondOperation shall be identical.]

[constr_1270] ArgumentDataPrototype shall be mapped only once in a ClientServerOperationMapping [Within the context of a ClientServerOperationMapping, each argument shall only be referenced once in the role first-DataPrototype or secondDataPrototype.]

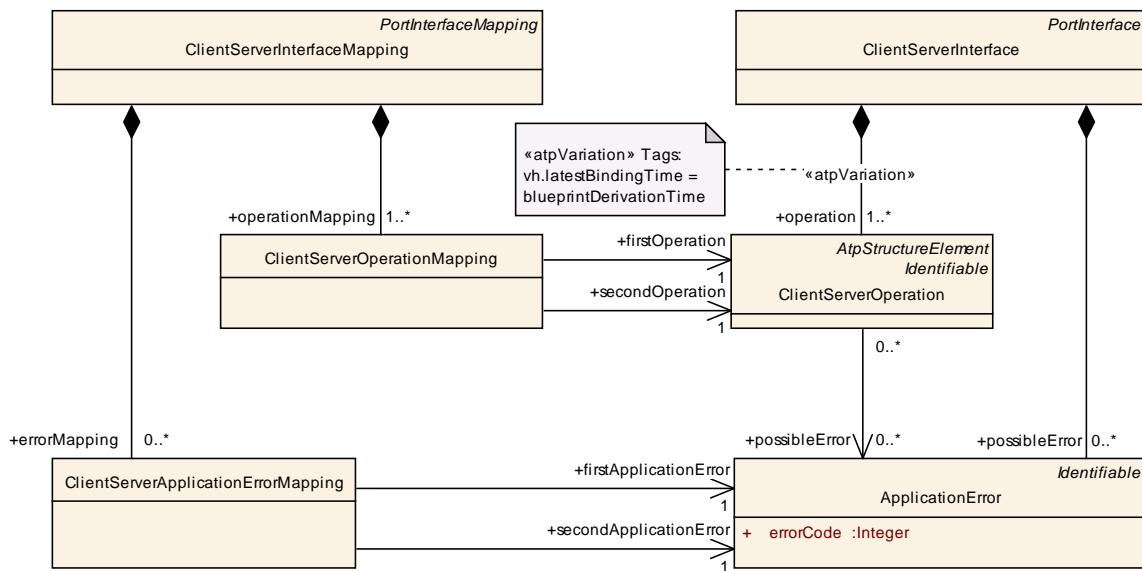


Figure 4.11: Mapping of **ClientServerInterface** elements and mapping of arguments

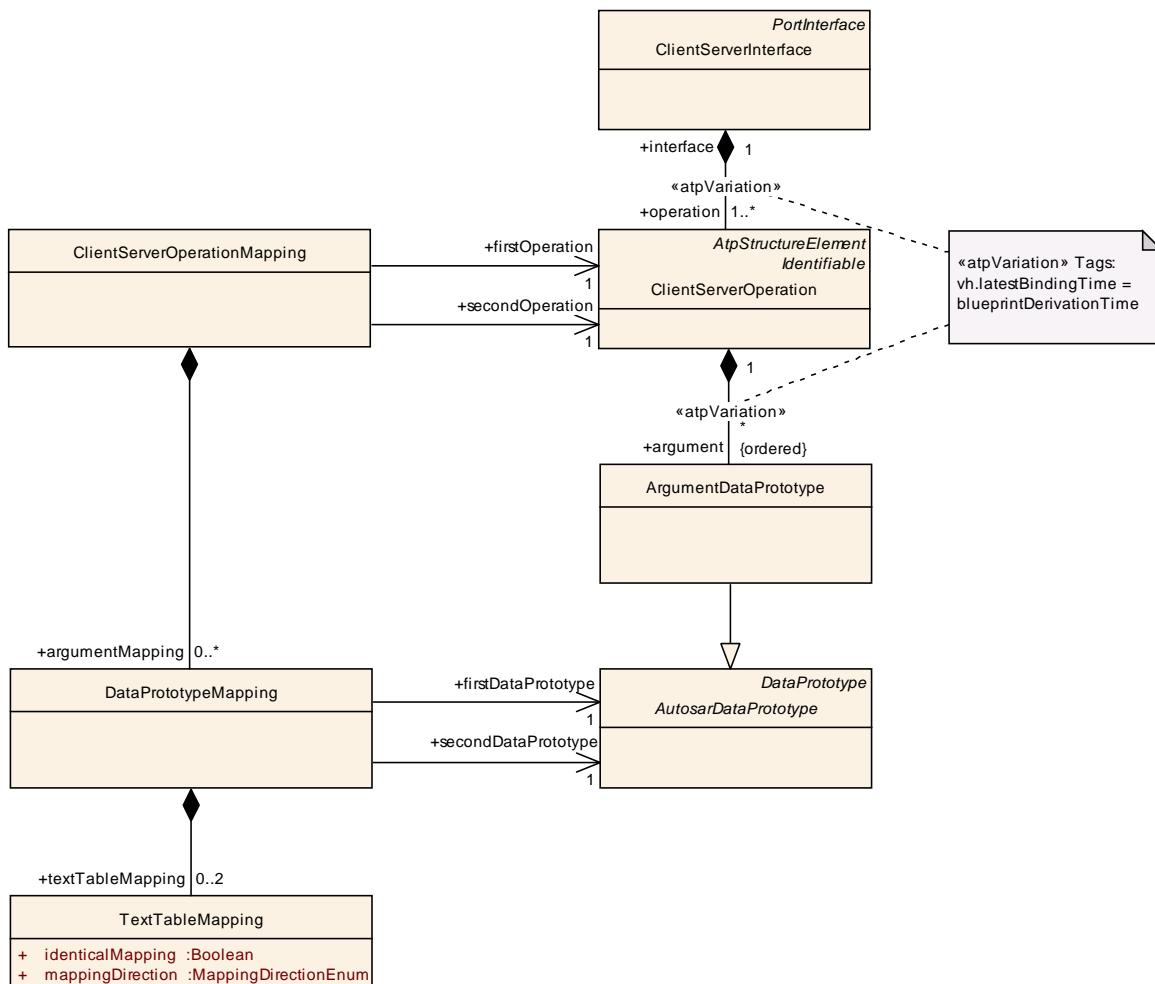


Figure 4.12: Mapping of **ArgumentDataPrototypes**

Class	ClientServerInterfaceMapping			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	Defines the mapping of ClientServerOperations in context of two different ClientServerInterfaces.			
Base	ARObject,AtpBlueprint,AtpBlueprintable,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,Port InterfaceMapping,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
errorMapping	ClientServerApplicationErrorMapping	*	aggr	Map two different ApplicationErrors defined in the context of two different ClientServerInterfaces.
operationMapping	ClientServerOperationMapping	1..*	aggr	Mapping of two ClientServerOperations in two different ClientServerInterfaces

Table 4.25: ClientServerInterfaceMapping

Class	ClientServerOperationMapping			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	Defines the mapping of two particular ClientServerOperations in context of two different ClientServerInterfaces.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
argument Mapping	DataPrototypeMapping	*	aggr	Defines the mapping of two particular ArgumentDataPrototypes with unequal names or unequal semantic (resolution or range) in context of Operations.
firstOperation	ClientServerOperation	1	ref	First to-be-mapped ClientServerOperation of a ClientServerInterface.
secondOperation	ClientServerOperation	1	ref	Second to-be-mapped ClientServerOperation of a ClientServerInterface.

Table 4.26: ClientServerOperationMapping

Class	ClientServerApplicationErrorMapping			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to map ApplicationErrors onto each other.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
firstApplicationError	ApplicationError	1	ref	This represents the first ApplicationError in the context of the ClientServerApplicationErrorMapping.
secondApplicationError	ApplicationError	1	ref	This represents the second ApplicationError in the context of the ClientServerApplicationErrorMapping.

Table 4.27: ClientServerApplicationErrorMapping

4.3.1.3 Mapping of Mode Interface Elements

[TPS_SWCT_01160] ModeInterfaceMapping [The ModeInterfaceMapping defines the correlation of ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes defined in the context of ModeSwitchInterfaceS.](RS_SWCT_03210)

[TPS_SWCT_01167] Validity of ModeInterfaceMapping [The mapping of ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes is only valid if these are typed by (read "refer to") compatible ModeDeclarationGroups according chapter 6.7.](RS_SWCT_03210)

Class	ModeInterfaceMapping			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	Defines the mapping of ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes in context of two different ModelInterfaces.			
Base	ARObject,AtpBlueprint,AtpBlueprintable,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,PortInterfaceMapping,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
modeMapping	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypeMapping	1	aggr	Mapping of two ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes in two different ModelInterfaces

Table 4.28: ModeInterfaceMapping

Class	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypeMapping			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ModeDeclaration			
Note	Defines the mapping of two particular ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes (in the given context) that are unequally named and/or require a reference to a ModeDeclarationMappingSet in order to become compatible by definition of ModeDeclarationMappings.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
firstModeGroup	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype	1	ref	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype to be mapped.
modeDeclarationMappingSet	ModeDeclarationMappingSet	0..1	ref	This represents the available mappings of ModeDeclarations in the context of this ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype.
secondModeGroup	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype	1	ref	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype to be mapped.

Table 4.29: ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypeMapping

[TPS_SWCT_01449] Semantics of a ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypeMapping [A ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypeMapping shall be used to identify two ModeDeclarationGroups that afterwards shall be considered compatible. This also applies if the two ModeDeclarationGroups deviate with respect to the contained modeTransitions.](RS_SWCT_03210)

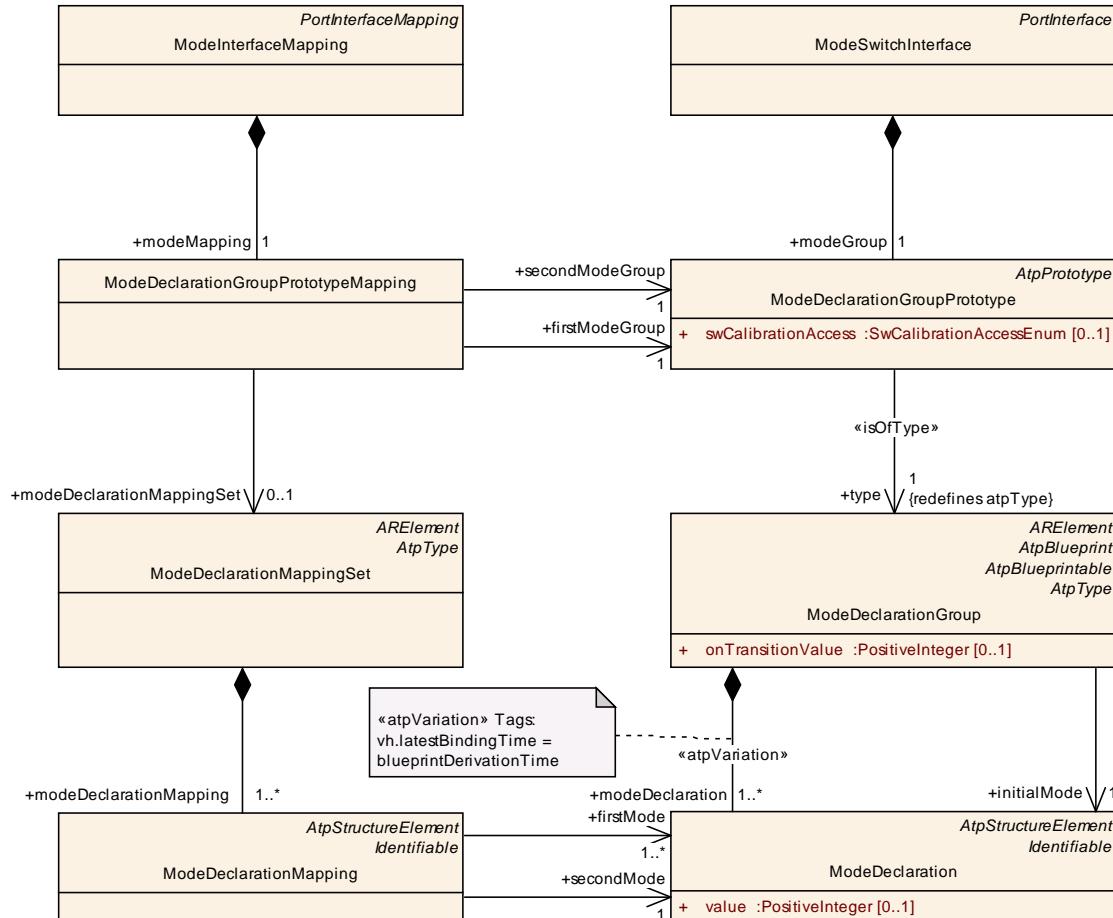


Figure 4.13: Mapping of ModeSwitchInterface elements

[constr_1246] Consistency of `firstMode` and `secondMode` in the scope of one `ModeDeclarationMappingSet` ┌ Within the scope of one `ModeDeclarationMappingSet`, all `firstModes` shall belong to one and only one `ModeDeclarationGroup` and all `secondModes` shall belong to one and only one **other** `ModeDeclarationGroup` |

[constr_1247] Consistency of ModeDeclarationMappingSet with respect to the referenced firstModeGroup and secondModeGroup | If a ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypeMapping.modeDeclarationMappingSet exists, the ModeDeclarationGroup owning the modeDeclarations referenced in the role firstMode shall be the type of the ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypeMapping.firstModeGroup and the ModeDeclarationGroup owning the modeDeclarations referenced in the role secondMode shall be the type of the ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypeMapping.secondModeGroup. |

[TPS_SWCT_01462] **ModeDeclarationMapping** defines the explicit correlation of **ModeDeclarations** | The meta-class **ModeDeclarationMapping** defines the explicit correlation of **ModeDeclarations** defined in the context of two **ModeDeclarationGroups**. |

[TPS_SWCT_01463] **modeDeclarationMapping** defines the applicable set of **ModeDeclarationMappings** [The **modeDeclarationMapping** defines the applicable set of **ModeDeclarationMappings**s for the connection of **ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype**s typed by **ModeDeclarationGroup**s with differently named **ModeDeclaration**s and/or with a different number of **ModeDeclaration**s.]

Class	ModeDeclarationMappingSet			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	This meta-class implements a container for ModeDeclarationGroupMappings			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtpClassifier , AtpType , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , PackageableElement , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
modeDeclarationMapping	ModeDeclarationMapping	1..*	aggr	This represents the collection of ModeDeclarationMappings owned by the enclosing ModeDeclarationMappingSet.

Table 4.30: ModeDeclarationMappingSet

Class	ModeDeclarationMapping			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	This meta-class implements a concrete mapping of two ModeDeclarations.			
Base	ARObject , AtpClassifier , AtpFeature , AtpStructureElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
firstMode	ModeDeclaration	1..*	ref	This represents the first ModeDeclaration of the ModeDeclarationMapping. This reference has the multiplicity 1 .. * to support use cases where e.g. one mode of the mode user is mapped to several modes of the mode manager.
secondMode	ModeDeclaration	1	ref	This represents the second ModeDeclaration of the ModeDeclarationMapping.

Table 4.31: ModeDeclarationMapping

[TPS_SWCT_01464] **ModeDeclaration of a mode user is mapped to exactly one ModeDeclaration of a mode manager** [The mode that corresponds to the **ModeDeclaration** of the Mode User is entered or exited when the mode of the mode manager that corresponds to the mapped (i.e. referenced by the same **ModeDeclarationMapping**) **ModeDeclaration** of the mode manager is entered or exited.] (RS_SWCT_03115)

[TPS_SWCT_01465] **ModeDeclaration of a mode user is mapped to several ModeDeclarations of a mode manager** [The mode that corresponds to the mapped **ModeDeclaration** of the mode user is entered when any of the modes of the Mode Manager that correspond to **ModeDeclaration**s referenced by the applicable **ModeDeclarationMapping** is entered.

The mode that corresponds to the mapped [ModeDeclaration](#) of the mode user is exited when any of the modes of the Mode Manager that correspond to [ModeDeclarations](#) referenced by the applicable [ModeDeclarationMapping](#) is exited if the new mode is not mapped to related mode of the mode user.]([RS_SWCT_03115](#))

Please note if one [ModeDeclaration](#) of a mode user is mapped to **several** [ModeDeclarations](#) of a mode manager by means of several [ModeDeclarationMappings](#) the intended semantics is defined in a way that the individual mode transitions of the mode manager are representing "exit" and "enter" events for the Mode User. In other words, the individual transitions are recognizable by the mode user.

If one [ModeDeclaration](#) of a mode user is (by utilizing the multiplicity of the role [firstMode](#)) mapped to several [ModeDeclarations](#) of a mode manager in the context of a single [ModeDeclarationMapping](#) the semantics is defined in a way that the individual mode transitions of the Mode Manager are not recognizable to the Mode User.

[constr_1209] Mapping of ModeDeclarations of mode user to ModeDeclaration of mode manager [A configuration that maps **several** [ModeDeclarations](#) representing modes of a mode user to **one** [ModeDeclaration](#) representing a mode of a mode manager shall be rejected.]

[constr_1210] Mapping of ModeDeclarations of mode user to all ModeDeclarations of mode manager [If a [ModeDeclarationMapping](#) exists that references a [ModeDeclaration](#) representing a mode of the mode manager then [ModeDeclarationMappings](#) shall exist that map all modes of the mode manager to modes of the mode user.]

Please note that [\[constr_1210\]](#) prevents the existence of configurations where the mode user is not in a defined mode when no transition is ongoing.

[TPS_SWCT_01545] ModeDeclaration of a mode user that is not mapped to a ModeDeclaration of a mode manager [A [ModeDeclaration](#) of a *mode user* that is not mapped to a [ModeDeclaration](#) of a *mode manager* represents a valid model. In this case the related mode is never entered nor exit during runtime of the ECU.]([RS_SWCT_03115](#))

4.3.1.4 Mapping of Trigger Interface Elements

[TPS_SWCT_01161] TriggerInterfaceMapping [The [TriggerInterfaceMapping](#) defines the correlation of [Triggers](#) defined in the context [TriggerInterfaces](#).]([RS_SWCT_03210](#))

Class	TriggerInterfaceMapping			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	Defines the mapping of unequal named Triggers in context of two different TriggerInterfaces.			
Base	ARObject,AtpBlueprint,AtpBlueprintable,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,Port InterfaceMapping,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
triggerMap ping	TriggerMapping	1..*	aggr	Mapping of two Trigger in two different TriggerInterface

Table 4.32: TriggerInterfaceMapping

Class	TriggerMapping			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::TriggerDeclaration			
Note	Defines the mapping of two particular unequally named Triggers in the given context.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
firstTrigger	Trigger	1	ref	A Trigger to be mapped.
secondTrig ger	Trigger	1	ref	A Trigger to be mapped.

Table 4.33: TriggerMapping

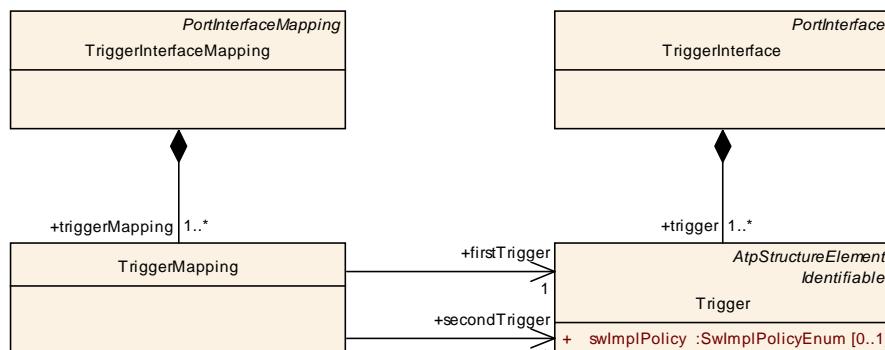


Figure 4.14: Mapping of [TriggerInterface](#) elements

4.3.1.5 Mapping of Elements of a composite Data Type

The mapping of elements of [PortInterface](#)s is not limited to mapping entire [DataPrototypes](#) onto each others.

[TPS_SWCT_01023] Mapping of elements of composite data types [For applications of [DataInterfaces](#) it is also possible to formally describe the mapping of elements of [ApplicationCompositeDataTypes](#) or [ImplementationDataTypes](#) of category STRUCTURE or ARRAY onto each others.] ([RS_SWCT_03210](#), [RS_SWCT_03135](#))

This ability can be used if e.g. `dataElement`s on the sender and receiver side are typed by different `ApplicationRecordDataTypes`.

In this case the mapping of elements of `ApplicationCompositeDataTypes` or `ImplementationDataTypes` of `category STRUCTURE` or `ARRAY` onto each others allows for the definition of specific pairs of elements that fulfill the compatibility rules.

[TPS_SWCT_01551] Mapping of elements on the sender side to elements on the receiver side [Unless the attribute `swImplPolicy` is set to `queued`, it is not required that all elements on the sender side need to be mapped to elements on the receiver side to achieve compatibility.] (*RS_SWCT_03210, RS_SWCT_03135*)

The details regarding the compatibility rules are explained in chapter [6.3](#).

[constr_1279] Unmapped elements of ApplicationCompositeDataTypes or ImplementationDataTypes and the attribute swImplPolicy [If the attribute `swImplPolicy` is set to `queued` it is not allowed to have unmapped elements of `ApplicationCompositeDataTypes` or `ImplementationDataTypes` of `category STRUCTURE` or `ARRAY` on the receiver side.]

[constr_1280] Unmapped dataElement on the receiver side shall have an initialValue [If elements of `ApplicationCompositeDataTypes` or `ImplementationDataTypes` of `category STRUCTURE` or `ARRAY` are not considered in a `SubElementMapping` then the enclosing `dataElement` shall have an `initValue` if the `NonqueuedReceiverComSpec` is aggregated by an `AbstractRequiredPortPrototype`.]

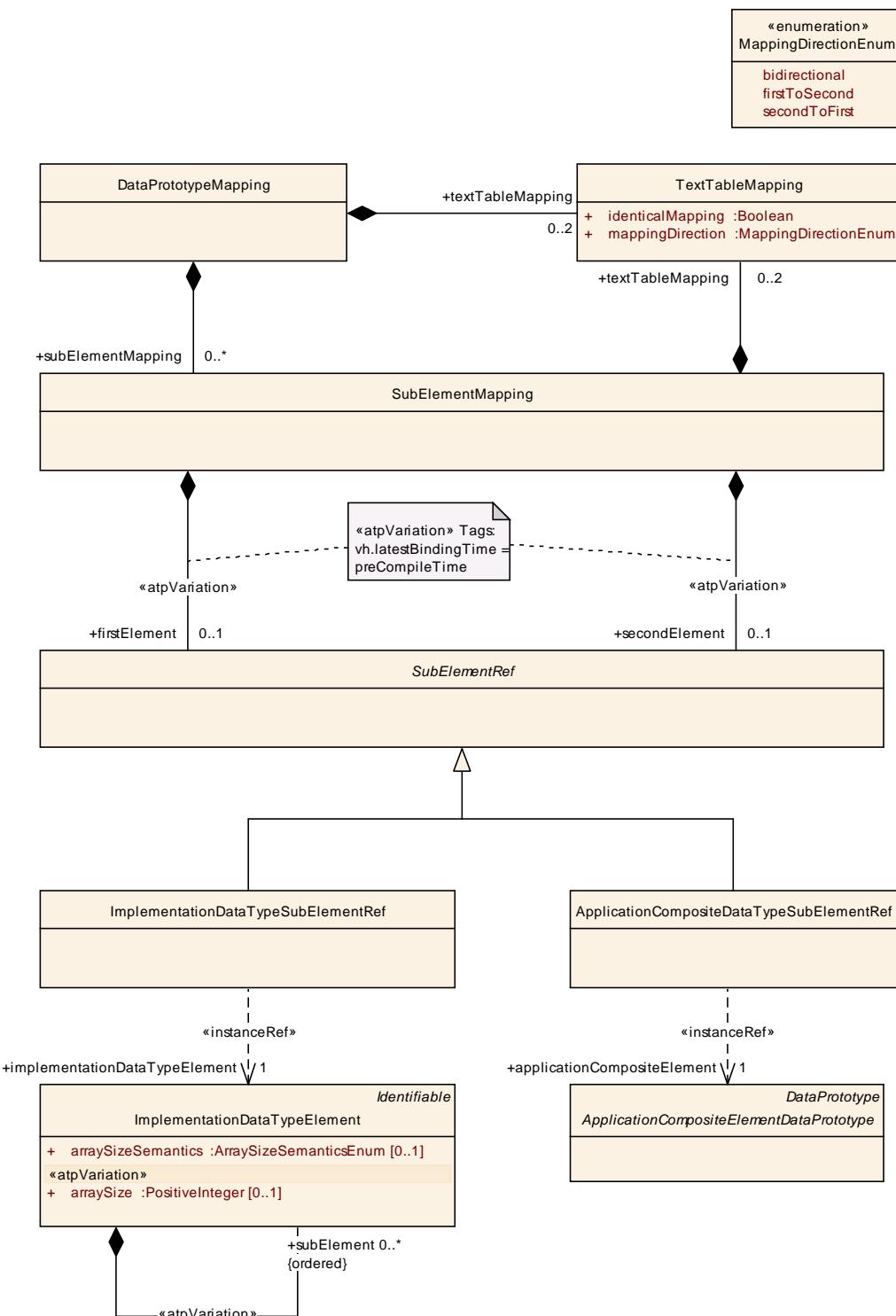


Figure 4.15: Mapping of elements of composite data types

[TPS_SWCT_01024] Combination of **ApplicationCompositeDataType** and nested **ImplementationDataType** | The mapping of elements of **ApplicationCompositeDataTypes** or **ImplementationDataTypes** of category STRUCTURE or ARRAY works for both **ApplicationCompositeDataType** and nested **ImplementationDataTypes** and even for combinations of them, i.e. one **PortIn-**

terface may use an [ApplicationCompositeDataType](#) while the other [PortInterface](#) uses a nested [ImplementationDataType](#).]([RS_SWCT_03210](#), [RS_SWCT_03135](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01195] Mapping of composite element to primitive [DataPrototype](#)

It is also possible to map an element of a composite data type on the provided side to a primitive [DataPrototype](#) on the required side. For this purpose the multiplicity of the [firstElement](#) shall be set to 1 and the multiplicity of the [secondElement](#) shall be set to 0.]([RS_SWCT_03136](#))

In general, the multiplicity of the [firstElement](#) can technically also be set to 0 but this case is reserved for future use.

[constr_1190] Only one mapping for composite to primitive use case [In the case described by [\[TPS_SWCT_01195\]](#) only one [subElementMapping](#) shall exist at the enclosing [DataPrototypeMapping](#).]

Class	SubElementMapping			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	This meta-class allows for the definition of mappings of elements of a composite data type.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
firstElement	SubElementRef	0..1	aggr	This represents the first element referenced in the scope of the mapping. Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime
secondElement	SubElementRef	0..1	aggr	This represents the second element referenced in the scope of the mapping. Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime
textTableMapping	TextTableMapping	0..2	aggr	This allows for the text-table translation of individual elements of a composite data type.

Table 4.34: SubElementMapping

Class	SubElementRef (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	This meta-class provides the ability to reference elements of composite data type.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 4.35: SubElementRef

Class	ImplementationDataTypeSubElementRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	This meta-class represents the specialization of SubElementMapping with respect to ImplementationDataTypes.			
Base	ARObject, SubElementRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
implementationDataTypeElement	ArVariableInImplementationDataInstanceRef	1	aggr	This represents the referenced implementationDataTypeElement.

Table 4.36: ImplementationDataTypeSubElementRef

Class	ApplicationCompositeDataTypeSubElementRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	This meta-class represents the specialization of SubElementMapping with respect to ApplicationCompositeDataTypes.			
Base	ARObject, SubElementRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
applicationCompositeElement	ApplicationCompositeElementDataPrototype	1	iref	This represents the referenced ApplicationCompositeDataPrototype.

Table 4.37: ApplicationCompositeDataTypeSubElementRef

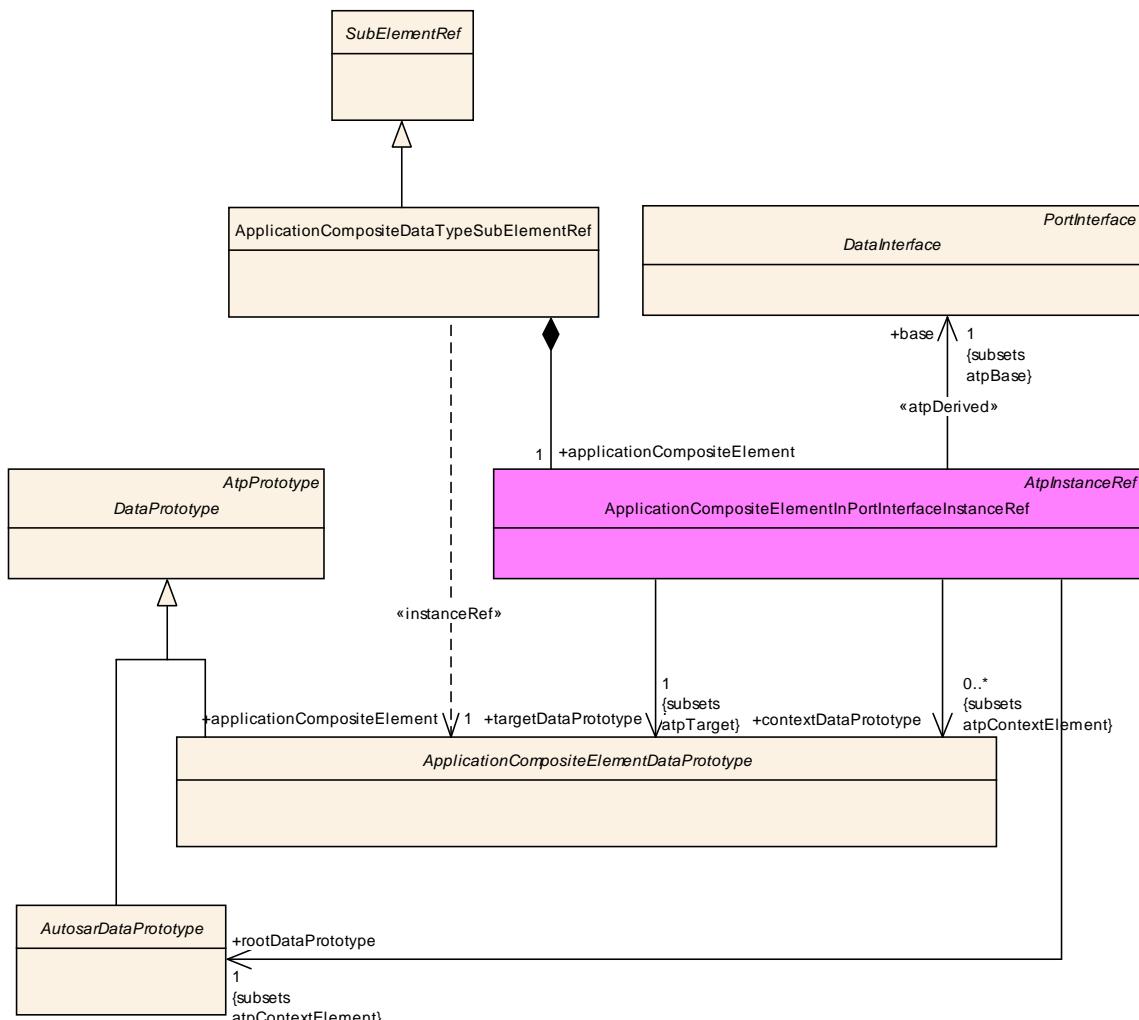


Figure 4.16: Implementation of the InstanceRef for the mapping of elements of composite application data types

[constr_1184] Consistency of `rootDataPrototype` and `base` in the context of `ApplicationCompositeElementInPortInterfaceInstanceRef` [The `rootDataPrototype` referenced by `ApplicationCompositeElementInPortInterfaceInstanceRef` shall be owned by the applicable subclass of `DataInterface` referenced in the role `base`. This implies that the `rootDataPrototype` shall be a `ParameterDataPrototype` if the `base` is a `ParameterInterface`. Otherwise the `rootDataPrototype` shall be a `VariableDataPrototype`.]

[constr_1185] Consistency of data types in the context of `ApplicationCompositeElementInPortInterfaceInstanceRef` [The definition of attributes `contextDataPrototype` and `targetDataPrototype` shall (via the type-prototype pattern) be enclosed in the context of the definition of the data type used to type `rootDataPrototype`.]

In other words, it shall be possible to reach `contextDataPrototype` and `targetDataPrototype` by means of the type-prototype chain created by the definition of the data type used to type `rootDataPrototype`. And, as implied by the definition of the

InstanceRef, the `contextDataPrototypes`s shall enclose each others and, eventually, the `targetDataPrototype`.

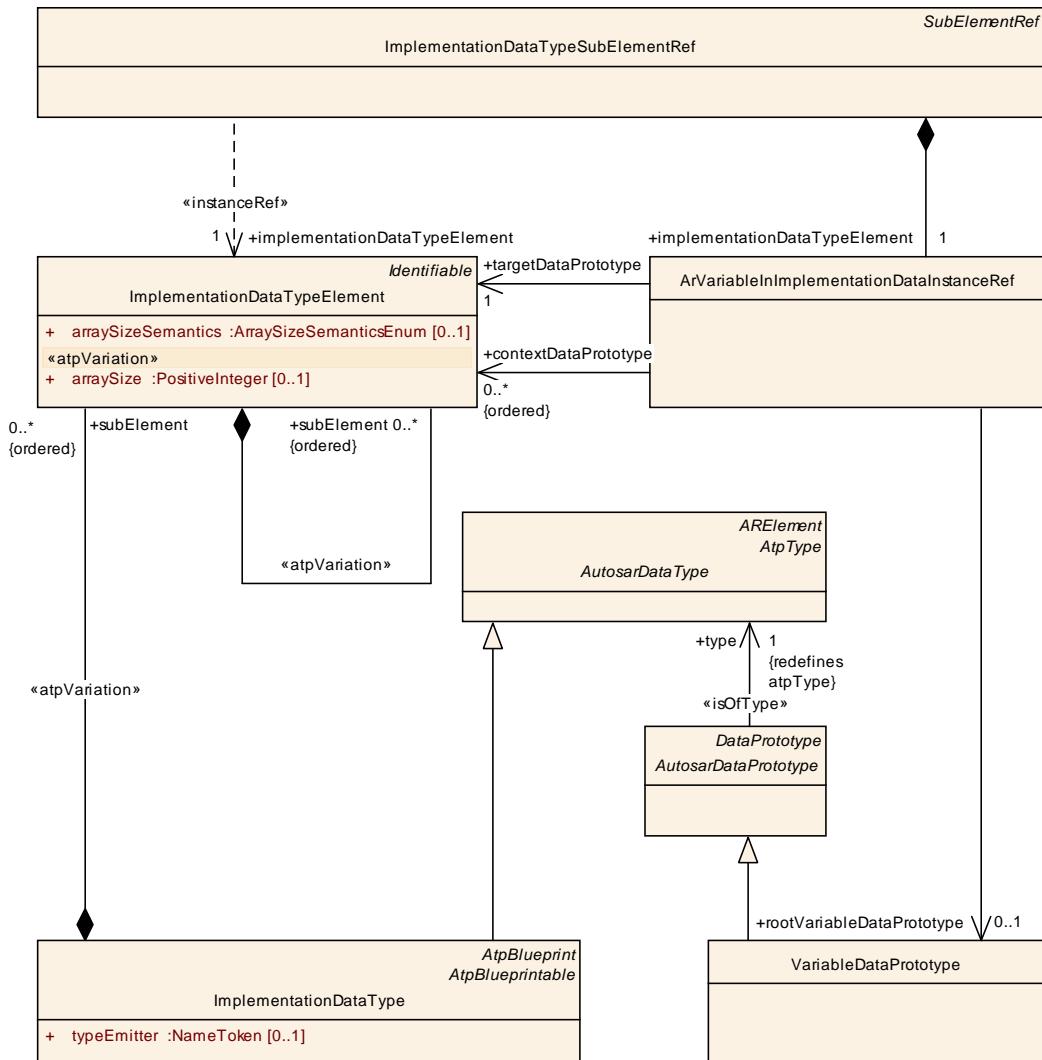


Figure 4.17: Implementation of the `InstanceRef` for the mapping of elements of composite implementation data types

[constr_1186] Consistency of data types in the context of `ArVariableInImplementationDataInstanceRef` [The definition of attributes `contextDataPrototype` and `targetDataPrototype` shall be enclosed in the context of the definition of the data type used to type `rootDataPrototype`.]

4.3.2 Data Conversion

[TPS_SWCT_01560] Supported categories of CompuMethods for data conversion [Data conversion shall be supported for `AutosarDataTypes` that refer to `CompuMethods` of category LINEAR, IDENTICAL, SCALE_LINEAR_AND_TEXTTABLE, and TEXTTABLE.] ([RS_SWCT_03210](#))

**[TPS_SWCT_01561] Application of data conversion to composite Autosar-
DataTypes** [Data conversion is also applicable for composite [AutosarDataTypes](#). The actual conversion, however, shall be individually applied to each leaf element of a given composite [AutosarDataType](#).]([RS_SWCT_03210](#))

4.3.2.1 Linear Data Scaling

A *Linear Data Scaling* can be defined under following preconditions:

[TPS_SWCT_01549] Definition of linear data scaling [The term *Linear Scaling* is defined as follows:

1. The involved [AutosarDataTypes](#) refer to [CompuMethods](#) of category IDENTICAL, LINEAR, or RAT_FUNC.
2. The [CompuMethod](#)s refer either to compatible [Units](#) or to [Units](#) that in turn refer to compatible definitions of [PhysicalDimension](#).
3. Both [CompuMethod](#)s fulfill the following condition:

$$Int = \frac{N_0 * phys^0 + N_1 * phys^1 + N_2 * phys^2 + \dots + N_i * phys^i}{D_0 * phys^0 + D_1 * phys^1 + D_2 * phys^2 + \dots + D_i * phys^i} \text{ with}$$

- $N_2 = N_3 = \dots = N_i = 0$
- $D_1 = D_2 = \dots = D_i = 0$
- $N_1 \neq 0$
- $D_0 \neq 0$

The coefficient N_0 represents the offset and can take any value.

]([RS_SWCT_03210](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01550] Definition of reciprocal linear data scaling [The term *Reciprocal Linear Scaling* is defined as follows:

1. The involved [AutosarDataTypes](#) refer to [CompuMethods](#) of category RAT_FUNC.
2. The [CompuMethod](#)s refer either to compatible [Units](#) or to [Units](#) that in turn refer to compatible definitions of [PhysicalDimension](#).
3. Both [CompuMethod](#)s fulfill the following condition:

$$Int = \frac{N_0 * phys^0 + N_1 * phys^1 + N_2 * phys^2 + \dots + N_i * phys^i}{D_0 * phys^0 + D_1 * phys^1 + D_2 * phys^2 + \dots + D_i * phys^i} \text{ with}$$

- $N_1 = N_2 = \dots = N_i = 0$
- $D_2 = D_3 = \dots = D_i = 0$
- $N_0 \neq 0$
- $D_1 \neq 0$

The coefficient D_0 represents the (reciprocal) offset and can take any value.

]([RS_SWCT_03210](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01168] Linear conversion factor can be calculated [In such cases a linear conversion factor can be calculated out of the `factorSiToUnit` and `offsetSiToUnit` attributes of the referred `Units` and the `CompuRationalCoeffs` of a `compuInternalToPhys/compuPhysToInternal` of the referred `CompuMethods`.]([RS_SWCT_03210](#))

4.3.2.2 Table Conversion

[TPS_SWCT_01162] Conditional existence of `TextTableMapping` [A `TextTableMapping` can be defined if the `AutosarDataTypes` refer to `CompuMethods` of category `TEXTTABLE`.]([RS_SWCT_03210](#))

The `TextTableMapping` is defined as a table based conversion.

[TPS_SWCT_01163] Conversion from `firstValue` to `secondValue` [A `firstValue` of a `valuePair` is converted into the `secondValue` in case of a data flow from the `firstDataPrototype` to the `secondDataPrototype`.]([RS_SWCT_03210](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01164] Conversion from `secondValue` to `firstValue` [In case of a data flow from the `secondDataPrototype` to `firstDataPrototype` the `secondValue` is substituted by the `firstValue`.]([RS_SWCT_03210](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01165] Invertible mapping [If the `mappingDirection` attribute is set to `bidirectional` then the `TextTableMapping` has to be invertible. This requires that the list of all `firstValues` and the list of all `secondValues` do not contain identical values inside a list.]([RS_SWCT_03210](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01166] Non-invertible mapping [For non-invertible `TextTableMapping`, a dedicated `TextTableMapping` for each direction can be defined.]([RS_SWCT_03210](#))

Class	<code>TextTableMapping</code>			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	Defines the mapping of two DataPrototypes typed by <code>AutosarDataTypes</code> that refer to <code>CompuMethods</code> of category <code>TEXTTABLE</code> .			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	<code>Datatype</code>	<code>Mul.</code>	<code>Kind</code>	<code>Note</code>
identicalMapping	Boolean	1	attr	If <code>identicalMapping</code> is set == true the values of the two referenced DataPrototypes do not need any conversion of the values.
mappingDirection	<code>MappingDirectionEnum</code>	1	attr	Specifies the conversion direction for which the <code>TextTableMapping</code> is applicable.
valuePair	<code>TextTableValuePair</code>	*	aggr	Defines a pair of values which are translated into each other.

Table 4.38: `TextTableMapping`

Enumeration	MappingDirectionEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface
Note	Specifies the conversion direction for which the mapping is applicable.
Literal	Description
bidirectional	The TextTableMapping is applicable in both directions.
firstToSecond	The TextTableMapping is applicable in the direction from firstDataPrototype / firstOperationArgument referring into the PortInterface of the PPortPrototype to secondDataPrototype / secondOperationArgument referring into the PortInterface of the RPortPrototype.
secondToFirst	The TextTableMapping is applicable in the direction from secondDataPrototype / secondOperationArgument referring into the PortInterface of the PPortPrototype to firstDataPrototype / firstOperationArgument referring into the PortInterface of the RPortPrototype.

Table 4.39: MappingDirectionEnum

Class	TextTableValuePair			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	Defines a pair of text values which are translated into each other.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
firstValue	Numerical	1	attr	<p>Value of first DataPrototype provided similar to a numerical ValueSpecification which is intended to be assigned to a Primitive data element. Note that the numerical value is a variant, it can be computed by a formula.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
secondValue	Numerical	1	attr	<p>Value of second DataPrototype provided similar to a numerical ValueSpecification which is intended to be assigned to a Primitive data element. Note that the numerical value is a variant, it can be computed by a formula.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Table 4.40: TextTableValuePair

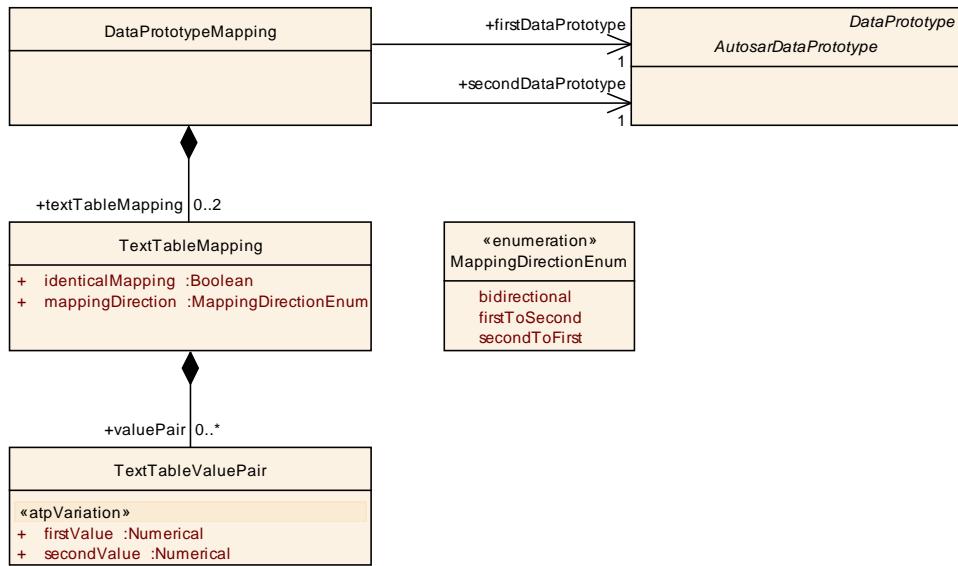


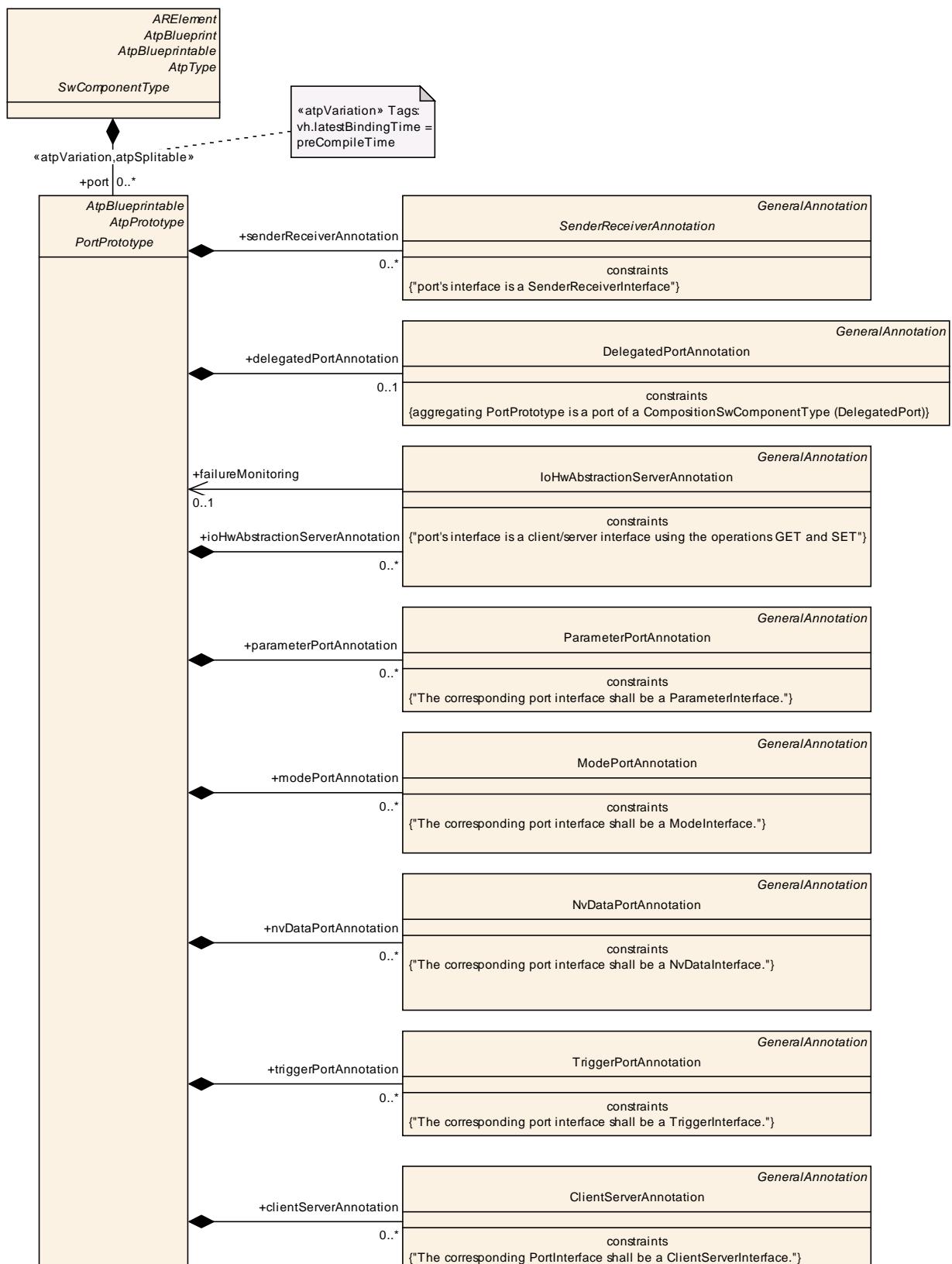
Figure 4.18: Mapping of [DataPrototypes](#) which [ApplicationDataTypees](#) referring to [CompuMethods](#) of category TEXTTABLE

4.4 Port Annotation

4.4.1 Introduction

[TPS_SWCT_01203] [PortPrototype](#) may own port annotations [In addition to the formal specification required to implement the communication via ports, a [Port-Prototype](#) may own so-called port annotations (please find a summary in Figure 4.19). They do not directly influence the signature of calls via this port, but contain further information that may be useful for the application developers of the components on both sides of the connection.]

[TPS_SWCT_01204] [GeneralAnnotation](#) [Beside formally specified attributes it is also possible to place textual information as provided in [GeneralAnnotation](#).]


Figure 4.19: Application Level Port Annotations Overview

4.4.2 SenderReceiverAnnotation

Embedded automotive software is used to implement open-loop and closed-loop control-algorithms. Therefore, a software-component description has to accommodate typical control engineering description means which have only indirect influence of the embedded software itself.

These annotations provide the (function-) developer with a direct indication whether a certain software-component is appropriate for the control-algorithm to be designed. A typical annotation is the signal quality which is characterized by several properties. Each of the property is an annotation in its own.

[TPS_SWCT_01205] Typical annotations for sender/receiver communication [
Typical annotations for sender/receiver communication are:

- **Signal Age:** this attribute expresses that the associated software-component will only work correctly given that the propagation of the signal from a sensor to a consumer can be finished within a particular time-limit. Of course, this cannot be identified on component or role level, but has to take into account the instance view as well as the actual ECU- and bus-scheduling.
- **Raw:** a raw signal is typically taken directly from the basic software modules of the ECU abstraction layer. In particular, no sensor software-component has filtered its original value. A [dataElement](#) in an [RPortPrototype](#) of a [SwComponentType](#) using this annotation indicates to the control engineer (who develops a control-algorithm for this component) that the signal has to be filtered (This relationship applies for [SenderReceiverInterfaces](#)).
- **Filtered:** this attribute indicates that a raw signal has been manipulated by some application software-components by using a certain filter.
- **Computed:** this attribute indicates that this signal is not measured directly but calculated from tentatively several other measured or calculated signals. In a vehicle, there might be alternative signals to be used from other components having a better quality, e.g. a raw signal.
- **Min:** this annotation indicates that the signal carries a minimum value. If, for example, a reference value computed in the software-component is below that value some dedicated actions (e.g. failure-mode) might have to be taken.
- **Max:** this annotation indicates that the signal carries a maximum value. If, for example, a reference value computed in the software-component is above that value some dedicated actions (e.g. failure-mode) might have to be taken.

In the meta-model this aspect is implemented by the abstract meta-class [SenderReceiverAnnotation](#) which represents the base class of both [SenderAnnotation](#) and [ReceiverAnnotation](#). This relationship is depicted in Figure 4.20.]

Class	SenderReceiverAnnotation (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ApplicationAttributes			
Note	Annotation of the data elements in a port that realizes a sender/receiver interface.			
Base	ARObject,GeneralAnnotation			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
computed	Boolean	1	attr	Flag whether this data element was not measured directly but instead was calculated from possibly several other measured or calculated values.
dataElement	VariableDataPrototype	1	ref	The instance of VariableDataPrototype annotated.
limitKind	DataLimitKindEnum	1	attr	This min or max has not to be mismatched with the min- and max for data-value in a compu-method. For example, this annotation shows when the result of the calculation performed in a RunnableEntity owned by one AtomicSwComponentType is transmitted to another AtomicSwComponentType whose RunnableEntity will use this value as a limit, e.g. the max.power which can be used by that software-component, or the current min. slip.
processingKind	ProcessingKindEnum	1	attr	This attribute controls how data is processed according to the possible values of ProcessingKindEnum.

Table 4.41: SenderReceiverAnnotation

Class	SenderAnnotation			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ApplicationAttributes			
Note	Annotation of a sender port, specifying properties of data elements that don't affect communication or generation of the RTE.			
Base	ARObject,GeneralAnnotation,SenderReceiverAnnotation			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
—	—	—	—	—

Table 4.42: SenderAnnotation

Class	ReceiverAnnotation			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ApplicationAttributes			
Note	Annotation of a receiver port, specifying properties of data elements that don't affect communication or generation of the RTE. The given attributes are requirements on the required data.			
Base	ARObject,GeneralAnnotation,SenderReceiverAnnotation			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
signalAge	MultidimensionalITime	1	aggr	The maximum allowed age of the signal since it was originally read by a sensor. This is a requirement specified on the receiver side.

Table 4.43: ReceiverAnnotation

Enumeration	ProcessingKindEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ApplicationAttributes
Note	Kind of processing which has been applied to a data element.
Literal	Description
filtered	Indicates that a raw signal has been manipulated by some application software components by using filters.
none	Indicates that none of the other option apply.
raw	Specifies that a signal is taken directly from the basic software modules, i.e. from the ECU abstraction layer. It indicates to a developer that the control algorithm in the software has to provide filters.

Table 4.44: ProcessingKindEnum

Enumeration	DataLimitKindEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ApplicationAttributes
Note	Indicates whether the data element carries a minimum or maximum value, thereby limiting the current range of another value.
Literal	Description
max	Limitation to maximum value
min	Limitation to minimum value
none	No limitation applicable

Table 4.45: DataLimitKindEnum

[TPS_SWCT_01206] Min and Max annotations are valid for a certain amount of time [The Min and Max annotations are valid for a certain amount of time. The value is likely to change to another valid value while the ECU is running. E.g. the maximal torque which can be requested from an engine is a typical use-case.]

This value might vary depending on e.g. the status of the climate control system. Therefore, these annotations shall not be mismatched with the min and max attributes of [CompuMethod](#)s.

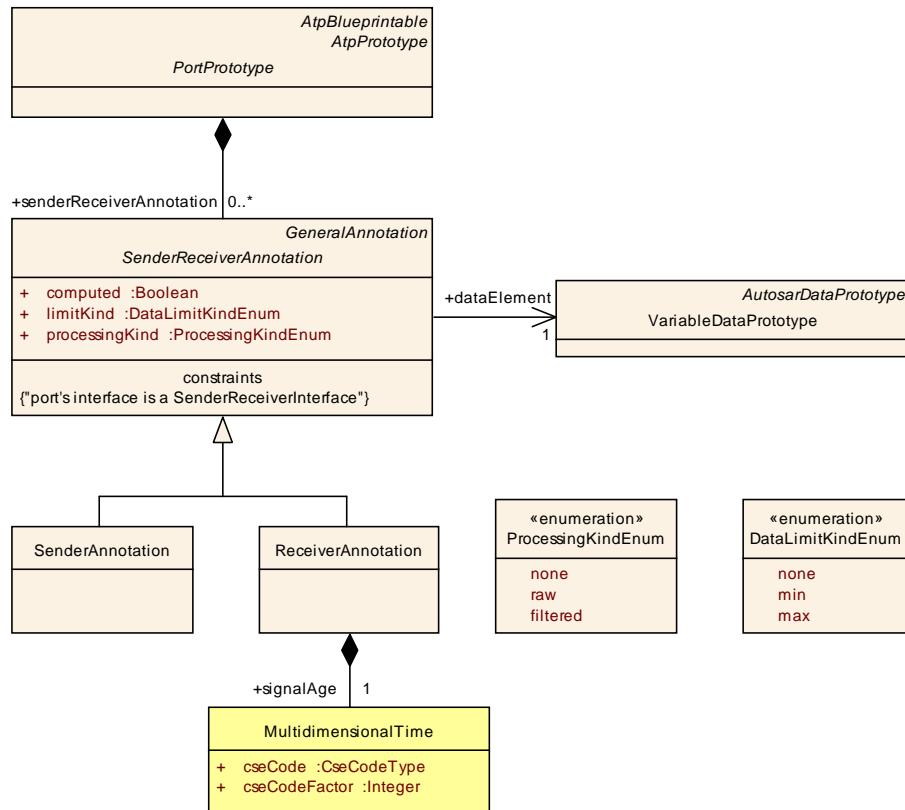


Figure 4.20: SenderReceiverAnnotation

The application level port annotations for sender/receiver communication have to be associated to each `dataElement` in a `PortPrototype`, e.g. there might be a "raw" `dataElement` and a "filtered" `dataElement` in the same `PortPrototype`!

[TPS_SWCT_01207] VariableDataPrototypes use the same application-level SenderReceiverAnnotation [Furthermore, if two `VariableDataPrototypes` use the same application-level `SenderReceiverAnnotation`, a reference from the annotation to the `VariableDataPrototypes` will be established by an appropriate tool.]

[TPS_SWCT_01208] Grouping for SenderReceiverAnnotation [As shown in Figure 4.20 the `SenderReceiverAnnotation` for sender/receiver communication are grouped into

- processing type, indicating to some extend the direct quality of the signal,
- computed, which is just a flag or,
- limit type, showing the component expects an actual limit.

In the case of an `RPortPrototype`, the signal age of the value, carried by the associated `SwConnector`, can be specified. Each of these groups can be interpreted as a property of the signal-quality.]

[constr_4004] Context of `SenderReceiverAnnotation` [A `SenderReceiverAnnotation` shall only be aggregated by a `PortPrototype` typed by a `SenderReceiverInterface`.]

4.4.3 ClientServerAnnotation

[TPS_SWCT_01209] `ClientServerAnnotation` [The `ClientServerAnnotation` can be used to provide more information with respect to the `ClientServerOperation` of the port.]

Class	ClientServerAnnotation			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ApplicationAttributes			
Note	Annotation to a port regarding a certain Operation.			
Base	ARObject,GeneralAnnotation			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
operation	<code>ClientServerOperation</code>	1	ref	This represents the <code>ClientServerOperation</code> that the <code>ClientServerAnnotation</code> corresponds to.

Table 4.46: ClientServerAnnotation

The main use-case is to allow define additional information related to the `ClientServerOperation`.

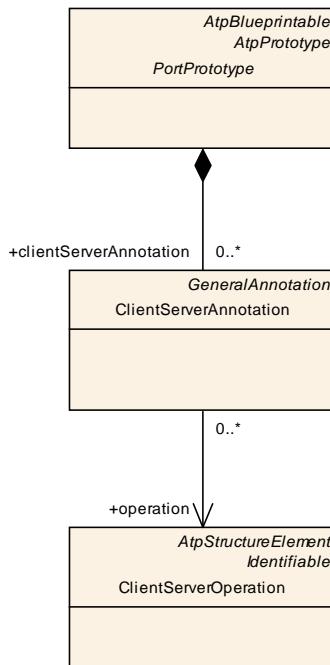


Figure 4.21: ClientServerAnnotation

[constr_4005] Context of `ClientServerAnnotation` [A `ClientServerAnnotation` shall only be aggregated by a `PortPrototype` typed by a `ClientServerInterface`.]

4.4.4 Annotation for the I/O Hardware Abstraction Layer

Within the ECU-Abstraction Layer there are ECU-signals defined. These signals represent the electrical signals as they arrive in the micro-controller peripheral and are fetched from the registers via the MCAL.

Access to the I/O Hardware Abstraction Layer is done via service interfaces, i.e. the I/O Hardware Abstraction Layer provides GET- and SET-operations at the specified service ports of a [SensorActuatorSwComponentType](#).

[TPS_SWCT_01524] Usage of [IoHwAbstractionServerAnnotation](#) [[IoHwAbstractionServerAnnotation](#) can be used for all kinds of [PortInterface](#)s except [NvDataInterface](#).]

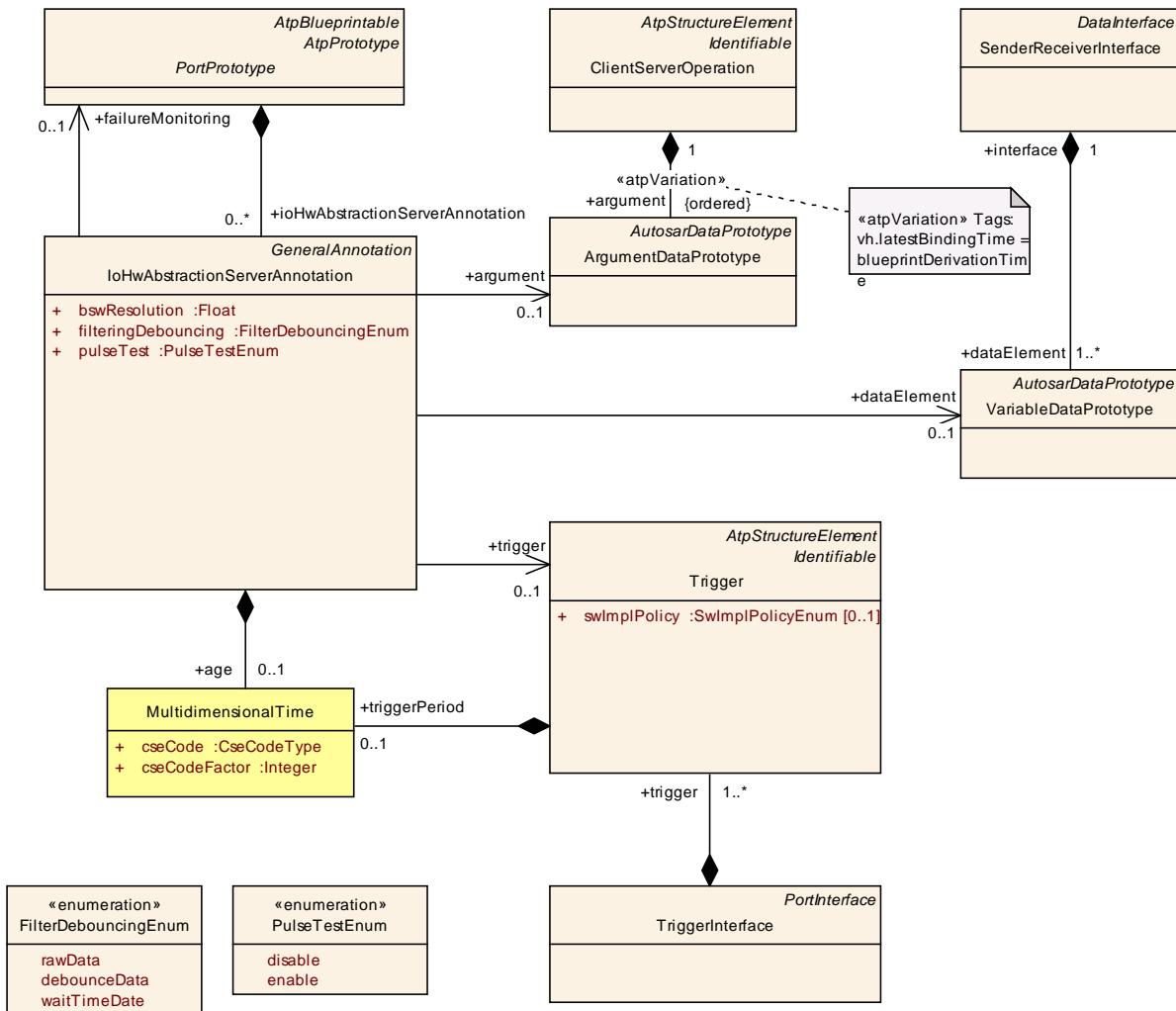


Figure 4.22: [IoHwAbstractionServerAnnotation](#)

Class	IoHwAbstractionServerAnnotation			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ApplicationAttributes			
Note	<p>The IoHwAbstractionServerAnnotation will only be used from a sensor- or an actuator component while interacting with the IoHwAbstraction layer.</p> <p>Note that the "server" in the name of this meta-class is not meant to restrict the usage to ClientServerInterfaces.</p>			
Base	ARObject,GeneralAnnotation			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
age	MultidimensionalTime	0..1	aggr	<p>In case of a SET operation, the age will be interpreted as Delay while in a GET operation (input) it specifies the Lifetime of the signal within the IoHwAbstraction Layer</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=10</p>
argument	ArgumentDataPrototype	0..1	ref	<p>Reference to the corresponding ArgumentDataPrototype.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
bswResolution	Float	1	attr	<p>This value is determined by an appropriate combination of the range, the unit as well as the data-elements type, i.e. $(\text{ecuSignalRange.upperLimit} - \text{ecuSignalRange.lowerLimit}) / (2^{\text{datatypeLength}} - 1)$</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>
dataElement	VariableDataPrototype	0..1	ref	<p>Reference to the corresponding VariableDataPrototype.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40</p>
failureMonitoring	PortPrototype	0..1	ref	<p>This is only applicable in SET operations. If it is enabled, the IoHwAbstraction layer will monitor the result of the operation and issue an diagnostic signal. This means especially, that an additional client-server port has to be created. Tools can use this information to cross-check whether for each data-element in a SET operation with FailureMonitoring enabled an additional port is created</p> <p>The referenced port monitors a failure in the to be monitored VariableDataPrototype of the IoHwAbstraction layer. The referenced port has to be another port of the same Actuator or Sensor Component.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=50</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
filteringDebouncing	FilterDebouncingEnum	1	attr	<p>This attribute is used to indicate what kind of filtering/debouncing has been put to the signal in the IoHwAbstraction layer.</p> <p>rawData means that no modification of the signal has been applied. This is the default value</p> <p>debounceData means that the signal is a mean value</p> <p>waitTimeData means that the signal is delivered by a GET operation after a certain amount of time</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=60</p>
pulseTest	PulseTypeEnum	1	attr	<p>This attribute indicates to the connected SensorActuatorSwComponentType whether the VariableDataPrototype can be used to generate pulse test sequences using the IoHwAbstraction layer</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=70</p>
trigger	Trigger	0..1	ref	<p>Reference to the corresponding Trigger.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=80</p>

Table 4.47: IoHwAbstractionServerAnnotation

Enumeration	FilterDebouncingEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ApplicationAttributes
Note	This enumeration defines possible values for the filter debouncing strategy.
Literal	Description
debounce Data	The signal is a mean value
rawData	Means that no modification of the signal has been applied. This is the default value
waitTimeDate	The signal is delivered by a GET operation after a certain amount of time

Table 4.48: FilterDebouncingEnum

Enumeration	PulseTypeEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ApplicationAttributes
Note	This element indicates to the connected Actuator Software component whether the data-element can be used to generate pulse test sequences using the IoHwAbstraction layer
Literal	Description
disable	Disables the pulse test
enable	Enables the pulse test

Table 4.49: PulseTypeEnum

[TPS_SWCT_01211] Assign several annotations to ArgumentDataPrototype [

The ClientServerOperations provide an ArgumentDataPrototype where sev-

eral annotations can be assigned to. They are depicted in the [IoHwAbstraction-ServerAnnotation](#) meta-class in Figure 4.22.]

A detailed description of the attributes can be found in the IoHwAbstraction Layer software specification document [15]. For example, the signal age has a very dedicated meaning in this particular interface with respect to a register whereas the signal age in the [SenderReceiverAnnotation](#) is more generic. Especially, there is no relationship with the micro-controller peripherals.

4.4.5 Parameter Port Annotation

[TPS_SWCT_01212] [ParameterPortAnnotation](#) [The [ParameterPortAnnotation](#) can be used to provide more information with respect to calibration parameter prototypes of the port. The data provided at the [PortPrototype](#) is calibration parameters. The [ParameterPortAnnotation](#) provides a reference to a particular [ParameterDataPrototype](#).]

Class	ParameterPortAnnotation			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ApplicationAttributes			
Note	Annotation to a port used for calibration regarding a certain ParameterDataPrototype.			
Base	ARObject, GeneralAnnotation			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
parameter	ParameterDataPrototype	1	ref	The instance of annotated ParameterDataPrototype.

Table 4.50: [ParameterPortAnnotation](#)

The main use-case is to allow easy access to the information which calibration parameters influence the data on the [PortPrototype](#).

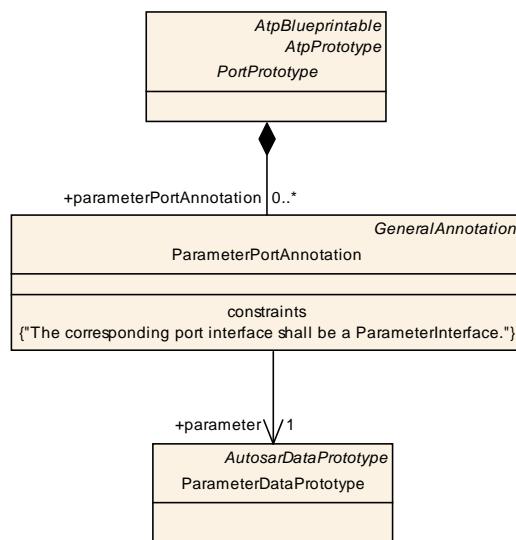


Figure 4.23: [ParameterPortAnnotation](#)

[constr_4006] Context of ParameterPortAnnotation [A ParameterPortAnnotation shall only be aggregated by a PPortPrototype owned by a ParameterSwComponentType.]

4.4.6 Mode Port Annotation

[TPS_SWCT_01213] ModePortAnnotation [The ModePortAnnotation can be used to provide more information with respect to the mode declaration group prototype of the port.]

Class	ModePortAnnotation			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ApplicationAttributes			
Note	Annotation to a port used for calibration regarding a certain ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype.			
Base	ARObject,GeneralAnnotation			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
modeGroup	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype	1	ref	The instance of annotated ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype.

Table 4.51: ModePortAnnotation

The main use-case is to allow for the definition of additional information related to the mode declaration group prototype.

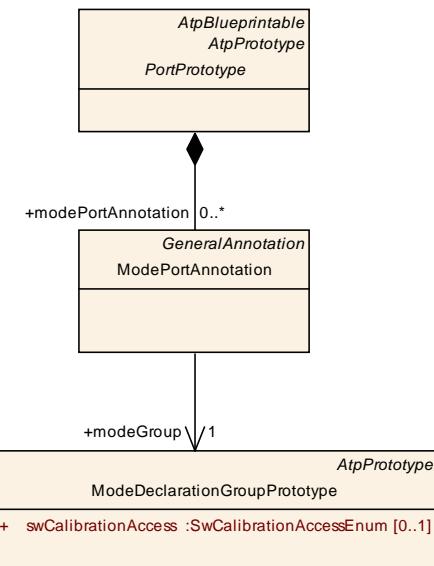


Figure 4.24: ModePortAnnotation

[constr_4007] Context of ModePortAnnotation [A ModePortAnnotation shall only be aggregated by a PortPrototype typed by a ModeSwitchInterface.]

4.4.7 Trigger Port Annotation

[TPS_SWCT_01214] TriggerPortAnnotation [The **TriggerPortAnnotation** can be used to provide more information with respect to the trigger of the port.]

Class	TriggerPortAnnotation			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ApplicationAttributes			
Note	Annotation to a port used for calibration regarding a certain Trigger.			
Base	ARObject, GeneralAnnotation			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
trigger	Trigger	1	ref	The instance of annotated trigger.

Table 4.52: TriggerPortAnnotation

The main use-case is to allow define additional information related to the trigger.

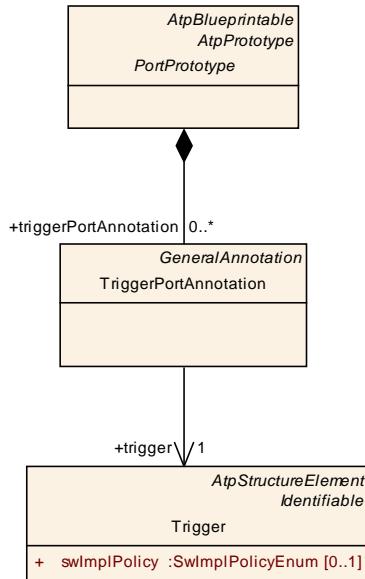


Figure 4.25: TriggerPortAnnotation

[constr_4008] Context of TriggerPortAnnotation [A **TriggerPortAnnotation** shall only be aggregated by a **PortPrototype** typed by a **TriggerInterface**.]

4.4.8 Non Volatile Data Port Annotation

[TPS_SWCT_01215] NvDataPortAnnotation [The **NvDataPortAnnotation** can be used to provide more information with respect to the non volatile data of the port.]

Class	NvDataPortAnnotation			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ApplicationAttributes			
Note	Annotation to a port regarding a certain VariableDataPrototype.			
Base	ARObject,GeneralAnnotation			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
variable	VariableDataPrototype	1	ref	The instance of nv data annotated.

Table 4.53: NvDataPortAnnotation

The main use-case is to allow define additional information related to the non volatile data elements.

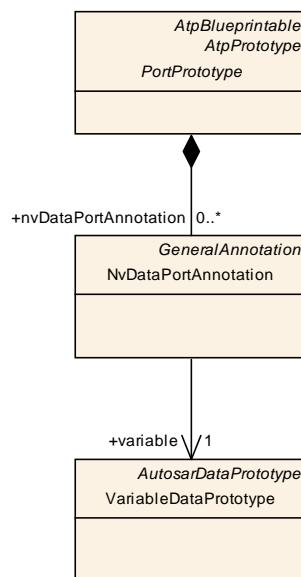


Figure 4.26: NvDataPortAnnotation

[constr_4009] Context of NvDataPortAnnotation [An **NvDataPortAnnotation** shall only be aggregated by a **PortPrototype** typed by an **NvDataInterface**.]

4.4.9 Delegated Port Annotations

[TPS_SWCT_01216] DelegatedPortAnnotation [The **DelegatedPortAnnotation** is used to define the Signal Fan In or Signal Fan Out inside the **CompositionSwComponentType**. This information is used to pre-define and pre-check resulting communication patterns in the VFB (1:n, n:1, 1:1) if empty **CompositionSwComponentType**s are used as interface definition for sub-systems. The **DelegatedPortAnnotation** guides either the system designer in connecting the empty **CompositionSwComponentType** or the sub system designer in applying communication pattern (1:n, n:1, 1:1) inside of the **CompositionSwComponentType**.]

Class	DelegatedPortAnnotation			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ApplicationAttributes			
Note	Annotation to a "delegated port" to specify the Signal Fan In or Signal Fan Out inside the CompositionSwComponentType.			
Base	ARObject, GeneralAnnotation			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
signalFan	SignalFanEnum	0..1	attr	Specifies the Signal Fan In or Signal Fan Out inside the Composition Type.

Table 4.54: DelegatedPortAnnotation

Enumeration	SignalFanEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ApplicationAttributes
Note	Signal Fan inside the Composition Component Type.
Literal	Description
nfold	The connections internally in the CompositionSwComponentType via DelegationSwConnectors and AssemblySwConnectors are defined in a way that at least one data element present in the S/R interface or one ClientServerOperation in the C/S interface of the outer PortPrototype is involved in a 1:n or n:1 communication pattern.
single	The connections internally in the CompositionSwComponentType via DelegationSwConnectors and AssemblySwConnectors are defined in a way that each VariableDataPrototype present in the S/R interface or ClientServerOperation in the C/S interface of the outer PortPrototype is involved in a 1:1 communication pattern only.

Table 4.55: SignalFanEnum

[TPS_SWCT_01217] **Semantics of DelegatedPortAnnotation.signalFan** [
The attribute values have following definition:

- **single**: the internal connections in the `CompositionSwComponentType` via `DelegationSwConnectors` and `AssemblySwConnectors` are defined in a way that each `dataElement` present in the `SenderReceiverInterfaces` or `operation` in the `ClientServerInterfaces` of the outer `PortPrototype` is involved in a 1:1 communication pattern only.
- **nfold**: The internal connections in the `CompositionSwComponentType` via `DelegationSwConnectors` and `AssemblySwConnectors` are defined in a way that at least one `dataElement` present in the `SenderReceiverInterfaces` or one `operation` in the `ClientServerInterfaces` of the outer `PortPrototype` is involved in a 1:n or n:1 communication pattern.

] [
[constr_4010] **Context of DelegatedPortAnnotation** [A `DelegatedPortAnnotation` shall only be aggregated by a `PortPrototype` aggregated by a `CompositionSwComponentType`.]

4.4.10 General Annotation

Besides formally specified attributes it is also possible to place textual information as provided in the abstract [GeneralAnnotation](#) (see Figure 4.27 for an overview).

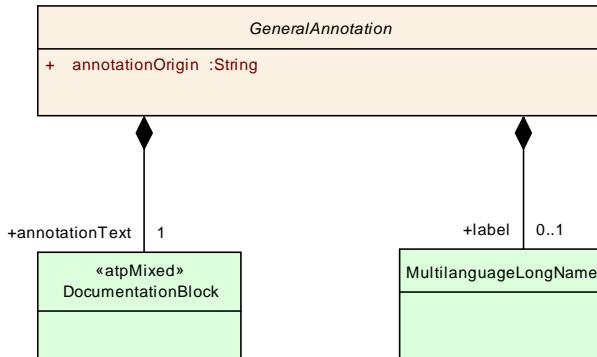


Figure 4.27: textual information in annotations

Class	GeneralAnnotation (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses::General Annotation			
Note	This class represents textual comments (called annotations) which relate to the object in which it is aggregated. These annotations are intended for use during the development process for transferring information from one step of the development process to the next one. The approach is similar to the "yellow pads" ... This abstract class can be specialized in order to add some further formal properties.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
annotation Origin	String	1	attr	This attribute identifies the origin of the annotation. It is an arbitrary string since it can be an individual's name as well as the name of a tool or even the name of a process step. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30
annotation Text	Documentation Block	1	aggr	This is the text of the annotation. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40
label	MultilanguageL ongName	0..1	aggr	This is the headline for the annotation. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20

Table 4.56: GeneralAnnotation

4.5 Communication Specification

[TPS_SWCT_01218] Big picture of ComSpec [The highest level of description of information exchanged between components in an AUTOSAR system is the [Port-Interfaces](#), as shown in earlier sections. Such [PortInterface](#) however, only describes structure and does not include information about whether communication needs to be done reliably, or whether an initial value exists in case the real data is not yet available.

This information is role-specific, i.e. it shall be applied on the level of [PortPrototypes](#) rather than [PortInterfaces](#). Therefore, most communication-relevant attributes are related to the [PortPrototypes](#) of an [SwComponentType](#).

The communication attributes are organized in a so-called **communication specification** (in terms of the meta-model: ComSpec) classes.]

Note that the communication specification is optional, i.e. its existence is not required in any case. Figures 4.28 and 4.29 provide an overview of communication specifications. The derived meta-classes are explained in the following sub-chapters.

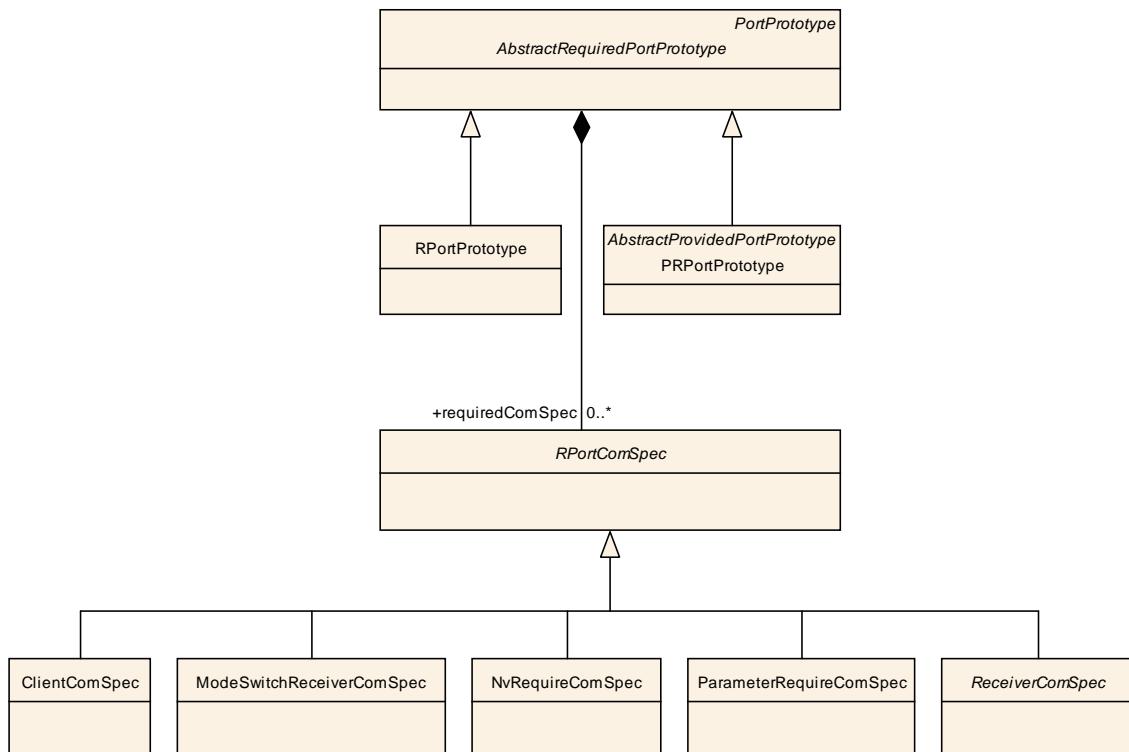


Figure 4.28: Overview of communication attributes of [RPortPrototype](#)

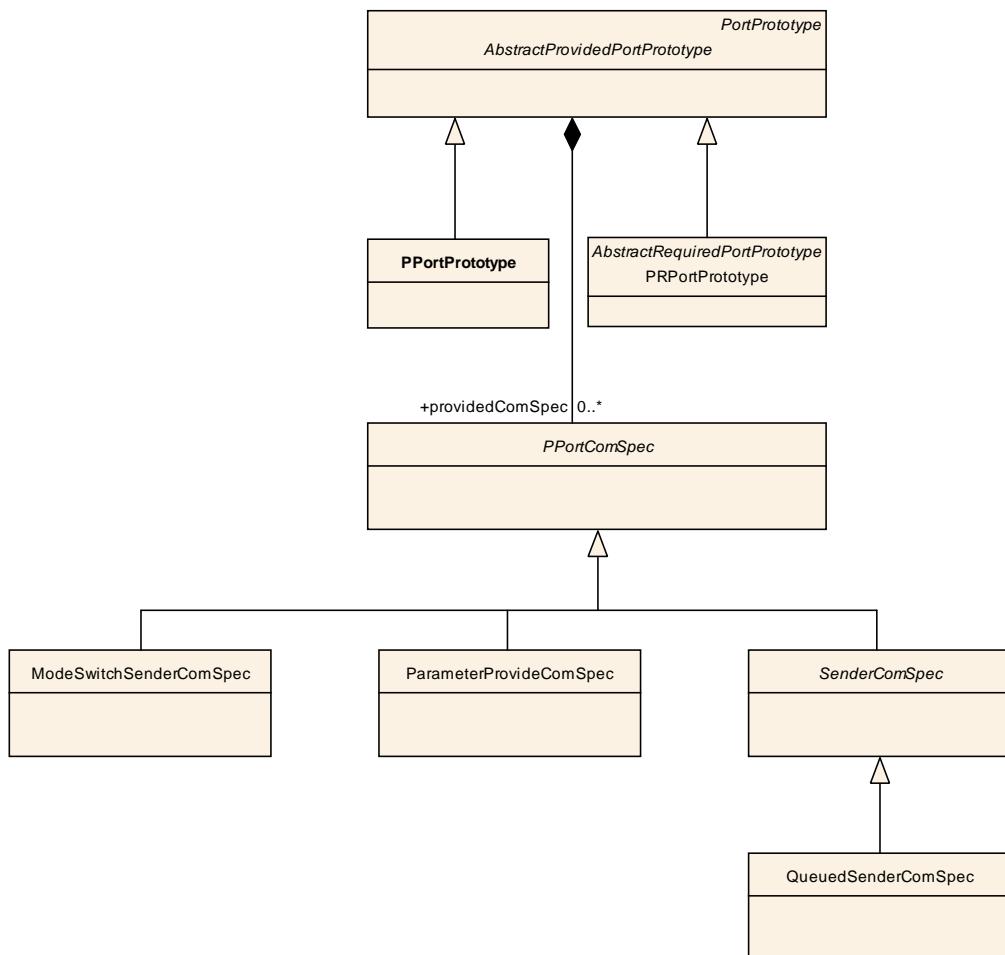


Figure 4.29: Overview of communication attributes of `PPortPrototype`

As explained before, ComSpec meta-classes which are required on the level of a `SwComponentType` are attached to the `PortPrototype` declarations which in turn are part of the definition of a `SwComponentType`. Nevertheless, the usage of ComSpecs is **not** restricted to the `PortPrototypes` of `AtomicSwComponentType`s (for more details please refer to section 2.5).

Sections 7.5.1 and 7.5.2 then explain the sender-receiver and client-server communication patterns with respect to the RTE, the RTE events and the corresponding communication attributes.

Several ComSpecs allow to define `initValues` in relation to the associated `DataPrototype`. For further details about the representation of `initValues` please refer to section 5.7.2.

Furthermore, semantic constraints apply such that specific subclasses of ComSpec can only be owned by `PortPrototypes` typed by the corresponding kind of `PortInterface`.

[constr_1290] Limitation on the number of `PPortComSpecs` in the context of one `PPortPrototype` ┌ Within the context of one `PPortPrototype` there can only be

one PPortComSpec that references a given dataElement or clientServerOperation.]

In other words, it is not allowed that two or more PPortComSpec exist in the context of a one PPortPrototype that refer to the same dataElement or clientServerOperation.

[constr_1291] Limitation on the number of RPortComSpecs in the context of one PPortPrototype [Within the context of one RPortPrototype, there can only be one RPortComSpec that references a given dataElement or clientServerOperation.]

In other words, it is not allowed that two or more RPortComSpec exist in the context of a one RPortPrototype that refer to the same dataElement or clientServerOperation.

[TPS_SWCT_01454] PRPortPrototype can own both RPortComSpecs and PPortComSpecs [In contrast to PPortPrototype and RPortPrototype, PRPortPrototype can own both RPortComSpecs and PPortComSpecs at the same time.](RS_SWCT_03250)

Nevertheless, the following restriction applies:

[constr_1292] Limitation on the number of RPortComSpecs/PPortComSpecs in the context of one PRPortPrototype [Within the context of one PRPortPrototype, there can only be one RPortComSpec and one PPortComSpec that references a given dataElement or clientServerOperation.]

In other words, it is not allowed that two or more PPortComSpec exist in the context of a one PRPortPrototype that refer to the same dataElement or clientServerOperation. In the same manner, not allowed that two or more RPortComSpec exist in the context of a one PRPortPrototype that refer to the same dataElement or clientServerOperation.

The rationale for the existence of [constr_1290], [constr_1291], and [constr_1292] is that the AUTOSAR communication layer needs an unambiguous specification of the communication behavior. The existence of redundant RPortComSpecs/PPortComSpecs may easily be contradicting each other and this would inhibit the creation of a valid configuration for the AUTOSAR Com.

Class	PPortComSpec (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication			
Note	Communication attributes of a provided PortPrototype. This class will contain attributes that are valid for all kinds of provide ports, independent of client-server or sender-receiver communication patterns.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
—	—	—	—	—

Table 4.57: PPortComSpec

Class	RPortComSpec (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication			
Note	Communication attributes of a required PortPrototype. This class will contain attributes that are valid for all kinds of require-ports, independent of client-server or sender-receiver communication patterns.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
—	—	—	—	—

Table 4.58: RPortComSpec

[constr_1043] PortInterface vs. ComSpec [The following correspondence between a specific kind **PortInterface** and **ComSpec** applies:

PortInterface	ComSpec
SenderReceiverInterface	SenderComSpec, ReceiverComSpec
ClientServerInterface	ClientComSpec, ServerComSpec
ModeSwitchInterface	ModeSwitchSenderComSpec, ModeSwitchReceiverComSpec
ParameterInterface	ParameterProvideComSpec, ParameterRequireComSpec
NvDataInterface	NvRequireComSpec, NvProvideComSpec

Table 4.59: PortInterface vs. ComSpec

As explained in section 2.5, there are cases where **PortPrototypes** owned by a **CompositionSwComponentType** could have **initValues**.

Therefore, it is possible that **PortPrototypes** owned by **CompositionSwComponentTypes** can have **ComSpecs**. It is *not* required that the **ComSpecs** defined on the composition level match the **ComSpecs** defined inside the **CompositionSwComponentType**.

If consistency would be required this constraint might be a major obstacle for integrating existing **AtomicSwComponentTypes** into a **CompositionSwComponentType** that has **PortPrototypes** with **ComSpecs**.

4.5.1 Communication Specification for Sender-Receiver Communication

Communication specification applies in different ways to specific kinds of communication. Figure 4.30 shows the meta-model of the communication attributes relevant sender-receiver communication at an **RPortPrototype**.

[TPS_SWCT_01455] Duplicate existence of initialValue in the context of a PR-PortPrototype [If an **initialValue** is defined in a **NonqueuedReceiverComSpec** owned by a **PRPortPrototype** its value shall be ignored.] (**RS_SWCT_03250**)

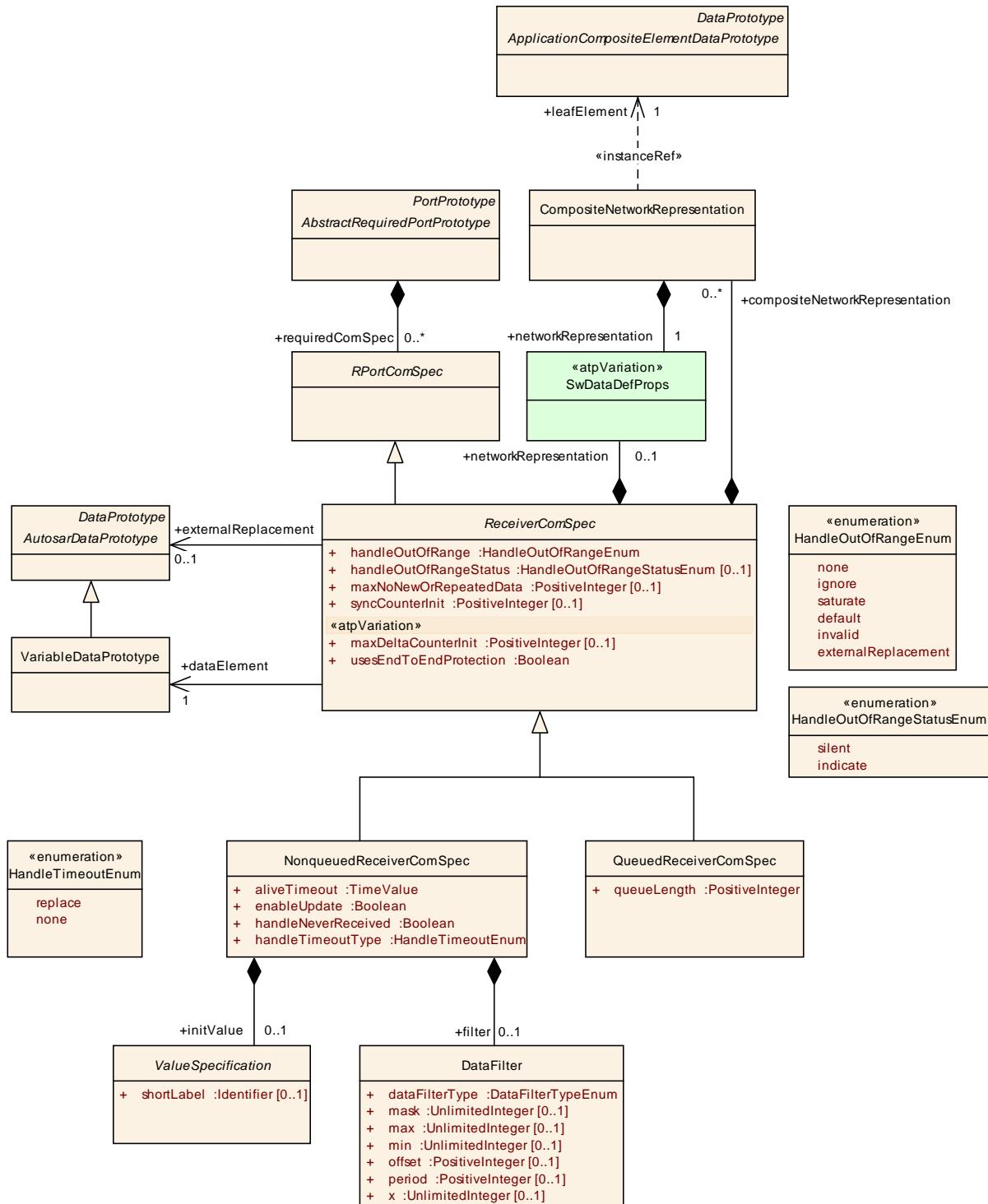


Figure 4.30: Communication attributes of [RPortPrototype](#) with respect to sender-receiver communication.

[TPS_SWCT_01219] ComSpec for queued and non-queued sender-receiver communication Sender-receiver communication might be queued or non-queued. This aspect is primarily reflected in the value of [dataElement.swDataDefProps.swImplPolicy](#). If the value of this attribute is set to [queued](#) then [QueuedSenderComSpec](#) and/or [QueuedReceiverComSpec](#) shall be defined. In all other applicable cases

`NonqueuedSenderComSpec` resp. `NonqueuedReceiverComSpec` shall be used. Thus, the constraints [constr_1129], [constr_1130], [constr_1131], and [constr_1132] shall apply.

While in the case of queued communication the `queueLength` attribute remains the only information item the non-queued case foresees several attributes for controlling communication behavior.]

Class	ReceiverComSpec (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication			
Note	Receiver-specific communication attributes (RPortPrototype typed by SenderReceiverInterface).			
Base	ARObject, RPortComSpec			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
composite NetworkRepresentation	CompositeNetworkRepresentation	*	aggr	This represents a CompositeNetworkRepresentation defined in the context of a ReceiverComSpec. The purpose of this aggregation is to be able to specify the network representation of leaf elements of ApplicationCompositeDataTypes.
dataElement	VariableDataPrototype	1	ref	Data element these attributes belong to.
externalReplacement	AutosarDataPrototype	0..1	ref	This reference is used to reference the AutosarDataPrototype to be taken for sourcing an external replacement in the out-of-range handling.
handleOutOfRange	HandleOutOfRangeEnum	1	attr	This attribute controls how values that are out of the specified range are handled according to the values of HandleOutOfRangeEnum.
handleOutOfRangeStatus	HandleOutOfRangeStatusEnum	0..1	attr	Control the way how return values are created in case of an out-of-range situation.
maxDeltaCounterInit	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>Initial maximum allowed gap between two counter values of two consecutively received valid Data, i.e. how many subsequent lost data is accepted. For example, if the receiver gets Data with counter 1 and MaxDeltaCounterInit is 1, then at the next reception the receiver can accept Counters with values 2 and 3, but not 4.</p> <p>Note that if the receiver does not receive new Data at a consecutive read, then the receiver increments the tolerance by 1.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
maxNoNewOrRepeatedData	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	The maximum amount of missing or repeated Data which the receiver does not expect to exceed under normal communication conditions.
networkRepresentation	SwDataDefProps	0..1	aggr	A networkRepresentation is used to define how the dataElement is mapped to a communication bus.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
syncCount erInit	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	Number of Data required for validating the consistency of the counter that shall be received with a valid counter (i.e. counter within the allowed lock-in range) after the detection of an unexpected behaviour of a received counter.
usesEndT oEndProte ction	Boolean	1	attr	This indicates whether the corresponding dataElement shall be transmitted using end-to-end protection. Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime

Table 4.60: ReceiverComSpec

Class	NonqueuedReceiverComSpec			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication			
Note	Communication attributes specific to non-queued receiving.			
Base	ARObject, RPortComSpec , ReceiverComSpec			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
aliveTimeout	TimeValue	1	attr	<p>Specify the amount of time (in seconds) after which the software component (via the RTE) needs to be notified if the corresponding data item have not been received according to the specified timing description.</p> <p>If the aliveTimeout attribute is 0 no timeout monitoring shall be performed.</p>
enableUpdate	Boolean	1	attr	This attribute controls whether application code is entitled to check whether the value of the corresponding VariableDataPrototype has been updated.
filter	DataFilter	0..1	aggr	The applicable filter algorithm for filtering the value of the corresponding dataElement.
handleNeverReceived	Boolean	1	attr	<p>This attribute specifies whether for the corresponding VariableDataPrototype the "never received" flag is available. If yes, the RTE is supposed to assume that initially the VariableDataPrototype has not been received before. After the first reception of the corresponding VariableDataPrototype the flag is cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the value of this attribute is set to "true" the flag is required. • If set to "false", the RTE shall not support the "never received" functionality for the corresponding VariableDataPrototype.
handleTimoutType	HandleTimeoutEnum	1	attr	This attribute controls the behavior with respect to the handling of timeouts.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
initValue	ValueSpecification	0..1	aggr	Initial value to be used in case the sending component is not yet initialized. If the sender also specifies an initial value the receiver's value will be used.

Table 4.61: NonqueuedReceiverComSpec

Class	QueuedReceiverComSpec			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication			
Note	Communication attributes specific to queued receiving.			
Base	ARObject, RPortComSpec, ReceiverComSpec			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
queueLength	PositiveInteger	1	attr	Length of queue for received events.

Table 4.62: QueuedReceiverComSpec

Enumeration	HandleTimeoutEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication
Note	Strategies of handling a reception timeout violation.
Literal	Description
none	If set to none no replacement shall take place.
replace	If set to replace, the replacement value used shall be the ComInitValue.

Table 4.63: HandleTimeoutEnum

Primitive	TimeValue
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses::Primitive Types
Note	This primitive type is taken for expressing time values. The numerical value is supposed to be interpreted in the physical unit second.
	Tags: xml.xsd.customType=TIME-VALUE; xml.xsd.type=double

Table 4.64: TimeValue

[constr_1103] **NonqueuedReceiverComSpec** and **enableUpdate** [A **NonqueuedReceiverComSpec** that has attribute **enableUpdate** set to true may not reference a **dataElement** that in turn is referenced by a **VariableAccess** in the role **dataReadAccess**.]

[constr_1201] **initValue** shall exist in an **RPortPrototype** [The optional attribute **initValue** shall exist if the enclosing **NonqueuedReceiverComSpec** is owned by an **RPortPrototype**.]

[constr_1129] `swImplPolicy` and `NonqueuedReceiverComSpec` [The attribute `swImplPolicy` of a `dataElement` referenced by a `NonqueuedReceiverComSpec` **shall not** be set to the value `queued`.]

[constr_1130] `swImplPolicy` and `QueuedReceiverComSpec` [The attribute `swImplPolicy` of a `dataElement` referenced by a `QueuedReceiverComSpec` **shall** be set to the value `queued`.]

[constr_1188] Existence of `externalReplacement` [The reference `externalReplacement` shall exist if and only if the value of the attribute `handleOutOfRange` is set to `externalReplacement`.]

[constr_1189] Allowed targets of `externalReplacement` [The reference `externalReplacement` shall only point to either a `VariableDataPrototype` or a `ParameterDataPrototype`]

[constr_1131] `swImplPolicy` and `NonqueuedSenderComSpec` [The attribute `swImplPolicy` of a `dataElement` referenced by a `NonqueuedSenderComSpec` **shall not** be set to the value `queued`.]

[constr_1132] `swImplPolicy` and `QueuedSenderComSpec` [The attribute `swImplPolicy` of a `dataElement` referenced by a `QueuedSenderComSpec` **shall** be set to the value `queued`.]

[TPS_SWCT_01220] `initValue` defines an initial value that shall be taken if the corresponding `dataElement` has not yet been received [The aggregation of `ValueSpecification` in the role `initValue` defines an initial value that shall be taken if the corresponding `dataElement` has not yet been received but the application software is attempting to access its value.]

This is the only relevant definition of an initial value for data transmission. That is, any `initValue` defined in the context of `VariableDataPrototype` is ignored!]

The communication attributes on the sender side are sketched in Figure 4.32.

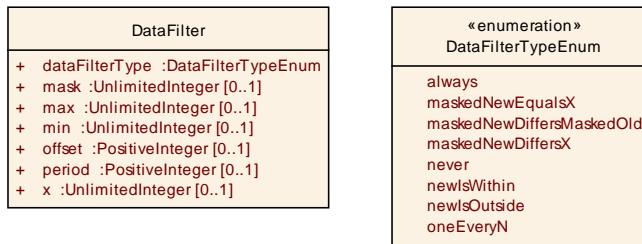


Figure 4.31: `DataFilter` and its communication attributes.

Figure 4.31 shows the model of the communication attributes relevant for defining data filters.

[TPS_SWCT_01221] `DataFilter` [For every `RPortPrototype` typed by a `SenderReceiverInterface` a `DataFilter` can be defined given that non-queued communication is foreseen.]

Fifteen filter algorithms formally described by the enumeration type [DataFilterTypeEnum](#) in the meta-model are taken from OSEK COM 3.0.3 specification [16] that is referenced by the RTE specification [2].

[TPS_SWCT_01222] Applicability of DataFilter [This OSEK specification states that "filtering is only used for messages that can be interpreted as C language unsigned integer types (characters, unsigned integers and enumerations)."]

[constr_1044] Applicability of DataFilter [According to the origin of [DataFilter](#), i.e. OSEK COM 3.0.3 specification [16], [DataFilter](#)s can only be applied to values with an integer base type.]

Class	DataFilter			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Filter			
Note	Base class for data filters. The type of the filter is specified in attribute dataFilterType. Some of the filter types require additional arguments which are specified as attributes of this class.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
dataFilterType	DataFilterTypeEnum	1	attr	This attribute specifies the type of the filter.
mask	UnlimitedInteger	0..1	attr	Mask for old and new value.
max	UnlimitedInteger	0..1	attr	Value to specify the upper boundary
min	UnlimitedInteger	0..1	attr	Value to specify the lower boundary
offset	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	Specifies the initial number of messages to occur before the first message is passed
period	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	Specifies number of messages to occur before the message is passed again
x	UnlimitedInteger	0..1	attr	Value to compare with

Table 4.65: DataFilter

Enumeration	DataFilterTypeEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Filter
Note	This enum specifies the supported DataFilterTypes.
Literal	Description
always	No filtering is performed so that the message always passes.
masked NewDiffers MaskedOld	Pass messages where the masked value has changed. (new_value&mask) !=(old_value&mask) new_value: current value of the message old_value: last value of the message (initialized with the initial value of the message, updated with new_value if the new message value is not filtered out)
maskedNew DiffersX	Pass messages whose masked value is not equal to a specific value x (new_value&mask) != x new_value: current value of the message
maskedNew EqualsX	Pass messages whose masked value is equal to a specific value x (new_value&mask) == x new_value: current value of the message
never	The filter removes all messages.

newIsOutside	Pass a message if its value is outside a predefined boundary. (min > new_value) OR (new_value > max)
newIsWithin	Pass a message if its value is within a predefined boundary. min <= new_value <= max
oneEveryN	Pass a message once every N message occurrences. Algorithm: occurrence % period == offset Start: occurrence = 0. Each time the message is received or transmitted, occurrence is incremented by 1 after filtering. Length of occurrence is 8 bit (minimum).

Table 4.66: DataFilterTypeEnum

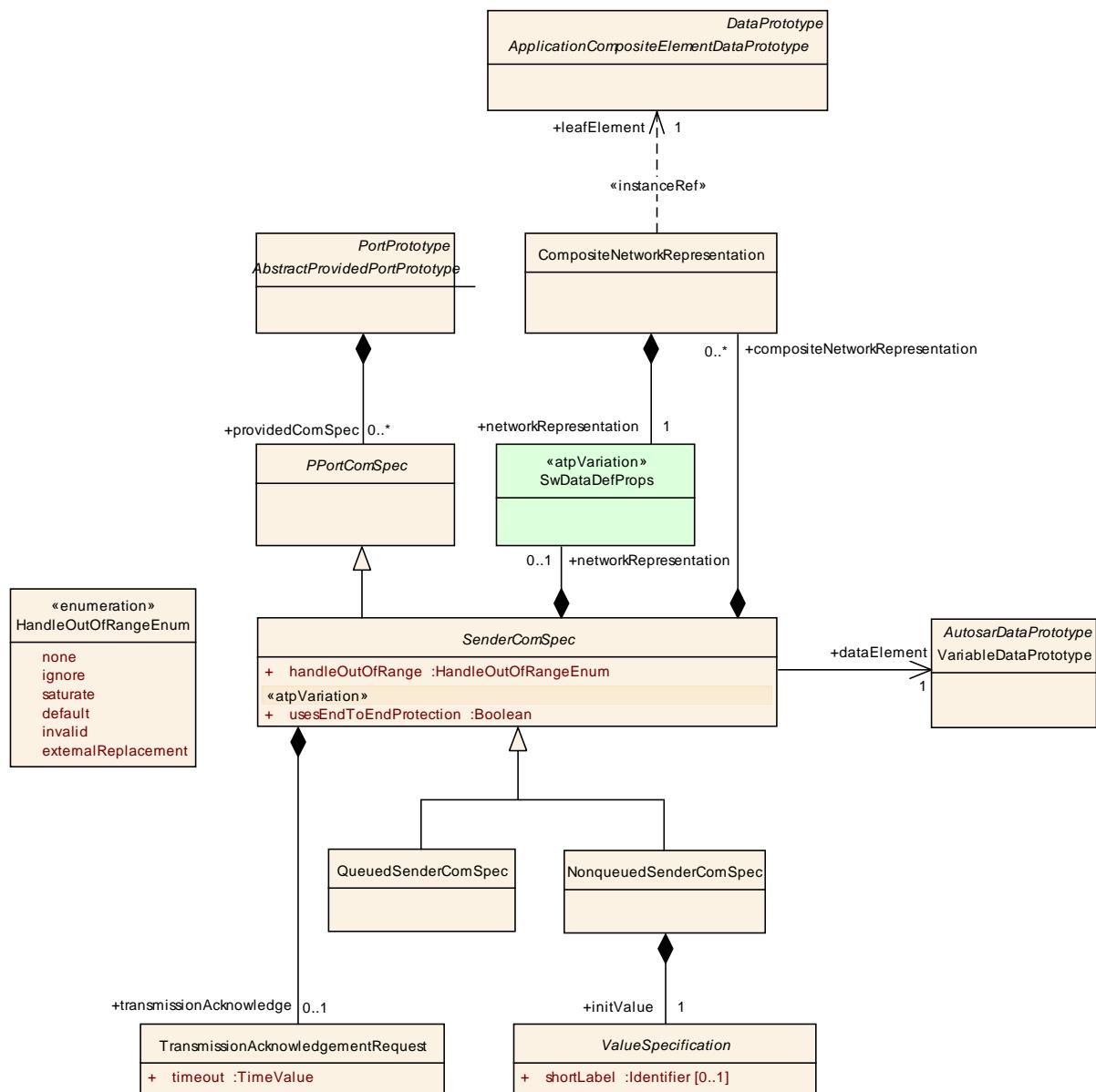


Figure 4.32: Communication attributes of **PPortPrototype with respect to sender-receiver communication.**

Class	SenderComSpec (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication			
Note	Communication attributes for a sender port (PPortPrototype typed by SenderReceiverInterface).			
Base	ARObject, PPortComSpec			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
composite NetworkRepresentation	CompositeNetworkRepresentation	*	aggr	This represents a CompositeNetworkRepresentation defined in the context of a SenderComSpec.
dataElement	VariableDataPrototype	1	ref	Data element these quality of service attributes apply to.
handleOutOfRange	HandleOutOfRangeEnum	1	attr	This attribute controls how out-of-range values shall be dealt with.
networkRepresentation	SwDataDefProps	0..1	aggr	A networkRepresentation is used to define how the dataElement is mapped to a communication bus.
transmissionAcknowledgementRequest	TransmissionAcknowledgementRequest	0..1	aggr	Requested transmission acknowledgement for data element.
usesEndToEndProtection	Boolean	1	attr	This indicates whether the corresponding dataElement shall be transmitted using end-to-end protection.
Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime				

Table 4.67: SenderComSpec

Class	QueuedSenderComSpec			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication			
Note	Communication attributes specific to distribution of events (PPortPrototype, SenderReceiverInterface and dataElement carries an "event").			
Base	ARObject, PPortComSpec , SenderComSpec			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
—	—	—	—	—

Table 4.68: QueuedSenderComSpec

Class	NonqueuedSenderComSpec			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication			
Note	Communication attributes for non-queued sender/receiver communication (sender side)			
Base	ARObject, PPortComSpec , SenderComSpec			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
initValue	ValueSpecification	1	aggr	Initial value to be sent if sender component is not yet fully initialized, but receiver needs data already.

Table 4.69: NonqueuedSenderComSpec

Class	TransmissionAcknowledgementRequest			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication			
Note	Requests transmission acknowledgement that data has been sent successfully. Success/failure is reported via a SendPoint of a RunnableEntity.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
timeout	TimeValue	1	attr	Number of seconds before an error is reported or in case of allowed redundancy, the value is sent again.

Table 4.70: TransmissionAcknowledgementRequest

Enumeration	HandleOutOfRangeEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication
Note	A value of this type is taken for controlling the range checking behavior of the AUTOSAR RTE.
Literal	Description
default	The RTE will use the initialValue if the actual value is out of the specified bounds.
external Replacement	This indicates that the value replacement is sourced from the externalReplacement.
ignore	The RTE will ignore any attempt to send or receive the corresponding dataElement if the value is out of the specified range.
invalid	The RTE will use the invalidValue if the value is out of the specified bounds.
none	A range check is not required.
saturate	The RTE will saturate the value of the dataElement such that it is limited to the applicable upper bound if it is greater than the upper bound. Consequently, it is limited to the applicable lower bound if the value is less than the lower bound.

Table 4.71: HandleOutOfRangeEnum

[TPS_SWCT_01223] **networkRepresentation defines how a specific dataElement is represented on a communication bus** [For sender-receiver communication, it is possible to specify how **dataElement**s are represented given that the communication requires the usage of a dedicated communication bus.

That is, by means of the **networkRepresentation** it is possible to define how a specific **dataElement** is represented on a communication bus. For this purpose the **networkRepresentation** is implemented as an aggregation of **SwDataDefProps**.]

[TPS_SWCT_01224] **CompuMethods of dataElement and the networkRepresentation are used for conversion purposes** [The attached **CompuMethods** of both the **dataElement** and the **networkRepresentation** can be used to identify the conversion between the two. The advantage of this approach is that this can also be used without any modifications in combination with a general remapping and rescaling of **dataElement**s between different **SwComponentType**s, regardless whether they are located on the same or on different ECUs.]

Please note that the decision whether or not to take the [networkRepresentation](#) for data mapping is done in the context of the AUTOSAR System Template [11]. Please find more detailed information about this aspect in the applicable specification.

[TPS_SWCT_01452] Applicability of [networkRepresentation](#) for ApplicationCompositeDataType [The aggregation of [networkRepresentation](#) at the ReceiverComSpec or SenderComSpec only applies for [dataElement](#)s typed by ApplicationPrimitiveDataTypes. For the case of using an ApplicationCompositeDataType an additional mechanism shall be used.]

In particular, [compositeNetworkRepresentation](#) shall be used to define the [networkRepresentation](#) of **leaf elements** of ApplicationCompositeDataTypes.]

[constr_1196] Existence of [networkRepresentation](#) vs. [compositeNetworkRepresentation](#) [If a ReceiverComSpec or SenderComSpec aggregates [networkRepresentation](#) it shall **not** aggregate [compositeNetworkRepresentation](#) at the same time (and vice versa).]

[constr_1197] Existence of [compositeNetworkRepresentation](#) shall be comprehensive [If at least one [compositeNetworkRepresentation](#) exists then for each leaf ApplicationCompositeElementDataPrototype of the affected ApplicationCompositeDataType exactly one [compositeNetworkRepresentation](#) shall be defined.]

Granted, the definition of [constr_1197] to some extent has a recursive character. The meaning is that if it is actually intended to define a [compositeNetworkRepresentation](#) then the definition shall be completely covering the entire set of leaf elements of the corresponding ApplicationCompositeDataType. In other words, it's all or nothing.

Class	CompositeNetworkRepresentation			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication			
Note	This meta-class is used to define the network representation of leaf elements of composite application data types.			
Base	ARObject	Mul.	Kind	Note
leafElement	ApplicationCompositeElementDataPrototype	1	iref	This represents that leaf element of an application composite data type.
networkRepresentation	SwDataDefProps	1	aggr	The SwDataDefProps owned by the CompositeNetworkRepresentation are used to define the network representation of the leaf element of an ApplicationCompositeDataType.

Table 4.72: CompositeNetworkRepresentation

4.5.2 Communication Specification for Client-Server Communication

The communication aspects relevant for client communication are sketched in Figure 4.33.

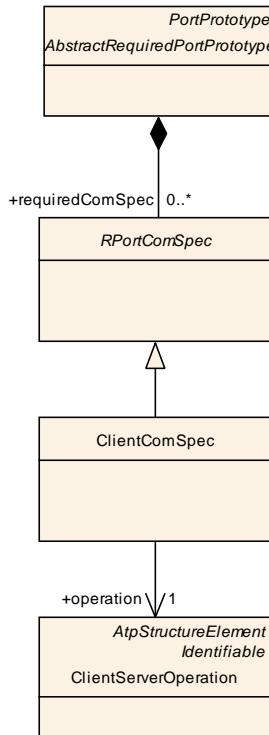


Figure 4.33: Communication attributes of [RPortPrototype](#) with respect to client-server communication.

Class	ClientComSpec			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication			
Note	Client-specific communication attributes (RPortPrototype typed by ClientServerInterface).			
Base	ARObject, RPortComSpec			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
operation	ClientServerOperation	1	ref	This represents the corresponding ClientServerOperation.

Table 4.73: ClientComSpec

The server side looks very similar but provides an attribute for specifying the queue length.

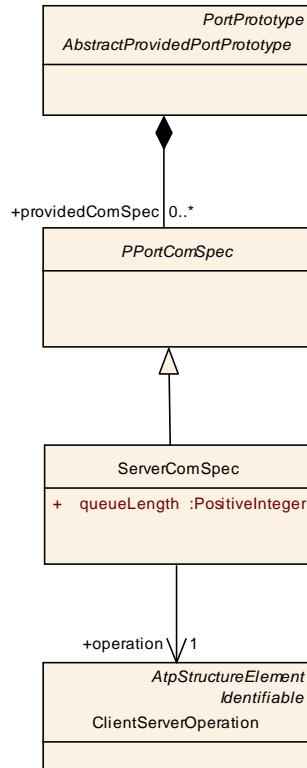


Figure 4.34: Communication attributes of [PPortPrototype](#) with respect to client-server communication.

Class	ServerComSpec			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication			
Note	Communication attributes for a server port (PPortPrototype and ClientServerInterface).			
Base	ARObject, PPortComSpec			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
operation	ClientServerOperation	1	ref	Operation these communication attributes apply to.
queueLength	PositiveInteger	1	attr	Length of call queue on the server side. The queue is implemented by the RTE. The value shall be greater or equal to 1. Setting the value of queueLength to 1 implies that incoming requests are rejected while another request that arrived earlier is being processed.

Table 4.74: ServerComSpec

[TPS_SWCT_01225] RunnableEntity implements the functionality of two or more ClientServerOperations [Please note that it is technically possible to let a single RunnableEntity implement the functionality of two or more ClientServerOperations. For this purpose two or more OperationInvokedEvents need to reference this single RunnableEntity.

In this case, however, it is essential that the queue length associated with each of the `ClientServerOperations`s has the same value. In other words:]

[constr_1128] Queue length of `ClientServerOperations`s associated with the same `RunnableEntity` [If two or more `OperationInvokedEvents` reference a single `RunnableEntity` the value of the `ServerComSpec` attribute `queueLength` shall be **identical** for all `ServerComSpecs` owned by `PPortPrototypes` of the enclosing `SwComponentType` that reference one of the `ClientServerOperations` that are also referenced by the `OperationInvokedEvents`.]

4.5.3 Communication Specification for Mode Switch Communication

In analogy to the previous section, Figure 4.35 shows the meta-model elements relevant for a mode switch communication. On the sender side it is possible to specify that an acknowledgement is supposed to be returned that indicates the successful processing of the mode switch request.

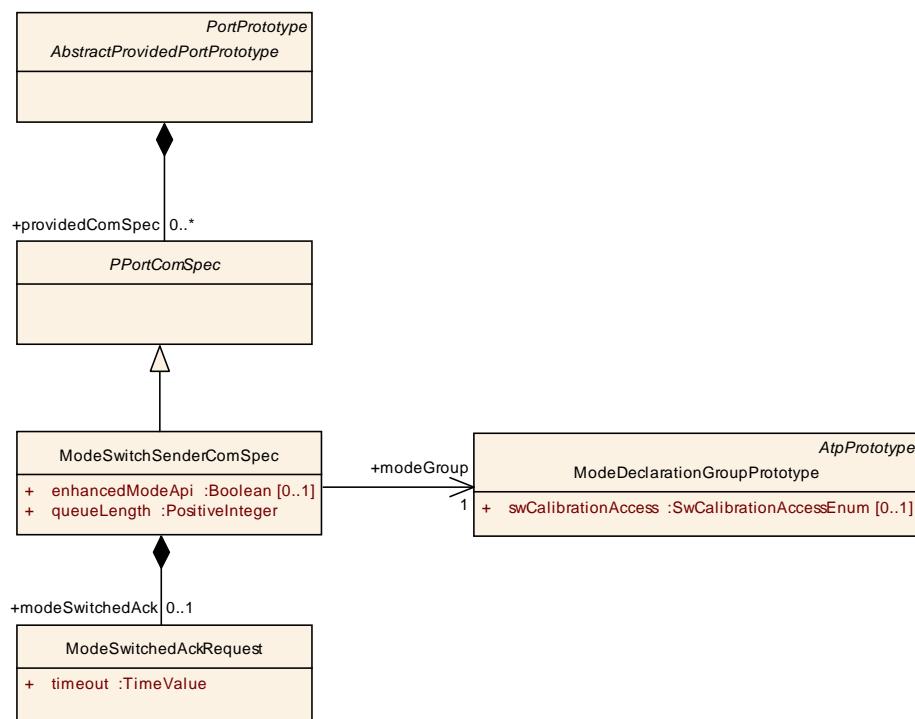


Figure 4.35: Communication attributes of `PPortPrototype` with respect to mode switch communication.

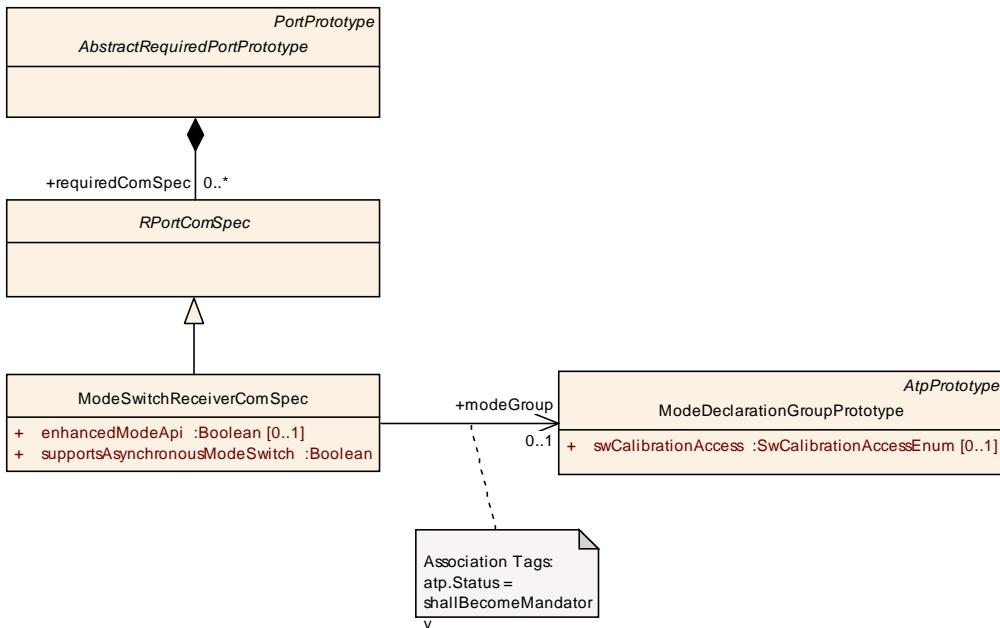


Figure 4.36: Communication attributes of `PPortPrototype` with respect to mode switch communication.

[TPS_SWCT_01514] Duplicate existence of `enhancedModeApi` in the context of a `PRPortPrototype` ↗ If the attribute `enhancedModeApi` is defined in a `ModeSwitchReceiverComSpec` owned by a `PRPortPrototype` its value shall be ignored. ↗(RS_SWCT_03250)

Class	ModeSwitchSenderComSpec			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication			
Note	Communication attributes of PPortPrototypes with respect to mode communication			
Base	ARObject, PPortComSpec			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
enhanced ModeApi	Boolean	0..1	attr	This controls the creation of the enhanced mode API that returns information about the previous mode and the next mode. If set to "true" the enhanced mode API is supposed to be generated. For more details please refer to the SWS_RTE.
modeGroup	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype	1	ref	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype (of the same PortInterface) to which these communication attributes apply.
modeSwitchedAck	ModeSwitchedAckRequest	0..1	aggr	If this aggregation exists an acknowledgement for the successful processing of the mode switch request is required.
queueLength	PositiveInteger	1	attr	Length of call queue on the mode user side. The queue is implemented by the RTE. The value shall be greater or equal to 1. Setting the value of queueLength to 1 implies that incoming requests are rejected while another request that arrived earlier is being processed.

Table 4.75: ModeSwitchSenderComSpec

Class	ModeSwitchedAckRequest			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication			
Note	Requests acknowledgements that a mode switch has been proceeded successfully			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
timeout	TimeValue	1	attr	Number of seconds before an error is reported or in case of allowed redundancy, the value is sent again.

Table 4.76: ModeSwitchedAckRequest

Class	ModeSwitchReceiverComSpec			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication			
Note	Communication attributes of RPortPrototypes with respect to mode communication			
Base	ARObject, RPortComSpec			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
enhanced ModeApi	Boolean	0..1	attr	This controls the creation of the enhanced mode API that returns information about the previous mode and the next mode. If set to "true" the enhanced mode API is supposed to be generated. For more details please refer to the SWS_RTE.
modeGroup	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype	0..1	ref	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype (of the same PortInterface) to which these communication attributes apply. Tags: atp.Status=shallBecomeMandatory
supportsAsynchronousModeSwitch	Boolean	1	attr	This attribute controls the behavior of the corresponding RPortPrototype with respect to the question whether it can deal with asynchronous mode switch requests, i.e. if set to true, the RPortPrototype is able to deal with an asynchronous mode switch request.

Table 4.77: ModeSwitchReceiverComSpec

4.5.4 Communication Specification for Parameters

Granted, the definition of a ComSpec for ParameterDataPrototypes looks strange on first sight. A ParameterDataPrototype owned by a PPortPrototype typed by a ParameterInterface is not actually transmitted over any communication medium. Therefore, the term *communication* should in this case be taken with a grain of salt.

However, it is generally necessary to be able to define role-specific initial values for ParameterDataPrototypes aggregated in a ParameterInterface. In other words, the actual problem closely resembles the definition of initial values in the case of sender-receiver communication.

[TPS_SWCT_01226] initialValue on the level of a ComSpec is relevant for connections to the corresponding PortPrototype [Please note that (along the example

of sender-receiver communication) only the `initValue` defined in the context of a `ParameterProvideComSpec` or `ParameterRequireComSpec` is relevant for connections to the corresponding `PortPrototype`. An `initValue` defined in the scope of a `ParameterDataPrototype` is ignored.]

Therefore, it is only reasonable to apply the existing and well-known pattern to the definition of initial values for `ParameterDataPrototypes` aggregated in a `ParameterInterface`. The actual modeling is sketched in Figure 4.37 for provided `ParameterDataPrototypes` and in Figure 4.38 for required `ParameterDataPrototypes`.

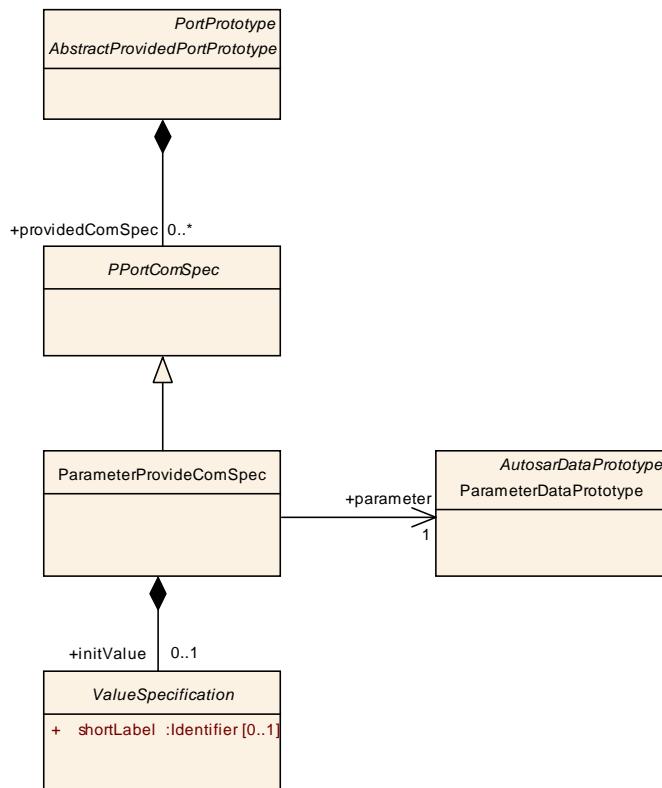


Figure 4.37: Communication attributes of `ParameterDataPrototypes` with respect to `PPortPrototype`

Class	ParameterProvideComSpec			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication			
Note	"Communication" specification that applies to parameters on the provided side of a connection.			
Base	ARObject, <code>PPortComSpec</code>			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
initValue	<code>ValueSpecification</code>	0..1	aggr	The initial value applicable for the corresponding <code>ParameterDataPrototype</code> .
parameter	<code>ParameterDataPrototype</code>	1	ref	The <code>ParameterDataPrototype</code> to which the <code>ParameterComSpec</code> applies.

Table 4.78: ParameterProvideComSpec

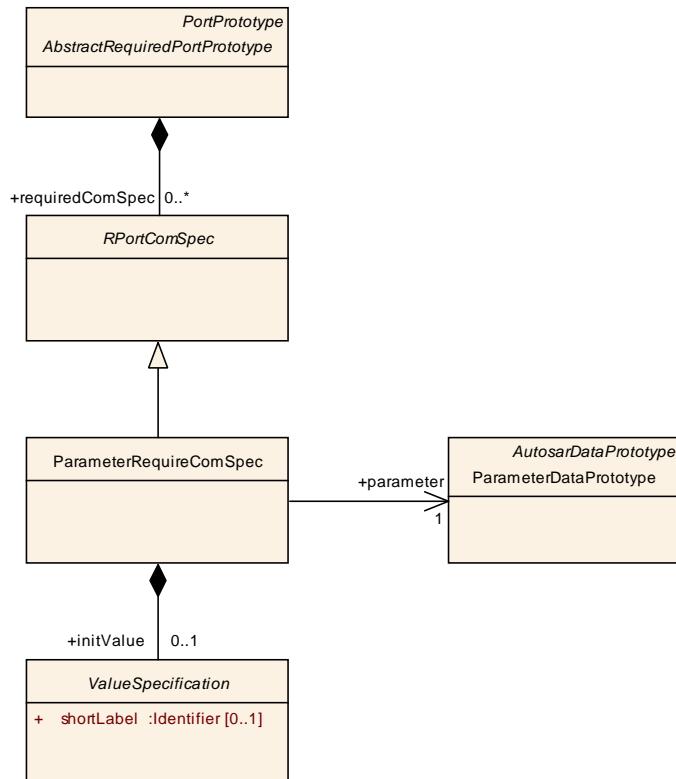


Figure 4.38: Communication attributes of ParameterDataPrototypes with respect to RPortPrototypes

Class	ParameterRequireComSpec			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication			
Note	"Communication" specification that applies to parameters on the required side of a connection.			
Base	ARObject, RPortComSpec			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
initValue	ValueSpecification	0..1	aggr	The initial value applicable for the corresponding ParameterDataPrototype.
parameter	ParameterDataPrototype	1	ref	The ParameterDataPrototype to which the ParameterRequireComSpec applies.

Table 4.79: ParameterRequireComSpec

4.5.5 Communication Specification for NV Data

[TPS_SWCT_01141] **AtomicSwComponentType** may have **RPortPrototypes** typed by an **NvDataInterface** [An **AtomicSwComponentType** may have **RPortPrototypes** typed by an **NvDataInterface**. If such an **RPortPrototype** remains unconnected the **nvData** still need to have reasonable value¹⁰.] (RS_SWCT_03225)

¹⁰Note that it is assumed that only a subset of meta-classes that inherit from **AtomicSwComponentType** will actually apply for the definition of initial values for **nvData**. Most likely the **Application-**

[TPS_SWCT_01227] Unconnected RPortPrototype typed by NvDataInterface [For this purpose it is possible to let the RPortPrototype own an NvRequireComSpec that in turn owns a ValueSpecification in the role of initialValue.

It is therefore possible to provide an nvData with a reasonable value even if the corresponding RPortPrototype remains unconnected.] ([RS_SWCT_03225](#))

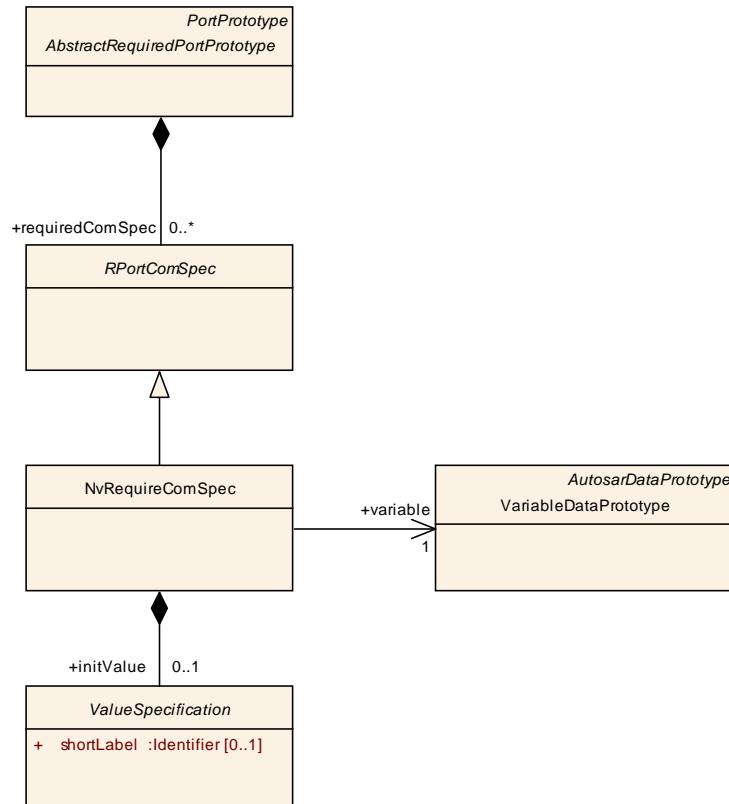


Figure 4.39: Communication attributes of a required VariableDataPrototypes used in the context of an NvDataInterface

Please note that (along the example of sender-receiver communication, see [\[TPS_SWCT_01226\]](#)) only the **initialValue** defined in the context of a **NvRequireComSpec** is relevant for connections to the corresponding **PortPrototype**. An **initialValue** defined in the scope of a **VariableDataPrototype** is ignored.

Class	NvRequireComSpec			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication			
Note	Communication attributes of RPortPrototypes with respect to Nv data communication on the required side.			
Base	ARObject, RPortComSpec			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
initialValue	ValueSpecification	0..1	aggr	The initial value owned by the NvComSpec

SwComponentType and the **SensorActuatorSwComponentType** will be candidates for using this feature but it will obviously not be reasonable for e.g. **NvBlockSwComponentType**.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
variable	VariableDataPrototype	1	ref	The VariableDataPrototype the ComSpec applies for.

Table 4.80: NvRequireComSpec

[TPS_SWCT_01228] **NvProvideComSpec** [As communication with an **NvBlock-SwComponentType** is in most cases bi-directional it is also necessary to consider role-specific communication attributes for **PPortPrototypes** typed by an **NvDataInterface**. For this purpose the **NvProvideComSpec** (see Figure 4.40) is defined.

The main purpose of this kind of ComSpec is the definition of initial values for the RAM block and the ROM block that corresponds to an **nvData** defined in the context of the **NvDataInterface** used to type the given **PPortPrototype**.](RS_SWCT_03225)

Note that these initial values can be taken as an input for designing an **NvBlock-SwComponentType**, in particular the **ramBlocks** and **romBlocks** of **NvBlockDescriptors** owned by the **NvBlockSwComponentType**. Further details are explained in Figure 11.6.

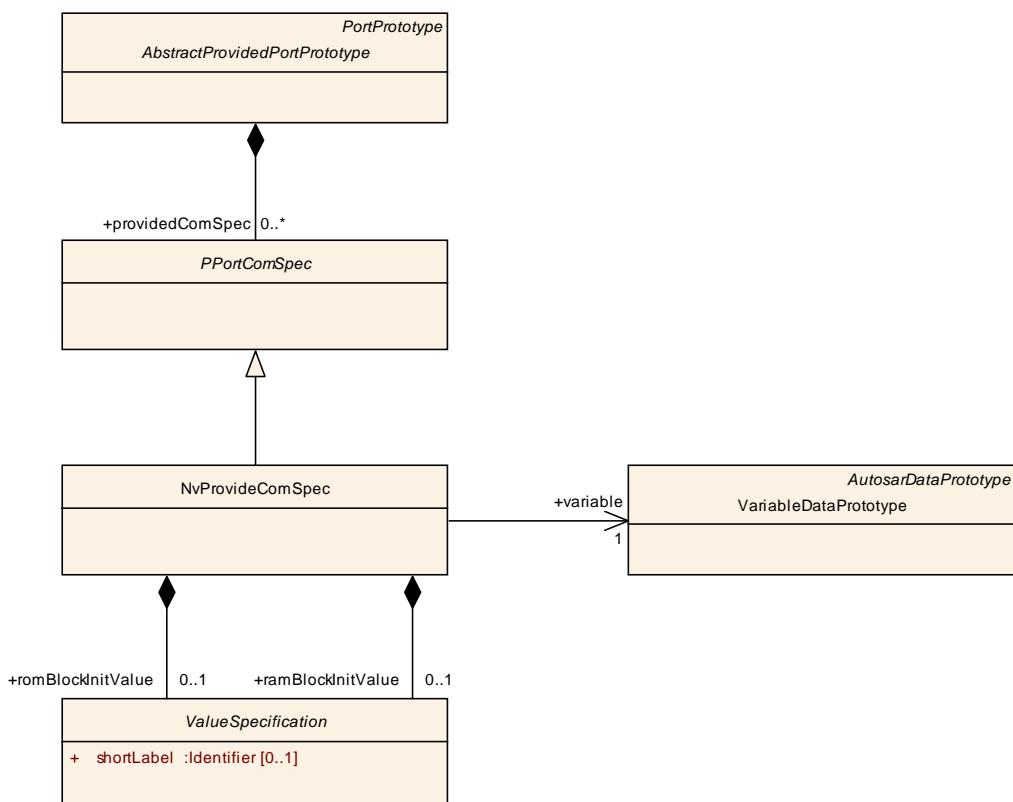


Figure 4.40: Communication attributes of a provided **VariableDataPrototypes** used in the context of an **NvDataInterface**

In other words, by means of the **NvProvideComSpec** the author of an **ApplicationSwComponentType** can express detailed requirements on the later design of a corresponding **NvBlockSwComponentType**.

Class	NvProvideComSpec			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication			
Note	Communication attributes of PPortPrototypes with respect to Nv data communication on the provided side.			
Base	ARObject, PPortComSpec			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
ramBlockIn itValue	ValueSpecification	0..1	aggr	This represents the initial value of the RAM block that corresponds to the referenced variable.
romBlockIn itValue	ValueSpecification	0..1	aggr	This represents the initial value of the ROM block that corresponds to the referenced variable.
variable	VariableDataPrototype	1	ref	This represents the variable for which the ComSpec is specified.

Table 4.81: NvProvideComSpec

4.6 Port Groups within Component Types

[TPS_SWCT_01063] **PortGroup** [A **SwComponentType** can declare that some of its **PortPrototypes** belong to a **PortGroup**. Such a port group defines a logical grouping of **PortPrototypes** which is used as input to configure the implementation of mode managers in the basic software, for example the communication of bus signals associated with the grouped ports maybe suppressed in a certain mode.] (RS_SWCT_03200)

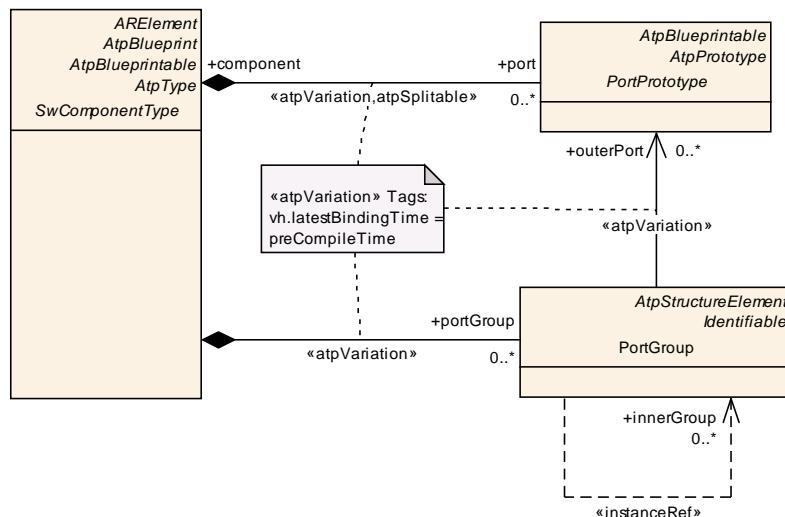


Figure 4.41: Declaration of **PortGroups**

Class	PortGroup			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components			
Note	Group of ports which share a common functionality, e.g. need specific network resources. This information shall be available on the VFB level in order to delegate it properly via compositions. When propagated into the ECU extract, this information is used as input for the configuration of Services like the Communication Manager. A PortGroup is defined locally in a component (which can be a composition) and refers to the "outer" ports belonging to the group as well as to the "inner" groups which propagate this group into the components which are part of a composition. A PortGroup within an atomic SWC cannot be linked to inner groups.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement,Identifiable,Multilanguage Referrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
innerGroup	PortGroup	*	iref	Links a PortGroup in a composition to another PortGroup, that is defined in a component which is part of this CompositionSwComponentType.
outerPort	PortPrototype	*	ref	Outer port of this component which belongs to the group. A port can belong to several groups or to no group at all. Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime

Table 4.82: PortGroup

[TPS_SWCT_01064] PortGroups have to be defined on the VFB level [Though the declaration [PortGroups](#) is not relevant for the RTE, they have to be defined on the VFB level, because they represent design decisions taken on this level. Accordingly, [PortGroups](#) can be defined for [CompositionSwComponentType](#)s as well as for [AtomicSwComponentType](#)s.]([RS_SWCT_03200](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01065] PortPrototype may belong to more than one PortGroups [A [PortPrototype](#) may belong to more than one [PortGroups](#) and [PortGroups](#) can be associated with the "inner" [PortGroups](#) of [SwComponentPrototypes](#) which are aggregated by the same [SwComponentType](#) as the [PortGroup](#). By this, [PortGroups](#) can be locally defined but still traced down the component hierarchy.]([RS_SWCT_03200](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01066] PortGroups can be associated with certain ServiceNeeds [[PortGroups](#) can be associated with certain [ServiceNeeds](#) in order to trace the information down to the configuration of the basic software, for details see chapter 7.11.2.]([RS_SWCT_03200](#))

[constr_1147] Standardized values for the attribute category of meta-class PortGroup [

The following values of the attribute [category](#) of meta-class [PortGroup](#) are reserved by the AUTOSAR standard:

- MODE_MANAGEMENT: This represents the usage of the [PortGroup](#) for the purpose of mode management

- PARTIAL_NETWORKING: This represents the usage of the [PortGroup](#) for the purpose of partial networking

]

4.7 End to End Protection

As described in [17] there are cases where safety-related software-components protect the data exchanged between each other. For this purpose modeling support is provided by the software-component template.

Note that several end-to-end profiles are selectable for a specific application. The specific end-to-end profile is represented by the attribute [category](#) of meta-class [EndToEndDescription](#).

Semantically, the [category](#) value represents an identification of the specific end-to-end profile applicable for the communication of the corresponding data element. According to [17] there are two pre-defined profiles that can be used.

[TPS_SWCT_01089] end-to-end communication protection [The information specific to each profile is expressed by the set of attributes of [EndToEndDescription](#) owned by [EndToEndProtection](#) in the role [endToEndProfile](#).] ([RS_SWCT_03240](#))

Class	EndToEndDescription			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::EndToEndProtection			
Note	This meta-class contains information about end-to-end protection. The set of applicable attributes depends on the actual value of the category attribute of EndToEndProtection.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
category	NameToken	1	attr	<p>The category represents the identification of the concrete E2E profile. The applicable values are specified in a semantic constraint and determine the applicable attributes of EndToEndDescription.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=-100</p>
counterOffset	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>Bit offset of Counter from the beginning of the Array representation of the Signal Group/VariableDataPrototype (MSB order, bit numbering: bit 0 is the least important). The offset shall be a multiplicity of 4 and it should be 8 whenever possible. For example, offset 8 means that the counter will take the low nibble of the byte 1, i.e. bits 8 .. 11. If counterOffset is not present the value is defined by the selected profile.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=-50</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
crcOffset	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>Bit offset of CRC from the beginning of the Array representation of the Signal Group/VariableDataPrototype (MSB order, bit numbering: bit 0 is the least important). The offset shall be a multiplicity of 8 and it should be 0 whenever possible. For example, offset 8 means that the CRC will take the byte 1, i.e. bits 8..15. If crcOffset is not present the value is defined by the selected profile.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=-60</p>
dataId (ordered)	PositiveInteger	*	attr	<p>This represents a unique numerical identifier. Note: ID is used for protection against masquerading. The details concerning the maximum number of values (this information is specific for each E2E profile) applicable for this attribute are controlled by a semantic constraint that depends on the category of the EndToEndProtection.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=-90</p>
dataIdMode	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>There are three inclusion modes how the implicit two-byte Data ID is included in the one-byte CRC:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dataIDMode = 0: Two bytes are included in the CRC (double ID configuration) This is used in variant 1A. • dataIDMode = 1: One of the two bytes byte is included, alternating high and low byte, depending on parity of the counter (alternating ID configuration). For even counter low byte is included; For odd counters the high byte is included. This is used in variant 1B. • dataIDMode = 2: Only low byte is included, high byte is never used. This is applicable if the IDs in a particular system are 8 bits. • dataIDMode = 3: The low byte is included in the implicit CRC calculation, the low nibble of the high byte is transmitted along with the data (i.e. it is explicitly included), the high nibble of the high byte is not used. This is applicable for the IDs up to 12 bits. <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=-85</p>
dataIdNibbleOffset	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>Bit offset of the low nibble of the high byte of Data ID. The applicability of this attribute is controlled by [constr_1261].</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=-25</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
dataLength	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute represents the length of the Array representation of the Signal Group/VariableDataPrototype including CRC and Counter in bits.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=-80</p>
maxDeltaCounterInit	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>Initial maximum allowed gap between two counter values of two consecutively received valid Data, i.e. how many subsequent lost data is accepted. For example, if the receiver gets Data with counter 1 and MaxDeltaCounterInit is 1, then at the next reception the receiver can accept Counters with values 2 and 3, but not 4.</p> <p>Note that if the receiver does not receive new Data at a consecutive read, then the receiver increments the tolerance by 1.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=-70</p>
maxNoNewOrRepeatedData	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>The maximum amount of missing or repeated Data which the receiver does not expect to exceed under normal communication conditions.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=-40</p>
syncCounterInit	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>Number of Data required for validating the consistency of the counter that shall be received with a valid counter (i.e. counter within the allowed lock-in range) after the detection of an unexpected behavior of a received counter.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=-30</p>

Table 4.83: EndToEndDescription

[TPS_SWCT_01090] **EndToEndProtection** [**EndToEndProtection** is the **Identifiable** class that owns specific elements for referencing the to-be-protected data elements and signals

- **EndToEndProtectionVariablePrototype**: a specific **dataElement** owned by a specific **PortPrototype**
- **EndToEndProtectionISignalIPdu**: a specific **ISignalGroup** in the context of an **ISignalIPdu**. For more details please refer to [11]

] (RS_SWCT_03240)

[TPS_SWCT_01091] **Two cases for end-to-end protection** [In order to protect a VariableDataPrototype the **EndToEndProtectionVariablePrototype** shall be defined. If communication is defined between ECUs using AUTOSAR COM the **EndToEndProtectionISignalIPdu** shall be defined as well.] (RS_SWCT_03240)

The following features apply:

- **[constr_1000] End-to-end protection is limited to sender/receive communication** [end-to-end protection applies for sender/receiver communication only]
 - The value of the `dataId` is assigned by a central authority rather than by the developer of the software-component.
 - The information about the `dataId` shall be available at both the sender and the receiver(s).
- **[constr_1001] Value of `dataId` shall be unique** [The value of the `dataId` shall be unique within the scope of the `System`.]
- **[TPS_SWCT_01508] Scope of end-to-end protection** [End-to-end protection applies to local (i.e. within the ECU) as well as remote (i.e. ECU to ECU) communication.] ([RS_SWCT_03240](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01092] `EndToEndProtectionSet` [The meta-class `EndToEndProtectionSet` provides a container for `EndToEndProtection`. The aggregation is stereotyped `<<atpSplittable>>` because the information about end-to-end protection is added at a later step in the development workflow.] ([RS_SWCT_03240](#))

It also has the stereotype `<<atpVariation>>` because this allows for implementing the software-component in two variants, one that uses end-to-end protection and one that does not use it. It also might happen that the communication ends themselves are variant.

`EndToEndProtection` maintains `InstanceRefs` to one `dataElement` in the role of `sender` and to one or many `dataElements` in the role of `receiver`. By this means it is possible to support a 1:n communication scenario.

[constr_1002] End-to-end protection does not support n:1 communication [As the n:1 communication scenario implies that probably not all senders use the same `dataId` this scenario is explicitly not supported.]

[TPS_SWCT_01093] Definition of end-to-end protection is splitable [`EndToEndProtection` aggregates `EndToEndDescription` using stereotype `<<atpSplittable>>`. By this means it is for the integrator of an ECU possible to generally specify the nature of a specific end-to-end protection but leave the actual assignment of values (e.g. for `dataId`) to a later process step.] ([RS_SWCT_03240](#))

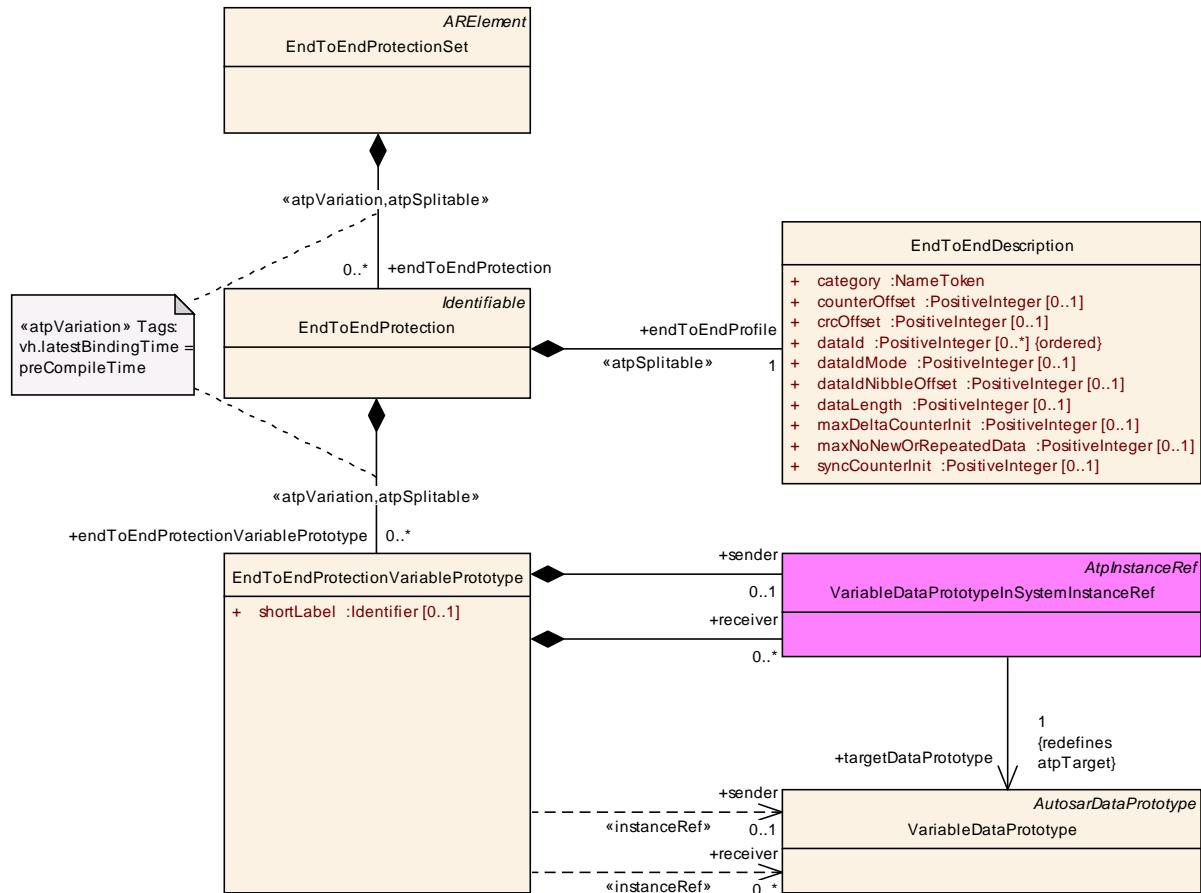


Figure 4.42: Details of the modeling of end-to-end protection

According to [17] the following constraints apply on the attributes of [EndToEndProtection](#) (note that additional M1 constraints apply as described in [17]):

[constr_1110] [Value of category in EndToEndDescription](#) [The attribute [category](#) of [EndToEndDescription](#) can have the following values:

- NONE
- PROFILE_01
- PROFILE_02

]

[TPS_SWCT_01094] [category of EndToEndDescription](#) [The values for the [category](#) of [EndToEndDescription](#) mentioned in [\[constr_1110\]](#) are standardized and reserved for being used in the way the AUTOSAR standard foresees. In addition, it is positively possible to use other than the standardized values for the [category](#).] ([RS_SWCT_03240](#))

This aspect will be clarified in more detail in later revisions of the AUTOSAR standard. For the time being, it shall be noted that the usage of other than the standardized values shall not create name clashes with future standardized values. This can be achieved by using e.g. a company-specific prefix or suffix to the value of [category](#).

The semantics of the `category`s is:

NONE this indicates that the E2E framework shall be enabled for the given `sender/receiver` respectively the given `iSignalIPdu`. The wrapper code shall be generated but it shall not invoke E2E library protection routines. E2E wrapper works as pass-through.

This may be used when a profile selection or profile options are not yet selected in a given system but it is required that the system can be built successfully under consideration of the E2E library. This would also be applicable for migrating from/to a system with/without E2E protection.

[TPS_SWCT_01095] `category` set to NONE ┌ If attributes exist in the presence of the `category` being set to NONE the attributes shall be ignored.
└ ([RS_SWCT_03240](#))

PROFILE_01 This indicates that the settings of E2E profile 1 (that uses a SAE CRC8, implicit 16 bit data ID, and a 4 bit alive counter) apply.

[constr_1113] Existence of attributes in PROFILE_01 ┌ In PROFILE_01, the following attributes shall exist:

- `dataLength`
- `dataId`

└

Please note that the attribute `maxDeltaCounterInit` is also part of PROFILE_01 but it does not necessarily have to exist provided that `ReceiverComSpec.maxDeltaCounterInit` exists.

[constr_1170] Interpretation of attribute `maxDeltaCounterInit` owned by `EndToEndDescription` ┌ If `EndToEndProtection.endToEndProtectionVariablePrototype.receiver` is identical to the `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.dataElement` and `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.maxDeltaCounterInit` is defined **then** the value of `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.maxDeltaCounterInit` **shall be preferred** over the value of `EndToEndProtection.endToEndProfile.maxDeltaCounterInit`.

If the value of `category` of `EndToEndDescription` is set to PROFILE_01 **and either** the described correspondence rule concerning the referenced `VariableDataPrototype` is not fulfilled **or** `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.maxDeltaCounterInit` is not defined **then** `EndToEndProtection.endToEndProfile.maxDeltaCounterInit` **shall exist.** └

[constr_1111] Constraints of `dataId` in PROFILE_01 ┌ In PROFILE_01, there shall be only one element in the set and the applicable range of values is [0 .. 65535]. └

[constr_1112] Constraints of `dataIdMode` in PROFILE_01 [In PROFILE_01, the applicable range of values for `dataIdMode` is [0 .. 2].]

[constr_1114] Constraints of `crcOffset` in PROFILE_01 [In PROFILE_01, the applicable range of values for `crcOffset` is [0 .. 65535]. For the value of this attribute the constraint $value \bmod 4 = 0$ applies.]

[constr_1115] Constraints of `counterOffset` in PROFILE_01 [In PROFILE_01, the applicable range of values for `counterOffset` is [0 .. 65535]. For the value of this attribute the constraint $value \bmod 4 = 0$ applies.]

[constr_1116] Constraints of `dataLength` in PROFILE_01 [In PROFILE_01, the applicable range of values for `dataLength` is [0 .. 240]. For the value of this attribute the constraint $value \bmod 8 = 0$ applies.]

[constr_1117] Constraints of `maxDeltaCounterInit` in PROFILE_01 [In PROFILE_01, the applicable range of values for `EndToEndDescription.maxDeltaCounterInit` and `ReceiverComSpec.maxDeltaCounterInit` is [0 .. 14].]

[constr_1211] Constraints of `maxNoNewOrRepeatedData` in PROFILE_01 [In PROFILE_01, the applicable range of values for `EndToEndDescription.maxNoNewOrRepeatedData` and `ReceiverComSpec.maxNoNewOrRepeatedData` is [0 .. 14].]

[constr_1212] Constraints of `syncCounterInit` in PROFILE_01 [In PROFILE_01, the applicable range of values for `EndToEndDescription.syncCounterInit` and `ReceiverComSpec.syncCounterInit` is [0 .. 14].]

[constr_1215] Interpretation of attribute `maxNoNewOrRepeatedData` owned by `EndToEndDescription` in PROFILE_01 [If `EndToEndProtection.endToEndProtectionVariablePrototype.receiver` is identical to the `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.dataElement` and `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.maxNoNewOrRepeatedData` is defined then the value of `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.maxNoNewOrRepeatedData` shall be preferred over the value of `EndToEndProtection.endToEndProfile.maxNoNewOrRepeatedData`.]

If the value of `category` of `EndToEndDescription` is set to PROFILE_01 and either the described correspondence rule concerning the referenced `VariableDataPrototype` is not fulfilled or `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.maxNoNewOrRepeatedData` is not defined then `EndToEndProtection.endToEndProfile.maxNoNewOrRepeatedData` shall exist.]

[constr_1216] Interpretation of attribute `syncCounterInit` owned by `EndToEndDescription` in PROFILE_01 [If `EndToEndProtection.endToEndProtectionVariablePrototype.receiver` is identical to the `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.dataElement` and `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.syncCounterInit` is defined then the value of `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.syncCounterInit` shall be preferred over the value of `EndToEndProtection.endToEndProfile.syncCounterInit`.]

`totype.requiredComSpec.syncCounterInit` **shall be preferred** over the value of `EndToEndProtection.endToEndProfile.syncCounterInit`.

If the value of `category` of `EndToEndDescription` is set to `PROFILE_01` **and either** the described correspondence rule concerning the referenced `VariableDataPrototype` is not fulfilled **or** `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.syncCounterInit` is not defined **then** `EndToEndProtection.endToEndProfile.syncCounterInit` **shall exist.**]

[constr_1261] Applicability for `EndToEndDescription.dataIdNibbleOffset` [`EndToEndDescription.dataIdNibbleOffset` shall be used **only** if `EndToEndDescription.dataIdMode` is set to the value 3 **and** at the same time `EndToEndDescription.category` is set to `PROFILE_01`.]

[TPS_SWCT_01529] Default value for `EndToEndDescription.dataIdNibbleOffset` [If `EndToEndDescription.dataIdMode` is set to the value 3 **and** at the same time `EndToEndDescription.category` is set to the value `PROFILE_01` **and** `EndToEndDescription.dataIdNibbleOffset` is not specified, then the default value of 12 (bits) shall be assumed for the attribute `EndToEndDescription.dataIdNibbleOffset`.] (*RS_SWCT_03240*)

PROFILE_02 this indicates that the settings of E2E profile 2 apply.

[constr_1118] Existence of attributes in PROFILE_02 [In PROFILE_02, only the following attributes shall exist:

- `dataLength`
- `dataId`

]

Please note that the attribute `maxDeltaCounterInit` is also part of `PROFILE_01` but it does not necessarily have to exist provided that `ReceiverComSpec.maxDeltaCounterInit` exists.

[constr_1171] Interpretation of attribute `maxDeltaCounterInit` of `EndToEndDescription` [If `EndToEndProtection.endToEndProtectionVariablePrototype.receiver` is identical to the `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.dataElement` **and** `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.maxDeltaCounterInit` is defined **then** the value of `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.maxDeltaCounterInit` **shall be preferred** over the value of `EndToEndProtection.endToEndProfile.maxDeltaCounterInit`.

If the value of `category` of `EndToEndDescription` is set to `PROFILE_02` **and either** the described correspondence rule concerning the referenced `VariableDataPrototype` is not fulfilled **or** `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.maxDeltaCounterInit` is not defined **then** `EndToEndProtection.endToEndProfile.maxDeltaCounterInit` **shall exist.**]

[constr_1119] Constraints of `dataLength` in PROFILE_02 [In PROFILE_02, the applicable range of values for `dataLength` is [0 .. 65535]. For the value of this attribute the constraint $value \bmod 8 = 0$ applies.]

[constr_1120] Constraints of `dataId` in PROFILE_02 [In PROFILE_02, there shall be exactly ordered 16 elements in the set and the applicable range of values is [0 .. 255].]

[constr_1121] Constraints of `maxDeltaCounterInit` in PROFILE_02 [In PROFILE_02, the applicable range of values for `EndToEndDescription.maxDeltaCounterInit` and `ReceiverComSpec.maxDeltaCounterInit` is [0 .. 15].]

[constr_1213] Constraints of `maxNoNewOrRepeatedData` in PROFILE_02 [In PROFILE_02, the applicable range of values for `EndToEndDescription.maxNoNewOrRepeatedData` and `ReceiverComSpec.maxNoNewOrRepeatedData` is [0 .. 15].]

[constr_1214] Constraints of `syncCounterInit` in PROFILE_02 [In PROFILE_02, the applicable range of values for `EndToEndDescription.syncCounterInit` and `ReceiverComSpec.syncCounterInit` is [0 .. 15].]

[constr_1217] Interpretation of attribute `maxNoNewOrRepeatedData` owned by `EndToEndDescription` in PROFILE_02 [If `EndToEndProtection.endToEndProtectionVariablePrototype.receiver` is identical to the `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.dataElement` and `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.maxNoNewOrRepeatedData` is defined then the value of `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.maxNoNewOrRepeatedData` shall be preferred over the value of `EndToEndProtection.endToEndProfile.maxNoNewOrRepeatedData`.]

If the value of `category` of `EndToEndDescription` is set to PROFILE_02 and either the described correspondence rule concerning the referenced `VariableDataPrototype` is not fulfilled or `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.maxNoNewOrRepeatedData` is not defined then `EndToEndProtection.endToEndProfile.maxNoNewOrRepeatedData` shall exist.]

[constr_1218] Interpretation of attribute `syncCounterInit` owned by `EndToEndDescription` in PROFILE_02 [If `EndToEndProtection.endToEndProtectionVariablePrototype.receiver` is identical to the `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.dataElement` and `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.syncCounterInit` is defined then the value of `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.syncCounterInit` shall be preferred over the value of `EndToEndProtection.endToEndProfile.syncCounterInit`.]

If the value of `category` of `EndToEndDescription` is set to PROFILE_02 and either the described correspondence rule concerning the referenced `VariableDataPrototype` is not fulfilled or `RPortPrototype.requiredComSpec.syncCounterInit` is not defined then `EndToEndProtection.endToEndProfile.syncCounterInit` shall exist.]

Class	EndToEndProtectionSet			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::EndToEndProtection			
Note	This represents a container for collection EndToEndProtectionInformation.			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=EndToEndProtectionSets			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , PackageableElement , Referable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
endToEnd Protection	EndToEndProtection	*	aggr	<p>This is one particular EndToEndProtection.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Table 4.84: EndToEndProtectionSet

Class	EndToEndProtection			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::EndToEndProtection			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to describe a particular end to end protection.			
Base	ARObject , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
endToEnd Profile	EndToEndDescription	1	aggr	<p>This represents the particular EndToEndDescription.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable Tags: atp.Splitkey=endToEndProfile</p>
endToEnd ProtectionI SignalIPdu	EndToEndProtectionISignalIPdu	*	aggr	<p>Defines to which ISignalIPdu - ISignalGroup pair this EndToEndProtection shall apply.</p> <p>In case several ISignalGroups are used to transport the data (e.g. fan-out in the RTE) there may exist several EndToEndProtectionISignalIPdu definitions.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=variationPoint.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
endToEndProtectionVariablePrototype	EndToEndProtectionVariablePrototype	*	aggr	<p>Defines to which VariableDataPrototypes in the roles of one sender and one or more receivers this EndToEndProtection applies.</p> <p>It shall be possible to aggregate several EndToEndProtectionVariablePrototype in case additional hierarchical decompositions are introduced subsequently. In this case one particular PortPrototype is split into multiple PortPrototypes and connectors, all representing the same data entity.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortLabel, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Table 4.85: EndToEndProtection

Class	EndToEndProtectionVariablePrototype			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::EndToEndProtection			
Note	It is possible to protect the data exchanged between software components. For this purpose, for each communication to be protected, the user defines a separate EndToEndProtection (specifying a set of protection settings) and refers to a variableDataPrototype in the role of sender and to one or many variableDataPrototypes in the role of receiver. For details, see EndToEnd Library.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
receiver	VariableDataPrototype	*	iref	This represents the receiver. Note that 1:n communication is supported for this use case.
sender	VariableDataPrototype	0..1	iref	This represents the sender. Can be optional if an ecu extract is provided and the sender is part of the extract.
shortLabel	Identifier	0..1	ref	This serves as part of the split key in case of more than one EndToEndProtectionVariablePrototype is aggregated in the bound model.

Table 4.86: EndToEndProtectionVariablePrototype

Please note that using end-to-end protection it is explicitly supported that one sender may correspond to one or more receivers.

[constr_1183] EndToEndProtectionVariablePrototypes aggregated by EndToEndProtection [All EndToEndProtectionVariablePrototypes aggregated by the same EndToEndProtection shall refer to the identical sender.]

4.8 Partial Networking

[TPS_SWCT_01169] Support for partial networking [On the level of the Software Component Template, partial networking is supported by means of the concept of a "Virtual Function Cluster" (VFC). The latter groups all communication on the VFB with respect to a given function. However, the conceptual idea of a Virtual Function Cluster is not represented in the meta-model as such. Instead, [PortGroups](#) (see chapter 4.6) are used to specify the grouping of [PortPrototypes](#) to the higher conceptual level of a Virtual Function Cluster.] ([RS_SWCT_03241](#))

There are no restrictions regarding the structure of [PortGroup](#) definitions on M1. One [PortPrototype](#) may become a member of several [PortGroups](#), thereby creating overlapping [PortGroups](#).

[TPS_SWCT_01170] Purpose of Virtual Function Cluster [The purpose of Virtual Function Cluster within the Software Component Template mainly has three aspects:

1. assign [PortPrototypes](#) (non service related) of Sender Receiver or Client Server communication to Virtual Function Clusters.
2. control the behavior of the corresponding function in terms of whether or not it is required at a given point in time. This aspect is implemented by the concept of a **control port**. Software-components that implement control ports of a Virtual Function Cluster conceptually become **VFC Controllers**.
3. allow for the application software to retrieve the status of a given Virtual Function Cluster. This aspect is implemented by the concept of a **status port**.

] ([RS_SWCT_03241](#))

The usage of the generic concept of [PortGroups](#) for the purpose of partial networks shall be indicated by setting the value of the attribute [category](#) of [PortGroup](#) to PARTIAL_NETWORKING.

4.8.1 VFC Control Ports

[TPS_SWCT_01171] Purpose of a control port [The purpose of a control port is to request or release a VFC. Requesting means that the VFC is actively using communication resources while *release* boils down to the VFC being inactive, i.e. the corresponding partial network may be shut down until further notice.

As the requesting and releasing semantics is implemented by means of interfacing the BSW the corresponding control ports need to be typed by a [PortInterface](#) that has the attribute [isService](#) set to `true`.] ([RS_SWCT_03241](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01172] Requesting and releasing partial networks [For requesting and releasing partial networks, the BSW can be interfaced in two alternative (i.e. either one or the other) ways:

- **ComM:** `ClientServerInterface` using the standardized `ComM_UserRequest.RequestComMode` [18]
- **BswM:** `SenderReceiverInterface` using the standardized `AppMod-eRequestInterface.requestedMode` [14]

]([RS_SWCT_03241](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01173] Control port shall not become a part of the PortGroup [
Please note that the control port shall **not** become a part of the `PortGroup` that defines the particular VFC the control port is going to service. The relationship is implemented by means of a specific `SwcServiceDependency` that owns a `RoleBased-PortAssignment` to the intended control port.]([RS_SWCT_03241](#))

4.8.2 VFC Status Ports

[TPS_SWCT_01175] Actively query the status of a partial network [Very much like mode management, the concept of partial networking supports the ability to actively query the status of a partial network. This can be done by means of interfacing the BSW in three alternative (as in “one of”) ways:

- **ComM:** `ClientServerInterface` using the standardized `ComM_UserRequest.GetCurrentComMode` [18]
- **ComM:** `ModeSwitchInterface` using the standardized `ComM_CurrentMode.currentMode` [18]
- **BswM:** `ModeSwitchInterface` using the standardized `AppModeInterface.currentMode` [14]

]([RS_SWCT_03241](#))

As mentioned above, the status of the ComM can be retrieved by either a `ClientServerInterface` or a `SenderReceiverInterface`. Which of the two alternatives applies in a specific case is up to the author of a software-component¹¹.

When using one of the possible `SenderReceiverInterfaces`, the correspondence of the status port concept with mode management extends to the point that the status of the partial network is returned as an actual `ModeDeclaration`.

This implies that all mechanisms foreseen by the Software Component Template to react on mode changes are in place and can be used within the application software. To assure that the communication via `PortPrototypes` that belong to a partial network is valid the software component shall consider the status of the partial network before communicating in order to assert its activity.

¹¹The usage of the `ClientServerInterface` effectively implements a “pull” approach for the mode information while the usage of the `SenderReceiverInterface` resembles a “push” approach if it is used in combination with a `SwcModeSwitchEvent`.

[TPS_SWCT_01174] Status port shall not become a member of the PortGroup [A status port shall **not** become a member of the [PortGroup](#) that corresponds to the partial network subject to the status port. The relationship is implemented by means of a specific [SwcServiceDependency](#) that owns a [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#) to the intended status port.]([RS_SWCT_03241](#))

4.9 Formal Definition of implicit Communication Behavior

[TPS_SWCT_01509] Implicit communication behavior [The purpose of the formal definition of the behavior of a [SwComponentType](#) with respect to the *implicit* communication can conceptually condensed to two basic aspects:

- **Stable** data during the execution of a group of [RunnableEntity](#)s. This means that all data values read by different [RunnableEntity](#)s are from the same age. Therefore the value is not changing during the execution of the chain of [RunnableEntity](#)s.
- **Coherent** data consumption and propagation for a group of [DataPrototypes](#). This means that a set of interdependent data values are from the same calculation iteration. Therefore the set of values has to be propagated at once to [RunnableEntity](#)s requiring the complete result of the calculation. [RunnableEntity](#)s which are part of the calculation chain may still consume partly updated values.

]([RS_SWCT_03065](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01481] The meaning of the term *stability* with respect to ConsistencyNeeds [The meaning of the term *stability* is that the values of a group of [VariableDataPrototypes](#) shall not change values during the execution of a group of [RunnableEntity](#)s.]([RS_SWCT_03065](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01482] The meaning of the term *coherence* with respect to ConsistencyNeeds [The meaning of the term *coherence* means that the values of a group of [VariableDataPrototypes](#) shall not be read by receiving [RunnableEntity](#)s until all the producing [RunnableEntity](#)s are terminated.]([RS_SWCT_03065](#))

In response to these goals the meta-model provides means to express the correlation between a group of [RunnableEntity](#)s and a group of [DataPrototypes](#). These groups might be defined **hierarchically**.

The information (in terms of [ConsistencyNeeds](#)) can be defined primarily during the design of an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) but it is just as well possible to specify this [ConsistencyNeeds](#) during the definition of [CompositionSwComponentType](#)s.

For example, the existence of stable data is typically expected for the execution of [RunnableEntity](#)s of several [AtomicSwComponentType](#)s.

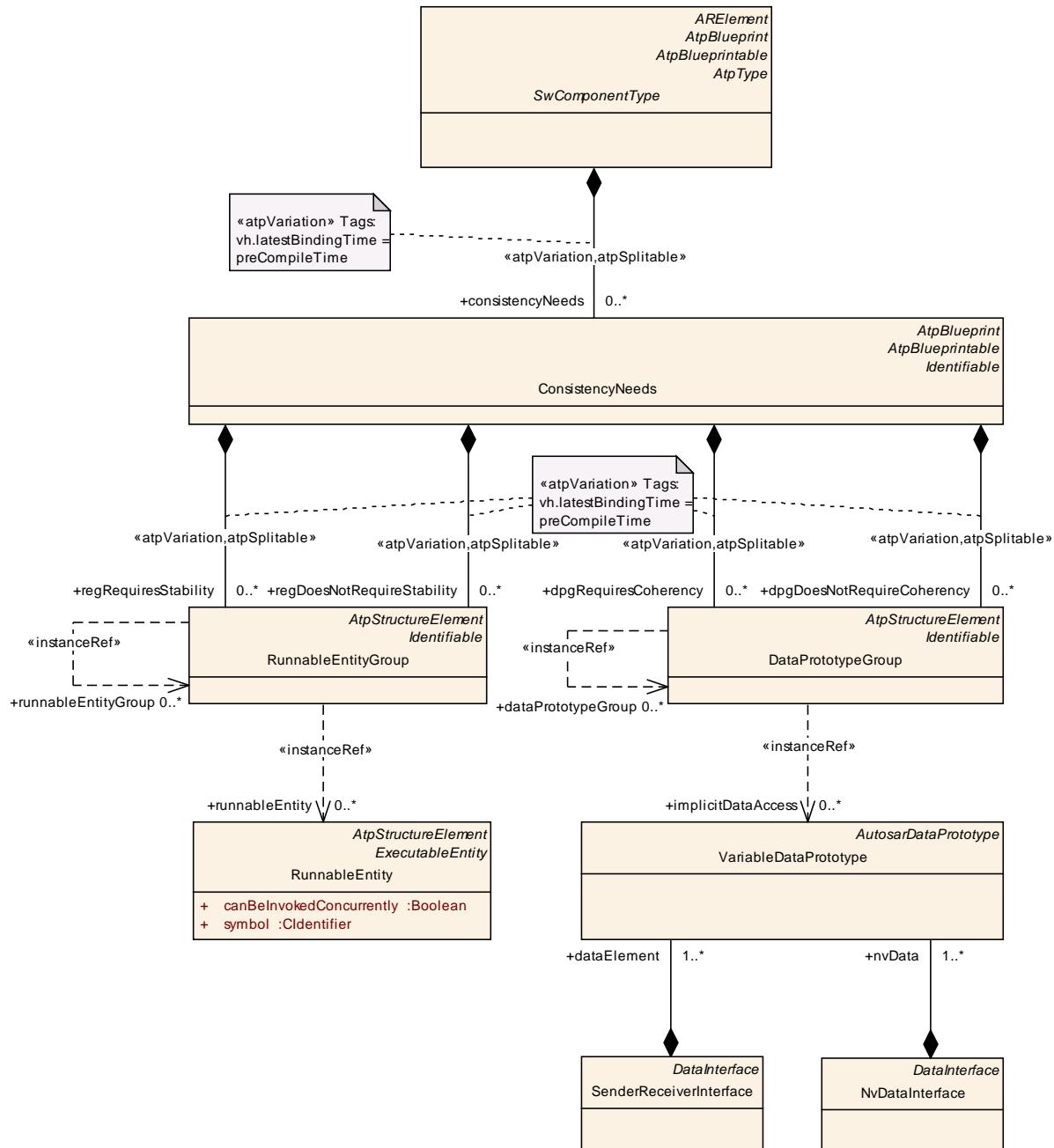


Figure 4.43: Formal definition of implicit communication behavior

Please note that the two aspects *stability* and *coherence* are not necessarily connected to each other. It is possible to require *stability* without *coherence* and vice versa. For this purpose the roles `dpgDoesNotRequireCoherence` and `regDoesNotRequireStability` are needed.

[TPS_SWCT_01480] Stability and/or coherence is not required [In order to be able to clearly separate the aspect of *stability* from *coherence* it is possible to use the roles `dpgDoesNotRequireCoherence` to express that a group of `VariableDataPrototypes` explicitly does not require *consistency*.]

Likewise, `regDoesNotRequireStability` can be used to express that for a group of `RunnableEntity`s *stability* with respect to data access is not required.]

[TPS_SWCT_01479] Applicability of `ConsistencyNeeds` [`ConsistencyNeeds` can only be applied to `RunnableEntity`s that make use of "implicit" communication.](*RS_SWCT_03065*)

[TPS_SWCT_01466] `ConsistencyNeeds` applied on `RunnableEntity`s that do not use implicit communication [If a `ConsistencyNeeds` is applied on `RunnableEntity`s that do not use implicit communication it shall be ignored.](*RS_SWCT_03065*)

The formal definition of the implicit communication behavior foresees the grouping of model elements in order to indicate their relevance for consistent implicit communication.

[TPS_SWCT_01470] `RunnableEntityGroup` [A `RunnableEntity`s belongs to a specific `RunnableEntityGroup` if it is associated either directly with the given `RunnableEntityGroup` or if the `RunnableEntityGroup` the `RunnableEntity` belongs to is eventually (there can be more than one nesting level) referenced by the given `RunnableEntityGroup`.](*RS_SWCT_03065*)

[TPS_SWCT_01471] `DataPrototypeGroup` [A `VariableDataPrototype`s belongs to a specific `DataPrototypeGroup` if it is associated either directly with the given `DataPrototypeGroup` or if the `DataPrototypeGroup` the `VariableDataPrototype` belongs to is eventually (there can be more than one nesting level) referenced by the given `DataPrototypeGroup`.](*RS_SWCT_03065*)

[constr_1231] `ConsistencyNeeds` aggregated by `CompositionSwComponentType` [If `ConsistencyNeeds` are aggregated by a `CompositionSwComponentType` the associations stereotyped `<<instanceRef>>` may only refer to context and target elements within the context of this `CompositionSwComponentType`.]

For clarification, [constr_1231] includes `VariableDataPrototype`s owned by delegation `PortPrototypes` of the owning `CompositionSwComponentType`, `VariableDataPrototype`s in delegation `PortPrototypes` of `CompositionSwComponentType` instantiated in the enclosing `CompositionSwComponentType`, or `VariableDataPrototype`s in `PortPrototypes` owned by `AtomicSwComponentType`s instantiated inside the context of the enclosing `CompositionSwComponentType`.

[constr_1232] `ConsistencyNeeds` aggregated by `AtomicSwComponentType` [If `ConsistencyNeeds` are aggregated by a `AtomicSwComponentType` the associations stereotyped `<<instanceRef>>` may only refer to context and target elements within the context of this `AtomicSwComponentType`.]

Strictly speaking, these are the `RunnableEntity`s and `PortPrototype`s of this particular `AtomicSwComponentType` or `RunnableEntityGroup`s and `DataPrototypeGroup`s which are owned by the same `AtomicSwComponentType`.

Please note that pre-defined values for the `category` of `RunnableEntityGroup` and `DataPrototypeGroup` are described in [1].

Class	ConsistencyNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ImplicitCommunicationBehavior			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to define requirements on the implicit communication behavior.			
Base	ARObject, AtpBlueprint, AtpBlueprintable, Identifiable , Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
dpgDoesNotRequireCoherency	DataPrototypeGroup	*	aggr	<p>This group of VariableDataPrototypes does not require coherency with respect to the implicit communication behavior.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplitable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
dpgRequiresCoherency	DataPrototypeGroup	*	aggr	<p>This group of VariableDataPrototypes requires coherency with respect to the implicit communication behavior, i.e. all read and write access to VariableDataPrototypes in the DataPrototypeGroup by the RunnableEntitys of the RunnableEntityGroup need to be handled in a coherent manner.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplitable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
regDoesNotRequireStability	RunnableEntityGroup	*	aggr	<p>This group of RunnableEntities does not require stability with respect to the implicit communication behavior.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplitable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
regRequiresStability	RunnableEntityGroup	*	aggr	<p>This group of RunnableEntities requires stability with respect to the implicit communication behavior, i.e. all read and write access to VariableDataPrototypes in the DataPrototypeGroup by the RunnableEntitys of the RunnableEntityGroup need to be handled in a stable manner.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplitable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Table 4.87: ConsistencyNeeds

Class	RunnableEntityGroup			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ImplicitCommunicationBehavior			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to define a collection of RunnableEntities. The collection can be nested.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement,Identifiable,Multilanguage Referrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
runnableEntity	RunnableEntity	*	iref	<p>This represents a collection of RunnableEntitys that belong to the enclosing RunnableEntityGroup.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
runnableEntityGroup	RunnableEntity Group	*	iref	<p>This represents the ability to define nested groups of RunnableEntitys.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Table 4.88: RunnableEntityGroup

Class	DataPrototypeGroup			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ImplicitCommunicationBehavior			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to define a collection of DataPrototypes that are subject to the formal definition of implicit communication behavior. The definition of the collection can be nested.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement,Identifiable,Multilanguage Referrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
dataPrototypeGroup	DataPrototypeGroup	*	iref	<p>This represents the ability to define nested groups of VariableDataPrototypes.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
implicitDataAccess	VariableDataPrototype	*	iref	<p>This represents a collection of VariableDataPrototypes that belong to the enclosing DataPrototypeGroup</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Table 4.89: DataPrototypeGroup

4.9.1 Consistency Needs on Receiver Side

[TPS_SWCT_01472] Receiving **SwComponentType** owns a **DataPrototypeGroup** in the role **dpgRequiresCoherence** | If a receiving **SwComponentType** owns a **DataPrototypeGroup** in the role **dpgRequiresCoherence** for one or several of its **RunnableEntity**s it is required that **VariableDataPrototypes** belonging to the same **DataPrototypeGroup** are produced coherently. This means

that the values of the **VariableDataPrototypes**s shall be of the same age.
](*RS_SWCT_03065*)

[TPS_SWCT_01473] Receiving *SwComponentType* owns a *RunnableEntity-Group* in the role *regRequiresStability* [If a receiving *SwComponentType* owns a *RunnableEntityGroup* in the role *regRequiresStability* for one or several of its *RunnableEntity*s it is required that the values of implicitly communicated **VariableDataPrototypes**s are kept stable over the execution of all *RunnableEntity*s belonging to the given *RunnableEntityGroup*.](*RS_SWCT_03065*)

[TPS_SWCT_01474] Receiving *SwComponentType* owns a *RunnableEntity-Group* in the role *regRequiresStability* and also owns one or several *DataPrototypeGroups* in the role *dpgRequiresCoherence* [If a receiving *SwComponentType* owns a *RunnableEntityGroup* in the role *regRequiresStability* and also owns one or several *DataPrototypeGroups* in the role *dpgRequiresCoherence* it is required that values of **VariableDataPrototypes**s belonging to the same *DataPrototypeGroup* are produced coherently.

This means that the values of the **VariableDataPrototypes**s shall be of the same age **and** are kept stable over the execution of all *RunnableEntity*s belonging to the given *RunnableEntityGroup*.]

4.9.2 Consistency Needs on Sender Side

[TPS_SWCT_01475] Sending *SwComponentType* owns a *DataPrototypeGroup* in the role *dpgRequiresCoherence* [If a sending *SwComponentType* owns a *DataPrototypeGroup* in the role *dpgRequiresCoherence* for one or several of its *RunnableEntity*s it is required that **VariableDataPrototypes**s belonging to the same *DataPrototypeGroup* are propagated at the same point of time to *RunnableEntity*s which are not belonging to the given *RunnableEntityGroup*.](*RS_SWCT_03065*)

4.9.3 Consistency Needs for Senders and receivers of the same Data inside on *RunnableEntityGroup*

[TPS_SWCT_01476] Sender and receiver of the same implicitly communicated **VariableDataPrototypess are associated with the same *RunnableEntity-Group*** [For the case of sender and receiver of the same implicitly communicated **VariableDataPrototypes**s are associated with the same *RunnableEntityGroup* [*TPS_SWCT_01472*], [*TPS_SWCT_01473*], [*TPS_SWCT_01475*] as well as [*TPS_SWCT_01475*] apply with the exception that updates of the values of implicitly communicated **VariableDataPrototypes**s inside the given *RunnableEntityGroup* become visible **immediately** after the producing *RunnableEntity* was terminated.](*RS_SWCT_03065*)

5 Data Description

5.1 Introduction

[TPS_SWCT_01229] Three different levels of abstraction regarding the definition of data types [In the context of defining data types and prototypes, the AUTOSAR concept distinguishes between three different levels of abstraction as depicted in Table 5.1.

Application Data Level
Implementation Data Level
Base Type Level

Table 5.1: Abstraction Levels for Describing Data

] ([RS_SWCT_03215](#), [RS_SWCT_03216](#), [RS_SWCT_03217](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01230] Application Data Level [The **Application Data Level** is the common level at which [ApplicationSwComponentTypes](#) specify a data type or prototype. This level allows to define all the data attributes which are needed from the application point of view, in order to exchange data between software components or between a software component and a measurement and calibration tool. It is possible to specify data communication of a complete Virtual Function Bus based on this level only.

This level includes among other things the numerical range of values, the data structure as well as the physical semantics. Data semantics (e.g. physical units) is not in the focus¹ for the RTE in order to make communication technically possible. However, it is important for a unique interpretation of data in the application software and in measurement and calibration systems.] ([RS_SWCT_03216](#))

In former version of this specification, this level was not clearly separated from the implementation level. These had the following drawbacks which are now solved:

- The model of primitive types (like integer, boolean, real, opaque) was anticipating implementation aspects already on a very high level of design.
- The data type model used within ports, focusing on communication via the RTE, was not sufficient to model all type-aspects of variables and parameters which are visible within an AUTOSAR system for other purposes than RTE-communication, namely NvM-data access, calibration, measurement, diagnostics, BSW-module interfaces. Using a uniform type system covering all these aspects is now favored.

¹There are some aspects that affect the RTE, e.g. scaling of [dataElements](#)

- Calibration parameters were not completely incorporated into the data type concept. Some of their attributes (especially for curves and maps) could be specified only on the level of prototypes or were not completely formalized within AUTOSAR (like `SwRecordLayout`).
- The data type system was not compatible with the usage in calibration standards like ASAM-MCD (namely the usage of `category`s).
- Adding implementation specific elements like a base type, was not possible without formally changing the data type used in a VFB design. A mapping mechanism that could be used in later project phases and is common in other parts of AUTOSAR (e.g. for mapping components to ECUs) was missing.
- The RTE Specification contained many default rules and assumptions on how to implement certain data types or prototypes in C. With a more formal description of all relevant implementation aspects, the generation of C-interfaces is better determined. But these aspects should be separated from the application level design.
- Since there could be many data types on the application level in a big system, the probability of name clashes in the interfaces to the RTE was rather high. Using a separate set of types to implement the RTE interfaces solves this issue.

[TPS_SWCT_01231] Application level may impose strong requirements on the design of the corresponding implementation level [It should be pointed out, that with the specification of computation methods and record layouts, the application level imposes strong requirements on the design of the corresponding implementation level (for further information see [6.2.5](#)). It might even be the case, that when anticipating different implementations, these elements might be chosen differently.

This is due to the nature of these elements which form a bridge from the physical world to the numerical representation (and vice versa). Nonetheless we consider the specification of these elements as belonging to the application level. On the one hand, this information is required by MCD-tools and thus shall be part of a rather high-level design. On the other hand, this approach will allow to use a limited set of implementation data types.]([RS_SWCT_03215](#), [RS_SWCT_03216](#), [RS_SWCT_03217](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01232] Implementation Data Level [The **Implementation Data Level** is closer to the actual code implementation in a programming language like C, though it is still an abstraction of the code. Its values correspond to the actual binary numbers handled by the programming language on the CPU. It contains concepts like pointers and unions which relate to the organization of data in memory and are not relevant for the application level.

This level also defines structure, but it can be more granular. For example, the application level may define a text to be transferred to an instrument cluster as a primitive type (if the structure is not relevant for the application), whereas on the implementation level it could be modeled as an array of bytes.]([RS_SWCT_03217](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01233] Use case for the Implementation Data Level [There are several use cases for this level in AUTOSAR:

- First of all, the *Implementation Data* level can be used in the description of interfaces, and data (e.g. debug data) within the basic software, see [7] for more details on these use cases.
- [ImplementationDataTypes](#) should also be used to describe the interfaces of libraries which operate on a purely numerical level.
- *Implementation Data* is also used for the description of interfaces between software-components and the basic software (namely AUTOSAR Services), because these typically cover implementation aspects only.
- It is possible to define communication in a VFB system directly on this level if the physical and semantical abstraction is not of interest.
- Last not least the input for the RTE generator is defined by data descriptions on this level. This means that in case a SWC defines its data only on application level a corresponding set of implementation data types shall be created (or generated) as part of the ECU extract before the RTE can be generated.

] (RS_SWCT_03217)

[TPS_SWCT_01234] Base Level [The **Base Type Level** is used to describe the primitive elements in terms of bits and bytes from which the implementation data is built up. It is considered as a separate level in order to allow for reuse of the basic types defined on this level.

These base types still do not completely determine the actual implementation on a programming language, but they impose strong restrictions for this as they define for example the number of bits and bytes to be used. Depending on the use case, the base types can be defined as platform independent or can also contain platform specific attributes (namely endianess and alignment).]

[TPS_SWCT_01235] Mapping of data defined on the Application level to the Implementation and Base Type level [It is important to understand, that the mapping of data defined on the *Application* level to the *Implementation* and *Base Type* level depends on the medium on which the data is transported. For example, if a physical value can be expressed with sufficient accuracy and range by a 16-bit unsigned integer, it still might look very different when sent over CAN, when seen by a software-component on a *big-endian* 32-bit machine or when seen by a software-component on a *little-endian* 16-bit processor.

Conversion between several data implementations of the same application data type might be necessary in case of communication between components on different ECUs. AUTOSAR COM [19] is responsible for this. It implies that the configura-

tion depends on the definition of the data that are transmitted between components².
」([RS_SWCT_03215](#), [RS_SWCT_03216](#), [RS_SWCT_03217](#))

AUTOSAR COM might need to convert a 16-bit integer between *little-endian* and *big-endian* representations; whereas an array of 16 bytes does not need to be swapped even if the endianess changes. In case of intra-ECU communication byte order conversion is not necessary, since the software-components reside on the same machine.

[TPS_SWCT_01236] Big picture of data types ┌ Another way of approaching the concept of data types in AUTOSAR (especially with respect to the question of what "kind" of data type is related to which modeling meta-level) is to sketch the following "big picture" of data types:

ApplicationDataType: defined on **M2** - provides the meta model for data types on application level. It covers the application-relevant aspects of a data type.

An [ApplicationDataType](#) shall finally be mapped to an [Implementation-DataType](#).

ImplementationDataType: defined on **M2** - provides the meta-model for data types on implementation level. With respect to C source code, an [Implementation-DataType](#) finally boils down to a `typedef`.

BaseType: defined on **M2** - provides the platform-dependent part of an [ImplementationDataType](#). the dependency on the platform covers the following aspects:

- Definition on the level of the C language - using [nativeDeclaration](#)
- Technical representation on the target platform (byte order, alignment, encoding) as required for the support of MCD systems.

Platform Data Type: defined on **M1** - provided by AUTOSAR. Platform types shall be available on each platform on which an AUTOSAR-System can run.

The name of the Platform Data Type and the properties with respect to the interface between modules / components is the same on every platform.

The particular representation varies from platform to platform.

Platform Data Types shall be **modeled** using [Implementation-DataType](#)s.

Note that in AUTOSAR R3.x the platform types are implemented manually and could even not be expressed on ARXML model (see [SRS_Rte_00150]). In AUTOSAR R4.1 the Platform Data Types can be represented in the ARXML model. Subsequent releases of AUTOSAR may generate the Platform Data Types directly from the ARXML Model.

²More exactly speaking, the data shall be converted to and from a so-called [SystemSignal](#), see [11]for more details.

Standard Type: defined on **M1** - provided by AUTOSAR. Standard types are defined by referring to platform types.

](*RS_SWCT_03215, RS_SWCT_03216, RS_SWCT_03217*)

[TPS_SWCT_01237] *SwDataDefProps* [The properties of data are summarized in the meta-class *SwDataDefProps*. This meta-class itself is the superset of all applicable properties.](*RS_SWCT_03216, RS_SWCT_03217*)

Subsets of *SwDataDefProps* are applicable in specific case, for a summary please refer to the following tables:

- The data *categorys* are summarized in table [5.7](#).
- Properties for *ApplicationDataTypes* are summarized in table [5.8](#).
- Properties for *ImplementationDataTypes* are summarized in table [5.17](#).
- Properties for *DataPrototypes* typed by *ApplicationDataTypes* are summarized in table [5.30](#).
- Properties for *DataPrototypes* typed by *ImplementationDataTypes* are summarized in table [5.31](#).
- Applicability of *SwDataDefProps* is summarized in table [5.38](#).

5.2 Data Types

5.2.1 Overview

As explained in section [5.1](#) it is possible to describe data provided by a software-component from the application as well as from the implementation point of view.

[TPS_SWCT_01072] *ApplicationDataType* and *ImplementationDataType* [The common concept behind this is expressed by the abstract meta-class *Autosar-DataType*, from which an *ApplicationDataType* and an *Implementation-DataType* is derived.](*RS_SWCT_03215, RS_SWCT_03216, RS_SWCT_03217*)

Figure [5.1](#) shows a summary of the basic meta-classes used for the definition of *AutosarDataTypes*.

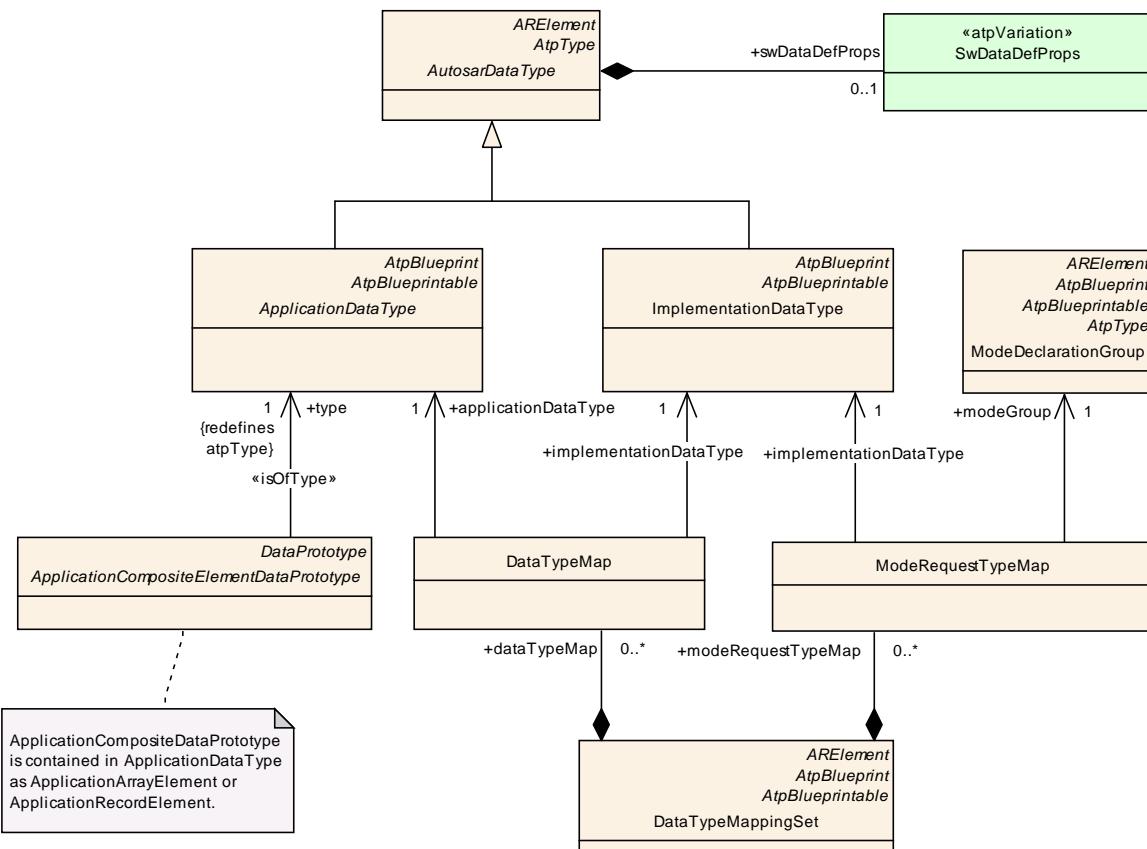


Figure 5.1: Summary of [AutosarDataType](#)

Class	AutosarDataType (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::Datatypes			
Note	Abstract base class for user defined AUTOSAR data types for ECU software.			
Base	ARElement,ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpType,CollectableElement,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,PackageableElement,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swDataDefProps	SwDataDefProps	0..1	aggr	The properties of this AutosarDataType.

Table 5.2: AutosarDataType

Class	ApplicationDataType (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::Datatypes			
Note	<p>ApplicationDataType defines a data type from the application point of view. Especially it should be used whenever something "physical" is at stake.</p> <p>An ApplicationDataType represents a set of values as seen in the application model, such as measurement units. It does not consider implementation details such as bit-size, endianess, etc.</p> <p>It should be possible to model the application level aspects of a VFB system by using ApplicationDataTypes only.</p>			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , AtpClassifier , AtpType , Autosar DataType , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Packageable Element , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
—	—	—	—	—

Table 5.3: ApplicationDataType

Class	ImplementationDataType			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ImplementationDataTypes			
Note	<p>Describes a reusable data type on the implementation level. This will typically correspond to a typedef in C-code.</p> <p>Tags: <code>atp.recommendedPackage=ImplementationDataTypes</code></p>			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , AtpClassifier , AtpType , Autosar DataType , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Packageable Element , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
subElement (ordered)	Implementation DataTypeElement	*	aggr	<p>Specifies an element of an array, struct, or union data type.</p> <p>The aggregation of ImplementationDataTypeElement is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of elements inside a ImplementationDataType representing a structure.</p> <p>Stereotypes: <code>atpVariation</code> Tags: <code>vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</code></p>
symbolProps	SymbolProps	0..1	aggr	<p>This represents the SymbolProps for the ImplementationDataType.</p> <p>Stereotypes: <code>atpSplittable</code> Tags: <code>atp.Splitkey=shortName</code></p>
typeEmitter	NameToken	0..1	attr	This attribute is used to control which part of the AUTOSAR toolchain is supposed to trigger data type definitions.

Table 5.4: ImplementationDataType

[TPS_SWCT_01073] Composite ApplicationDataType [An **Application-DataType** can be composed (in form of a record or an array) of elements which themselves are typed by another **ApplicationDataType**.](RS_SWCT_03215, RS_SWCT_03216)

[TPS_SWCT_01074] Composite ImplementationDataType [An **Implementation-DataType** can also be composed of elements but in this case no type/prototype concept (see [12]) has been applied. Both concepts will be explained in the following chapters in more detail.](RS_SWCT_03215, RS_SWCT_03217)

5.2.2 Data Type Mapping

As explained above, the concept of application data types as well as that of implementation data types can be used to instantiate a data prototype in an M1 model. However there are use cases, especially in order to generate the RTE contract for **ApplicationSwComponentTypes**, where it is required to consider both levels for one given data prototype.

[TPS_SWCT_01189] DataTypeMap [This is supported by the meta-class **DataTypeMap** by which an **ApplicationDataType** and an **Implementation-DataType** can be mapped to each others in order to describe both aspects of one **dataElement**.](RS_SWCT_03216, RS_SWCT_03217, RS_SWCT_03215)

Class	DataTypeMap			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::Datatypes			
Note	This class represents the relationship between ApplicationDataType and its implementing ImplementationDataType.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
application DataTye	ApplicationData Type	1	ref	This is the corresponding ApplicationDataType
implementationDataT ype	Implementation DataType	1	ref	This is the corresponding ImplementationDataType.

Table 5.5: DataTypeMap

If, for example, a **dataElement** in a **SenderReceiverInterface** is typed by an **ApplicationDataType** it shall additionally be associated to an **Implementation-DataType** in order to be able to generate the RTE.

[TPS_SWCT_01190] ModeRequestTypeMap [Another mapping class, **ModeRequestTypeMap**, has been introduced in order to allow the transport of mode related information via "normal" sender-receiver communication. Apart from this, mode information is not handled by the usual type system but needs special meta-classes. This is explained in more detail in chapter 4.2.5.](RS_SWCT_03110)

Note that the mapping classes instead of direct associations have been introduced for process reasons: It allows to maintain application and implementation types in separate M1 artifacts without direct links.

For example, if a software component is moved to another hardware platform the mapping between application and implementation types might be changed in the scope of the specific component without changing the overall VFB model.

[TPS_SWCT_01191] mapped [ApplicationDataType](#) and [Implementation-DataType](#) shall be compatible [In order to set up a valid [DataTypeMap](#) between an [ApplicationDataType](#) and an [ImplementationDataType](#) the two types shall be compatible.

This is further explained in chapter [6.2.5](#). Of course, if [ImplementationDataType](#)s are generated from existing [ApplicationDataType](#)s it is expected that they will be automatically compatible.] ([RS_SWCT_03216](#), [RS_SWCT_03217](#))

Furthermore, the various mappings are aggregated in a container [DataTypeMappingSet](#) for easier maintenance in artifacts.

Class	DataTypeMappingSet			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::Datatypes			
Note	This class represents a list of mappings between ApplicationDataTypes and ImplementationDataTypes. In addition, it can contain mappings between ImplementationDataTypes and ModeDeclarationGroups.			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=DataTypeMappingSets			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , PackageableElement , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
dataTypeMap	DataTypeMap	*	aggr	This is one particular association between an ApplicationDataType and its ImplementationDataType.
modeRequestTypeMap	ModeRequestTypeMap	*	aggr	This is one particular association between an ModeDeclarationGroup and its ImplementationDataType.

Table 5.6: DataTypeMappingSet

Note that the meta-classes [AutosarDataType](#), [ModeDeclarationGroup](#) and [DataTypeMappingSet](#) are derived from [ARElement](#). This means that these and the meta-classes derived from them can be declared on the M1 level as part of an [ARPackage](#) and thus can be used in several different Software Component or Basic Software Module Descriptions.

How to organize [DataTypeMappingSet](#)s for a software system, for example whether there is a separate mapping set for each ECU or even for each software component, is considered as project specific. However, the RTE generator needs a well defined [DataTypeMappingSet](#) as input in relation those artifacts which might define data typed as [ApplicationDataType](#)s.

[TPS_SWCT_01192] Meta-classes that have an association to a [DataTypeMappingSet](#) [Therefore, the following meta-classes in the scope of this document have an association to a [DataTypeMappingSet](#):

- [InternalBehavior](#), because it represents the interface between the software component's code and the RTE and all data types belonging to the particular component type have to be uniquely provided on implementation level.
- [ParameterSwComponentType](#), for the same reason (this component type doesn't have an [InternalBehavior](#)).
- [NvBlockDescriptor](#), because this meta-class also leads to generation of code from data types and is not associated to an [InternalBehavior](#).
- [CompositionSwComponentType](#), to support the definition of [ComSpecs](#) in the context of a [CompositionSwComponentType](#). Please note that this definition of a data type mapping is informal (i.e. it shall be taken as a hint for delegation [PortPrototypes](#) that are not yet referenced by a [DelegationSwConnector](#) or [PassThroughSwConnector](#)) and shall **not** be regarded as a binding contract towards the inner elements of the [CompositionSwComponentType](#).

]

For more details about this aspect please refer to figure [5.60](#).

[TPS_SWCT_01193] Mappings between application and implementation types do not necessarily have to form a 1:1 relation [In general, it is not required that the sum of all mappings between [ApplicationDataType](#) and [ImplementationDataType](#) in a given system form a 1:1 relation. Depending on the use case and on the scope, 1:n as well as n:1 mappings are possible:

- Several different [ApplicationDataTypes](#) may be mapped to the same [ImplementationDataType](#) in the scope of a system, an ECU, or even a single [InternalBehavior](#) of an atomic software component. Of course, this requires that the different [ApplicationDataTypes](#) are used for different [DataPrototypes](#) and thus that the [DataPrototypes](#) are typed by them (and not by the [ImplementationDataTypes](#)). This allows to establish a more simple type system on the implementation level, than on the application model level.
- The same [ApplicationDataTypes](#) may be mapped to different [ImplementationDataTypes](#) for different ECUs. This scenario allows to chose the implementation data types according to the needs of specific ECUs.
- **[constr_1004] Mapping of ApplicationDataTypes** [The same [ApplicationDataTypes](#) may be mapped to different [ImplementationDataTypes](#) even in the scope of a single ECU (more exactly speaking, a single RTE), but not in the scope of a single atomic software component.]

This improves the portability of software components which were developed independently or are ported between ECUs.

]

[constr_1005] Compatibility of ImplementationDataTypes mapped to the same ApplicationDataType [It is required that **ImplementationDataTypes** which are taken for connecting corresponding elements of **PortInterfaces** and thus refer to compatible **ApplicationDataTypes** are also compatible among each other (so that RTE is able to cope with possible connections by converting the data accordingly).]

This constraint is visualized in figure 5.2.

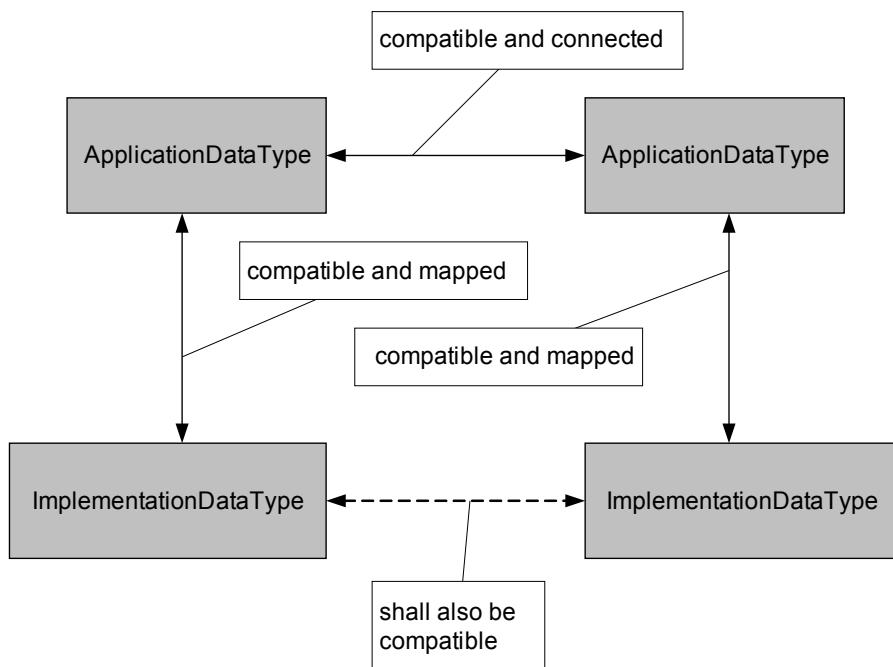


Figure 5.2: Compatibility of Data Types

5.2.3 Data Categories

An **AutosarDataType** is derived from **Identifiable**, thus having a **longName**, a **shortName**, a **category**, and several further attributes for administrative and documentation purposes (for details see [12]).

[TPS_SWCT_01238] Attribute category used in the context of Autosar-DataType [The **category** attribute is used to set constraints for the various properties which can be specified for an **AutosarDataType**. These properties are defined by aggregating the meta-class **SwDataDefProps** which contains several attributes and references, see detailed description in chapter 5.4 and 5.4.]

[constr_1143] category of AutosarDataType shall not be extended [In contrast to the general rule that [category](#) can be extended by user-specific values it is **not allowed** to extend the meaning of the attribute [category](#) of meta-class [Autosar-DataType](#)]

This approach avoids a very deep and complicated inheritance tree which otherwise would be needed on the M2 level for [AutosarDataType](#). There is to some extend a redundancy between setting the [category](#) and defining the attributes of [Autosar-DataType.swDataDefProps](#). This redundancy is intended and allows to for a tool to rule out senseless configurations via simple rules.

In former version of this specification the categories were only used for calibration parameters. Due to several extensions the categories are now applicable for all use cases of the [AutosarDataType](#).

An overview on all valid [category](#)s defined for [AutosarDataType](#) is shown in table 5.7. Some of the [category](#)s are also applied to sub-elements of the type system (column "Applicable to..." in table 5.7). This is explained in more detail in the following sections.

Please note that the column "RTE + BSW" of table 5.7 is only applicable for [category](#)s that are relevant either for [ImplementationDataType](#)s and/or the aspect of measurement and calibration in [McDataInstance](#).

[constr_1006] applicable data categories [Table 5.7 defines the applicable [category](#)s depending on specific model elements related to data definition properties.]

Category	Applicable to ...										Use Case			Description	
	ApplicationArrayDataType	ApplicationRecordDataType	ApplicationPrimitiveDataType	ApplicationRecordElement	ApplicationArrayElement	ApplicationValueSpecification	ImplementationDataType	ImplementationDataTypeElement	SwServiceArg	SwSystemConst	McDataInstance	Calibration	Measurement	Communication Port Interfaces	
VALUE	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	Contains a single value.
VAL_BLK	x	x	x	x					x	x					A value block defines values stored together within one calibration parameter object. It is similar to an value array but it stores the values by means of an axis instead (only important for calibration data handling).
DATA_REFERENCE					x	x	x				x				Contains an address of another DataPrototype (whose type is given via SwDataDefProps.swPointerTargetProps)
FUNCTION_REFERENCE					x	x	x				x				Contains an address of a function prototype (whose signature is given via SwDataDefProps.swPointerTargetProps.functionPointerSignature)

Category	Applicable to ...								Use Case		Description			
	ApplicationArrayType	ApplicationRecordDataType	ApplicationPrimitiveDataType	ApplicationRecordElement	ApplicationArrayElement	ApplicationValueSpecification	ImplementationDataType	ImplementationDataTypeElement	SwServiceArg	SwSystemConst	McDataInstance	Calibration	Measurement	Communication Port Interfaces
TYPE_REFERENCE					x	x	x				x	x	The element is defined via reference to another data type (via SwDataDefProps.implementationDataType)	
STRUCTURE	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	Holds one or several further elements which can have different AutosarDataTypes . The underlying elements are defined in the same manner as normal data except for the association to SwAddrMethod : This has to be the same for all underlying elements. Corresponds to a Record if used in the application domain.	
UNION					x	x		x	x	x	x	x	Can hold values of different data types. It is similar to STRUCTURE except that all of its members start at the same location in memory. A UNION data prototype can contain only one of its elements at a time. The size of the UNION is at least the size of the largest member.	
ARRAY	x		x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	An array of sub-elements which are of the same type.	
BIT								x	x	x	x	x	One or several bits within a host variable, which are treated as an own data object.	
HOST								x	x	x	x	x	A HOST data type is like a simple VALUE, but it is used for packed bit definition. That means it can host several BIT variables which have their own description and measurement access.	
STRING		x	x	x	x			x	x	x	x	x	Contains a single value interpreted as a text string (note that it appears as a single value for the application domain; the internal representation can be an array).	
BOOLEAN		x	x	x	x			x	x	x	x	x	Contains one boolean state. Depending on the CPU direct addressing of single bits may not be available. So a byte or a word can be used to store only one logical state.	
COM_AXIS		x		x	x			x	x				An axis definition as separate calibration parameter which can be referenced by any curve or map. The benefits by using a common axis is that it saves memory space, cause it is stored only one time and can be used in multiple curves or maps.	
RES_AXIS		x		x	x			x	x				A RES AXIS (rescale axis) is also a shared axis like COM AXIS, the difference is that this kind of axis can be used for rescaling. Note that the RES AXIS is by nature a CURVE which is used to implement a non linear scaling (rescale) of the axis. In addition to saving memory space via the shared usage like a COM_AXIS, it can compress a huge range to a non-linear distributed axis points thus retaining the required accuracy.	

Category	Applicable to ...										Use Case		Description		
	ApplicationArrayType	ApplicationRecordDataType	ApplicationPrimitiveDataType	ApplicationRecordElement	ApplicationArrayElement	ApplicationValueSpecification	ImplementationDataType	ImplementationDataTypeElement	SwServiceArg	SwSystemConst	McDataInstance	Calibration	Measurement	Communication Port Interfaces	RTE + BSW
CURVE_AXIS		x	x	x	x	x				x	x	x			CURVE_AXIS uses a separate CURVE to rescale the axis. The referenced CURVE is used to lookup an axis index, and the index value is used by the controller to determine the operating point in the CURVE or MAP.
CURVE		x	x	x	x					x	x				Calibration parameter with one input value and one output value. That means output values can be defined depending on the input value . The granularity of implemented functionality can be changed by using different number of axis points. A CURVE has always one input axis and one output axis. The output axis is a characteristic of the curve and every time present but the input axis can be defined within the curve definition or separately.
MAP		x	x	x	x					x	x				Calibration parameter with two input values and one output value. That means output values can be defined depending on the input values .The granularity of implemented functionality can be changed by using different number of axis points for y- and x-axis. A MAP has always two input axes and one output axis. The output axis is a characteristic of the map and every time present but the input axes can be defined within the map definition or separately.

Table 5.7: Usage of [category](#) for Data Types

[TPS_SWCT_01239] default value for attribute [category](#) used in the context of [AutosarDataType](#) [The default value for the [category](#) of a [SwSystemconst](#) shall be VALUE. This has to be applied if no explicit definition of the [category](#) can be found.]

5.2.4 Application Data Type

[TPS_SWCT_01240] Subclasses of [ApplicationDataType](#) [As figure 5.3 explains, the abstract meta-class [ApplicationDataType](#) is further derived into an [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType](#) and an [ApplicationCompositeDataType](#) which are further explained in the following sub-chapters.] ([RS_SWCT_03216](#))

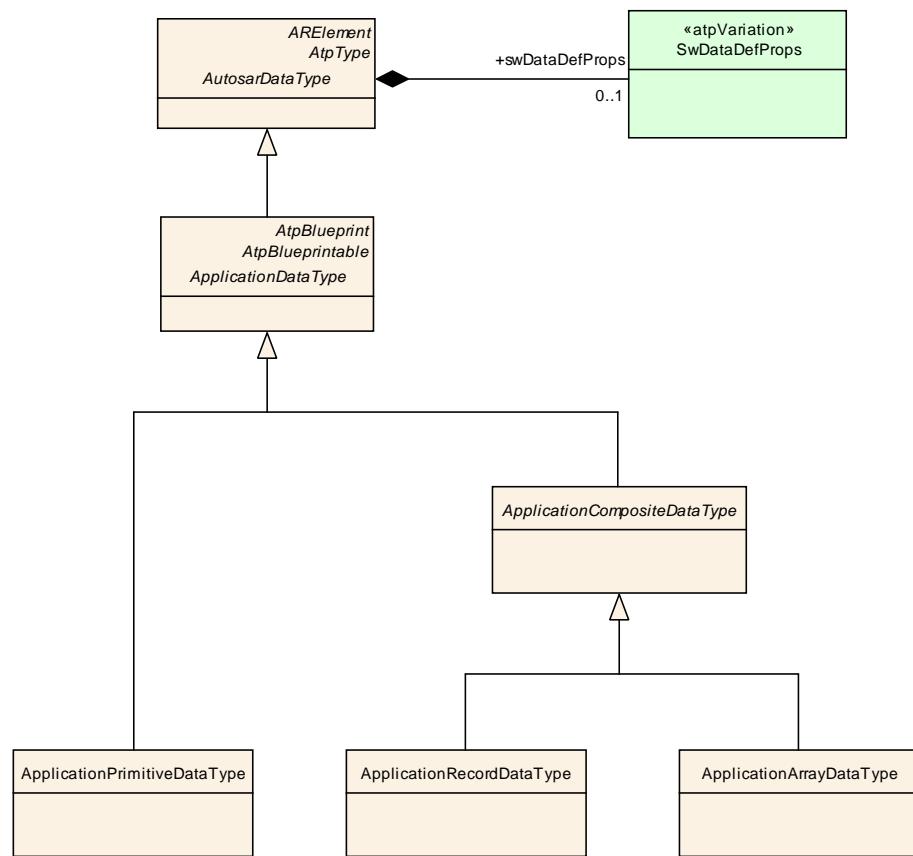


Figure 5.3: Basic Meta-Model for ApplicationDataType

	Root Element			Attribute Existence per Category											
	ApplicationDataType	ApplicationRecordElement	ApplicationArrayElement	VALUE	VAL_BLK	STRUCTURE	ARRAY	STRING	BOOLEAN	COM_AXIS	RES_AXIS	CURVE	MAP		
Attributes of SwDataDefProps															
additionalNativeTypeQualifier				*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*		
annotation	x	x	x	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
baseType															
compuMethod	x			0..1	0..1			0..1	0..1			0..1	0..1		
dataConstr	x	x	x	0..1	0..1				0..1			0..1	0..1		
displayFormat	x	x	x	0..1	0..1			0..1	0..1			0..1	0..1		
implementationDataType															
invalidValue	x			0..1				0..1	0..1						
mcFunction															
swAddrMethod	x			0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1
swAlignment															
swBitRepresentation															
swCalibrationAccess	x			0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	1	1	1	1	1	1
swCalprmAxisSet	x									1	1	1	1	1	1
swComparisonVariable															
swDataDependency															
swHostVariable															
swImplPolicy	x			0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1
swIntendedResolution	x	x	x	0..1											
swInterpolationMethod	x			0..1						0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1		
swIsVirtual															
swPointerTargetProps															
swRecordLayout	x			0..1	0..1 ³			0..1		1	1	1	1	1	1
swRefreshTiming	x			0..1	0..1			0..1	0..1						
swTextProps	x							1							
swValueBlockSize	x				1										
unit	x			0..1	0..1			0..1	0..1			0..1	0..1		
valueAxisDataType	x				0..1					0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1		
Other Attributes below the Root Element															
element: ApplicationRecordElement	x	x	x			1..*									
element: ApplicationArrayElement	x	x	x				1								
ApplicationArrayElement.array- SizeSemantics	x						0..1								
ApplicationArrayElement.maxNum- berOfElements	x						1								

Table 5.8: Allowed Attributes vs. category for ApplicationDataTypes

³This is required by [TPS_SWCT_01179].

Class	ApplicationPrimitiveDataType			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::Datatypes			
Note	A primitive data type defines a set of allowed values.			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=ApplicationDataTypes			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , ApplicationDataType , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , AtpClassifier , AtpType , AutosarDataType , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , PackageableElement , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
–	–	–	–	–

Table 5.9: ApplicationPrimitiveDataType

Class	ApplicationCompositeDataType (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::Datatypes			
Note	Abstract base class for all application data types composed of other data types.			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , ApplicationDataType , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , AtpClassifier , AtpType , AutosarDataType , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , PackageableElement , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
–	–	–	–	–

Table 5.10: ApplicationCompositeDataType

[TPS_SWCT_01241] Applicable categories for subclasses of Application-DataType [Like any [AutosarDataType](#), also the primitive and composite types on application level are characterized by their [category](#) and their [SwDataDefProps](#). For a given [category](#), only a limited set of attributes of the [SwDataDefProps](#) makes sense.] ([RS_SWCT_03216](#))

[constr_1007] Allowed attributes of SwDataDefProps for Application-DataTypes [The allowed attributes of [SwDataDefProps](#) for [Application-DataTypes](#) and their allowed multiplicities are listed as an overview in table [5.8](#).]

This list makes use of the [SwDataDefProps](#) and other meta-model elements which are explained in detail in the further sections of this chapter.

[constr_1008] Applicability of categories STRUCTURE and ARRAY [The categories [STRUCTURE](#) and [ARRAY](#) correspond to [ApplicationCompositeDataTypes](#) whereas all other [category](#)s can be applied only for [ApplicationPrimitiveDataTypes](#).]

5.2.4.1 Application Primitive Data Types

5.2.4.1.1 Data Types for Single Values

In contrast to prior versions (R3.x) of the AUTOSAR standard, the primitive application data types on M2 level are no longer specified. Instead of this, the meta-class [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType](#) in combination with the attached [swDataDefProps](#) is used on the level of the M2 (meta-) model to specify the details on M1 modeling level.

[TPS_SWCT_01242] [category](#) characterizes the nature of a data type on application level [The [category](#) is used in addition to characterize the nature of a data type on application level.]([RS_SWCT_03216](#))

For example, the [IntegerType](#) as of AUTOSAR R3.x allows for specifying lower and upper ranges that constrain the applicable value interval. That aspect is still supported by this version of AUTOSAR, but the meta-model is different from the former approach. Especially it is no more considered of importance to specify that an [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType](#) is actually represented by "integer" numbers.

Figure 5.4 provides a sketch of how limits are defined now. The key feature is the aggregation of [SwDataDefProps](#) at [AutosarDataType](#). The meta-class [SwDataDefProps](#) allows for creating a reference to a [DataConstr](#) that in turn aggregates a [DataConstrRule](#).

The latter aggregates [PhysConstrs](#) and this meta-class finally owns two [Limits](#) in the roles [lowerLimit](#) and [upperLimit](#).

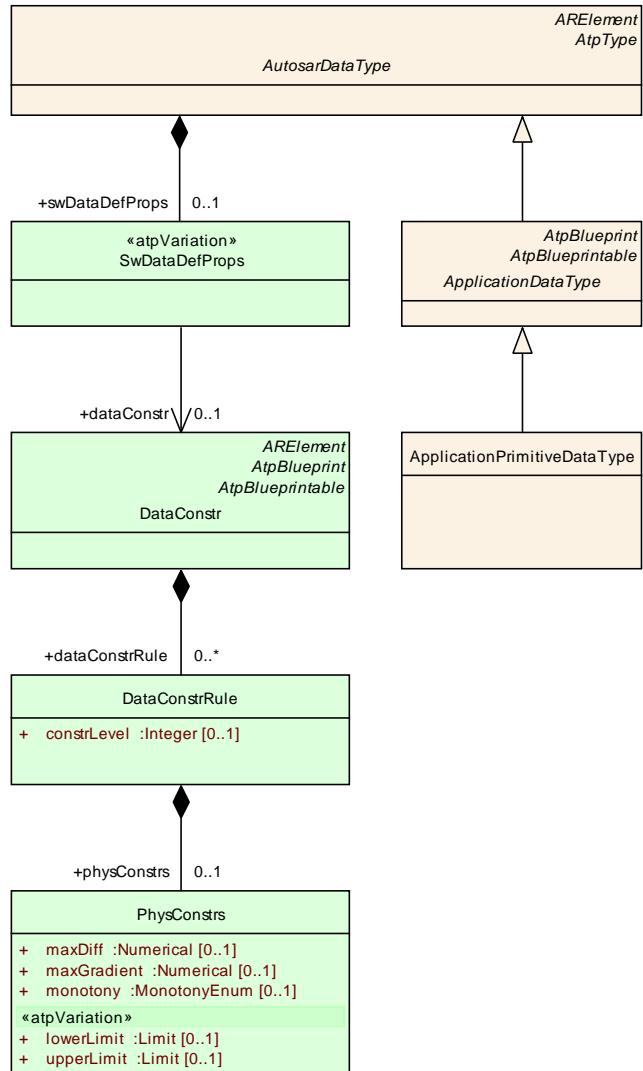


Figure 5.4: Specification of Physical Limits

Another example is shown in Figure 5.5. By making again use of `SwDataDefProps`, this figure shows how semantics in form of a `CompuMethod` and a `Unit` can be attached. Also an `initValue` can be defined which is used by the RTE in order to initialize values of `DataPrototype`s defined locally in a software-component.

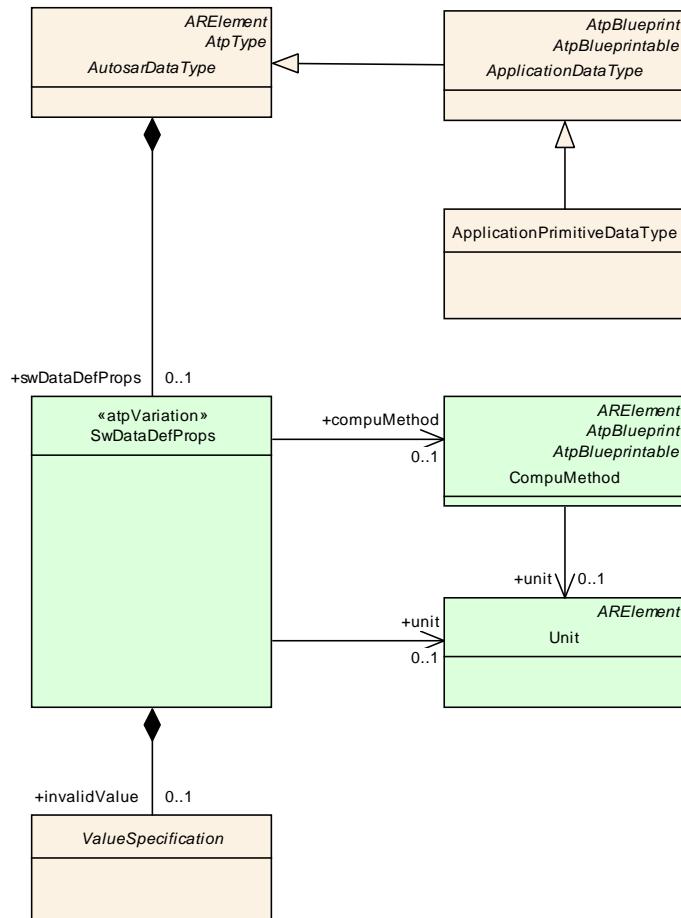


Figure 5.5: Some Properties of `ApplicationPrimitiveDataType`

Figure 5.6 illustrates the relationship between the data constraints for `Application-DataType`, `CompuMethod`, `ImplementationDataType`, `BaseType` and also the `invalidValue`.

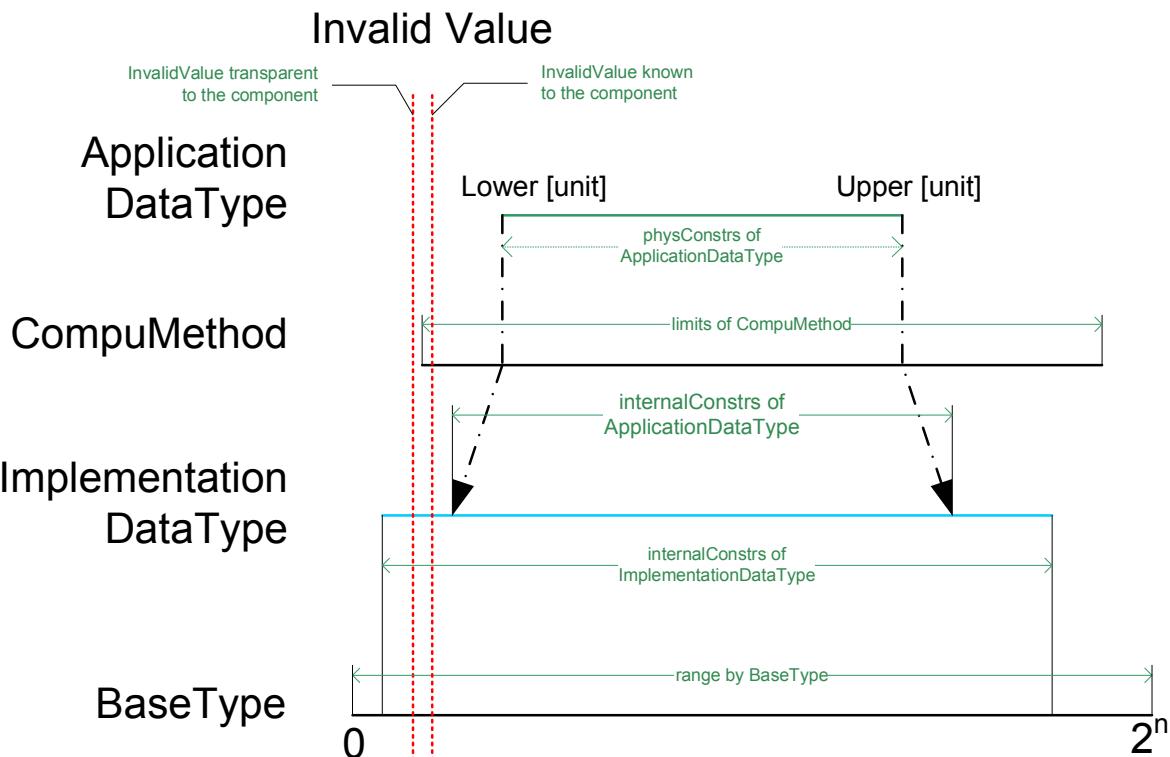


Figure 5.6: Value ranges and invalid values

[constr_2544] Limits need to be consistent [

- The limits of **ApplicationDataType** shall be inside of the definition range of the **CompuMethod**

The **CompuMethod** needs to be applicable for limits of an **Application-DataType**. The reason is that the internal representation of the limits for the **ApplicationDataType** are calculated by applying the **CompuMethod**.

- The such defined internal limits of the **ApplicationDataType** shall be within or equal the **internalConstrs** of the mapped **ImplementationDataType**.
- The limits of the **ImplementationDataType** shall be within or equal to the limits defined by the size of the **BaseType**.

]

[constr_1281] invalidValue is inside the scope of the compuMethod [If the value of the **invalidValue** of an **ApplicationPrimitiveDataType** of category **VALUE** is supposed to be **inside** the scope of the applicable **CompuMethod** an **ApplicationValueSpecification** is used to describe the **invalidValue** of the **ApplicationPrimitiveDataType**.]

[constr_1281] means that the value of the **ApplicationValueSpecification** shall be within the bounds defined by **swDataDefProps.compuMethod.compu-PhysToInternal.compuContent.compuScale.lowerLimit resp. upperLimit** or the inverse case that is based on the bounds defined by **swDataDefProps.com-**

puMethod.compuInternalToPhys.compuContent.compuScale.lowerLimit
resp. upperLimit.

[constr_1283] invalidValue is outside the scope of the compuMethod [If the value of the invalidValue of an ApplicationPrimitiveDataType of category VALUE is supposed to be outside the scope of the applicable CompuMethod a NumericalValueSpecification shall be used to describe the invalidValue of the ApplicationPrimitiveDataType.]

The handling of invalidValue for ApplicationPrimitiveDataType of category STRING is defined by [constr_1242].

For a more detailed description of the properties that can be defined for data types (and data prototypes as well) see sections 5.4 and 5.4.2.

5.2.4.1.2 About Enumerations

[TPS_SWCT_01243] Definition of enumeration types [In the AUTOSAR meta-model, an enumeration is not implemented by means of an ApplicationCompositeDataType.

Instead, a range of integer numbers can be used as a structural description for a single ApplicationPrimitiveDataType or an ImplementationDataType of category VALUE or TYPE_REFERENCE that boils down to an ImplementationDataType of category VALUE.

The mapping of the integer numbers to *labels* in the scope of the definition of an enumeration is considered part of the semantical definition via an attached CompuMethod rather than part of the structural description.] (RS_SWCT_03216)

[TPS_SWCT_01562] Specification of values of an enumeration [For the specification of values of an enumeration on the basis of the labels defined in the applicable CompuMethod it is necessary to distinguish two approaches based on the used AutosarDataType:

- **ImplementationDataType**: as mentioned by [constr_1225], the definition of the labels of an enumeration shall only be done by using TextValueSpecification.
- **ApplicationPrimitiveDataType**: use the ApplicationValueSpecification.swValueCont.swValuesPhys.vt or ApplicationRuleBasedValueSpecification.swValueCont.ruleBasedValues.arguments.vt.

]

The relevant meta-classes in the context of SwDataDefProps are sketched in Figure 5.7. This includes all meta-classes that may contribute to the definition of the symbol of a CompuScale in C code, see [TPS_SWCT_01431].

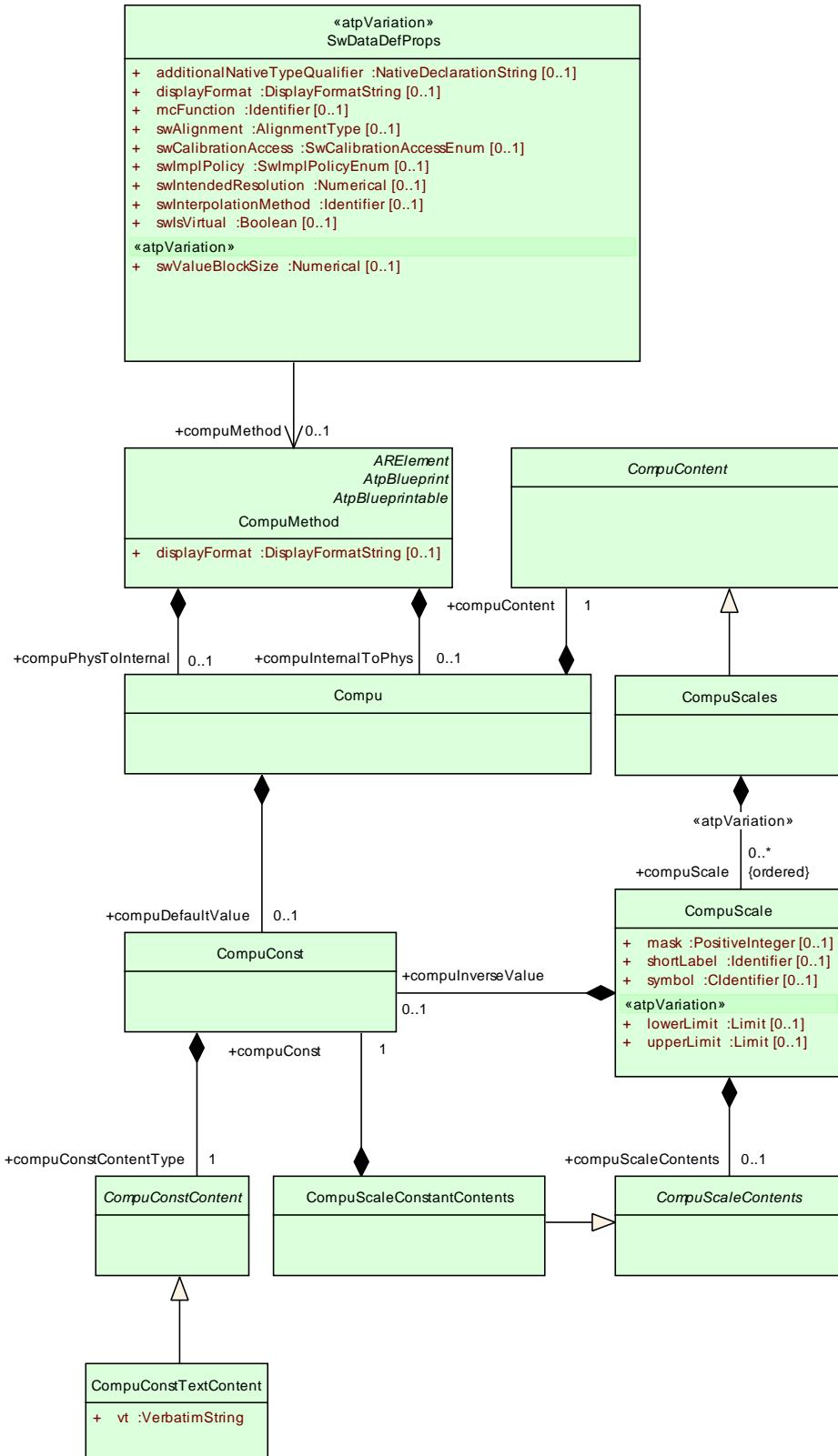


Figure 5.7: Relevant meta-classes for the specification of enumerations

An example of how an enumeration looks like in ARXML is contained in section [5.5.1.1](#).

5.2.4.1.3 Data Types for Calibration Parameters

[TPS_SWCT_01244] Data types for calibration parameters are also described as primitive types [Data types for calibration parameters are from the application perspective also described as primitive types. This is obvious, if they are simple values ([category](#) VALUE). Also the [category](#) STRING is treated as a primitive type on application level.]

Less obvious is the fact, that [ApplicationDataType](#)s of the categories VAL_BLK, COM_AXIS, RES_AXIS, CURVE and MAP are not described as composite data types (as far as the application level is concerned) though they possess some kind of internal structure.

In contrast to [ApplicationCompositeDataType](#)s, they are **not** composed in a self-similar way of other [AutosarDataType](#)s. Their substructure needs a special description in order to be compatible with existing calibration techniques.]

[TPS_SWCT_01245] SwDataDefProps control the structure of calibration parameters [The substructure of these types is attached to the [SwDataDefProps](#). By this means it is possible to define on the level of [DataPrototypes](#) or other artifacts, where the [SwDataDefProps](#) come into play. For details on these part of the [SwDataDefProps](#) see chapters [5.4.4](#) and [5.5.5](#).]

5.2.4.1.4 Data Types for Textual Strings

[constr_1093] Definition of textual strings [An [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType](#) of [category](#) STRING shall have a [swTextProps](#) which determines the [arraySizeSemantics](#) and [swMaxTextSize](#).]

[TPS_SWCT_01488] ApplicationPrimitiveDataType shall be interpreted as a string of a particular encoding [To indicate that an [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType](#) shall be interpreted as a string of a particular encoding it shall reference [swDataDefProps.swTextProps.baseType](#) and the only attribute of the referenced [SwBaseType](#) relevant for this purpose is the [BaseTypeDirectDefinition.baseTypeEncoding](#).]

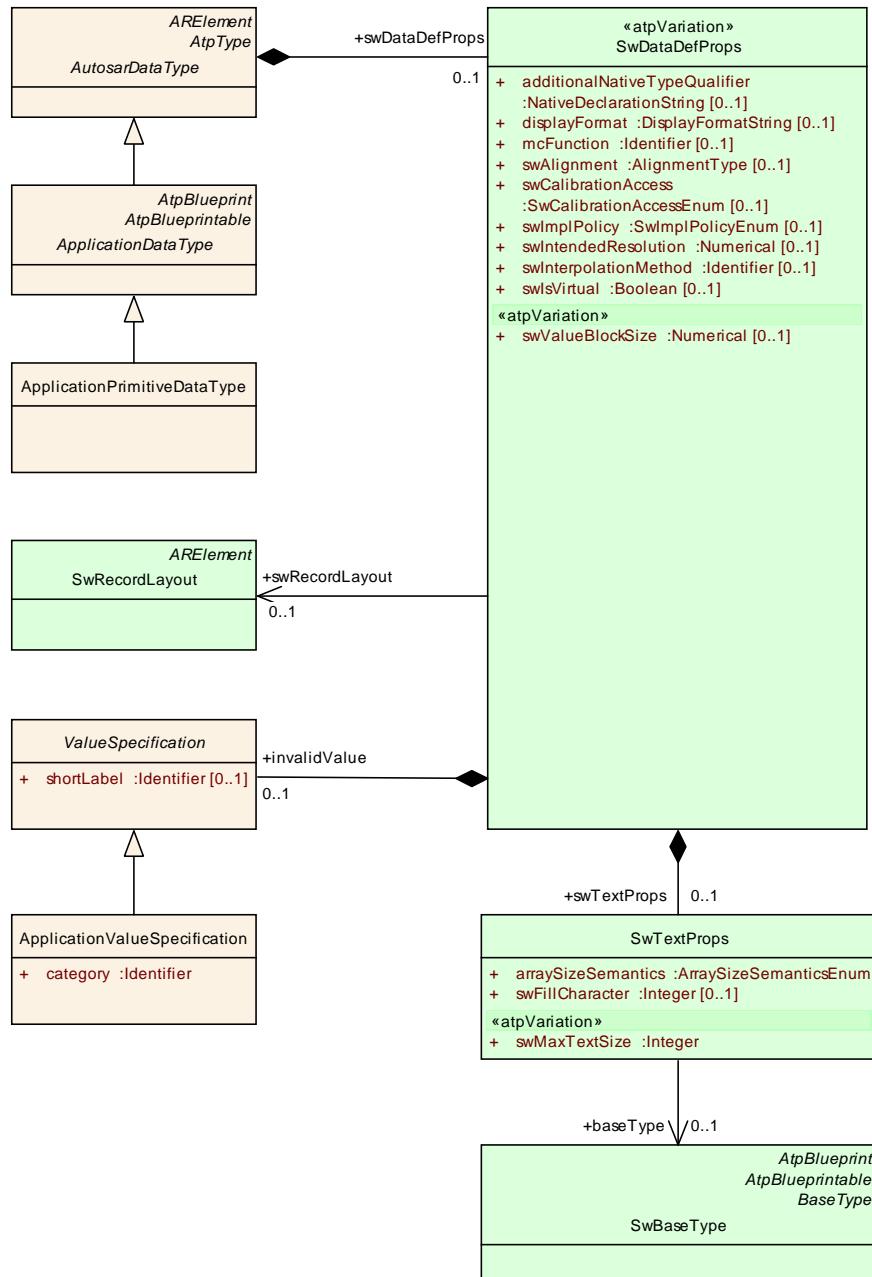


Figure 5.8: Specification of textual strings

Class	SwTextProps			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::DataDefProperties			
Note	This meta-class expresses particular properties applicable to strings in variables or calibration parameters.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
arraySizeSemantics	ArraySizeSemanticsEnum	1	attr	<p>This attribute controls the semantics of the arraysize for the array representing the string in an ImplementationDataType.</p> <p>It is there to support a safe conversion between ApplicationDatatype and ImplementationDatatype, even for variable length strings as required e.g. for Support of SAE J1939.</p> <p>In conjunction with swFillCharacter, it provides the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FixedLengthString: FixedSize - no fillcharacter • TerminatedStringFixedLengthCommunication: FixedSize - with fillcharacter • VariableLengthString: VariableSize - no fillcharacter • TerminatedStringVariableLengthCommunication: VariableSize with fillcharacter
baseType	SwBaseType	0..1	ref	<p>This is the base type of one character in the string. In particular this baseType denotes the intended encoding of the characters in the string on level of ApplicationDataType.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>
swFillCharacter	Integer	0..1	attr	<p>Filler character for text parameter to pad up to the maximum length swMaxTextSize.</p> <p>The value will be interpreted according to the encoding specified in the associated base type of the data object, e.g. 0x30 (hex) represents the ASCII character zero as filler character and 0 (dec) represents an end of string as filler character.</p> <p>The usage of the fill character depends on the arraySizeSemantics.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40</p>
swMaxTextSize	Integer	1	attr	<p>Specifies the maximum text size in characters. Note the size in bytes depends on the encoding in the corresponding baseType.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation</p> <p>Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>

Table 5.11: SwTextProps

[TPS_SWCT_01127] **Byte array with variable size** [[SwTextProps](#) can be used to define byte arrays of variable size.] ([RS_SWCT_03182](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01246] **SwRecordLayout may also be required for A2L generation** [A [SwRecordLayout](#) may also be required for the generation of A2L if the string is part of calibration data.]

As stated by [\[TPS_SWCT_01128\]](#), the definition of [SwDataDefProps.swRecordLayout](#) is considered mandatory anyway for [ApplicationPrimitiveDataTypes](#) of [category STRING](#).

The following series of XML fragments exemplifies the definition of a data type for the representation of a textual string. First, the applicable [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType](#) is defined (see Figure 5.8):

Listing 5.1: Example for the definition of a string ApplicationPrimitiveDataType

```
<AR-PACKAGE>
  <SHORT-NAME>ApplicationDataTypes</SHORT-NAME>
  <ELEMENTS>
    <APPLICATION-PRIMITIVE-DATA-TYPE>
      <SHORT-NAME>MyApplicationStringType</SHORT-NAME>
      <CATEGORY>STRING</CATEGORY>
      <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS>
        <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-VARIANTS>
          <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-CONDITIONAL>
            <SW-TEXT-PROPS>
              <ARRAY-SIZE-SEMANTICS>VARIABLE-SIZE</ARRAY-SIZE-SEMANTICS>
              <SW-MAX-TEXT-SIZE>50</SW-MAX-TEXT-SIZE>
              <BASE-TYPE-REF DEST="SW-BASE-TYPE" BASE="default">BaseTypes/
                MyText BaseType</BASE-TYPE-REF>
            </SW-TEXT-PROPS>
            <INVALID-VALUE>
              <APPLICATION-VALUE-SPECIFICATION>
                <CATEGORY>STRING</CATEGORY>
                <SW-VALUE-CONT>
                  <SW-VALUES-PHYS>
                    <VT>inv</VT>
                  </SW-VALUES-PHYS>
                </SW-VALUE-CONT>
              </APPLICATION-VALUE-SPECIFICATION>
            </INVALID-VALUE>
            <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-REF DEST="SW-RECORD-LAYOUT" BASE="default">
              RecordLayouts/StringDescriptor</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-REF>
            </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-CONDITIONAL>
          </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-VARIANTS>
        </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS>
      </APPLICATION-PRIMITIVE-DATA-TYPE>
    </ELEMENTS>
  </AR-PACKAGE>
```

Note that the [category](#) is set to the value [STRING](#). Also the [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType.swDataDefProps.swTextProps](#) indicate the width of the string and also define (by means of the reference to [baseType](#)) the encoding this string data type is supposed to utilize.

Note further that the fact that an [ApplicationDataType](#) directly references (across the implementation level) to a [SwBaseType](#) **represents an exception to the rule that ApplicationDataType should not be concerned about the lowest level of data type definition** in AUTOSAR.

If the bridging of the implementation level were accepted as a general pattern for the modeling of [ApplicationDataType](#) it would easily be possible to bypass the implementation level to some extent and this would render [ApplicationDataType](#)s less versatile.

**[TPS_SWCT_01128] [SwRecordLayout](#) needed for [ApplicationPrimitive-
DataType](#) of category STRING** [As mentioned in [\[TPS_SWCT_01179\]](#), an [Ap-
plicationPrimitiveDataType](#) of category STRING is considered a Compound
Primitive Data Type.]

Therefore, it needs a reference to the definition of a [SwRecordLayout](#) that prescribes the approach for creating a matching [ImplementationDataType](#).]

In this specific example the definition of the [SwRecordLayout](#) foresees the [Ap-
plicationPrimitiveDataType](#) of category STRING to be implemented as a structured
data type that consists of:

1. the **size** of an instance of the string data type in terms of the number of characters plus
2. an **array** that can be used to store the individual characters contained in an instance of the string data type.

Depending on the used encoding the **array** may need to be bigger (in terms of the number of elements) than the corresponding value of the **size**. Furthermore, the definition of the [SwRecordLayout](#) already takes into account that the implementation of an array data type by means of an [ImplementationDataType](#) requires the definition of an [ImplementationDataTypeElement](#).

The meaning of the standardized values of [SwRecordLayoutV.swRecordLayoutVProp](#) are documented in [\[TPS_SWCT_01489\]](#). In the scope of this example the values COUNT and VALUE are used.

The fact that the [swRecordLayoutGroupTo](#) contains the value -1 means that the iteration ends at the last element of the array.

**Listing 5.2: Example for the definition of a [SwRecordLayout](#) for an [ApplicationPrim-
itiveDataType](#) of category STRING**

```
<AR-PACKAGE>
  <SHORT-NAME>RecordLayouts</SHORT-NAME>
  <ELEMENTS>
    <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT>
      <SHORT-NAME>StringDescriptor</SHORT-NAME>
      <LONG-NAME>
        <L-4 L="EN">String by descriptor</L-4>
      </LONG-NAME>
    <INTRODUCTION>
```

```

<VERBATIM>
    <L-5 L="EN" xml:space="default">
        struct{
            size,
            char[]
        }
    </L-5>
</VERBATIM>
</INTRODUCTION>
<SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
    <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
        <SHORT-LABEL>size</SHORT-LABEL>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-AXIS>STRING</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-AXIS>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>COUNT</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>
    </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
    <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
        <SHORT-LABEL>chars</SHORT-LABEL>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-AXIS>STRING</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-AXIS>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-FROM>0</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-FROM>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-TO>-1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-TO>
    <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
        <SHORT-LABEL>char</SHORT-LABEL>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>VALUE</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>
    </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
    </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT>
</ELEMENTS>
</AR-PACKAGE>

```

Please note further that the discussed example of an [ApplicationPrimitive-DataType](#) of [category](#) STRING also contains the definition of an [invalidValue](#) for the string data type.

The next step is the definition of an [ImplementationDataType](#) that represents the string type on the implementation level. The definition of the [Implementation-DataType](#) can be derived from the definition of the applicable [SwRecordLayout](#).

Please note that the [ImplementationDataType](#) **also** defines an [invalidValue](#). As mentioned in [TPS_SWCT_01487], the consistency of the [invalidValue](#) defined in the scope of the [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType](#) of [category](#) STRING and the [invalidValue](#) defined in the scope of the corresponding [Implementation-DataType](#) cannot formally be checked.

Listing 5.3: Example for the definition of a string [ImplementationDataType](#)

```

<AR-PACKAGE>
    <SHORT-NAME>ImplementationDataTypes</SHORT-NAME>
    <ELEMENTS>
        <IMPLEMENTATION-DATA-TYPE>
            <SHORT-NAME>uint8</SHORT-NAME>
            <CATEGORY>VALUE</CATEGORY>
            <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS>
                <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-VARIANTS>
                <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-CONDITIONAL>

```

```
<BASE-TYPE-REF DEST="SW-BASE-TYPE">BaseTypes/uint8BaseType</
  BASE-TYPE-REF>
</SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-CONDITIONAL>
</SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-VARIANTS>
</SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS>
</IMPLEMENTATION-DATA-TYPE>
<IMPLEMENTATION-DATA-TYPE>
  <SHORT-NAME>MyImplementationStringType</SHORT-NAME>
  <CATEGORY>STRUCTURE</CATEGORY>
  <SUB-ELEMENTS>
    <IMPLEMENTATION-DATA-TYPE-ELEMENT>
      <SHORT-NAME>size</SHORT-NAME>
      <CATEGORY>TYPE_REFERENCE</CATEGORY>
      <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS>
        <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-VARIANTS>
          <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-CONDITIONAL>
            <IMPLEMENTATION-DATA-TYPE-REF DEST="IMPLEMENTATION-DATA-
              TYPE">ImplementationDataTypes/uint8</IMPLEMENTATION-DATA
              -TYPE-REF>
          </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-CONDITIONAL>
        </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-VARIANTS>
      </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS>
    </IMPLEMENTATION-DATA-TYPE-ELEMENT>
    <IMPLEMENTATION-DATA-TYPE-ELEMENT>
      <SHORT-NAME>string</SHORT-NAME>
      <CATEGORY>ARRAY</CATEGORY>
      <SUB-ELEMENTS>
        <IMPLEMENTATION-DATA-TYPE-ELEMENT>
          <SHORT-NAME>character</SHORT-NAME>
          <CATEGORY>TYPE_REFERENCE</CATEGORY>
          <ARRAY-SIZE>50</ARRAY-SIZE>
          <ARRAY-SIZE-SEMANTICS>FIXED-SIZE</ARRAY-SIZE-SEMANTICS>
          <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS>
            <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-VARIANTS>
              <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-CONDITIONAL>
                <IMPLEMENTATION-DATA-TYPE-REF DEST="IMPLEMENTATION-DATA
                  -TYPE">ImplementationDataTypes/uint8</IMPLEMENTATION
                  -DATA-TYPE-REF>
              </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-CONDITIONAL>
            </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-VARIANTS>
          </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS>
        </IMPLEMENTATION-DATA-TYPE-ELEMENT>
      </SUB-ELEMENTS>
      <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS>
        <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-VARIANTS>
          <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-CONDITIONAL>
            <INVALID-VALUE>
              <ARRAY-VALUE-SPECIFICATION>
                <ELEMENTS>
                  <NUMERICAL-VALUE-SPECIFICATION>
                    <VALUE>105</VALUE>
                  </NUMERICAL-VALUE-SPECIFICATION>
                  <NUMERICAL-VALUE-SPECIFICATION>
                    <VALUE>110</VALUE>
                  </NUMERICAL-VALUE-SPECIFICATION>
                  <NUMERICAL-VALUE-SPECIFICATION>
```

```

        <VALUE>118</VALUE>
        </NUMERICAL-VALUE-SPECIFICATION>
        </ELEMENTS>
        </ARRAY-VALUE-SPECIFICATION>
        </INVALID-VALUE>
        </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-CONDITIONAL>
        </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-VARIANTS>
        </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS>
        </IMPLEMENTATION-DATA-TYPE-ELEMENT>
        </SUB-ELEMENTS>
        </IMPLEMENTATION-DATA-TYPE>
    </ELEMENTS>
</AR-PACKAGE>

```

The interesting part about this definition is the fact that on the implementation level, it was (driven by the definition of the [SwRecordLayout](#)) decided to implement the string as a structure of a size element (that goes by the [shortName](#) "size") and a value element (that goes by the [shortName](#) "string") which in turn is defined as an array data type and therefore has a sub-element that goes by the [shortName](#) "character".

The latter references (in the role [swDataDefProps.implementationDataType](#)) the Platform Data Type "uint8" (that, according to the rules of Platform Data Types, is realized by an [ImplementationDataType](#) "uint8").

Please note that the [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType](#) named "MyApplication-StringType" references the [SwBaseType](#) named "MyText BaseType" which is defined in the following XML fragment:

Listing 5.4: Example for the definition of a string [SwBaseType](#)

```

<AR-PACKAGE>
    <SHORT-NAME>BaseTypes</SHORT-NAME>
    <ELEMENTS>
        <SW-BASE-TYPE>
            <SHORT-NAME>MyText BaseType</SHORT-NAME>
            <BASE-TYPE-SIZE>8</BASE-TYPE-SIZE>
            <BASE-TYPE-ENCODING>UTF-8</BASE-TYPE-ENCODING>
        </SW-BASE-TYPE>
        <SW-BASE-TYPE>
            <SHORT-NAME>uint8 BaseType</SHORT-NAME>
            <BASE-TYPE-SIZE>8</BASE-TYPE-SIZE>
        </SW-BASE-TYPE>
    </ELEMENTS>
</AR-PACKAGE>

```

The contribution of this definition of [SwBaseType](#) to the overall definition of a string data type is represented by the definition of the encoding (which is set to [UTF-8](#)). However, there is still one important part missing, i.e. the definition of the mapping of [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType](#) to [ImplementationDataType](#) (and vice versa):

Listing 5.5: Example for the definition of the applicable [DataTypeMappingSet](#)

```

<AR-PACKAGE>
    <SHORT-NAME>DataTypeMappingSets</SHORT-NAME>
    <ELEMENTS>

```

```
<DATA-TYPE-MAPPING-SET>
  <SHORT-NAME>theExample</SHORT-NAME>
  <DATA-TYPE-MAPS>
    <DATA-TYPE-MAP>
      <APPLICATION-DATA-TYPE-REF DEST="APPLICATION-PRIMITIVE-DATA-TYPE"
        BASE="default">ApplicationDataTypes/MyApplicationStringType</
        APPLICATION-DATA-TYPE-REF>
      <IMPLEMENTATION-DATA-TYPE-REF DEST="IMPLEMENTATION-DATA-TYPE"
        BASE="default">ImplementationDataTypes/
        MyImplementationStringType</IMPLEMENTATION-DATA-TYPE-REF>
    </DATA-TYPE-MAP>
  </DATA-TYPE-MAPS>
</DATA-TYPE-MAPPING-SET>
</ELEMENTS>
</AR-PACKAGE>
```

As mentioned before, the definition of an [ImplementationDataType](#) that corresponds to an [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType](#) of category STRING can be to some extent derived from the [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType.swDataDefProps.swRecordLayout](#).

[TPS_SWCT_01570] [DataTypeMap](#) is mandatory in the presence of [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType.swDataDefProps.swRecordLayout](#) [The definition of a [DataTypeMap](#) is mandatory even if an [ImplementationDataType](#) has been derived from an [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType](#) that defines a [SwRecordLayout](#).]

One motivation for the existence of [TPS_SWCT_01570] is that the integrator of an AUTOSAR ECU may rightfully decide to take a different [ImplementationDataType](#) other than the one that has been generated on the basis of the [SwRecordLayout](#).

5.2.4.2 Application Composite Data Types

[TPS_SWCT_01247] [ApplicationArrayType](#) and [ApplicationRecord-DataType](#) [The meta-classes [ApplicationArrayType](#) and [ApplicationRecord-DataType](#) (details are depicted in Figure 5.9) provide the means to define composite data types.

Such a composite data type is required if the application software wants to have access to the individual elements of the composite as well as to do operations with the whole composite, e.g. wants to communicate the complete record or array in a single transaction.

It is possible to use a combination of [ApplicationArrayType](#) and [ApplicationRecord-DataType](#), so that an [ApplicationArrayType](#) could be defined as [ApplicationRecordElement](#) of a [ApplicationRecord-DataType](#) and in the same manner a [ApplicationRecord-DataType](#) could be used as the base type of an [ApplicationArrayType](#). The creation of nested [ApplicationComposite-DataTypes](#)s is also possible.]

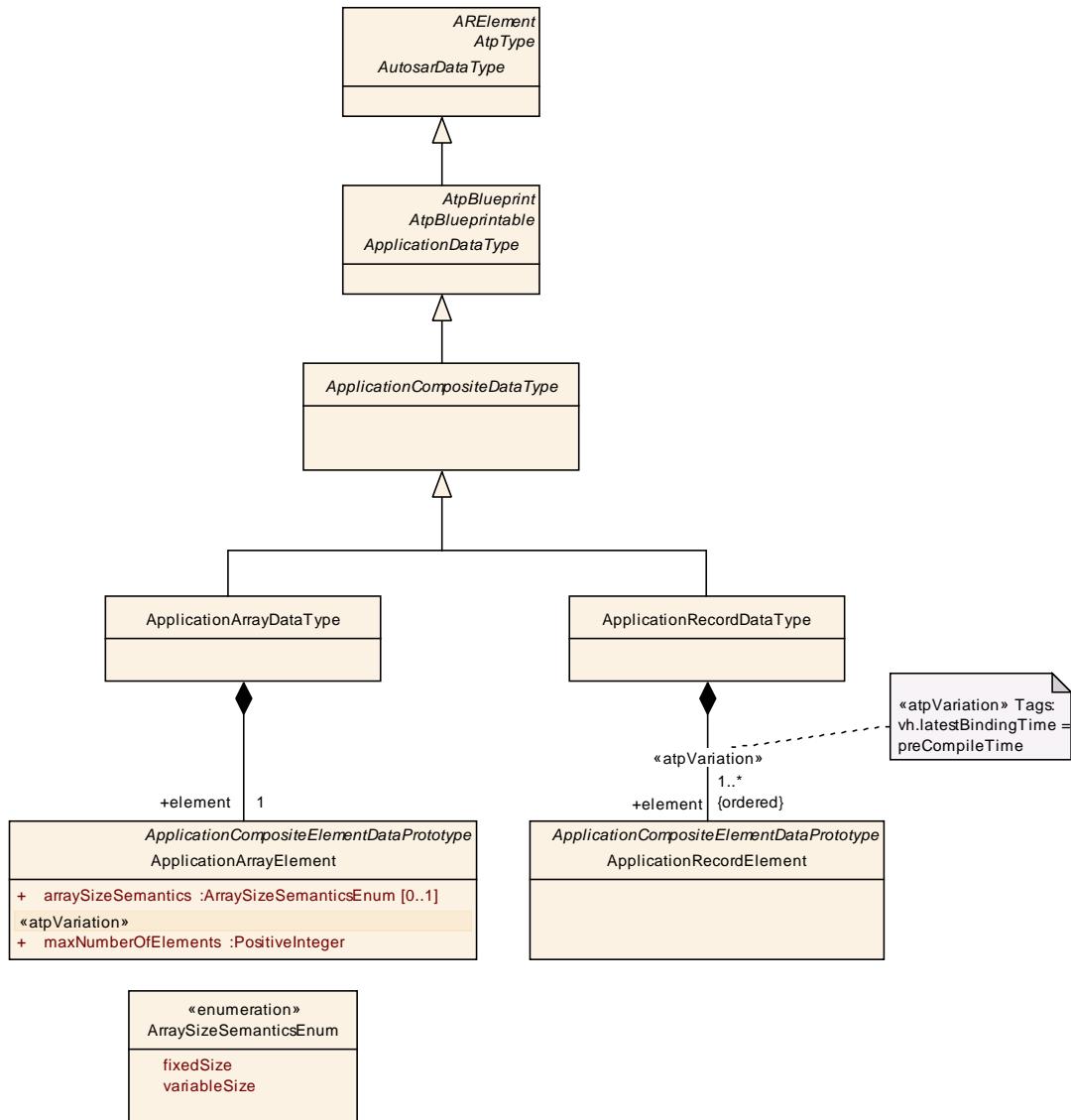


Figure 5.9: Summary of `ApplicationCompositeDataType`

5.2.4.2.1 ApplicationArrayDataType

[TPS_SWCT_01078] Configurable array size ┌ An `ApplicationArrayDataType` may⁴ contain `maxNumberOfElements` `ApplicationArrayElements`. Each of these `ApplicationArrayElements` has the same data type. When referring to an element of an `ApplicationArrayDataType` within a software-component description, the element-index runs from 0 to the value of `maxNumberOfElements-1`. ┐ (RS_SWCT_03144)

⁴this applies although the multiplicity in the meta-model is 1. In fact, it would be possible to model `ApplicationArrayDataType` without `ApplicationArrayElement`. The latter exists only so that it can be the target of a reference within an AUTOSAR XML file

Class	ApplicationArrayType			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::Datatypes			
Note	An application data type which is an array, each element is of the same application data type.			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=ApplicationDataTypes			
Base	ARElement,ARObject,ApplicationCompositeDataType,ApplicationDataType,Atp Blueprint,AtpBlueprintable,AtpClassifier,AtpType,AutosarDataType,Collectable Element,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,PackageableElement,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
element	ApplicationArray Element	1	aggr	This association implements the concept of an array element. That is, in some cases it is necessary to be able to identify single array elements, e.g. as input values for an interpolation routine.

Table 5.12: ApplicationArrayType

Class	ApplicationArrayElement			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::DataPrototypes			
Note	Describes the properties of the elements of an application array data type.			
Base	ARObject,ApplicationCompositeElementDataPrototype,AtpFeature,Atp Prototype,DataPrototype,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
arraySizeSemantics	ArraySizeSemanticsEnum	0..1	attr	This attribute controls how the information about the array size shall be interpreted.
maxNumberOfElements	PositiveInteger	1	attr	The maximum number of elements that the array can contain. Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime

Table 5.13: ApplicationArrayElement

Please note that the information about the number of elements of a specific [ApplicationArrayType](#) is not absolute but allows for further interpretation.

[TPS_SWCT_01076] Number of elements of a specific ApplicationArrayType might vary at run-time [That is, there are cases where the number of elements of a specific [ApplicationArrayType](#) might vary at run-time. To be precise, the number of elements might vary between 0 and the value denoted by [maxNumberOfElements](#). For this purpose an additional attribute [arraySizeSemantics](#) is available that can be used to clarify the meaning of [maxNumberOfElements](#).]

For clarification, it might indeed happen that the actual number of elements in a specific [ApplicationArrayType](#) yields 0 simply because the respective [DataPrototype](#) is part of a higher-level protocol where under certain circumstances the [DataPrototype](#) of [ApplicationArrayType](#) is simply not required for expressing a given semantics.]([RS_SWCT_03180](#), [RS_SWCT_03181](#), [RS_SWCT_03144](#))

Enumeration	ArraySizeSemanticsEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ImplementationDataTypes
Note	This type controls how the information about the number of elements in an ApplicationArrayType is to be interpreted.
Literal	Description
fixedSize	This means that the ApplicationArrayType will always have a fixed number of elements.
variableSize	This implies that the actual number of elements in the ApplicationArrayType might vary at run-time. The value of arraySize represents the maximum number of elements in the array.

Table 5.14: ArraySizeSemanticsEnum

Please note that the ability to define the semantic meaning of `maxNumberOfElements` is not only limited to the application data type level. The same approach also applies for `ImplementationDataType`.

[constr_1152] category of ApplicationArrayElement and AutosarDataType referenced in the role type shall be kept in sync [The value of `category` of an `ApplicationArrayElement` shall always be identical to the value of `category` of the `AutosarDataType` referenced by the `ApplicationArrayElement`.]

[TPS_SWCT_01256] Definition of multi-dimensional array data types [In order to describe multi dimensional arrays an `ApplicationArrayElement` references again another `ApplicationArrayType`. Hereby, one `ApplicationArrayType` per dimension is required.

This multiple dimensions do have a well-defined correlation to the individual dimensions of an `ImplementationDataType` of `category ARRAY` when the `ApplicationArrayType` is mapped to an `ImplementationDataType` as described in section 5.2.2

The `ApplicationArrayElements` are mapping in the order of the `ApplicationArrayElement` to `ApplicationArrayType` references to `ImplementationDataTypeElements` in the order of first `ImplementationTypeElement` of the `ImplementationDataType` to leaf `ImplementationTypeElement`.

In other words the `ApplicationArrayElement` of the top level `ApplicationArrayType` relates to the first `ImplementationTypeElement` of the `ImplementationDataType`. The `ApplicationArrayElement` of the referenced `ApplicationArrayType`s relates to the sub `ImplementationTypeElements` in the order of the `ApplicationArrayElement -> ApplicationArrayType` references.](RS_SWCT_03216)

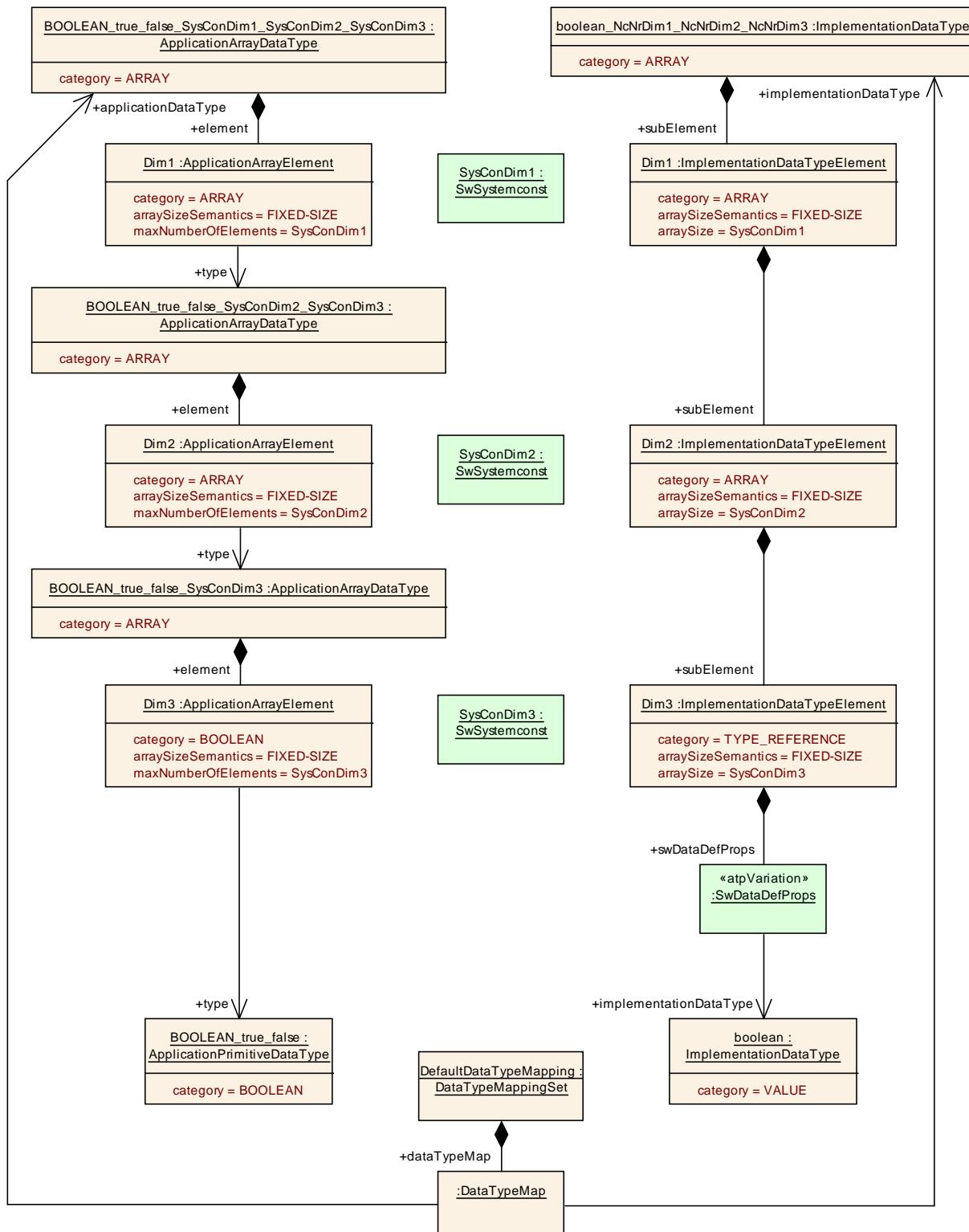


Figure 5.10: Example of a three dimensional array type

Figure 5.10 shows a three dimensional array described with a set of `Application-ArrayDataTypes` on the left hand side. The array element is typed by an `ApplicationPrimitiveDataType` of `category` `BOOLEAN`. On the right hand side the im-

plementation of the three dimensional array is described with an `Implementation-DataType` which contains three nested `ImplementationDataTypeElements`.

Matching `ApplicationArrayElements` and `ImplementationDataTypeElements` are shown on the same layer. For the sake of clarity correlating `maxNumberOfElements` and `arraySize` attributes are described with the identical instance of a `SwSystemconst` instead of a value. Further details of variant rich M1 models are not in the scope of this example.

The data type of the array element is described by the `ApplicationArrayType` with the means of a `ApplicationPrimitiveDataType` of category `BOOLEAN`. In order to fulfill [constr_1152] the category of `ApplicationArrayElement` "Dim3" is set to `BOOLEAN`. This `ApplicationPrimitiveDataType` "BOOLEAN" correlates to the `ImplementationDataType` "boolean" of category `VALUE` which is typically the boolean type of the AUTOSAR Platform Types. Please note here [constr_1063].

5.2.4.2.2 ApplicationRecordDataType

[TPS_SWCT_01249] **ApplicationRecordDataType** [A declaration of `ApplicationRecordDataType` describes a non-empty set of objects, each of which has a unique identifier with respect to the `ApplicationRecordDataType` and each has an own `ApplicationDataType`. The `shortName` of each `ApplicationRecordElement` within the scope of an `ApplicationRecordDataType` shall be unique.] (RS_SWCT_03216)

Class	ApplicationRecordDataType			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::Datatypes			
Note	An application data type which can be decomposed into prototypes of other application data types.			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=ApplicationDataTypes			
Base	<code>ARElement</code> , <code>ARObject</code> , <code>ApplicationCompositeDataType</code> , <code>ApplicationDataType</code> , <code>AtpBlueprint</code> , <code>AtpBlueprintable</code> , <code>AtpClassifier</code> , <code>AtpType</code> , <code>AutosarDataType</code> , <code>CollectableElement</code> , <code>Identifiable</code> , <code>MultilanguageReferrable</code> , <code>PackageableElement</code> , <code>Referrable</code>			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
element (ordered)	<code>ApplicationRecordElement</code>	1..*	aggr	<p>Specifies an element of a record.</p> <p>The aggregation of <code>ApplicationRecordElement</code> is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of elements inside a <code>ApplicationrecordDataType</code>.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Table 5.15: **ApplicationRecordDataType**

Class	ApplicationRecordElement				
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::DataPrototypes				
Note	Describes the properties of one particular element of an application record data type.				
Base	ARObject, ApplicationCompositeElementDataPrototype, AtpFeature, Atp Prototype, DataPrototype, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, Referrable				
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note	
-	-	-	-	-	

Table 5.16: ApplicationRecordElement

5.2.5 Implementation Data Type

[TPS_SWCT_01250] **ImplementationDataType** has been introduced to optimize the formal support for data type handling on the implementation level
 The concept of an **ImplementationDataType** has been introduced to optimize the formal support for data type handling on the implementation level.

That is, an **ImplementationDataType** conceptually corresponds to the level of (C) source code. For example, **ImplementationDataType**s have a direct impact on the contract (please find an explanation of this term in [2]) of a software-component and the RTE.](RS_SWCT_03217)

Attributes of SwDataDefProps	Root Element				Attribute Existence per Category						
	ImplementationDataType	ImplementationDataTypeElement	SwPointerTargetProps	SwServiceArg	VALUE	DATA_REFERENCE	FUNCTION_REFERENCE	TYPE_REFERENCE	STRUCTURE	UNION	ARRAY
additionalNativeTypeQualifier	x	x	x	x	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1
annotation	x	x	x	x	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
baseType	x	x	x	x	1						
compuMethod	x	x	x	x	0..1			0..1			
dataConstr	x	x	x	x	0..1			0..1			
displayFormat	x	x			0..1				0..1	0..1	0..1
implementationDataType	x	x	x	x				1			
invalidValue	x	x	x		0..1			0..1			
mFunction											
swAddrMethod	x	x	x		0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1
swAlignment	x				0..1	0..1	0..1		0..1	0..1	0..1
swBitRepresentation											
swCalibrationAccess	x	x			0..1				0..1	0..1	0..1
swCalprmAxisSet											
swComparisonVariable											
swDataDependency											

	Root Element				Attribute Existence per Category					
	ImplementationDataType	ImplementationDataTypeElement	SwPointerTargetProps	SwServiceArg	VALUE	DATA_REFERENCE	FUNCTION_REFERENCE	TYPE_REFERENCE	STRUCTURE	UNION
Attributes of SwDataDefProps										
<code>swHostVariable</code>										
<code>swImplPolicy</code>	x		x	x	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1
<code>swIntendedResolution</code>										
<code>swInterpolationMethod</code>										
<code>swIsVirtual</code>										
<code>swPointerTargetProps</code>	x	x	x	x		1	1			
<code>swPointerTargetProps.swDataDefProps</code>	x	x	x	x		1				
<code>swPointerTargetProps.functionPointerSignature</code>	x	x	x	x			1			
<code>swRecordLayout</code>										
<code>swRefreshTiming</code>	x	x	x	x	0..1				0..1	0..1
<code>swTextProps</code>										
<code>swValueBlockSize</code>										
<code>unit</code>										
<code>valueAxisDataType</code>										
Other Attributes										
<code>subElement: ImplementationDataTypeElement</code>	x	x							1..*	1..*
<code>subElement.arraySizeSemantics</code>	x	x								0..1
<code>subElement.arraySize</code>	x	x								1

Table 5.17: Allowed Attributes vs. category for `ImplementationDataType`

[TPS_SWCT_01251] Limited set of values for category are applicable for `ImplementationDataType` [Like any `AutosarDataType`, also the data types on implementation level are characterized by its category and its `SwDataDefProps`. For a given category, only a limited set of attributes of the `SwDataDefProps` makes sense.] (RS_SWCT_03217)

[constr_1009] `SwDataDefProps` applicable to `ImplementationDataTypes` [A complete list of the `SwDataDefProps` and other attributes and their multiplicities which are allowed for a given category is shown in table 5.17.]

This list makes use of the `SwDataDefProps` and other meta-model elements which are explained in detail in the further sections of this chapter.

[constr_1158] Applicable categories for attribute `ImplementationDataType.swDataDefProps.compuMethod` [The definition of the reference `ImplementationDataType.swDataDefProps.compuMethod` is restricted to a

`CompuMethod` of either `category BITFIELD_TEXTABLE` or `category TEXTTABLE` (these might be seen as implementation specific in certain cases).]

[TPS_SWCT_01252] `ImplementationDataType` can express concepts not available on application level [As a consequence of the specific focus, it is possible to express concepts with an `ImplementationDataType` that are not supported on the application level, i.e. by `ApplicationDataType`:

- `ImplementationDataType` supports the definition of pointers
- It is possible to define “alias” names just as in a `typedef`
- It is possible to define nested `ImplementationDataType`s but in contrast to the concept implemented for `ApplicationDataType` these implement a direct aggregation of sub-elements rather than applying the type-prototype pattern.

] ([RS_SWCT_03217](#))

The general structure of `ImplementationDataType` is sketched in Figure 5.11. If a specific `ImplementationDataType` is supposed to define a composite data type the `ImplementationDataType` aggregates `ImplementationDataTypeElements`.

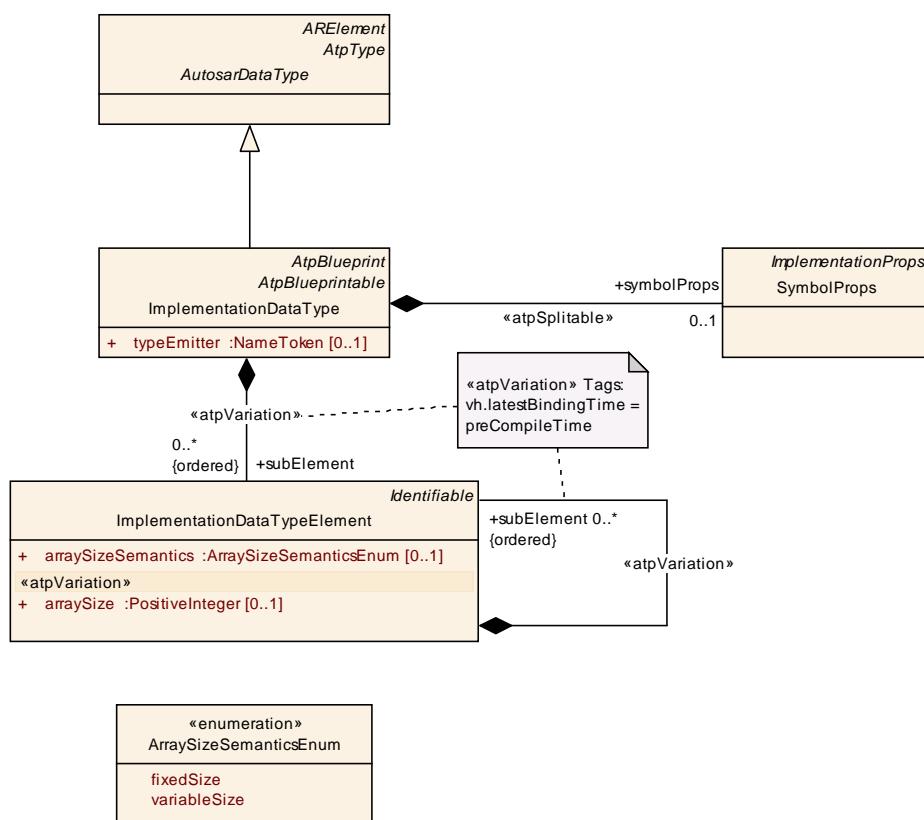


Figure 5.11: `ImplementationDataType` overview

Class	ImplementationDataType			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ImplementationDataTypes			
Note	Describes a reusable data type on the implementation level. This will typically correspond to a typedef in C-code.			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=ImplementationDataTypes			
Base	ARElement,ARObject,AtpBlueprint,AtpBlueprintable,AtpClassifier,AtpType,Autosar DataType,CollectableElement,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,Packageable Element,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
subElement (ordered)	Implementation DataTypeEleme nt	*	aggr	<p>Specifies an element of an array, struct, or union data type.</p> <p>The aggregation of ImplementationDataTypeElement is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of elements inside a ImplementationDataType representing a structure.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
symbolProps	SymbolProps	0..1	aggr	<p>This represents the SymbolProps for the ImplementationDataType.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName</p>
typeEmitter	NameToken	0..1	attr	This attribute is used to control which part of the AUTOSAR toolchain is supposed to trigger data type definitions.

Table 5.18: ImplementationDataType

**[TPS_SWCT_01253] Rules apply for the usage of the attribute `Implementation-
DataType.typeEmitter`** [The following set of rules applies for the usage of the attribute `ImplementationDataType.typeEmitter`:

- If the value of attribute `typeEmitter` is NOT defined **and** a `nativeDeclaration` is provided the RTE generator shall generate the corresponding data type definition⁵.
- If the value of attribute `typeEmitter` is set to "RTE" **and** a `nativeDeclaration` is provided the RTE generator shall generate the corresponding data type definition.
- If the value of the attribute `typeEmitter` is set to "RTE" **and** no `nativeDec-
laration` is provided the RTE generator shall issue an error message.
- If the value of attribute `typeEmitter` is set to anything else but "RTE" the RTE generator shall silently **not** generate the corresponding data type definition regardless of the existence of `nativeDeclaration` attribute.

⁵This rule represents the behavior before the attribute `typeEmitter` was introduced. The rule has specifically been added in order to support a backwards-compatible behavior.

]([RS_SWCT_03217](#))

Note that the rules listed above imply that the allowed values of the attribute `typeEmitter` are not constrained with the singular exception that the definition of the behavior in case of "RTE" is claimed by AUTOSAR. Other values can be provided; the consequences of this provision are implementation-dependent and outside the scope of the definition of the AUTOSAR standard.

[TPS_SWCT_01248] Nested definition of `ImplementationDataType` [If an `ImplementationDataTypeElement` also represents a composite data type it can aggregate `ImplementationDataTypeElements` in the role of `subElement`. Again, the type-prototype pattern does not apply in this case.]([RS_SWCT_03217](#))

[constr_1106] Structure shall have at least one element [An `ImplementationDataType` or `ImplementationDataTypeElement` of category STRUCTURE shall own at least one `ImplementationDataTypeElement`.]

[constr_1107] Union shall have at least one element [An `ImplementationDataType` or `ImplementationDataTypeElement` of category UNION shall own at least one `ImplementationDataTypeElement`.]

Class	ImplementationDataTypeElement			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ImplementationDataTypes			
Note	<p>Declares a data object which is locally aggregated. Such an element can only be used within the scope where it is aggregated.</p> <p>This element either consists of further subElements or it is further defined via its <code>swDataDefProps</code>.</p> <p>There are several use cases within the system of ImplementationDataTypes for such a local declaration:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It can represent the elements of an array, defining the element type and array size • It can represent an element of a struct, defining its type • It can be the local declaration of a debug element. 			
Base	ARObject, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
arraySize	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>The existence of this attribute (if bigger than 0) defines the size of an array and declares that this <code>ImplementationDataTypeElement</code> represents the type of each single array element.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
arraySizeSemantics	ArraySizeSemanticsEnum	0..1	attr	This attribute controls the meaning of the value of the array size.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
subElement	ImplementationDataTypeElement	*	aggr	<p>Element of an array, struct, or union in case of a nested declaration (i.e. without using "typedefs").</p> <p>The aggregation of ImplementationDataTypeElement is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of elements inside a ImplementationDataType representing a structure.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
swDataDefProps	SwDataDefProps	0..1	aggr	The properties of this ImplementationDataTypeElement.

Table 5.19: ImplementationDataTypeElement

[TPS_SWCT_01254] ImplementationDataType with array semantics [Of course, it is also possible to define an ImplementationDataType that provides array semantics.] (RS_SWCT_03217)

[TPS_SWCT_01006] ImplementationDataType.subElement.arraySize shall be used to define the size of the array [The primitive attribute ImplementationDataType.subElement.arraySize shall be used to define the size of the array.]

[TPS_SWCT_01007] Semantics of array index [For an ImplementationDataType that implements an array data type, the semantics of the array index is such that

- it shall start with the value 0
- it shall run to the value of arraySize -1

] [constr_1105] **Value of arraySize** [The value of the attribute arraySize of an ImplementationDataTypeElement owned by an ImplementationDataType or ImplementationDataTypeElement of category ARRAY shall be greater than 0.]

[TPS_SWCT_01478] Array size is defined as an attribute of the ImplementationDataTypeElement [Please note that the array size is **not** defined as an attribute of the ImplementationDataType which stands for the whole array. It is actually defined as an attribute of the ImplementationDataTypeElement which is describing the array element (note that the same pattern is used in ApplicationArrayDataType).]

Consequently, if a "struct" element represents an array this specific struct-element is given by an ImplementationDataTypeElement of category ARRAY which in turn aggregates another ImplementationDataTypeElement of e.g. category VALUE representing the array element and containing the size.

[TPS_SWCT_01255] Indicate whether the array is supposed to have a fixed size or whether the actual size might change during run-time [It is also possible to indicate whether the array is supposed to have a fixed size or whether the actual size might change during run-time.]([RS_SWCT_03217](#))

Please find more information about this topic in section [5.2.4.2](#).

An [ImplementationDataType](#) is also allowed to have [SwDataDefProps](#) (this feature is inherited from [AutosarDataType](#)), i.e. it can define various specific structural and semantical attributes. Table [5.38](#) shows which [SwDataDefProps](#) will be typically used here.

[TPS_SWCT_01257] [ImplementationDataType](#) or the aggregated [ImplementationDataTypeElements](#) do not form closed sets [As figures [5.11](#) shows, an [ImplementationDataType](#) or the aggregated [ImplementationDataTypeElements](#) do not form closed sets but refer to further type definitions in one of four distinctive ways, depending on whether the type is implemented via a base type, a data or function pointer, or a reference to another implementation data type:

1. Reference to an underlying [SwBaseType](#) corresponds to [category VALUE](#).
2. Reference to [BswModuleEntry](#) in [SwPointerTargetProps](#) corresponds to [category FUNCTION_REFERENCE](#).
3. [SwDataDefProps](#) in [SwPointerTargetProps](#) corresponds to [category DATA_REFERENCE](#).
4. Reference to another [ImplementationDataType](#) corresponds to [category TYPE_REFERENCE](#).

] ([RS_SWCT_03217](#))

At the end, all the "leafs" of the complete tree formed by these references shall end up in [SwBaseTypes](#). Figures [5.12](#), [5.13](#), and Figure [5.14](#) illustrate more examples about Typedefs and references.

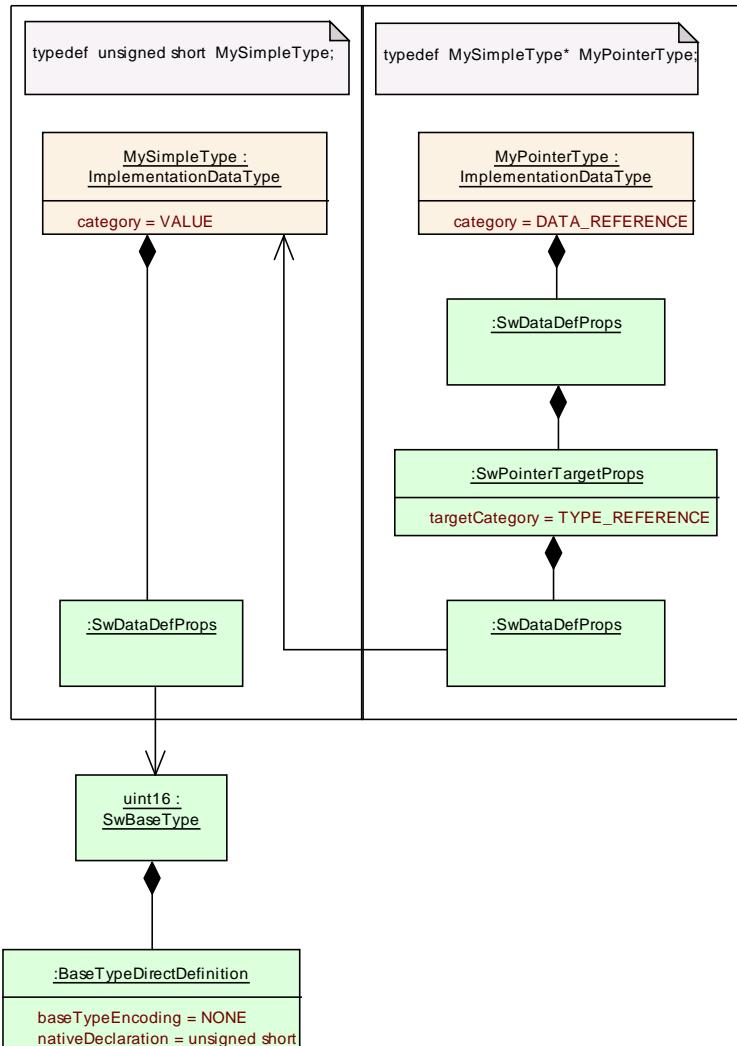


Figure 5.12: Example (1) for TypeDefs

[TPS_SWCT_01258] Definition of a pointer to data [The definition of a data pointer requires a special meta-class `SwPointerTargetProps` which aggregates another `SwDataDefProps`. This mechanism allows to describe the `category` and properties of the pointer object itself as well as the `category` and properties of its target data type.] ([RS_SWCT_03217](#))

[constr_1177] Allowed `targetCategory` for `SwPointerTargetProps` [The value of `targetCategory` for `SwPointerTargetProps` can only be one of `TYPE_REFERENCE` or `FUNCTION_REFERENCE`. The only exception from this rule applies if the `swDataDefProps` owned by the `SwPointerTargetProps` refers to a `SwBaseType` with native type declaration `void`, in this case the value `VALUE` is also permitted.]

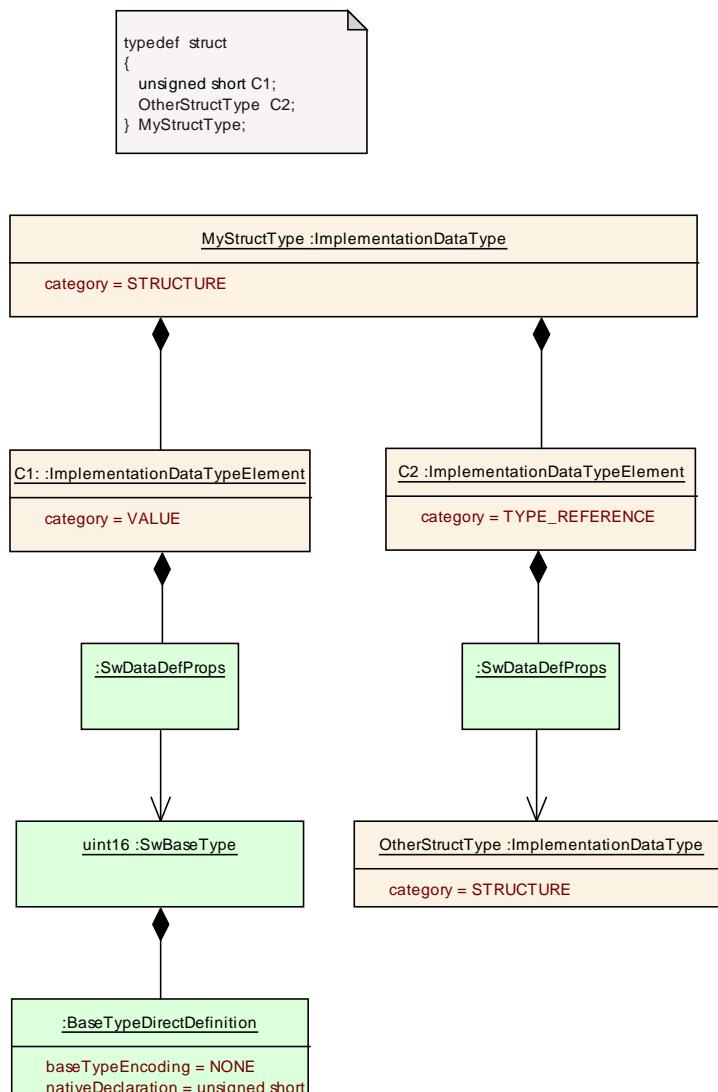


Figure 5.13: Example (2) for TypeDefs

As far as the AUTOSAR meta-model is concerned, a pointer to a pointer **could** in principle be implemented in two ways:

1. by defining an `ImplementationDataType` of category `DATA_REFERENCE` that aggregates `SwDataDefProps` in the role `swDataDefProps` that in turn aggregate `SwPointerTargetProps` in the role `swPointerTargetProps` with attribute `targetCategory` set to `TYPE_REFERENCE` that aggregates `SwDataDefProps` in the role `swDataDefProps` that references an `ImplementationDataType` of category `DATA_REFERENCE`.
2. by defining an `ImplementationDataType` of category `DATA_REFERENCE` that aggregates `SwDataDefProps` in the role `swDataDefProps` that in turn aggregate `SwPointerTargetProps` in the role `swPointerTargetProps` with attribute `targetCategory` set to `DATA_REFERENCE` (which is not allowed according to [constr_1177]) that in turn aggregates `SwDataDefProps` in the role `swDataDefProps` that aggregates `SwPointerTargetProps` in the role

`swPointerTargetProps` that references an `ImplementationDataType` of category e.g. `VALUE`.

[constr_1254] Definition of a pointer to a pointer [AUTOSAR does **not** support the definition of a pointer to a pointer by defining an `ImplementationDataType` of category `DATA_REFERENCE` that aggregates `SwDataDefProps` in the role `swDataDefProps` that in turn aggregate `SwPointerTargetProps` in the role `swPointerTargetProps` with attribute `targetCategory` set to `DATA_REFERENCE` that in turn aggregates `SwDataDefProps` in the role `swDataDefProps` that aggregates `SwPointerTargetProps` in the role `swPointerTargetProps` that references an `ImplementationDataType` of category e.g. `VALUE`.]

For clarification, The AUTOSAR RTE does not support a definition of a pointer to a pointer by way of option 2 anyway. For all intents and purposes, [constr_1254] merely reflects this restriction on the level of AUTOSAR models. Option 1 (which is also featured in Figure 5.14) is the only viable way that is positively supported by the AUTOSAR RTE [2].

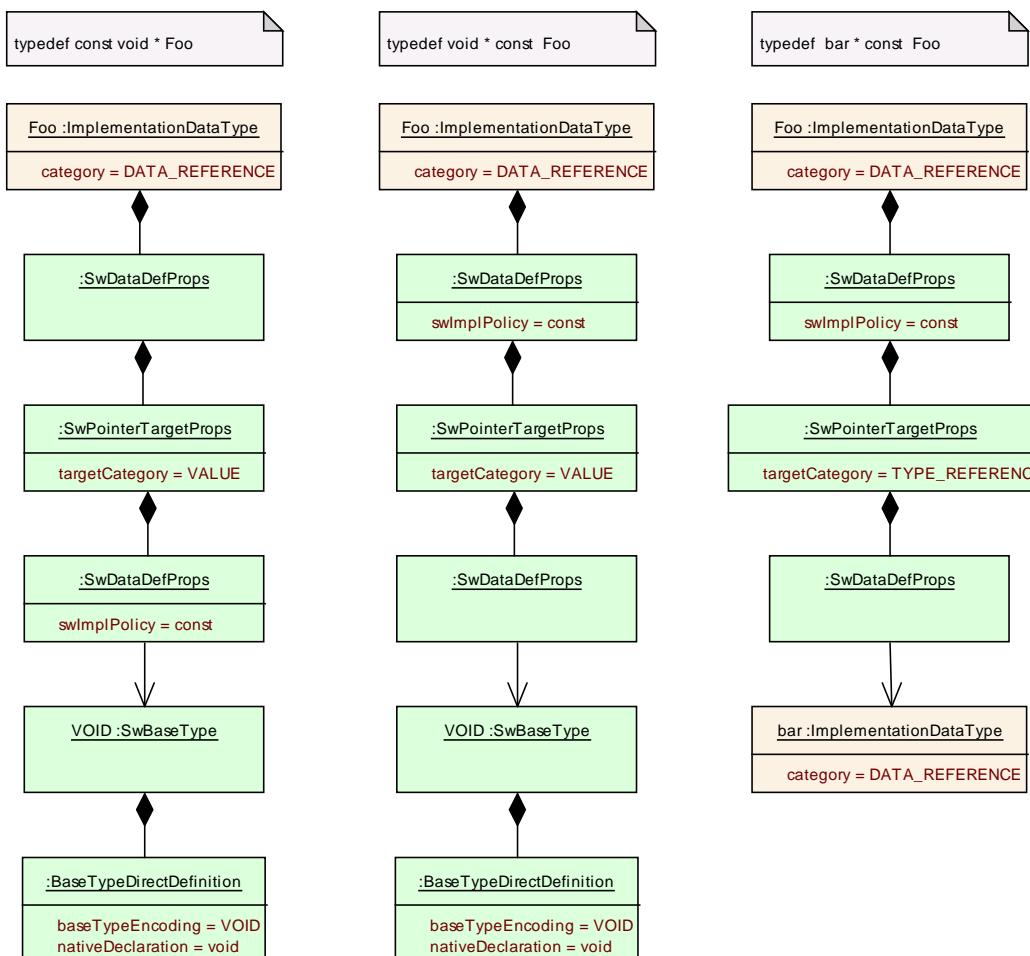


Figure 5.14: Example (3) for TypeDefs

[TPS_SWCT_01259] Definition of a pointer to a function [An `ImplementationDataType` or one of its sub-elements can also describe a function pointer. This com-

pletes its ability to declare all kinds of local data and of possible arguments used in library calls.

A function pointer is defined by the [category](#) FUNCTION_REFERENCE and the association [SwPointerTargetProps.functionPointerSignature](#) that refers to a [BswModuleEntry](#). The latter essentially describes the signature of a function as explained in [7].]([RS_SWCT_03217](#))

Class	SwPointerTargetProps			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::DataDefProperties			
Note	<p>This element defines, that the data object (which is specified by the aggregating element) contains a reference to another data object or to a function in the CPU code. This corresponds to a pointer in the C-language.</p> <p>The attributes of this element describe the category and the detailed properties of the target which is either a data description or a function signature.</p>			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
functionPointerSignature	BswModuleEntry	0..1	ref	<p>The referenced BswModuleEntry serves as the signature of a function pointer definition. Primary use case: function pointer passed as argument to other function.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40</p>
swDataDefProps	SwDataDefProps	0..1	aggr	<p>The properties of the target data type.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>
targetCategory	Identifier	0..1	ref	<p>This specifies the category of the target:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In case of a data pointer, it shall specify the category of the referenced data. • In case of a function pointer, it could be used to denote the category of the referenced BswModuleEntry. Since currently no categories for BswModuleEntry are defined it will be empty. <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=5</p>

Table 5.20: SwPointerTargetProps

The allowed existence and multiplicity of all the attributes of [SwDataDefProps](#) and other properties depend on the [category](#) of the [ImplementationDataType](#).

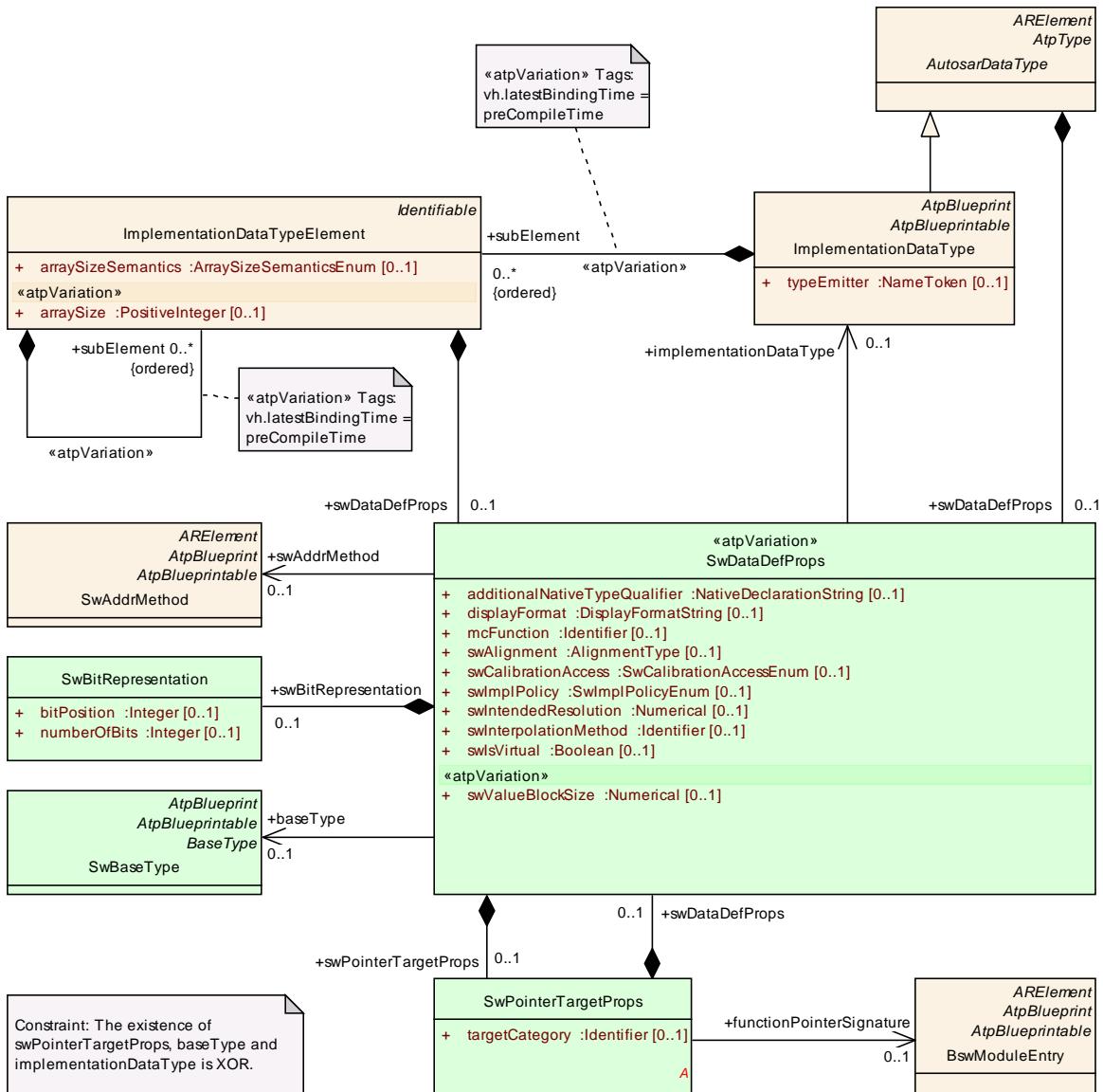


Figure 5.15: `SwDataDefProps` used in the context of `ImplementationDataType`

[constr_1178] Existence of attributes of `SwDataDefProps` in the context of `ImplementationDataType` | For the sake of removing possible sources of ambiguity, `SwDataDefProps` used in the context of `ImplementationDataType` can **only have one of**

- `baseType`
- `swPointerTargetProps`
- `implementationDataType`

Please note that an `ImplementationDataType` manifests itself in the source code of an RTE into which a `DataPrototype` typed by the `ImplementationDataType`

is deployed. This implies potential naming conflicts if `ImplementationDataType`s that have identical `shortName`s are deployed into a specific RTE.

[TPS_SWCT_01194] Symbolic name of an `ImplementationDataType` [To mitigate this potential hazard it is possible to provide the `ImplementationDataType` along with an accompanying symbolic name that can be used for resolving the name clash. The symbolic name is provided by means of the attribute `symbol` of the meta-class `SymbolProps` owned by `ImplementationDataType` in the role `symbolProps` (for more information, please refer to Figure 5.11).]

[TPS_SWCT_01441] Nature of a `TYPE_REFERENCE` [A type reference (formally represented by an `ImplementationDataType` of category `TYPE_REFERENCE`) implements a redirection to common `ImplementationDataType`s.]

[TPS_SWCT_01442] `ImplementationDataType` of category `TYPE_REFERENCE` does not define own properties [As long as an `ImplementationDataType` of category `TYPE_REFERENCE` does not define own properties the properties of the refined `ImplementationDataType` apply.]

[TPS_SWCT_01443] `ImplementationDataType` of category `TYPE_REFERENCE` overwrites properties of refined `ImplementationDataType` [If an implementation data types of category `TYPE_REFERENCE` defines own properties (e.g. `CompuMethod`) this properties overwrite the properties of the refined `ImplementationDataType`.]

As explained by [constr_1050], Compatibility checks of `ImplementationDataType` require a prior resolution of possible type references, i.e. the compatibility shall be checked on the resolved `ImplementationDataType`.

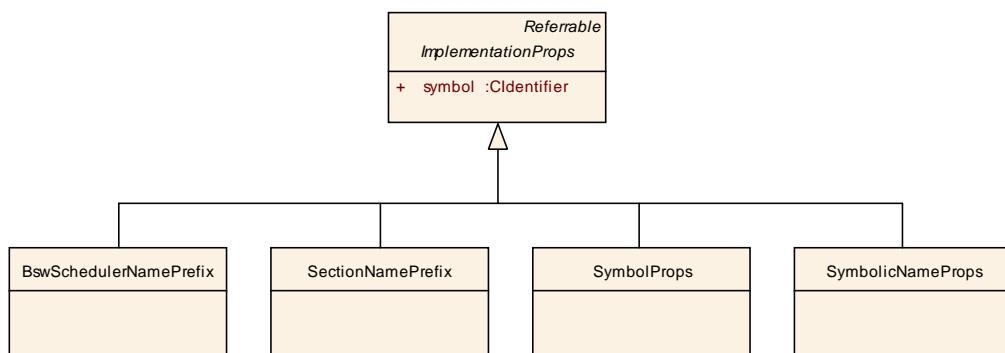


Figure 5.16: `ImplementationProps` and its subclasses

Class	ImplementationProps (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Implementation			
Note	Defines a symbol to be used as (depending on the concrete case) either a complete replacement or a prefix when generating code artifacts.			
Base	ARObject, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
symbol	CIdentifier	1	ref	The symbol to be used as (depending on the concrete case) either a complete replacement or a prefix.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
------------------	-----------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

Table 5.21: ImplementationProps

Class	SymbolProps			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to attach with the symbol attribute a symbolic name that is conform to C language requirements to another meta-class, e.g. AtomicSwComponentType, that is a potential subject to a name clash on the level of RTE source code.			
Base	ARObject, ImplementationProps , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 5.22: SymbolProps

5.2.6 Base Type

[TPS_SWCT_01260] [SwBaseType](#) [[BaseType](#) is used to specify the basic level mentioned in chapter 5.1. In AUTOSAR, we use the meta-class [SwBaseType](#) which is derived from the abstract class [BaseType](#) due to other use cases for [BaseType](#) in ASAM HDO.]

[TPS_SWCT_01261] Use case for SwBaseType [One use case for [SwBaseType](#) is to serve as input for the RTE generator. It will always appear at the "leaves" of data type definitions which are relevant for RTE generation. It is used to generate the corresponding C-code typedef's in case the attribute [BaseTypeDirectDefinition.nativeDeclaration](#) exists.]

[constr_1010] If nativeDeclaration does not exist [If [nativeDeclaration](#) does not exist in the [SwBaseType](#) it is required that the [shortName](#) (e.g. "uint8") of the corresponding [ImplementationDataType](#) is equal to a name of one of the Platform or Standard Types predefined in AUTOSAR code.]

The consequence of [constr_1010] is that if the [nativeDeclaration](#) does not exist the RTE generator will **not** consider the [ImplementationDataType](#) for the generation of data type definitions.

Still, the compiler will positively be able to resolve the data type because it can fall back to the data type definitions contained in the header file for platform and standard data types that has to be included by regulation of the AUTOSAR standard.

Please note that [nativeDeclaration](#) shall yield a valid C data type symbol, whether this is done by a [typedef](#) or a by using the symbol⁶ of an integral data type is principally all the same.

⁶The symbol does not necessarily have to consist of a single token, i.e. for all intents and purposes (for example) `unsigned char` is also considered the symbol of an integral C data type.

Of course, using the symbol of an integral data type as the value of `nativeDeclaration` increases the odds that the enclosing `SwBaseType` can be used independently of the availability of the definition of a `typedef` that may or may not be available in a given context.

[TPS_SWCT_01563] Applicable values for `nativeDeclaration` [For the purpose of avoiding portability issues the value `nativeDeclaration` should only consist of the symbol of an integral C data type.]

For more information on this refer to [20].

[TPS_SWCT_01263] Further use cases for `SwBaseType` [Within the basic software description, `SwBaseType` can be used (together with `ImplementationDataTypes`) for documentation or to specify variables for debugging. Furthermore, `SwBaseType`s are required in the generation of support data for measurement and calibration tools. Please refer to [7] for details on these use cases.]

A more detailed description of `BaseType`s can also be found in *ASAM MCD 2 Harmonized Data Objects*.⁷

Class	BaseType (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::BaseTypes			
Note	This abstract meta-class represents the ability to specify a platform dependant base type.			
Base	<code>ARElement</code> , <code>ARObject</code> , <code>CollectableElement</code> , <code>Identifiable</code> , <code>MultilanguageReferrable</code> , <code>PackageableElement</code> , <code>Referrable</code>			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
baseType Definition	<code>BaseTypeDefini</code> <code>tion</code>	1	aggr	<p>This is the actual definition of the base type.</p> <p>Tags: <code>xml.roleElement=false</code>; <code>xml.roleWrapperElement=false</code>; <code>xml.sequenceOffset=20</code>; <code>xml.typeElement=false</code>; <code>xml.typeWrapperElement=false</code></p>

Table 5.23: BaseType

Class	SwBaseType			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::BaseTypes			
Note	This meta-class represents a base type used within ECU software.			
Base	<code>ARElement</code> , <code>ARObject</code> , <code>AtpBlueprint</code> , <code>AtpBlueprintable</code> , <code>BaseType</code> , <code>CollectableElement</code> , <code>Identifiable</code> , <code>MultilanguageReferrable</code> , <code>PackageableElement</code> , <code>Referrable</code>			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 5.24: SwBaseType

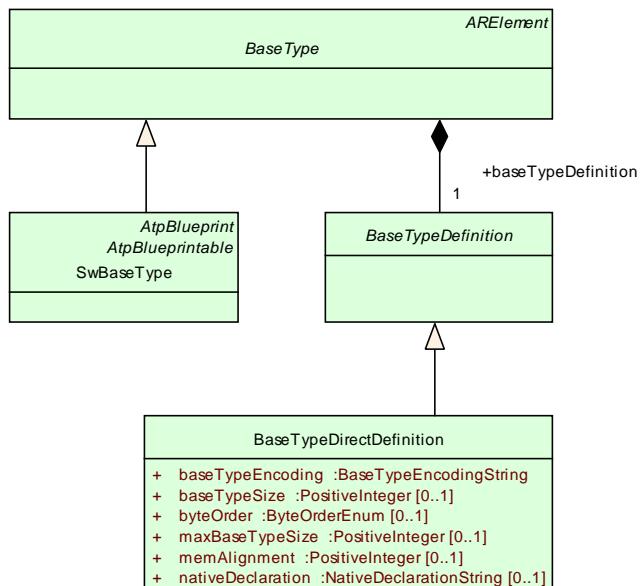
⁷The definition of *Harmonized Data Objects* can be retrieved from ASAM at www.asam.net. Access is limited to ASAM members.

Class	BaseTypeDefinition (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::BaseTypes			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to define a basetype.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
—	—	—	—	—

Table 5.25: BaseTypeDefinition

Class	BaseTypeDirectDefinition			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::BaseTypes			
Note	This BaseType is defined directly (as opposite to a derived BaseType)			
Base	ARObject, BaseTypeDefinition			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
baseTypeEncoding	BaseTypeEncodingString	1	attr	<p>This specifies, how an object of the current BaseType is encoded, e.g. in an ECU within a message sequence.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=90</p>
baseTypeSize	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>Describes the length of the data type specified in the container in bits.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=70</p>
byteOrder	ByteOrderEnum	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute specifies the byte order of the base type.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=110</p>
maxBaseTypeSize	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>Describes the maximum length of the BaseType in bits.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=80</p>
memAlignment	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute describes the alignment of the memory object in bits. E.g. "8" specifies, that the object in question is aligned to a byte while "32" specifies that it is aligned four byte. If the value is set to "0" the meaning shall be interpreted as "unspecified".</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=100</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
nativeDeclaration	NativeDeclarationString	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute describes the declaration of such a base type in the native programming language, primarily in the Programming language C. This can then be used by a code generator to include the necessary declarations into a header file. For example</p> <p>BaseType with</p> <pre>shortName: "MyUnsignedInt" nativeDeclaration: "unsigned short"</pre> <p>Results in</p> <pre>typedef unsigned short MyUnsignedInt;</pre> <p>If the attribute is not defined the referring ImplementationDataTypes will not be generated as a typedef by RTE.</p> <p>If a nativeDeclaration type is given it shall fulfill the characteristic given by basetypeEncoding and baseTypeSize.</p> <p>This is required to ensure the consistent handling and interpretation by software components, RTE, COM and MCM systems.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=120</p>

Table 5.26: BaseTypeDirectDefinition

Figure 5.17: BaseType

Some additional hints to the properties of [SwBaseType](#):

- **[constr_1011] category of SwBaseType** [For `category` only the values `FIXED_LENGTH` and `VARIABLE_LENGTH` are supported.]

[constr_1012] Value of category is FIXED_LENGTH [If the value of the attribute `category` of `SwBaseType` is set to `FIXED_LENGTH` the attribute `baseTypeSize` shall be filled with content and attribute `maxBaseTypeSize` shall not exist.]

[constr_1013] Value of category is VARIABLE_LENGTH [If the value of the attribute `category` of `SwBaseType` is set to `VARIABLE_LENGTH` the attribute `maxBaseTypeSize` shall be filled with content and attribute `baseTypeSize` shall not exist.]

[TPS_SWCT_01444] Size of SwBaseType is specified in bits [In both cases (mentioned in [constr_1012] and [constr_1013]) the size of `SwBaseType` is specified in bits.]

- `baseTypeEncoding` specifies how the values of the base type are encoded.

[constr_1014] Supported value encodings for SwBaseType [The supported values for this member are:

- 1C: One's complement
- 2C: Two's complement
- BCD-P: Packed Binary Coded Decimals
- BCD-UP: Unpacked Binary Coded Decimals
- DSP-FRACTIONAL: Digital Signal Processor
- SM: Sign Magnitude
- IEEE754: floating point numbers
- ISO-8859-1: ASCII-Strings
- ISO-8859-2: ASCII-Strings
- WINDOWS-1252: ASCII-Strings
- UTF-8: UCS Transformation Format 8
- UCS-2: Universal Character Set 2
- NONE: Unsigned Integer
- VOID: corresponds to a void in C. The encoding is not formally specified here.
- BOOLEAN: This represents an unsigned integer to be interpreted as boolean. The value shall be interpreted as `true` if the value of the unsigned integer is 1 and it shall be interpreted as `false` if the value of the unsigned integer is 0.

A [CompuMethod](#) shall be referenced by the corresponding [Autosar-Datatype](#) that implements the common sense behind the boolean concept, i.e. define a [TEXTTABLE](#) with two [CompuScales](#): e.g. true → 1, false → 0.

]

- **[TPS_SWCT_01262] [memAlignment](#) and [byteOrder](#) are platform-specific** [[memAlignment](#) and [byteOrder](#) are platform-specific and therefore should be set only in use cases where this is really needed. These attributes shall be considered as optional. If a [SwBaseType](#) is platform-specific then also the [ImplementationDatatype](#) and software-component descriptions build on top of it become platform-specific.]

However, there are use cases for [SwBaseType](#) where this does not matter: especially the calibration support format which is generated in ECU-specific scope (and also contains [SwBaseType](#), see [7]) could well be platform-specific.

5.2.7 Data Type Terminology

There are uses of data types that on the one hand need a handy term (because this kind of data type is used a lot) but on the other hand cannot easily be expressed in simple terms of meta-model elements (like [ApplicationDatatype](#)).

Therefore, it is not an option to fully describe the characteristics of these kinds of data types precisely every time one of these is used. A definition of terminology is supposed to associate the mentioned kinds of data types with the term under which their use shall be paraphrased.

5.2.7.1 Primitive Type

In some cases it is necessary to constrain that applicability of data types to primitive C data types. It would be possible to describe the characteristics of eligible [Autosar-Datatypes](#) at every single place in an AUTOSAR specification where this specific limitation applies.

However, this may end up in lengthy and potentially inconsistent descriptions at different places within AUTOSAR specifications. Therefore, this chapter provides a canonical definition of a primitive data type that can be referred to from other places.

[TPS_SWCT_01564] Non-recursive definition of a primitive data type [An [AutosarDatatype](#) is considered a primitive data type if the following conditions apply:

- it is an [ApplicationPrimitiveDatatype](#) of [category](#) VALUE or BOOLEAN
- it is an [ImplementationDatatype](#) of [category](#) VALUE

]

[TPS_SWCT_01565] Recursive definition of a primitive data type [An [Autosar-Datatype](#) is considered a primitive data type if the following conditions apply:

- it is an [AutosarDatatype](#) according to [TPS_SWCT_01564]
- it is an [AutosarDatatype](#) of [category](#) TYPE_REFERENCE that, after all type references have been resolved, boils down an [AutosarDatatype](#) according to [TPS_SWCT_01564].

]

5.2.7.2 Compound Primitive Data Type

[TPS_SWCT_01179] Compound Primitive Data Type [For clarification, a "compound primitive type" is an [ApplicationPrimitiveDatatype](#) of [category](#) STRING, CURVE, MAP, COM_AXIS, RES_AXIS, and VAL_BLK. This implies the existence of a [swRecordLayout](#) owned by the [swDataDefProps](#) of the [Application-PrimitiveDatatype](#) that defines the mapping to a corresponding [ImplementationDatatype](#).

The main characteristic of the "compound primitive" is that with respect to the application data type layer its data type is considered a primitive data type but when it comes to the implementation data type layer the type is implemented as a composite data type according to the applicable [SwRecordLayout](#).](RS_SWCT_03216)

[TPS_SWCT_01486] ApplicationPrimitiveDatatype of category STRING may have invalidValue [The only kind of Compound Primitive Data Type that is allowed to define an [invalidValue](#) is an [ApplicationPrimitive-Datatype](#) of [category](#) STRING.](RS_SWCT_03216)

[constr_1241] Compound Primitive Data Types and invalidValue [Compound Primitive Data Types that have set the value of [category](#) other than STRING shall **not** define [invalidValue](#).]

5.2.7.3 Integral Primitive Type

The [SenderReceiverToSignalMapping](#) (see [11]) allows for the integral mapping of a piece of data to a single [SystemSignal](#). The specification of AUTOSAR COM [19] imposes certain requirements on the characteristics of data that apply for the integral mapping.

[TPS_SWCT_01477] Integral Primitive Types [Data types that qualify for being used in the context of a The [SenderReceiverToSignalMapping](#) shall be called Integral Primitive Types.](RS_SWCT_03218)

[constr_1229] category of ImplementationDataType boils down to VALUE [An ImplementationDataType qualifies as an Integral Primitive Type if and only if either

- its `category` is VALUE or TYPE_REFERENCE that eventually boils down to VALUE **or**
- its `category` is ARRAY **and** it has only one `subElement` **and** one of the following conditions applies:
 - `subElement.category` is set to VALUE or TYPE_REFERENCE that eventually boils down to VALUE **and** the `subElement` refers to a `SwBaseType` where `baseTypeSize` or `maxBaseTypeSize` is set to the value 8 **and** the `baseTypeEncoding` is set to NONE.
 - `subElement.category` is set to TYPE_REFERENCE **and** the `swDataDefProps.implementationDataType` literally represents the Platform Data Type named "uint8".
 - `subElement.category` is set to TYPE_REFERENCE **and** the attribute `swDataDefProps.implementationDataType.shortName` is set to "uint8" **and** `swDataDefProps.baseType.baseTypeDefinition.nativeDeclaration` does not exist.

]

[constr_1230] ApplicationDataType that qualifies for Integral Primitive Type [An ApplicationDataType qualifies as an Integral Primitive Type if and only if **all** of the following conditions apply:

- `ApplicationDataType.category` is set to BOOLEAN, VALUE, STRING, or ARRAY
- in the applicable scope a `DataTypeMap` is available that refers to the given `ApplicationDataType`
- the found `DataTypeMap` refers to an `ImplementationDataType` that fulfills the requirements of [constr_1229]

]

5.3 Data Prototypes

5.3.1 Overview

[TPS_SWCT_01264] Data prototypes implement a role of a data type [Generally speaking, a data prototype represents the implementation of a role of a data type within the definition of another data type, e.g. a "typed" data object declared within a software component or a port interface. This means formally that it has an is-of-type relation to

a data type and is usually aggregated by another element, e.g. the internal behavior or a port interface.]

In the meta-model, various kinds of data prototypes are derived from the abstract `Dat-aPrototype` as shown in figure 5.18. The reason for the introduction of this hierarchy was the distinction between `AutosarDataPrototype` (which can be used for the application and implementation types as well) and `ApplicationCompositeElement-DataPrototype` (which is restricted to be used within the application types).

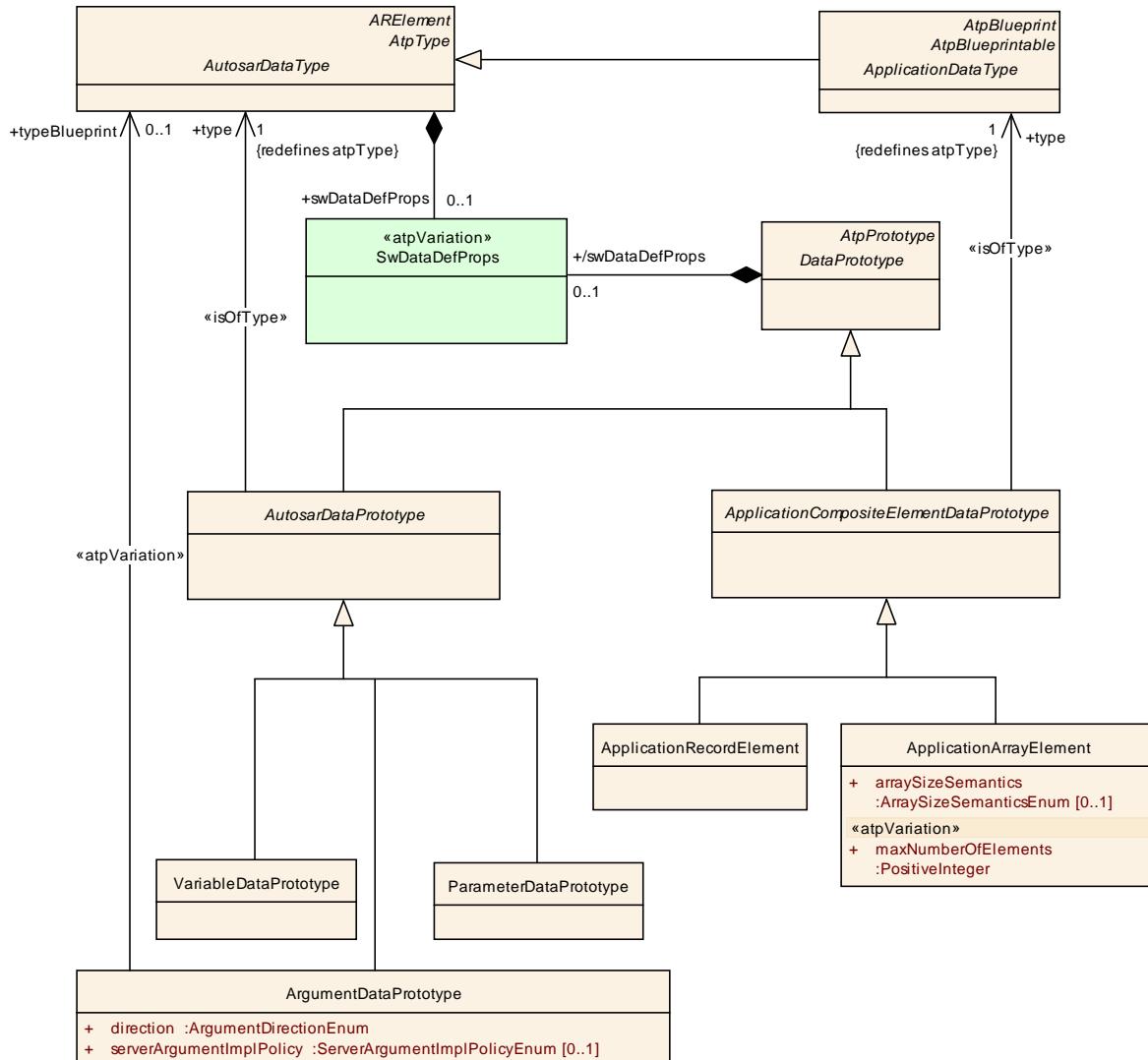


Figure 5.18: Data Prototypes Overview

Class	DataPrototype (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::DataPrototypes			
Note	Base class for prototypical roles of any data type.			
Base	ARObject, AtpFeature, AtpPrototype, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferable, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swDataDefProps	SwDataDefProp	0..1	aggr	This property allows to specify data definition properties which apply on data prototype level.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
------------------	-----------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

Table 5.27: DataPrototype

Class	AutosarDataPrototype (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::DataPrototypes			
Note	Base class for prototypical roles of an AutosarDataType.			
Base	ARObject,AtpFeature,AtpPrototype, DataPrototype ,Identifiable,Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
type	AutosarDataType	1	tref	This represents the corresponding data type. Stereotypes: isOfType

Table 5.28: AutosarDataPrototype

Class	ApplicationCompositeElementDataPrototype (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::DataPrototypes			
Note	This class represents a data prototype which is aggregated within a composite application data type (record or array). It is introduced to provide a better distinction between target and context in instanceRefs.			
Base	ARObject,AtpFeature,AtpPrototype, DataPrototype ,Identifiable,Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
type	ApplicationDataType	1	tref	This represents the corresponding data type. Stereotypes: isOfType

Table 5.29: ApplicationCompositeElementDataPrototype

Because these [DataPrototypes](#) are modeled as own meta-classes it is possible to define own attributes for them (on M2) which (in the M1 model) could extend or constrain the attribute values already set via the corresponding data type.

[TPS_SWCT_01265] DataPrototype aggregates an own set of SwDataDefProps [This mechanism is used here in the way that [DataPrototype](#) aggregates an own set of [SwDataDefProps](#). Thus each kind of [DataPrototype](#) has the ability to extend or even overwrite the [SwDataDefProps](#) already defined by its [ApplicationDataType](#) or [ImplementationDataType](#).]

This mechanism, if carefully applied, allows for a better reuse of data types because they can be kept free of the properties which vary according to the context or are defined in later project phases. Chapter [5.4](#) describes more details on this.]

[TPS_SWCT_01445] Applicability of SwDataDefProps for DataPrototypes [The applicability of [SwDataDefProps](#) for [DataPrototypes](#) shall follow the same rules as for the [categorys](#) of the corresponding [AutosarDataType](#)s (see table [5.8](#)).]

Further information can be found in table 5.30 and table 5.31.

Please note that table 5.30 does not include the `ApplicationRecordElement` and `ApplicationArrayElement` because these specializations of `ApplicationCompositeElementDataPrototype` are already part of table 5.8. The same applies for table 5.31 which does not include the `ImplementationDataTypeElement`.

	Root Element			Attribute Existence per Category									
	DataPrototype	InstantiationDataDefProps	ParameterAccess	VALUE	VAL_BLK	STRUCTURE	ARRAY	STRING	BOOLEAN	COM_AXS	RES_AXIS	CURVE	MAP
Attributes of SwDataDefProps													
<code>additionalNativeTypeQualifier</code>													
<code>annotation</code>	x	x	x	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
<code>baseType</code>													
<code>compuMethod</code>													
<code>dataConstr</code>	x	x		0..1	0..1				0..1			0..1	0..1
<code>displayFormat</code>	x	x		0..1	0..1			0..1	0..1			0..1	0..1
<code>implementationDataType</code>													
<code>invalidValue</code>													
<code>mcFunction</code>	x	x		0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1
<code>swAddrMethod</code>	x	x		0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1
<code>swAlignment</code>	x	x		0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1
<code>swBitRepresentation</code>													
<code>swCalibrationAccess</code>	x	x		0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1
<code>swCalprmAxisSet</code>													
<code>swCalprmAxisSet.swCalprmAxis/SwAxis-Grouped.swCalprmRef</code>		x	x									0..1	0..1
<code>swCalprmAxisSet.swCalprmAxis/SwAx-isIndividual.swVariableRef</code>		x	x							0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1
<code>swCalprmAxisSet.swCalprmAxis/SwAxis-Grouped.sharedAxisType</code>													
<code>swCalprmAxisSet.swCalprmAxis/SwAx-isIndividual.inputVariableType</code>													
<code>swCalprmAxisSet.swCalprmAxis/SwAx-isIndividual.unit</code>													
<code>swCalprmAxisSet.swCalprmAxis.base-Type</code>													
<code>swComparisonVariable</code>			x									0..*	0..*
<code>swDataDependency</code>	x	x		0..1								0..1	0..1
<code>swHostVariable</code>													
<code>swImplPolicy</code>	x			0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1
<code>swIntendedResolution</code>													
<code>swInterpolationMethod</code>	x	x	x	0..1					0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1
<code>swIsVirtual</code>	x	x		0..1				0..1			0..1	0..1	
<code>swPointerTargetProps</code>													
<code>swRecordLayout</code>													
<code>swRefreshTiming</code>	x	x		0..1	0..1			0..1	0..1				
<code>swTextProps</code>													

Attributes of SwDataDefProps	Root Element			Attribute Existence per Category								
	DataPrototype	InstantiationDataDefProps	ParameterAccess	VALUE	VAL_BLK	STRUCTURE	ARRAY	STRING	BOOLEAN	COM_AXIS	RES_AXIS	CURVE
swValueBlockSize												
unit												
valueAxisDataType												

Table 5.30: Allowed Attributes vs. category for DataPrototypes typed by Application Data Types

[constr_1289] **Allowed Attributes vs. category for DataPrototypes typed by ApplicationDataTypes** [The allowed values of Attributes per category for DataPrototypes typed by ApplicationDataTypes are documented in table 5.30.]

Attributes of SwDataDefProps	Root Element			Attribute Existence per Category							
	DataPrototype	InstantiationDataDefProps	ParameterAccess	VALUE	DATA_REFERENCE	FUNCTION_REFERENCE	TYPE_REFERENCE	STRUCTURE	UNION	ARRAY	
additionalNativeTypeQualifier											
annotation	x	x	x	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
baseType											
compuMethod											
dataConstr	x	x		0..1			0..1				
displayFormat	x	x		0..1			0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1
implementationDataType											
invalidValue				0..1							
mcFunction	x	x		0..1			0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1
swAddrMethod	x	x		0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1
swAlignment	x	x		0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1
swBitRepresentation											
swCalibrationAccess	x	x		0..1			0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1
swCalprmAxisSet											
swComparisonVariable											
swDataDependency											
swHostVariable											
swImplPolicy	x			0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1
swIntendedResolution											

	Root Element	Attribute Existence per Category							
		DataPrototype	InstantiationDataDefProps	ParameterAccess	VALUE	DATA_REFERENCE	FUNCTION_REFERENCE	TYPE_REFERENCE	STRUCTURE
Attributes of SwDataDefProps									
swInterpolationMethod									
swIsVirtual									
swPointerTargetProps									
swPointerTargetProps.swDataDefProps									
swPointerTargetProps.functionPointerSignature									
swRecordLayout									
swRefreshTiming	x	x		0..1		0..1	0..1	0..1	0..1
swTextProps									
swValueBlockSize									
unit									
valueAxisDataType									

Table 5.31: Allowed Attributes vs. category for DataPrototypes typed by ImplementationDataTypes

[constr_1288] Allowed Attributes vs. category for DataPrototypes typed by ImplementationDataTypes [The allowed values per category for DataPrototypes typed by ImplementationDataTypes are documented in table 5.31.]

[TPS_SWCT_01266] Three non-abstract classes derived from AutosarDataPrototype [There are three non-abstract classes derived from AutosarDataPrototype which reflect the main use cases in the SWC-Template:

- Operation arguments ([ArgumentDataPrototype](#)) in a client-server interface.
- Variables ([VariableDataPrototype](#)) which are changed by the application software at runtime.
- Parameters ([ParameterDataPrototype](#)) which are constant (except for calibration access) from the application point of view.

Class	ArgumentDataPrototype			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	An argument of an operation, much like a data element, but also carries direction information and is owned by a particular ClientServerOperation.			
Base	ARObject,AtpFeature,AtpPrototype, AutosarDataPrototype ,DataPrototype,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
direction	ArgumentDirectionEnum	1	attr	This attribute specifies the direction of the argument prototype.
serverArgumentImplPolicy	ServerArgumentImplPolicyEnum	0..1	attr	This defines how the argument type of the servers RunnableEntity is implemented. If the attribute is not defined this has the same semantic as if the attribute is set to useArgumentType
typeBlueprint	AutosarDataType	0..1	ref	This allows to denote the intended type within blueprints. It shall be replaced by a proper type when deriving Interfaces from the Blueprint. Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=blueprintDerivationTime

Table 5.32: ArgumentDataPrototype

Class	VariableDataPrototype			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::DataPrototypes			
Note	A VariableDataPrototype is used to contain values in an ECU application. This means that most likely a VariableDataPrototype allocates "static" memory on the ECU. In some cases optimization strategies might lead to a situation where the memory allocation can be avoided. In particular, the value of a VariableDataPrototype is likely to change as the ECU on which it is used executes.			
Base				
	ARObject,AtpFeature,AtpPrototype,AutoSizePrototype,DataPrototype,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
initValue	ValueSpecification	0..1	aggr	Specifies initial value(s) of the VariableDataPrototype

Table 5.33: VariableDataPrototype

Class	ParameterDataPrototype			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::DataPrototypes			
Note	A parameter element used for parameter interface and internal behavior, supporting signal like parameter and characteristic value communication patterns and parameter and characteristic value definition.			
Base				
	ARObject,AtpFeature,AtpPrototype,AutoSizePrototype,DataPrototype,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
initValue	ValueSpecification	0..1	aggr	Specifies initial value(s) of the ParameterDataPrototype

Table 5.34: ParameterDataPrototype

[TPS_SWCT_01267] **DataPrototype** can be aggregated in different roles [Note that even though the meta-classes **VariableDataPrototype** and **ParameterDataPrototype** already express specific use cases of the underlying data type the same **DataPrototype** can still be aggregated in different roles, e.g. in the **SwcInternalBehavior** to express different methods how to access it.]

An example is the aggregation of **VariableDataPrototype** by **SwcInternalBehavior** in the roles of either **implicitInterRunnableVariable** or **explicitInterRunnableVariable**. Find more information concerning these use cases in chapter 7.

[TPS_SWCT_01268] **Definition of initialValue for a VariableDataPrototype or a ParameterDataPrototype** [It is possible to assign an **initialValue** for both a **VariableDataPrototype** and a **ParameterDataPrototype**. This aspect is sketched in 5.19.]

[TPS_SWCT_01269] **In PortInterfaces, initial values defined for DataPrototypes are ignored** [These **initValues** have no meaning for **DataPrototypes** within **PortInterfaces** because in this case a more specific definition of initial values via the so-called **ComSpec** is required, see chapter 4.5.]

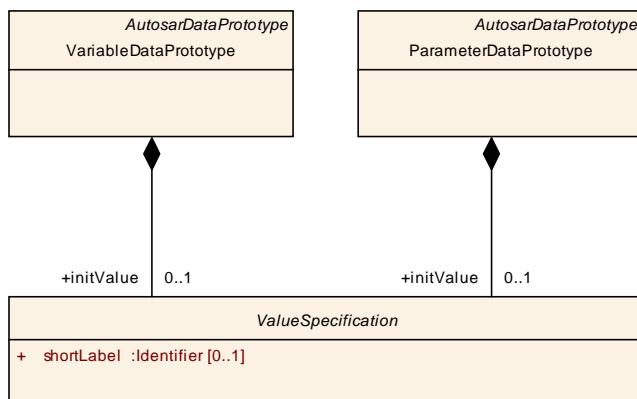


Figure 5.19: Initial value for **AutosarDataPrototypes**

Find more information about the interpretation of **initialValue** in section 5.7.

5.3.2 Reference to Data Prototypes

This chapter explains the various patterns for referencing **DataPrototypes**.

[TPS_SWCT_01446] **References to a DataPrototype may or may not imply the necessity for using an instanceRef** [As references to a **DataPrototype** may or may not imply the necessity for using an **instanceRef** this would mean that in some places the meta-model would have to implement both variants depending on the use case. To avoid this, AUTOSAR defines a unified reference implementation for **VariableDataPrototypes** and **ParameterDataPrototypes**.]

[TPS_SWCT_01270] [AutosarVariableRef](#) [With the advent of [AutosarVariableRef](#) it is possible to implement a uniform reference to a [VariableDataPrototype](#) that covers all foreseen use cases:

- Reference to a [localVariable](#), no [AtpInstanceRef](#) required.
- Reference to an [autosarVariable](#) (which involves an [AtpInstanceRef](#)).
- Reference to the internal structure of a [VariableDataPrototype](#) implemented using a composite [ImplementationDataType](#).

Class	AutosarVariableRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwlInternalBehavior::Data Elements			
Note	<p>This class represents a reference to a variable within AUTOSAR which can be one of the following use cases:</p> <p>localVariable:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • localVariable which is used as whole (e.g. InterRunnableVariable, inputValue for curve) <p>autosarVariable:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a variable provided via Port which is used as whole (e.g. dataAccesspoints) • an element inside of a composite local variable typed by ApplicationDatatype (e.g. inputValue for a curve) • an element inside of a composite variable provided via Port and typed by ApplicationDatatype (e.g. inputValue for a curve) <p>autosarVariableInImplDatatype:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an element inside of a composite local variable typed by ImplementationDatatype (e.g. nvramData mapping) • an element inside of a composite variable provided via Port and typed by ImplementationDatatype (e.g. inputValue for a curve) 			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
autosarVariable	DataPrototype	0..1	iref	This references a variable which is provided by a port and/or which is part of a CompositeDataType.
autosarVariableInImplDatatype	ArVariableInImplementationDataInstanceRef	0..1	aggr	This is used if the target variable is inside of variableDataPrototype typed by an ImplementationDataType.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
localVariable	VariableDataPrototype	0..1	ref	This reference is used if the variable is local to the current component. It would also be possible to use the instance reference here. Such an instance ref would not have a contextElement, since the current instance is the context. But the local instance is a special case which may provide further optimization. Therefore an explicit reference is provided for this case.

Table 5.35: AutosarVariableRef

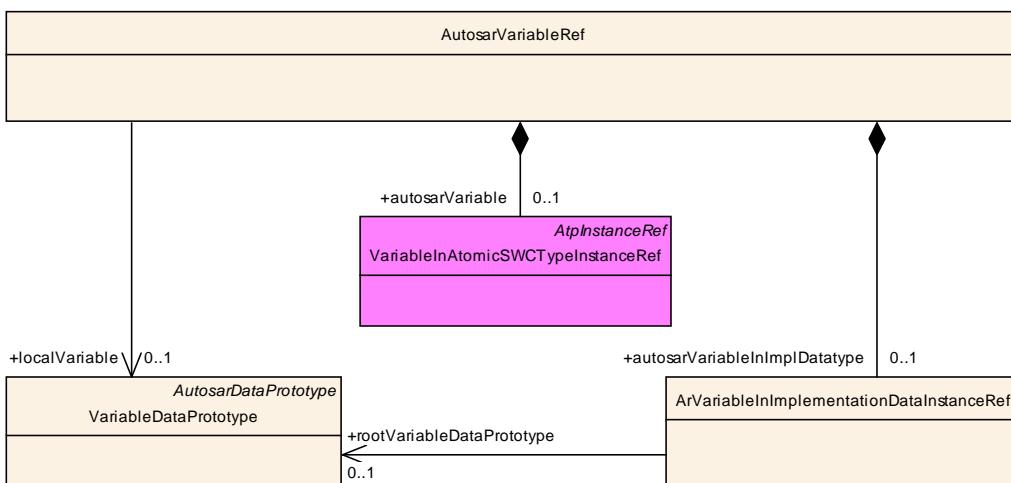


Figure 5.20: Implementation of AutosarVariableRef

Class	ArVariableInImplementationDataInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwInternalBehavior::Data Elements			
Note	<p>This class represents the ability to navigate into a data element inside of a VariableDataPrototype which is typed by an ImplementationDatatype.</p> <p>Note that it shall not be used if the target is the VariableDataPrototype itself (e.g. if its a primitive).</p> <p>Note that this class follows the pattern of an InstanceRef but is not implemented based on the abstract classes because the ImplementationDataType isn't either, especially because ImplementationDataTypeElement isn't derived from AtpPrototype.</p>			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
contextDataPrototype (ordered)	Implementation DataTypeElement	*	ref	<p>This is a context in case there are subelements with explicit types. The reference has to be ordered to properly reflect the nested structure.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>
portPrototype	PortPrototype	0..1	ref	<p>This is the port providing/receiving the root of the variable</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=10</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
rootVariableDataPrototype	VariableDataPrototype	0..1	ref	This refers to the variableDataPrototype which is typed by the implementationDatatype in which which the target can be found. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
targetDataPrototype	ImplementationDataTypeElement	1	ref	This is a context in case there are subelements with explicit types. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40

Table 5.36: ArVariableInImplementationDataInstanceRef

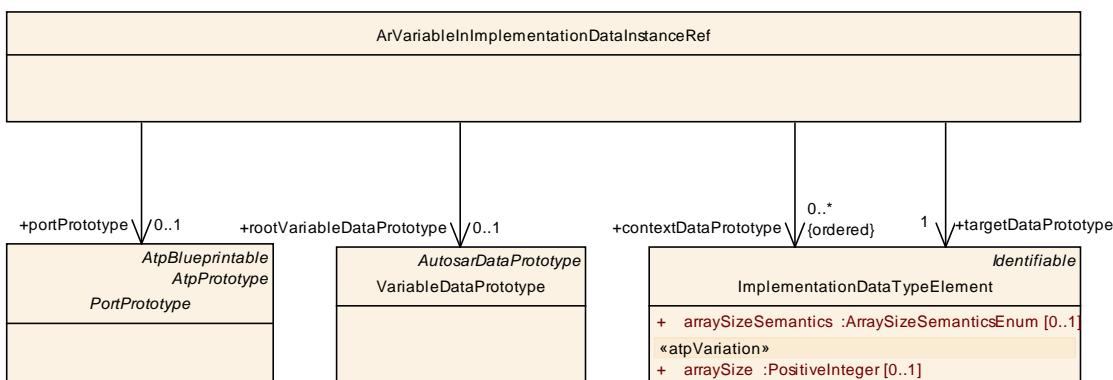


Figure 5.21: Implementation of ArVariableInImplementationDataInstanceRef

[constr_2536] Target of an `autosarVariable` in `AutosarVariableRef` shall refer to a variable [The target of `autosarVariable` (which in fact is an instance ref) in `AutosarVariableRef` shall either be or be nested in `VariableDataPrototype`. This means that the target shall either be a `VariableDataPrototype` or an `ApplicationCompositeElementDataPrototype` that in turn is owned by a `VariableDataPrototype`.]

[TPS_SWCT_01271] `AutosarParameterRef` [With the advent of `AutosarParameterRef` it is possible to implement a uniform reference to a `ParameterDataPrototype` that covers all foreseen use cases:

- Reference to a `localParameter`, no `AtpInstanceRef` required.
- Reference to an `autosarParameter` (which involves an `AtpInstanceRef`).

]

Please note that there is a very limited amount of use-cases available where the `AutosarParameterRef` can (with the active consent of the AUTOSAR standard) reference a `VariableDataPrototype`.

[constr_1173] Applicability of `AutosarParameterRef` referencing a `VariableDataPrototype` [A reference from `AutosarParameterRef` to `VariableDataPrototype` is **only** applicable if the `AutosarParameterRef` is used in the context of `SwAxisGrouped`.]

For example, the use case referenced in [constr_1173] applies if it is required to store a grouped axis in a variable in order to adapt the axis during run-time of the ECU by a dedicated algorithm. Note that in all cases where [constr_1173] does not apply [constr_2535] shall be fulfilled.

Class	AutosarParameterRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::Data Elements			
Note	<p>This class represents a reference to a parameter within AUTOSAR which can be one of the following use cases:</p> <p>localParameter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • localParameter which is used as whole (e.g. sharedAxis for curve) <p>autosarVariable:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a parameter provided via PortPrototype which is used as whole (e.g. parameterAccess) • an element inside of a composite local parameter typed by ApplicationDatatype (e.g. sharedAxis for a curve) • an element inside of a composite parameter provided via Port and typed by ApplicationDatatype (e.g. sharedAxis for a curve) <p>autosarParameterInImplDatatype:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an element inside of a composite local parameter typed by ImplementationDatatype • an element inside of a composite parameter provided via PortPrototype and typed by ImplementationDatatype 			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
autosarParameter	DataPrototype	0..1	iref	This instance reference is used if the calibration parameter is either imported via a port or is part of a composite data structure.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
localParameter	DataPrototype	0..1	ref	<p>In the majority of cases this reference goes to ParameterDataPrototypes rather than VariableDataPrototypes. Pointing the reference to a VariableDataPrototype is limited to special use cases, e.g. if the AutosarParameterRef is used in the context of an SwAxisGrouped.</p> <p>This reference is used if the arParameter is local to the current component.</p> <p>Of course, it would technically also be feasible to use an InstanceRef for this case. However, the InstanceRef would not have a contextElement (because the current instance is the context).</p> <p>Hence, the local instance is a special case which may provide further optimization. Therefore an explicit reference is provided for this case.</p>

Table 5.37: AutosarParameterRef

[constr_2535] Target of an `autosarParameter` in `AutosarParameterRef` shall refer to a parameter [Except for the specifically described cases where [constr_1173] applies the target of `autosarParameter` (which in fact is an instance ref) in `AutosarParameterRef` shall either be or be nested in `ParameterDataPrototype`. This means that the target shall either be a `ParameterDataPrototype` or an `ApplicationCompositeElementDataPrototype` that in turn is owned by a `ParameterDataPrototype`.]

[constr_1161] Applicability of the `index` attribute of `Ref` [The `index` attribute of `Ref` is limited to a given set of use cases as there are:

- `McDataInstance.instanceInMemory`
- `AutosarVariableRef`
- `AutosarParameterRef`
- `FlatInstanceDescriptor / AnyInstanceRef`

]

The implementation of the `AtpInstanceRef`s for `AutosarVariableRef` and `AutosarParameterRef` probably needs some clarification regarding the references to `DataPrototype`s.

[TPS_SWCT_01374] Implementation of `AutosarParameterRef` [The reference to `rootParameterDataPrototype` is **not** redundant. It is required for identifying the `autosarParameter` itself in a `ParameterInterface` **if and only if** the `AutosarDataType` of the `autosarParameter` is a composite data type. If the `AutosarDataType` was a primitive data type the `targetDataPrototype` reference is the **only** reference required.]

As explained before, the implementation of [AutosarParameterRef](#) in a specific case is subject to [constr_1173].

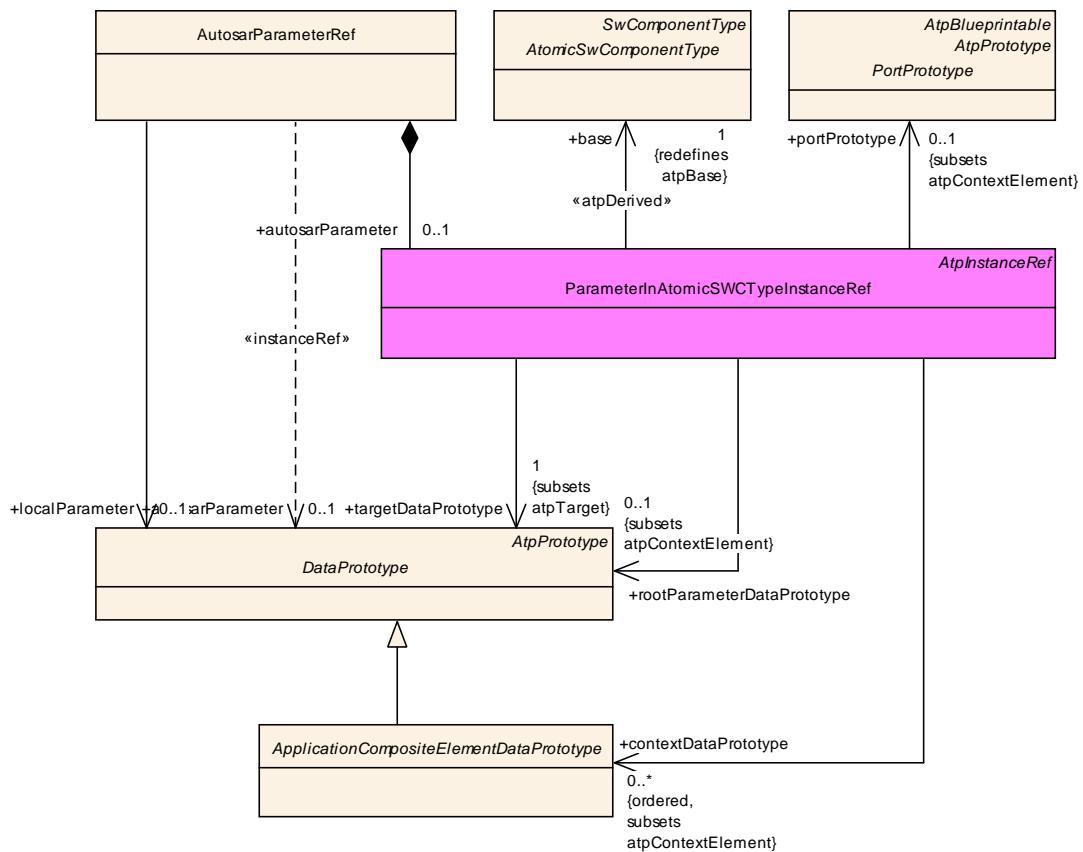


Figure 5.22: Implementation of the InstanceRef for [AutosarParameterRef](#)

[TPS_SWCT_01375] **Implementation of [AutosarVariableRef](#)** [The reference to **rootVariableDataPrototype** is **not** redundant. It is required for identifying the **autosarVariable** itself in a **SenderReceiverInterface** or **NvDataInterface** **if and only if** the **AutosarDataType** of the **autosarVariable** is a composite data type. If the **AutosarDataType** was a primitive data type the **targetDataPrototype** reference is the **only** reference required.]

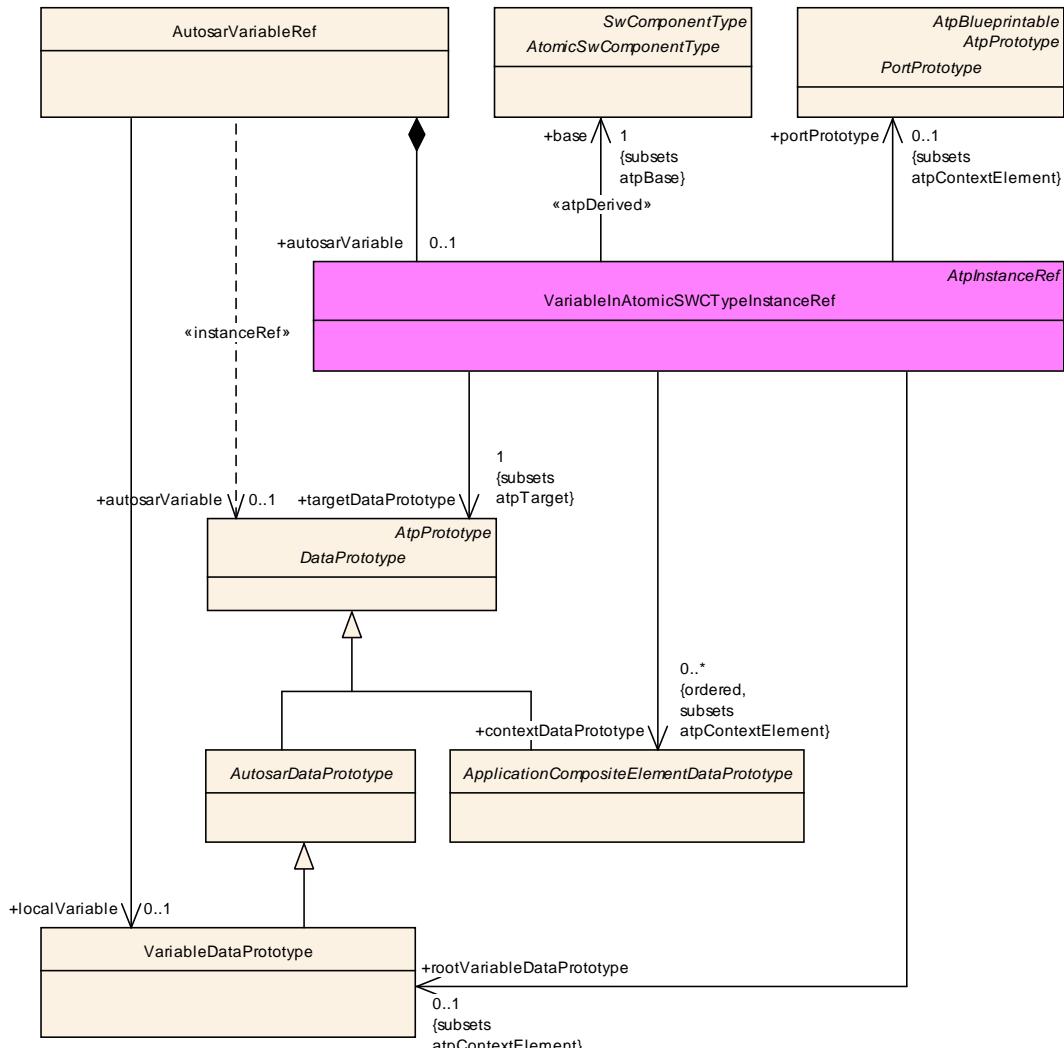


Figure 5.23: Implementation of the InstanceRef for `AutosarVariableRef`

5.4 Properties of Data Definitions

5.4.1 Overview

As it has already been shown in the previous chapters, various properties and associations can be attached to the definition of data types as well as prototypes. These are described by the meta-class `SwDataDefProps` which covers all properties of a particular data object under various aspects.

In general, the properties specified within `SwDataDefProps` may apply to all kind of data declared within the software-component template and within the basic software module description template as well, e.g. component local data, data used for communication, data used for measurement as well as for calibration.

However, there are constraints for the attributes depending on the role of the data:

[constr_1015] Prioritization of `SwDataDefProps` [The prioritization and usage of attributes of meta-class `SwDataDefProps` shall follow the restrictions given in table 5.38.]

	Usage For			Place of Setting									
	RTE	A2L	Other Usage	ApplicationDataType	ImplementationDataType	InstantiationDataDefProps	ParameterAccess	ComSpec	SwServiceArg	FlatInstanceDescriptor	McDataInstance	SwSystemconst	PerInstanceMemory
Attributes of <code>SwDataDefProps</code>													
<code>additionalNativeTypeQualifier</code>	x		x	NA	D	I	NA	NA	NA	D	NA	I	NA
<code>annotation</code>			x	D	A	A	A	A	A	D	NA	A	D
<code>baseType</code>	x	x	x	NA	D	I	I	I	R	D	NA	A	M
<code>compuMethod</code>	x	x	x	D	AI	I	I	NA	R	I	AI	AI	D
<code>dataConstr</code>	x	x	x	D	C	R	R	I	NA	R	NA	I	D
<code>displayFormat</code>		x		D	A	R	R	I	NA	R	NA	I	D
<code>implementationDataType</code>	x		x	NA	D	I	I	I	NA	D	NA	NA	NA
<code>invalidValue</code>	x	x		D	A	I	I	NA	D	NA	NA	I	NA
<code>mcFunction</code>			x	NA	NA	D	R	NA	NA	NA	NA	R	NA
<code>swAddrMethod</code>	x	x	x	D	R	R	R	NA	NA	NA	R	NA	D
<code>swAlignment</code>	x		x	NA	D	R	R	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
<code>swBitRepresentation</code>		x	x	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	D	NA
<code>swCalibrationAccess</code>	x	x		D	R	R	R	NA	NA	R	R	I	D
<code>swCalprmAxisSet</code>	x	x		D	NA	I	I	I	NA	NA	NA	I	NA
<code>swCalprmAxisSet.swCalprmAxis /SwAxisGrouped.swCalprmRef</code>		x		NA	NA	NA	D	R	NA	NA	NA	I	NA
<code>swCalprmAxisSet.swCalprmAxis /SwAxisIndividual.swVariableRef</code>		x		NA	NA	NA	D	R	NA	NA	NA	I	NA
<code>swCalprmAxisSet.swCalprmAxis /SwAxisGrouped.sharedAxisType</code>		x		D	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	I	NA
<code>swCalprmAxisSet.swCalprmAxis /SwAxisIndividual.inputVariableType</code>		x		D	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	I	NA
<code>swCalprmAxisSet/SwAxisIndividual.unit</code>		optional		D	NA	I	I	I	NA	I	NA	I	NA
<code>swCalprmAxisSet.swCalprmAxis.baseType</code>		optional		D	NA	I	I	I	NA	NA	NA	I	NA
<code>swComparisonVariable</code>		x		NA	NA	NA	NA	D	NA	NA	NA	I	NA
<code>swDataDependency</code>		x	x	NA	NA	D	R	NA	NA	NA	NA	I	NA
<code>swHostVariable</code>		x	x	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	D	NA
<code>swImplPolicy</code>	x		x	D	A	A	NA	NA	NA	D	NA	NA	NA
<code>swIntendedResolution</code>			x	D ⁸	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
<code>swInterpolationMethod</code>			x	D	I	R	R	R	NA	NA	NA	I	NA
<code>swIsVirtual</code>		x		NA	NA	D	R	NA	NA	NA	NA	I	NA
<code>swPointerTargetProps</code>			x	NA	D	I	NA	NA	NA	D	NA	NA	NA
<code>swRecordLayout</code>	x	x	x	D	NA	I	I	I	NA	NA	NA	I	NA

⁸ `swIntendedResolution` is used only in an early phase of the definition of data types, namely in the context of the definition of so-called blueprints, see [1]. To that extent, `swIntendedResolution` represents a non-binding requirement that shall later be considered for the definition of an appropriate `CompuMethod`.

	Usage For			Place of Setting										
	RTE	A2L	Other Usage	ApplicationDataType	ImplementationDataType	DataPrototype	InstantiationDataDefProps	ParameterAccess	ComSpec	SwServiceArg	FlatInstanceDescriptor	McDataInstance	SwSystemConst	PerInstanceMemory
Attributes of SwDataDefProps														
<code>swRefreshTiming</code>		x		D	R	R	R	NA	NA	R	NA	R	NA	NA
<code>swTextProps</code>		x	x	D	I	I	I	I	NA	NA	NA	I	NA	NA
<code>swValueBlockSize</code>		x	x	D	I	I	I	I	NA	NA	NA	I	NA	NA
<code>unit</code>		x	x	D	I	I	I	NA	NA	I	NA	I	NA	NA
<code>valueAxisDataType</code>	x	x		D	I	I	I	I	NA	NA	NA	I	NA	NA

Table 5.38: Usage of Attributes of `SwDataDefProps`

The following settings apply in table 5.38:

D Define the attribute independent from settings to the left.

R Use or re-define definition from the left in the scope of this element.

A Add attribute if not defined on the left, or as an additional information.

If the attribute has an upper multiplicity > 1 and the attribute is defined on the left then the attribute is added to the attribute defined on the left.

If the attribute has a upper multiplicity of 1 and the attribute is not defined on the left then the attribute is defined.

If the attribute has an upper multiplicity of 1 and the attribute is already defined on the left then the attribute is not redefined but this is considered as invalid configuration.

I Inherit the definition from the left for usage in the scope of this element.

NA Attribute is **not applicable** for usage in the scope of this element.

M Attribute is **meaningless** in the scope of this element. As it was allowed in previous versions, declaring it as Not Applicable (NA) would break compatibility. Tools shall ignore such an attribute without a warning.

C This means that the left element constrains right element.

AI If the attribute is already defined on the left then the attribute is not redefined but adds implementation-related information.

Example: an `ApplicationDataType` of category `BOOLEAN` supports the definition of an own `CompuMethod` to define the semantics of e.g. (ON, OFF) or (HIGH, LOW) or (PASSED, FAILED) **as long as the number of values match and matching pairs of values on application level and implementation level**

exist. In contrast, the corresponding [ImplementationDataType](#) uses (true, false) as the applicable literals in any of the above mentioned cases.

[constr_2551] [SwCalprmAxis.baseType](#) shall be ignored [The specification of [SwCalprmAxis.baseType](#) is technically possible for schema compatibility reasons only. If this attribute exists its value shall be ignored. Tools may raise a warning in this case.]

The background for [constr_2551] is that a model element on the level of [ApplicationDataType](#) shall not be able to specify information on the base type level. The reference to information on the level of base types is intentionally left to [ImplementationDataType](#).

Some of the property names contain the term "variable" or "calprm", this comes from historical⁹ reasons and can be taken as some hint where the property most likely applies to.

Class	«atpVariation» SwDataDefProps			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::DataDefProperties			
Note	<p>This class is a collection of properties relevant for data objects under various aspects. One could consider this class as a "pattern of inheritance by aggregation". The properties can be applied to all objects of all classes in which SwDataDefProps is aggregated.</p> <p>Note that not all of the attributes or associated elements are useful all of the time. Hence, the process definition (e.g. expressed with an OCL or a Document Control Instance MSR-DCI) has the task of implementing limitations.</p> <p>SwDataDefProps covers various aspects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Structure of the data element for calibration use cases: is it a single value, a curve, or a map, but also the recordLayouts which specify how such elements are mapped/converted to the DataTypes in the programming language (or in AUTOSAR). This is mainly expressed by properties like swRecordLayout and swCalprmAxisSet • Implementation aspects, mainly expressed by swImplPolicy, swVariableAccessImplPolicy, swAddrMethod, swPointerTagetProps, baseType, implementationDataType and additionalNativeTypeQualifier • Access policy for the MCD system, mainly expressed by swCalibrationAccess • Semantics of the data element, mainly expressed by compuMethod and/or unit, dataConstr, invalidValue • Code generation policy provided by swRecordLayout 			
Tags:	<code>vh.latestBindingTime=codeGenerationTime</code>			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

⁹In the beginning of ASAM and MSR measurements and calibration parameters (characteristics) were separated and the properties were merged over the time.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
additionalNativeType Qualifier	NativeDeclarationString	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute is used to declare native qualifiers of the programming language which can neither be deduced from the baseType (e.g. because the data object describes a pointer) nor from other more abstract attributes. Examples are qualifiers like "volatile", "strict" or "enum" of the C-language. All such declarations have to be put into one string.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=235</p>
annotation	Annotation	*	aggr	<p>This aggregation allows to add annotations (yellow pads ...) related to the current data object.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=true; xml.roleWrapperElement=true; xml.sequenceOffset=20; xml.typeElement=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false</p>
baseType	SwBaseType	0..1	ref	<p>Base type associated with the containing data object.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=50</p>
compuMethod	CompuMethod	0..1	ref	<p>Computation method associated with the semantics of this data object.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=180</p>
dataConstr	DataConstr	0..1	ref	<p>Data constraint for this data object.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=190</p>
displayFormat	DisplayFormatString	0..1	attr	<p>This property describes how a number is to be rendered e.g. in documents or in a measurement and calibration system.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=210</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
implementationDataType	Implementation DataType	0..1	ref	<p>This association denotes the ImplementationDataType of a data declaration via its aggregated SwDataDefProps. It is used whenever a data declaration is not directly referring to a base type. Especially</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • redefinition of an ImplementationDataType via a "typedef" to another ImplementationDatatype • the target type of a pointer (see SwPointerTargetProps), if it does not refer to a base type directly • the data type of an array or record element within an ImplementationDataType, if it does not refer to a base type directly • the data type of an SwServiceArg, if it does not refer to a base type directly <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=215</p>
invalidValue	ValueSpecification	0..1	aggr	<p>Optional value to express invalidity of the actual data element.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=255</p>
mcFunction	Identifier	0..1	ref	<p>Specifies the name of a "Function" (in the sense of the MC system) to which this data object belongs. This corresponds to the Function in ASAM MCD 2MC /ASAP2 which defines the characteristic resp. which provides the measurement as output.</p> <p>The function name is only used for support of MC systems. It can be predefined on the level of software component design. If it is not predefined, it could be filled out with a reasonable name, e.g. the component prototype name, from the ECU extract.</p> <p>Note: This attribute is deprecated because an explicit model of MC functions can be set up by using the meta-class McFunction.</p> <p>Tags: atp.Status=obsolete xml.sequenceOffset=257</p>
swAddrMethod	SwAddrMethod	0..1	ref	<p>Addressing method related to this data object. Via an association to the same SwAddrMethod it can be specified that several DataPrototypes shall be located in the same memory without already specifying the memory section itself.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swAlignme nt	AlignmentType	0..1	attr	The attribute describes the intended alignment of the DataPrototype. If the attribute is not defined the alignment is determined by the swBaseType size and the memoryAllocationKeywordPolicy of the referenced SwAddrMethod. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=33
swBitRepr esentation	SwBitRepresent ation	0..1	aggr	Description of the binary representaion in case of a bit variable. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=60
swCalibrati onAccess	SwCalibrationA ccessEnum	0..1	attr	Specifies the read or write access by MCD tools for this data object. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=70
swCalprm AxisSet	SwCalprmAxisS et	0..1	aggr	This specifies the properties of the axes in case of a curve or map etc. This is mainly applicable to calibration parameters. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=90
swCompari sonVariabl e	SwVariableRefP roxy	*	aggr	Variables used for comparison in an MCD process. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=170; xml.type Element=false
swDataDep endency	SwDataDepend ency	0..1	aggr	Describes how the value of the data object has to be calculated from the value of another data object (by the MCD system). Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=200
swHostVar iable	SwVariableRefP roxy	0..1	aggr	Contains a reference to a variable which serves as a host-variable for a bit variable. Only applicable to bit objects. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=220; xml.type Element=false
swImplPol icy	SwImplPolicyEn um	0..1	attr	Implementation policy for this data object. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=230

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swIntendedResolution	Numerical	0..1	attr	<p>The purpose of this element is to describe the requested quantization of data objects early on in the design process.</p> <p>The resolution ultimately occurs via the conversion formula present (compuMethod), which specifies the transition from the physical world to the standardized world (and vice-versa) (here, "the slope per bit" is present implicitly in the conversion formula).</p> <p>In the case of a development phase without a fixed conversion formula, a pre-specification can occur through swIntendedResolution.</p> <p>The resolution is specified in the physical domain according to the property "unit".</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=240</p>
swInterpolationMethod	Identifier	0..1	ref	<p>This is a keyword identifying the mathematical method to be applied for interpolation. The keyword needs to be related to the interpolation routine which needs to be invoked.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=250</p>
swIsVirtual	Boolean	0..1	attr	<p>This element distinguishes virtual objects. Virtual objects do not appear in the memory, their derivation is much more dependent on other objects and hence they shall have a swDataDependency .</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=260</p>
swPointerTargetProps	SwPointerTargetProps	0..1	aggr	<p>Specifies that the containing data object is a pointer to another data object.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=280</p>
swRecordLayout	SwRecordLayout	0..1	ref	<p>Record layout for this data object.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=290</p>
swRefreshTiming	MultidimensionalITime	0..1	aggr	<p>This element specifies the frequency in which the object involved shall be or is called or calculated. This timing can be collected from the task in which write access processes to the variable run. But this cannot be done by the MCD system.</p> <p>So this attribute can be used in an early phase to express the desired refresh timing and later on to specify the real refresh timing.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=300</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swTextProps	SwTextProps	0..1	aggr	<p>the specific properties if the data object is a text object.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=120</p>
swValueBlockSize	Numerical	0..1	attr	<p>This represents the size of a Value Block</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation</p> <p>Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=80</p>
unit	Unit	0..1	ref	<p>Physical unit associated with the semantics of this data object. This attribute applies if no compuMethod is specified. If both units (this as well as via compuMethod) are specified the units shall be compatible.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=350</p>
valueAxisDataType	ApplicationPrimitiveDataType	0..1	ref	<p>The referenced ApplicationPrimitiveDataType represents the primitive data type of the value axis within a compound primitive (e.g. curve, map). It supersedes CompuMethod, Unit, and BaseType.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=355</p>

Table 5.39: SwDataDefProps

Primitive	NativeDeclarationString
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses::Primitive Types
Note	<p>This string contains a native data declaration of a data type in a programming language. It is basically a string, but white-space must be preserved.</p> <p>Tags: xml.xsd.customType=NATIVE-DECLARATION-STRING; xml.xsd.type=string; xml.xsd.whiteSpace=preserve</p>

Table 5.40: NativeDeclarationString

Class	SwBitRepresentation			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::DataDefProperties			
Note	Description of the structure of a bit variable: Comprises of the bitPosition in a memory object (e.g. swHostVariable, which stands parallel to swBitRepresentation) and the numberOfBits . In this way, interrelated memory areas can be described. Non-related memory areas are not supported.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
bitPosition	Integer	0..1	attr	If the "bit data object" is hosted within another data object (e.g. if the memory can be accessed via byte as well as bit address), this attribute specifies the position of the data object. The count starts at zero (0). Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
numberOfBits	Integer	0..1	attr	Number of bits allocated by a "bit data object" within its host data object. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table 5.41: SwBitRepresentation

Primitive	DisplayFormatString
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses::Primitive Types

Note	<p>This is a display format specifier for the display of values e.g. in documents or in measurement and calibration systems.</p> <p>The display format specifier is a subset of the ANSI C printf specifiers with the following form:</p> <pre>% [flags] [width] [.prec] type character</pre> <p>For more details refer to "ASAM-HarmonizedDataObjects-V1.1.pdf" chapter 13.3.2 DISPLAY OF DATA.</p> <p>Due to the numerical nature of value settings, only the following type characters are allowed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • d: Signed decimal integer • i: Signed decimal integer • o: Unsigned octal integer • u: Unsigned decimal integer • x: Unsigned hexadecimal integer, using "abcdef" • X: Unsigned hexadecimal integer, using "ABCDEF" • e: Signed value having the form [-]d.dddd e [sign]ddd where d is a single decimal digit, dddd is one or more decimal digits, ddd is exactly three decimal digits, and sign is + or - • E: Identical to the e format except that E rather than e introduces the exponent • f: Signed value having the form [-]dddd.dddd, where dddd is one or more decimal digits; the number of digits before the decimal point depends on the magnitude of the number, and the number of digits after the decimal point depends on the requested precision • g: Signed value printed in f or e format, whichever is more compact for the given value and precision; trailing zeros are truncated, and the decimal point appears only if one or more digits follow it • G: Identical to the g format, except that E, rather than e, introduces the exponent (where appropriate) <p>Tags: xml.xsd.customType=DISPLAY-FORMAT-STRING; xml.xsd.pattern=%[-+#[0-9]*(.[0-9])?[diouxXfeEgGcs]; xml.xsd.type=string</p>
-------------	---

Table 5.42: DisplayFormatString

Class	Annotation			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses::Documentation::Annotation			
Note	This is a plain annotation which does not have further formal data.			
Base	ARObject	GeneralAnnotation		
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-----------	----------	------	------	------

Table 5.43: Annotation

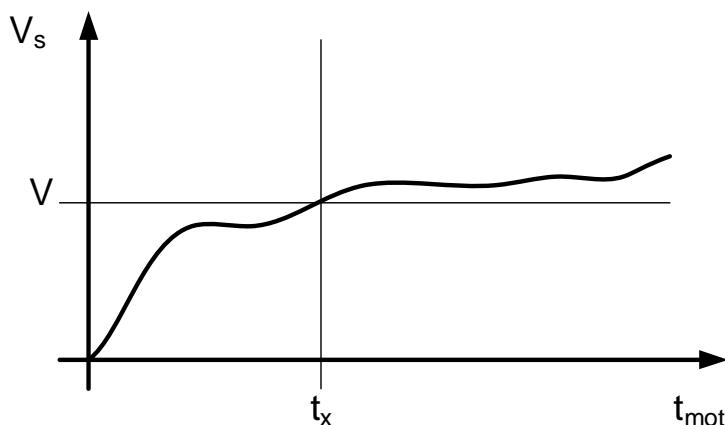
[constr_1244] DataPrototypes used in application software shall not be typed by C enums [A DataPrototype that is used in an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) shall not set [swDataDefProps.additionalNativeTypeQualifier](#) to enum.]

[TPS_SWCT_01272] Semantics of [swComparisonVariable](#) [Please note that [swComparisonVariables](#) shall be displayed in the MCD system on the ordinate in a curve. By showing the input value and the comparison value the calibration engineer can see if the current working point is above or below a curve provident thresholds. For example in a curve specifying a temperature depending gear shift threshold engine speed the engine speed can be shown as "comparisonVariable".]

These variables can be used to display the value of a variable on the value axis of a calibration parameter (characteristic), that is currently displayed in the MCD-System. The purpose is to compare the appropriate result from the calibration parameter in question, with a value being calculated or taken from a sensor (the comparison variable).

The sole purpose of this comparison-variable is therefore to serve the calibration process.]

The meaning behind [swComparisonVariable](#) is depicted in Figure 5.24. Legend: t_x represents the current temperature and t_{mot} represents the motor temperature. V represents the current speed as shown in the MCD system for comparison: this is the [swComparisonVariable](#). Likewise, V_s represents the speed characteristic over the temperature.

**Figure 5.24: Explanation of [swComparisonVariable](#)**

Enumeration	SwCalibrationAccessEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::DataDefProperties
Note	Determines the access rights to a data object w.r.t. measurement and calibration.
Literal	Description
notAccessible	The element will not be accessible via MCD tools, i.e. will not appear in the ASAP file.

readOnly	The element will only appear as read-only in an ASAP file.
readWrite	The element will appear in the ASAP file with both read and write access.

Table 5.44: SwCalibrationAccessEnum

[TPS_SWCT_01273] Precedence rules for the application of [SwDataDefProps](#) [[SwDataDefProps](#) can be specified on various levels, from type over prototype to instantiation, finally data access and calibration support after RTE generation. In general, properties specified on prototype level override the ones specified on type level.

More formally, the precedence of such properties is:

1. attributes of [SwDataDefProps](#) defined on [ApplicationDataType](#) which may be overwritten by
2. attributes of [SwDataDefProps](#) defined on [ImplementationDataType](#) which may be overwritten by
3. attributes of [SwDataDefProps](#) defined on [DataPrototype](#) which may be overwritten by
4. attributes of [SwDataDefProps](#) defined on [InstantiationDataDefProps](#) which may be overwritten by
5. attributes of [SwDataDefProps](#) defined on [ParameterAccess](#) respectively Argument which may be overwritten by
6. attributes of [SwDataDefProps](#) defined on [FlatInstanceDescriptor](#) which may be overwritten by
7. attributes of [SwDataDefProps](#) defined on [McDataInstance](#)

]

Note that details about applicable attributes of [SwDataDefProps](#) can be found in Table [5.38](#).

[TPS_SWCT_01274] [SwDataDefProps](#) used to support calibration and measurement [The last item in this list denotes that [SwDataDefProps](#) are also used as part of [McSupportData](#) which is a direct input to the generation of measurement and calibration configuration formats (so-called A2L-files). This use case is further explained in [7]. Since these data are generated by the RTE, they will use a copy of the properties according to the precedence given above.

However, even in this use case which comes after RTE generation it is possible that properties relevant for the MCD system are added which had been undefined so far. This for example applies to the attribute [mcFunction](#) that is used in the MCD system for structuring of the data but otherwise is not directly relevant for the component model in AUTOSAR.

Also, the attribute [swRefreshTiming](#) which denotes a timing information relevant for the measurement system may be set rather late in the process chain.]

Obviously such an override is not applicable in all cases. In particular, the properties covering the structure shall not be redefined on [DataPrototype](#). Implementation policy, semantics and code generation policy may be changed under consideration of compatibility rules.

Access policy for the MCD system is the most likely subject to be redefined on the [DataPrototype](#) of even on an instantiation level.

Section [5.4.3](#) describes how [SwDataDefProps](#) are used for measuring purposes while Section [5.4.4](#) describes the construction of characteristics based on the combination of [SwDataDefProps](#) with [DataPrototypes](#).

Section [2.2.2](#) describes in which context calibration parameters can be defined. Finally, sections [2.2.3](#), [7.5.4](#), and [5.5.4](#) show how calibration parameters are used in [RunnableEntity](#)s and show the link to an actual ECU implementation.

Enumeration	SwImplPolicyEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::DataDefProperties
Note	Specifies the implementation strategy with respect to consistency mechanisms of variables.
Literal	Description
const	forced implementation such that the running software within the ECU shall not modify it. For example implemented with the "const" modifier in C. This can be applied for parameters (not for those in NvRam) as well as argument data prototypes.
fixed	This data element is fixed. In particular this indicates, that it might also be implemented e.g. as in place data, (#DEFINE).
measurement Point	The data element is created for measurement purposes only. The data element is never read directly within the ECU software. In contrast to a "standard" data element in an unconnected provide port is, this unconnection is guaranteed for measurementPoint data elements.
queued	The content of the data element is queued and the data element has 'event' semantics, i.e. data elements are stored in a queue and all data elements are processed in 'first in first out' order. The queuing is intended to be implemented by RTE Generator. This value is not applicable for parameters.
standard	This is applicable for all kinds of data elements. For variable data prototypes the 'last is best' semantics applies. For parameter there is no specific implementation directive.

Table 5.45: SwImplPolicyEnum

[TPS_SWCT_01275] values of the attribute [swImplPolicy](#) are restricted depending on the context [The values of the attribute [swImplPolicy](#) are restricted depending on the context. This restriction reflects the fact that not all possible implementation strategies are useful or supported for all kinds of [DataPrototypes](#).]

These restrictions are summarized in table [5.46](#) and formalized in the following constraints. Please note that the usage of [swImplPolicy](#) is further constraint in the combination with the attribute value [swCalibrationAccess](#) as described in [\[constr_1017\]](#).

	VariableDataPrototype							ParameterDataPrototype			Misc.			
Attribute value of SwImplPolicyEnum	VariableDataPrototype in SenderReceiverInterface	VariableDataPrototype in NvDataInterface	VariableDataPrototype in role ramBlock	VariableDataPrototype in role implicitInterRunnableVariable	VariableDataPrototype in role explicitInterRunnableVariable	VariableDataPrototype in role arTypedPerInstanceMemory	VariableDataPrototype in role staticMemory	ParameterDataPrototype in ParameterInterface	ParameterDataPrototype in role romBlock	ParameterDataPrototype in role sharedParameter	ParameterDataPrototype in role perInstanceParameter	ParameterDataPrototype in role constantMemory	ArgumentDataPrototype	SwServiceArg
const	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	x	NA	NA	NA	x	NA	x
fixed	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	x	NA	NA	NA	x	NA	NA
measurementPoint	x	NA	NA	NA	NA	x	x	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
queued	x	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
standard	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
message	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

Table 5.46: Allowed attributes values for SwImplPolicy vs. DataPrototypes and their roles

The following settings apply in table 5.46:

x Attribute is applicable for usage in the scope of this element.

NA Attribute is **not** applicable for usage in the scope of this element.

[constr_2035] swImplPolicy for VariableDataPrototype in SenderReceiverInterface [The overriding `swImplPolicy` attribute value of a `VariableDataPrototype` in `SenderReceiverInterface` shall be `standard`, `queued` or `measurementPoint`.]

[constr_2036] swImplPolicy for VariableDataPrototype in NvDataInterface [The overriding `swImplPolicy` attribute value of a `VariableDataPrototype` in `NvDataInterface` shall be `standard`.]

[constr_2037] swImplPolicy for VariableDataPrototype in the role ramBlock [The overriding `swImplPolicy` attribute value of a `VariableDataPrototype` in the role `ramBlock` shall be `standard`.]

[constr_2038] swImplPolicy for VariableDataPrototype in the role implicitInterRunnableVariable [The overriding `swImplPolicy` attribute value of a

VariableDataPrototype in the role implicitInterRunnableVariable shall be standard.]

[constr_2039] swImplPolicy for VariableDataPrototype in the role explicitInterRunnableVariable [The overriding swImplPolicy attribute value of a VariableDataPrototype in the role explicitInterRunnableVariable shall be standard.]

[constr_2040] swImplPolicy for VariableDataPrototype in the role arTypedPerInstanceMemory [The overriding swImplPolicy attribute value of a VariableDataPrototype in the role arTypedPerInstanceMemory shall be standard or measurementPoint.]

[constr_2041] swImplPolicy for VariableDataPrototype in the role staticMemory [The overriding swImplPolicy attribute value of a VariableDataPrototype in the role staticMemory shall be standard, measurementPoint or message.]

[constr_2042] swImplPolicy for ParameterDataPrototype in ParameterInterface [The overriding swImplPolicy attribute value of a ParameterDataPrototype in ParameterInterface shall be standard, const or fixed.]

[constr_2043] swImplPolicy for ParameterDataPrototype in the role staticMemory [The overriding swImplPolicy attribute value of a ParameterDataPrototype in the role romBlock shall be standard.]

[constr_2044] swImplPolicy for ParameterDataPrototype in the role sharedParameter [The overriding swImplPolicy attribute value of a ParameterDataPrototype in the role sharedParameter shall be standard.]

[constr_2045] swImplPolicy for ParameterDataPrototype in the role perInstanceParameter [The overriding swImplPolicy attribute value of a ParameterDataPrototype in the role sharedParameter shall be standard.]

[constr_2046] swImplPolicy for ParameterDataPrototype in the role constantMemory [The overriding swImplPolicy attribute value of a ParameterDataPrototype in the role sharedParameter shall be standard, const or fixed.]

[constr_2047] swImplPolicy for ArgumentDataPrototype [The overriding swImplPolicy attribute value of a ArgumentDataPrototype shall be standard.]

[constr_2048] swImplPolicy for SwServiceArg [The overriding swImplPolicy attribute value of a SwServiceArg shall be standard or const.]

[TPS_SWCT_02000] Default value for attribute swImplPolicy [If the attribute swImplPolicy is not explicitly set at any of the locations listed in "Place of Setting" for SwDataDefProps mentioned in table 5.38 the default value standard applies.]

5.4.2 Invalid Value

The diagram 5.5 shows that in addition to the semantics defined through the `compuMethod` (explained below in chapter 5.5.1), also an `invalidValue` can be specified. This is a requirement of the VFB [3], allowing to express which specific value is used to indicate invalidation.

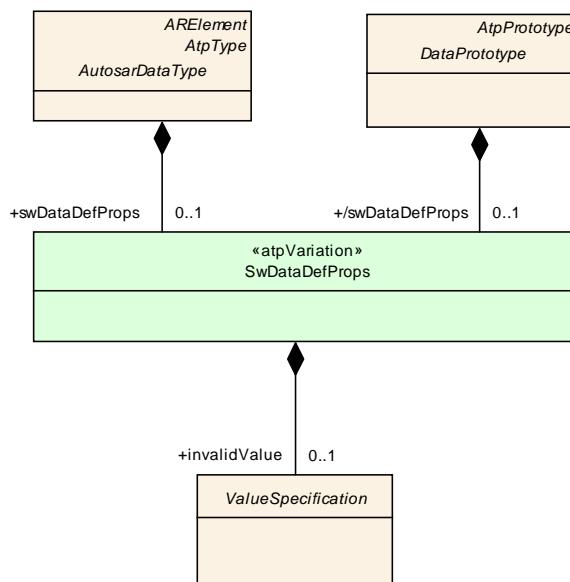


Figure 5.25: Invalid value

The `invalidValue` can be used in different flavors (also illustrated in Figure 5.6):

- **[TPS_SWCT_01432] Keep the `invalidValue` transparent to the sending and receiving software components** [On the one hand it is possible to keep the `invalidValue` transparent to the sending and receiving software components. In this case the invalidation API of the RTE on the sender side has to be used.]

The receiving software component can either use the `dataReceiveStatus` or the `DataReceiveErrorEvent` respectively `DataReceivedEvent` to decide about the validity of the received data or the receiving software component can rely on the reception of an `initValue` as a default value in case of data invalidation.]

[TPS_SWCT_01433] Invalid values outside the range limits [In this case the invalid value should (and usually will) be outside of the range limits defined by the `compuMethod`.]

- **[TPS_SWCT_01434] Sender and receiver have knowledge of invalid value** [On the other hand it is possible that the communicating software components do have knowledge about the `invalidValue` and the `invalidValue` is visible for them. This is in particular the case if the sender and receiver are calculating a checksum over a larger data structure to implement an end to end communication protection. To ensure the integrity of the checksums it is required to set]

invalid values by the sending component directly and to receive invalid values unchanged.]

[TPS_SWCT_01435] Invalid values outside the range limits [In this case the invalid value should (and usually will) be inside of the range limits defined by the [compuMethod](#).]

- **[TPS_SWCT_01436] Different receivers require different handling of data invalidation** [It is possible that in case of 1:n communication different receivers requiring a different handling of data invalidation depending on the criticality of its functionality. For instance, one receiver applies the checksum based end to end communication protection and another receiver relies on the substitution of invalid values by [invalidValue](#)s.]

[TPS_SWCT_01437] [invalidValue](#) can also be specified without setting a [compuMethod](#) [An [invalidValue](#) can also be specified without setting a [compuMethod](#).]

Figure 5.6 illustrates the relationship between [ApplicationDataType](#), [CompuMethod](#), [ImplementationDataType](#), [invalidValue](#), [BaseType](#).

[constr_2545] [invalidValue](#) shall fit in the specified ranges [The [invalidValue](#) shall be in the range of the [ImplementationDataType](#).]

Please note that the [invalidValue](#) is a [ValueSpecification](#). Of course, it would technically be possible to use any subclass of [ValueSpecification](#) at this place.

[constr_1016] Restriction of [invalidValue](#) for [ImplementationDataType](#) and [ImplementationDataTypeElement](#) [[invalidValue](#) for [ImplementationDataType](#) and [ImplementationDataTypeElement](#) is restricted to be either a compatible [NumericalValueSpecification](#), [TextValueSpecification](#) (caution, [\[constr_1284\]](#) applies) or a [ConstantReference](#) that in turn points to a compatible [ValueSpecification](#).]

[constr_1242] Restriction of [invalidValue](#) for [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType](#) of category STRING [[invalidValue](#) for [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType](#) of category STRING ([\[constr_1241\]](#) applies) is restricted to be either a compatible [ApplicationValueSpecification](#) or a [ConstantReference](#) that in turn points to a compatible [ApplicationValueSpecification](#).]

[TPS_SWCT_01487] Correspondence of [invalidValue](#) for [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType](#) and [ImplementationDataType](#) [The [invalidValue](#) specified on the level of an [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType](#) shall correspond to the [invalidValue](#) specified on the level of a compatible [ImplementationDataType](#). The terms "corresponds" boils down to:

- [category VALUE or BOOLEAN](#): application of [CompuMethod](#)
- [category STRING](#): mapping of the encoding on the [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType](#) side to the numerical values on the level of the [ImplementationDataType](#) (shall reference [SwBaseType](#) with [baseTypeEncoding](#) set to

NONE). There is no formal support defined to check that the values of `invalidValue` **really** correspond to each other.

]

[constr_1225] DataPrototype is typed by an ImplementationDataType that references a CompuMethod of category TEXTTABLE or BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE [If a `DataPrototype` is typed by an `ImplementationDataType` that references a `CompuMethod` of category `TEXTTABLE` or `BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE` the applicable `ValueSpecification` shall be a `TextValueSpecification`. In this case the value provided shall match to one of the applicable text values (`vt`, `shortLabel`, `symbol`) defined by the applicable `CompuScales`.]

[TPS_SWCT_01467] ImplementationDataType references an SwBaseType with a string encoding [If an `ImplementationDataType` references an `SwBaseType` with a string encoding the `initValue` shall still be provided as numerical values according to the string encoding.]

Invalidation of composite types shall be handled by the RTE as follows:

[TPS_SWCT_01438] Handling of invalidation in the sending RTE [For reasons of efficiency the sending RTE should set the first leaf element (recursively identify this where applicable) of a composite data type to the invalid value in order to indicate that the entire value of the composite data type is invalid.]

[TPS_SWCT_01439] Handling of invalidation in the receiving RTE [The receiving RTE would then interpret the invalidation status of the first leaf element and use this as an invalidation status of the entire composite data type. This works for arrays and record types as well, because record elements are ordered in the formal description.]

[constr_1140] Combination of invalidValue with the attribute handleInvalid [The combination of setting the attribute `handleInvalid` of the meta-class `InvalidationPolicy` owned by `SenderReceiverInterface` to value `replace and` of setting the value of the attribute `initValue` owned by a corresponding `NonqueuedReceiverComSpec` effectively to the value of the `invalidValue` (owned by a corresponding `SwDataDefProps`) is not supported.]

The term "corresponding" (as utilized in [constr_1140]) refers to the fact that information regarding the fulfillment of [constr_1140] is factually distributed over different areas of the meta-model. For clarification, the following relationship should be considered:

The `SenderReceiverInterface` defines how to deal with an invalid value by means of the attribute `handleInvalid` on the basis of individual `dataElements`. The `SenderReceiverInterface` is taken for typing a `RPortPrototype` that in turn owns a `ReceiverComSpec`. [constr_1140] applies if the particular `ReceiverComSpec` is actually a `NonqueuedReceiverComSpec` that refers to the same `dataElement`.

In this case the `invalidValue` owned by the `SwDataDefProps` that in turn is owned by the respective `dataElement` is relevant for the fulfillment of [constr_1140]. The "big picture" of this relationship is sketched in Figure 5.26.

[constr_1219] Invalidation depends on the value of `swImplPolicy` [Invalidation of `dataElement`s is only supported for `dataElement`s where the value of `swImplPolicy` is not set to `queued`.]

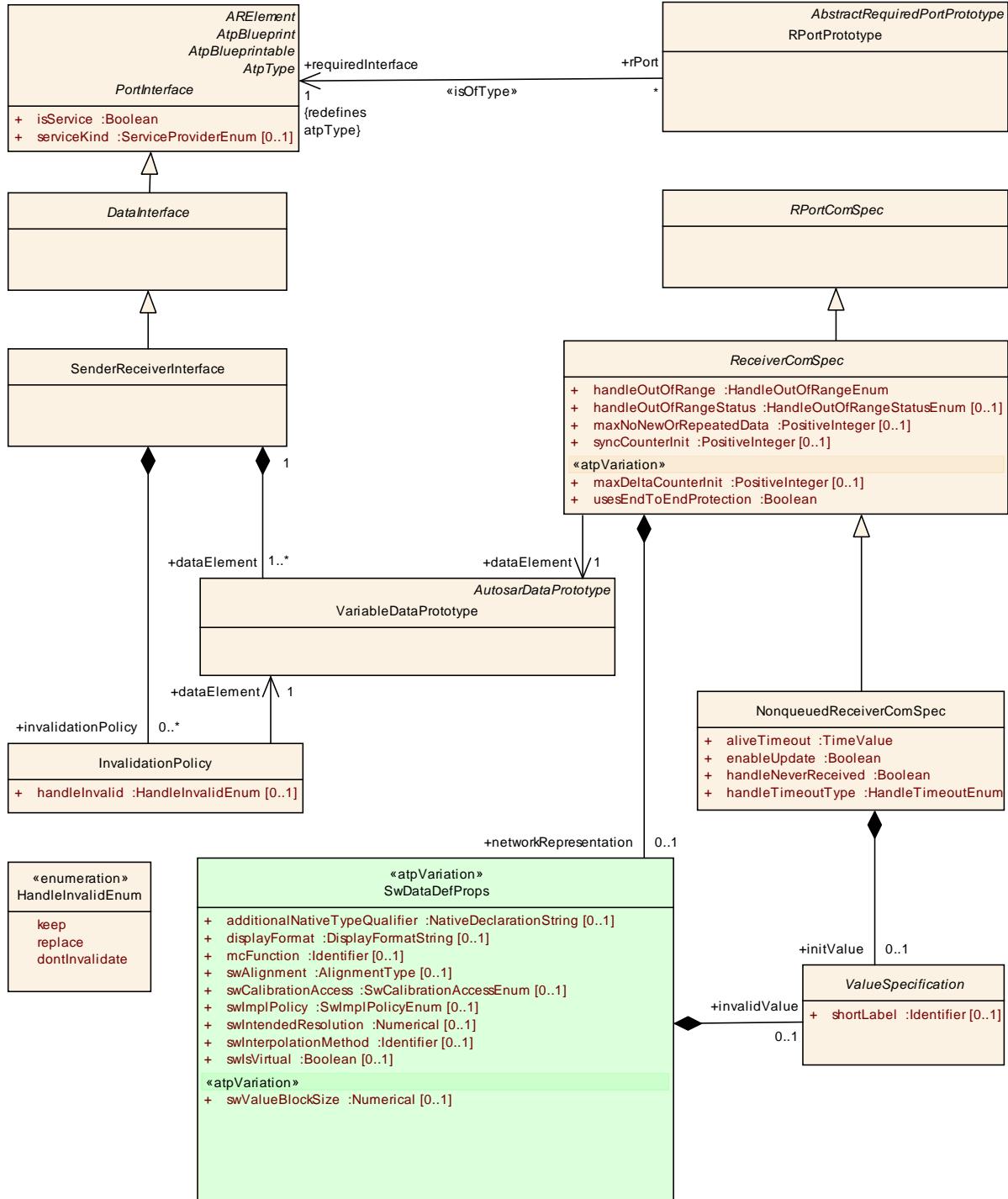


Figure 5.26: Relationships required to consider the `invalidValue`

[constr_1282] Restriction concerning the usage of `RuleBasedValueSpecification` or a `ReferenceValueSpecification` for the specification of an `invalidValue` [The aggregation of a `RuleBasedValueSpecification` or a `Ref-`

erenceValueSpecification for the definition of a ApplicationPrimitive-
DataType.swDataDefProps.invalidValue is not supported.]

5.4.3 Properties for Measurement

In embedded automotive software design, measurement means access to memory locations in an ECU and transferring its contents to the measurement & calibration system. While in classical software design, variables abstract the memory locations in the code, AUTOSAR provides for this purpose the DataPrototype with its various specializations:

- VariableDataPrototype of a SenderReceiverInterface or NvDataInterface used in a PortPrototype (of a SwComponentPrototype), to capture sender-receiver and non volatile data communication between SwComponentPrototypes
- ArgumentDataPrototype of a ClientServerOperation in a ClientServerInterface to capture client-server communication between SwComponentPrototypes.
- VariableDataPrototype in the context of an SwcInternalBehavior to
 - capture communication between RunnableEntitys within a SwComponentPrototype
 - handle data in a non volatile memory block
 - provide pure software component internal memory which has to be accessible for a MCD system

[TPS_SWCT_01440] Measurement is not limited to primitive objects [The ability of being measured is not restricted to primitive data (category VALUE) but can also be applied to composite data (category STRUCTURE or ARRAY).]

The following semantical and structural features from SwDataDefProps are relevant (among other purposes) for the measurement system:

- swCalibrationAccess
- swImplPolicy
- compuMethod
- unit (if not specified by compuMethod)
- baseType
- swAddrMethod

[TPS_SWCT_01130] Measurement and calibration access to model elements is defined by `swCalibrationAccess` [The ability to be accessed by e.g. a calibration tool is given by setting the `swCalibrationAccess` attribute.] ([RS_SWCT_03152](#))

The following table shows all valid settings of `swCalibrationAccess`:

Enumeration	SwCalibrationAccessEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::DataDefProperties
Note	Determines the access rights to a data object w.r.t. measurement and calibration.
Literal	Description
notAccessible	The element will not be accessible via MCD tools, i.e. will not appear in the ASAP file.
readOnly	The element will only appear as read-only in an ASAP file.
readWrite	The element will appear in the ASAP file with both read and write access.

Table 5.47: SwCalibrationAccessEnum

[TPS_SWCT_01559] Default value for attribute `SwDataDefProps.swCalibrationAccess` [The default value for the attribute `SwDataDefProps.swCalibrationAccess` is `SwCalibrationAccessEnum.notAccessible`.]

[constr_1017] Supported combinations of `swImplPolicy` and `swCalibrationAccess` [The table 5.48 defines the supported combinations of `swImplPolicy` and `swCalibrationAccess` attribute setting.]

SwImplPolicy	SwCalibrationAccess		
	<code>notAccessible</code>	<code>readOnly</code>	<code>readWrite</code>
fixed	yes	not supported	not supported
const	yes	yes	not supported
standard	yes	yes	yes
queued	yes	not supported	not supported
measurementPoint	not supported	yes	not supported

Table 5.48: Supported combinations of SwImplPolicy and SwCalibrationAccess

[constr_1018] `measurementPoint` shall not be referenced by a `VariableAccess` aggregated by `RunnableEntity` in the role `dataReadAccess` [Due to the nature of `data elements` characterized by setting the `swImplPolicy` to `measurementPoint`, such `data elements` shall not be referenced by a `VariableAccess` aggregated by `RunnableEntity` in the role `dataReadAccess`.]

5.4.4 Properties of Curves and Maps

A characteristic table is defined by setting the `category` of the corresponding `AutosarDataType` or `DataPrototype` to CURVE respectively MAP. Its `SwDataDefProps` determine an axis description. The type of the functional values is given by the attached `SwBaseType` and the `CompuMethod`.

The axis description itself is defined by the meta-model element `SwCalprmAxisSet` aggregating the appropriate number of `SwCalprmAxisTypeProps`. This is the base class for a so called "individual axis" (formalized by meta-class `SwAxisIndividual`) or a "grouped axis" (formalized by meta-class `SwAxisGrouped`).

The latter is used to share axis points by several characteristic tables. Figure 5.27 shows an overview on the relevant meta-model elements.

The type of the functional values is given by the attached `SwBaseType` and the `CompuMethod` or by the referenced `ApplicationDataType`. If an `Application-DataType` is referenced (via `valueAxisDataType`) this supersedes `CompuMethod`, `Unit`, and `BaseType` if these are defined in parallel.

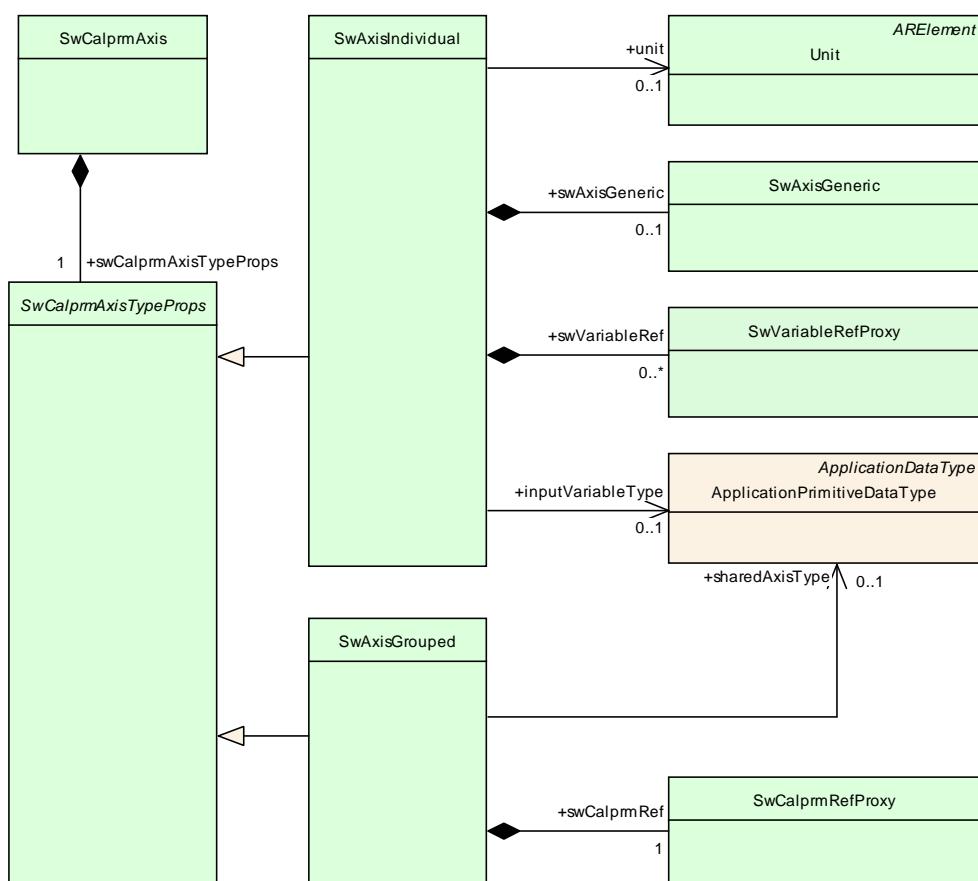


Figure 5.27: Overview on the Meta-Model for Axis Description

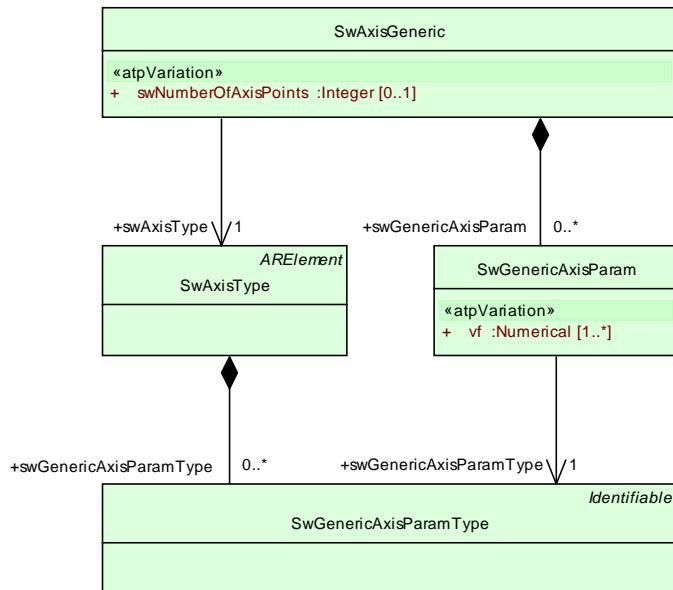
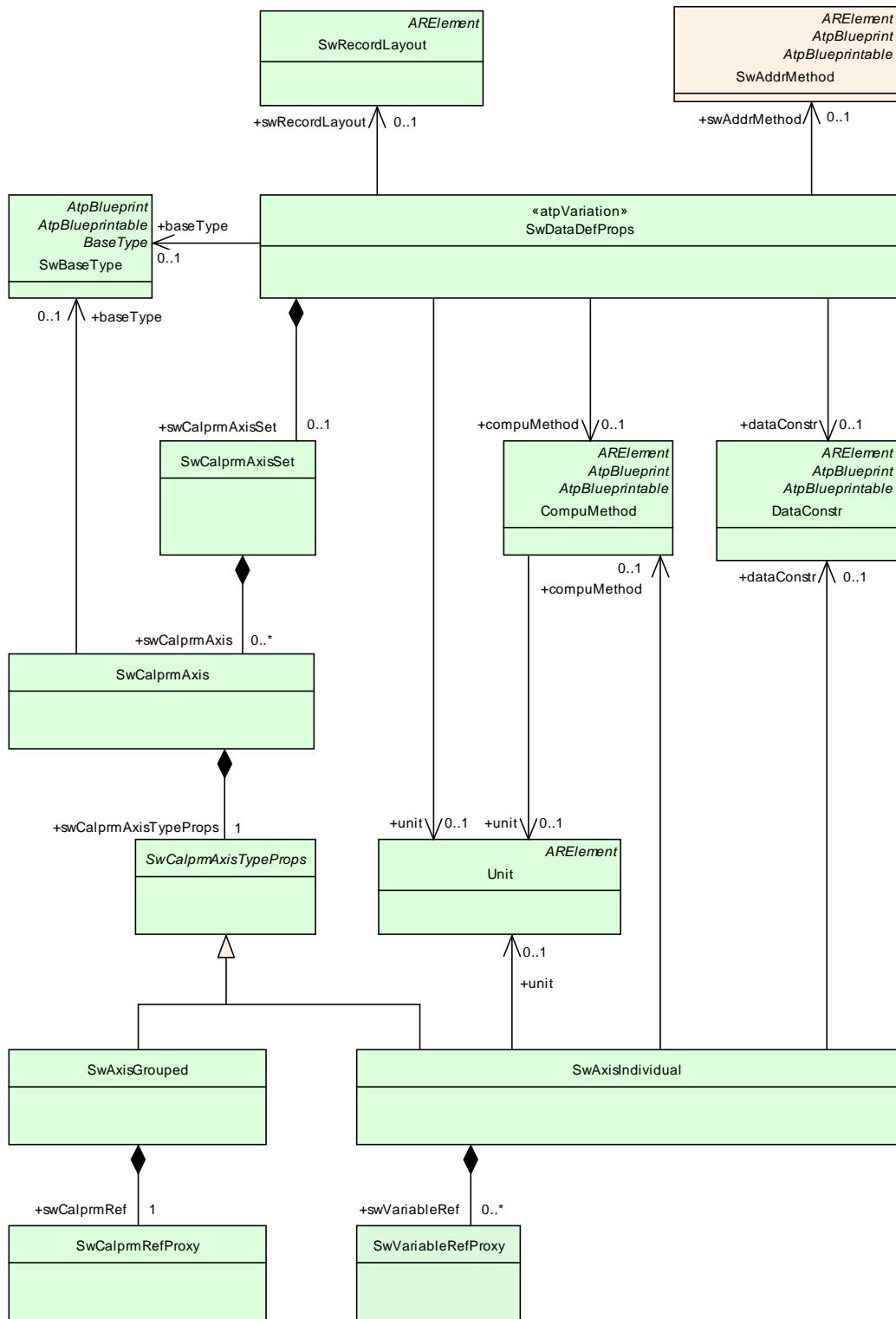


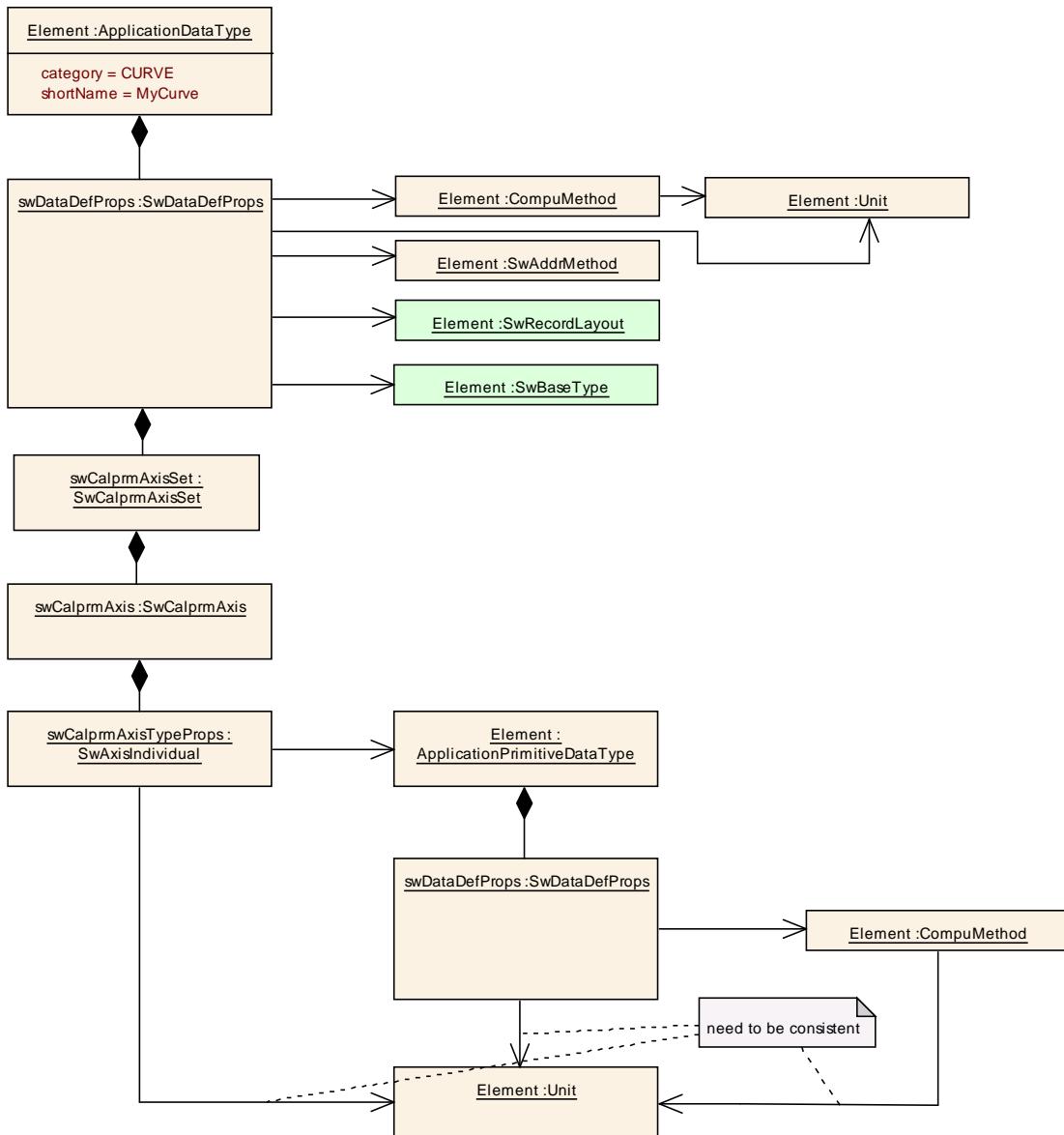
Figure 5.28: Overview on a Generic Axis

Figure 5.29 shows how an individual axis is represented by the meta-model. The corresponding M1 Model is illustrated in Figure 5.30. The [SwAxisIndividual](#) references value-models to account the minimum and the maximum number of axis values as well as the number of axis points.

Hence, the size of the structure to hold the functional values is determined by the number of axis values for all axes. The type of the axis values is determined when the type of the referenced input value ([swVariableRef](#)) has been set. For further details see [5.4.5](#).

[TPS_SWCT_01107] [swMinAxisPoints](#) and [swMaxAxisPoints](#) represent variation points
[The value of attributes [swMinAxisPoints](#) and [swMaxAxisPoints](#) is subject to variant handling.]([RS_SWCT_03148](#))


Figure 5.29: Meta-Model Elements used for a Curve


Figure 5.30: Illustration of a Curve in M1

Class	SwCalprmAxisSet			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::CalibrationParameter			
Note	This element specifies the input parameter axes (abscissas) of parameters (and variables, if these are used adaptively).			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swCalprmAxis	SwCalprmAxis	*	aggr	One axis belonging to this SwCalprmAxisSet Tags: xml.roleElement=true; xml.roleWrapperElement=false; xml.sequenceOffset=20; xml.typeElement=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false

Table 5.49: SwCalprmAxisSet

Class	SwCalprmAxis			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::CalibrationParameter			
Note	This element specifies an individual input parameter axis (abscissa).			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
category	CalprmAxisCategoryEnum	0..1	attr	<p>This property specifies the category of a particular axis.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>
baseType	SwBaseType	0..1	ref	<p>The SwBaseType to be used for the axis. Note that this is not applicable for ApplicationDataTypes. The value shall be ignored.</p> <p>Tags: atp.Status=obsolete xml.sequenceOffset=110</p>
displayFormat	DisplayFormatString	0..1	attr	<p>This property specifies how the axis values shall be displayed e.g. in documents or in measurement and calibration tools.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=100</p>
swAxisIndex	AxisIndexType	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute specifies which axis is specified by the containing SwCalprmAxis.</p> <p>For example in a curve this is usually "1". In a map this is "1" or "2".</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
swCalibrationAccess	SwCalibrationAccessEnum	0..1	attr	<p>Describes the applicability of parameters and variables.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=90</p>
swCalprmAxisTypeProps	SwCalprmAxisTypeProps	1	aggr	<p>specific properties depending on the type of the axis.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=false; xml.roleWrapperElement=false; xml.sequenceOffset=40; xml.typeElement=true; xml.typeWrapperElement=false</p>

Table 5.50: SwCalprmAxis

Enumeration	CalprmAxisCategoryEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::CalibrationParameter
Note	This enum specifies the possible values of the category property within SwCalprmAxis.
Literal	Description
comAxis	COM_AXIS is equal to an STD_AXIS, the difference is, that a COM_AXIS is a shared axis, that means this axis can be used multiple times by different curves or maps.
	Tags: xml.name=COM_AXIS

comAxis_O	COM-AXIS is equal to an STD_AXIS, the difference is, that a COM-AXIS is an shared axis, that means this axis can be used multiple times by different curves or maps. This value is obsolete. Tags: atp.Status=obsolete xml.name=COM-AXIS
curveAxis	CURVE_AXIS uses a separate CURVE to rescale the axis. The referenced CURVE is used to lookup an axis index, and the index value is used by the controller to determine the operating point in the CURVE or MAP. Tags: xml.name=CURVE_AXIS
curveAxis_O	CURVE-AXIS uses a separate CURVE to rescale the axis. The referenced CURVE is used to lookup an axis index, and the index value is used by the controller to determine the operating point in the CURVE or MAP. This value is obsolete. Tags: atp.Status=obsolete xml.name=CURVE-AXIS
fixAXIS	FIX_AXIS means that the input axis is not stored. The axis is calculated using parameters and so on it is also not possible to modify the axis points. Tags: xml.name=FIX_AXIS
fixAXIS_O	FIX-AXIS means that the input axis is not stored. The axis is calculated using parameters and so on it is also not possible to modify the axis points. This value is obsolete. Tags: atp.Status=obsolete xml.name=FIX-AXIS
resAxis	RES_AXIS is also an shared axis like COM_AXIS, the difference is that this kind of axis can be used for rescaling. Tags: xml.name=RES_AXIS
resAxis_O	RES-AXIS is also an shared axis like COM_AXIS, the difference is that this kind of axis can be used for rescaling. This value is obsolete. Tags: atp.Status=obsolete xml.name=RES-AXIS
stdAxis	STD_AXIS means that input and output axis definition are stored within this CURVE. There is no shared or calculated axis. Tags: xml.name=STD_AXIS
stdAxis_O	STD-AXIS means that input and output axis definition are stored within this CURVE. There is no shared or calculated axis. This value is obsolete. Tags: atp.Status=obsolete xml.name=STD-AXIS

Table 5.51: CalprmAxisCategoryEnum

Class	SwCalprmAxisTypeProps (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::CalibrationParameter			
Note	Base class for the type of the calibration axis. This provides the particular model of the specialization. If the specialization would be the directly from SwCalPrmAxis, the sequence of common properties and the specializes ones would be different.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 5.52: SwCalprmAxisTypeProps

Class	SwAxisIndividual			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Axis			
Note	This element describes an axis integrated into a parameter (field etc.). The integration makes this individual to each parameter. The so-called grouped axis represents the counterpart to this. It is conceived as an independent parameter (see class SwAxisGrouped).			
Base	ARObject, SwCalprmAxisTypeProps			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
compuMethod	CompuMethod	0..1	ref	This is the compuMethod which is expected for the axis. It is used in early stages if the particular input-value is not yet available. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30
dataConstr	DataConstr	0..1	ref	Refers to constraints, e.g. for plausibility checks. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=80
inputVariableType	ApplicationPrimitiveDataType	0..1	ref	This is the datatype of the input value for the axis. This allows to define e.g. a type of curve, where the input value is finalized at the access point.
swAxisGeneric	SwAxisGeneric	0..1	aggr	this specifies the properties of a generic axis if applicable. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=90
swMaxAxisPoints	Integer	1	attr	Maximum number of base points contained in the axis of a map or curve. Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=60
swMinAxisPoints	Integer	1	attr	Minimum number of base points contained in the axis of a map or curve. Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=70

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swVariableRef	SwVariableRefProxy	*	aggr	<p>Refers to input variables of the axis. It is possible to specify more than one variable. Here the following is valid:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The variable with the highest priority shall be given first. It is used in the generation of the code and is also displayed first in the application system. • All variables referenced shall be of the same physical nature. This is usually detected in that the conversion formulae affected refer back to the same SI-units. <p>In AUTOSAR this ensured by the constraint, that the referenced input variables shall use a type compatible to "inputVariableType".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This multiple referencing allows a base point distribution for more than one input variable to be used. One example of this are the temperature curves which can depend both on the induction air temperature and the engine temperature. <p>These variables can be displayed simultaneously by MCD systems (adjustment systems), enabling operating points to be shown in the curves.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=false; xml.roleWrapperElement=true; xml.sequenceOffset=20; xml.typeElement=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false</p>
unit	Unit	0..1	ref	<p>This represents the physical unit of the input value of the axis. It is provided to support the case that the particular input variable is not yet known.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40</p>

Table 5.53: SwAxisIndividual

Class	SwAxisGeneric			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Axis			
Note	This element defines a generic axis. In a generic axis the axispoints points are calculated in the ECU. The ECU is equipped with a fixed calculation algorithm. Parameters for the algorithm can be stored in the data component of the ECU. Therefore these parameters are specified in the data declaration, not in the calibration data.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swAxisType	SwAxisType	1	ref	<p>Associated axis calculation strategy.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
swGenericAxisParam	SwGenericAxisParam	*	aggr	<p>Specific parameter of a generic axis.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=true; xml.roleWrapperElement=true; xml.sequenceOffset=40; xml.typeElement=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false</p>
swNumberOfAxisPoints	Integer	0..1	attr	<p>The number of base points to be calculated for this axis. This element exists to enable the number of axis points to be stored explicitly, although it could also be described as swGenericAxisParam.</p> <p>This attribute has been deprecated, note that the value of SwAxisIndividual.swMaxAxisPoints shall be taken instead.</p> <p>In case of a generated axis, the number of axis points to be generated shall be taken from SwAxisIndividual.swMaxAxisPoints.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: atp.Status=obsolete vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>

Table 5.54: SwAxisGeneric

Class	SwAxisGrouped			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Axis			
Note	An SwAxisGrouped is an axis which is shared between multiple calibration parameters.			
Base	ARObject, SwCalprmAxisTypeProps			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
sharedAxisType	ApplicationPrimitiveDataType	0..1	ref	This is the datatype of the calibration parameter providing the shared axis.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swAxisIndex	AxisIndexType	0..1	attr	<p>Describes which axis of the referenced calibration parameter provides the values for the group axis. The index satisfies the following convention:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = value axis. in this case, the interpolation result of the referenced parameter is used as a base point index. This means that the A2L keyword CURVE_AXIS_REF can be supported. • The index should only be specified if the parameter under swCalprm contains more than one axis. It is standard practise for the axis index of parameters with more than one axis, to be set to 1, if data has not been assigned to swAxisIndex. <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
swCalprmRef	SwCalprmRefProxy	1	aggr	<p>This property specifies the calibration parameter which serves as the input axis. In AUTOSAR, the type of the referenced Calibration parameter shall be compatible to the type specified by sharedAxisType.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=false; xml.roleWrapperElement=false; xml.sequenceOffset=30; xml.typeElement=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false</p>

Table 5.55: SwAxisGrouped

5.4.5 Setting an Axis Input Value

When an interpolation routine is called, an input value has to be provided to find the appropriate axis entry in the implementation of a [RunnableEntity](#). However, this input value cannot be arbitrarily chosen but only be selected from available [VariableDataPrototype](#) assigned to it.

In an axis definition attached to an [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType](#), it is possible to specify the [inputVariableType](#) for the input values.

[constr_1019] Compatibility of input value and axis [The [SwDataDefProps](#) the input variable shall be compatible to the [datatype](#) resp. [compuMethod](#) resp. [unit](#) of the [SwAxisIndividual](#).]

Every [ParameterDataPrototype](#) then allows to specify zero or more input values (being type compatible to [inputVariableType](#)) in its axis description.

This means that at the specification time of an [SwcInternalBehavior](#) a list of input values has to be specified where the implementer of a [RunnableEntity](#) can choose of. The input values are [DataPrototype](#) entities either being

- a `VariableDataPrototype` in a `SenderReceiverInterface` or `NvDataInterface` of a `PortPrototype`, of the `AtomicSwComponentType` where the `SwcInternalBehavior` is associated to, or an `ArgumentDataPrototype` in a `ClientServerOperation` of a `ClientServerInterface` in a `PortPrototype` of the `AtomicSwComponentType` where the `InternalBehavior` is associated to, or
- an `VariableDataPrototype` within the `SwcInternalBehavior`.

To achieve this, `SwAxisIndividual` is aggregating a `SwVariableRefProxy`.

Originally, MSRSW uses a `AutosarVariableRef` to set the input value of an axis appropriately. In AUTOSAR, this has been extended by first introducing a `SwVariableRefProxy`. This will then be derived in `Ref` (AUTOSAR style) or `SwVariableRef` (MSR style).

As shown in Figure 5.31, this approach is also used to represent a `AutosarVariableRef` in all roles, e.g. the result of an interpolation routine applied to an axis, the input value determination, a list of dependent parameters, and `swDataDependency`.

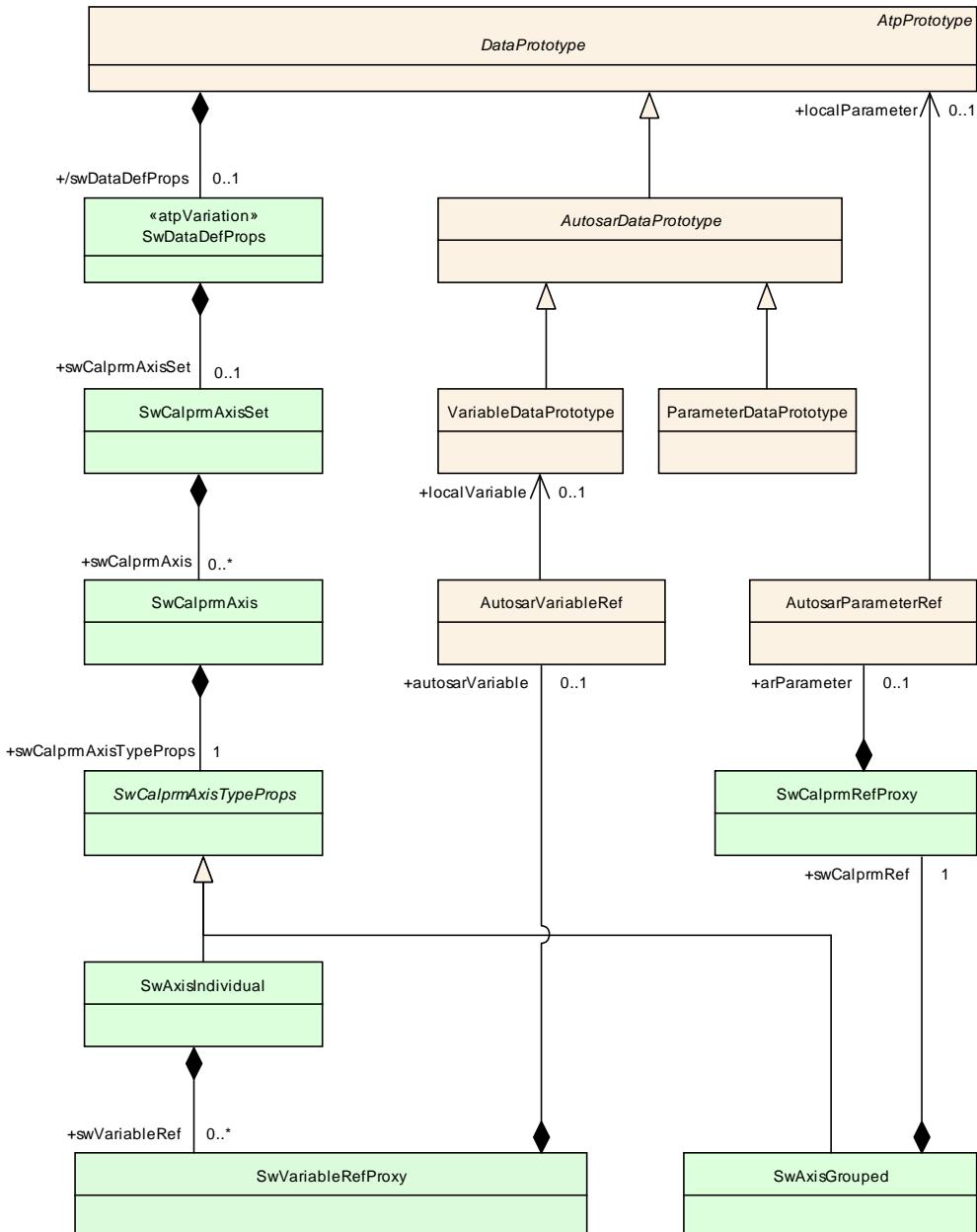


Figure 5.31: Extended Axis Elements and Input Variable Reference

Grouped curves share the same axis definition. In MSRSW, this is shown by referencing the **SwCalprm**, representing an individual curve, from a **SwAxisGrouped**.

Note that this does not describe which axis shall be taken from a reference **swCalprm-Ref** acting as a shared axis. This would be done in **SwAxisGrouped.swAxisIndex**.

AUTOSAR applies a similar proxy approach for parameters as for the variables. Therefore, an **SwCalprmRefProxy** has been introduced in MSRSW, and is aggregated by the **SwAxisGrouped** element.

The **SwCalprmRefProxy** aggregates an **AutosarParameterRef** providing an association to a **ParameterDataPrototype**, representing a curve with an axis. When

defining the data type of a parameter the type of the shared axis is defined in `sharedAxisType`.

[constr_1020] **ParameterDataPrototype** needs to be of compatible data type as referenced in **sharedAxisType** [Finally, the **ParameterDataPrototype** assigned in **swCalprmRef** shall be typed by data type compatible to **sharedAxisType**.]

The AUTOSAR-style is shown in the upper left part of Figure 5.31, while in the upper middle the MSRSW style is shown, referencing the `SwCalprm`.

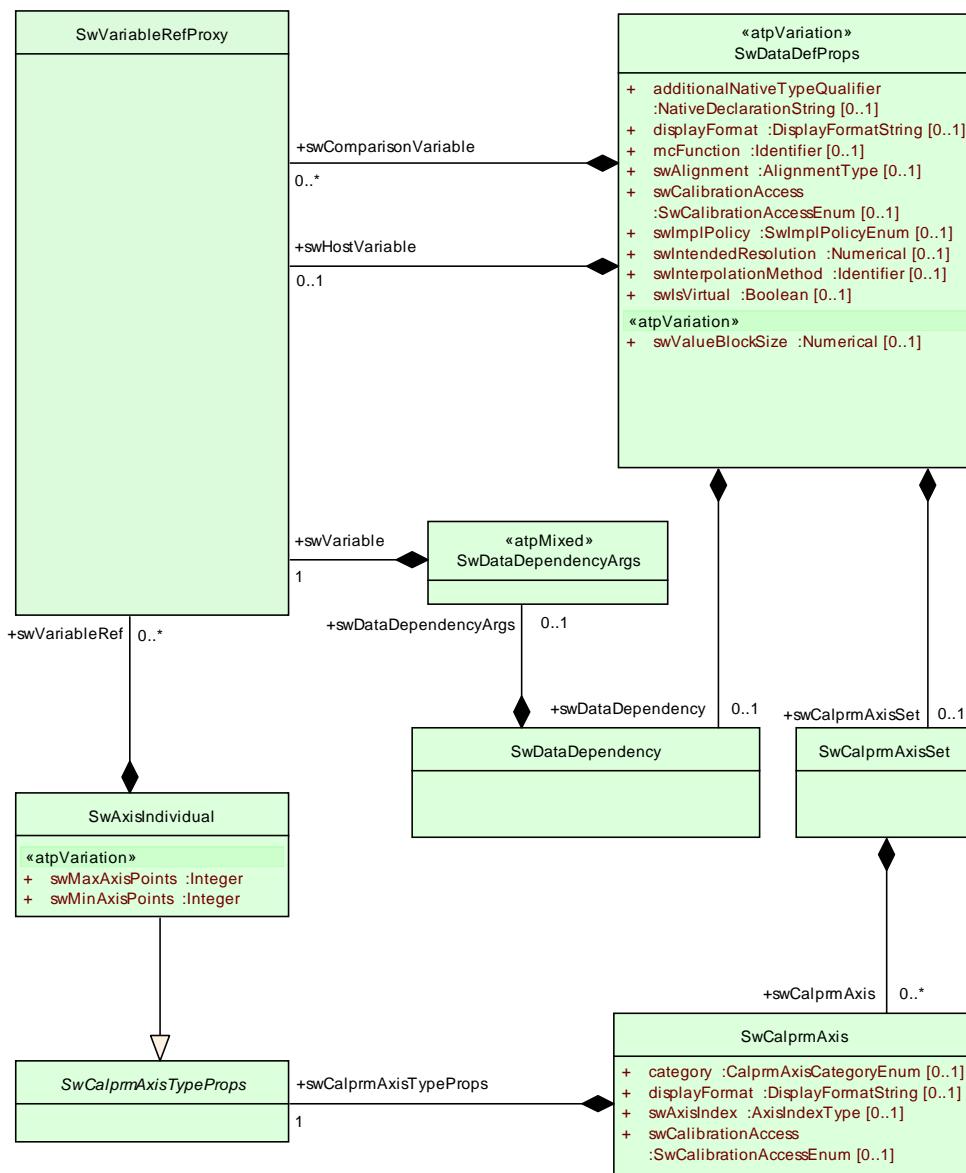


Figure 5.32: Applying Proxy Variable Reference Mechanism

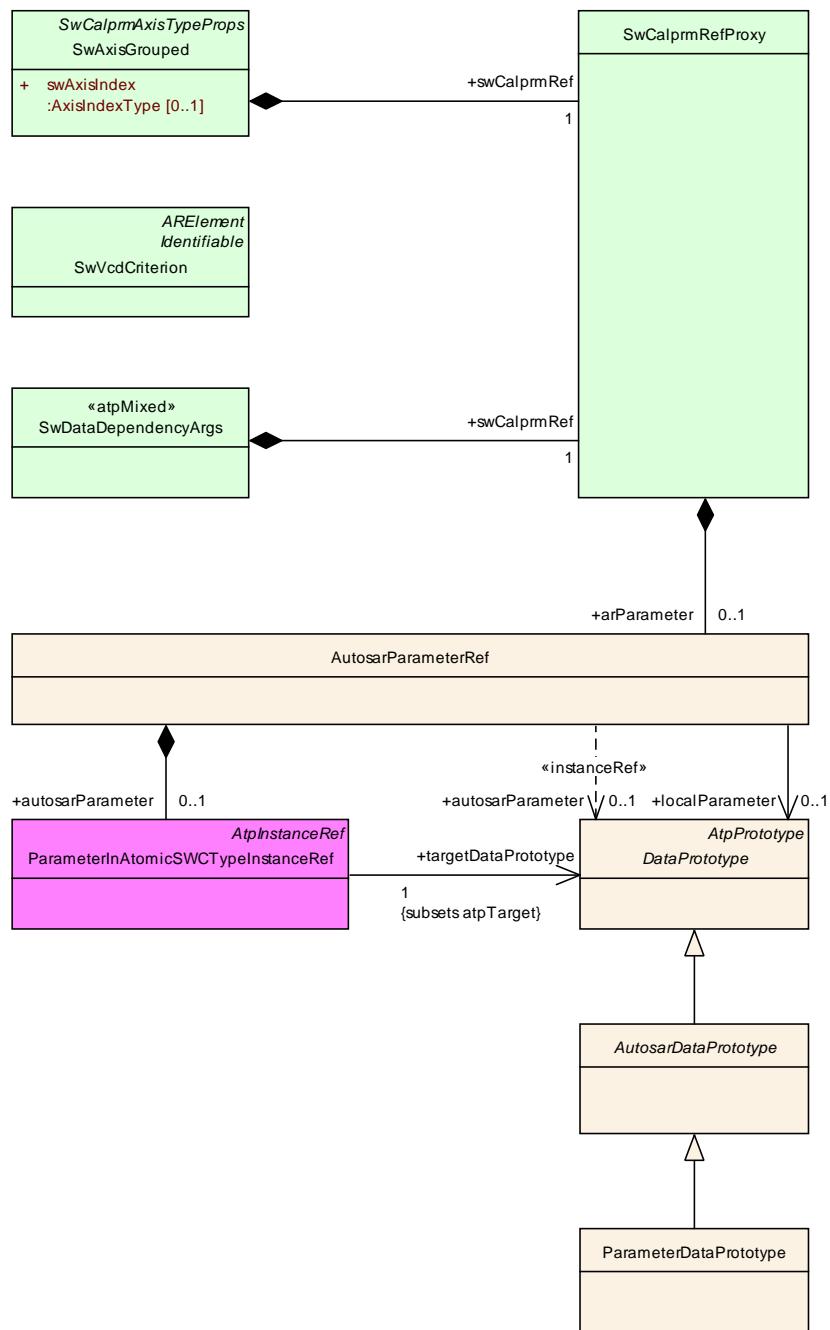


Figure 5.33: Applying Proxy Parameter Reference Mechanism

Class	SwCalprmRefProxy			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::DatadictionaryProxies			
Note	Wrapper class for different kinds of references to a calibration parameter.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
arParameter	AutosarParameterRef	0..1	aggr	This represents a Parameter within AUTOSAR. Note that the Datatype of the referenced ParameterDataPrototype shall be an ApplicationDataType of category VALUE.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
mcDataInstance	McDataInstance	0..1	ref	<p>This reference is used in the McSupport file to express the final instance of group axis etc. It is not allowed to use this outside of an McDataInstance.</p> <p>The referenced mcDataInstance shall be originated from a ParameterDataPrototype.</p>

Table 5.56: SwCalprmRefProxy

Class	SwVariableRefProxy			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::DatadictionaryProxies			
Note	Parent class for several kinds of references to a variable.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
autosarVariable	AutosarVariableRef	0..1	aggr	<p>This represents the reference to a Variable in an Autosar system. Note that the Target of the reference within AutosarVariableRef shall be of primitiveType</p>
mcDataInstanceVar	McDataInstance	0..1	ref	<p>This reference is used in the McSupport file to express the final instance of input values etc. It is not allowed to use this outside of an McDataInstance.</p> <p>The referenced mcDataInstance shall be originated from a VariableDataPrototype.</p>

Table 5.57: SwVariableRefProxy

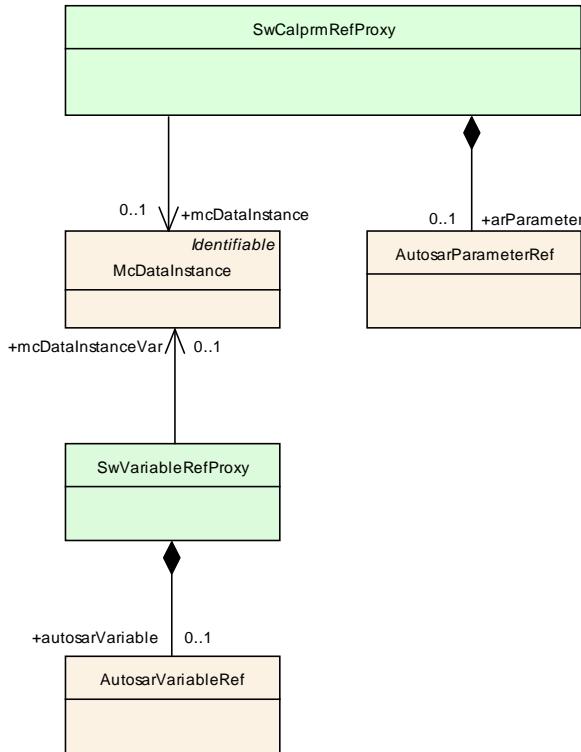


Figure 5.34: Proxy reference classes

The basic patterns for referencing [DataPrototypes](#) are explained in section [5.3.2](#). In the context of this chapter it is worth to remark that the definition of access to calibration parameters is implemented in the context of a [RunnableEntity](#) (see Figure [7.3](#)).

As the definition of a calibration parameter may involve the definition of several axes the necessity to provide this amount of information might become cumbersome and (to some extent) redundant and difficult to maintain if the same calibration parameter is accessed from within several [RunnableEntity](#)s. In other words: in this case it would be necessary to repeat the more or less complex set of information for each [RunnableEntity](#).

To avoid this unnecessary level of complexity for the definition of access to calibration parameters, it is possible to define the access to the calibration parameter on the level of [InstantiationDataDefProps](#) which have been defined to facilitate this kind of re-use (for more information please refer to section [7.5.4](#)). This ability is also documented in Table [5.38](#).

5.4.6 Specifying Data Dependencies

[SwDataDependency](#) allows dependent data elements to be specified. For example, other [ParameterDataPrototypes](#) can be combined into one [ParameterDataPrototype](#) whose consistent value is automatically derived by the measurement and calibration system. Upon adjusting one of the parameters, the dependent parameter is then also automatically adjusted according to the chosen formula.

Consider for example a rectangular triangle with a hypotenuse of length 1, where the length of the other sides are the parameter A and B. When adjusting A the parameter B has to be adjusted accordingly to $B = \sqrt{1 - A * A}$. Also other parameters might depend on B, e.g. $B_AREA = B * B$ or $TRIANGULAR_AREA = (A * B)/2$. This example is shown in listing 5.6.

A dependent parameter should not be adjustable by itself. The only way to influence its value is through the adjustment of a parameter it depends on.

Listing 5.6: Data Dependency

```
<PER-INSTANCE-PARAMETERS>
  <PARAMETER-DATA-PROTOTYPE>
    <SHORT-NAME>A</SHORT-NAME>
    <DESC>
      <L-2 L="DE">The independent Parameter</L-2>
    </DESC>
    <CATEGORY>VALUE</CATEGORY>
  </PARAMETER-DATA-PROTOTYPE>
  <PARAMETER-DATA-PROTOTYPE>
    <SHORT-NAME>B</SHORT-NAME>
    <DESC>
      <L-2 L="DE">The dependent Parameter</L-2>
    </DESC>
    <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS>
      <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-VARIANTS>
        <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-CONDITIONAL>
          <SW-DATA-DEPENDENCY>
            <SW-DATA-DEPENDENCY-FORMULA>SQRT( X1 * X1 )</SW-
              DATA-DEPENDENCY-FORMULA>
          <SW-DATA-DEPENDENCY-ARGS>
            <AR-PARAMETER>
              <LOCAL-PARAMETER-REF DEST="PARAMETER-DATA-
                PROTOTYPE">/DataDependency/foo/bar/A</
                  LOCAL-PARAMETER-REF>
            </AR-PARAMETER>
          </SW-DATA-DEPENDENCY-ARGS>
        </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-CONDITIONAL>
      </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-VARIANTS>
    </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS>
  </PARAMETER-DATA-PROTOTYPE>
  <PARAMETER-DATA-PROTOTYPE>
    <SHORT-NAME>B_AREA</SHORT-NAME>
    <DESC>
      <L-2 L="DE">The dependent Parameter</L-2>
    </DESC>
    <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS>
      <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-VARIANTS>
        <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-CONDITIONAL>
          <SW-DATA-DEPENDENCY>
            <SW-DATA-DEPENDENCY-FORMULA>X1 * X1</SW-DATA-
              DATA-DEPENDENCY-FORMULA>
          <SW-DATA-DEPENDENCY-ARGS>
            <AR-PARAMETER>
```

```
<LOCAL-PARAMETER-REF DEST="PARAMETER-DATA-
    PROTOTYPE">/DataDependency/foo/bar/B</
    LOCAL-PARAMETER-REF>
        <AR-PARAMETER>
            </SW-DATA-DEPENDENCY-ARGS>
                </SW-DATA-DEPENDENCY>
                    </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-CONDITIONAL>
                        </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-VARIANTS>
                    </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS>
                </PARAMETER-DATA-PROTOTYPE>
            <PARAMETER-DATA-PROTOTYPE>
                <SHORT-NAME>TRIANGULAR_AREA</SHORT-NAME>
                <DESC>
                    <L-2 L="DE">The dependent Parameter</L-2>
                </DESC>
                <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS>
                    <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-VARIANTS>
                        <SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-CONDITIONAL>
                            <SW-DATA-DEPENDENCY>
                                <SW-DATA-DEPENDENCY-FORMULA>(X1 * X2) / 2</SW-
                                    DATA-DEPENDENCY-FORMULA>
                            <SW-DATA-DEPENDENCY-ARGS>
                                <AR-PARAMETER>
                                    <LOCAL-PARAMETER-REF DEST="PARAMETER-DATA-
                                        PROTOTYPE">/DataDependency/foo/bar/A</
                                        LOCAL-PARAMETER-REF>
                                </AR-PARAMETER>
                                <AR-PARAMETER>
                                    <LOCAL-PARAMETER-REF DEST="PARAMETER-DATA-
                                        PROTOTYPE">/DataDependency/foo/bar/B</
                                        LOCAL-PARAMETER-REF>
                                </AR-PARAMETER>
                            </SW-DATA-DEPENDENCY-ARGS>
                            </SW-DATA-DEPENDENCY>
                        </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-CONDITIONAL>
                    </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS-VARIANTS>
                </SW-DATA-DEF-PROPS>
            </PARAMETER-DATA-PROTOTYPE>
        </PER-INSTANCE-PARAMETERS>
    </SWC-INTERNAL-BEHAVIOR>
</INTERNAL-BEHAVIORS>
```

Class	SwDataDependency			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::DataDefProperties			
Note	<p>This element describes the interdependencies of data objects, e.g. variables and parameters.</p> <p>Use cases:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Calculate the value of a calibration parameter (by the MCD system) from the value(s) of other calibration parameters. Virtual data - that means the data object is not directly in the ecu and this property describes how the "virtual variable" can be computed from the real ones (by the MCD system). 			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swDataDependencyArgs	SwDataDependencyArgs	0..1	aggr	<p>Specifies the arguments used in the data dependency. Note that this is 0..1 since the aggregated class is a container (atpMixed).</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40</p>
swDataDependencyFormula	CompuGenericMath	0..1	aggr	<p>This element describes the formula with which the dependencies between the participating objects are defined.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>

Table 5.58: SwDataDependency

Class	<<atpMixed>> SwDataDependencyArgs			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::DataDefProperties			
Note	This element specifies the elements used in a SwDataDependency.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swCalprmRef	SwCalprmRefProxy	1	aggr	<p>Specifies a calibration parameter as an input argument to the dependency.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=false; xml.roleWrapperElement=false; xml.sequenceOffset=60; xml.typeElement=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false</p>
swVariable	SwVariableRefProxy	1	aggr	<p>Specifies a variable as an input argument to the dependency.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=false; xml.roleWrapperElement=false; xml.sequenceOffset=70; xml.typeElement=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false</p>

Table 5.59: SwDataDependencyArgs

5.4.7 Precedence of data properties with respect to data elements, axis elements, computation methods, units

There are similar attributes defined in `SwDataDefProps` as well as in `SwCalprmAxis` as well as in `CompuMethod`. Therefore we need to define which attribute value wins in the overall process from SWC-Description to MC-Support to ASAM-A2l.

Figure 5.35 illustrates the fact that some attributes in `SwDataDefProps` can also be expressed in subelements respectively in referenced elements.

[TPS_SWCT_01496] General precedence rule for attributes of `SwDataDefProps`
The general precedence rule is that

- `SwDataDefProps` wins over `valueAxisDataType` (exception: `compuMethod` and `unit`).
- `SwDataDefProps` wins over `compuMethod`.
- `SwDataDefProps` wins over `swCalprmAxisSet`.
- `SwDataDefProps.swCalprmAxisSet` wins over `swCalprmAxisSet.swCalprmAxis.swCalprmAxisTypeProps.compuMethod` resp. `SwAxisIndividual.inputVariableType`.
- `SwAxisIndividual.inputVariableType` wins over `SwAxisIndividual.compuMethod`, `SwAxisIndividual.unit`, but **not** over `SwAxisIndividual.dataConstr`.

]

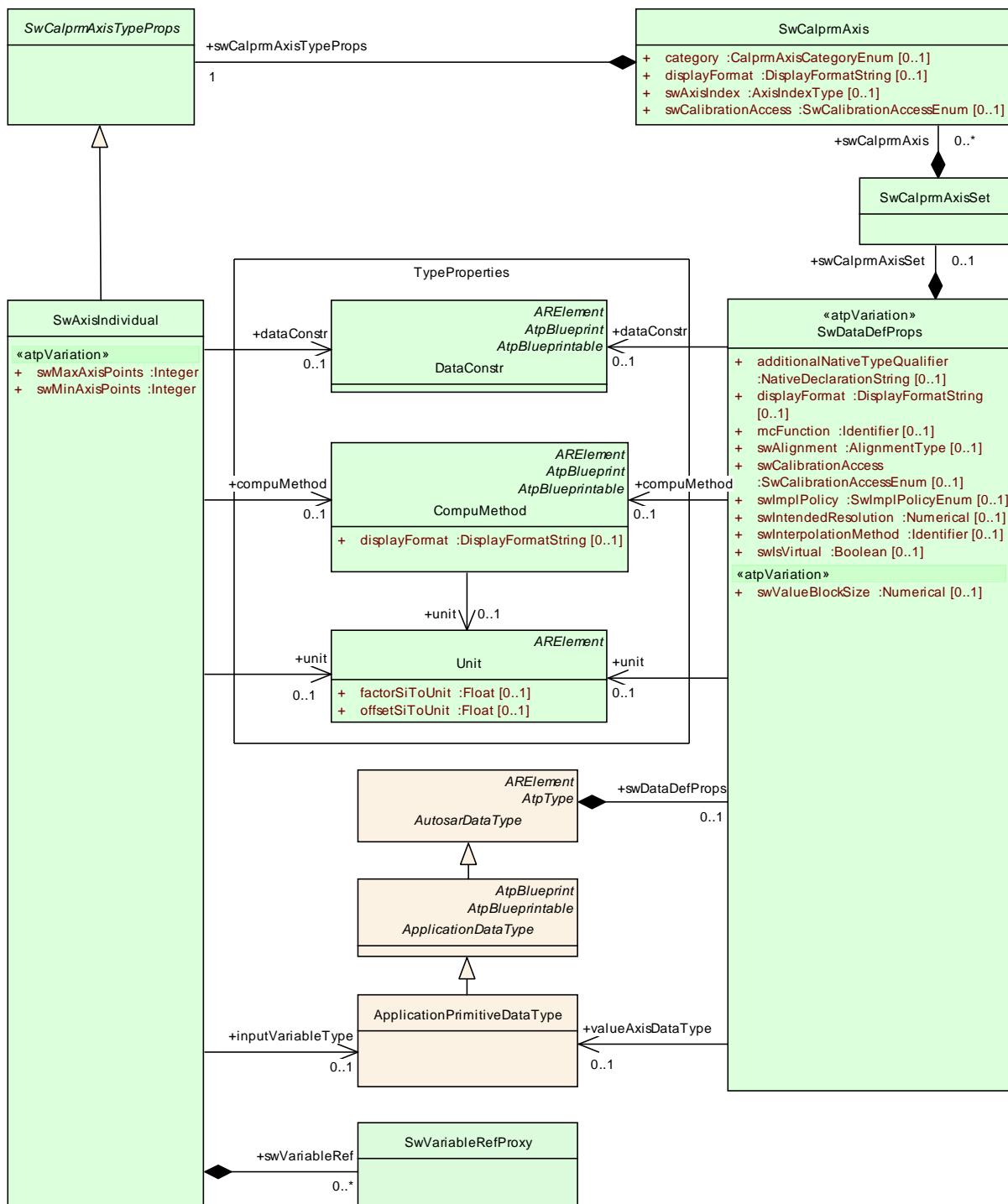


Figure 5.35: Various Attributes in the Context of **SwDataDefProps**

The following examples illustrate particular cases (the highest precedence comes first):

- **[TPS_SWCT_01497] Precedence of the unit of value axis** [For the usage of unit of value axis the following precedence rule is defined:
 - `SwDataDefProps.valueAxisDataType.swDataDefProps.unit`

- `SwDataDefProps.valueAxisDataType.swDataDefProps.compuMethod.unit`
- `SwDataDefProps.unit`
- `SwDataDefProps.compuMethod.unit`

]

[constr_2550] Units of value axis shall be consistent [The units specified in the context of value axis shall be the same, even if there is a precedence rule.]

In particular, **[constr_2550]** reflects the fact that `unit` may be specified in different phases of the development process but finally need to be consistent.

- **[TPS_SWCT_01498] Precedence of the DataConstr of value axis** [For the usage of `DataConstr` of value axis the following precedence rule is defined:

- `SwDataDefProps.dataConstr`
- `SwDataDefProps.valueAxisDataType.swDataDefProps.dataConstr`

]

[constr_2548] Data constraint of value axis shall match [The values compliant to `SwDataDefProps.dataConstr` shall be also be compliant to `SwDataDefProps.valueAxisDataType.swDataDefProps.dataConstr`.

In other words `SwDataDefProps.dataConstr` win over but are not allowed to relax `SwDataDefProps.valueAxisDataType.swDataDefProps.dataConstr` but are not allowed]

- **[TPS_SWCT_01499] Precedence of the CompuMethod of value axis** [For the usage of `CompuMethod` of value axis the following precedence rule is defined:

- `SwDataDefProps.valueAxisDataType.swDataDefProps.compuMethod`
- `SwDataDefProps.compuMethod`

]

- **[TPS_SWCT_01500] Precedence of the display format of value axis** [For the usage of display format of value axis the following precedence rule is defined:

- `SwDataDefProps.displayFormat`
- `SwDataDefProps.valueAxisDataType.swDataDefProps.displayFormat`
- `SwDataDefProps.valueAxisDataType.swDataDefProps.compuMethod.displayFormat`
- `SwDataDefProps.compuMethod.displayFormat`

]

Note that this deviates from the general rule since `displayFormat` is not an essential property. The last item in the list above is the consequence of the fact that if there is a `valueAxisDataType` it supersedes the `compuMethod`.

- **[TPS_SWCT_01501] Precedence of the calibration access of value axis** [For the usage of calibration access of value axis the following precedence rule is defined:

- `SwDataDefProps.swCalibrationAccess`
- `SwDataDefProps.valueAxisDataType.swDataDefProps.swCalibrationAccess`

]

Note that this deviates from the general rule since `swCalibrationAccess` is not such an essential property.

- **[TPS_SWCT_01502] Precedence of the Unit of the input axis** [For the usage of `Unit` of the input axis the following precedence rule is defined:

- `SwAxisIndividual.unit`
- `SwAxisIndividual.compuMethod.unit`
- `SwAxisIndividual.inputVariableType.swDataDefProps.unit`
- `SwAxisIndividual.swVariableRef.autosarVariable.autosarVariable.type.swDataDefProps.compuMethod.unit`
- `SwAxisIndividual.swVariableRef.autosarVariable.autosarVariable.type.swDataDefProps.unit`

]

[constr_2549] Units of input axis shall be consistent [The units specified in the context of an input axis shall be compatible, even if there is a precedence rule.]

[constr_2549] reflects the fact that `unit` may be specified in different phases of the development process but finally need to be consistent.

- **[TPS_SWCT_01503] Precedence of the DataConstr of the input axis** [For the usage of `DataConstr` of the input axis the following precedence rule is defined:

- `SwAxisIndividual.dataConstr`
- `SwAxisIndividual.inputVariableType.swDataDefProps.dataConstr`
- `SwAxisIndividual.swVariableRef.type.swDataDefProps.dataConstr`

]

Note that `SwAxisIndividual.inputVariableType.swDataDefProps.dataConstr` represent the input value, not the axis itself. For this reason there is no specific constraint that the `dataConstr` need to match.

- [TPS_SWCT_01504] **Precedence of the display format of the input axis** [For the usage of display format of the input axis the following precedence rule is defined:

- `SwCalprmAxis.displayFormat`
- `SwCalprmAxis.swCalprmAxisTypeProps.compuMethod.displayFormat`
- `SwCalprmAxis.swCalprmAxisTypeProps.inputVariableType.swDataDefProps.displayFormat`
- `SwCalprmAxis.swCalprmAxisTypeProps.inputVariableType.swDataDefProps.compuMethod.displayFormat`
- `SwCalprmAxis.swCalprmAxisTypeProps.swVariableRef.type.swDataDefProps.displayFormat`
- `SwCalprmAxis.swCalprmAxisTypeProps.swVariableRef.type.swDataDefProps.compuMethod.displayFormat`

]

Please note that `SwAxisIndividual.inputVariableType.swDataDefProps.dataConstr` represent the input value and not the axis itself. For this reason there is no specific constraint that `displayFormat` needs to match.

- [TPS_SWCT_01505] **Precedence of calibration access along structure hierarchies in complex types** [For the usage of calibration access along structure hierarchies in complex types the precedence rule is defined in table 5.60.]

outer	inner	result
<code>notAccessible</code>	*	<code>notAccessible</code>
<code>readOnly</code>	<code>readOnly</code>	<code>readOnly</code>
<code>readOnly</code>	<code>readWrite</code>	<code>readOnly</code>
<code>readOnly</code>	<code>notAccessible</code>	<code>notAccessible</code>
<code>readWrite</code>	<code>notAccessible</code>	<code>notAccessible</code>
<code>readWrite</code>	<code>readOnly</code>	<code>readOnly</code>
<code>readWrite</code>	<code>readWrite</code>	<code>readWrite</code>

Table 5.60: Precedence of `swCalibrationAccess` along structure hierarchies

The interpretation of table 5.60 is it lists possible combinations of values of `SwCalibrationAccessEnum` for outer and inner elements of a complex data type and the (in the column "result") indicates value of `SwCalibrationAccessEnum` applicable for this specific combination.

- **[TPS_SWCT_01506] Precedence of the calibration access of input axis** [For the usage of calibration access of input axis the following precedence rule is defined:

- `SwDataDefProps.swCalibrationAccess`
- `SwCalprmAxis.swCalibrationAccess`

]

Note that the `swCalibrationAccess` defined on a Compound Primitive Data Type (see [\[TPS_SWCT_01179\]](#)) reflects the entire curve or map.

Therefore, if the entire curve or map cannot be accessed by the measurement calibration diagnostic system (MCD-System), the axis can also not be accessed. On the other hand it might be that access is granted for the value axis only but not for the axis points.

5.5 Elements used in Properties of Data Definitions

This section describes further elements which are attached to `SwDataDefProps` via associations.

5.5.1 Computation Methods

[TPS_SWCT_01276] Computation methods [An important part of semantics is the specification of a so-called computation method which specifies the conversion between the physical and the internal representation of data. This usually makes sense only for primitive data types.]

An `ApplicationCompositeDataType` cannot be given a particular semantic meaning as a whole but it is obviously possible to specify the semantics of all or a part of the contained elements, i.e. the `ApplicationPrimitiveDataTypes`.

Class	CompuMethod			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::ComputationMethod			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to express the relationship between a physical value and the mathematical representation. Note that this is still independent of the technical implementation in data types. It only specifies the formula how the internal value corresponds to its physical pendant.			
Tags:	<code>atp.recommendedPackage=CompuMethods</code>			
Base	<code>ARElement</code> , <code>ARObject</code> , <code>AtpBlueprint</code> , <code>AtpBlueprintable</code> , <code>CollectableElement</code> , <code>Identifiable</code> , <code>MultilanguageReferrable</code> , <code>PackageableElement</code> , <code>Referrable</code>			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
compulnter nalToPhys	Compu	0..1	aggr	This specifies the computation from internal values to physical values. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=80
compuPhy sToInternal	Compu	0..1	aggr	This represents the computation from physical values to the internal values. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=90
displayFor mat	DisplayFormatS tring	0..1	attr	This property specifies, how the physical value shall be displayed e.g. in documents or measurement and calibration tools. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
unit	Unit	0..1	ref	This is the physical unit of the Physical values for which the CompuMethod applies. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table 5.61: CompuMethod

This meta-class **CompuMethod** was actually taken from the ASAM standard's *harmonized data objects*. This is also indicated by the green color of the meta-classes in the diagram.

[constr_1142] category of CompuMethod shall not be extended [In contrast to the general rule that **category** can be extended by user-specific values it is **not allowed** to extend the meaning of the attribute **category** of meta-class **CompuMethod**]

[TPS_SWCT_01277] Computation methods are used for the conversion of *internal* values into their *physical* representation and vice versa [**CompuMethods** (see Figure 5.36) are used for the conversion of *internal* values into their *physical* representation and vice versa. The direction of the conversion depends on the origin of the value to be converted:

- If the value is provided by the ECU then the conversion direction is from internal to physical.
- If a physical value is provided by the tester it is converted to internal values before being sent to the ECU

]

[TPS_SWCT_01548] Limits of a CompuMethod [In case **CompuScale.lowerLimit** and **CompuScale.upperLimit** are used to constrain the applicable range of the conversion of a **CompuMethod**, they logically represent the limiting values **before** the conversion is applied.]

In other words, the limits are applied on the source end of the conversion rather than to the result that comes out at the other end of the conversion. This is obviously a lot safer than the opposite approach where a given physical/internal value would first be converted to its internal/physical equivalent and then, after the conversion is finished

there would be (as a second step) the obligation to check whether the result of the conversion is actually valid in terms of the applicable limits.

[TPS_SWCT_01278] CompuMethods can also be used to assign symbolic names to internal values [CompuMethods can also be used to assign symbolic names to internal values (like an enumeration in C) or to ranges of internal values or to single bits (like a bitfield in C). This is also considered as a conversion between internal numbers and a semantical representation. Some examples are given below.]

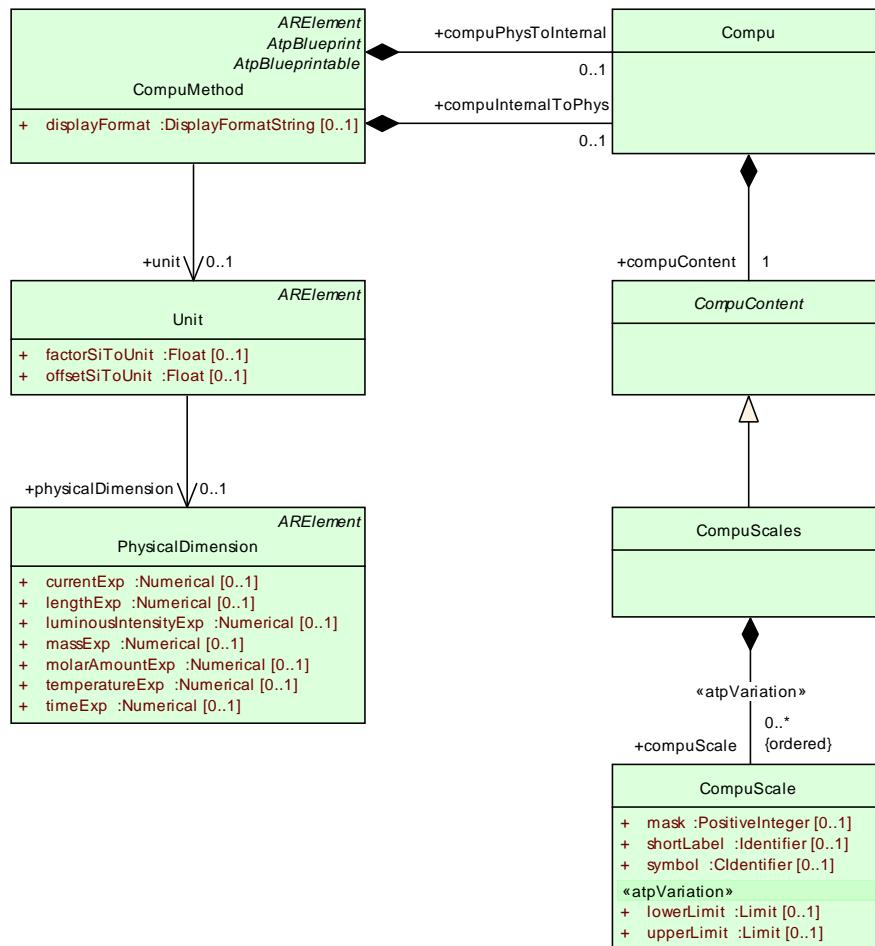


Figure 5.36: A CompuMethod and its attributes define data semantics

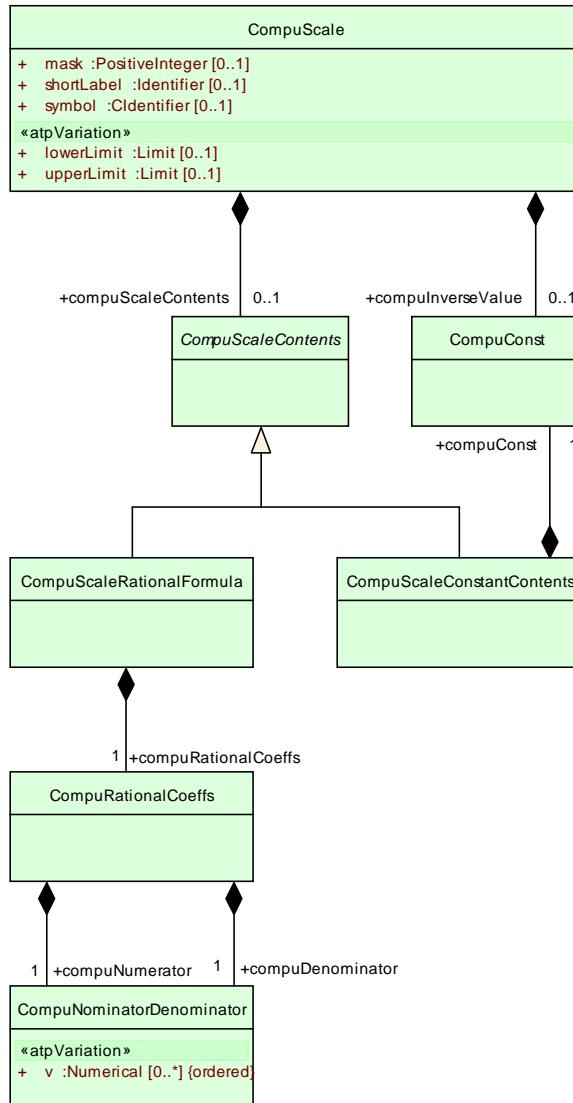


Figure 5.37: A CompuScale and its attributes define data semantics

[TPS_SWCT_01279] Preferred conversion direction depends on the use case [
The preferred conversion direction depends on the use case. The physical-to-internal direction is suitable for calibration while the internal-to-physical direction is preferred for diagnostic purposes.]

In the following, the internal-to-physical conversion direction is used as the default. Usually a **CompuMethod** is defined for one conversion direction only even if it is used in both directions.

For simple functions like identical (1:1 conversion) or linear functions this is sufficient because the inverse function can be derived quite easily from the defined function. In this case also the limits for the reverse direction can be gained by applying the forward function to the forward limits.

For more complex functions (e.g. rational functions) it is usually not possible to compute the inverse function automatically. More seriously, the inversion yields ambiguous

results if the function is not monotonic. To deal with such possible ambiguities in a direct way an inverse value can be provided explicitly for the function or for each of its parts respectively.

[constr_1021] A **CompuMethod** shall specify instructions for both directions [The forward and inverse direction shall always be clearly determined either by

- explicitly specifying both directions
- automatically inverting the **CompuMethod** if applicable

]

[constr_1022] Limits shall be defined for each direction of **CompuMethod** [In case that both domains are specified in the **CompuMethod** both shall have explicitly defined limits.]

[TPS_SWCT_01280] **CompuMethod** applied to values outside of its limits [If a **CompuMethod** is applied to values outside of its limits, it is up to the MCD-tool (Measurement, Calibration, Diagnostic tool) to indicate this to the user. In this case the **CompuMethod** shall not be applied at all.]

[constr_1175] Depending on its **category**, **CompuMethod** shall refer to a **unit** [As a **CompuMethod** specifies the conversion between the physical world and the numerical values they shall refer to a **unit** unless the **CompuMethod**'s **category** is one of TEXTTABLE, BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE, or IDENTICAL.]

[constr_1175] does *not* imply that **CompuMethod**s where the **category** is one of TEXTTABLE, BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE, or IDENTICAL are not *allowed* to refer to a unit. They may still refer to a **unit**, but according to **[constr_1175]** this relation is not *mandated*.

A further implication is that the unit itself may not have a dimension, i.e. all exponents of SI units are 0.

Figure 5.36 sketches a conceptual overview of **CompuMethod**. It consists of the following attributes:

- **[TPS_SWCT_01281] Unit associated with a PhysicalDimension** [A unit (described in next section) can be associated with a **PhysicalDimension**.]

Note that quantities like "%" are not derived from SI units. However, they have a meaning in the physical world and need to be represented in form of data types. Therefore, a **CompuMethod** also applies in those cases.

- **[TPS_SWCT_01430] Conversion specification from internal to physical values as well as the reverse conversion** [A conversion specification from internal to physical values, as well as the reverse conversion. Both of them in turn consist of an abstract **CompuContent**. Derived classes allow the specification of a conversion formula in two different ways.]

[constr_1024] Stepwise definition of CompuMethods [Within AUTOSAR only the stepwise definition ([CompuScales](#)) is used.]

- **[TPS_SWCT_01282] Number of intervals in which a given conversion applies** [[CompuScales](#) is a number of intervals (called [CompuScale](#)) within which a certain conversion applies. The respective interval is given in terms of upper and lower limit. Limits are explained in more detail in chapter [5.2.4.1](#).]

Within each [CompuScale](#) we have the abstract [CompuScaleContents](#). To deal with possible ambiguities in a direct way an inverse value can be provided explicitly for that particular scale ([compuInverseValue](#)).]

- As the diagram shows, [CompuScaleContents](#) is an abstract meta-class. A number of derived meta-classes allow the specification of a conversion formula in a variety of ways, including:

- mapping the whole interval to a constant ([CompuConst](#))
- providing rational coefficients of the conversion formula ([CompuRationalCoeffs](#))

- **[TPS_SWCT_01283] Rational function** [The rational function is specified as rational coefficients for the numerator ([compuNumerator](#)) and the denominator ([compuDenominator](#)). [CompuNominatorDenominator](#) can have as many [V](#) elements as needed for the rational function.

The sequence of the values [V](#) carries the information for the exponents, that means the first [V](#) is the coefficient for x_0 , the second [V](#) is the coefficient for x_1 , etc. With this sequence the values of the exponents can be entirely represented.

]

[constr_1025] Avoid division by zero in rational formula [The rational formula shall not yield any division by zero.]

[TPS_SWCT_01284] CompuScale might require a representation in the generated RTE C code [A [CompuScale](#) might require a representation in the generated RTE C code. For this purpose it is necessary to identify a property that controls how to symbol used for the [CompuScale](#) in the C code is created. The symbol itself can be created out of different sources according to a standardized precedence schema.]

[TPS_SWCT_01569] Definition of CompuScale Symbolic Name [In C code, a [CompuScale](#) is represented by an identifier that is, as far as AUTOSAR modeling is concerned, called a CompuScale Symbolic Name. The CompuScale Symbolic Name may be taken from [CompuScale.symbol](#), [CompuConstTextContent.vt](#), or [CompuScale.shortLabel](#). The details are explained in [\[TPS_SWCT_01431\]](#).]

[TPS_SWCT_01431] Finding the symbol for the representation of a CompuScale in C code [In general, the value of the attributes [symbol](#), [vt](#), and [shortLabel](#) can be taken as a the source for naming the symbol that represents the [CompuScale](#) in the C code. The following rule applies (lower values indicate higher priority):

1. Take the value of [symbol](#) if this attribute exists.

2. Take the value of `vt` if it makes a valid C identifier.

3. Take the value of `shortLabel` if it exists.

Fail if none of the possible options apply.

]

[constr_1133] Identical CompuScale Symbolic Names shall have the same range [In a `CompuMethod` that is subject to [constr_1146], all `CompuScales` that yield identical CompuScale Symbolic Names shall have the same range defined by `CompuScale.lowerLimit` and `CompuScale.upperLimit`.]

[constr_1146] Applicability of a symbol for a CompuScale in C code [The `symbol` attribute shall only be provided for `CompuScales` where the `category` of the enclosing `CompuMethod` is one of the following:

- `SCALE_LINEAR_AND_TEXTTABLE`
- `SCALE_RATIONAL_AND_TEXTTABLE`
- `TEXTTABLE`
- `BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE`

]

Class	Compu			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::ComputationMethod			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to express one particular computation.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
compuContent	<code>CompuContent</code>	1	aggr	<p>This specifies the details of the computation.</p> <p>Tags: <code>xml.roleElement=false; xml.roleWrapperElement=false; xml.sequenceOffset=20; xml.typeElement=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false</code></p>
compuDefaultValue	<code>CompuConst</code>	0..1	aggr	<p>This property can be used to specify an output value for a conversion formula, if the value to be converted lies outside the plausibility limit. Although this is possible for all conversion formulae, it is especially valid for variables with tabular conversion formulae.</p> <p>Tags: <code>xml.sequenceOffset=70</code></p>

Table 5.62: Compu

Class	CompuContent (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::ComputationMethod			
Note	This abstract meta-class represents the various definition means of a computation method.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 5.63: CompuContent

Class	CompuScale			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::ComputationMethod			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to specify one segment of a segmented computation method.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
desc	MultiLanguage OverviewParagraph	0..1	aggr	<p><desc> represents a general but brief description of the object in question.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>
compuInverseValue	CompuConst	0..1	aggr	<p>This is the inverse value of the constraint. This supports the case that the scale is not reversible per se.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=60</p>
compuScaleContents	CompuScaleContents	0..1	aggr	<p>This represents the computation details of the scale.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=false; xml.roleWrapperElement=false; xml.sequenceOffset=70; xml.typeElement=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false</p>
lowerLimit	Limit	0..1	ref	<p>This specifies the lower limit of the scale.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation</p> <p>Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=40</p>
mask	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>In difference to all the other computational methods every COMPU-SCALE will be applied including the bit MASK. Therefore it is allowed for this type of COMPU-METHOD, that COMPU-SCALES overlap.</p> <p>To calculate the string reverse to a value, the string has to be split and the according value for each substring has to be summed up. The sum is finally transmitted.</p> <p>The processing has to be done in order of the COMPU-SCALE elements.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=35</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
shortLabel	Identifier	0..1	ref	This element specifies a short name for the particular scale. The name can for example be used to derive a programming language identifier. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
symbol	CIdentifier	0..1	ref	The symbol, if provided, is used by code generators to get a C identifier for the CompuScale. The name will be used as is for the code generation, therefore it needs to be unique within the generation context. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=25
upperLimit	Limit	0..1	ref	This specifies the upper limit of a of the scale. Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=50

Table 5.64: CompuScale

Class	CompuScales			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::ComputationMethod			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to stepwise express a computation method.			
Base	ARObject,CompuContent			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
compuScale (ordered)	CompuScale	*	aggr	This represents one scale within the compu method. Note that it contains a Variationpoint in order to support blueprints of enumerations. Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=blueprintDerivation Time xml.roleElement=true; xml.roleWrapper Element=true; xml.sequenceOffset=40; xml.type Element=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false

Table 5.65: CompuScales

Class	CompuScaleContents (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::ComputationMethod			
Note	This abstract meta-class represents the content of one particular scale.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 5.66: CompuScaleContents

Class	CompuRationalCoeffs			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::ComputationMethod			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to express a rational function by specifying the coefficients of nominator and denominator.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
compuDenominator	CompuNominatorOrDenominator	1	aggr	This is the denominator of the expression. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30
compuNumerator	CompuNominatorOrDenominator	1	aggr	This is the numerator of the rational expression. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20

Table 5.67: CompuRationalCoeffs

Class	CompuConst			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::ComputationMethod			
Note	This meta-class represents the fact that the value of a computation method scale is constant.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
compuConstContentType	CompuConstContent	1	aggr	This is the actual content of the constant compu method scale. Tags: xml.roleElement=false; xml.roleWrapperElement=false; xml.sequenceOffset=10; xml.typeElement=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false

Table 5.68: CompuConst

For a detailed description of [CompuMethods](#), please refer to the *ASAM MCD 2 Harmonized Data Objects*.

ASAM Category	Meaning	Specific properties
IDENTICAL	This CompuMethod just hands over the internal value with an optional unit.	Only the base elements are allowed and unit , physConstr and internalConstr are optional. This is the simplest type of a CompuMethod .
LINEAR	A linear conversion can be performed in two steps: The internal value is multiplied with a factor; after that, an offset is added to the result of the multiplication.	Exactly one CompuScale , with two v in compuNumerator and one v in compuDenominator .
SCALE_LINEAR	Used for a piecewise linear conversion	more than one compuScale can be defined. Additionally there have to be the upperLimit and lowerLimit elements which define the region of validity for the linear function. The boundaries of the regions shall not overlap.

ASAM Category	Meaning	Specific properties
SCALE_LINEAR_AND_TEXTTABLE	Used for piecewise definition of one linear and several texttable scales.	Properties depend on the used scale function. For details see definition of SCALE_LINEAR and TEXTTABLE. The scales shall each provide <code>lowerLimit</code> and <code>upperLimit</code> definitions.
RAT_FUNC	The rational function type is similar to the linear type without the restrictions for the <code>compuNumerators</code> and <code>compuDenominators</code> .	It can have as many <code>v</code> elements as needed for the rational function. The sequence of the values <code>v</code> carries the information for the exponents, that means the first <code>v</code> is the coefficient for x_0 , the second <code>v</code> is the coefficient for x_1 , etc. With this sequence the values of the exponents can be entirely represented. A rational function is only applicable for conversions in the direction that it is defined for, i.e. the automatic calculation of the inverse function is not supported by the MCD system.
SCALE_RAT_FUNC	Used for piecewise defined rational conversion.	
SCALE_RATIONAL_AND_TEXTTABLE	Used for piecewise definition of one rational and several texttable scales.	Properties depend on the used scale function. For details see definition of SCALE_RAT_FUNC and TEXTTABLE. The scales shall each provide <code>lowerLimit</code> and <code>upperLimit</code> definitions.
TEXTTABLE	The type TEXTTABLE is used for transformations of the internal value into textual elements.	<p>[constr_1134] Allowed structure of TEXTTABLE [physConstr is not allowed. compuInternalToPhys shall exist with compuScales consisting of upperLimit and lowerLimit.]</p> <p>The result is placed in the <code>vt</code> member of <code>CompuConst</code>. The <code>compuDefaultValue</code> is optional. If the reverse calculation is needed then for each scale the <code>compuInverseValue</code> can be used to define the reverse calculation result.</p> <p>If no inverse value is explicitly defined then the smallest possible value of the scale will be used as result of the reverse calculation.</p>
TAB_NOINTP	Similar to TEXTTABLE but for numerical values.	The values per scale are defined in <code>CompuConst</code> .

ASAM Category	Meaning	Specific properties
BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE	Similar to TEXTTABLE but for bit fields	<p>BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE is derived from TEXTTABLE. The main difference is that TEXTTABLE results to a single value while BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE results to a concatenated value set.</p> <p>[constr_1135] Limit of <code>vt</code> in BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE [The separator is " " and is forbidden in <code>vt</code> therefore.]</p> <p>In difference to all the other computational methods every CompuScale will be applied including the bit mask specified in <code>mask</code>. Therefore it is allowed for this type of <code>CompuMethod</code>, that <code>CompuScales</code> overlap. To calculate the string reverse to a value, the string has to be split and the according value for each substring has to be summed up. The sum is finally transmitted.</p> <p>The processing has to be done in order of the <code>CompuScale</code> elements.</p>

Table 5.69: ASAM compuMethod

[TPS_SWCT_01429] [constr_1135] only applies for BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE [Note that [constr_1135] only applies for BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE. It does **not** apply to the definition of `vt` in the context of an `ApplicationValueSpecification`.]

Class	CompuScaleRationalFormula			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::ComputationMethod			
Note	This meta-class represents the fact that the computation in this scale is represented as rational term.			
Base	ARObject, CompuScaleContents			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
compuRationalCoeffs	CompuRationalCoeffs	1	aggr	<p>This specifies the coefficients of the rational formula.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=110</p>

Table 5.70: CompuScaleRationalFormula

Class	CompuScaleConstantContents			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::ComputationMethod			
Note	This meta-class represents the fact that a particular scale of the computation method is constant.			
Base	ARObject, CompuScaleContents			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
compuConst	CompuConst	1	aggr	<p>This represents the fact that the scale is a constant. The use case is mainly a non interpolated scale. It is a simplification of the fact that a constant scale can also be expressed as Rational Function of order 0.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=90</p>

Table 5.71: CompuScaleConstantContents

Class	CompuNominatorDenominator			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::ComputationMethod			
Note	This class represents the ability to express a polynomial either as Nominator or as Denominator.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
v (ordered)	Numerical	*	attr	<p>this is the list of polynomial factors. Note that the first vf represents the power=0. The polynomial is $v[0] * x^0 + v[1] * x^1 \dots$</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.roleElement=true; xml.roleWrapper Element=false; xml.sequenceOffset=20; xml.type Element=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false</p>

Table 5.72: CompuNominatorDenominator

Please note that the values of coefficients within a rational formula are **not restricted** to integer values. It is possible to use floating point values as well. The values of exponents **cannot be set arbitrarily** but are implicitly defined by the appearance of coefficients in [CompuNominatorDenominator.v](#), i.e. the first value in the ordered list of [CompuNominatorDenominator.v](#) represents the exponent 0, the second [CompuNominatorDenominator.v](#) represents the exponent 1, and so on.

5.5.1.1 Example for Enumeration

The following example illustrates how an enumeration is specified using [CompuMethod](#).

Listing 5.7: example for enumeration

```
<COMPU-METHOD>
    <SHORT-NAME>boolean</SHORT-NAME>
    <CATEGORY>TEXTTABLE</CATEGORY>
    <COMPU-INTERNAL-TO-PHYS>
        <COMPU-SCALES>
            <COMPU-SCALE>
                <LOWER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0</LOWER-LIMIT>
```

```

<UPPER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0</UPPER-LIMIT>
<COMPU-CONST>
    <VT>false</VT>
</COMPU-CONST>
</COMPU-SCALE>
<COMPU-SCALE>
    <LOWER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">1</LOWER-LIMIT>
    <UPPER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">1</UPPER-LIMIT>
    <COMPU-CONST>
        <VT>true</VT>
    </COMPU-CONST>
</COMPU-SCALE>
</COMPU-SCALES>
</COMPU-INTERNAL-TO-PHYS>
</COMPU-METHOD>

```

5.5.1.2 Example for Linear Conversion

The following examples illustrates how a linear conversion is specified using [CompuMethod](#).

$$F_{[kmh]} = 30_{[kmh]} + 2_{[kmh]} * x$$

Listing 5.8: example for linear CompuMethod

```

<COMPU-METHOD>
    <SHORT-NAME>linear</SHORT-NAME>
    <CATEGORY>LINEAR</CATEGORY>
    <UNIT-REF DEST="UNIT">kmh</UNIT-REF>
    <COMPU-INTERNAL-TO-PHYS>
        <COMPU-SCALES>
            <COMPU-SCALE>
                <COMPU-RATIONAL-COEFFS>
                    <COMPU-NUMERATOR>
                        <V>30</V>
                        <V>2</V>
                    </COMPU-NUMERATOR>
                    <COMPU-DENOMINATOR>
                        <V>1</V>
                    </COMPU-DENOMINATOR>
                </COMPU-RATIONAL-COEFFS>
            </COMPU-SCALE>
        </COMPU-SCALES>
    </COMPU-INTERNAL-TO-PHYS>
</COMPU-METHOD>

```

5.5.1.3 Example for Linear Conversion with texttable

The following example illustrates how a linear conversion with a texttable is specified using [CompuMethod](#).

Listing 5.9: example for linear and texttable CompuMethod

```

<COMPU-METHOD>
    <SHORT-NAME>linear</SHORT-NAME>
    <CATEGORY>SCALE_LINEAR_AND_TEXTTABLE</CATEGORY>
    <UNIT-REF DEST="UNIT">kmh</UNIT-REF>
    <COMPU-INTERNAL-TO-PHYS>
        <COMPU-SCALES>
            <COMPU-SCALE>
                <LOWER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0</LOWER-LIMIT>
                <UPPER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">300</UPPER-LIMIT>
            <COMPU-RATIONAL-COEFFS>
                <COMPU-NUMERATOR>
                    <V>30</V>
                    <V>2</V>
                </COMPU-NUMERATOR>
                <COMPU-DENOMINATOR>
                    <V>1</V>
                </COMPU-DENOMINATOR>
            </COMPU-RATIONAL-COEFFS>
        </COMPU-SCALE>
        <COMPU-SCALE>
            <LOWER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">350</LOWER-LIMIT>
            <UPPER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">350</UPPER-LIMIT>
            <COMPU-CONST>
                <VT>SensorError</VT>
            </COMPU-CONST>
        </COMPU-SCALE>
        <COMPU-SCALE>
            <LOWER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">351</LOWER-LIMIT>
            <UPPER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">351</UPPER-LIMIT>
            <COMPU-CONST>
                <VT>SignalNotAvailable</VT>
            </COMPU-CONST>
        </COMPU-SCALE>
    </COMPU-SCALES>
</COMPU-INTERNAL-TO-PHYS>
</COMPU-METHOD>

```

5.5.1.4 Example for conversion specified by a rational function

The semantics of rational function is:

$$Internal = \frac{v_0 * phys^0 + v_1 * phys^1 + v_2 * phys^2 + \dots}{v_0 * phys^0 + v_1 * phys^1 + v_2 * phys^2 + \dots}$$

The following example illustrates a reciprocal conversion.

$$I = \frac{1000}{60 + 2_{[K-1]} * P_{[K]}}$$

Listing 5.10: example for rational CompuMethod

```

<COMPU-METHOD>
    <SHORT-NAME>rational</SHORT-NAME>
    <CATEGORY>RAT_FUNC</CATEGORY>

```

```

<UNIT-REF DEST="UNIT">Kelvin</UNIT-REF>
<COMPU-PHYS-TO-INTERNAL>
    <COMPU-SCALES>
        <COMPU-SCALE>
            <LOWER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">-29</LOWER-LIMIT>
            <UPPER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="OPEN">INF</UPPER-LIMIT>
        <COMPU-RATIONAL-COEFFS>
            <COMPU-NUMERATOR>
                <V>1000</V>
            </COMPU-NUMERATOR>
            <COMPU-DENOMINATOR>
                <V>60</V>
                <V>2</V>
            </COMPU-DENOMINATOR>
        </COMPU-RATIONAL-COEFFS>
    </COMPU-SCALE>
</COMPU-SCALES>
</COMPU-PHYS-TO-INTERNAL>
</COMPU-METHOD>

```

5.5.1.5 Example for BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE

The following example shows how a BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE can be used to assign a special meaning to each bit of an [AutosarDataType](#) of category VALUE:

Bit 0	front left	0(0) = no, 1(1) = yes
Bit 1	front right	0(0) = no, 1(2) = yes
Bit 2	rear left	0(0) = no, 1(4) = yes
Bit 3	rear right	0(0) = no, 1(8) = yes
Bit 4-5	problem	00(0) = flat tire 01(16) = low pressure 10(32) = unbalanced 11(48) = unknown
All Bits	error	11111111 = invalid value

Table 5.73: Example Bitfield

Note that this example is somehow tricky. Bit 6+7 are not used for valid data, but are part of the mask. By this the error can safely be masked out.

Internal: 28

```

28 = 0b0001_1100
Bit      7654 3210

```

Physical:

"problem = low pressure | rear right = yes | rear left = yes | front right = no | front left = no"

Listing 5.11: example for bit field text table CompuMethod

```

<COMPU-METHOD>
    <SHORT-NAME>Texttable</SHORT-NAME>

```

```
<CATEGORY>BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE</CATEGORY>
<COMPU-INTERNAL-TO-PHYS>
  <COMPU-SCALES>
    <!-- problem -->
    <COMPU-SCALE>
      <SHORT-LABEL>problem</SHORT-LABEL>
      <SYMBOL>problem_flat_tire</SYMBOL>
      <MASK>0b11110000</MASK>
      <LOWER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00000000</LOWER-LIMIT>
      <UPPER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00000000</UPPER-LIMIT>
      <COMPU-CONST>
        <VT>flat tire</VT>
      </COMPU-CONST>
    </COMPU-SCALE>
    <COMPU-SCALE>
      <SHORT-LABEL>problem</SHORT-LABEL>
      <SYMBOL>problem_low_pressure</SYMBOL>
      <MASK>0b11110000</MASK>
      <LOWER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00010000</LOWER-LIMIT>
      <UPPER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00010000</UPPER-LIMIT>
      <COMPU-CONST>
        <VT>low pressure</VT>
      </COMPU-CONST>
    </COMPU-SCALE>
    <COMPU-SCALE>
      <SHORT-LABEL>problem</SHORT-LABEL>
      <SYMBOL>problem_unbalanced</SYMBOL>
      <MASK>0b11110000</MASK>
      <LOWER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00100000</LOWER-LIMIT>
      <UPPER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00100000</UPPER-LIMIT>
      <COMPU-CONST>
        <VT>unbalanced</VT>
      </COMPU-CONST>
    </COMPU-SCALE>
    <COMPU-SCALE>
      <SHORT-LABEL>problem</SHORT-LABEL>
      <SYMBOL>problem_unknown</SYMBOL>
      <MASK>0b11110000</MASK>
      <LOWER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00110000</LOWER-LIMIT>
      <UPPER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00110000</UPPER-LIMIT>
      <COMPU-CONST>
        <VT>unknown</VT>
      </COMPU-CONST>
    </COMPU-SCALE>
    <COMPU-SCALE>
      <SHORT-LABEL>problem</SHORT-LABEL>
      <SYMBOL>problem_invalid</SYMBOL>
      <MASK>0b11110000</MASK>
      <LOWER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b11110000</LOWER-LIMIT>
      <UPPER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b11110000</UPPER-LIMIT>
      <COMPU-CONST>
        <VT>invalid</VT>
      </COMPU-CONST>
    </COMPU-SCALE>
    <!-- rear right -->
  <COMPU-SCALE>
```

```
<SHORT-LABEL>rearRight</SHORT-LABEL>
<SYMBOL>rearRight_no</SYMBOL>
<MASK>0b11001000</MASK>
<LOWER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00000000</LOWER-LIMIT>
<UPPER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00000000</UPPER-LIMIT>
<COMPU-CONST>
  <VT>no</VT>
</COMPU-CONST>
</COMPU-SCALE>
<COMPU-SCALE>
  <SHORT-LABEL>rearRight</SHORT-LABEL>
  <SYMBOL>rearRight_yes</SYMBOL>
  <MASK>0b11001000</MASK>
  <LOWER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00001000</LOWER-LIMIT>
  <UPPER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00001000</UPPER-LIMIT>
  <COMPU-CONST>
    <VT>yes</VT>
  </COMPU-CONST>
</COMPU-SCALE>
<!-- rear left -->
<COMPU-SCALE>
  <SHORT-LABEL>rearLeft</SHORT-LABEL>
  <SYMBOL>rearLeft_no</SYMBOL>
  <MASK>0b11000100</MASK>
  <LOWER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00000000</LOWER-LIMIT>
  <UPPER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00000000</UPPER-LIMIT>
  <COMPU-CONST>
    <VT>no</VT>
  </COMPU-CONST>
</COMPU-SCALE>
<COMPU-SCALE>
  <SHORT-LABEL>rearLeft</SHORT-LABEL>
  <SYMBOL>rearLeft_yes</SYMBOL>
  <MASK>0b11000100</MASK>
  <LOWER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00000100</LOWER-LIMIT>
  <UPPER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00000100</UPPER-LIMIT>
  <COMPU-CONST>
    <VT>yes</VT>
  </COMPU-CONST>
</COMPU-SCALE>
<!-- front right -->
<COMPU-SCALE>
  <SHORT-LABEL>frontRight</SHORT-LABEL>
  <SYMBOL>frontRight_no</SYMBOL>
  <MASK>0b11000010</MASK>
  <LOWER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00000000</LOWER-LIMIT>
  <UPPER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00000000</UPPER-LIMIT>
  <COMPU-CONST>
    <VT>no</VT>
  </COMPU-CONST>
</COMPU-SCALE>
<COMPU-SCALE>
  <SHORT-LABEL>frontRight</SHORT-LABEL>
  <SYMBOL>frontRight_yes</SYMBOL>
  <MASK>0b11000010</MASK>
  <LOWER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00000010</LOWER-LIMIT>
```

```

<UPPER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00000010</UPPER-LIMIT>
<COMPU-CONST>
    <VT>yes</VT>
</COMPU-CONST>
</COMPU-SCALE>
<!-- front left -->
<COMPU-SCALE>
    <SHORT-LABEL>frontLeft</SHORT-LABEL>
    <SYMBOL>frontLeft_no</SYMBOL>
    <MASK>0b11000001</MASK>
    <LOWER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00000000</LOWER-LIMIT>
    <UPPER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00000000</UPPER-LIMIT>
    <COMPU-CONST>
        <VT>no</VT>
    </COMPU-CONST>
</COMPU-SCALE>
<COMPU-SCALE>
    <SHORT-LABEL>frontLeft</SHORT-LABEL>
    <SYMBOL>frontLeft_yes</SYMBOL>
    <MASK>0b11000001</MASK>
    <LOWER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00000001</LOWER-LIMIT>
    <UPPER-LIMIT INTERVAL-TYPE="CLOSED">0b00000001</UPPER-LIMIT>
    <COMPU-CONST>
        <VT>yes</VT>
    </COMPU-CONST>
</COMPU-SCALE>
</COMPU-SCALES>
</COMPU-INTERNAL-TO-PHYS>
</COMPU-METHOD>

```

Note that a constraint applies concerning the values within a [CompuMethod](#) that is subject to [\[constr_1146\]](#). According to [\[constr_1133\]](#), it is (as exemplified in the example) required that if a specific CompuScale Symbolic Name appears more than once in the context of the [CompuMethod](#) then the values of [CompuScale.lowerLimit](#) shall be identical for all affected [CompuScales](#) and the values of [CompuScale.upperLimit](#) shall also be identical for all affected [CompuScales](#).

Class	CompuScaleContents (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::ComputationMethod			
Note	This abstract meta-class represents the content of one particular scale.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 5.74: CompuScaleContents

Class	CompuConstTextContent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::ComputationMethod			
Note	This meta-class represents the textual content of a scale.			
Base	ARObject,CompuConstContent			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
vt	VerbatimString	1	ref	This represents a textual constant in the computation method.

Table 5.75: CompuConstTextContent

Class	CompuConstNumericContent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::ComputationMethod			
Note	This meta-class represents the fact that the constant value of the computation method is a numerical value. It is separated from CompuConstFormulaContent to support compatibility with ASAM HDO.			
Base	ARObject,CompuConstContent			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
v	Numerical	1	attr	This represents the numerical value. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=50

Table 5.76: CompuConstNumericContent

5.5.2 Physical Units, Physical Dimensions and Unit Groups

[TPS_SWCT_01285] Physical dimension [Another important part of the semantics associated with a data type is its physical dimension. Units are used to augment the value with additional information like *m/s* or *liter*. This is necessary for a correct interpretation of the physical value for input and output processes.]

The conversion of values into other units like *km/h* into *miles/h* is also possible. Therefore the unit involves information about its physical dimensions.]

[TPS_SWCT_01056] Physical dimension [The substructure of physical dimensions defines all used quantities in the SI-System¹⁰ (e.g. velocity as length/time corresponds to m/s).] ([\(RS_SWCT_02100\)](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01057] Unit references one physical dimension [The unit references one physical dimension. If the physical dimensions of two units are identical, a conversion between them is basically possible.] ([\(RS_SWCT_02100\)](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01058] UnitGroup [The **UnitGroup**s determine if such a conversion is appropriate.] ([\(RS_SWCT_02100\)](#))

Figure 5.38 depicts the concept how units are defined.

¹⁰For the definition of what SI units are, see <http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/>

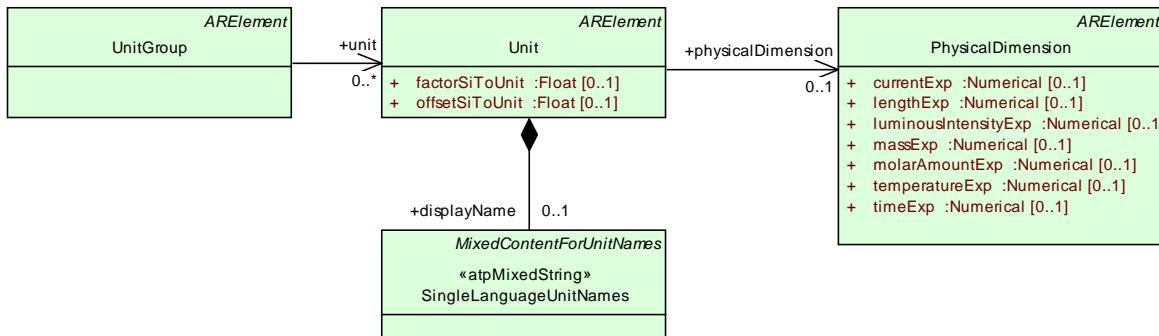


Figure 5.38: Definition of SI based units

For a detailed description of these elements please refer to the [21]. Standard units are already predefined for AUTOSAR in form of a description file.

Class	Unit			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::Units			
Note	This is a physical measurement unit. All units that might be defined should stem from SI units. In order to convert one unit into another factor and offset are defined. For the calculation from SI-unit to the defined unit the factor (factorSiToUnit) and the offset (offsetSiToUnit) are applied: $\text{unit} = \text{siUnit} * \text{factorSiToUnit} + \text{offsetSiToUnit}$ For the calculation from a unit to SI-unit the reciprocal of the factor (factorSiToUnit) and the negation of the offset (offsetSiToUnit) are applied: $\text{siUnit} = (\text{unit} - \text{offsetSiToUnit}) / \text{factorSiToUnit}$ Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=Units			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , CollectableElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage , Referrable , PackageableElement , Referable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
displayName	SingleLanguageUnitNames	0..1	aggr	This specifies how the unit shall be displayed in documents or in user interfaces of tools. The displayName corresponds to the Unit.Display in an ASAM MCD-2MC file. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
factorSiToUnit	Float	0..1	attr	This is the factor for the conversion from and to siUnits. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30
offsetSiToUnit	Float	0..1	attr	This is the offset for the conversion from and to siUnits. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
physicalDimension	PhysicalDimension	0..1	ref	<p>This association represents the physical dimension to which the unit belongs to. Note that only values with units of the same physical dimensions might be converted.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=50</p>

Table 5.77: Unit

[TPS_SWCT_01059] Exponent for each of the seven fundamental dimensions

For basing a new unit directly upon SI units an exponent for each of the seven fundamental dimensions and its corresponding SI unit needs to be specified.
]([RS_SWCT_02100](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01060] Negative exponents For negative exponents are allowed.
]([RS_SWCT_02100](#))

Note that quantities like "%" are not derived from SI units and therefore have no association to a physical dimension.

Class	PhysicalDimension			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::Units			
Note	<p>This class represents a physical dimension. If the physical dimension of two units is identical, then a conversion between them is possible. The conversion between units is related to the definition of the physical dimension.</p> <p>Note that the equivalence of the exponents does not per se define the convertibility. For example Energy and Torque share the same exponents (Nm).</p> <p>Please note further the value of an exponent does not necessarily have to be an integer number. It is also possible that the value yields a rational number, e.g. to compute the square root of a given physical quantity. In this case the exponent value would be a rational number where the numerator value is 1 and the denominator value is 2.</p> <p>Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=PhysicalDimensions</p>			
Base				
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
currentExp	Numerical	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute represents the exponent of the physical dimension "electric current".</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=50</p>
lengthExp	Numerical	0..1	attr	<p>The exponent of the physical dimension "length".</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
luminousIntensityExp	Numerical	0..1	attr	<p>The exponent of the physical dimension "luminous intensity".</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=80</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
massExp	Numerical	0..1	attr	The exponent of the physical dimension "mass". Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30
molarAmo untExp	Numerical	0..1	attr	The exponent of the physical dimension "quantity of substance". Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=70
temperatur eExp	Numerical	0..1	attr	The exponent of the physical dimension "temperature". Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=60
timeExp	Numerical	0..1	attr	The exponent of the physical dimension "time". Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40

Table 5.78: PhysicalDimension

AUTOSAR provides the ability to map two [PhysicalDimensions](#) onto each others with the implication that the two mapped [PhysicalDimensions](#) shall be considered compatible (for more explanation please refer to [\[constr_1053\]](#)). [PhysicalDimensionMappings](#) are aggregated in form of [PhysicalDimensionMappingSets](#). This allows for gathering semantically related [PhysicalDimensionMappings](#) into the same [PhysicalDimensionMappingSet](#).

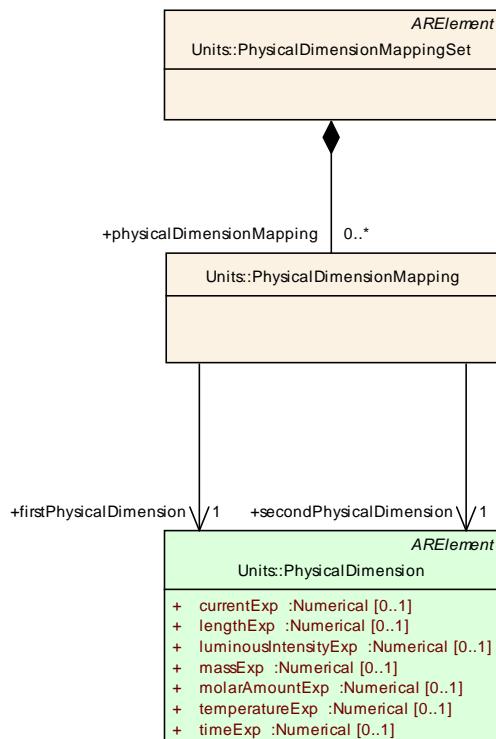


Figure 5.39: Modeling of [PhysicalDimensionMapping](#)

Class	PhysicalDimensionMappingSet			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::Units			
Note	This class represents a container for a list of mappings between PhysicalDimensions.			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=PhysicalDimensionMappingSets			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , CollectableElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage , Referrable , PackageableElement , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
physicalDimensionMapping	PhysicalDimensionMapping	*	aggr	This aggregation represents a concrete collections of PhysicalDimensionMappings in the context of one PhysicalDimensionMappingSet.

Table 5.79: PhysicalDimensionMappingSet

Class	PhysicalDimensionMapping			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::Units			
Note	This class represents a specific mapping between two PhysicalDimensions.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
firstPhysicalDimension	PhysicalDimension	1	ref	This represents the first PhysicalDimension of the enclosing PhysicalDimensionMapping.
secondPhysicalDimension	PhysicalDimension	1	ref	This represents the second PhysicalDimension of the enclosing PhysicalDimensionMapping.

Table 5.80: PhysicalDimensionMapping

[constr_1026] Compatibility of Units [For data types or prototypes, units should be referenced from within the associated [CompuMethod](#). But if it is referenced from within [SwDataDefProps](#) and/or [PhysConstrs](#) (for exceptional use cases) it shall be compatible (for more details please refer to [\[constr_1052\]](#)) to the ones referenced from the referred [CompuMethod](#).]

Please note that for the sake of model consistency, it is also possible to define a meaningless [Unit](#) for all the pieces of data that conceptually do not really have a [Unit](#) attached to them (e.g. [ApplicationPrimitiveDataTypes](#) of category BOOLEAN).

By looking at the model, it becomes clear that the subject of whether or not to assign a [Unit](#) has been given a thought and the lack of a [Unit](#) is not simply the result of an oversight. For example, the AUTOSAR Application Interfaces [22] define the [Unit NoUnit](#) for exactly this purpose.

[constr_1255] ApplicationPrimitiveDataTypes of category BOOLEAN and STRING [If a [Unit](#) is referenced from within [SwDataDefProps](#) and/or [PhysConstrs](#) owned by an [ApplicationPrimitiveDataTypes](#) of category BOOLEAN and STRING it is required that this [Unit](#) represents a meaningless unit, i.e. the referenced [physicalDimension](#) shall not define any exponent value other than 0.]

Class	UnitGroup			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::Units			
Note	<p>This meta-class represents the ability to specify a logical grouping of units. The category denotes the unit system that the referenced units are associated to.</p> <p>In this way, e.g. country-specific unit systems (CATEGORY="COUNTRY") can be defined as well as specific unit systems for certain application domains.</p> <p>In the same way a group of equivalent units, can be defined which are used in different countries, by setting CATEGORY="EQUIV_UNITS". KmPerHour and MilesPerHour could such be combined to one group named "vehicle_speed". The unit MeterPerSec would not belong to this group because it is normally not used for vehicle speed. But all of the mentioned units could be combined to one group named "speed".</p> <p>Note that the UnitGroup does not ensure the physical compliance of the units. This is maintained by the physical dimension.</p>			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=UnitGroups			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , CollectableElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage , Referrable , PackageableElement , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
unit	Unit	*	ref	<p>This represents one particular unit in the UnitGroup.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>

Table 5.81: UnitGroup

[TPS_SWCT_01068] [Units](#) can be grouped with the help of [UnitGroup](#) [[Units](#) can be grouped with the help of [UnitGroup](#). This grouping is intended as a logical grouping which allows for example an MCD (Measurement Calibration Diagnostic) device to present different unit systems to the user such that he can chose the most appropriate one.] ([RS_SWCT_02100](#))

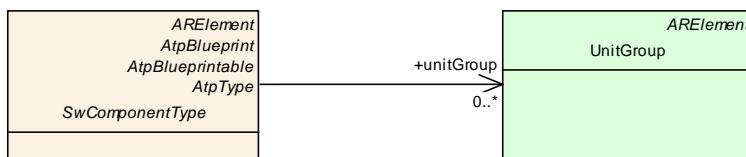


Figure 5.40: Relation of [SwComponentType](#) to [UnitGroup](#)

The association from [SwComponentType](#) to [UnitGroup](#) (beside the obvious use case to allow for the specification of [unitGroups](#) relevant for the enclosing [SwComponentType](#) in particular) is supposed to support the identification of [UnitGroups](#) relevant for the enclosing [System](#). This aspect facilitates the creation of ASAM MCD2 files for a concrete ECU.

According to [21] the following three values for [category](#)s are recommended in the context of [UnitGroup](#):

- COUNTRY collects units which are common in a particular country, denoted by the `shortName` / `longName` of the `UnitGroup`
- CALCULATION refers to specific units intended for the creation of data types. In this `category` of `UnitGroup`, several `Units` may refer to the same `PhysicalDimension` as well as to different `PhysicalDimension`.
- EQUIV_UNITS define a group of equivalent units, which are used for example in different countries.

Additional values for `category` may be mutually agreed between the stakeholders.

In the example shown in Figure 5.41, `Units` are classified by country and use.

[TPS_SWCT_01061] Conversion of units [If a unit has to be converted according to the chosen country code the `physicalDimension` of both units shall be the same. If another unit shares the same `UnitGroup` with a `category` of EQUIV_UNITS it is preferred as target of the conversion.] (RS_SWCT_02100)

Assume "MilesPerHour" should be converted to a European unit: Based on the `physicalDimension` a conversion to "MeterPerSec" as well as "MilesPerHour" is possible. In this case "KmPerHour" is preferred because "MilesPerHour" and "KmPerHour" are both members of the `UnitGroup` named "VehicleSpeed". In contrast to this "MeterPerSec" is not considered as appropriate for "VehicleSpeed".

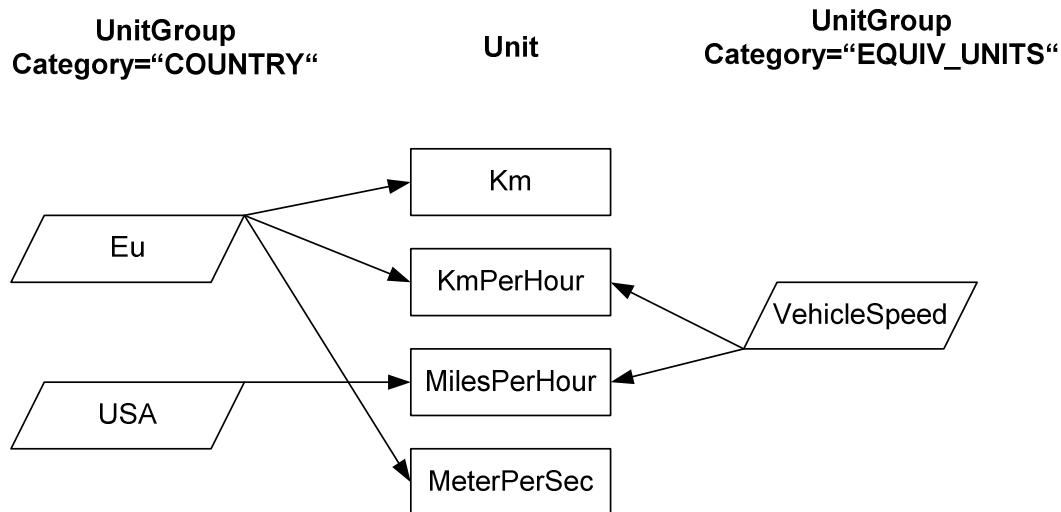


Figure 5.41: Example for units and unit groups

5.5.3 Data Constraints

Section 5.2.4.1 already shows an example on how to define constraints for the physical range of a data type, see Figure 5.4.

[TPS_SWCT_01286] DataConstr [In general, the meta-class `DataConstr` can be aggregated (via `SwDataDefProps.dataConstr`) to define various constraints for the

possible values of a data type. This includes limits for the physical and internal range, as well as special constraints ([monotony](#)) for the setup of axis definition.]

Figure [5.42](#) and the following class tables show the meta-classes involved in the definition of constraints.

A more detailed documentation of these meta-classes can be found in [\[21\]](#). As refinement of these definitions, the following values apply for [constrLevel](#):

[constr_2561] Application of DataConstrRule.constrLevel [DataConstrRule.constrLevel is limited to

- 0:** This represents so called "hard limits". They shall always be specified.
- 1:** This represents so called "soft limits". Soft limits may be violated after confirmation by the user of an MCD-System.

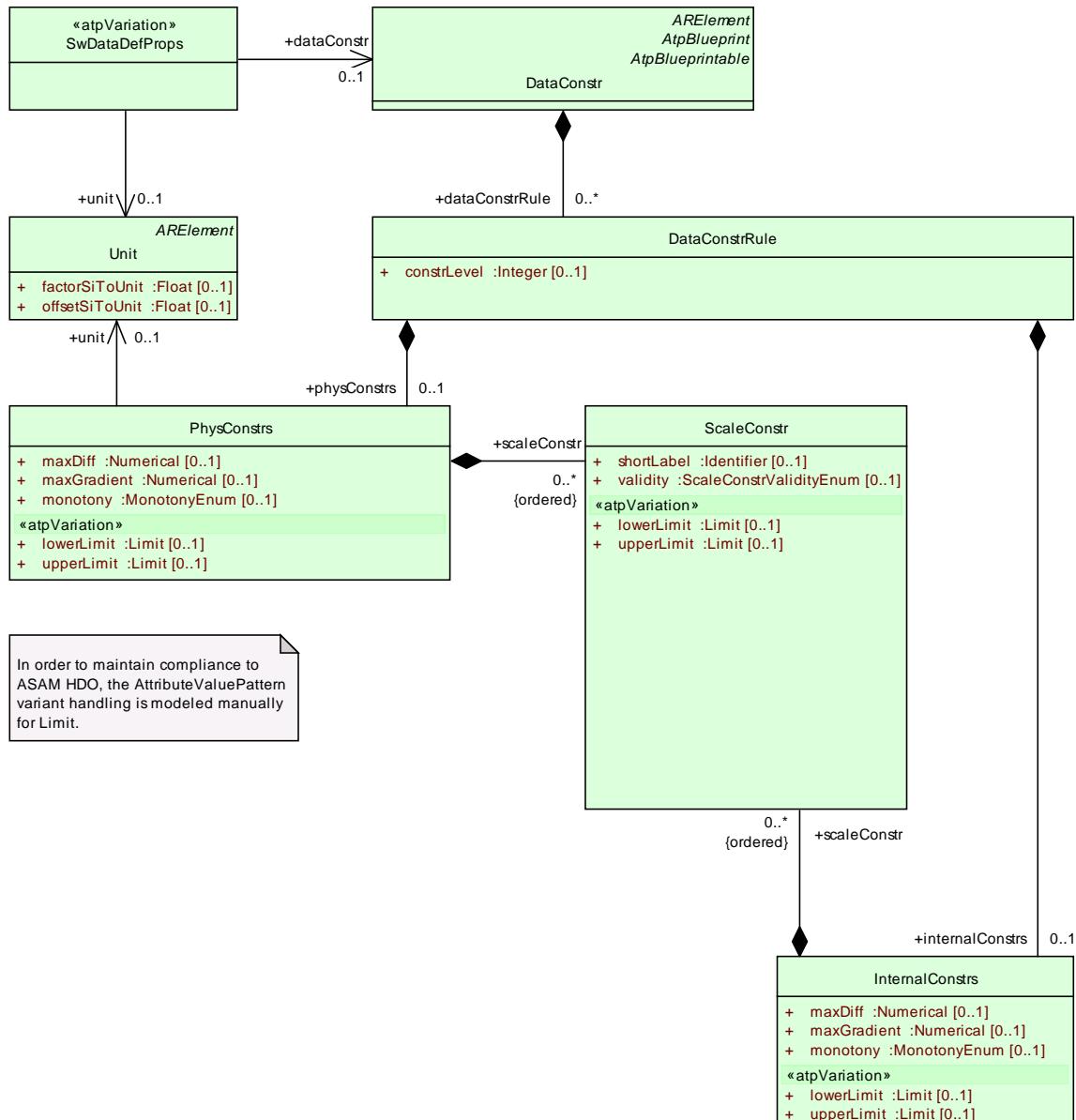
Other values may exist, but the semantics is outside of the AUTOSAR scope.

]

[TPS_SWCT_01287] Standard limits and extended limits in the ASAM-MCD2 (ASAP2) specification [The ASAM-MCD2 (ASAP2) specification [\[23\]](#) defines standard limits and extended limits. If extended limits exist, the standard limits may be violated upon user confirmation. Note that in consequence, of this definition, the following approach applies for A2L generation:

- If only one [DataConstrRule](#) with [constrLevel](#) set to **0** is specified, it represents the standard limits in A2L. No extended limits are generated.
- If two [DataConstrRule](#) exist, then:
 - the one with [constrLevel](#) set to **0** represents to the extended limits
 - the one with [constrLevel](#) set to **1** represents to the standard limits

Note that even if this is somehow counterintuitive (since the one with [constrLevel](#) set to 0 changes its role), it matches the best to the definitions in ASAM-MCD2.]


Figure 5.42: Meta-model for defining Data Constraints

Class	DataConstr			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::GlobalConstraints			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to specify constraints on data.			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=DataConstrs			
Base	ARElement, AROObject, AtpBlueprint, AtpBlueprintable, CollectableElement, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, PackageableElement, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
dataConstrRule	DataConstrRule	*	aggr	This is one particular rule within the data constraints. Tags: xml.roleElement=true; xml.roleWrapperElement=true; xml.sequenceOffset=30; xml.typeElement=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
------------------	-----------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

Table 5.82: DataConstr

Class	DataConstrRule			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::GlobalConstraints			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to express one specific data constraint rule.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
constrLeve l	Integer	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute describes the category of a constraint. One of its functions is in the area of constraint violation, where it can be used from a certain level, to produce error messages.</p> <p>The lower the level, the more stringent the check.</p> <p>Used to distinguish hard or soft limits.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
internalCo nstrs	InternalConstrs	0..1	aggr	<p>Describes the limitations applicable on the internal domain (as opposed to the physical domain).</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40</p>
physConst rs	PhysConstrs	0..1	aggr	<p>Describes the limitations applicable on the physical domain (as opposed to the internal domain).</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>

Table 5.83: DataConstrRule

Class	PhysConstrs			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::GlobalConstraints			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to express physical constraints. Therefore it has (in opposite to InternalConstrs) a reference to a Unit.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
lowerLimit	Limit	0..1	ref	<p>This specifies the lower limit of the constraint.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation</p> <p>Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
maxDiff	Numerical	0..1	attr	<p>Maximum difference that is permitted between two consecutive values if the constraint is applied to an axis.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=60</p>
maxGradie nt	Numerical	0..1	attr	<p>This element specifies the maximum slope that may be used in curves and maps.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=50</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
monotony	MonotonyEnum	0..1	attr	<p>This specifies the monotony constraints on the data object. Note that this applies only to curves and maps.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=70</p>
scaleConst (ordered)	ScaleConstr	*	aggr	<p>This is one particular scale which contributes to the data constraints.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=true; xml.roleWrapperElement=true; xml.sequenceOffset=40; xml.typeElement=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false</p>
unit	Unit	0..1	ref	<p>This is the unit to which the physical constraints relate to. In particular, it is the physical unit of the specified limits.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=80</p>
upperLimit	Limit	0..1	ref	<p>This specifies the upper limit of the constraint.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation</p> <p>Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>

Table 5.84: PhysConstrs

Class	InternalConstrs			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::GlobalConstraints			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to express internal constraints.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
lowerLimit	Limit	0..1	ref	<p>This specifies the lower limit of the constraint.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation</p> <p>Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
maxDiff	Numerical	0..1	attr	<p>Maximum difference that is permitted between two consecutive values if the constraint is applied to an axis.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=60</p>
maxGradient	Numerical	0..1	attr	<p>This element specifies the maximum slope that may be used in maps and curves.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=50</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
monotony	MonotonyEnum	0..1	attr	<p>This element specifies the monotony characteristics of the current internal or physical limits. The following table shows the monotony characteristics which are to be filled through the corresponding values.</p> <p>If the element has no contents or if it is omitted, "noMonotony" is the default content.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=70</p>
scaleConst r (ordered)	ScaleConstr	*	aggr	<p>This is one particular scale which contributes to the data constraints.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=true; xml.roleWrapper Element=true; xml.sequenceOffset=40; xml.type Element=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false</p>
upperLimit	Limit	0..1	ref	<p>This specifies the upper limit defined by the constraint.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>

Table 5.85: InternalConstrs

Class	ScaleConstr			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::GlobalConstraints			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to specify constraints as a list of intervals (called scales).			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
desc	MultiLanguage OverviewParagr aph	0..1	aggr	<p><desc> represents a general but brief description of the object in question.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>
lowerLimit	Limit	0..1	ref	<p>This specifies the lower limit of the scale.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=40</p>
shortLabel	Identifier	0..1	ref	<p>This element specifies a short name for the scaleConstr. This can for example be used to create more specific messages of a constraint checker. The constraints cannot be associated in the meta-model, therefore shortLabel is somehow a substitute for shortName.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
upperLimit	Limit	0..1	ref	<p>This specifies the upper limit of a the scale.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation</p> <p>Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=50</p>
validity	ScaleConstrValidityEnum	0..1	attr	<p>Specifies if the values defined by the scales are considered to be valid. If the attribute is missing then the default value is "VALID".</p> <p>Tags: xml.attribute=true</p>

Table 5.86: ScaleConstr

Enumeration	ScaleConstrValidityEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::GlobalConstraints
Note	This enumerator specifies the possible values of a scale.
Literal	Description
notAvailable	Currently invalid area The value usually is presented by the ECU but can currently not be performed due to e.g. initialization or temporary problems. Please note, that this behavior appears during runtime and cannot be handled while data is edited.
notDefined	Indicates an area which is marked in a specification (e.g. as reserved) Shall usually not be set by the ECU but is used by a tester to verify correct ECU.
notValid	The ECU cannot process the requested data.
valid	Current value is within a valid range and can be presented to user as is.

Table 5.87: ScaleConstrValidityEnum

Primitive	Limit			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses::Primitive Types			
Note	<p>This class represents the ability to express a numerical limit. Note that this is in fact a NumericalVariationPoint but has the additional attribute intervalType.</p> <p>Tags: xml.xsd.customType=LIMIT-VALUE; xml.xsd.pattern=(0x[0-9a-f]+) (0[0-7+]) (0b[0-1]+) (([+ -]?[1-9][0-9]+ ([0-9]+)? [+ -]?[0-9](.[0-9]+)?)(E([+ -]?)[0-9]+)? \.\.0 NF-INF NaN; xml.xsd.type=string</p>			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
intervalType	IntervalTypeEnum	0..1	attr	<p>This specifies the type of the interval. If the attribute is missing the interval shall be considered as "CLOSED".</p> <p>Tags: xml.attribute=true</p>

Table 5.88: Limit

[TPS_SWCT_01288] Interpretation of PhysConstrs and InternalConstrs by tools [DataConstr is an ARElement which can be reused by several data type specifications. Especially an ImplementationDataType and an Application-

[DataType](#) which are mapped to each other, can refer to the same constraints or they can define their own constraints.

To avoid conflicts, in both cases [PhysConstrs](#) shall be interpreted by tools only with respect to application data types while [InternalConstrs](#) shall be interpreted only with respect to implementation data types. If either a physical or internal constraint is missing an existing [CompuMethod](#) can be used to calculate the missing information.]

[TPS_SWCT_01289] Semantics of Limit [Technically, a [Limit](#) specifies a boundary of the interval of valid values for a given context (i.e. a data type). Please note that the boundary might or might not be part of the interval itself, i.e. the interval might be open or closed. From the formal point of view, the range represents all real numbers defined by:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{range} = & \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid lowerLimit.value < x < upperLimit.value\} \\ & \cup \{lowerLimit.value \mid lowerLimit.intervalType == "CLOSED"\} \\ & \cup \{upperLimit.value \mid upperLimit.intervalType == "CLOSED"\} \end{aligned}$$

]

Please note that [Limit](#) inherits from [AbstractNumericalVariationPoint](#). This means it is a number which may be subject to variability. For this reason, it is not possible to constrain the content already in the xml schema.

[constr_1191] Value of Limit shall yield a numerical value [After all variability is bound, the content obtained from a limit shall yield a numerical value.]

Nevertheless it is not possible to distinguish on this level between float and integer values. Consequently [constr_1191] will not take the burden from an AUTOSAR tool to decide whether or not the value provided as a limit actually makes sense in any of the given contexts.

Enumeration	IntervalTypeEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses::Primitive Types
Note	This enumerator specifies the type of an interval.
Literal	Description
closed	The area is limited by the value given. The value itself is included.
infinite	This indicates that the limit is infinite. Note, it is obsolete. Use INF / -INF as value of the limit. Tags: atp.Status=obsolete; atp.StatusComment=use INF / -INF instead.
open	The area is limited by the value given. The value itself is not included.

Table 5.89: IntervalTypeEnum

5.5.4 Addressing Methods

In an ECU there might be various methods to access a particular object (e.g measurement or calibration parameter) according to a given address. This variety might come from different kind of memory (near, far, ...) but also from indirections which are introduced by the compiler.

[TPS_SWCT_01290] `SwAddrMethod` [In order to allow a measurement and calibration system to access such objects `SwAddrMethod`s are specified. Another purpose of this feature is to support the definition of abstract memory sections, i.e. to specify which variables shall be put together in the same sections in case of generated code (especially for data allocated by the RTE).]

`SwAddrMethod` will be used to group data, for example, to cover the fact that sometimes it is required that one or more calibration parameters out of the overall collection of calibration parameters of a `SwComponentPrototype` respectively an AUTOSAR software component shall be placed in another memory location than the other parameters of the `SwComponentPrototype` respectively the AUTOSAR software component.]

[TPS_SWCT_01291] Association of `MemorySection` with `SwAddrMethod` [In Implementation the particular `MemorySection` is associated with the `SwAddrMethod`. This association indicates that all objects of the associated addressing method shall be placed in the given memory section.]

[TPS_SWCT_01456] Predefined values for `MemorySection.option` and `SwAddrMethod.option` [The following values of `MemorySection.option` and `SwAddrMethod.option` are predefined by AUTOSAR:

`resetSafe`: variables of ECU-functions which values shall endure a ECU reset.

`protected`: variables, constants and code which shall not be accessible and modifiable from the outside without a security mechanism.

`offline`: calibration parameters which shall not be modifiable during ECU operation.

`coreGlobal`: variables, constants and code which have to be accessible by any core in case of multi-core ECUs.

`coreLocal`: variables, constants and code which have to be accessible by one core in case of multi-core ECUs.

`nvData`: variables of ECU-functions which shall be stored in non-volatile data. This option is applicable for memory used as a ramMirror managed by the NvM.

] [

[TPS_SWCT_01294] Missing `SwDataDefProps.swAddrMethod` [If the association `SwDataDefProps.swAddrMethod` is missing the object can be placed anywhere without restriction, e.g. using a default behavior of the RTE generator. Contradicting specifications (e.g. two different component types request different associations for one particular `SwAddrMethod`) shall be flagged as an error.]

[TPS_SWCT_01292] Usage of [SwAddrMethod](#) in the context of a [DataPrototype](#)

Figure 5.43 illustrates the usage of [SwAddrMethod](#) in the context of a [DataPrototype](#). Note that the software component which defines the [DataPrototype](#) will in general not be the same to which the [Implementation](#) that actually contains the description of the [MemorySection](#) belongs.

The reason for this is that the resources for data allocated by the RTE will be described in the [Implementation](#) of the RTE. The indirection via [SwAddrMethod](#) makes this possible.]

[TPS_SWCT_01293] RTE Generator has to derive the Memory Allocation Keyword [Please note that the RTE Generator has to derive the Memory Allocation Keyword used for [RunnableEntity](#)s and [BswScheduledEntity](#)s from the [shortName](#) of the [SwAddrMethod](#) only because the alignment defined in [MemorySection](#) is not known at contract phase.]

[constr_2034] [SwAddrMethod](#) referenced by [RunnableEntity](#)s or [BswScheduledEntity](#)s [[RunnableEntity](#)s and [BswScheduledEntity](#)s shall not reference a [SwAddrMethod](#) which attribute [memoryAllocationKeywordPolicy](#) is set to [addrMethodShortNameAndAlignment](#).]

Class	SwAddrMethod			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::AuxillaryObjects			
Note	Used to assign a common addressing method, e.g. common memory section, to data or code objects. These objects could actually live in different modules or components. Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=SwAddrMethods			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , PackageableElement , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
memoryAllocationKeywordPolicy	MemoryAllocationKeywordPolicyType	0..1	attr	Enumeration to specify the name pattern of the Memory Allocation Keyword.
option	Identifier	*	ref	<p>This attribute introduces the ability to specify further intended properties of the MemorySection in with the related objects shall be placed.</p> <p>These properties are handled as to be selected. The intended options are mentioned in the list.</p> <p>In the Memory Mapping configuration, this option list is used to determine an appropriate MemMapAddressingModeSet.</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
sectionInitializationPolicy	SectionInitializationPolicyType	0..1	attr	<p>Specifies the expected initialization of the variables (inclusive those which are implementing VariableDataPrototypes). Therefore this is an implementation constraint for initialization code of BSW modules (especially RTE) as well as the start-up code which initializes the memory segment to which the AutosarDataPrototypes referring to the SwAddrMethod's are later on mapped.</p> <p>If the attribute is not defined it has the identical semantic as the attribute value "INIT"</p>
sectionType	MemorySectionType	0..1	attr	Defines the type of memory sections which can be associated with this addresssing method.

Table 5.90: SwAddrMethod

Primitive	SectionInitializationPolicyType
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses::Primitive Types
Note	<p>SectionInitializationPolicyType describes the intended initialization of MemorySections. The following values are standardized in AUTOSAR Methodology:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NO-INIT: No initialization and no clearing is performed. Such data elements shall not be read before one has written a value into it. • INIT: To be used for data that are initialized by every reset to the specified value (initValue). • POWER-ON-INIT: To be used for data that are initialized by "Power On" to the specified value (initValue). Note: there might be several resets between power on resets. • CLEARED: To be used for data that are initialized by every reset to zero. • POWER-ON-CLEARED: To be used for data that are initialized by "Power On" to zero. Note: there might be several resets between power on resets. <p>Please note that the values are defined similar to the representation of enumeration types in the XML schema to ensure backward compatibility.</p> <p>Tags: xml.xsd.customType=SECTION-INITIALIZATION-POLICY-TYPE; xml.xsd.type=NMTOKEN</p>

Table 5.91: SectionInitializationPolicyType

Enumeration	MemorySectionType
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::AuxillaryObjects
Note	Enumeration to specify the essential nature of the data which can be allocated in a common memory class by the means of the AUTOSAR Memory Mapping.
Literal	Description

calibration Offline	<p>Program data which can only be used for offline calibration.</p> <p>Note: This value is deprecated and shall be substituted by calPrm.</p> <p>Tags: atp.Status=obsolete</p>
calibration Online	<p>Program data which can be used for online calibration.</p> <p>Note: This value is deprecated and shall be substituted by calPrm.</p> <p>Tags: atp.Status=obsolete</p>
calibration Variables	This memory section is reserved for "virtual variables" that are computed by an MCD system during a measurement session but do not exist in the ECU memory.
calprm	To be used for calibratable constants of ECU-functions.
code	To be used for mapping code to application block, boot block, external flash etc.
configData	Constants with attributes that show that they reside in one segment for module configuration.
const	To be used for global or static constants.
excludeFrom Flash	<p>This memory section is reserved for "virtual parameters" that are taken for computing the values of so-called dependent parameter of an MCD system. Dependent Parameters that are not at the same time "virtual parameters" are allocated in the ECU memory.</p> <p>Virtual parameters, on the other hand, are not allocated in the ECU memory. Virtual parameters exist in the ECU Hex file for the purpose of being considered (for computing the values of dependent parameters) during an offline-calibration session.</p>
userDefined	<p>No specific categorization of sectionType possible.</p> <p>Note: This value is deprecated and shall be substituted by var, code, const, calprm, configData, excludeFromFlash and the appropriate values of the orthogonal attributes sectionInitializationPolicy, memoryAllocationKeywordPolicy and option.</p> <p>Tags: atp.Status=obsolete</p>
var	To be used for global or static variables. The expected initialization is specified with the attribute sectionInitializationPolicy.
varFast	<p>To be used for all global or static variables that have at least one of the following properties: - accessed bit-wise - frequently used - high number of accesses in source code Some platforms allow the use of bit instructions for variables located in this specific RAM area as well as shorter addressing instructions. This saves code and runtime.</p> <p>Note: This value is deprecated and shall be substituted by var and the appropriate values of the orthogonal attributes sectionInitializationPolicy, memoryAllocationKeywordPolicy and option.</p> <p>Tags: atp.Status=obsolete</p>

varNoInit	<p>To be used for all global or static variables that are never initialized.</p> <p>Note: This value is deprecated and shall be substituted by var and the appropriate values of the orthogonal attributes sectionInitializationPolicy, memoryAllocationKeywordPolicy and option.</p> <p>Tags: atp.Status=obsolete</p>
varPowerOnInit	<p>To be used for all global or static variables that are initialized only after power on reset.</p> <p>Note: This value is deprecated and shall be substituted by var and the appropriate values of the orthogonal attributes sectionInitializationPolicy, memoryAllocationKeywordPolicy and option.</p> <p>Tags: atp.Status=obsolete</p>

Table 5.92: MemorySectionType

Enumeration	MemoryAllocationKeywordPolicyType
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::AuxillaryObjects
Note	Enumeration to specify the name pattern of the Memory Allocation Keyword.
Literal	Description
addrMethod ShortName	The MemorySection shortNames of referring MemorySections and therefore the belonging Memory Allocation Keywords in the code are build with the shortName of the SwAddrMethod. This is the default value if the attribute does not exist.
addrMethod ShortName AndAlign- ment	The MemorySection shortNames of referring MemorySections and therefore the belonging Memory Allocation Keywords in the code are build with the shortName of the SwAddrMethod and the alignment attribute of the MemorySection. This requests a separation of objects in memory dependent from the alignment and is not applicable for SwAddrMethods referred by RunnableEntitys and BswSchedulableEntitys.

Table 5.93: MemoryAllocationKeywordPolicyType

Primitive	AlignmentType
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses::Primitive Types
Note	This primitive represents the alignment of objects within a memory section. The value is in number of bits or UNKNOWN (deprecated), 8 , 16, 32 UNSPECIFIED or BOOLEAN. Typical values for numbers are 8, 16, 32. Tags: xml.xsd.customType=ALIGNMENT-TYPE; xml.xsd.pattern=[1-9][0-9]* 0x[0-9a-f]* 0[0-7]* 0b[0-1]* UNSPECIFIED UNKNOWN BOOLEAN; xml.xsd.type=string

Table 5.94: AlignmentType

For more information on the specification of the MemorySection refer to [7].

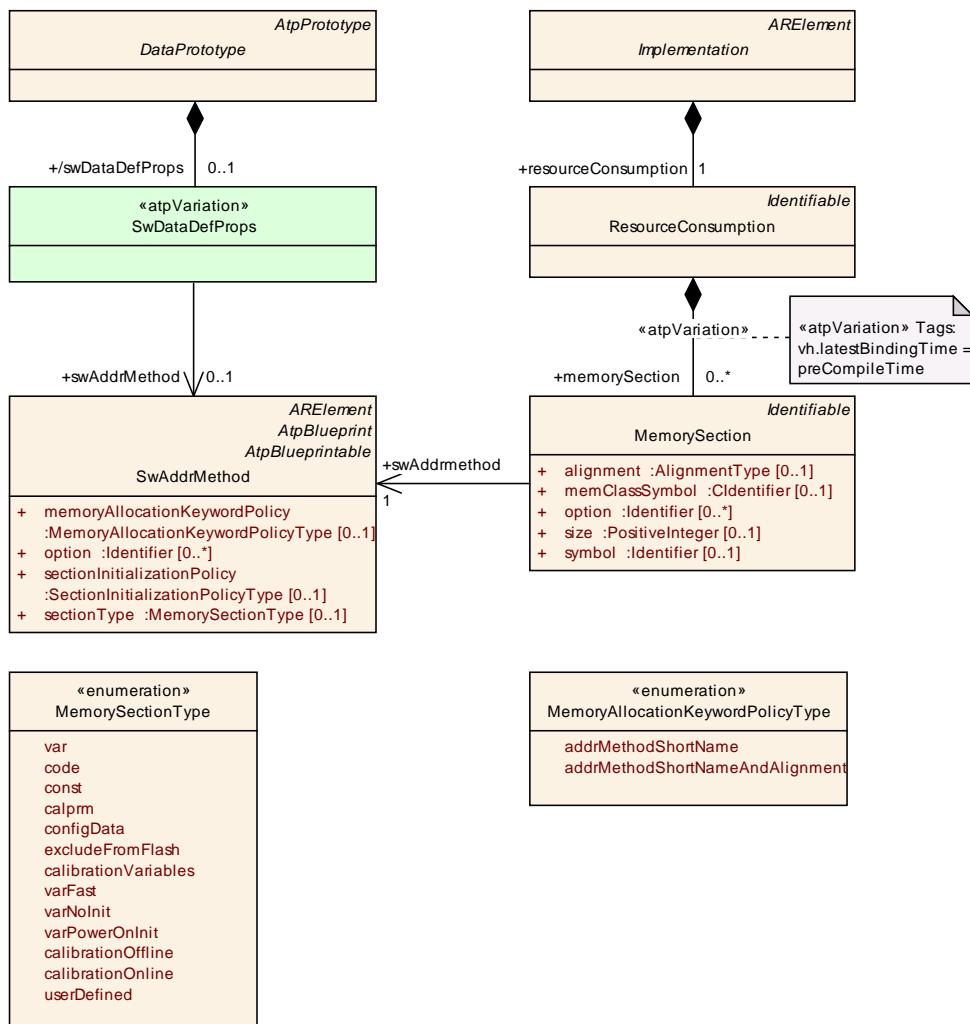


Figure 5.43: Assigning an address method to a memory section

5.5.5 Record Layouts

[TPS_SWCT_01295] **SwRecordLayout** [The **SwRecordLayout** describes how data is serialized in the memory of an ECU. This information is important with respect to the following aspects:

- to inform a measurement and calibration system how the data is serialized in the memory of an ECU
- to make sure that the software development results in the intended data structures
- to identify the proper interpolation routines

Via the **SwDataDefProps** a record-layout can be associated to a data entity. If the very same serialization approach is used for multiple **ApplicationDataTypes**s all of

these may refer to the same [SwRecordLayout](#) even if the size of the data is different.

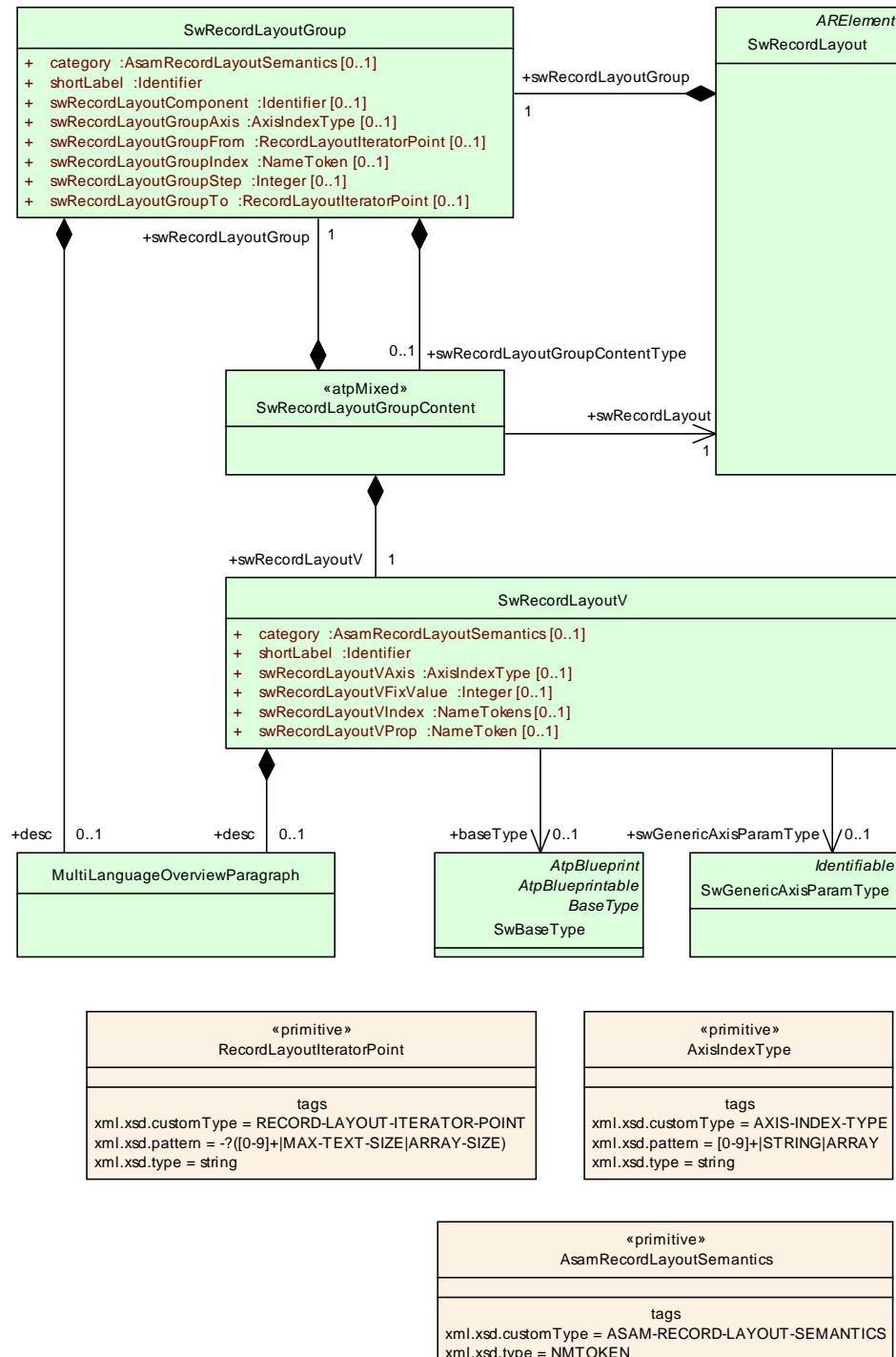
]

5.5.5.1 Specifying Record Layouts

As mentioned above, the purpose of record layout is to specify how an object (e.g. a calibration parameter) is serialized in memory of an ECU. The canonical approach for this is to define nested groups ([SwRecordLayoutGroup](#)).

These groups indicate the structure of the corresponding [Implementation-DataType](#). The serialization is then executed by iterating over the axes of a curve, a map, or iterating along a string. The contents of such a record layout group ([SwRecordLayoutGroupContent](#)) is a mixture of (thus nested) groups and values ([SwRecordLayoutV](#)).

These values refer to particular properties of the object (e.g. value, count, ...). By application of this pattern, the serialization of any complex object can be specified.


Figure 5.44: Specification of a record layout

Class	SwRecordLayout			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::RecordLayout			
Note	Defines how the data objects (variables, calibration parameters etc.) are to be stored in the ECU memory. As an example, this definition specifies the sequence of axis points in the ECU memory. Iterations through axis values are stored within the sub-elements swRecordLayoutGroup.			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=SwRecordLayouts			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , CollectableElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage , Referrable , PackageableElement , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swRecordLayoutGroup	SwRecordLayoutGroup	1	aggr	<p>This is the top level record layout group.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=true; xml.roleWrapperElement=false; xml.sequenceOffset=20; xml.typeElement=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false</p>

Table 5.95: SwRecordLayout

Class	SwRecordLayoutV			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::RecordLayout			
Note	This element specifies which values are stored for the current SwRecordLayoutGroup. If no baseType is present, the SwBaseType referenced initially in the parent SwRecordLayoutGroup is valid. The specification of swRecordLayoutVAxis gives the axis of the values which shall be stored in accordance with the current record layout SwRecordLayoutGroup. In swRecordLayoutVProp one can specify the information which shall be stored.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
desc	MultiLanguage OverviewParagraph	0..1	aggr	<p>this property allows a brief description about the particular record layout value which can help to identify the entry. In depth documentation should go to introduction of the surrounding record layout.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
category	AsamRecordLayoutSemantics	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute denotes the semantics in particular in terms of the corresponding A2L-Keyword. This is to support the mapping of the more general record layouts in AUTOSAR/MSR to the specific A2L keywords. It is possible to express the specific semantics of A2L recordlayout keywords in swRecordLayoutGroup but not always vice versa. Therefore the mapping is provided in this optional attribute.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=5</p>
baseType	SwBaseType	0..1	ref	<p>This allows to refer to a base type in case a specific encoding is intended. If no base type is referred, the base type referenced initially in the corresponding DataPrototype is to be used.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
shortLabel	Identifier	1	ref	<p>This attribute specifies a name which can be used e.g. when ECU code is generated from the record layout value.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=3</p>
swGenericAxisParamType	SwGenericAxisParamType	0..1	ref	<p>This association supports the case that a value from a generic axis definition shall be stored. This value is denoted by a particular generic axis parameter type.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=70</p>
swRecordLayoutVAxis	AxisIndexType	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute gives the index of the axis of which values that are stored in the record. swRecordVIndex refers to the symbolic names of the iterators for which the axis value shall be stored in the record.</p> <p>In case of nested iterators (mainly for multidimensional objects) the iterator names are specified as whitespace separated names. These symbolic names relate to swRecordLayoutGroupIndex. The iterators are processed from left to right in such a manner that they symbolize the loop index from the outside to the inside. It is an error if more components are specified than axis are there in the related ApplicationDataType.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40</p>
swRecordLayoutVFixValue	Integer	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute specifies the filler character for the current record layout, in the form of hex digits. It is also used to specify the fix value for e.g. FIXRIGHTDIFF.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=80</p>
swRecordLayoutVIndex	NameTokens	0..1	attr	<p>The symbolic value for iteration, or the symbolic values separated by white-spaces, refer to the symbolic values given in swRecordLayoutGroupIndex . The iterators are processed from left to right, in such a manner that they symbolize the loop index from the outside to the inside.</p> <p>It is an error if the record layout is referenced by an entity which has less number of axis than index names referenced here.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=60</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swRecordLayoutVPro	NameToken	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute describes the kind of values to be stored. More details see below. The standardized values foreseen for this attribute are defined in [TPS_SWCT_01489].</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=50</p>

Table 5.96: SwRecordLayoutV

Class	SwRecordLayoutGroup			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::RecordLayout			
Note	Specifies how a record layout is set up. Using SwRecordLayoutGroup it recursively models iterations through axis values. The subelement swRecordLayoutGroupContentType may reference other SwRecordLayouts, SwRecordLayoutVs and SwRecordLayoutGroups for the modeled record layout.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
desc	MultiLanguageOverviewParagraph	0..1	aggr	<p>This property allows a brief description about the particular record layout group which can help to identify the entry. In-depth documentation should go to introduction of the surrounding record layout.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
category	AsamRecordLayoutSemantics	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute denotes the semantics in particular in terms of the corresponding A2L-Keyword. This is to support the mapping of the more general record layouts in AUTOSAR/MSR to the specific A2L keywords. It is possible to express the specific semantics of A2L recordlayout keywords in swRecordLayoutGroup but not always vice versa. Therefore the mapping is provided in this optional attribute.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=5</p>
shortLabel	Identifier	1	ref	<p>This attribute specifies a name which can be used e.g. when ECU code is generated from the record layout group.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=3</p>
swGenericAxisParamType	SwGenericAxisParamType	0..1	ref	<p>This association allows to specify record layout groups to iterate over generic axis parameters. For example, if the generic axis parameter is an array, the record layout group will iterate over this array.</p> <p>Obviously, the axis referred to by swRecordLayoutGroupAxis shall be a generic axis in which the referenced SwGenericAxisType is aggregated.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=50</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swRecordLayoutComponent	Identifier	0..1	ref	<p>is used to denote the component to which the group in question applies. Thus, the record layout supports structured objects. This secures independence from the sequence of components, because they can be referred to via name.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=90</p>
swRecordLayoutGroupAxis	AxisIndexType	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute specifies the iteration axis number for a SwRecordLayoutGroup. The current record layout group then refers exactly to the axis with this number. This means that the values are taken by iterating along the thus referenced axis.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>
swRecordLayoutGroupContentType	SwRecordLayoutGroupContent	0..1	aggr	<p>This is the contents of the recordLayout which is produced for every step of iteration.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=false; xml.roleWrapperElement=false; xml.sequenceOffset=100; xml.typeElement=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false</p>
swRecordLayoutGroupFrom	RecordLayoutIteratorPoint	0..1	attr	<p>This element specifies the iterator index for the point in the axis from which a record layout group is commenced. Negative values are also possible, i.e. the value -4 counts from the fourth value from the end. If this property is missing, the iteration starts with '1'.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=60</p>
swRecordLayoutGroupIndex	NameToken	0..1	attr	<p>This element attributes a symbolic name to the iterator of the superimposed record layout group. This can be referenced as a loop index in contained SwRecordLayoutV elements.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40</p>
swRecordLayoutGroupStep	Integer	0..1	attr	<p>This property specifies the step width for the iterator index that is used for the current record layout group. Note that negative values are also possible, in case of the starting point is higher than the endpoint. If the property is missing, the step width is "1".</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=80</p>
swRecordLayoutGroupTo	RecordLayoutIteratorPoint	0..1	attr	<p>This element specifies the end point for the iteration. Negative values are also possible, i.e. the value -4 counts up to the fourth value from the end. If this property is not there, the iteration ends at "-1" which is the last element. Note that depending on the arraySizeSemantics of SwTextProps the iteration ends at the value specified in swMaxTextSize.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=70</p>

Table 5.97: SwRecordLayoutGroup

[constr_1264] Iteration along output axis is only supported for VALUE and VAL_BLK [`swRecordLayoutVIndex` in `SwRecordLayoutV` cannot be 0 for any data category other than VALUE and VAL_BLK.]

For CURVE, MAP etc. the iteration shall be performed along the input axis.

Primitive	AxisIndexType
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::RecordLayout
Note	<p>This type specifies an axis in a curve/map data object. The index satisfies the following convention:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 output "axis" • 1 input axis 1 (x input axis e.g. of a curve) • 2 input axis 2 (y input axis e.g. of a map) • 3 input axis 3 (z input axis e.g. of a cuboid) • 4.. 9 etc. <p>The output "axis" provides access to the output value of the parameter. Note that this access is usually performed via an index according to the input axis.</p> <p>In addition to this, the Values STRING and ARRAY support specific iterations.</p> <p>Tags: <code>xml.xsd.customType=AXIS-INDEX-TYPE</code>; <code>xml.xsd.pattern=[0-9]+ STRING ARRAY</code>; <code>xml.xsd.type=string</code></p>

Table 5.98: AxisIndexType

Primitive	RecordLayoutIteratorPoint
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::RecordLayout
Note	<p>This primitive denotes a start / endpoint for the iteration of a recordLayoutGroup. It can be an integer or one of the keywords MAX-TEXT-SIZE ARRAY-SIZE. Note that negative numbers are counted backwards. Therefore e.g. -1 refers to the last value.</p> <p>Tags: <code>xml.xsd.customType=RECORD-LAYOUT-ITERATOR-POINT</code>; <code>xml.xsd.pattern=-?([0-9]+ MAX-TEXT-SIZE ARRAY-SIZE)</code>; <code>xml.xsd.type=string</code></p>

Table 5.99: RecordLayoutIteratorPoint

[TPS_SWCT_01489] Standardized values of `SwRecordLayoutV.swRecordLayoutVProp` [`swRecordLayoutVProp` in `SwRecordLayoutV` describes the type of values to be stored. The following values for `SwRecordLayoutV.swRecordLayoutVProp` are standardized:

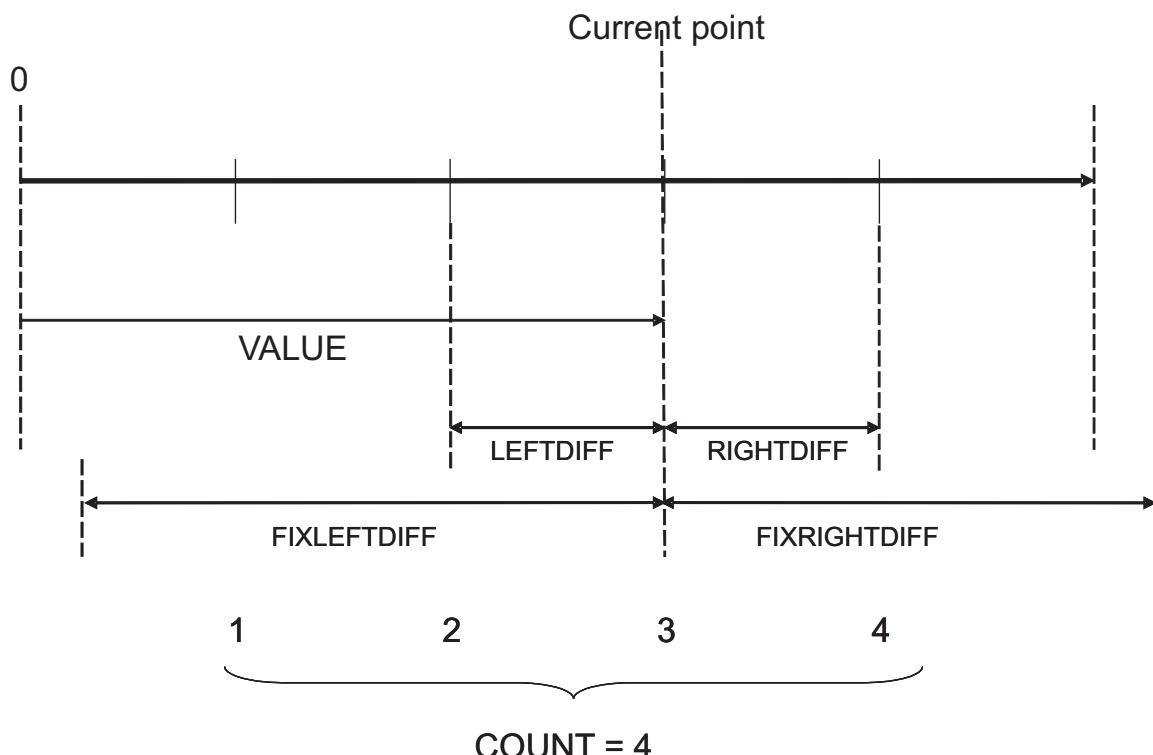
Property	Description
VALUE	The value of the axis for the current iterator point. This is e.g. the particular point on an input-axis, but also the particular character in a string.
COUNT	The amount of values of the axis
LEFTDIFF	The difference to the previous axis point

RIGHTDIFF	The difference to the next axis point
DIST	The distance value of this axis in case of a fixed axis with distance specification
SHIFT	The shift value of this axis in case of a fixed axis with shift/offset
OFFSET	The offset value of this axis in case of a fixed axis with shift/offset
SOURCE-ADR	The address of the source of this axis (Note that this does not apply to the value axis)
RESULT-ADR	The address of the result for this axis (note that this does not apply to input axis)
ADDRESS	The address of the axis point
FILL	Fill with the hex value specified as contents of swRecordLayoutVFixValue
FIXLEFTDIFF	Difference between this and a fixed left-hand value specified in swRecordLayoutVFixValue
FIXRIGHTDIFF	Difference between this and a fixed right-hand value specified in swRecordLayoutVFixValue

Table 5.100: swRecordLayoutVProp

]

Figure 5.45 and Figure 5.46 illustrate most of these properties.

**Figure 5.45: Values for swRecordLayoutVProp for individual axis**

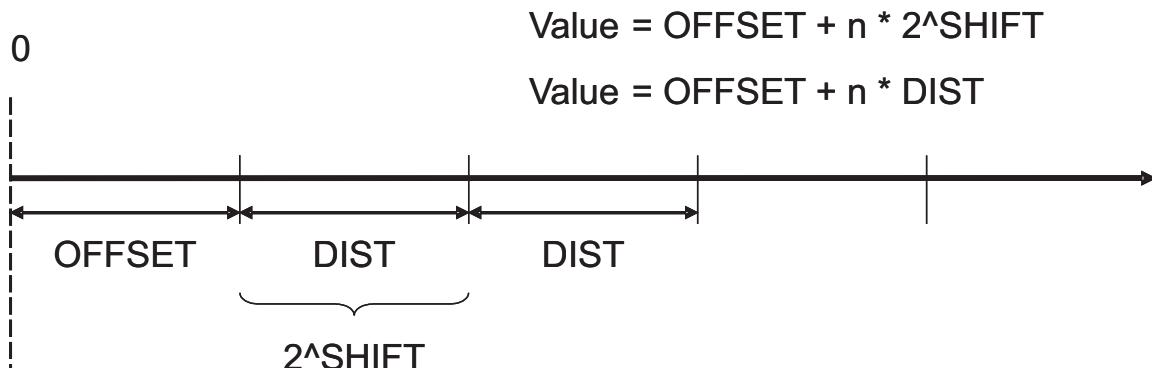


Figure 5.46: Values for `swRecordLayoutVProp` for fixed axis

[TPS_SWCT_01296] Different approaches of ASAM MCD-2MC and AUTOSAR with respect to `SwRecordLayout` [ASAM MCD-2D specification (also known as A2L, resp. ASAP) uses keywords in record layouts where MSR/AUTOSAR uses the more generic approach specified here. It may happen that this generic approach cannot always be safely mapped to the A2L keywords. Therefore `swRecordLayoutV` as well as `swRecordLayoutGroup` can have a `category` which can assist the conversion to the current A2L format.]

Primitive	AsamRecordLayoutSemantics
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::RecordLayout
Note	<p>This primitive is used to denote the semantics in particular in terms of the corresponding A2L-Keyword. This is to support the mapping of the more general record layouts in AUTOSAR/MSR to the specific A2L keywords. It is possible to express the specific semantics of A2L Recordlayout keywords in <code>swRecordLayoutGroup</code> but not always vice versa. Therefore the mapping is provided in this optional attribute.</p> <p>It is specified as NMOKEN to reduce the direct dependency of ASAM an AUTOSAR standards.</p> <p>Tags: xml.xsd.customType=ASAM-RECORD-LAYOUT-SEMANTICS; xml.xsd.type=N MOKEN</p>

Table 5.101: AsamRecordLayoutSemantics

The values for `category` can, for example, be taken from the ASAM MCD 2D specification provided in [23]. Examples are such as INDEX_INCR, INDEX_DECR, COLUMN_DIR, ROW_DIR, ALTERNATE_WITH_X, ALTERNATE_WITH_Y, ALTERNATE_CURVES. The consistency of these values of `category` with the structure of the `SwRecordLayout` shall be ensured by the author of the record layout.

Note that there are keywords in A2L bound to a calibration parameter which in MSR/AUTOSAR are represented by the `SwRecordLayout` (GUARD_RAILS, DEPOSIT etc.).

The following XML fragment provides an example for a `SwRecordLayout` for a curve. Note that in this case recognizing the patterns represented by the A2L-Keywords

(shown in XML-Comment) is pretty straight forward, even if the keywords were not provided in the [category](#).

Listing 5.12: Example for RecordLayout of a curve

```

<SW-RECORD-LAYOUT>
    <SHORT-NAME>RecordLayoutCurve</SHORT-NAME>
    <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V><!-- SRC_ADDR_X -->
            <SHORT-LABEL>srcAddr</SHORT-LABEL>
            <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>SOURCE-ADR</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>
        </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V><!-- NO_AXIS PTS_X -->
            <SHORT-LABEL>noOfAxisPts</SHORT-LABEL>
            <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>COUNT</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>
            <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-INDEX>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-INDEX>
        </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP><!-- AXIS PTS_X -->
            <SHORT-LABEL>xPts</SHORT-LABEL>
            <CATEGORY>AXIS PTS_X:INDEX_INCR</CATEGORY>
            <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-AXIS>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-AXIS>
            <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-FROM>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-FROM>
            <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-TO>-1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-TO>
            <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
                <SHORT-LABEL>xPt</SHORT-LABEL>
                <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-AXIS>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-AXIS> <!--
                    AXIS PTS_X -->
                <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>VALUE</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>
            </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
        </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
            <SHORT-LABEL>values</SHORT-LABEL><!-- FNC_VALUES -->
            <CATEGORY>FNC_VALUES:COLUMN_DIR</CATEGORY>
            <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-AXIS>0</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-AXIS>
            <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-FROM>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-FROM>
            <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-TO>-1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-TO>
            <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
                <SHORT-LABEL>value</SHORT-LABEL>
                <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-AXIS>0</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-AXIS><!--
                    FNC_VALUES -->
                <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>VALUE</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>
            </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
        </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
    </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT>

```

The following XML fragment depicts an example for a [SwRecordLayout](#) for a curve using guard rails. Note that in this example it is also possible to recognize the pattern of guard rails:

Guard rails are represented by a group which consists of three groups referring to the same axis where the first group iterates from 1 to 1, the second group iterates from 1 to -1 and the third group iterates from -1 to -1.

Listing 5.13: example for RecordLayout of a curve using guard rails

```
<SW-RECORD-LAYOUT>
  <SHORT-NAME>CurveWithGuardRails</SHORT-NAME>
  <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
    <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V><!--  SRC_ADDR_X  -->
      <SHORT-LABEL>srcAddr</SHORT-LABEL>
      <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>SOURCE-ADR</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>
    </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
    <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V><!--  NO_AXIS PTS_X  -->
      <SHORT-LABEL>noOfAxisPts</SHORT-LABEL>
      <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>COUNT</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>
      <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-INDEX>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-INDEX>
    </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
    <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
      <CATEGORY>AXIS PTS_X:GUARD_RAILS</CATEGORY>
      <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-AXIS>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-AXIS>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-FROM>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-FROM>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-TO>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-TO>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
          <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-AXIS>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-AXIS>
          <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>VALUE</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>
        </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
      </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
      <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-AXIS>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-AXIS>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-FROM>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-FROM>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-TO>-1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-TO>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
          <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-AXIS>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-AXIS>
          <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>VALUE</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>
        </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
      </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
      <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-AXIS>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-AXIS>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-FROM>-1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-FROM>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-TO>-1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-TO>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
          <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-AXIS>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-AXIS>
          <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>VALUE</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>
        </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
      </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
    </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
    <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
      <CATEGORY>FNC_VALUES:GUARD_RAILS</CATEGORY>
      <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-AXIS>0</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-AXIS>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-FROM>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-FROM>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-TO>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-TO>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
          <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-AXIS>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-AXIS>
          <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>VALUE</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>
        </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
      </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
      <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-AXIS>0</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-AXIS>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-FROM>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-FROM>
```

```

<SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-TO>-1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-TO>
<SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
    <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-AXIS>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-AXIS>
    <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>VALUE</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>
</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
<SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
    <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-AXIS>0</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-AXIS>
    <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-FROM>-1 </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-FROM>
    <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-TO>-1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP-TO>
    <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-AXIS>1</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-AXIS>
        <SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>VALUE</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V-PROP>
    </SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-V>
</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT-GROUP>
</SW-RECORD-LAYOUT>

```

5.5.5.2 RecordLayouts and DataTypes

[constr_1027] Types for record layouts [Because [ParameterDataPrototype](#)s have a «isOfType»-relation to [ApplicationDataTypes](#) or [ImplementationDataTypes](#) the related data types shall properly match to the details as specified in [swDataDefProps](#).]

This is exemplified in figure 5.47.

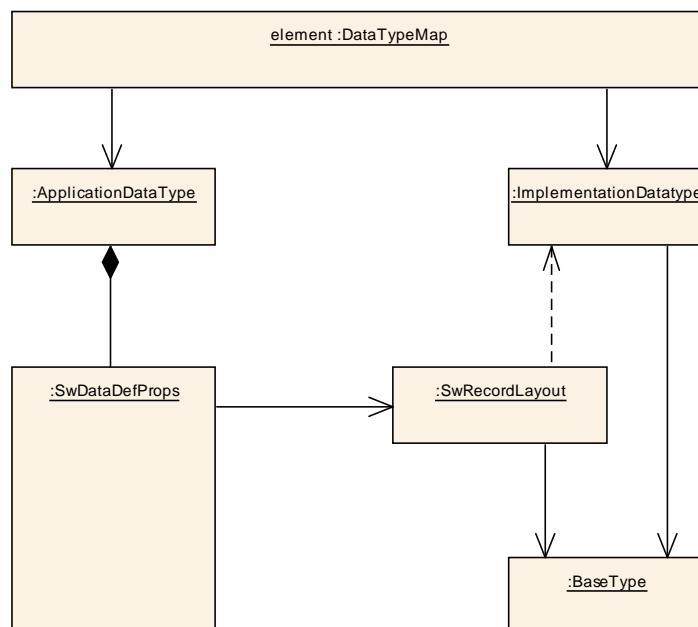


Figure 5.47: Dependency of [AutosarDataTypes](#) and [SwRecordLayouts](#)

[TPS_SWCT_01297] Compliance of ApplicationDataTypes or ImplementationDataTypes to swDataDefProps [In order to maintain this compliance the following options exist:

- Manually create ImplementationDataTypes from corresponding ApplicationDataTypes and the referenced SwRecordLayouts
- Automatically create ImplementationDataTypes according to the existing definition of SwRecordLayouts. This could be performed by a model transformation according to the algorithm shown below.

]

[TPS_SWCT_01298] Computing SwRecordLayout from ImplementationDataTypes is not possible [Note that computing SwRecordLayouts from ImplementationDataTypes is not really possible because the particular semantics of the components is not available (swRecordLayoutVProp).]

Figure 5.48 and figure 5.49 illustrate how data types can be derived from SwRecordLayouts.

The “blue” data types are derived from the record layout. These diagrams illustrate in particular the fact that on the level of ApplicationDataType even complex entities such as curves and maps appear as somehow primitive. The inner details of such entities are handled e.g. by service libraries.

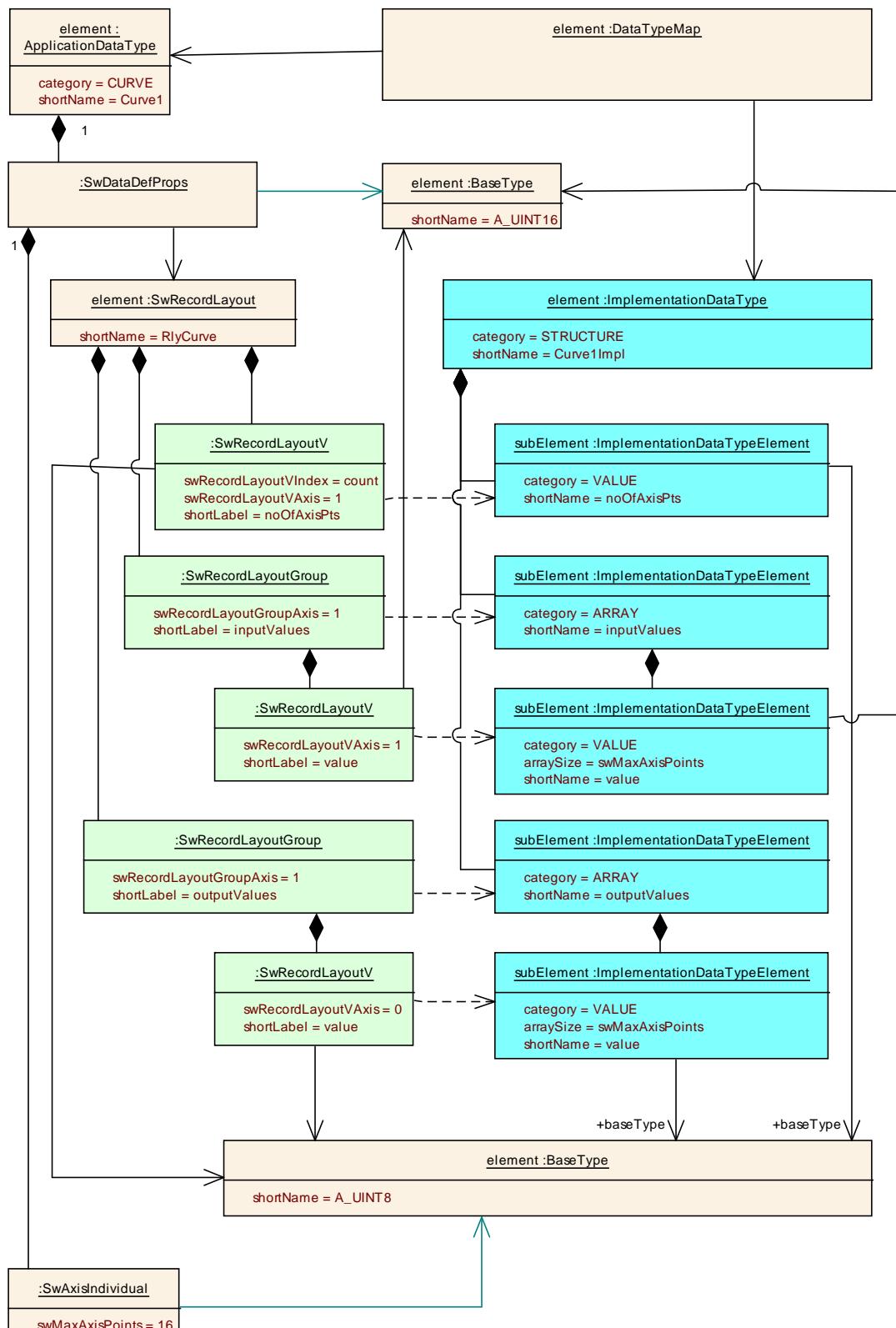


Figure 5.48: Curve implemented as two consecutive arrays

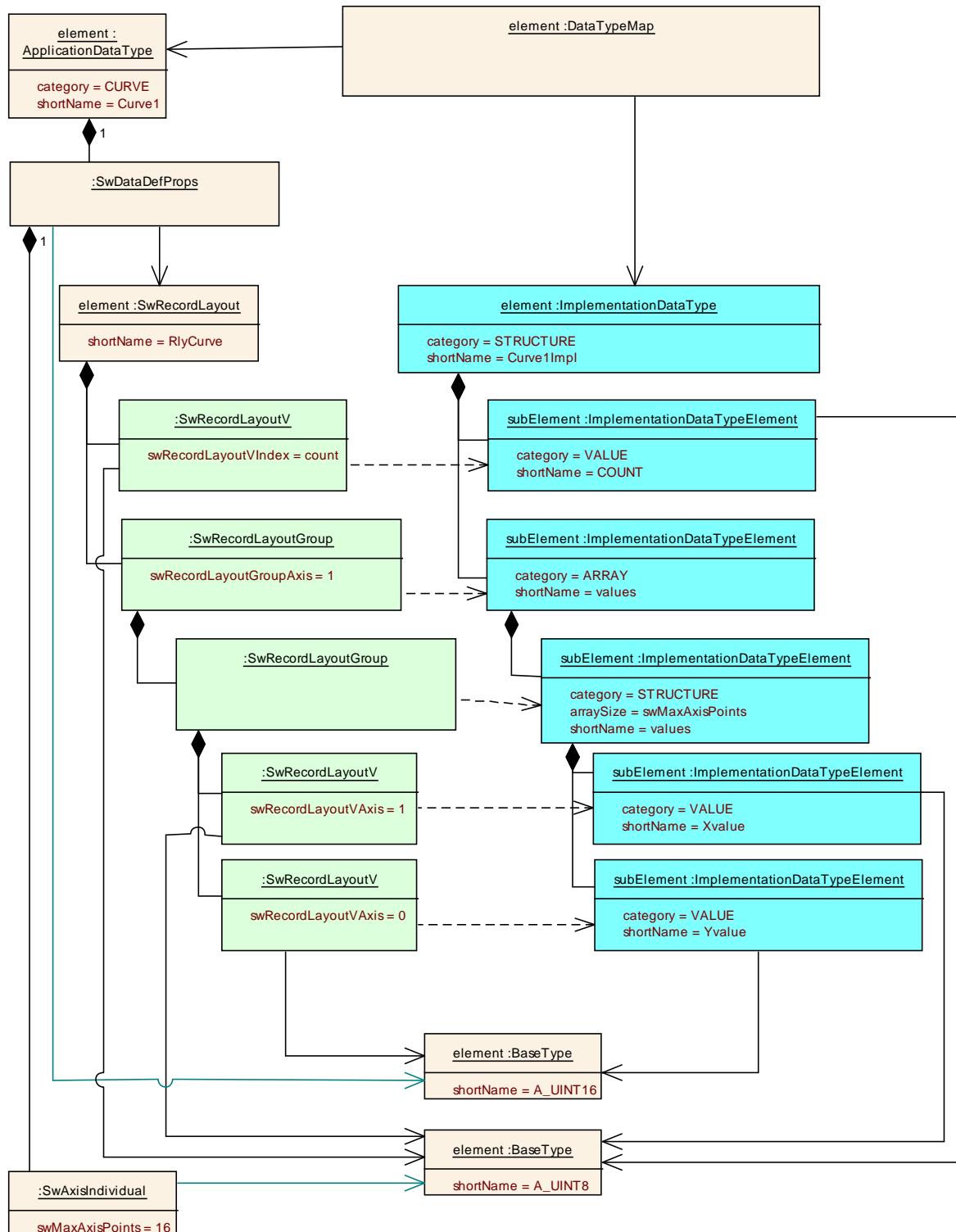


Figure 5.49: Curve implemented as array of value pairs

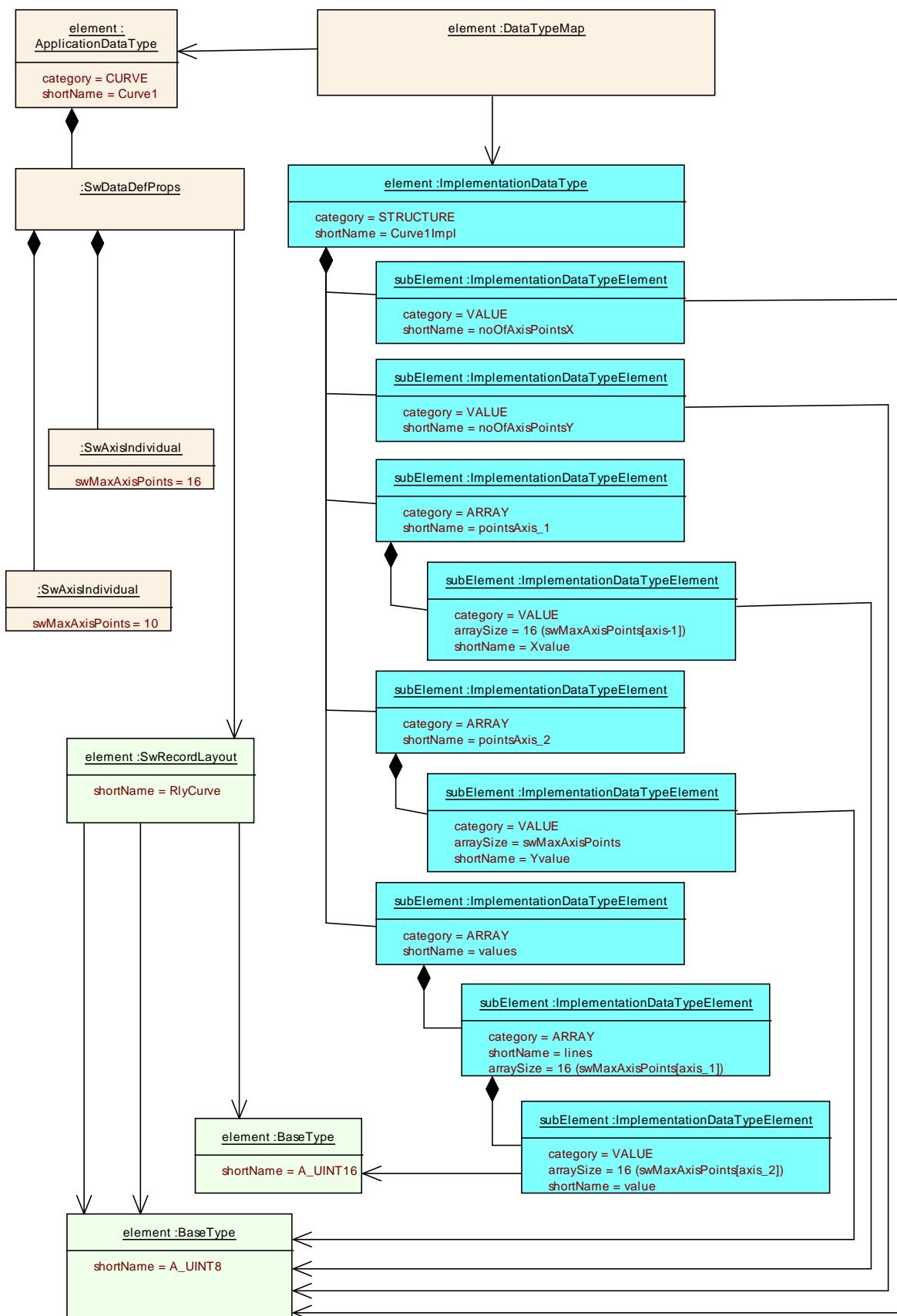


Figure 5.50: Record layout and data type for a map

The algorithm to generate the desired data types is illustrated in the following two diagrams. We create an [ImplementationDataType](#) for each [Application-
DataType](#). Figure 5.51 illustrates how to map the details.

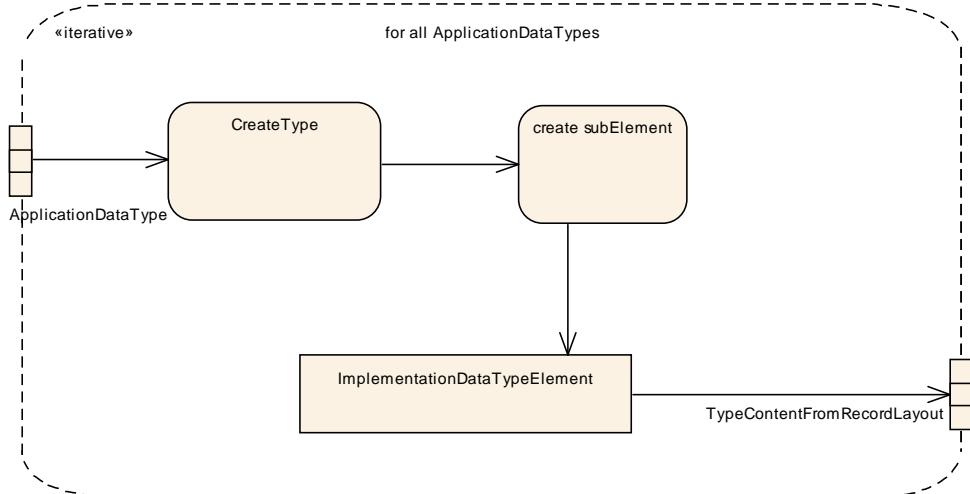


Figure 5.51: algorithm to map the details of an application data type to the corresponding implementation data type according to the record layout

[TPS_SWCT_01299] Relation of [swRecordLayoutGroup](#) to [subElement](#) [For each [swRecordLayoutGroup](#) an appropriate [subElement](#) shall be created.

This sub element is then refined according to the approach sketched in figure 5.52. The algorithm shall be recursively applied applied to the newly crated [Implementation-
DataTypeElements](#). As the record layout groups are nested, this recursion yields the complete structure in the [ImplementationDataType](#).]

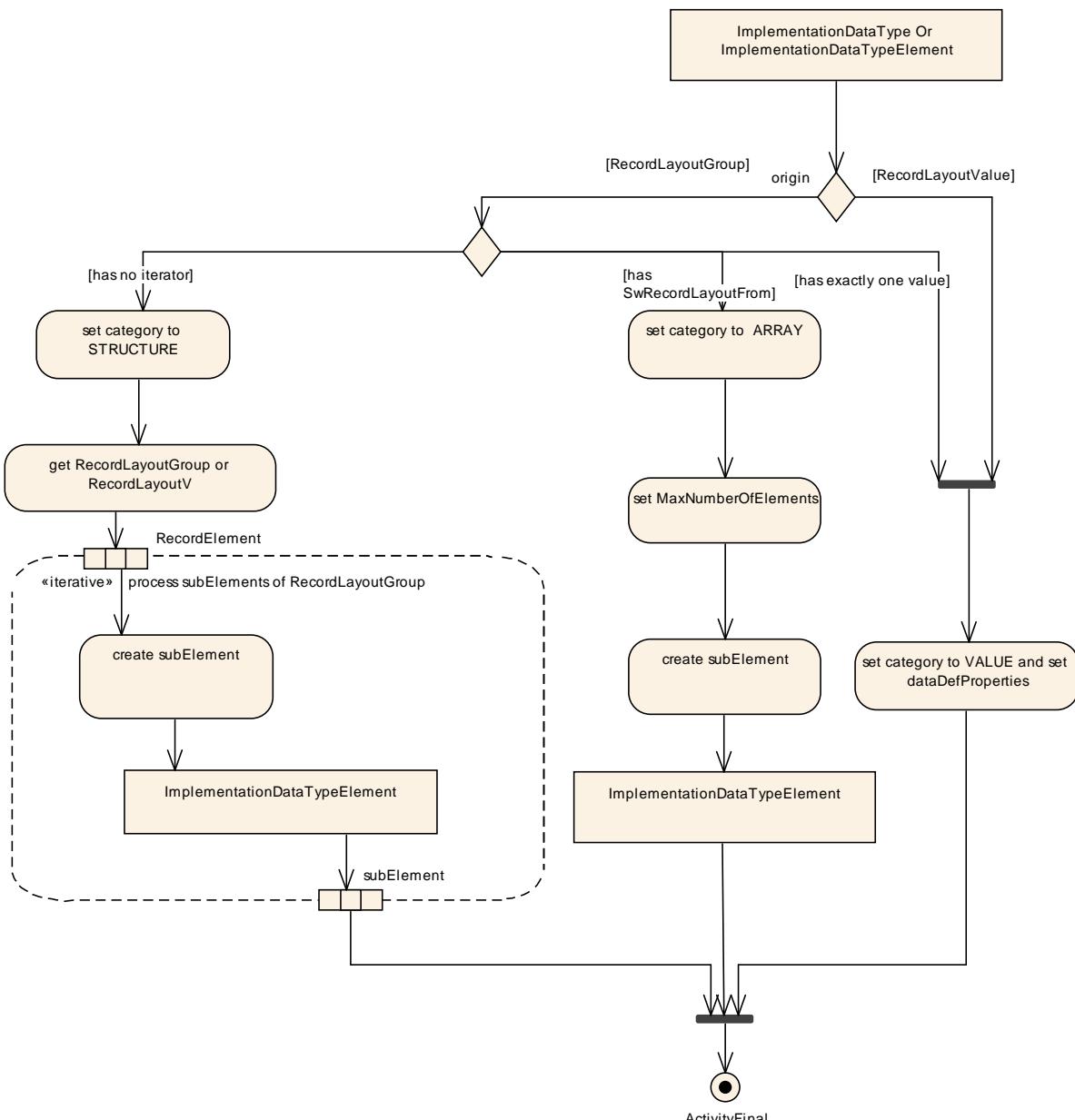


Figure 5.52: refining subElements

5.5.5.3 Record Layouts and Interpolation Routines

[TPS_SWCT_01300] Relationship between record layouts and interpolation routines [The relationship between record layouts and interpolation routines can be specified in [InterpolationRoutineMappingSet](#). The interpolation routine is represented as [BswModuleEntry](#) and implements a particular interpolation method which is denoted in [shortLabel](#) of [InterpolationRoutine](#). The intended interpolation method is denoted in [interpolationMethod](#) of [SwDataDefProps](#).]

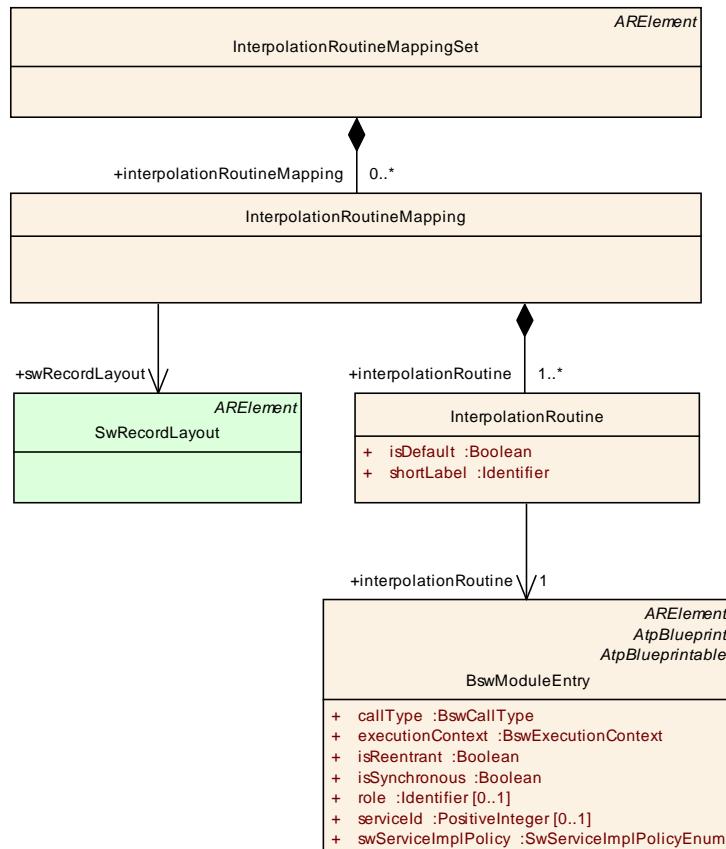


Figure 5.53: Mapping of Record Layouts and Interpolation Routines

Class	InterpolationRoutineMappingSet			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::MeasurementAndCalibration::InterpolationRoutineMappingSet			
Note	This meta-class specifies a set of interpolation routine mappings.			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=InterpolationRoutineMappings			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , CollectableElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage , Referrable , PackageableElement , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
interpolationRoutineMapping	InterpolationRoutineMapping	*	aggr	This specifies one particular mapping of recordlayout and its matching interpolationRoutines.

Table 5.102: InterpolationRoutineMappingSet

Class	InterpolationRoutineMapping			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::MeasurementAndCalibration::InterpolationRoutineMappingSet			
Note	<p>This meta-class provides a mapping between one record layout and its matching interpolation routines. This allows to formally specify the semantics of the interpolation routines.</p> <p>The use case is such that the curves/Maps define an interpolation method. This mapping table specifies which interpolation routine implements methods for a particular record layout. Using this information, the implementer of a software-component can select the appropriate interpolation routine.</p>			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
interpolationRoutine	InterpolationRoutine	1..*	aggr	This is one particular interpolation routine which is mapped to the record layout.
swRecordLayout	SwRecordLayout	1	ref	This refers to the record layout which is mapped to interpolation routines.

Table 5.103: InterpolationRoutineMapping

Class	InterpolationRoutine			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::MeasurementAndCalibration::InterpolationRoutineMappingSet			
Note	This represents an interpolation routine taken to evaluate the contents of a curve or map against a specific input value.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
interpolationRoutine	BswModuleEntry	1	ref	<p>This specifies a BswModuleEntry which implements the current interpolation method for the given record layout.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>
isDefault	Boolean	1	attr	<p>This specifies if the current interpolationMethod is the default for the referenced record layout.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
shortLabel	Identifier	1	ref	<p>This is the name of the interpolation method which is implemented by the referenced bswModuleEntry. It corresponds to swInterpolationMethod in SwDataDefProps.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=10</p>

Table 5.104: InterpolationRoutine

5.6 Specification of Constant Values

5.6.1 Overview

[TPS_SWCT_01177] Assignment of constant values [Constant values can be assigned to a meta-class by aggregating the meta-class [ValueSpecification](#). This aggregation can be used in two ways:

1. by referencing to a reusable [ConstantSpecification](#) which contains another [ValueSpecification](#)
2. or through an inline aggregation of a value specification of various kind.

]([RS_SWCT_03175](#))

Class	ConstantSpecification			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Constants			
Note	Specification of a constant that can be part of a package, i.e. it can be defined stand-alone. Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=ConstantSpecifications			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , CollectableElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage Referrable, PackageableElement , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
valueSpec	ValueSpecification	1	aggr	Specification of an expression leading to a value for this constant.

Table 5.105: ConstantSpecification

Class	ValueSpecification (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Constants			
Note	Base class for expressions leading to a value which can be used to initialize a data object.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
shortLabel	Identifier	0..1	ref	This can be used to identify particular value specifications for human readers, for example elements of a record type.

Table 5.106: ValueSpecification

Class	ArrayValueSpecification			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Constants			
Note	Specifies the values for an array.			
Base	ARObject , ValueSpecification			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
element (ordered)	ValueSpecification	1..*	aggr	<p>The value for a single array element. All ValueSpecifications aggregated by ArrayValueSpecification shall have the same structure.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Table 5.107: ArrayValueSpecification

Class	RecordValueSpecification			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Constants			
Note	Specifies the values for a record.			
Base	ARObject, ValueSpecification			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
field (ordered)	ValueSpecification	1..*	aggr	<p>The value for a single record field. This could also be mapped explicitly to a record element of the data type using the shortName of the ValueSpecification. But this would introduce a relationship to the data type that is too strong. As of now, it is only important that the structure of the data type matches the structure of the ValueSpecification independently of the shortNames.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Table 5.108: RecordValueSpecification

Class	TextValueSpecification			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Constants			
Note	The purpose of TextValueSpecification is to define the labels that correspond to enumeration values.			
Base	ARObject, ValueSpecification			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
value	VerbatimString	1	ref	<p>This is the value itself.</p> <p>Note that vt uses the operator to separate the values for the different bitfield masks in case that the semantics of the related DataPrototype is described by means of a BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE in the associated CompuMethod.</p>

Table 5.109: TextValueSpecification

Class	NumericalValueSpecification			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Constants			
Note	A numerical ValueSpecification which is intended to be assigned to a Primitive data element. Note that the numerical value is a variant, it can be computed by a formula.			
Base	ARObject, ValueSpecification			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
value	Numerical	1	attr	<p>This is the value itself.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation</p> <p>Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Table 5.110: NumericalValueSpecification

Class	ReferenceValueSpecification			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Constants			
Note	Specifies a reference to a data prototype to be used as an initial value for a pointer in the software.			
Base	ARObject, ValueSpecification			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
referenceValue	DataPrototype	1	ref	The referenced data prototype.

Table 5.111: ReferenceValueSpecification

[TPS_SWCT_01178] Specialized subclasses of [ValueSpecification](#) [Figure 5.54 shows the specialized subclasses of [ValueSpecification](#) which allow to define values for different use cases:

- Reference to a constant (which is actually a reusable value specification) by means of a [ConstantReference](#)
- [TextValueSpecification](#)
- [NumericalValueSpecification](#)
- [ArrayValueSpecification](#)
- [RecordValueSpecification](#)
- [ApplicationValueSpecification](#): this can be used to specify the value of Compound Primitive Data Types (see [TPS_SWCT_01179]) such as curves and maps. It is also possible to use this in general (e.g. for a primitive calibration value) for the specification of a value of a [DataPrototype](#) typed by an [ApplicationDataType](#) (see section 5.7.4).

Note that [ApplicationValueSpecification](#) is modeled along the example of ASAM CDF (for more information please refer to [24]).

- reference to a [DataPrototype](#): this can be used to describe initial values for pointer variables in the basic software. One use case is the exchange of data de-

scriptions used to access calibration data for software emulation methods (see [7] for details).

- ApplicationRuleBasedValueSpecification
- NumericalRuleBasedValueSpecification

] (RS_SWCT_03175)

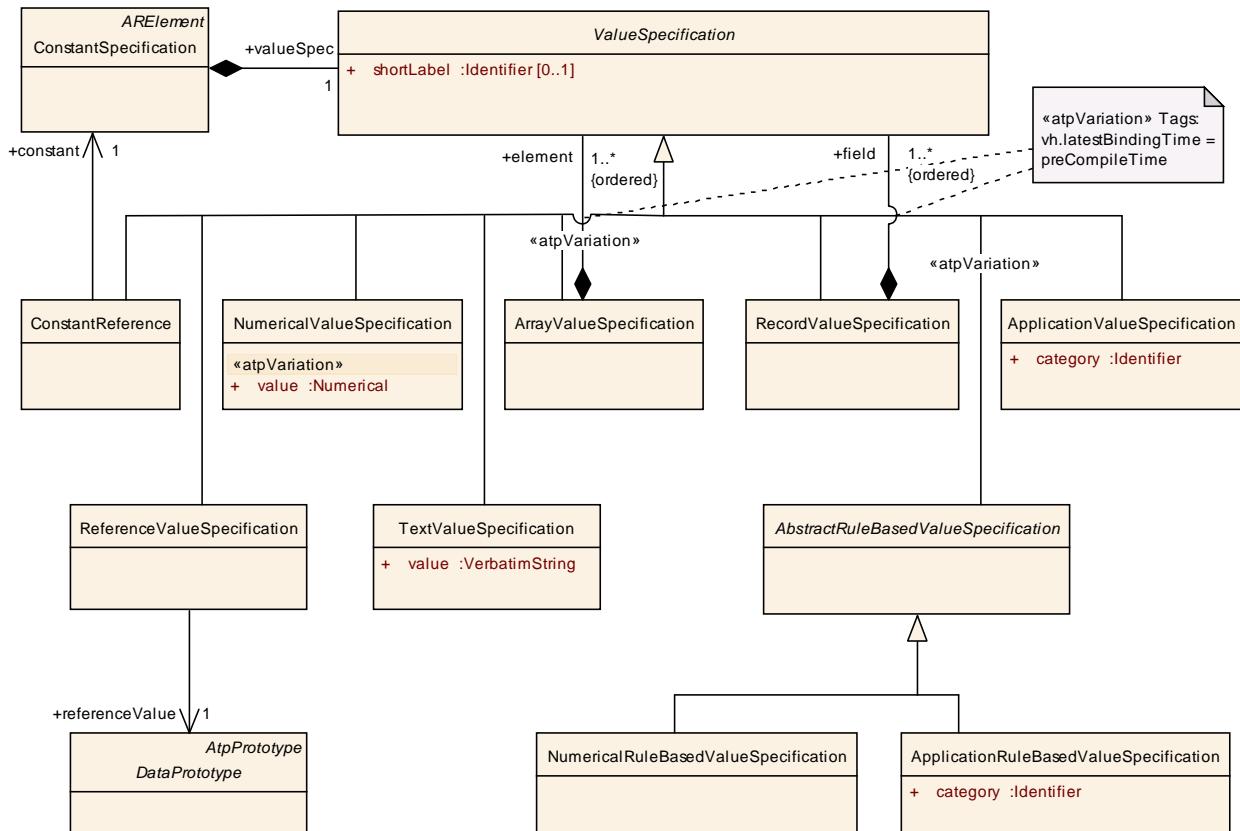


Figure 5.54: Summary of **ValueSpecification**

It's important to understand that although the name of the meta-class **TextValueSpecification** suggests that it is the preferred way for the definition of an **invalidValue** of **initValue** of an **ApplicationPrimitiveDataType** of category **STRING** the **TextValueSpecification** actually has a different purpose (as defined by [constr_1284]).

[constr_1284] Limitation of the use of **TextValueSpecification** [**TextValueSpecification** shall only be used in the context of an **AutosarDataType** that references a **CompuMethod** in the role **ImplementationDataType.sw-DataDefPropos.compuMethod** of category **TEXTTABLE**, **BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE**, **SCALE_LINEAR_AND_TEXTTABLE**, and **SCALE_RATIONAL_AND_TEXTTABLE**.]

In other words, the purpose of **TextValueSpecification** is to define the labels that correspond to enumeration values. The constraints [constr_1225] and [constr_1284] correspond to each other such that [constr_1225] demands the usage of **TextValueSpecification**.

`ueSpecification` for the definition of labels for enumeration values while [constr_1284] says that the definition of labels for enumeration values is the only use case for `TextValueSpecification`.

Note that `ValueSpecification` does not inherit from any data type. This would cause a redundancy¹¹ in the meta-model since the intended data type of a `ValueSpecification` is already determined by the context in which it is aggregated.

Nonetheless the intended data type imposes a certain constraint on the content of a `ValueSpecification`:

[constr_4035] `ValueSpecification` shall fit into data type [An instance of `ValueSpecification` which is used to assign a value to a software object typed by an `AutosarDataType` shall fit into this `AutosarDataType` without losing information.]

For example, it is not allowed to assign the numerical value "1.5" as initial value to a data prototype typed by an `ImplementationDataType` which has an integer base type.

[constr_1271] `RecordValueSpecification.elements` shall be identical to the number of `ApplicationRecordDataType.element` [The initialization of an `DataPrototype` typed by an `ApplicationRecordDataType` by means of a `RecordValueSpecification` shall exactly match the structure of the `ApplicationRecordDataType`.]

For this means, it is required that the number of `RecordValueSpecification.elements` shall be identical to the number of `ApplicationRecordDataType.elements`.]

[constr_1272] `RecordValueSpecification.elements` shall be identical to the number of `subElements` of `ImplementationDataType` of category STRUCTURE [The initialization of an `DataPrototype` typed by an `ImplementationDataType` of category STRUCTURE by means of a `RecordValueSpecification` shall exactly match the structure of the `ImplementationDataType` of category STRUCTURE.]

For this means, it is required that the number of `RecordValueSpecification.elements` shall be identical to the number of `ImplementationDataType.subElements`.]

[constr_1273] `ArrayValueSpecification.elements` shall be identical to the value of `ApplicationArrayType.element.maxNumberOfElements` [The initialization of `DataPrototype` typed by an `ApplicationArrayType` by means of an `ArrayValueSpecification` shall exactly match the structure of the `ApplicationArrayType` regardless of the setting of the attribute `ApplicationArrayType.element.arraySizeSemantics`.]

¹¹For example, "1" can be taken as a constant value for many data types. If the `ValueSpecification` would refer to a specific `AutosarDataType` it would be necessary to define a "1" for every single `AutosarDataType` this value is supposed to be used in combination with.

This means that the number of `ArrayValueSpecification.elements` shall be identical to the value of `ApplicationArrayType.element.maxNumberOfElements`.]

The consequence of [constr_1273] is that for e.g. an `ApplicationArrayType` that has the attribute `element.maxNumberOfElements` set to the value 10 a `ArrayValueSpecification` shall be provided that contains 10 elements.

[constr_1274] `ArrayValueSpecification.elements` shall be identical to the value of `ImplementationDataType.subElement.arraySize` of category ARRAY [The initialization of a `DataPrototype` typed by an `ImplementationDataType` of category `ARRAY` by means of an `ArrayValueSpecification` shall exactly match the structure of the `ImplementationDataType` regardless of the setting of the attribute `ImplementationDataType.subElement.arraySizeSemantics`.

This means that the number of `ArrayValueSpecification.elements` shall be identical to the value of `ImplementationDataType.subElement.arraySize`.]

For deeply nested composite data types (including `ImplementationDataType`s created in response to the existence of a Compound Primitive Data Type) [constr_1271], [constr_1272], and [constr_1273] shall be applied recursively according to the nature of the given nesting levels. For the "leaf" elements [constr_4035] applies.

5.6.2 Specification of Values based on Rules

[TPS_SWCT_01484] Meaning of `ApplicationRuleBasedValueSpecification`
[The purpose of the `ApplicationRuleBasedValueSpecification` is to provide means for a compact provision of values for `DataPrototypes` that otherwise would require a high volume (in terms of serialized ARXML) of e.g. initialization data. `ApplicationRuleBasedValueSpecification` may used for `ApplicationArrayType`, and also (if applicable) to the so-called Compound Primitive Data Types.] (*RS_SWCT_03260*)

For example, an `ApplicationArrayType` that has 100 elements would need to be initialized such that for each element a dedicated initial value is provided. In the most prominent cases the majority of these elements are initialized with an identical value (e.g. 0) and only the first few elements differ in terms of initialization values.

Class	AbstractRuleBasedValueSpecification (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Constants			
Note	This represents an abstract base class for all rule-based value specifications.			
Base	ARObject	<code>ValueSpecification</code>		
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 5.112: AbstractRuleBasedValueSpecification

Class	ApplicationRuleBasedValueSpecification			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Constants			
Note	This meta-class represents rule based values for DataPrototypes typed by ApplicationDataTypes (ApplicationArrayType or a compound ApplicationPrimitiveDataType which also boils down to an array-nature).			
Base	ARObject, AbstractRuleBasedValueSpecification , ValueSpecification			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
category	Identifier	1	ref	This represents the category of the RuleBasedValueSpecification Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=-20
swAxisCont (ordered)	RuleBasedAxisCont	*	aggr	This represents the axis values of a Compound Primitive Data Type (curve or map). The first swAxisCont describes the x-axis, the second swAxisCont describes the y-axis, the third swAxisCont describes the z-axis. In addition to this, the axis can be denoted in swAxisIndex.
swValueCont	RuleBasedValueCont	0..1	aggr	This represents the values of an array or Compound Primitive Data Type.

Table 5.113: ApplicationRuleBasedValueSpecification

Class	RuleBasedAxisCont			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Constants			
Note	This represents the values for the axis of a compound primitive (curve, map). For standard and fix axes, SwAxisCont contains the values of the axis directly. The axis values of SwAxisCont with the category CURVE_AXIS, COM_AXIS, RES_AXIS are for display only. For editing and processing, only the values in the related GroupAxis are binding.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
category	CalprmAxisCategoryEnum	1	attr	This category specifies the particular axis types: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• FIX_AXIS• STD_AXIS• COM_AXIS• CURVE_AXIS (swArraysize necessary)• RES_AXIS (swArraysize necessary) Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
ruleBasedValues	RuleBasedValueSpecification	1	aggr	This represents the rule based value specification for the axis of a compound primitive (curve, map). Tags: xml.roleElement=true; xml.roleWrapperElement=false; xml.sequenceOffset=80; xml.typeWrapperElement=false

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swArraysize	ValueList	1	aggr	For multidimensional compound primitives (curve, map ...) it is necessary to know the dimensions. They are specified using swArraySize. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40
swAxisIndex	AxisIndexType	1	attr	This property allows to explicitly assign the axis contents to a particular axis. It is specified by numbers where 1 corresponds to the x-axis. It is also possible to derive the axis association from the sequence of the parent. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=50
unit	Unit	0..1	ref	This represents the physical unit of the provided values. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table 5.114: RuleBasedAxisCont

Class	RuleBasedValueCont			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Constants			
Note	This represents the values of a compound primitive (CURVE, MAP, VAL_BLK) or an array.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
ruleBasedValues	RuleBasedValueSpecification	1	aggr	This represents the rule based value specification for the array or compound primitive (CURVE, MAP, VAL_BLK). Tags: xml.roleElement=true; xml.roleWrapperElement=false; xml.sequenceOffset=80; xml.typeWrapperElement=false
swArraysize	ValueList	0..1	aggr	This attribute defines the size of each dimension for compound primitives CURVE, MAP, COM_AXIS, RES_AXIS, CURVE_AXIS, VAL_BLK, STRING. For each dimension one value has to be defined, e.g. one in case of COM_AXIS and two or more in case of MAP. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40
unit	Unit	0..1	ref	This represents the physical unit of the provided values. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table 5.115: RuleBasedValueCont

In case the [ApplicationRuleBasedValueSpecification](#) is applied to Compound Primitive Data Types basically the same rules apply for [Application-](#)

[RuleBasedValueSpecification](#) as defined for [ApplicationValueSpecification](#).

[constr_2057] Mandatory information of a RuleBasedAxisCont [If the attribute [swAxisCont](#) is defined for an [ApplicationRuleBasedValueSpecification](#) the [RuleBasedAxisCont](#) shall define one [swAxisIndex](#) value and one [swArraysize](#) value per dimension, even in the case when the owning [ApplicationRuleBasedValueSpecification](#) defines only the content of a single dimensional object like a CURVE.]

[constr_2058] Mandatory information of a RuleBasedValueCont [If the attribute [swValueCont](#) is defined for an [ApplicationRuleBasedValueSpecification](#) the [RuleBasedValueCont](#) shall define always the attribute [swArraysize](#) if the [ApplicationRuleBasedValueSpecification](#) is of category CURVE, MAP, COM_AXIS, RES_AXIS, CURVE_AXIS, VAL_BLK or ARRAY.]

Please note that for multidimensional Compound Primitive Types (e.g. MAP) it is necessary to know the dimensions in order to be able to process the [SwValues](#). [\[constr_2057\]](#) and [\[constr_2058\]](#) shall support a consistent handling of single and multidimensional Compound Primitive Data Types.

If the [ApplicationRuleBasedValueSpecification](#) defines values for a Compound Primitive Data Type with more than one input axis the [swArraySize](#) gets mandatory to ensure the correct processing of the values calculated by rule.

[TPS_SWCT_02053] Values of RuleBasedAxisCont with the category CURVE_AXIS, COM_AXIS, RES_AXIS are for display only [In case of [ApplicationRuleBasedValueSpecifications](#) of category MAP or CURVE it is possible that the [RuleBasedAxisCont](#) of axes can be omitted if the axis is of category COM_AXIS or RES_AXIS or CURVE_AXIS.

If [RuleBasedAxisCont](#) values exists in such cases for the axes these are for display purpose only because the related [DataPrototype](#) of the MAP or CURVE does not hold the values of such axes. These are properties of the [DataPrototype](#) of the COM_AXIS or RES_AXIS or CURVE_AXIS.]

Hence, values of the COM_AXIS itself are described by [RuleBasedValueCont](#).

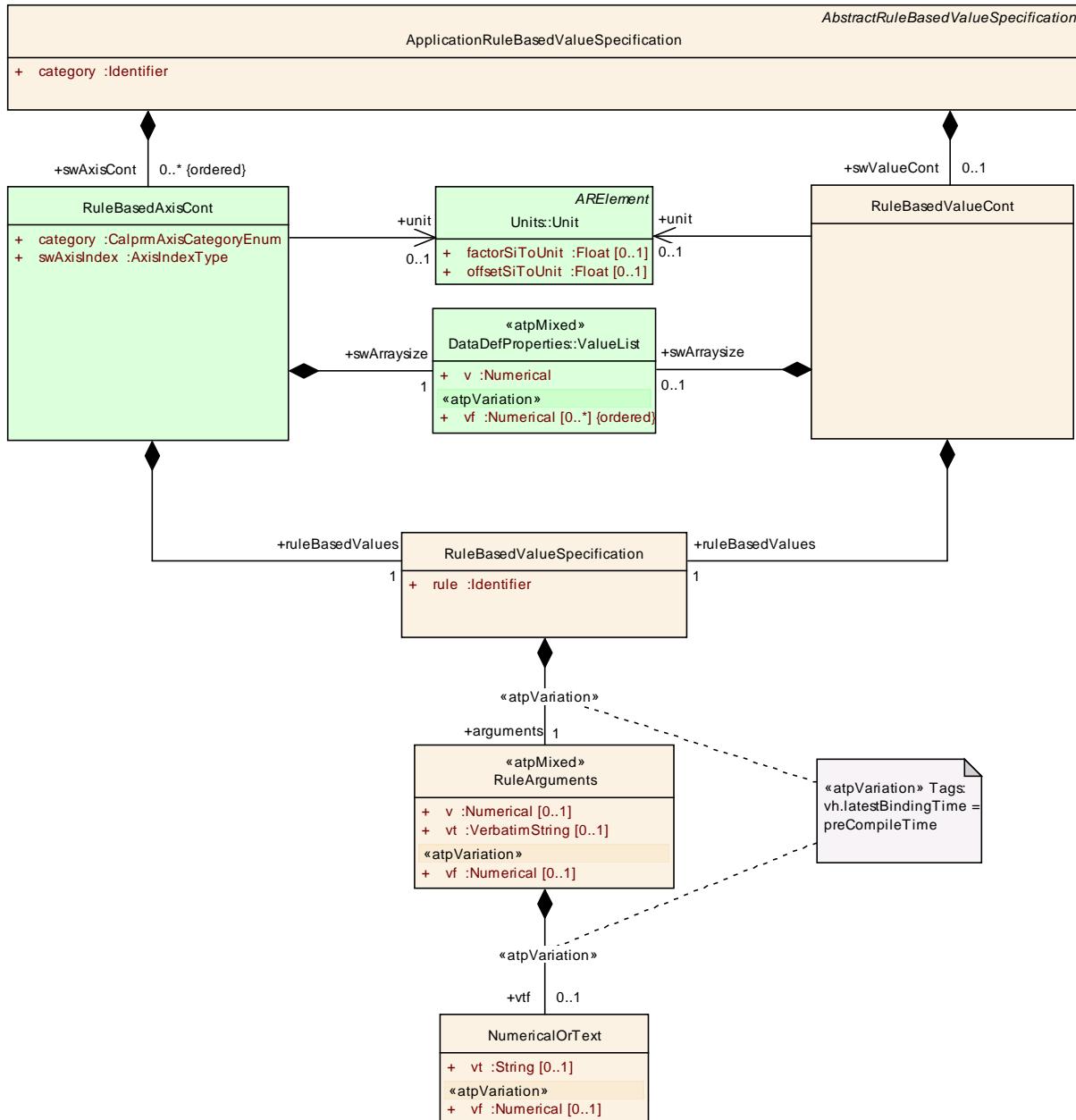


Figure 5.55: Definition of an `ApplicationRuleBasedValueSpecification`

[TPS_SWCT_01528] Meaning of `NumericalRuleBasedValueSpecification` [
 The purpose of the `NumericalRuleBasedValueSpecification` is to provide means for a compact provision of values for `DataPrototypes` that otherwise would require a high volume (in terms of serialized ARXML) of e.g. initialization data. `NumericalRuleBasedValueSpecification` may be used for `DataPrototypes` typed by `ImplementationDataTypes` of category ARRAY or Compound Primitive Data Types mapped to `ImplementationDataTypes` of category AR-ARRAY.] ([RS_SWCT_03260](#))

Concerning `initValues` for Compound Primitive Data Types please note as well [[TPS_SWCT_01185](#)].

Class	NumericalRuleBasedValueSpecification			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Constants			
Note	This meta-class is used to support a rule-based initialization approach for data types with an array-nature (ImplementationDataType of category ARRAY).			
Base	ARObject, AbstractRuleBasedValueSpecification , ValueSpecification			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
ruleBasedValues	RuleBasedValueSpecification	1	aggr	This represents the rule based value specification for the array. Tags: xml.roleElement=true; xml.roleWrapperElement=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false

Table 5.116: NumericalRuleBasedValueSpecification

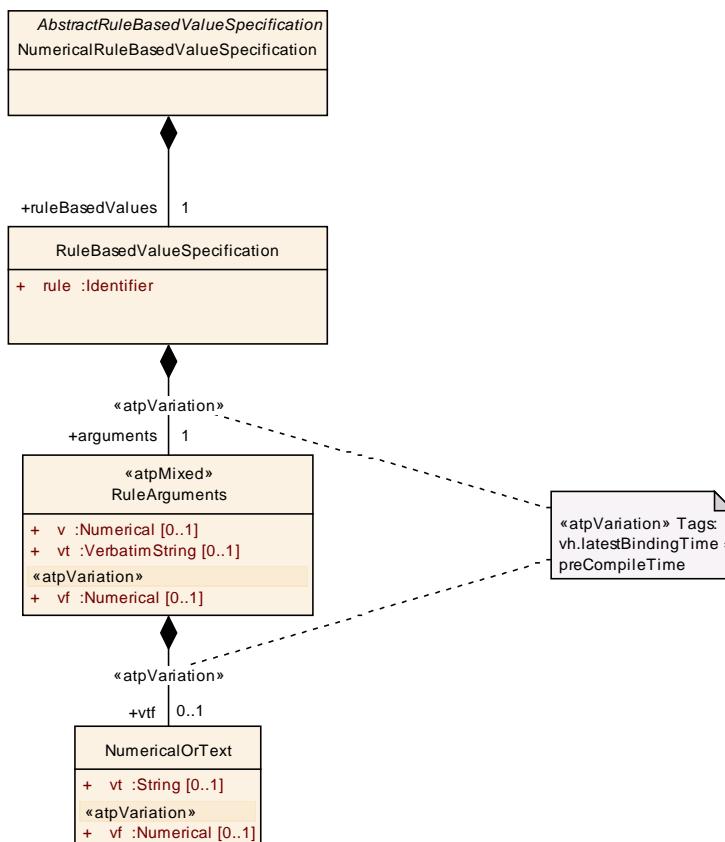


Figure 5.56: Definition of an NumericalRuleBasedValueSpecification

[TPS_SWCT_01495] Standardized value of [RuleBasedValueSpecification.rule](#) AUTOSAR reserves a dedicated value of [RuleBasedValueSpecification.rule](#) in a standardized semantics: FILL_UNTIL_END. The meaning of this value of [rule](#) is explained in [\[TPS_SWCT_01494\]](#). [\(RS_SWCT_03260\)](#)

[TPS_SWCT_01485] The order of [RuleArguments](#) arguments shall be respected The order of arguments in [RuleArguments](#) corresponds to the order of elements in the array, i.e. the first argument corresponds to the first element of the array, the second argument corresponds to the second element of the array, and so on. [\(RS_SWCT_03260\)](#)

Please note that a single argument can be defined by the attributes

- RuleArguments.v
- RuleArguments.vf
- RuleArguments.vt
- RuleArguments.vtf.vf
- RuleArguments.vtf.vt

[TPS_SWCT_01493] The number of RuleArguments.arguments shall not exceed the array size [If the number of RuleArguments.arguments exceeds the number of elements of an array that it is applied to then the RuleArguments.arguments that go beyond the last element of the array shall be ignored.] (RS_SWCT_03260)

[TPS_SWCT_01494] A RuleBasedValueSpecification of rule FILL_UNITIL_END shall fill the value of the last RuleArguments.argument until the last element of the array [The following rule applies to RuleBasedValueSpecifications of rule FILL_UNITIL_END: If the number of RuleArguments.arguments is smaller than the number of elements of the array it is applied to then the value of the last RuleArguments.argument shall be applied to any following element of the array until the last element of the array.] (RS_SWCT_03260)

Class	RuleBasedValueSpecification			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Constants			
Note	This meta-class is used to support a rule-based initialization approach for data types with an array-nature (ApplicationArrayType and ImplementationDataType of category ARRAY) or a compound ApplicationPrimitiveDataType (which also boils down to an array-nature).			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
arguments	RuleArguments	1	aggr	<p>This represents the arguments for the RuleBasedValueSpecification.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>
rule	Identifier	1	ref	<p>This denotes the name of the rule of the RuleBasedValueSpecification. The rule determines the calculation specification according which the arguments are used to calculate the values.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>

Table 5.117: RuleBasedValueSpecification

Class	<<atpMixed>> RuleArguments			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Constants			
Note	This represents the arguments for a rule-based value specification.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
v	Numerical	0..1	attr	This represents a numerical value for the RuleBasedValueSpecification.
vf	Numerical	0..1	attr	This represents a numerical value for the RuleBasedValueSpecification which may subject to variability. The latest binding time of the VariationPoint shall be preCompileTime. Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime
vt	VerbatimString	0..1	ref	This represents a textual value for the RuleBasedValueSpecification.
vtf	NumericalOrText	0..1	aggr	This aggregation represents the ability to provide a value that is either numerical or text which existence is subject to variability. Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime

Table 5.118: RuleArguments

5.6.3 Reference to Constant

Note the specific meaning of [ConstantReference](#): it passes the definition of the value on to a [ConstantSpecification](#) that is defined as part of an AUTOSAR ARPackage.

Class	ConstantReference			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Constants			
Note	Instead of defining this value inline, a constant is referenced.			
Base	ARObject, ValueSpecification			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
constant	ConstantSpecification	1	ref	The referenced constant.

Table 5.119: ConstantReference

5.6.4 Values for Compound Primitive Data Types

[TPS_SWCT_01180] Maximum possible size of Compound Primitive Data Type [Note that if the size of the Compound Primitive Data Type (see [\[TPS_SWCT_01179\]](#)) (curve/map) is defined using an [AttributeValueVariationPoint](#) (in other words [swMaxAxisPoints](#), [swNumberOfAxisPoints](#), [swVal-](#)

`ueBlockSize` dependent on the value of `SwSystemconst`) the `initValue` shall provide the maximum possible amount of values.](RS_SWCT_03216)

In this case it is the responsibility of model author to ensure that the size of the specified `initValue`s matches the range of the involved system constants.

[constr_1160] Size of Compound Primitive Data Type is variant [For Compound Primitive Data Types (see [TPS_SWCT_01179]) where the size is subject to variation the size of the specified `initValue`s shall match the range of the involved `SwSystemconst`.]

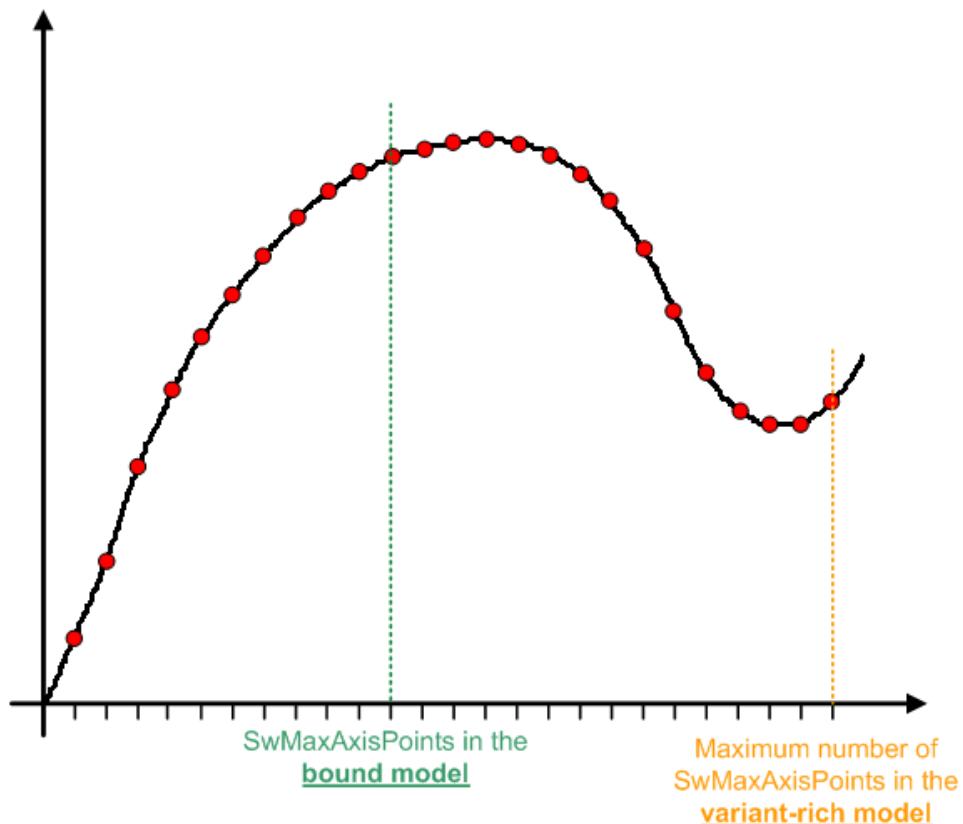


Figure 5.57: Explanation of `swMaxAxisPoints`

[TPS_SWCT_01181] Bound model specifies a primitive which is smaller than the maximum defined by the range of the involved `SwSystemconst` [The processing tools shall take the lower part of the `initValue`s in case the bound model specifies a primitive which is smaller than the maximum defined by the range of the involved `SwSystemconst`.](RS_SWCT_03216, RS_SWCT_03148)

The consequences of [TPS_SWCT_01181] are exemplified by Figure 5.57.

[constr_2050] Mandatory information of a `SwAxisCont` [If the attribute `swAxisCont` is defined for an `ApplicationValueSpecification` the `SwAxisCont` shall define one `swAxisIndex` value and one `swArraysize` value per dimension, even in the case when the owning `ApplicationValueSpecification` defines only the content of a single dimensional object like a CURVE.]

[constr_2051] Mandatory information of a `SwValueCont` [If the attribute `swValueCont` is defined for an `ApplicationValueSpecification` the `SwValueCont` shall always define the attribute `swArraysize` if the `ApplicationValueSpecification` is of `category` CURVE, MAP, COM_AXIS, RES_AXIS, CURVE_AXIS, VAL_BLK, or STRING.]

Please note that for multidimensional Compound Primitive Types (e.g. MAP) it is necessary to know the dimensions in order to be able to process the `SwValues`. [constr_2050] and [constr_2051] shall support a consistent handling of single and multidimensional Compound Primitive Data Types.

[constr_2052] Values of `swArraySize` and the number of values provided by `swValuesPhys` shall be consistent. [`swValuesPhys` shall define as many numbers of values as the `swArraysize` defines. In other words, in the bound model the number of descendants (`v`, or `vf`, or `vt`, or `vtf`) shall be identical to the number of elements of the related `DataPrototype` typed by an `ApplicationPrimitiveDataType`.

If several `swArraySize` values are provided these have to be multiplied in order to get the total number of `swValuesPhys` values.]

Please note that case of Compound Primitive Data Types typically the attribute `swValuesPhys` defines more than one value. [constr_2051] and [constr_2052] shall enable a consistent handling of the `swValuesPhys` values regardless how many dimensions the related Compound Primitive Type defines.

If the `ApplicationValueSpecification` defines values for a Compound Primitive Data Type with more than one input axis the `swArraySize` gets mandatory to ensure the correct processing of the `swValuesPhys` values independent of the existence of `SwValues.vg`.

[TPS_SWCT_02001] Values of `SwAxisCont` with the `category` CURVE_AXIS, COM_AXIS, RES_AXIS are for display only [In case of `ApplicationValueSpecifications` of `category` MAP or CURVE it is possible that the `SwAxisCont` of axes can be omitted if the axis is of `category` COM_AXIS or RES_AXIS or CURVE_AXIS.

If `SwAxisCont` values exists in such cases for the axes these are for display purpose only because the related `DataPrototype` of the MAP or CURVE does not hold the values of such axes. These are properties of the `DataPrototype` of the COM_AXIS or RES_AXIS or CURVE_AXIS.]

Hence values of the COM_AXIS itself are described by `SwValueCont`.

[constr_1243] **NumericalOrText** shall either define **vf** or **vt** [Within the context of one **NumericalOrText**, either the attribute **vf** or the attribute **vt** shall be defined. The existence of both attributes at the same time is not permitted.]

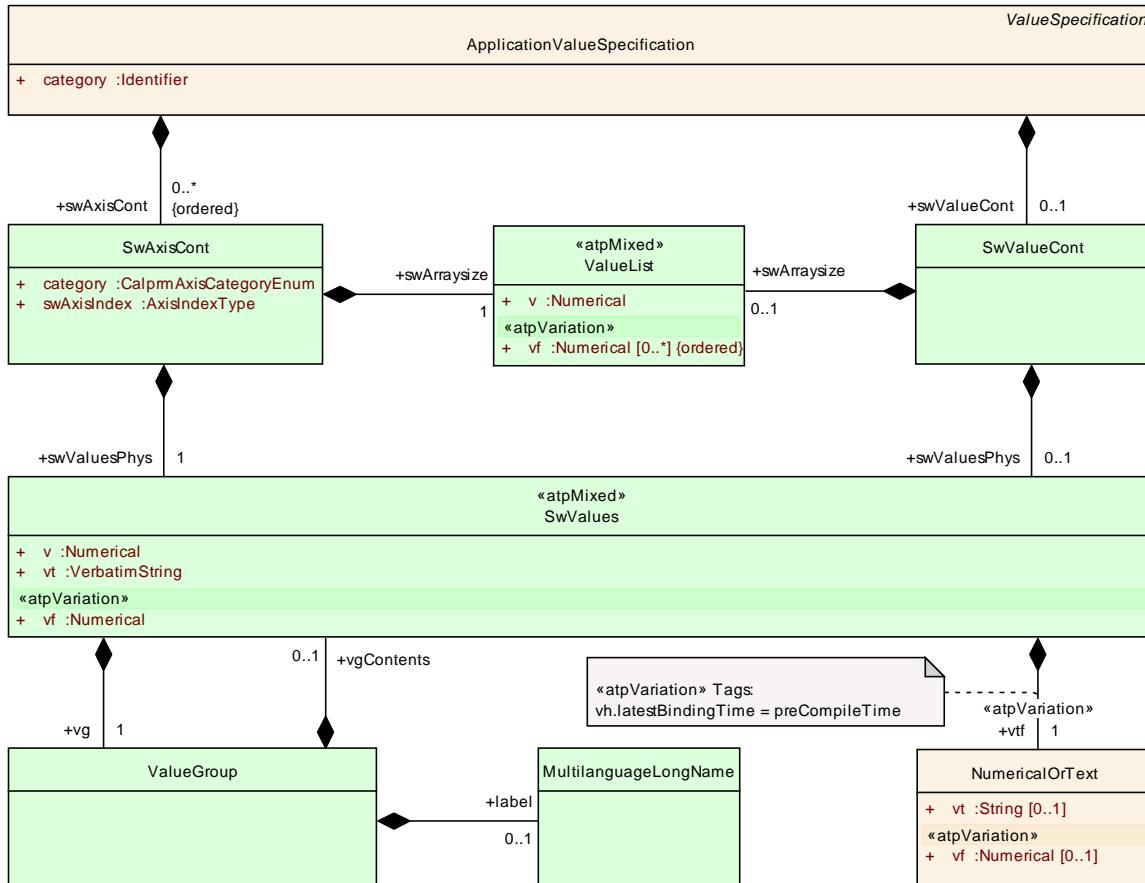


Figure 5.58: Definition of an **ApplicationValueSpecification**

Class	ApplicationValueSpecification			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Constants			
Note	This meta-class represents values for DataPrototypes typed by ApplicationDataTypes (this includes in particular compound primitives). For further details refer to ASAM CDF 2.0. This meta-class corresponds to some extent with SW-INSTANCE in ASAM CDF 2.0.			
Base	ARObject, ValueSpecification			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
category	Identifier	1	ref	Specifies to which category of ApplicationDataType this ApplicationValueSpecification can be applied (e.g. as an initial value), thus imposing constraints on the structure and semantics of the contained values, see [constr_1006] and [constr_2051].

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swAxisCont (ordered)	SwAxisCont	*	aggr	<p>This represents the axis values of a Compound Primitive Data Type (curve or map).</p> <p>The first swAxisCont describes the x-axis, the second swAxisCont describes the y-axis, the third swAxisCont describes the z-axis. In addition to this, the axis can be denoted in swAxisIndex.</p>
swValueCont	SwValueCont	0..1	aggr	This represents the values of a Compound Primitive Data Type.

Table 5.120: ApplicationValueSpecification

Class	SwAxisCont			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::CalibrationValue			
Note	<p>This represents the values for the axis of a compound primitive (curve, map).</p> <p>For standard and fix axes, SwAxisCont contains the values of the axis directly.</p> <p>The axis values of SwAxisCont with the category CURVE_AXIS, COM_AXIS, RES_AXIS are for display only. For editing and processing, only the values in the related GroupAxis are binding.</p>			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
category	CalprmAxisCategoryEnum	1	attr	<p>This category specifies the particular axis types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FIX_AXIS • STD_AXIS • COM_AXIS • CURVE_AXIS (swArraysize necessary) • RES_AXIS (swArraysize necessary) <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
swArraysize	ValueList	1	aggr	<p>For multidimensional compound primitives (curve, map ...) it is necessary to know the dimensions. They are specified using swArraySize.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RES_AXIS • CURVE_AXIS <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=70</p>
swAxisIndex	AxisIndexType	1	attr	<p>This property allows to explicitly assign the axis contents to a particular axis. It is specified by numbers where 1 corresponds to the x-axis. It is also possible to derive the axis association from the sequence of the parent.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=50</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swValuesPhys	SwValues	1	aggr	swValuesPhys represents the values in the physical domain. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=80
unit	Unit	1	ref	This represents the physical unit of the provided values. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30
unitDisplayName	SingleLanguageUnitNames	0..1	aggr	This represents the display name which is used for the physical unit of the axis. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40

Table 5.121: SwAxisCont

Class	SwValueCont			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::CalibrationValue			
Note	This metaclass represents the content of one particular SwInstance.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swArraysize	ValueList	0..1	aggr	This attribute defines the size of each dimension for compound primitives CURVE, MAP, COM_AXIS, RES_AXIS, CURVE_AXIS, VAL_BLK, STRING. For each dimension one value has to be defined, e.g. one in case of COM_AXIS and two or more in case of MAP. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40
swValuesPhys	SwValues	0..1	aggr	swValuesPhys represents the values in the physical domain. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=50
unit	Unit	1	ref	This represents the physical unit of the provided values. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
unitDisplayName	SingleLanguageUnitNames	0..1	aggr	This specifies how the physical units of the current value set shall be displayed in documents or in user interfaces of tools. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table 5.122: SwValueCont

Class	<<atpMixed>> SwValues			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::CalibrationValue			
Note	<p>This meta-class represents a list of values. These values can either be the input values of a curve (abscissa values) or the associated values (ordinate values).</p> <p>In case of multidimensional structures, the values are ordered such that the lowest index runs the fastest. In particular for maps and cuboids etc. the resulting long value list can be subsectioned using ValueGroup. But the processing needs to be done as if vg is not there.</p> <p>Note that numerical values and textual values should not be mixed.</p>			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
v	Numerical	1	attr	<p>This is a non variant Value. It is provided for sake of Compatibility to ASAM CDF.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40</p>
vf	Numerical	1	attr	<p>This allows to specify the value as VariationPoint. It is distinguished to non variant for sake of compatibility to ASAM CDF 2.0.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
vg	ValueGroup	1	aggr	<p>This allows to have intersections in the values in order to support specific rendering (eg. using stylesheets). For tools it is important that the v values are always processed in the same (flattened) order and the tool is able to interpret it without respecting vg.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=50</p>
vt	VerbatimString	1	ref	<p>This represents the values of textual data elements (Strings). Note that vt uses the to separate the values for the different bitfield masks in case that the semantics of the related DataPrototype is described by means of a BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE in the associated CompuMethod.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>
vtf	NumericalOrText	1	aggr	<p>This aggregation represents the ability to provide a value that is either numerical or text which existence is subject to variability.</p> <p>From the formal point of view, the aggregation needs to have the multiplicity 1 because SwValues is modelled with stereotype «atpMixed». Nevertheless, the existence of vtf is optional and subject to constraints.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
------------------	-----------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

Table 5.123: SwValues

Class	ValueGroup			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::CalibrationValue			
Note	This element enables values to be grouped. It can be used to perform row and column-orientated groupings, so that these can be rendered properly e.g. as a table.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
label	MultilanguageLongName	0..1	aggr	<p>This label allows to give the valueGroup a particular name. It can be useful if the Values are rendered as a table.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
vgContents	SwValues	0..1	aggr	<p>This represents the contents of the value group.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=false; xml.roleWrapperElement=false; xml.sequenceOffset=30; xml.typeElement=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false</p>

Table 5.124: ValueGroup

Class	<<atpMixed>> ValueList			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::DataDefProperties			
Note	This is a generic list of numerical values.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
v	Numerical	1	attr	<p>This is a particular numerical value without variation.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>
vf (or-ordered)	Numerical	*	attr	<p>This is one entry in the list of numerical values</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation</p> <p>Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.roleElement=true; xml.roleWrapperElement=false; xml.typeElement=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false</p>

Table 5.125: ValueList

Class	NumericalOrText			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Constants			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to yield either a numerical or a string. A typical use case is that two or more instances of this meta-class are aggregated with a VariationPoint where some instances yield strings while other instances yield numerical depending on the resolution of the binding expression.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
vf	Numerical	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute represents the ability to provide a numerical value. The latest binding time of the VariationPoint shall be preCompileTime.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=10</p>
vt	String	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute represents the ability to provide a textual value.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>

Table 5.126: NumericalOrText

5.6.5 Examples

5.6.5.1 Example for Constant Specification for CURVE

The following example illustrates how a `ConstantSpecification` is specified for a CURVE. Please note, that in this example the `vf` attribute is used for the `swArraysize` as well as for the `swValuesPhys`. The basic intention of `vf` is the usage for variant rich models but it is valid as well if `vf` contains invariant values.

Listing 5.14: Example for Constant Specification for CURVE

```

<CONSTANT-SPECIFICATION>
  <SHORT-NAME>PhysInitValuesOfCurve</SHORT-NAME>
  <DESC>
    <L-2 L="EN">This example shows a ConstantSpecification for a
      CURVE where the axis is a STD_AXIS</L-2>
  </DESC>
  <VALUE-SPEC>
    <APPLICATION-VALUE-SPECIFICATION>
      <CATEGORY>CURVE</CATEGORY>
      <SW-AXIS-CONTS>
        <SW-AXIS-CONT>
          <CATEGORY>STD_AXIS</CATEGORY>
          <SW-AXIS-INDEX>1</SW-AXIS-INDEX>
          <SW-ARRAYSIZE>
            <VF>4</VF>
          </SW-ARRAYSIZE>
          <SW-VALUES-PHYS>
            <VF>0</VF>
            <VF>1</VF>

```

```
<VF>2</VF>
<VF>3</VF>
</SW-VALUES-PHYS>
</SW-AXIS-CONT>
</SW-AXIS-CONTS>
<SW-VALUE-CONT>
<UNIT-REF DEST="UNIT">/AUTOSAR/AISpecification/Units/NwtMtr</
    UNIT-REF>
<SW-ARRAYSIZE>
<VF>4</VF>
</SW-ARRAYSIZE>
<SW-VALUES-PHYS>
<VF>00.000</VF>
<VF>10.000</VF>
<VF>20.000</VF>
<VF>30.000</VF>
</SW-VALUES-PHYS>
</SW-VALUE-CONT>
</APPLICATION-VALUE-SPECIFICATION>
</VALUE-SPEC>
</CONSTANT-SPECIFICATION>
```

5.6.5.2 Example for Constant Specification for MAP

The following example illustrates how an [Constant Specification](#) is specified for a MAP. In this case one axis of the MAP is a STD_AXIS and the second one is a COM_AXIS. Please note that in this example the `v` attribute is used for the `swArraysize` as well as for the `swValuesPhys`. This is possible because the example contains only invariant values.

Listing 5.15: Example for Constant Specification for MAP

```
<CONSTANT-SPECIFICATION>
<SHORT-NAME>PhysInitValuesOfMap</SHORT-NAME>
<DESC>
<L-2 L="EN">This example shows a ConstantSpecification for a MAP
    where the first axis is a STD_AXIS and the second axis is a
    COM_AXIS</L-2>
</DESC>
<VALUE-SPEC>
<APPLICATION-VALUE-SPECIFICATION>
<CATEGORY>MAP</CATEGORY>
<SW-AXIS-CONTS>
<SW-AXIS-CONT>
<CATEGORY>STD_AXIS</CATEGORY>
<SW-AXIS-INDEX>1</SW-AXIS-INDEX>
<SW-ARRAYSIZE>
<V>4</V>
</SW-ARRAYSIZE>
<SW-VALUES-PHYS>
<V>0</V>
<V>1</V>
<V>2</V>
```

```
<V>3</V>
</SW-VALUES-PHYS>
</SW-AXIS-CONT>
</SW-AXIS-CONTS>
<SW-VALUE-CONT>
<UNIT-REF DEST="UNIT">/AUTOSAR/AISpecification/Units/NwtMtr</
    UNIT-REF>
<SW-ARRAYSIZE>
<V>4</V>
<V>2</V>
</SW-ARRAYSIZE>
<SW-VALUES-PHYS>
<VG>
<LABEL>
<L-4 L="EN">Values for axis index 2 equals 0</L-4>
</LABEL>
<V>00</V>
<V>10</V>
<V>20</V>
<V>30</V>
</VG>
<VG>
<LABEL>
<L-4 L="EN">Values for axis index 2 equals 1</L-4>
</LABEL>
<V>01</V>
<V>11</V>
<V>21</V>
<V>31</V>
</VG>
</SW-VALUES-PHYS>
</SW-VALUE-CONT>
</APPLICATION-VALUE-SPECIFICATION>
</VALUE-SPEC>
</CONSTANT-SPECIFICATION>
```

5.6.5.3 Example for Constant Specification for COM_AXIS

The following example illustrates how an [ConstantSpecification](#) is specified for a COM_AXIS.

Listing 5.16: Example for Constant Specification for COM_AXIS

```
<CONSTANT-SPECIFICATION>
<SHORT-NAME>PhysInitValuesOfComAxis</SHORT-NAME>
<DESC>
<L-2 L="EN">This example shows a ConstantSpecification for a
    COM_AXIS</L-2>
</DESC>
<VALUE-SPEC>
<APPLICATION-VALUE-SPECIFICATION>
<CATEGORY>COM_AXIS</CATEGORY>
<SW-VALUE-CONT>
```

```
<UNIT-REF DEST="UNIT">/AUTOSAR/AISpecification/Units/Rpm</UNIT-  
REF>  
<SW-ARRAYSIZE>  
<V>6</V>  
</SW-ARRAYSIZE>  
<SW-VALUES-PHYS>  
<V>0</V>  
<V>500</V>  
<V>1000</V>  
<V>1500</V>  
<V>3000</V>  
<V>5000</V>  
</SW-VALUES-PHYS>  
</SW-VALUE-CONT>  
</APPLICATION-VALUE-SPECIFICATION>  
</VALUE-SPEC>  
</CONSTANT-SPECIFICATION>
```

5.7 Initial Values

5.7.1 Overview

[TPS_SWCT_01301] Importance of initial values [If the value of a [VariableDataPrototype](#)/[ParameterDataPrototype](#) has not properly been set by a piece of software it can still happen that another piece of software tries to access the value of the [VariableDataPrototype](#)/[ParameterDataPrototype](#).]

For various reasons it is therefore advised to be able to specify an initial value for a [VariableDataPrototype](#)/[ParameterDataPrototype](#) in case the value has not been assigned in a controlled manner. However, the definition of an initial value in many cases depends on a context in which the value is accessed.]

Therefore, the AUTOSAR standard foresees means for defining initial values for [VariableDataPrototypes](#)/[ParameterDataPrototypes](#) on different conceptual levels. That is, although defined for the same [VariableDataPrototype](#)/[ParameterDataPrototype](#), an initial value defined on one conceptual level can “supersede” the definition of another initial value on a different conceptual level provided that the priority of the first is higher than the priority of the latter.

The meaning of “supersede” in this context is that that the definition of an initial value on a specific conceptual level is the only relevant definition of an initial value on that level.

[TPS_SWCT_01518] Priority of initial value definition with respect to conceptual levels [Any initial value defined in the context of a conceptual level of lower priority is ignored!]

[TPS_SWCT_01182] Conceptual levels for the definition of initial values [The following conceptual levels for the definition of initial values exist:

1. It is possible to aggregate an `initValue` directly at the definition of any `VariableDataPrototype/ParameterDataPrototype`.
2. It is possible to aggregate an `initValue` at the level of a `ComSpec`, namely:
 - `NonqueuedSenderComSpec`
 - `NonqueuedReceiverComSpec`
 - `ParameterProvideComSpec`
 - `ParameterRequireComSpec`
 - `NvRequireComSpec`
3. It is possible to aggregate a `implInitValue` and an `appInitValue` at the definition of a `CalibrationParameterValue`.

The priority of one definition of an initial value over another is reflected by the numerical order of the above enumeration, e.g. a definition on level 2 supersedes a definition on level 1.]

5.7.2 Initial Value Representation

[TPS_SWCT_01183] Actual value of an `initValue` shall be interpreted according to the `AutosarDataType` [A `DataPrototype` can be typed by either an `ApplicationDataType` or else an `ImplementationDataType`. Therefore, the actual value of an `initValue` shall be interpreted according to the `AutosarDataType` that types the `DataPrototype`.

That is, if the `DataPrototype` is typed by an `ApplicationDataType` the value shall be interpreted as a physical value while if the `DataPrototype` is typed by an `ImplementationDataType` the value is to be interpreted as the direct numerical representation.](*RS_SWCT_03216, RS_SWCT_03217*)

[TPS_SWCT_01184] `ApplicationPrimitiveDataTypes` with `category VALUE` [In case of `ApplicationPrimitiveDataTypes` with `category VALUE` it is sufficient if the `initValues` are provided as physical values only because the RTE Generator should be able to evaluate the related `CompuMethod` appropriately.](*RS_SWCT_03216, RS_SWCT_03217*)

Please note that `DataPrototypes` of `category LINEAR_TEXTTABLE` (or similar) shall be initialized by means of the definition of several `ApplicationValueSpecification.swValueCont.swValuesPhys.vtf`. Depending on the evaluation of the binding expression either a numerical value or a string is taken to initialize the `DataPrototype`.

[TPS_SWCT_01185] `initValues` for Compound Primitive Data Types [The definition of `initValues` in the numerical representation for Compound Primitive Data Type (see section 5.6) is done such that the `initValues` have to be provided

as a `RecordValueSpecification` respectively an `ArrayValueSpecification` or `NumericalRuleBasedValueSpecification` matching to the related `ImplementationDataType`. The additional representation can be provided and associated by means of a `ConstantSpecificationMapping`.](RS_SWCT_03216)

**[constr_1221] DataPrototype is typed by an ApplicationPrimitive-
DataType** [If a `DataPrototype` is typed by an `ApplicationPrimitive-
DataType` its `initValue` shall be provided by an `ApplicationValueSpecification`. If the underlying `ApplicationPrimitiveDataType` represents an enumeration, the value provided shall match to one of the applicable text values (`vt`, `short-
Label`, `symbol`) defined by the applicable `CompuScales`.]

**[constr_1222] category of an AutosarDataType used to type a DataProto-
type is set to STRING** [If the `category` of an `AutosarDataType` used to type a `DataPrototype` is set to `STRING` the `ApplicationValueSpecification` used to initialize the `DataPrototype` shall be of `category` `STRING`.]

**[constr_1223] DataPrototype is typed by an ApplicationRecordData-
Type** [If a `DataPrototype` is typed by an `ApplicationRecordData-
Type` the corresponding `initValue` shall be provided by a `RecordValueSpecification`.]

**[constr_1224] DataPrototype is typed by an ApplicationArrayData-
Type** [If a `DataPrototype` is typed by an `ApplicationArrayData-
Type` the corresponding `initValue` shall be provided by an `ArrayValueSpecification` or `Ap-
plicationRuleBasedValueSpecification`.]

5.7.3 Constant Specification Mapping

[TPS_SWCT_01186] ConstantSpecificationMapping [The `ConstantSpeci-
ficationMapping` is used to associate `ValueSpecifications` defined in the im-
plementation domain with corresponding `ValueSpecifications` defined in the ap-
plication domain.

To make this possible the `ValueSpecification` actually needs to be a `Con-
stantReference`. The `ConstantSpecification` referenced by the `Con-
stantReference` is also the target of the references owned by `ConstantSpeci-
ficationMapping`.]

**[constr_1029] ConstantSpecificationMapping and ConstantSpecifi-
cation** [It is required that one `ConstantSpecification` referenced from a `Con-
stantSpecificationMapping` needs to be defined in the application domain (`ap-
plConstant`) and the other referenced `ConstantSpecification` needs to be de-
fined in the implementation domain (`implConstant`).]

**[TPS_SWCT_01187] ConstantSpecificationMappingSet referenced by the
InternalBehavior** [In most cases the meta-class `ConstantSpecification-
MappingSet` will be referenced by the `InternalBehavior`. This `ConstantSpeci-`

`ificationMappingSet` contains the applicable `ConstantSpecificationMappings`.]

However, in some specializations the software-components will not have an `InternalBehavior`:

- [constr_1030] `ParameterSwComponentType` references `ConstantSpecificationMappingSet` [`ParameterSwComponentType`: here the `ConstantSpecificationMappingSet` is directly associated by the `ParameterSwComponentType`.]
- [constr_1031] `NvBlockSwComponentType` references `ConstantSpecificationMappingSet` [`NvBlockSwComponentType`: in this case the `ConstantSpecificationMappingSet` is associated with the aggregated `NvBlockDescriptor`.]

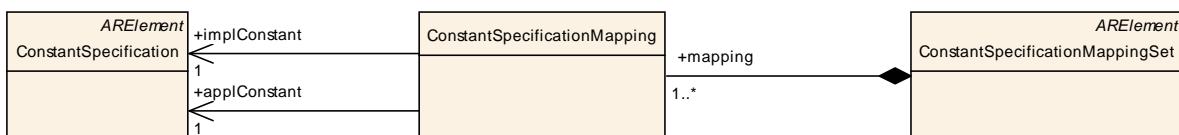


Figure 5.59: Constant Mapping

Class	ConstantSpecificationMapping			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Constants			
Note	This meta-class is used to create an association of two ConstantSpecifications. One ConstantSpecification is supposed to be defined in the application domain while the other should be defined in the implementation domain. Hence the ConstantSpecificationMapping needs to be used where a ConstantSpecification defined in one domain needs to be associated to a ConstantSpecification in the other domain. This information is crucial for the RTE generator.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
applConst ant	<code>ConstantSpecifi cation</code>	1	ref	A ConstantSpecification defined in the application domain.
implConsta nt	<code>ConstantSpecifi cation</code>	1	ref	A ConstantSpecification defined in the implementation domain.

Table 5.127: ConstantSpecificationMapping

Class	ConstantSpecificationMappingSet		
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Constants		
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to map two ConstantSpecifications to each others. One ConstantSpecification is supposed to be described in the application domain and the other should be described in the implementation domain.		
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=ConstantSpecificationMappingSets		
Base	ARElement , ARObject , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , PackageableElement , Referrable		
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind
mapping	ConstantSpecificationMapping	1..*	aggr
	ConstantSpecificationMappings owned by the ConstantSpecificationMappingSet.		

Table 5.128: ConstantSpecificationMappingSet

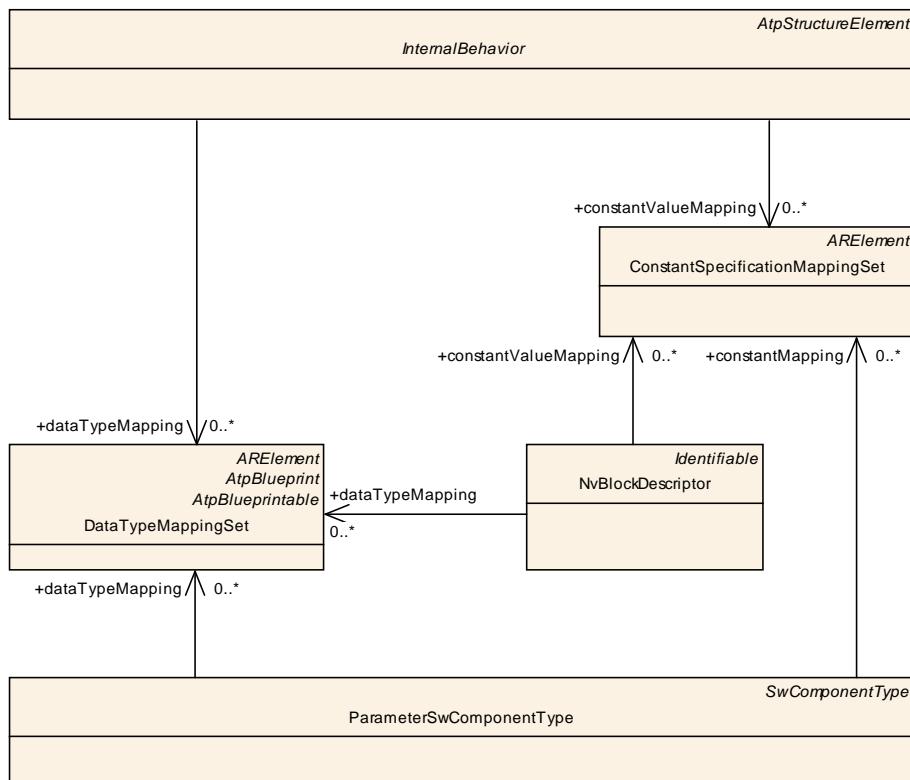


Figure 5.60: Aggregation of ConstantSpecificationMappingSet

5.7.4 Initial Values For CalibrationParameters

[TPS_SWCT_01188] Definition of calibration data sets through RTE-generator and compiler It is possible to provide sets of initial values for calibration parameters which are instance specific, thus overriding any initial values predefined by a [ParameterDataPrototype](#), [ParameterRequireComSpec](#) or a [ParameterProvideComSpec](#).

This allows to create the calibration data sets through RTE-generator and compiler. These initial values are specified in [CalibrationParameterValueSet](#) and [CalibrationParameterValue](#). The latter aggregates a [ValueSpecification](#) in two different roles:

- `applInitValue` for data structured according to [ApplicationDataType](#). In this case the values are defined in the physical domain.
- `implInitValue` for data structured according to [ImplementationDataType](#). In this case the values are defined in the numerical domain.

] ([RS_SWCT_03175](#))

Anyhow, these initial values can be imported from e.g. an ASAM CDF file.

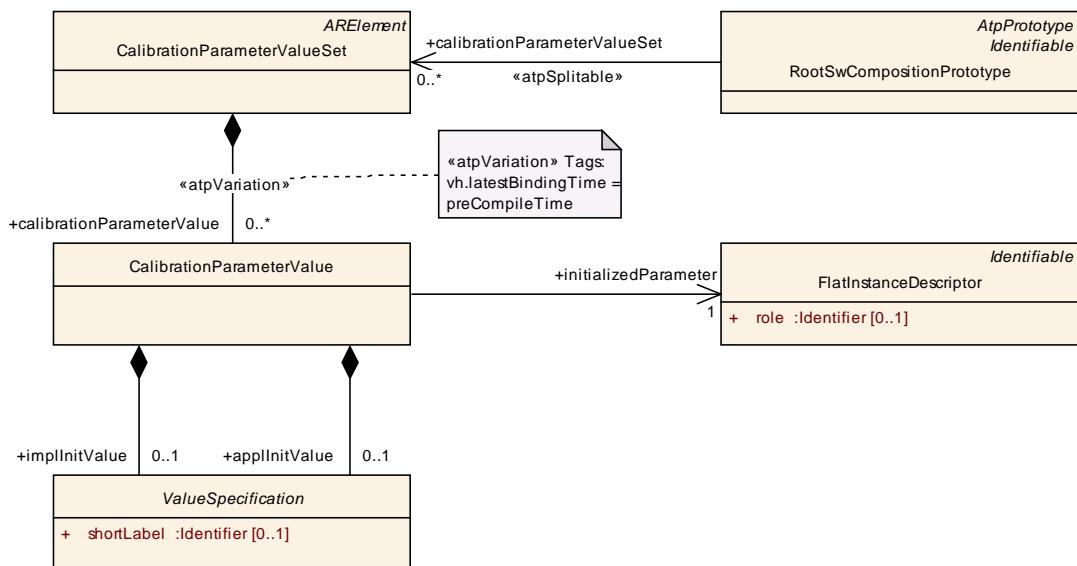


Figure 5.61: Calibration Parameter Values

Class	CalibrationParameterValueSet			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::MeasurementAndCalibration::CalibrationParameterValues			
Note	Specification of a constant that can be part of a package, i.e. it can be defined stand-alone. Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=CalibrationParameterValueSets			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , CollectableElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage , Referrable , PackageableElement , Referable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
calibration Parameter Value	CalibrationParameterValue	*	aggr	This represents single CalibrationParameterValues in the CalibrationParameterValueSet. Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime

Table 5.129: CalibrationParameterValueSet

Class	CalibrationParameterValue			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::MeasurementAndCalibration::CalibrationParameterValues			
Note	<p>Specifies instance specific calibration parameter values used to initialize the memory objects implementing calibration parameters in the generated RTE code.</p> <p>RTE generator will use the implInitValue to override the initial values specified for the DataPrototypes of a component type.</p> <p>The applInitValue is used to exchange init values with the component vendor not publishing the transformation algorithm between ApplicationDataTypes and ImplementationDataTypes or defining a instance specific initialization of components which are only defined with ApplicationDataTypes.</p> <p>Note: If both representations of init values are available these need to represent the same content.</p> <p>Note further that in this case an explicit mapping of ValueSpecification is not implemented because calibration parameters are delivered back after the calibration phase.</p>			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
applInitValue	ValueSpecification	0..1	aggr	This is the initial value specification structured according to the ApplicationDataType
implInitValue	ValueSpecification	0..1	aggr	This is the initial value specification structured according to the ImplementationDataType
initializedParameter	FlatInstanceDescriptor	1	ref	This represents the parameter that is initialized by the CalibrationParameterValue.

Table 5.130: CalibrationParameterValue

6 Compatibility

6.1 Introduction

In order to connect [PortPrototype](#)s of [SwComponentType](#)s, the compatibility of [PortPrototype](#)s needs to be verified. This section defines the basic rules for formal compatibility of [PortPrototype](#)s.

Compatibility will be defined bottom-up, i.e. first the rules for compatible [Autosar-DataTypes](#) are set up, then the rules for the different types of [PortInterface](#)s are derived.

Another aspect of compatibility is the question whether two model-elements (e.g. [ApplicationDataType](#) vs. [ImplementationDataType](#)) can be mapped to each other.

For the compatibility of [PortInterface](#)s basically two options apply:

1. finding of matching pairs of elements of [PortInterface](#)s is based on matching [shortName](#) plus the application of compatibility rules for their attributes.
2. a [PortInterfaceMapping](#) can be taken to declare two elements of [PortPrototype](#)s as compatible without applying further formal checks.

6.2 Compatibility of Data Types

The AUTOSAR meta model defines a number of meta-classes (e.g. [Application-PrimitiveDataType](#)) that eventually refer to a set of attributes (e.g. a lower boundary for its values) relevant for compatibility checking. Instantiating a data-type related meta-class defines a data type on M1 level (e.g. *temperatureType*). In other words: [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType](#) is an M2 artifact; it is taken as the template for creating a corresponding M1 artifact *temperatureType*.

In this context, the issue of compatibility refers to the M1 objects, i.e. the instances of sub-classes of [AutosarDataType](#) need to be considered. For this purpose the relevant part of the AUTOSAR meta-model need to be fully explored with respect to compatibility.

6.2.1 ApplicationDataType

6.2.1.1 ApplicationPrimitiveDataType

[constr_1047] Compatibility of ApplicationPrimitiveDataType [Instances of [ApplicationPrimitiveDataType](#) are compatible if and only if one of the following conditions applies:

1. All of the following subconditions apply:
 - (a) They have the same `category` (see table in figure 5.8).
 - (b) The `swDataDefProps` attached to the M1 data types are compatible. The meaning of this statement is explained in section 6.2.4.
2. In the context of using the `ApplicationPrimitiveDataType`, a `DataPrototypeMapping` exists that refers to a `DataPrototype` typed by one of the `ApplicationPrimitiveDataTypes` in the role `firstDataPrototype` and to another `DataPrototype` typed by the other `ApplicationPrimitiveDataType` in the role `secondDataPrototype`.
3. In the context of using the `ApplicationPrimitiveDataType`, a `DataPrototypeMapping` exists that refers to a `DataPrototype` typed by the `ApplicationPrimitiveDataType` in the role `secondDataPrototype` and to another `DataPrototype` typed by an `ApplicationCompositeDataType` in the role `firstDataPrototype` and additionally for the side of the `ApplicationCompositeDataType` a corresponding `ApplicationCompositeDataTypeSubElementRef` exists in the role `firstElement` that in turn references an `ApplicationCompositeElementDataPrototype`.

]

Please note that it is **not** required that the `shortName`s of two data types shall be identical in order to consider the two data types as compatible.

6.2.1.2 ApplicationCompositeDataType

An instance of an `ApplicationRecordDataType` is never compatible to an instance of an `ApplicationArrayDataType` **unless** a `PortInterfaceMapping` exists that details the terms of compatibility (see [TPS_SWCT_01543]).

[constr_1048] Compatibility of ApplicationRecordDataTypes ┌ Instances of `ApplicationRecordDataTypes` are compatible if and only if one of the following conditions applies:

1. All `elements at the same record position` are of compatible `AutosarDataTypes` either `ApplicationCompositeDataTypes` or `ApplicationPrimitiveDataTypes`).
2. In the context of a `DataPrototypeMapping`, for each `ApplicationRecordElement` of the required `ApplicationRecordDataType` a `SubElementMapping` exists such that a `ApplicationCompositeDataTypeSubElementRef` in the role `firstElement` or `secondElement` exists that references the required `ApplicationRecordElement` **and** a corresponding `ApplicationCompositeDataTypeSubElementRef` exists in the **other** role (i.e. `secondElement` or `firstElement`) that in turn references an `ApplicationRecordElement` of the provided `ApplicationRecordDataType`.

]

[constr_1049] Compatibility of ApplicationArrayDataTypes [Instances of ApplicationArrayType are compatible if and only if one of the following conditions applies:

1. All of the following subconditions apply:
 - (a) Their elements are of a compatible AutosarDataTypes (either ApplicationCompositeDataTypes or ApplicationPrimitiveDataTypes).
 - (b) The attributes maxNumberOfElements and arraySizeSemantics (given the existence) have identical values.
2. In the context of a DataPrototypeMapping, for the ApplicationArrayElement of the required ApplicationArrayType a SubElementMapping exists such that a ApplicationCompositeDataTypeSubElementRef in the role firstElement or secondElement exists that references the required ApplicationArrayElement and a corresponding ApplicationCompositeDataTypeSubElementRef exists in the other role (i.e. secondElement or firstElement) that in turn references an ApplicationArrayElement of the provided ApplicationArrayType.

]

6.2.2 ImplementationDataType

[constr_1050] Compatibility of ImplementationDataTypes [Instances of ImplementationDataType are compatible if and only if after all type-references are resolved one of the following rules apply:

1. All of the following subconditions apply:
 - (a) They have the same category (see table 5.17)
 - (b) They have the identical structure (this refers to ImplementationDataTypeElement and their subElements).
 - (c) The attributes arraySize and arraySizeSemantics have (given the existence) identical values.
 - (d) The swDataDefProps attached to the M1 data types are compatible. The meaning of this statement is explained in section 6.2.4.
2. In the context of using the ImplementationDataType, a DataPrototypeMapping exists that refers to a DataPrototype typed by one of the ImplementationDataTypes in the role firstDataPrototype and to another DataPrototype typed by the other ImplementationDataType in the role secondDataPrototype.

3. In the context of using the `ImplementationDataType`, a `DataPrototypeMapping` exists that refers to a `DataPrototype` typed by the `ImplementationDataTypes` in the role `secondDataPrototype` and to another `DataPrototype` typed by an `ImplementationDataType` with a `subElement` in the role `firstDataPrototype` and additionally for the side of the `ImplementationDataType` with a `subElement` a corresponding `ImplementationDataTypeSubElementRef` exists in the role `firstElement` that in turn references an `ImplementationDataTypeElement`.

]

Please note that it is **not** required that the `shortName`s of two data types shall be identical in order to consider the two data types as compatible.

The following constraint applies for the case that mode manager and mode user are using different `ImplementationDataTypes`. From the point of view of the RTE there is only the necessity that all possible numbers used to represent `ModeDeclarations` of the mode manager has to fit into the range of the data type used for the mode user.

[constr_1168] Compatibility of `ImplementationDataTypes` used in the `ModeRequestTypeMap` [Both `ImplementationDataTypes` shall fulfill [constr_1167]. In addition to that, the possible numbers used for representing `ModeDeclarations` on the side of the mode manager shall match the supported range of the `ImplementationDataType` used for representing `ModeDeclarations` on the side of the mode user (see [constr_1075]).]

6.2.3 Compatibility of `SwBaseType`

[constr_1220] Compatibility of `SwBaseType` [Two `SwBaseType`s are compatible if and only if attributes `baseTypeSize` respectively `maxBaseTypeSize`, `byteOrder`, `memAlignment`, `baseTypeEncoding`, and `nativeDeclaration` have identical values.]

6.2.4 Compatibility of `SwDataDefProps`

[constr_1051] Compatibility of `SwDataDefProps` [`SwDataDefProps` are compatible if and only if:

1. They refer to compatible `Unit` definitions, or neither of them has an associated `Unit`.
2. They refer to compatible conversion methods (see chapter 6.2.4.5) or neither of them associates such a method.
3. One of the following conditions apply to `ValueSpecifications` aggregated in the role `invalidValue` for being considered compatible (after following and resolving indirections created by `ConstantReference`):

- (a) both are `ApplicationValueSpecification`s and the values are compatible according to [TPS_GST_02501].
 - (b) both are `NumericalValueSpecification`s and the values are compatible according to [TPS_GST_02501].
 - (c) both are `TextValueSpecification`s and the values are identical.
 - (d) both are `ArrayValueSpecification`s and the values are identical.
 - (e) both are `RecordValueSpecification`s and the values are identical.
 - (f) if one is a `NumericalValueSpecification` and the other one is an `ApplicationValueSpecification` then the check for compatibility shall apply the `CompuMethod` on the physical value such that a comparison on the implementation level becomes possible. [TPS_GST_02501] applies¹.
4. They refer to compatible data constraints `dataConstr`.
 5. They refer to compatible `swRecordLayout`s

All other attributes (e.g. `swCalibrationAccess` do not affect compatibility).]

6.2.4.1 Compatibility of Units

[constr_1052] Compatibility of Units [Two `Unit` definitions are compatible if and only if:

1. They have compatible (see [TPS_GST_02501]) values of attributes `factorSiToUnit` and `offsetSiToUnit`.
2. They either refer to identical definitions of `PhysicalDimension` or neither of them associates a `PhysicalDimension`.

]

Please note that it is **not** required that the `shortName`s of two `Unit`s shall be identical in order to consider the two units as compatible.

[TPS_SWCT_01492] Default values for `factorSiToUnit` and `offsetSiToUnit`

[The default value of attribute `Unit.factorSiToUnit` is 1.

The default value of attribute `Unit.offsetSiToUnit` is 0.]

6.2.4.2 Compatibility of PhysicalDimensions

[constr_1053] Compatibility of `PhysicalDimension`s [Two `PhysicalDimension` definitions are compatible if and only if the values of

¹if one is a `NumericalValueSpecification` and the other one is an `ApplicationValueSpecification` and the application of the `CompuMethod` on the side of the `ApplicationValueSpecification` does not yield a valid number a comparison is not possible.

- `lengthExp`
- `massExp`
- `timeExp`
- `currentExp`
- `temperatureExp`
- `molarAmountExp`
- `luminousIntensityExp`

are identical and **either** the `shortName`s are identical **or** a `PhysicalDimension-Mapping` exists that maps one of the `PhysicalDimension`s in the role `firstPhysicalDimension` and the other `PhysicalDimension` in the role `secondPhysicalDimension`.]

For clarification, there are some physical dimensions around that share the identical values for the exponents but still have a completely different meaning and shall therefore not be considered compatible. For precisely this reason [[constr_1053](#)] **requires** the `shortName`s of two `PhysicalDimension`s to be identical as a prerequisite for compatibility.

For example, there are at least two physical dimensions that share the values of

- `lengthExp = 2`
- `massExp = 1`
- `timeExp = -2`
- `currentExp = 0`
- `temperatureExp = 0`
- `molarAmountExp = 0`
- `luminousIntensityExp = 0`

The unit described by this set of exponents is usually referred to as "Nm" for *newton-meter* and it can be used for *torque* just as well as for *energy*. Obviously, two `Unit`s shall never be considered compatible if one refers to *torque* and the other one refers to *energy*.

6.2.4.3 Compatibility of Data Constraints

The compatibility of two `DataConstr`s depends on the context in which the owning data elements are connected:

[constr_1126] Compatibility of DataConstrs [The DataConstr (e.g. the limits) defined by the type of the providing data element shall be within the constraints defined by the type of the requiring data element.]

In addition, it is always allowed if the requiring element defines no constraints.

[constr_1278] PhysConstrs references a Unit [DataConstrs are only compatible if the DataConstr.dataConstrRule.physConstrs.unit are compatible or neither DataConstr.dataConstrRule.physConstrs.unit exist.]

[constr_1054] No DataConstr available at the provider [If the provider defines no constraints it is only compatible with a receiver which also defines no constraints at all.]

In other words, this is not a compatibility rule for the types but for the data prototypes.

6.2.4.4 Compatibility in case of ImplementationDataType

If the SwDataDefProps are owned by an ImplementationDataType further conditions shall be met to ensure compatibility.

Note that depending on the category of the ImplementationDataType, at most one of these four constraints is actually relevant:

1. **category [constr_1055] ImplementationDataType has category VALUE** [**VALUE**: The attributes `baseType` shall refer to a compatible `SwBaseType`] (see explanation in the following rule). The rules regarding the compatibility of `SwBaseType`s are covered by [constr_1220].
2. **category TYPE_REFERENCE: [constr_1056] ImplementationDataType has category TYPE_REFERENCE** [The ImplementationDataTypes referenced by the attributes `SwDataDefProps.implementationDataType` shall be compatible .]
3. **category DATA_REFERENCE: [constr_1057] ImplementationDataType has category DATA_REFERENCE** [The attributes `SwDataDefProps.swPointerTargetProps` shall have identical `targetCategory` and shall refer to `SwDataDefProps` where all attributes are identical] (in other words, the target types of the pointers shall be identical, not only compatible).
4. **category FUNCTION_REFERENCE: [constr_1058] ImplementationDataType has category FUNCTION_REFERENCE** [The attributes `SwDataDefProps.swPointerTargetProps.functionPointerSignature` shall refer to `BswModuleEntry`s which each resolve to the **same function signature**.]

Please note that the term "same signature" refers to the following predicates:

- same number of arguments

- return values and arguments shall have **identical** - not only *compatible* - data types

Two **SwBaseTypes** are compatible (in the sense of allowing a connection of ports via the RTE) if a simple conversion rule exists between the two types in the underlying programming language.

Admittedly, this is a rather weak condition. But because the definition of **SwBaseTypes** can contain a **nativeDeclaration** it is not possible to state this rule more specifically.

However, conversion between base types is considered as a less common use case than the simple case that the connected types just contain two identical **SwBaseTypes** (which is of course included in the rule).

Please note, that in addition the existence of **ApplicationDataTypes** also constraints the possible **SwBaseTypes** via the compatibility rules for the mapping between **ApplicationDataTypes** and **ImplementationDataType** as will be explained in more detail in chapter [6.2.5](#).

6.2.4.5 Compatibility of CompuMethods

[constr_1163] Compatibility of CompuMethods [Two **CompuMethod** definitions are compatible if and only if all attributes **except**

- **shortName**
- **desc**
- **introduction**
- **longName**
- **adminData**
- **annotation**
- **displayFormat**

are **identical** and the **compuScales** and **unit**s are compatible.]

[constr_1153] Applicability of compatibility requirements for CompuScales [Compatibility requirements for **CompuScale**s shall only apply for **CompuScale**s where the **category** of the enclosing **CompuMethod** is one of the following:

- **SCALE_LINEAR_AND_TEXTABLE**
- **SCALE_RATIONAL_AND_TEXTABLE**
- **TEXTABLE**
- **TAB_NOINTP**

- BITFIELD_TEXTABLE
- LINEAR
- RAT_FUNC
- IDENTICAL

]

[constr_1154] Compatibility of CompuScales for sender-receiver communication and similar use cases [For sender-receiver communication and similar use cases, it is required that the set of CompuScales defined in the CompuMethod of the provider of the communication (i.e. on the side of the PPortPrototype) shall be a subset of the set of CompuScales defined in the CompuMethod on the required side (i.e. on the side of the RPortPrototype).]

[constr_1155] Compatibility of CompuScales for client-server communication [For client-server communication, the following rules apply:

For arguments of direction IN the CompuScales defined in the CompuMethod of the client (i.e. on the side of the RPortPrototype) shall be a subset of the set of CompuScales defined in the CompuMethod supported at the server (i.e. on the side of the PPortPrototype).

For arguments of the direction OUT the set of CompuScales defined in the CompuMethod of the server (i.e. on the side of the PPortPrototype) shall be a subset of the set of CompuScales defined in the CompuMethod supported at the client (i.e. on the side of the RPortPrototype).

For arguments of direction INOUT the set of CompuScales defined in the CompuMethod of server and client shall be identical.]

[constr_1156] Relevance of "names" of CompuScales [CompuScales which contribute to tabular conversion by having a compuConst are compatible if and only if the "names" of the compuScales, (namely shortLabel, compuConst and symbol) are equal. If the scale has no compuConst, "names" of CompuScales are not relevant for compatibility.]

[constr_1157] Applicability of constraints of CompuScales [The constraints [constr_1154], [constr_1155], and [constr_1156] shall only apply in the absence of a TextTableMapping which shall take precedence regarding the compatibility if it exists.]

[constr_1176] Compatibility of CompuScales of category LINEAR and RAT_FUNC [CompuScales of category LINEAR and RAT_FUNC are considered compatible if they yield the same conversion.]

In other words, $\frac{n_0+n_1*phys}{d_0+d_1*phys}$ is compatible to $\frac{N_0+N_1*phys}{D_0}$ if $n_0 \sim N_0 \ \&\& \ n_1 \sim N_1 \ \&\& \ d_0 \sim D_0 \ \&\& \ d_1 \sim 0$.

Note that \sim indicates compatibility of numerical values according to [TPS_GST_02501].

[constr_1192] Compatibility of "IDENTICAL" to "RAT_FUNC" or "LINEAR" [Similar to [\[constr_1176\]](#), a [CompuScale](#) where the [category](#) of the enclosing [CompuMethod](#) is set to [IDENTICAL](#) is considered compatible to a [CompuScale](#) where the [category](#) of the enclosing [CompuMethod](#) is set to [RAT_FUNC](#) or [LINEAR](#) if the following rule applies:

$$int = \frac{N_0 + N_1 * phys + N_i * phys^i}{D_0 + D_1 * phys + D_i * phys^i} = phys$$

]

This is the case for

$$N_0 \sim 0 \ \&\& \ D_0 \sim 1 \ \&\& \ N_1 \sim 1 \ \&\& \ D_1 \sim 0 \ \&\& \ N_i \sim D_i \sim 0 \ \forall i > 1.$$

6.2.4.6 Compatibility of Record Layouts

[constr_1162] Compatibility of [SwRecordLayouts](#) [Two [SwRecordLayout](#) definitions are compatible if and only if all attributes **except**

- [shortName](#)
- [desc](#)
- [introduction](#)
- [longName](#)
- [adminData](#)
- [annotation](#)

are **identical**.]

6.2.5 Compatibility of ApplicationDataType and ImplementationDataType

The usage of [ApplicationDataType](#)s implies that also a corresponding [ImplementationDataType](#) exists at a certain point in time. The [Implementation-DataType](#) is required as the basis for configuring and generating the RTE and/or contract phase header files.

[TPS_SWCT_01461] Existence of [ImplementationDataType](#) [The existence of [ImplementationDataType](#)s is **not** required until the methodology step of generating an RTE or executing the RTE contract phase. Before arriving at this step in the methodology, it is perfectly feasible to use only [ApplicationDataType](#)s for describing the semantics of software-components.]

As a consequence, it is necessary to define compatibility rules that unambiguously clarify the conformance of an [ApplicationDataType](#) with an [Implementation-DataType](#) and vice versa.

Please note that this kind of compatibility also supports situations where e.g. a dataElement typed by an `ApplicationDataType` without a corresponding `ImplementationDataType` in a `PPortPrototype` should be connected to a dataElement typed by an `ImplementationDataType` in an `RPortPrototype`.

In general, the compatibility rules for allowing a data type mapping are the same as the rules for connections. Exceptions are explicitly stated in the rules below.

Several rules depend on the `category` of the data types:

1. As a general rule, if an `ImplementationDataType` of `category` `TYPE_REFERENCE` is targeted by a type mapping or port connection all the rules given below apply to the `ImplementationDataType` which is finally valid after resolving all such references.

This is not repeated in all rules. As an example, if we say that something can be mapped/connected to an `ImplementationDataType` of `category` `VALUE` this shall include the possibility of mapping/connecting to an `ImplementationDataType` of `category` `TYPE_REFERENCE` which refers to another `ImplementationDataType` of `category` `VALUE`.

2. **[constr_1059] Compatibility of data types with `category` `VALUE`** [An `ApplicationDataType` of `category` `VALUE` can only be mapped/connected to an `ImplementationDataType` which also has `category` `VALUE`.]

In this case, the `ImplementationDataType.baseType` shall be able to express all the numerical values required by the `ApplicationDataType`, see Figure 5.6.

This condition is fulfilled if the numerical range which can be expressed by the `SwBaseType` at least covers the range defined by the limits in `ApplicationDataType.swDataDefProps.dataConstr` (which are either internal limits or physical limits to be converted via the `CompuMethod` which also has to be provided by the `ApplicationDataType`).

The condition is also fulfilled if the `SwBaseType` covers the range defined in the `CompuMethod` for an enumeration (see 5.5.1.1).

Note that for sender-receiver communication of a data element via a network there is the possibility to reduce the numerical range against what has been defined via the corresponding data type. However, this is not achieved via mapping to another `ImplementationDataType` at the data element itself but via the `networkRepresentation` of the `ComSpec` (for further explanation of this aspect see section 4.5.1).

3. **[constr_1060] Compatibility of data types with `category` `ARRAY`, `VAL_BLK`** [An `ApplicationDataType` of `category` `ARRAY`, `VAL_BLK` can only be mapped/connected to an `ImplementationDataType` of `category` `ARRAY`.]

In this case, the array size, the `arraySizeSemantics` (given that it exists) and the type of the array elements of the `ImplementationDataType` shall be such

that they can be mapped resp. transferred 1:1 by order to the corresponding application data and vice versa.

Note that in case of mapping between arrays it is not required that a [DataTypeMap](#) exists between the data types of the array elements or that the respective [ShortName](#)s are identical.

4. **[constr_1061] Compatibility of data types with [category STRUCTURE](#)** [An [ApplicationDataType](#) of [category STRUCTURE](#) can only be mapped/connected to an [ImplementationDataType](#) of [category STRUCTURE](#).]

This means, that the corresponding pairs of elements shall also have compatible types. Note that it is not required that the data types of the single elements have identical [ShortName](#)s or that a [DataTypeMap](#) exists for each pair of single element.

5. **[constr_1063] Compatibility of data types with [category BOOLEAN](#)** [An [ApplicationDataType](#) of [category BOOLEAN](#) can only be mapped/connected to an [ImplementationDataType](#) of [category VALUE](#).]
6. **[constr_1064] Compatibility of data types with [category COM_AXIS, RES_AXIS, CURVE or MAP](#)** [An [ApplicationDataType](#) of [category COM_AXIS, RES_AXIS, CURVE, or MAP](#) can only be mapped/connected to an [ImplementationDataType](#) of [category STRUCTURE or ARRAY](#).]

There are several possibilities how to express these types via plain or nested arrays and/or structures on implementation level.

Some examples are given in [5.4.4](#). In any case, the primitive elements of the implementation type shall fit (by their order in memory) to the corresponding RecordLayout.

It is not required, to define [DataTypeMap](#)s for the sub-elements or both representations.

7. **[constr_1066] [ApplicationDataType](#) is or is not compatible to specific [ImplementationDataType](#)** [An [ApplicationDataType](#) cannot be connected or mapped to an [ImplementationDataType](#) of [category DATA_REFERENCE or FUNCTION_REFERENCE](#).]
8. **[constr_1067] [ApplicationDataType](#) is or is not compatible to specific [ImplementationDataType](#)** [An [ApplicationDataType](#) cannot be connected or mapped to an [ImplementationDataType](#) of [category UNION](#) but it is possible to define a type mapping (provided other rules allow it) between the elements of a [UNION](#) and individual [ApplicationDataType](#)s.]

Concerning the [SwDataDefProps](#) of an [ApplicationDataType](#) instance resp. an [ImplementationDataType](#) instance which shall be mapped/connected on M1, we refer to the table shown in figure [5.38](#). The following rules apply:

1. The cases where the [ImplementationDataType](#) is not allowed to set a property but only “inherits” it from the [ApplicationDataType](#) are not relevant for

compatibility. These attributes are simply not allowed in the `Implementation-DataType`.

2. In case that only the `ImplementationDataType` may “define” the property this definition shall fit into the semantical requirements given by the `Application-DataType` in order to make the two types compatible.

This is namely important for the attribute `baseType` and is explained above in the rule for types of `category VALUE`.

3. In case the `ImplementationDataType` may “add” a property it may only add but not change a property defined by the `ApplicationDataType` (namely `note`, `displayFormat`, and `swImplPolicy`) in order to be compatible.

This means that the respective computation methods can be defined in only one of the types in order to be compatible. In all other cases, only the `ApplicationDataType` may define the computation method.

4. For the compatibility with respect to connectors there are some additional rules for the values of the attribute `swImplPolicy` which are considered general rules on the level of `DataPrototypes` and `PortInterfaces`.

Therefore these additional rules are explained in chapter 6.3 and chapter 6.4.4.

5. The case that an `ImplementationDataType` may “redefine” a property which is already set by the `ApplicationDataType` is not considered as relevant for the compatibility with respect to mapping of the types in general but of course there may be project specific rules as to which redefinition is allowed (e.g. for `swAddrMethod` or `dataConstr`). See also 5.5.3 about data constraints.
6. For the compatibility with respect to connectors the attribute `dataConstr` shall be treated in the same way as for compatibility of data types in general, for more details please refer to 6.2.4.

6.3 Compatibility of Variable Data Prototypes and Parameter Data Prototypes

[constr_1068] Compatibility of `VariableDataPrototypes` or `ParameterDataPrototypes` typed by primitive data types [Two `VariableDataPrototypes` or `ParameterDataPrototypes` of `ApplicationPrimitiveDataType`s or `ImplementationDataType`s of `category VALUE`, `BOOLEAN`, or `STRING` are compatible if and only if one of the following conditions applies:

1. All of the following subconditions apply:
 - (a) They are typed by (read “refer to”) compatible `AutosarDataTypes`
 - (b) The two `VariableDataPrototypes` or `ParameterDataPrototypes` have identical `shortName`s This is required to map `VariableDataProto-`

types in unordered **SenderReceiverInterfaceS**, **NvDataInterfaceS** and **ParameterInterfaceS**.

- (c) The attribute **swImplPolicy** is either set to **queued** for both or none of the **VariableDataPrototypeS**.
- 2. In the context of a **DataPrototypeMapping**, one of the applicable **VariableDataPrototypeS** or **ParameterDataPrototypes** is referenced by the **DataPrototypeMapping** in the role **firstDataPrototype** and the other **VariableDataPrototypeS** or **ParameterDataPrototypes** is referenced by the same **DataPrototypeMapping** in the role **secondDataPrototype**.

]

[constr_1187] Compatibility of **VariableDataPrototypeS** or **ParameterDataPrototypes** typed by composite data types [

DataPrototypeS of **ApplicationCompositeDataTypes** or **ImplementationDataTypes** of **category STRUCTURE or ARRAY** are compatible if one of the following conditions evaluates to true:

- 1. The underlying **ApplicationCompositeDataTypes** or **ImplementationDataTypes** of **category STRUCTURE or ARRAY** are identical
- 2. The underlying **ApplicationCompositeDataTypes** or **ImplementationDataTypes** of **category STRUCTURE or ARRAY** fulfill the following condition:
 - They consist of the same number of elements **and**
 - They are composed of compatible **AutosarDataTypes** (either **ApplicationCompositeDataTypes** or **ImplementationDataTypes** of **category STRUCTURE or ARRAY OR ApplicationPrimitiveDataTypes** or **ImplementationDataTypes** of **category VALUE, BOOLEAN, or STRING**) **in the same order and**
 - All attributes match exactly, with the exception of the **shortName** of the M1 **AutosarDataType**.
- 3. In the context of a **DataPrototypeMapping**, for each **ApplicationCompositeElementDataPrototype** of the required **DataPrototype** a **SubElementMapping** exists such that a **ApplicationCompositeDataTypes-SubElementRef** in the role **firstElement** or **secondElement** exists that references the required **ApplicationCompositeElementDataPrototype** **and** a corresponding **ApplicationCompositeDataTypesSubElementRef** exists in the **other** role (i.e. **secondElement** or **firstElement**) that in turn references an **ApplicationCompositeElementDataPrototype** of the provided **ApplicationCompositeDataTypes**.
- 4. If and only if the **DataPrototype** is **not** typed by an **ApplicationDataTypes** but by an **ImplementationDataTypes**: in the context of a **DataPrototypeMapping**, for each **ImplementationDataTypesElement** of the required

DataPrototype a SubElementMapping exists such that a ImplementationDataTypeSubElementRef in the role firstElement or secondElement exists that references the required ImplementationDataTypeElement and a corresponding ImplementationDataTypeSubElementRef exists in the other role (i.e. secondElement or firstElement) that in turn references an ImplementationDataTypeElement of the provided ImplementationDataType.

]

6.4 Compatibility of Sender Receiver Interfaces, Parameter Interfaces and Non Volatile Data Interfaces

Please note that this compatibility requirement only satisfies static correctness which means that logical consistency is not assured (e.g. that a receiver shall process a certain data value to correctly interpret the following values).

6.4.1 Connection of Required and Provided Port via AssemblySwConnector

The compatibility of SenderReceiverInterfaces, NvDataInterfaces and ParameterInterfaces are considered for connecting of PortPrototypes with an AssemblySwConnector.

[constr_1069] Compatibility of PortPrototypes of different DataInterfaces in the context of AssemblySwConnectors [PortPrototypes of different DataInterfaces are compatible if and only if

1. One of the following conditions applies:
 - (a) For each VariableDataPrototype or ParameterDataPrototype defined in the context of the DataInterface of the required PortPrototype a compatible (see [constr_1068]) VariableDataPrototype or ParameterDataPrototype exists in the DataInterface of the provided PortPrototype. The shortNames of VariableDataPrototypes and ParameterDataPrototypes are used to identify the pair.
 - (b) A VariableAndParameterInterfaceMapping.dataMapping exists for which the following conditions apply:
 - i. It is referenced by the corresponding SwConnector.
 - ii. It references one of the two VariableDataPrototypes or ParameterDataPrototypes in the role firstDataPrototype and the other in the role secondDataPrototype.
2. For each such pair, the values of their isService attributes are identical.

]

The table 6.1 defines which `PortInterface` elements are compatible depending on the `PortInterface` type and the `swImplPolicy` attributes of the `PortInterface` elements.

6.4.2 Connection of Inner and Outer Port via DelegationSwConnector

The compatibility of `SenderReceiverInterfaces`, `NvDataInterfaces` and `ParameterInterfaces` is considered for connecting of `PortPrototypes` with a `DelegationSwConnector`.

[constr_1070] Compatibility of PortPrototypes of different DataInterfaces in the context of DelegationSwConnectors [`PortPrototypes` of different `DataInterface`s are compatible if and only if

1. One of the following conditions applies:

(a) For each `VariableDataPrototype` or `ParameterDataPrototype` defined in the context of the `DataInterface` of the required inner `PortPrototype` a compatible `VariableDataPrototype` or `ParameterDataPrototype` exists in the `DataInterface` of the required outer `PortPrototype`. The `shortName` of `VariableDataPrototypes` and `ParameterDataPrototypes` are used to identify the pair.

[**[constr_1071]**] defines which `PortInterface` elements are compatible depending on the `PortInterface` type and the `swImplPolicy` attributes of the `PortInterface` elements.

(b) A `VariableAndParameterInterfaceMapping.dataMapping` exists for which the following conditions apply:

- i. It is referenced by the corresponding `SwConnector`.
- ii. It references one of the two `VariableDataPrototypes` or `ParameterDataPrototypes` in the role `firstDataPrototype` and the other in the role `secondDataPrototype`.

2. One of the following conditions applies:

(a) For at least one `VariableDataPrototype` or `ParameterDataPrototype` defined in the context of the `SenderReceiverInterface`, `NvDataInterface` or `ParameterInterface` of the provided inner `PortPrototype` a compatible `VariableDataPrototype` or `ParameterDataPrototype` exists in the `SenderReceiverInterface`, `NvDataInterface` or `ParameterInterface` of the provided outer `PortPrototype`. The `shortNames` of `VariableDataPrototypes` and `ParameterDataPrototypes` are used to identify the pair.

[constr_1071] defines which `PortInterface` elements are compatible depending on the `PortInterface` type and the `swImplPolicy` attributes of the `PortInterface` elements.

- (b) A `VariableAndParameterInterfaceMapping.dataMapping` exists for which the following conditions apply:

- i. It is (if a corresponding `SwConnector` already exists) referenced by the corresponding `SwConnector`.
- ii. It references one of the two `VariableDataPrototypes` or `ParameterDataPrototypes` in the role `firstDataPrototype` and the other in the role `secondDataPrototype`.

3. For each such pair, the values of their `isService` attributes are identical.

]

6.4.3 Connection of Required and Provided Port via PassThroughSwConnector

[constr_1248] Compatibility of `PortPrototypes` of different `DataInterfaces` in the context of a `PassThroughSwConnector` [`PortPrototypes` of different `DataInterfaces` are considered compatible if and only if

1. For **at least one** `VariableDataPrototype` or `ParameterDataPrototype` defined in the context of the `DataInterface` of the required outer `PortPrototype` a compatible `VariableDataPrototype` or `ParameterDataPrototype` exists in the `DataInterface` of the provided outer `PortPrototype`.

The table 6.1 defines which elements of `PortInterface` are considered compatible depending on the type of `PortInterface` as well as the attribute `swImplPolicy` of the elements of `PortInterface`s.

Either the `shortName` of `VariableDataPrototypes` and `ParameterDataPrototypes` are used to identify the pair **or** a `PortInterfaceMapping` exists that defines which differently named elements of `PortInterface`s correlate with each other.

2. For each such pair, the values of the `PortInterface.isService` attributes are identical.

]

6.4.4 Compatibility of `ParameterDataPrototype` and `VariableDataPrototype` depending on `PortInterface` Type

[constr_1071] compatibility of `ParameterDataPrototype` and `VariableDataPrototype` [

Provided Port			Required Port				
Require Outer Port			Required Inner Port				
Provided Inner Port			Provided Outer Port				
Required Outer Port			Provided Outer Port				
Port Interface			Prm		S/R		NvD
Interface Element			PDP		VDP		VDP
SwImplPolicy			fixed	const	standard	standard	queued
Prm	PDP	fixed	yes	yes	yes	yes	no
		const	no	yes	yes	yes	no
		standard	no	no	yes	yes	no
S/R	VDP	standard	no	no	no	yes	no
		queued	no	no	no	no	yes
NvD	VDP	standard	no	no	no	yes	no

Table 6.1: Overview of compatibility of ParameterDataPrototype and VariableDataPrototype

]

Caption of table 6.1:

Interface Element

PDP : ParameterDataPrototype

VDP : VariableDataPrototype

Port Interface

Prm : ParameterInterface

S/R : SenderReceiverInterface

NvD : NvDataInterface

[constr_1071] defines which PortInterface elements are compatible depending on the kind of PortInterface and the swImplPolicy attributes of the PortInterface elements.

[constr_1287] Compatibility of SenderReceiverInterfaces with respect to invalidationPolicy [VariableDataPrototypes defined in the context of the SenderReceiverInterface are only compatible if the invalidationPolicys have the same value.]

[TPS_SWCT_01567] Default behavior for invalidationPolicy [For VariableDataPrototypes and ParameterDataPrototypes in the context of NvDataInterface respectively ParameterInterface, the invalidationPolicy is treated like "Invalidation is switched off" (dontInvalidate).] (RS_SWCT_00200)

6.5 Compatibility of Mode Switch Interfaces

Please note that this compatibility requirement only satisfies static correctness which means that logical consistency is not assured (e.g. that a receiver shall process a certain data value to correctly interpret the following values).

Note that concerning the compatibility of `ModeSwitchInterface`s it is necessary to distinguish between the context of an `AssemblySwConnector`, the context of an `DelegationSwConnector`, and the context of a `PassThroughSwConnector`.

6.5.1 Connection of Required and Provided Port via AssemblySwConnector

Here, the compatibility of `ModeSwitchInterface`s is considered for the context of an `AssemblySwConnector`.

[constr_1072] Compatibility of ModeSwitchInterface in the context of an AssemblySwConnector [`PortPrototype`s of different `ModeSwitchInterface`s are compatible if and only if

1. One of the following conditions applies:
 - (a) For the `ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype` defined in the context of the `ModeSwitchInterface` of the required `PortPrototype` a compatible `ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype` exists in the `ModeSwitchInterface` of the provided `PortPrototype`. The `shortName`s of the `ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype`s are used to identify the pair.
 - (b) A `ModeInterfaceMapping.modeMapping` exists for which the following conditions apply:
 - i. It is referenced by the corresponding `SwConnector`.
 - ii. It references one of the two `ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes` in the role `firstModeGroup` and the other in the role `secondModeGroup`.
2. For each such pair, the values of their `isService` attributes are identical.

]

6.5.2 Connection of Inner and Outer Port via DelegationSwConnector

Here, the compatibility of `ModeSwitchInterface`s is considered for the context of a `DelegationSwConnector`.

[constr_1073] Compatibility of ModeSwitchInterface in the context of an DelegationSwConnector [`PortPrototype`s of different `ModeSwitchInterface`s are compatible if and only if

1. One of the following conditions applies:
 - (a) For the `ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype` defined in the context of the `ModeSwitchInterface` of the inner `PortPrototype` a compatible `ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype` exists in the `ModeSwitchInterface`

of the outer `PortPrototype`. The `shortNames` of the `ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype`s are used to identify the pair.

- (b) A `ModeInterfaceMapping.modeMapping` exists for which the following conditions apply:

- i. It is referenced by the corresponding `SwConnector`.
- ii. It references one of the two `ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype`s in the role `firstModeGroup` and the other in the role `secondModeGroup`.

2. For each such pair, the values of their `isService` attributes are identical.

]

6.5.3 Connection of Outer and Outer Port via PassThroughSwConnector

[constr_1249] Compatibility of ModeSwitchInterfaces in the context of a `PassThroughSwConnector` [`PortPrototypes` of different `ModeSwitchInterface`s are considered compatible if and only if

1. For the `ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype` defined in the context of the `ModeSwitchInterface` of the required outer `PortPrototype` a compatible `ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype` exists in the `ModeSwitchInterface` of the provided outer `PortPrototype`.

Either the `shortNames` of the `ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype`s are used to identify the pair **or** a `ModeInterfaceMapping` exists that maps the corresponding `ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype`s.

2. For each such pair, the values of the `PortInterface.isService` attributes are identical.

]

6.6 Compatibility of Mode Declaration Group Prototypes

[constr_1074] Compatibility of ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes [

`ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype`s are compatible if and only if one of the following conditions applies:

1. All of the following subconditions apply:
 - (a) They are typed by (read "refer to") compatible `ModeDeclarationGroup`s.
 - (b) Each `ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype` on the required side corresponds to a `ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype`s on the provided side.

2. A `ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypeMapping` exists that identifies the differently named `ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes` that correlate with each other. [constr_1210] applies.

]

6.7 Compatibility of Mode Declaration Groups

[constr_1075] **Compatibility of ModeDeclarationGroups** [ModeDeclarationGroups are compatible if and only if one of the following conditions applies:

1. All of the following subconditions apply:
 - (a) They define an identical number of `ModeDeclarations`.
 - (b) Each `ModeDeclaration` on the required side corresponds to a `ModeDeclaration` on the provided side with an identical `shortName`.
 - (c) The `initialModes` on both sides refer to `ModeDeclarations` with identical `shortNames`.
 - (d) The attribute `ModeDeclarationGroup.modeUserErrorBehavior.errorReactionPolicy` has identical values on both sides.
 - (e) The attribute `ModeDeclarationGroup.modeManagerErrorBehavior.errorReactionPolicy` has identical values on both sides.
 - (f) The attribute `ModeDeclarationGroup.modeUserErrorBehavior.defaultMode` either does not exist on both sides or refers on both sides to `ModeDeclarations` with identical `shortNames`.
 - (g) The attribute `ModeDeclarationGroup.modeManagerErrorBehavior.defaultMode` either does not exist on both sides or refers on both sides to `ModeDeclarations` with identical `shortNames`.
2. A `ModeDeclarationMapping` is applied which identifies the corresponding `ModeDeclarations`.

In addition, the compatibility of corresponding `ModeTransitions` shall be checked, i.e. [constr_1194] and [constr_1245] apply.]

[constr_1245] **Consideration of ModeTransitions for the compatibility of ModeDeclarationGroups** [One of the following conditions for the consideration of `ModeTransitions` for the compatibility of `ModeDeclarationGroups` shall apply:

- Either the mode provider or the mode user define `ModeTransitions`.
- The `ModeTransitions` defined in the context of the mode provider are identical to the `ModeTransitions` defined in the context of the mode user or a `ModeDeclarationMapping` mapping is applied.

]

[constr_1194] Identical ModeTransitions [Two ModeDeclarationGroups contain identical modeTransitions if and only if

1. For each ModeTransition defined in the context of the mode provider one ModeTransition with the same shortName is defined in the context of the mode user.
2. Each pair of ModeTransitions in both ModeDeclarationGroups identified by their respective shortName have identical targets (in terms of the shortName of the referenced ModeDeclaration) of the references enteredMode and exitedMode.

]

6.8 Compatibility of Argument Prototypes

[constr_1076] Compatibility of ArgumentDataPrototypes [Two ArgumentDataPrototypes are compatible if and only if

1. They are typed by compatible AutosarDataType or a ClientServerOperationMapping.argumentMapping exists that references one ArgumentDataPrototype in the role firstDataPrototype and the other ArgumentDataPrototype in the role secondDataPrototype.
2. They have the same value of the argument direction (in, out or inout), i.e. [constr_1268] applies.

]

6.9 Compatibility of Application Errors

[constr_1077] Compatibility of ApplicationErrors [Two ApplicationErrors are compatible if and only if one of the following conditions applies:

1. All of the following subconditions apply:
 - (a) They have the same shortName.
 - (b) They have the same attributes. Especially the errorCode shall be identical in both ApplicationErrors.
2. A ClientServerInterfaceMapping.errorMapping exists that references one of the ApplicationErrors in the role firstApplicationError and the other ApplicationErrors in the role secondApplicationError.

]

6.10 Compatibility of Client/Server Operations

[constr_1078] Compatibility of ClientServerOperations [Two ClientServerOperations are compatible if their signatures match. In particular, they are compatible if and only if

1. They have the same number of ArgumentDataPrototypes.
2. The n-th arguments of both ClientServerOperations are compatible. This implies ordering of ArgumentDataPrototypeS.
3. They have the same shortName (again allows for mapping in PortInterfaces).
4. The required ClientServerOperation specifies a compatible ApplicationError for each ApplicationError that is possibly raised by the provided ClientServerOperation, maybe more. Thereby, ClientServerOperations that refer to a possibleError that represents the value E_OK are compatible to ClientServerOperations that do refer to possibleErrors where none of them represents the value E_OK.

]

6.11 Compatibility of Client Server Interfaces

Please note that this compatibility requirement only satisfies static correctness which means that logical consistency is not assured (e.g. that a client shall call a certain operation to allow the server to work correctly).

6.11.1 Connection of Required and Provided Port via AssemblySwConnector

[constr_1079] Compatibility of ClientServerInterfaces in the context of an AssemblySwConnector [ClientServerInterfaceS are compatible if and only if

1. One of the following conditions applies:
 - (a) For each ClientServerOperation defined in the context of the ClientServerInterface of the required PortPrototype a compatible ClientServerOperation exists in the ClientServerInterface of the provided PortPrototype. The shortNames of ClientServerOperations are used to identify the pair.
 - (b) A ClientServerInterfaceMapping.operationMapping exists for which the following conditions apply:
 - i. It is referenced by the corresponding SwConnector.

- ii. It references one of the two `ClientServerOperations` in the role `firstOperation` and the other in the role `secondOperation`.
- 2. For each such pair, the values of their `isService` attributes are identical.

]

6.11.2 Connection of Inner and Outer Port via DelegationSwConnector

[constr_1080] Compatibility of `ClientServerInterfaces` in the context of an `DelegationSwConnector` [`ClientServerInterfaces` are compatible if and only if

- 1. One of the following conditions applies:
 - (a) For each `ClientServerOperation` defined in the context of the `ClientServerInterface` of the required inner `PortPrototype` a compatible `ClientServerOperation` exists in the `ClientServerInterface` of the required outer `PortPrototype`. The `shortNames` of `ClientServerOperations` are used to identify the pair.
 - (b) A `ClientServerInterfaceMapping.operationMapping` exists for which the following conditions apply:
 - i. It is referenced by the corresponding `SwConnector`.
 - ii. It references one of the two `ClientServerOperations` in the role `firstOperation` and the other in the role `secondOperation`.
- 2. One of the following conditions applies:
 - (a) For at least one `ClientServerOperation` defined in the context of the `ClientServerInterface` of the provided inner `PortPrototype` a compatible `ClientServerOperation` exists in the `ClientServerInterface` of the provided outer `PortPrototype`. The `shortNames` of `ClientServerOperations` are used to identify the pair.
 - (b) A `ClientServerInterfaceMapping.operationMapping` exists for which the following conditions apply:
 - i. It is referenced by the corresponding `SwConnector`.
 - ii. It references one of the two `ClientServerOperations` in the role `firstOperation` and the other in the role `secondOperation`.
- 3. For each such pair, the values of their `isService` attributes are identical.

]

6.11.3 Connection of Outer and Outer Port via PassThroughSwConnector

[constr_1250] Compatibility of ClientServerInterface s in the context of a PassThroughSwConnector [PortPrototypes of different ClientServerInterface s are considered compatible if and only if

1. For at least one ClientServerOperation defined in the context of the ClientServerInterface of the provided outer PortPrototype a compatible ClientServerOperation exists in the ClientServerInterface of the required outer PortPrototype.

Either the shortNames of the ClientServerOperations are used to identify the pair **or** a ClientServerInterfaceMapping exists that maps the corresponding ClientServerOperations.

2. For each such pair, the values of the PortInterface.isService attributes are identical.

]

6.12 Compatibility of Trigger Interfaces

Please note that this compatibility requirement only satisfies static correctness which means that logical consistency is not assured (e.g. that a client shall call a certain operation to allow the server to work correctly).

6.12.1 Connection of Required and Provided Port via AssemblySwConnector

[constr_1081] Compatibility of TriggerInterface s in the context of an AssemblySwConnector [TriggerInterface s are compatible if and only if

1. One of the following conditions applies:
 - (a) For each Trigger defined in the context of the TriggerInterface of the required PortPrototype a compatible Trigger exists in the TriggerInterface of the provided PortPrototype. The shortNames of Trigger are used to identify the pair.
 - (b) A TriggerInterfaceMapping.triggerMapping exists for which the following conditions apply:
 - i. It is referenced by the corresponding SwConnector.
 - ii. It references one of the two Triggers in the role firstTrigger and the other in the role secondTrigger.
2. For each such pair, the values of their isService attributes are identical.

]

6.12.2 Connection of Inner and Outer Port via DelegationSwConnector

[constr_1082] Compatibility of TriggerInterfaces in the context of an DelegationSwConnector [TriggerInterfaces are compatible if and only if all of the following conditions apply:

1. One of the following subconditions applies:
 - (a) For each **Trigger** defined in the context of the **TriggerInterface** of the **required** inner **PortPrototype** a compatible **Trigger** exists in the **TriggerInterface** of the **provided** outer **PortPrototype**. The **shortNames** of **Trigger** are used to identify the pair.
 - (b) For at least one **Trigger** defined in the context of the **TriggerInterface** of the **provided** outer **PortPrototype** a compatible **Trigger** exists in the **TriggerInterface** of the **required** inner **PortPrototype**. The **shortNames** of **Trigger** are used to identify the pair.
 - (c) A **TriggerInterfaceMapping.triggerMapping** exists for which all of the following conditions apply:
 - i. It is referenced by the corresponding **SwConnector**.
 - ii. It references one of the two **Triggers** in the role **firstTrigger** and the other in the role **secondTrigger**.
2. For each such pair, the values of their **isService** attributes are identical.

]

6.12.3 Connection of Outer and Outer Port via PassThroughSwConnector

[constr_1251] Compatibility of PortPrototypes of TriggerInterfaces in the context of a PassThroughSwConnector [PortPrototypes of different TriggerInterfaces are considered compatible if and only if

1. For **at least one** **Trigger** defined in the context of the **TriggerInterface** of the required outer **PortPrototype** a compatible **Trigger** exists in the **TriggerInterface** of the provided outer **PortPrototype**.

Either the **shortName** of **Triggers** are used to identify the pair **or** a **TriggerInterfaceMapping** exists that refers to one of the **Triggers** in the role **firstTrigger** and to the other in the role **secondTrigger**.

2. For each such pair, the values of the **PortInterface.isService** attributes are identical.

]

6.13 Compatibility of Trigger

[constr_1083] Compatibility of Triggers [Triggers are compatible if they have an identical shortName.]

6.14 Entire Delegation of a Provided Port Prototype

[constr_1084] delegation of a provided outer PortPrototype [The delegation of a provided outer PortPrototype is properly defined if the following criteria are fulfilled:

1. For each VariableDataPrototype or ParameterDataPrototype present in the SenderReceiverInterface, NvDataInterface, or ParameterInterface of the provided outer PortPrototype at least one connection via DelegationSwConnector to a provided inner PortPrototype or PassThroughSwConnector to a required outer PortPrototype with a compatible VariableDataPrototype or ParameterDataPrototype in the SenderReceiverInterface NvDataInterface or ParameterInterface of the provided inner PortPrototype or required outer PortPrototype exists.

Either the shortNames of VariableDataPrototypes or ParameterDataPrototypes are used to identify the pair or a PortInterfaceMapping defines which differently named PortInterface elements correlate with each other.

Table 6.1 defines which PortInterface elements are compatible depending on the kind of PortInterface and the swImplPolicy attributes of the PortInterface elements.

2. For each VariableDataPrototype provided by a PRPortPrototype that is typed by a SenderReceiverInterface or NvDataInterface and that is referenced in the role outerPort by a DelegationSwConnector a corresponding VariableDataPrototype owned by an innerPort shall be provided by either a PPortPrototype or a PRPortPrototype.

Either the shortNames of VariableDataPrototypes are used to identify the pair or a PortInterfaceMapping defines which differently named PortInterface elements correlate with each other.

3. For the ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype present in the ModeSwitchInterface of the provided outer PortPrototype exactly one connection via DelegationSwConnector to a provided inner PortPrototype or PassThroughSwConnector to a required outer PortPrototype with a compatible ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype in the ModeSwitchInterface of the provided inner PortPrototype or required outer PortPrototype exists.

Either the `shortNames` of `ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype`s are used to identify the pair or a `PortInterfaceMapping` defines which differently named `PortInterface` elements correlate with each other.

4. For each `ClientServerOperation` present in the `ClientServerInterface` of the provided outer `PortPrototype` exactly one connection via `DelegationSwConnector` to a provided inner `PortPrototype` **or** `PassThroughSwConnector` to a required outer `PortPrototype` with a compatible `ClientServerOperation` in the `ClientServerInterface` of the provided inner `PortPrototype` **or** required outer `PortPrototype` exists.

Either the `shortNames` of `ClientServerOperations` are used to identify the pair or a `PortInterfaceMapping` defines which differently named `PortInterface` elements correlate with each other.

5. For each `Trigger` present in the `TriggerInterface` of the provided outer `PortPrototype` exactly one connection via `DelegationSwConnector` to a provided inner `PortPrototype` **or** `PassThroughSwConnector` to a required outer `PortPrototype` with a compatible `Trigger` in the `TriggerInterface` of the provided inner `PortPrototype` **or** required outer `PortPrototype` exists.

Either the `shortNames` of `Triggers` are used to identify the pair or a `PortInterfaceMapping` defines which differently named `PortInterface` elements correlate with each other.

]

6.14.1 Split and Merge of PortInterface Elements

With the definition of compatibility rules in chapter 6.4, 6.11, and 6.12 it is possible to split and distribute elements of a `PortPrototype` of type of a `PortInterface` containing a superset of `PortInterface` elements to `PortPrototypes` of type of `PortInterface`s containing subsets of `PortInterface` elements.

Please find examples that explain the usage of splitting and merging in section 6.16.2.

6.15 Compatibility in Case of a Flat ECU Extract

Please note that in the case of a flat ECU extract of software-components specific compatibility rules apply. To some extent, these rules contradict the rules existing for the pure VFB approach (see chapter 6). That is, if the split-and-merge pattern has been applied on the creation of `DelegationSwConnector`s it might happen that compatibility rules defined in chapter 6 are violated.

However, given that the flattened ECU extract has been created out of a valid `CompositionSwComponentType` the flattened ECU extract does not become invalid in this

case. In other words, the transformation does not create an invalid model out of a valid model.

However, to support this statement it is necessary to define additional compatibility rules that properly cover this case and allow for a successful validation of the flattened ECU extract.

For the flat ECU extract the compatibility of `SenderReceiverInterface`s, `NvDataInterface`s, and `ParameterInterface`s is considered for connecting of `PortPrototype`s with a `DelegationSwConnector`.

[constr_1085] Compatibility in the case of a flat ECU extract [`PortPrototype`s of different `SenderReceiverInterface`s, `NvDataInterface`s, and `ParameterInterface`s are compatible if and only if for at least one `VariableDataPrototype` or `ParameterDataPrototype` defined in the context of the `SenderReceiverInterface`, `NvDataInterface`, or `ParameterInterface` of the `RPortPrototype` a compatible `VariableDataPrototype` or `ParameterDataPrototype` exists in the `SenderReceiverInterface`, `NvDataInterface`, or `ParameterInterface` of the provided `PortPrototype`.]

The compatibility of `PortInterface` elements depends on the kind of `PortInterface` and the `swImplPolicy` attributes of the `PortInterface` elements.

Either the `shortName`s of `VariableDataPrototype`s and `ParameterDataPrototype`s are used to identify the pair or a `PortInterfaceMapping` defines which differently named `PortInterface` elements correlate with each other.]

For clarification, table 6.1 defines which `PortInterface` elements are compatible depending on the kind of `PortInterface` and the `swImplPolicy` attributes of the `PortInterface` elements.

Please note that in case of the flat ECU extract it might happen that `AssemblySwConnectors` that connect to a specific `RPortPrototype` also connect to `PPortPrototypes` that do not fulfill the compatibility rule specified in 6.4.1.

In particular, the `dataElement`s might correspond to `dataElement`s defined in the scope of different `PPortPrototypes`. In other words, in the flat ECU extract it is possible to merge `dataElement`s from different providers.

6.16 Compatibility Examples

This section provides some examples that may explain the compatibility of `PortPrototypes`.

6.16.1 Compatibility on Assembly Level

The rules for compatibility with respect to the connection of `dataElements` by means of `AssemblySwConnectors`s are perhaps easier to digest than the delegation case but nonetheless it seems appropriate to provide a set of examples that illustrate the compatibility issue.

6.16.1.1 Legal Use

One of the less trivial examples of this kind is the case of sender/receiver n:1 communication. Figure 6.1 sketches a case where both sender software-components provide the dull set of `dataElement`s that are required by the `RPortPrototype` of the receiving software-component.

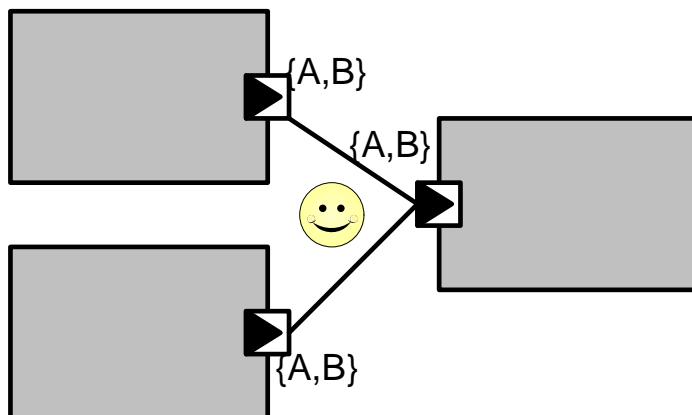


Figure 6.1: legal n:1 communication

The next case (exemplified by Figure 6.2) implements a situation where one sender provides two `dataElement`s {A,b} while the other sender provides only as subset of these, i.e. {B}.

As the `RPortPrototype` of the receiving software-component requires only the `dataElement` {B} compatibility issues will not occur because for every required `dataElement` a compatible `dataElement` is provided.

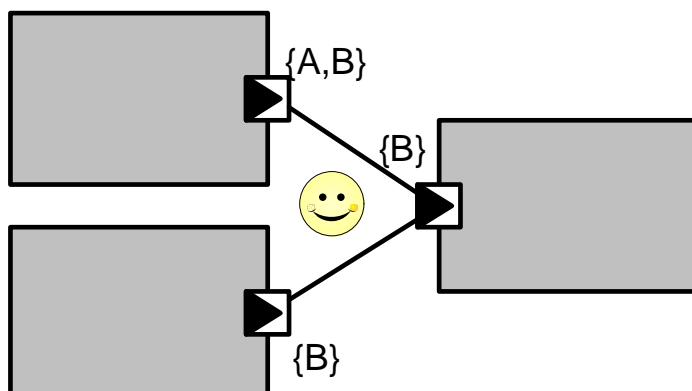


Figure 6.2: legal n:1 communication

6.16.1.2 Illegal Use

One possible example for an illegal configuration of a sender/receiver communication is the scenario sketched in Figure 6.3. Although the sender software-components in total provide the set of required `dataElements` the *individual AssemblySwConnectors* create incompatible connections between sender and receiver.

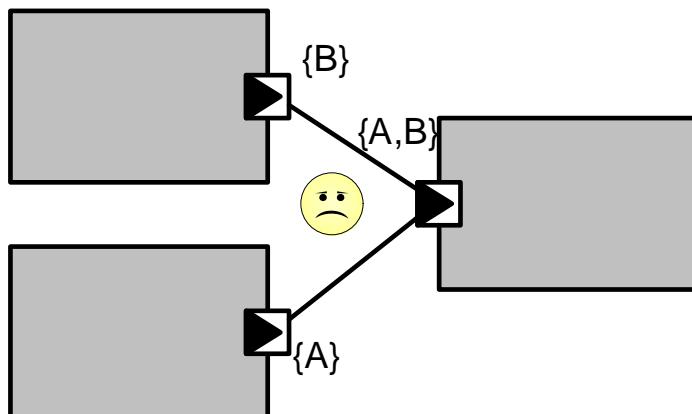


Figure 6.3: illegal n:1 communication

6.16.2 Compatibility on Delegation Level

The rules for compatibility with respect to the delegation of `dataElement`s perhaps require some explanation in terms of examples. The first example 6.4 describes a legal situation where two `DelegationSwConnectors`s split the `dataElement`s contained in the `RPortPrototype` owned by a `CompositionSwComponentType`.

6.16.2.1 Legal Use

The examples explain the usage of `DelegationSwConnectors`s in different configurations and different values of `DelegatedPortAnnotation`. Please note that the `DelegatedPortAnnotation` is usually defined before the internal structure of a `CompositionSwComponentType` is fully clarified.

At a later point in time it has to be consistent or can be removed. Decorating the example with applicable values of `DelegatedPortAnnotation` should facilitate the understanding of the meaning of the `DelegatedPortAnnotation`.

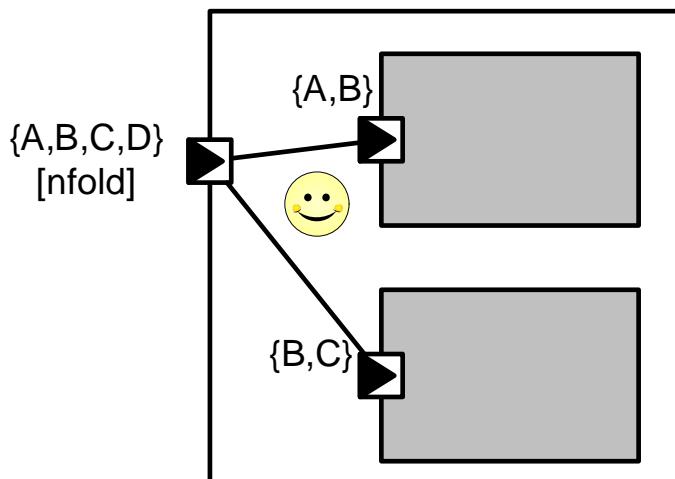


Figure 6.4: Legal split of delegation connector

All required `dataElements` are provided by the `DelegationSwConnectors` attached to the delegation `RPortPrototype`. The fact that `dataElement` D is not conveyed to any of the `RPortPrototypes` owned by the `SwComponentPrototypes` does not have any impact on the compatibility.

In other words: the `RPortPrototype` at the `CompositionSwComponentType` actually contains the superset of `dataElements` {A ,B, C, D}. The two required inner `PortPrototypes` of the `SwComponentPrototypes` contain the subsets of `VariableDataPrototypes` {A, B} and {B, C}. In this case the resulting communication pattern on the VFB for B would be 1:n.

This requires the value of the attribute `signalFan` of `DelegatedPortAnnotation` to be set to the value `nfold`.

In the next example the `RPortPrototype` of the `CompositionSwComponentType` contains the superset of `dataElements` {A ,B}. The two `RPortPrototypes` of the `SwComponentPrototypes` contain *different* subsets, i.e. {A} and {B}.

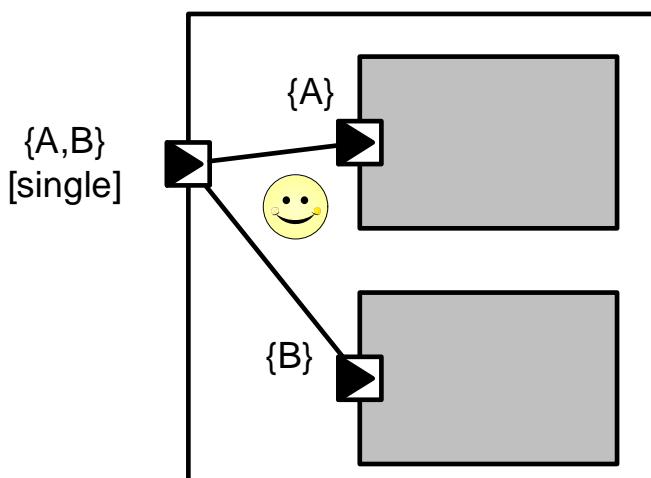


Figure 6.5: Legal split of delegation connector

In this case the resulting communication pattern on the VFB would be n:1. In this case the value of the attribute `signalFan` of `DelegatedPortAnnotation` should be set to `single`.

The next example is about the merge of `DelegationSwConnectors`. The `PPortPrototype` owned by the `CompositionSwComponentType` contains a superset of `dataElements` {A ,B}. The two `PPortPrototypes` of the `SwComponentPrototypes` contain a *disjoint* subset each, i.e. {A} and {B}.

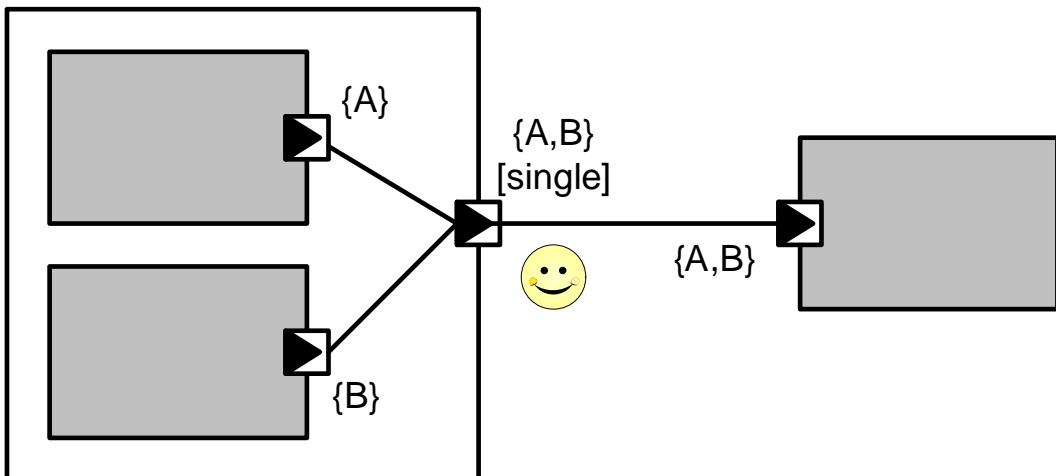


Figure 6.6: Legal merge of delegation connector

In this case the resulting communication pattern on the VFB would be 1:x, with x taking values between 0 and n. In this case the value of the attribute `signalFan` of `DelegatedPortAnnotation` should be set to `single`. All `VariableDataPrototypes` of the provided outer `PortPrototypes` are provided by exactly one provided inner `PortPrototype`.

As a variation of this theme, the next example features a `PPortPrototype` owned by a `CompositionSwComponentType` that contains the superset of `dataElements` {A ,B, C}.

The `PPortPrototypes` of the `SwComponentPrototypes` in turn contain subsets of `dataElements`, i.e. {A, B} and {B, C}. In this case the resulting communication pattern on the VFB for {B} would be n:1.

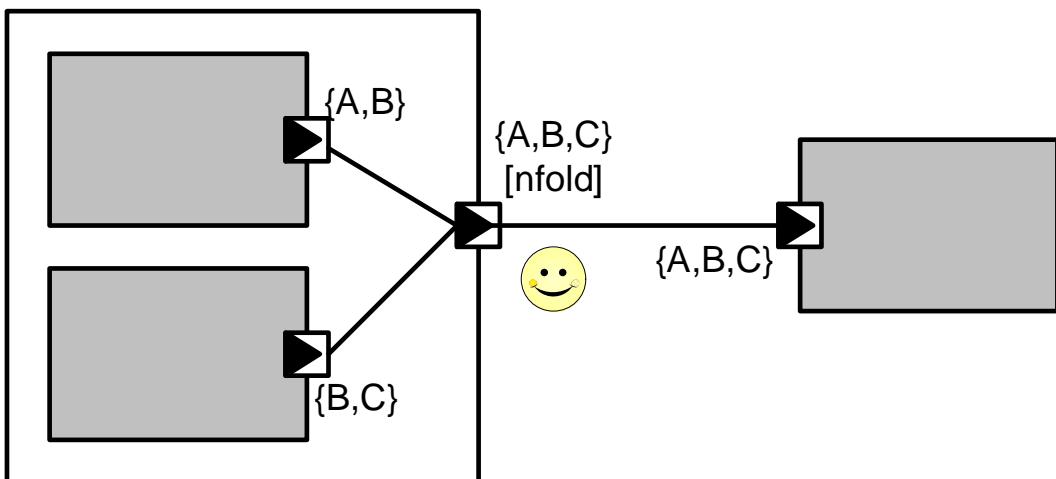


Figure 6.7: Legal merge of delegation connector

This would require the value of the attribute `signalFan` of `DelegatedPortAnnotation` to be set to `nfold`. All `dataElements` of the delegation `PPortPrototype` are provided by at least one `PPortPrototype` of the `SwComponentPrototypes`. Therefore the criteria of entire delegation defined in chapter 6.14 are fulfilled.

The next example looks very similar. However, the subtle difference is that the second `SwComponentPrototype` provides `dataElements` {C,D} rather than {B,C}.

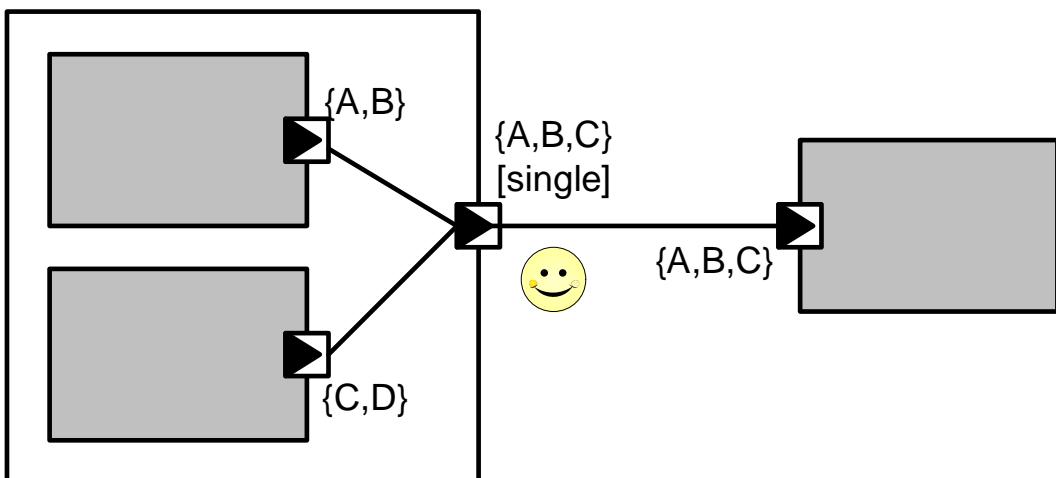


Figure 6.8: Legal merge of delegation connector

Although `dataElement` {D} does not appear in the delegation `PPortPrototype` the compatibility rules are fully satisfied with this scenario.

6.16.2.2 Illegal Use

The first example for an illegal use of splitting of `dataElements` suffers from the fact that not all `dataElements` owned by the `RPortPrototypes` of the `SwCompo-`

`nentPrototype`s are available from the connected `RPortPrototype`s owned by the `CompositionSwComponentType`.

Although `dataElement`s the connections in total match (`{A}` and `{B}` are connected to a `PortPrototype` requiring `{A,B}`) the compatibility rules are not fulfilled because they apply separately for each `SwConnector`

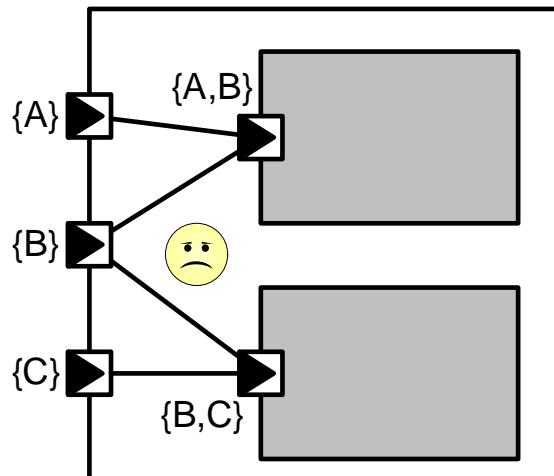


Figure 6.9: Illegal split of delegation connector

In the next example compatibility is also not fulfilled because the required `dataElement` `{E}` is not provided by the delegation `RPortPrototype`.

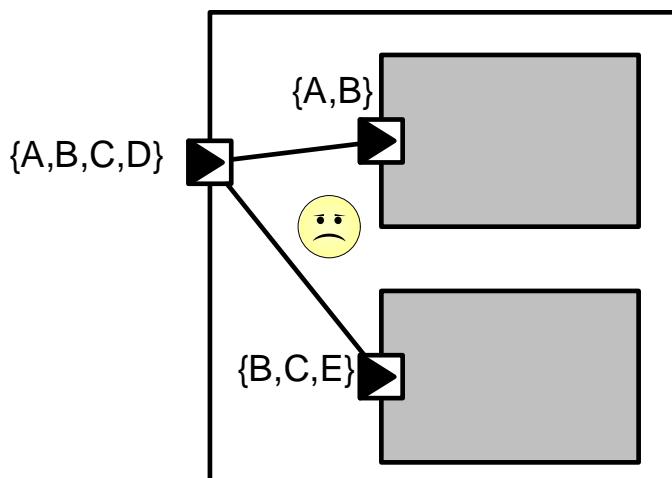


Figure 6.10: Illegal split of delegation connector

An incompatible merge of `DelegationSwConnector`s is sketched in Figure 6.11. In this case the `dataElement` `{E}` is *not* provided by one of the `PPortPrototype`s owned by the `SwComponentPrototypes` inside the `CompositionSwComponentType`.

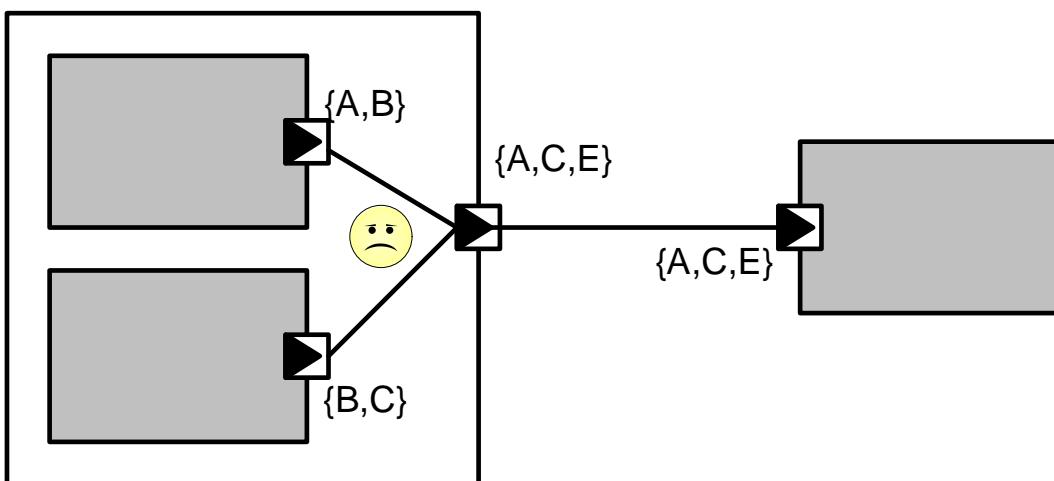


Figure 6.11: Illegal merge of delegation connector

7 Internal Behavior

7.1 Introduction

[TPS_SWCT_01075] [SwcInternalBehavior](#) [[SwcInternalBehavior](#) provides means for formally defining the behavior of an [AtomicSwComponentType](#).] ([RS_SWCT_03040](#))

This chapter focuses on the description of the [SwcInternalBehavior](#) meta-class and the various meta-classes it aggregates. An overview of the meta-class is sketched in Figure 7.2. Please note that [SwcInternalBehavior](#) inherits from [InternalBehavior](#).

The role of [SwcInternalBehavior](#) in the context of an AUTOSAR software-component is depicted in Figure 7.1. As mentioned in section 3.2, the reason to make the aggregation of [SwcInternalBehavior](#) to [AtomicSwComponentType](#) «atpSplittable» is to allow for the development of [SwcInternalBehavior](#) in a later process step (e.g. after the VFB view has been completed).

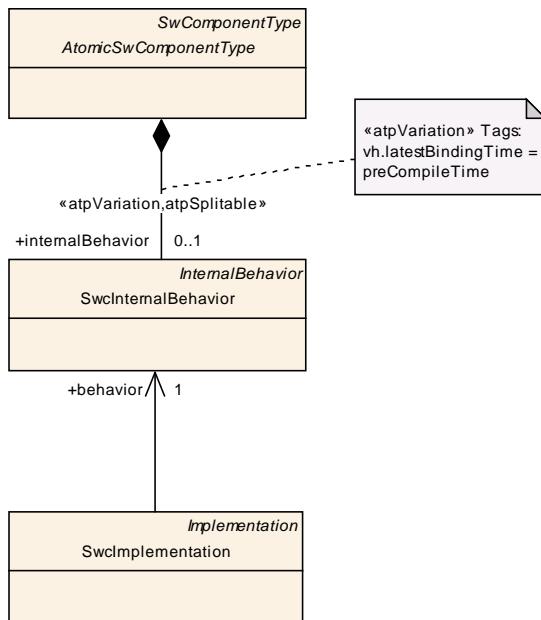


Figure 7.1: The “big picture” of [SwcInternalBehavior](#)

Class	SwcInternalBehavior			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior			
Note	The SwcInternalBehavior of an AtomicSwComponentType describes the relevant aspects of the software-component with respect to the RTE, i.e. the RunnableEntities and the RTEEvents they respond to.			
Base	ARObject, AtpClassifier, AtpFeature, AtpStructureElement, Identifiable , InternalBehavior , MultilanguageReferrable , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
arTypedPerInstanceMemory	VariableDataPrototype	*	aggr	<p>Defines an AUTOSAR typed memory-block that needs to be available for each instance of the SW-component. This is typically only useful if supportsMultipleInstantiation is set to "true" or if the component defines NVRAM access via permanent blocks. The aggregation of arTypedPerInstanceMemory is subject to variability with the purpose to support variability in the software components implementations. Typically different algorithms in the implementation are requiring different number of memory objects.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
event	RTEEvent	*	aggr	<p>This is a RTEEvent specified for the particular SwcInternalBehavior.</p> <p>The aggregation of RTEEvent is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of RTE events. Note: the number of RTE events might vary due to the conditional existence of PortPrototypes using DataReceivedEvents or due to different scheduling needs of algorithms.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
explicitInterRunnableVariable	VariableDataPrototype	*	aggr	<p>Implement state message semantics for establishing communication among runnables of the same component. The aggregation of explicitInterRunnableVariable is subject to variability with the purpose to support variability in the software components implementations. Typically different algorithms in the implementation are requiring different number of memory objects.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
handleTerminationAndRestart	HandleTerminationAndRestartEnum	1	attr	<p>This attribute controls the behavior with respect to stopping and restarting. The corresponding AtomicSwComponentType may either not support stop and restart, or support only stop, or support both stop and restart.</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
implicitInterRunnableVariable	VariableDataPrototype	*	aggr	<p>Implement state message semantics for establishing communication among runnables of the same component. The aggregation of implicitInterRunnableVariable is subject to variability with the purpose to support variability in the software components implementations.</p> <p>Typically different algorithms in the implementation are requiring different number of memory objects.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
includedDataTypeSet	IncludedDataTypeSet	*	aggr	The includedDataTypeSet is used by a software component for its implementation.
includedModeDeclarationGroupSet	IncludedModeDeclarationGroupSet	*	aggr	This aggregation represents the included ModeDeclarationGroups
instantiationDataDefProps	InstantiationDataDefProps	*	aggr	<p>The purpose of this is that within the context of a given SwComponentType some data def properties of individual instantiations can be modified. The aggregation of InstantiationDataDefProps is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of PortPrototypes and component local memories like "perInstanceParameter" or "arTypedPerInstanceMemory".</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
perInstanceMemory	PerInstanceMemory	*	aggr	<p>Defines a per-instance memory object needed by this software component. The aggregation of PerInstanceMemory is subject to variability with the purpose to support variability in the software components implementations. Typically different algorithms in the implementation are requiring different number of memory objects.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
perInstanceParameter	ParameterDataPrototype	*	aggr	<p>Defines parameter(s) or characteristic value(s) that needs to be available for each instance of the software-component. This is typically only useful if supportsMultipleInstantiation is set to "true". The aggregation of perInstanceParameter is subject to variability with the purpose to support variability in the software components implementations.</p> <p>Typically different algorithms in the implementation are requiring different number of memory objects.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
portAPIOption	PortAPIOption	*	aggr	<p>Options for generating the signature of port-related calls from a runnable to the RTE and vice versa. The aggregation of PortPrototypes is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of ports.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
runnable	RunnableEntity	1..*	aggr	<p>This is a RunnableEntity specified for the particular SwcInternalBehavior.</p> <p>The aggregation of RunnableEntity is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of RunnableEntities. Note: the number of RunnableEntities might vary due to the conditional existence of PortPrototypes using DataReceivedEvents or due to different scheduling needs of algorithms.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variationPoint.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
serviceDependency	SwcServiceDependency	*	aggr	<p>Defines the requirements on AUTOSAR Services for a particular item.</p> <p>The aggregation of SwcServiceDependency is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of ports as well as the conditional existence of ServiceNeeds.</p> <p>The SwcServiceDependency owned by an SwcInternalBehavior can be located in a different physical file in order to support that SwcServiceDependency might be provided in later development steps or even by different expert domain (e.g OBD expert for OBD related Service Needs) tools. Therefore the aggregation is «atpSplittable».</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=serviceDependency.shortName, variationPoint.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
sharedParameter	ParameterData Prototype	*	aggr	<p>Defines parameter(s) or characteristic value(s) shared between SwComponentPrototypes of the same SwComponentType. The aggregation of sharedParameter is subject to variability with the purpose to support variability in the software components implementations. Typically different algorithms in the implementation are requiring different number of memory objects.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
supportsMultipleInstantiation	Boolean	1	attr	Indicate whether the corresponding software-component can be multiply instantiated on one ECU. In this case the attribute will result in an appropriate component API on programming language level (with or without instance handle).
variationPointProxy	VariationPointProxy	*	aggr	Proxy of a variation points in the C/C++ implementation.

Table 7.1: SwInternalBehavior

Enumeration	HandleTerminationAndRestartEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwInternalBehavior
Note	Controls the behavior of an AtomicSwComponentType with respect to stop and restart.
Literal	Description
canBeTerminated	Supports termination.
canBeTerminatedAndRestarted	Supports termination and restarting.
noSupport	Stop and restart is not supported at all.

Table 7.2: HandleTerminationAndRestartEnum

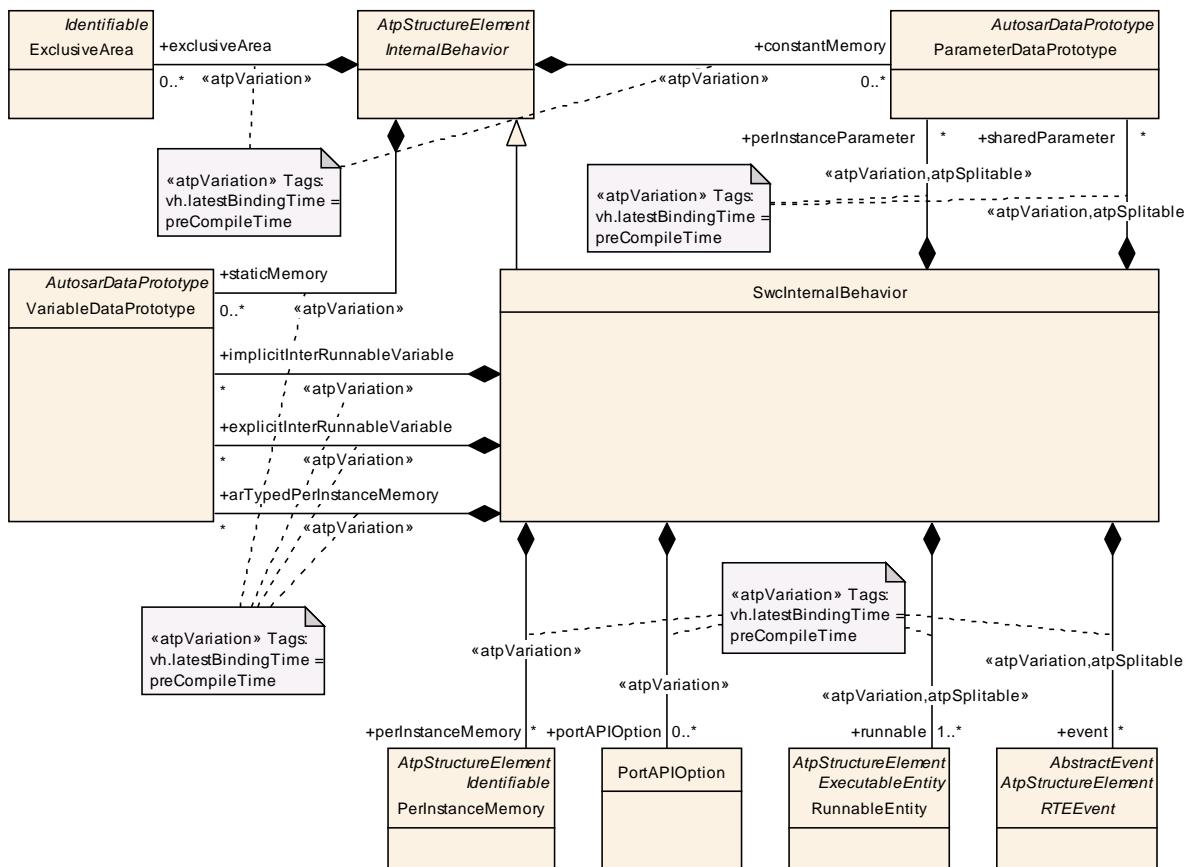


Figure 7.2: SwcInternalBehavior

7.2 Runnable Entity

The concept of [RunnableEntity](#) (more details can be found in Figure 7.3) is defined in the specification of the Virtual Function Bus [3].

[TPS_SWCT_01030] [RunnableEntity](#) [[RunnableEntity](#)s are the smallest code-fragments that are provided by a software-component and are (at least indirectly) a subject for scheduling by the underlying operating system.] ([RS_SWCT_00070](#), [RS_SWCT_00090](#), [RS_SWCT_03050](#))

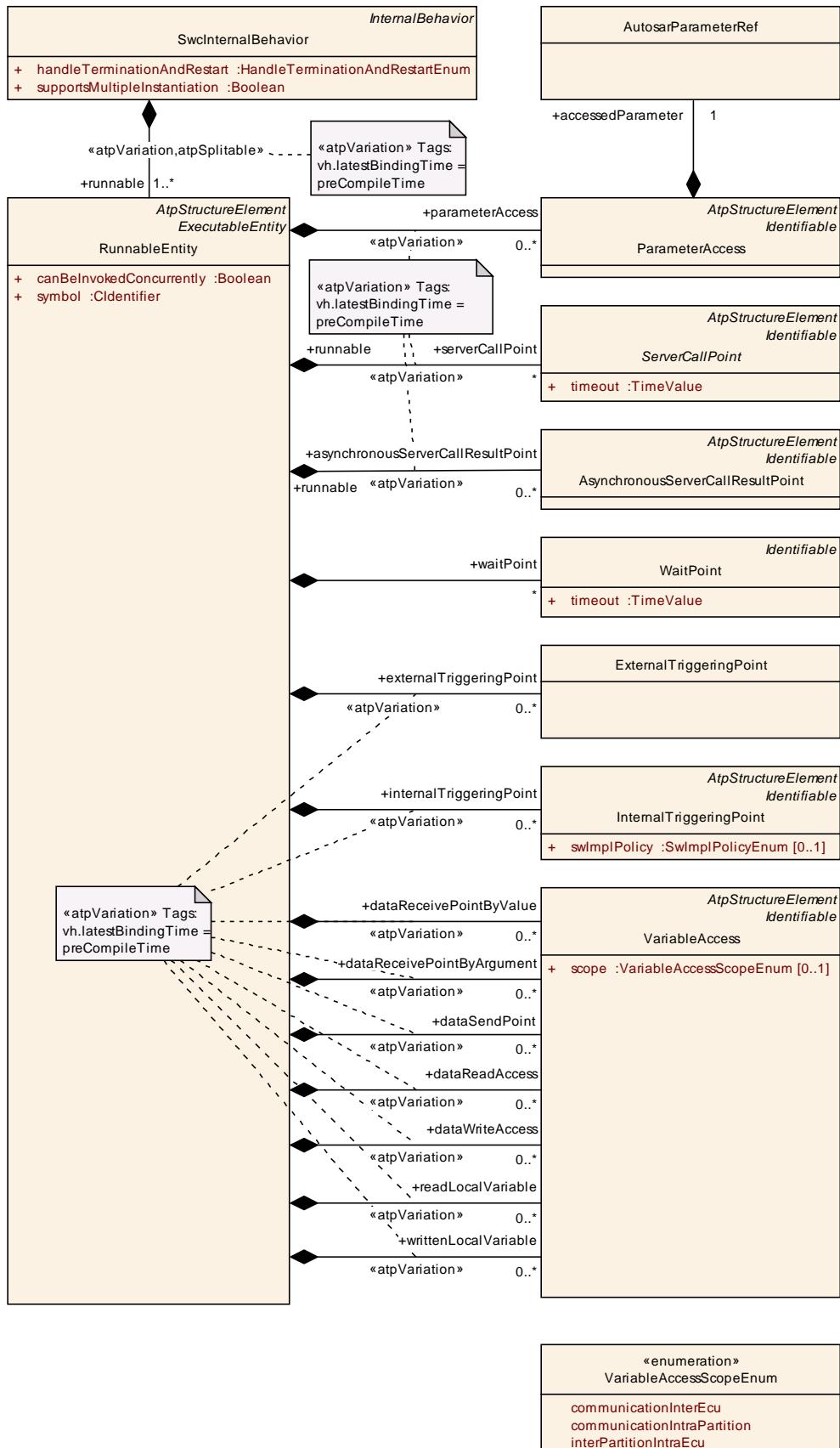


Figure 7.3: Details of RunnableEntity

[TPS_SWCT_01097] `CompositionSwComponentType` cannot have `RunnableEntity`s [It is intentionally not possible for `CompositionSwComponentType` to define a `SwcInternalBehavior`. Consequently, `CompositionSwComponentType`s don't have `RunnableEntity`s by themselves.] (*RS_SWCT_00070, RS_SWCT_00090, RS_SWCT_03050*)

[TPS_SWCT_01098] Only `AtomicSwComponentType` can have `RunnableEntity`s [Only the `AtomicSwComponentType` that are populating a `CompositionSwComponentType` as `SwComponentPrototypes` may have `RunnableEntity`s.] (*RS_SWCT_00070, RS_SWCT_00090, RS_SWCT_03050*)

This correlation is depicted in Figure 7.4.

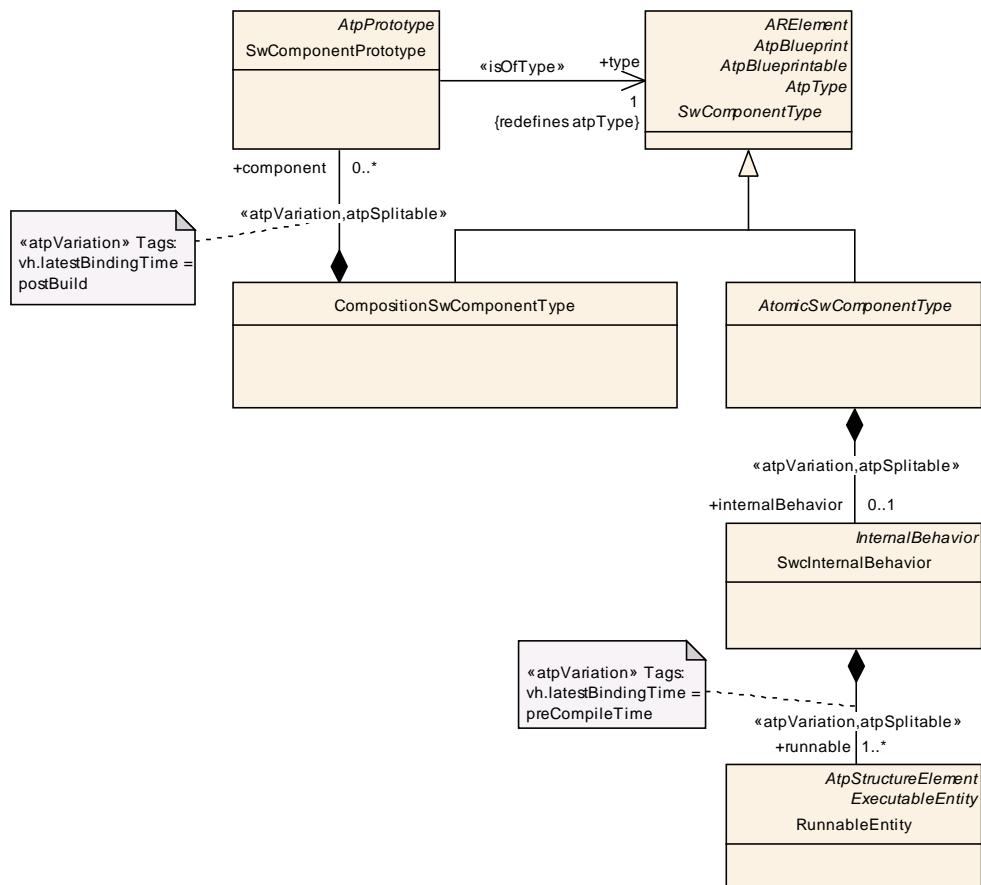


Figure 7.4: Only `AtomicSwComponentType`s may have `RunnableEntity`s

Please note that `RunnableEntity`s exist in several categories that have different properties. Please find more explanation about categories of `RunnableEntity`s in section 7.2.4.4.

Class	RunnableEntity			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwInternalBehavior			
Note	A RunnableEntity represents the smallest code-fragment that is provided by an AtomicSwComponentType and are executed under control of the RTE. RunnableEntities are for instance set up to respond to data reception or operation invocation on a server.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement, Executable Entity , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
argument (ordered)	RunnableEntity Argument	*	aggr	This represents the formal definition of a argument to a RunnableEntity.
asynchronousServerCallResult Point	AsynchronousServerCallResult Point	*	aggr	<p>The server call result point admits a runnable to fetch the result of an asynchronous server call.</p> <p>The aggregation of AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of client server PortPrototypes and the variant existence of server call result points in the implementation.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
canBeInvokedConcurrently	Boolean	1	attr	If the value of this attribute is set to "true" the enclosing RunnableEntity can be invoked concurrently (even for one instance of the corresponding AtomicSwComponentType). This implies that it is the responsibility of the implementation of the RunnableEntity to take care of this form of concurrency. Note that the default value of this attribute is set to "false".
dataReadAccess	VariableAccess	*	aggr	<p>RunnableEntity has implicit read access to dataElement of a sender-receiver PortPrototype or nv data of a nv data PortPrototype.</p> <p>The aggregation of dataReadAccess is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of sender receiver ports or the variant existence of dataReadAccess in the implementation.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
dataReceivePointByArgument	VariableAccess	*	aggr	<p>RunnableEntity has explicit read access to dataElement of a sender-receiver PortPrototype or nv data of a nv data PortPrototype. The result is passed back to the application by means of an argument in the function signature.</p> <p>The aggregation of dataReceivePointByArgument is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of sender receiver PortPrototype or the variant existence of data receive points in the implementation.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
dataReceivePointByValue	VariableAccess	*	aggr	<p>RunnableEntity has explicit read access to dataElement of a sender-receiver PortPrototype or nv data of a nv data PortPrototype.</p> <p>The result is passed back to the application by means of the return value. The aggregation of dataReceivePointByValue is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of sender receiver ports or the variant existence of data receive points in the implementation.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
dataSendPoint	VariableAccess	*	aggr	<p>RunnableEntity has explicit write access to dataElement of a sender-receiver PortPrototype or nv data of a nv data PortPrototype.</p> <p>The aggregation of dataSendPoint is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of sender receiver PortPrototype or the variant existence of data send points in the implementation.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
dataWriteAccess	VariableAccess	*	aggr	<p>RunnableEntity has implicit write access to dataElement of a sender-receiver PortPrototype or nv data of a nv data PortPrototype.</p> <p>The aggregation of dataWriteAccess is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of sender receiver ports or the variant existence of dataWriteAccess in the implementation.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
externalTriggeringPoint	ExternalTriggeringPoint	*	aggr	<p>The aggregation of ExternalTriggeringPoint is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of trigger ports or the variant existence of external triggering points in the implementation.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
internalTriggeringPoint	InternalTriggeringPoint	*	aggr	<p>The aggregation of InternalTriggeringPoint is subject to variability with the purpose to support the variant existence of internal triggering points in the implementation.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
modeAccessPoint	ModeAccessPoint	*	aggr	<p>The runnable has a mode access point. The aggregation of ModeAccessPoint is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of mode ports or the variant existence of mode access points in the implementation.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
modeSwitchPoint	ModeSwitchPoint	*	aggr	<p>The runnable has a mode switch point. The aggregation of ModeSwitchPoint is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of mode ports or the variant existence of mode switch points in the implementation.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
parameter Access	ParameterAccess	*	aggr	<p>The presence of a ParameterAccess implies that a RunnableEntity needs read only access to a ParameterDataPrototype which may either be local or within a PortPrototype.</p> <p>The aggregation of ParameterAccess is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of parameter ports and component local parameters as well as the variant existence of ParameterAccess (points) in the implementation.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
readLocalVariable	VariableAccess	*	aggr	<p>The presence of a readLocalVariable implies that a RunnableEntity needs read access to a VariableDataPrototype in the role of implicitInterRunnableVariable or explicitInterRunnableVariable.</p> <p>The aggregation of readLocalVariable is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of implicitInterRunnableVariable and explicitInterRunnableVariable or the variant existence of readLocalVariable (points) in the implementation.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
serverCallPoint	ServerCallPoint	*	aggr	<p>The RunnableEntity has a ServerCallPoint. The aggregation of ServerCallPoint is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of client server PortPrototypes or the variant existence of server call points in the implementation.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
symbol	CIdentifier	1	ref	<p>The symbol describing this RunnableEntity's entry point. This is considered the API of the RunnableEntity and is required during the RTE contract phase.</p>
waitPoint	WaitPoint	*	aggr	<p>The WaitPoint associated with the RunnableEntity.</p>
writtenLocalVariable	VariableAccess	*	aggr	<p>The presence of a writtenLocalVariable implies that a RunnableEntity needs write access to a VariableDataPrototype in the role of implicitInterRunnableVariable or explicitInterRunnableVariable.</p> <p>The aggregation of writtenLocalVariable is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of implicitInterRunnableVariable and explicitInterRunnableVariable or the variant existence of writtenLocalVariable (points) in the implementation.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Table 7.3: RunnableEntity

[TPS_SWCT_01302] Semantics of `minimumStartInterval` [The attribute `ExecutableEntity.minimumStartInterval` defines the time interval that the RTE will guarantee to not go below between scheduling two consecutive executions of the corresponding `RunnableEntity`.]

[TPS_SWCT_01303] symbol attribute describes the RunnableEntity's entry point [The `RunnableEntity.symbol` attribute is describing the `RunnableEntity`'s entry point.]

The implication `RunnableEntity.symbol` on the uniqueness of symbols in the scope of one `EcuInstance` is described in [constr_2025] [11].

A `RunnableEntity` inherits several attributes from its base class `ExecutableEntity` due to the fact that these are also used in the Basic Software Module Description Template [7]. Here the following constraint applies:

[constr_4082] RunnableEntity.reentrancyLevel shall not be set. [The optional attribute `reentrancyLevel` shall not be set for a `RunnableEntity`. This attribute would define more specific reentrancy features than the mandatory attribute `canBeInvokedConcurrently`. These features are currently only supported for Basic Software.]

Please note that the formal definition of the semantics of a `RunnableEntity` has strong relations to the specification of the AUTOSAR RTE [2]. The definition of the RTE semantics, however, is not in the scope of this document.

However, the formal definition requires some background discussion that can't be completely left out of this document. Otherwise the meaning of specific model elements could not be understood properly.

7.2.1 Concurrency and Reentrancy of a RunnableEntity that cannot be Invoked Concurrently

This section applies to the case that the value of the attribute `canBeInvokedConcurrently` is `false`. During runtime, each `RunnableEntity` of each instance of an `AtomicSwComponentType` is in a specific run-time state.

The details of the definition and semantics of run-time states can be found in [2]. Nevertheless, this chapter contains a brief description of the fundamental concepts in order to properly being able to discuss the formal modeling of `RunnableEntity`s.

[TPS_SWCT_01313] Conditions for a transition from suspended to to be started [The `SwcInternalBehavior` describes for each `RunnableEntity` the conditions for a transition from `suspended` to `to be started` should occur. This is done using the concept of an `RTEEvent`.]

When a `RunnableEntity` is in state `to be started`, the RTE can decide to start running the `RunnableEntity`. The delay between entering the state `to be started` (e.g. a message has been received in response to which the `RunnableEntity` should run) and moving into the state `running` (the first instruction of the `RunnableEntity` has been executed) depends on the scheduling strategy of the RTE, i.e. the mapping of `RunnableEntity`s on AUTOSAR OS tasks.

The transition from the state `running` into the state `suspended` is in the hands of the `RunnableEntity`: the transition occurs when the `RunnableEntity` returns (thereby handing over control to the AUTOSAR OS [25]). Some `RunnableEntity`s (like cat. 2 `RunnableEntity`s) might never return to the `suspended` state once they entered the `running` state.

They might enter the `preempted` state when being preempted. The same applies if a `RunnableEntity` needs to wait for a `WaitPoint` to be unblocked.

[TPS_SWCT_01304] Cat. 1A and 1B `RunnableEntity`s will eventually terminate
[Cat. 1A and 1B `RunnableEntity`s will eventually return after having executed a specific finite algorithm (the execution time of which might be provided).]

[TPS_SWCT_01305] `RunnableEntity` as one that cannot be invoked concurrently
[In case the `SwcInternalBehavior` defines a `RunnableEntity` as one that cannot be invoked concurrently it is the responsibility of the RTE to make sure that the `RunnableEntity` is never started concurrently (for example, in two different AUTOSAR OS tasks). This implies that the implementation of the `AtomicSwComponentType` does not need to worry about concurrency issues.]

For example: The internal behavior of an `AtomicSwComponentType` `MyComponentType` describes a `RunnableEntity` `R1` which should be enabled when an operation on a client-server p-port of the `AtomicSwComponentType` is invoked. The `AtomicSwComponentType` specifies that the `RunnableEntity` `R1` cannot be invoked concurrently.

The `AtomicSwComponentType` `MyComponentType` is instantiated on an ECU. When a call of the operation is received, the corresponding instance of the `RunnableEntity` `R1` is enabled and the RTE will start executing the `RunnableEntity` (the `RunnableEntity` is in state `running`) in a task eventually managed by the AUTOSAR OS.

If another call of the operation is received while the `RunnableEntity` is in state `running` it is not allowed that the RTE runs the `RunnableEntity` again in a second task. Rather, the RTE has to wait (and maybe queue the second incoming request) until the `RunnableEntity` has returned and has moved to the `suspended` state.

7.2.2 Concurrency and Reentrancy of a `RunnableEntity` that can be Invoked Concurrently

This section applies to the case that the value of the attribute `canBeInvokedConcurrently` is set to `true`.

In this case, it is allowed that the same `RunnableEntity` is running several times concurrently in different AUTOSAR OS tasks. This implies that the state machine defined in [2] is not the state of the `RunnableEntity` any more, but can be cloned an arbitrary number of times.

[TPS_SWCT_01306] Software-component description itself does not put any bounds on the number of concurrent invocations of a [RunnableEntity](#) [The software-component description itself does not put any bounds on the number of concurrent invocations of the [RunnableEntity](#) that are allowed.

The software-component description only specifies whether the [RunnableEntity](#) can be invoked concurrently or not.

Allowing concurrent invocation of a [RunnableEntity](#) implies that the implementation of the [AtomicSwComponentType](#) needs to take care of this additional form of concurrency.]

For example: The [SwcInternalBehavior](#) of a component-type [MyComponentType](#) describes a [RunnableEntity](#) R1 which should be enabled when a [ClientServerOperation](#) on a [PPortPrototype](#) typed by a [ClientServerInterface](#) of the [AtomicSwComponentType](#) is invoked.

The [AtomicSwComponentType](#) specifies that the [RunnableEntity](#) R1 can be invoked concurrently. The [AtomicSwComponentType](#) [MyComponentType](#) is instantiated on an ECU.

When a call of the [ClientServerOperation](#) is received the corresponding instance of the [RunnableEntity](#) R1 is enabled and the RTE will start executing the [RunnableEntity](#) (the [RunnableEntity](#) is in state `running`) in a task eventually managed by the AUTOSAR OS.

If another call of the [ClientServerOperation](#) is received, it is allowed that the same [RunnableEntity](#) is started again in a different task.

A typical use-case of concurrent [RunnableEntity](#)s is the implementation of AUTOSAR services. The AUTOSAR services will typically take care of concurrency internally: several software-components can directly use the services in parallel.

The ECU-integrator could then decide that the [RunnableEntity](#) implementing the AUTOSAR service runs directly in the context (in the task) of the [AtomicSwComponentType](#) invoking the service.

This is a very efficient and direct coupling between the client and the server: the connector between the client and the server is reduced to a local function-call.

7.2.3 Timed Activation of Runnable Entities

In many cases, [RunnableEntity](#)s need to be activated in response to timing events rather than related to communication (e.g. the reception of a response to an asynchronous operation invocation). Many [RunnableEntity](#)s will need to run cyclically with a fixed rate.

The approach taken in the software-component description is to define so-called [TimingEvents](#) (please find more details in Figure 7.5) as special kinds of [RTEEvents](#).

So far, only one kind of timing-related [RTEEvent](#) has been defined: a simple periodic [TimingEvent](#).

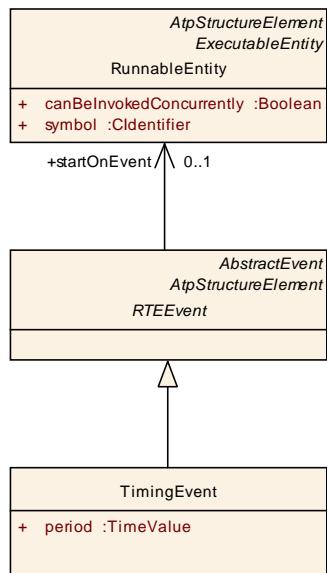


Figure 7.5: Periodic activation of RunnableEntities

[TPS_SWCT_01519] RTE executes certain [RunnableEntity](#) periodically [If the [SwcInternalBehavior](#) of an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) requires that the RTE executes certain [RunnableEntity](#)s periodically, the description needs to define a [TimingEvent](#) with the desired period. This [TimingEvent](#) then contains a reference to the Runnable that needs to be executed with this period.]

7.2.4 Additional Remarks and Clarifications

7.2.4.1 Reentrancy and Multiple Instantiation

This chapter is emphasizing on the specific meanings of combinations of the attributes [SwcInternalBehavior.supportsMultipleInstantiation](#) and [RunnableEntity.canBeInvokedConcurrently](#).

[TPS_SWCT_01307] [supportsMultipleInstantiation](#) vs. [canBeInvokedConcurrently](#) [

supportsMultiple- Instantiation	canBeInvoked- Concurrently	Implication for an implementation of a RunnableEntity
false	false	This implies that the implementation of the RunnableEntity will never be invoked concurrently from several tasks. The implementation does not need to care about reentrancy issues and can typically use static variables to store state.

true	false	In case there are several instances of the same Atomic-SwComponentType on the local ECU, the implementation of the RunnableEntity can still be invoked concurrently from several tasks. However, there will be no concurrent invocations of the implementation with the same instance handle. To ensure that this is safe, the implementation will typically use per-instance memory.
false/true	true	In this case the RunnableEntity can be invoked concurrently from several tasks, even with the same instance handle.

Table 7.4: supportsMultipleInstantiation vs. canBeInvokedConcurrently

]

[TPS_SWCT_01308] Combination of supportsMultipleInstantiation=false and canBeInvokedConcurrently=false [The combination of [supportsMultipleInstantiation=false](#) and [canBeInvokedConcurrently=false](#) is uncritical in case that each [RunnableEntity](#) is implemented by its own C-function.]

In case the implementation of a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) decides to map several [RunnableEntity](#)s to the same symbol there are reentrancy problems to be sorted out. However, this scenario is not supported by RTE [2] anyway and shall therefore be avoided.

7.2.4.2 Reentrancy and "Library Functions"

Note that all code that is called by different [RunnableEntity](#)s (like e.g. library routines, etc.) shall obviously be reentrant. A filter algorithm implemented in C, for example, is not allowed to store values from previous runs by means of static variables or variables with external binding.

7.2.4.3 Compatibility of ClientServerOperations triggering the same RunnableEntity

[TPS_SWCT_01309] signature of a RunnableEntity depends on the connected RTEEvent [The signature of a [RunnableEntity](#) depends on the connected [RTEEvent](#). Multiple [OperationInvokedEvents](#) are only supported if all referred [ClientServerOperations](#) would result in the same [RunnableEntity](#) signature for the server [RunnableEntity](#).]

[constr_2000] Compatibility of ClientServerOperations triggering the same RunnableEntity [The [ClientServerOperations](#) are considered compatible if the number of arguments (which can be [ArgumentDataPrototypes](#) or related

`PortDefinedArgumentValues`) is equal and the corresponding arguments (i.e. first argument on both sides, second argument on both sides, etc.) are compatible.

In particular, this means that:

- for combinations of `ArgumentDataPrototypes` and `ArgumentDataPrototypes` where the `serverArgumentImplPolicy` is set to `useArgumentType` the referred `ImplementationDataTypes` shall be compatible.

In case of data types of `category STRUCTURE` all by order matching `ImplementationDataTypeElements` shall be named equally.

- for combinations of `PortDefinedArgumentValues` and `ArgumentDataPrototypes` where the `serverArgumentImplPolicy` is set to `useArgumentType` the referred `ImplementationDataTypes` shall be compatible.
- for combinations of `ArgumentDataPrototypes` and `ArgumentDataPrototypes` where the `serverArgumentImplPolicy` is set to `useArray BaseType` the referred `ImplementationDataTypes` of `category ARRAY` shall have compatible `ImplementationDataTypeElements`.

In case of `ImplementationDataTypeElements` of `category STRUCTURE` all by order matching `ImplementationDataTypeElements` of the structure shall be named equally.

- for `ArgumentDataPrototypes` where the `serverArgumentImplPolicy` is set to `useVoid` an arbitrary `ImplementationDataType` is referred to.

In addition, it is required that the **return value defined on both sides shall match** (in terms of `Std_ReturnType` vs. `void`) and also the `possibleError`s are compatible.

]

[TPS_SWCT_01520] Implication of the existence of `possibleError` on compatibility of `ClientServerOperations` [An implication of [constr_2000] is that a `ClientServerOperation` that defines **any** `possibleError` is **not** compatible with a `ClientServerOperation` that defines **no** `possibleError` at all because this configuration leads to different data type of the return value of the C function that implements the applicable `RunnableEntity`.]

7.2.4.4 Categories of Runnable Entities

[TPS_SWCT_01310] Categories of `RunnableEntity`s [`RunnableEntity`s are subdivided into the following categories:

Category 1

Category 1 `RunnableEntity`s do not have `WaitPoints` and are required to terminate in a finite amount of time. Category 1 is divided into two subcategories: Category 1A and Category 1B. Category 1A `RunnableEntity`s are only allowed to use

implicit API's. Category 1B [RunnableEntity](#)s are additionally allowed to invoke a server and use explicit API's.

Category 2

In contrast to Category 1 [RunnableEntity](#)s, [RunnableEntity](#)s of category 2 always aggregate at least one [WaitPoint](#), for more details see Figure 7.3¹. Typically, such a [RunnableEntity](#) implements an internal loop where one iteration through the loop is triggered whenever a [WaitPoint](#) is resolved.]

7.2.4.5 Arguments of a Runnable Entity

In many cases an RTE generator will be able to figure out not only the number and data type of arguments to a [RunnableEntity](#) but also the name of the arguments. In some cases, however, formal support from the upstream templates is required to facilitate this task.

[TPS_SWCT_01311] Name of an operation argument [This support is available by means of the meta-class [RunnableEntityArgument](#) that contributes the name of the argument by means of the value of the attribute [symbol](#).]

As a [RunnableEntity](#) might need to define many arguments the aggregation of [RunnableEntityArgument](#) at [RunnableEntity](#) in the role [argument](#) has the multiplicity 0..* and as the order of these arguments is significant the meta-model defines the aggregation as ordered².]

[constr_1164] Number of arguments owned by a RunnableEntity [The number of owned [RunnableEntityArgument](#)s in the role [argument](#) of a given [RunnableEntity](#) shall be identical to the number of applicable [portArgValues](#) of the [PortAPIOption](#) that references the [PortPrototype](#) that in turn is referenced by the [OperationInvokedEvent](#) that references the [RunnableEntity](#) plus the number of [ArgumentDataPrototypes](#) aggregated in the role [argument](#) by the [ClientServerOperation](#) referenced by said [OperationInvokedEvent](#).]

[constr_1165] Applicability of RunnableEntityArgument [The existence of a [RunnableEntityArgument](#) is limited to [RunnableEntity](#)s triggered by a [ClientServerOperation](#).]

[TPS_SWCT_01312] RunnableEntity has a mapping to BswModuleEntry [The existence of [RunnableEntityArgument](#)s in the role [argument](#) owned by a [RunnableEntity](#) shall be **ignored** by an RTE generator if a mapping to a [BswModuleEntry](#) exists. In this case the name of arguments to the [RunnableEntity](#) shall be derived from the applicable [SwServiceArg](#)s owned by the mapped [BswModuleEntry](#).]

¹Category 2 [RunnableEntity](#)s usually have to be mapped to *Extended Tasks*, because only extended tasks provide the task state WAITING.

²as the arguments are **ordered** they do not need to be [Referrable](#) in order to be able to identify individual [arguments](#)

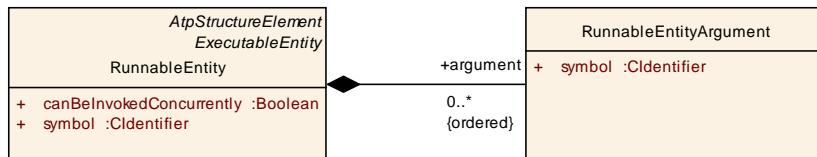


Figure 7.6: Arguments of a RunnableEntity

Class	RunnableEntityArgument			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::RunnableEntity			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to provide specific information regarding the arguments to a RunnableEntity.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
symbol	CIdentifier	1	ref	This represents the symbol to be generated into the actual signature on the level of the C programming language.

Table 7.5: RunnableEntityArgument

7.2.5 Activation Reason of a Runnable Entity

It is feasible to activate a given [RunnableEntity](#) by means of several [RTEEvents](#). In many cases, it is therefore necessary to retrieve the information about the activating [RTEEvent](#) from within the implementation of the [RunnableEntity](#).

As a typical use case, consider a [RunnableEntity](#) that is cyclically activated (by means of a [TimingEvent](#)) and in addition it shall also be executed sporadically, e.g. in response to the reception ([DataReceivedEvent](#)) of a [dataElement](#).

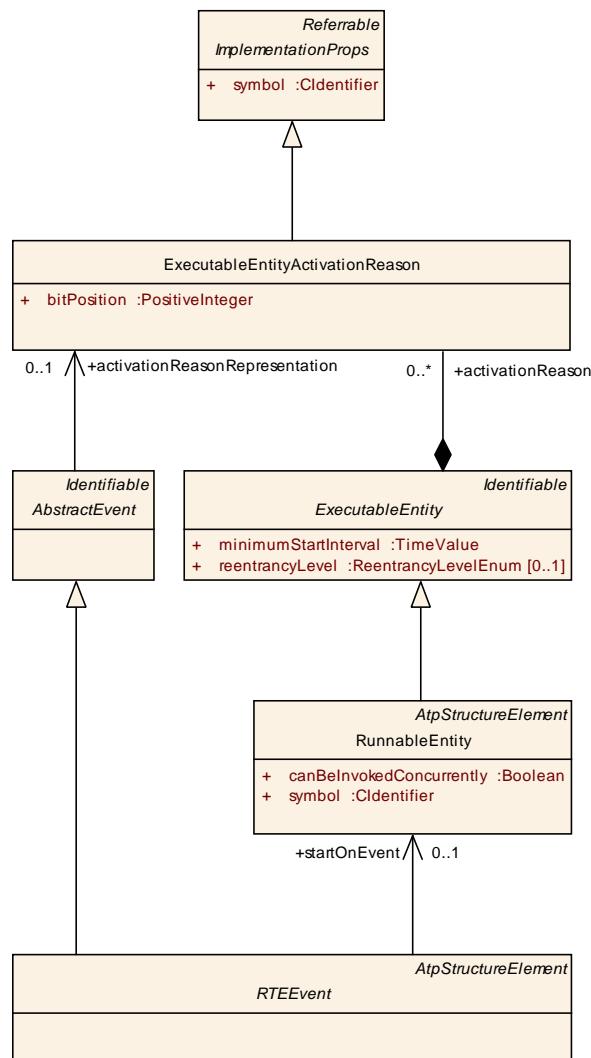


Figure 7.7: ExecutableEntityActivationReason and RunnableEntity

[TPS_SWCT_01469] RTE API for retrieving the current activation reason [
The aggregation of a `ExecutableEntityActivationReason` allows for the RTE generator to create an RTE API for retrieving the current activation reason.
]([RS_SWCT_03045](#))

For details about the implementation of this feature, please refer to the specification of the RTE [2]

[constr_1226] Applicable range for ExecutableEntityActivationReason.bitPosition [The value of attribute `ExecutableEntityActivationReason.bitPosition` shall be in the range of 0 .. 31.]

[constr_1227] Value of attribute ExecutableEntityActivationReason.symbol shall be unique [The value of attributes `ExecutableEntityActivationReason.bitPosition` and `ExecutableEntityActivationReason.symbol` shall be unique in the context of the enclosing `RunnableEntity`.]

[constr_1228] RTEEvent that is referenced by a WaitPoint in the role trigger shall not reference ExecutableEntityActivationReason [An RTEEvent that is referenced by a WaitPoint in the role trigger shall not reference ExecutableEntityActivationReason in the role activationReasonRepresentation.]

The rationale for the existence of [constr_1228] is obviously that in the described situation the RunnableEntity is already activated and therefore the mentioned RTEEvent does not deliver any information related to the activation reason of said RunnableEntity.

Class	ExecutableEntityActivationReason			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::InternalBehavior			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to define the reason for the activation of the enclosing ExecutableEntity.			
Base	ARObject, ImplementationProps, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
bitPosition	PositiveInteger	1	attr	This attribute allows for defining the position of the enclosing ExecutableEntityActivationReason in the activation vector.

Table 7.6: ExecutableEntityActivationReason

Please note that the attribute `ExecutableEntityActivationReason.symbol` is needed for the generation of a unique identifier that represents the specific activation reason in the RTE code.

7.2.6 Runnable Entity for Initialization Purpose

One way to make sure that certain initializations are applied before a software-component enters its state of normal operation is to use the AUTOSAR mode-management, in particular by defining a `ModeDeclarationGroup` that contains a specific `ModeDeclaration` with the semantics of representing a mode that is exclusively used for setting up and initializing a software-component.

However, this approach comes with a certain amount of footprint that may be acceptable in some cases but there may also be cases where a simpler approach comes in handy. The simple approach to initialization consists of a `RunnableEntity` that is triggered by a special kind of `RTEEvent`, i.e. the so-called `InitEvent`.

[TPS_SWCT_01525] InitEvent references a RunnableEntity in the role startOnEvent [In addition to using a mode-based approach for executing initialization RunnableEntitys it is also possible to let an `InitEvent` reference a `RunnableEntity` in the role `startOnEvent`.]

This approach to the initialization of software-components is orthogonal to the mode-based approach. Especially, the `RunnableEntity`s triggered by an `InitEvent` are expected to be executed after the RTE has been fully initialized. This means restrictions

regarding the availability of RTE APIs during the ECU initialization are not relevant for **RunnableEntity**s triggered by an **InitEvent**.](*RS_SWCT_03290*)

[constr_1257] No WaitPoints allowed [A **RunnableEntity** referenced by an **InitEvent** in the role **startOnEvent** shall not aggregate a **WaitPoint**.]

Rationale: a **WaitPoint** may indefinitely defer the completion of the **RunnableEntity**s triggered by an **InitEvent** and therefore contradict the semantics of the **RunnableEntity**.

[constr_1258] Value of minimumStartInterval for RunnableEntitys triggered by an InitEvent [The value of the attribute **ExecutableEntity.minimumStartInterval** for a **RunnableEntity**s that is triggered by an **InitEvent** shall always be set to 0.]

Rationale: it does not make sense to talk about intervals of activating **RunnableEntity**s triggered by an **InitEvent** as these are not supposed to be executed repeatedly.

[constr_1259] Aggregation of AsynchronousServerCallPoint and AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint [A **RunnableEntity** referenced by an **InitEvent** in the role **startOnEvent** may aggregate an **AsynchronousServerCallPoint** but it shall not aggregate an **AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint**.]

Rationale: as mentioned before **WaitPoint**s shall not be aggregated by a **RunnableEntity**s triggered by an **InitEvent** in the role **startOnEvent**. It is allowed (although considered unlikely to happen) to have an **AsynchronousServerCallPoint** but it is not allowed to fetch the result of the call within the same **RunnableEntity**.

A **RunnableEntity** triggered by an **InitEvent** in the role **startOnEvent** *may* aggregate a **SynchronousServerCallPoint** but the usage of this configuration is discouraged.

[constr_1260] No mode disabling for InitEvents [An **InitEvent** shall not have a reference to a **ModeDeclaration** in the role **disabledMode**.]

Rationale: the concept of **RunnableEntity** triggered by an **InitEvent** is (as mentioned before) orthogonal to the mode concept and therefore shall be implemented independent of modes.

7.3 RTEEvent

During execution, several **RTEEvent**s will occur, such as the reception of a remote invocation of a **ClientServerOperation** on a **PPortPrototype** or a timeout on an **RPortPrototype** that is not receiving the **VariableDataPrototypes** it expects to receive.

[TPS_SWCT_01314] RTEEvent [The description of an [RTEEvent](#) includes two aspects:

1. defining an [RTEEvent](#)
2. defining how the RTE should deal with the [RTEEvent](#) when it occurs.

Class	AbstractEvent (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::InternalBehavior			
Note	This meta-class represents the abstract ability to model an event that can be taken to implement application software or basic software in AUTOSAR.			
Base	ARObject, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
activationReasonRepresentation	ExecutableEntityActivationReason	0..1	ref	If the activationReasonRepresentation is referenced from the enclosing AbstractEvent this shall be taken as an indication that the latter contributes to the activating vector of this ExecutableEntity that owns the referenced ExecutableEntityActivationReason.

Table 7.7: AbstractEvent

Class	RTEEvent (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwlInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	Abstract base class for all RTE-related events			
Base	ARObject, AbstractEvent , AtpClassifier , AtpFeature , AtpStructureElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
disabledMode	ModeDeclaration	*	iref	Reference to the Modes that disable the Event. Stereotypes: atpSplittable Tags: atp.Splitkey=contextPort, contextModeDeclarationGroupPrototype, targetModeDeclaration
startOnEvent	RunnableEntity	0..1	ref	RunnableEntity starts when the corresponding RTEEvent occurs.

Table 7.8: RTEEvent

Class	AsynchronousServerCallReturnsEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwlInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	This event is raised when an asynchronous server call is finished.			
Base	ARObject, AbstractEvent , AtpClassifier , AtpFeature , AtpStructureElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , RTEEvent , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
eventSource	AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint	1	ref	The referenced AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint which is raises the RTEEvent in case of returning asynchronous server call.

Table 7.9: AsynchronousServerCallReturnsEvent

Class	DataSendCompletedEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwlInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	The event is raised when the referenced data elements have been sent or an error occurs.			
Base	ARObject, AbstractEvent , AtpClassifier, AtpFeature, AtpStructure Element, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, RTEEvent , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
eventSource	VariableAccess	1	ref	The variable access that triggers the event.

Table 7.10: DataSendCompletedEvent

Class	DataWriteCompletedEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwlInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	This event is raised if an implicit write access was successful or an error occurred.			
Base	ARObject, AbstractEvent , AtpClassifier, AtpFeature, AtpStructure Element, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, RTEEvent , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
eventSource	VariableAccess	1	ref	The variable access that triggers the event.

Table 7.11: DataWriteCompletedEvent

Class	DataReceivedEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwlInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	The event is raised when the referenced data elements are received.			
Base	ARObject, AbstractEvent , AtpClassifier, AtpFeature, AtpStructure Element, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, RTEEvent , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
data	VariableDataPrototype	0..1	iref	Data element referenced by event

Table 7.12: DataReceivedEvent

Class	DataReceiveErrorEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwlInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	This event is raised by the RTE when the Com layer detects and notifies an error concerning the reception of the referenced data element.			
Base	ARObject, AbstractEvent , AtpClassifier, AtpFeature, AtpStructure Element, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, RTEEvent , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
data	VariableDataPrototype	0..1	iref	Data element referenced by event

Table 7.13: DataReceiveErrorEvent

Class	OperationInvokedEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwlInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	The OperationInvokedEvent references the ClientServerOperation invoked by the client.			
Base	ARObject, AbstractEvent , AtpClassifier, AtpFeature, AtpStructure Element, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, RTEEvent , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
operation	ClientServerOperation	0..1	iref	The operation to be executed as the consequence of the event.

Table 7.14: OperationInvokedEvent

Class	TimingEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwlInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	TimingEvent references the RunnableEntity that need to be started in response to the TimingEvent			
Base	ARObject, AbstractEvent , AtpClassifier, AtpFeature, AtpStructure Element, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, RTEEvent , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
period	TimeValue	1	attr	Period of timing event in seconds. The value of this attribute shall be greater than zero.

Table 7.15: TimingEvent

[constr_2031] Period of TimingEvent shall be greater than 0 [The value of the attribute period of [TimingEvent](#) shall be greater than 0.]

Note that it is possible to override the attribute [period](#) on the level of instantiation. See [[TPS_SWCT_02507](#)] for more details.

Class	BackgroundEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	This event is used to trigger RunnableEntities that are supposed to be executed in the background.			
Base	ARObject, AbstractEvent , AtpClassifier , AtpFeature , AtpStructure Element , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , RTEEvent , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
–	–	–	–	–

Table 7.16: BackgroundEvent

Class	SwcModeSwitchEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	This event is raised upon a received mode change.			
Base	ARObject, AbstractEvent , AtpClassifier , AtpFeature , AtpStructure Element , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , RTEEvent , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
activation	ModeActivation Kind	1	attr	Specifies if the event is activated on entering or exiting the referenced Mode.
mode (or-ordered)	ModeDeclaration	1..2	iref	Reference to one or two Modes that initiate the SwcModeSwitchEvent.

Table 7.17: SwcModeSwitchEvent

Class	ModeSwitchedAckEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	The event is raised when the referenced modes have been received or an error occurs.			
Base	ARObject, AbstractEvent , AtpClassifier , AtpFeature , AtpStructure Element , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , RTEEvent , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
eventSource	ModeSwitchPoint	1	ref	Mode switch point that triggers the event.

Table 7.18: ModeSwitchedAckEvent

Class	ExternalTriggerOccurredEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	The event is raised when the referenced trigger have been occurred.			
Base	ARObject, AbstractEvent , AtpClassifier , AtpFeature , AtpStructure Element , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , RTEEvent , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
trigger	Trigger	0..1	iref	Reference to the applicable Trigger.

Table 7.19: ExternalTriggerOccurredEvent

Class	InternalTriggerOccurredEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	The event is raised when the referenced internal trigger have been occurred.			
Base	ARObject, AbstractEvent , AtpClassifier, AtpFeature, AtpStructure Element, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, RTEEvent , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
eventSource	InternalTriggeringPoint	1	ref	Internal Triggering Point that triggers the event.

Table 7.20: InternalTriggerOccurredEvent

Class	InitEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	This RTEEvent is supposed to be used for initialization purposes, i.e. for starting and restarting a partition. It is not guaranteed that all RunnableEntities referenced by this InitEvent are executed before the 'regular' RunnableEntities are executed for the first time. The execution order depends on the task mapping.			
Base	ARObject, AbstractEvent , AtpClassifier, AtpFeature, AtpStructure Element, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, RTEEvent , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
—	—	—	—	—

Table 7.21: InitEvent

[TPS_SWCT_01315] Interaction of RunnableEntity with RTEEvent [As described in the Virtual Functional Bus specification [3], the [RunnableEntity](#)s of an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) can interact with the occurrence of such [RTEEvents](#) in two ways:

- the RTE can be instructed to enable a specific [RunnableEntity](#) when the [RTEEvent](#) occurs
- the RTE can provide [WaitPoint](#)s, that allow a [RunnableEntity](#) to block until an [RTEEvent](#) in a set of [RTEEvents](#) occurs.

]

7.3.1 Defining an Event

The description of the [SwcInternalBehavior](#) includes a description of all [RTEEvents](#) that the [SwcInternalBehavior](#) of the [AtomicSwComponentType](#) relies on.

[TPS_SWCT_01316] Abstract base class RTEEvent [The meta-class [RTEEvent](#) shows up as an "abstract" base-class (see e.g. Figure 7.8) in the meta-model: the

exact attributes of the `RTEEvent` depend on the specific sub-class of `RTEEvent` that is used for the purpose.]

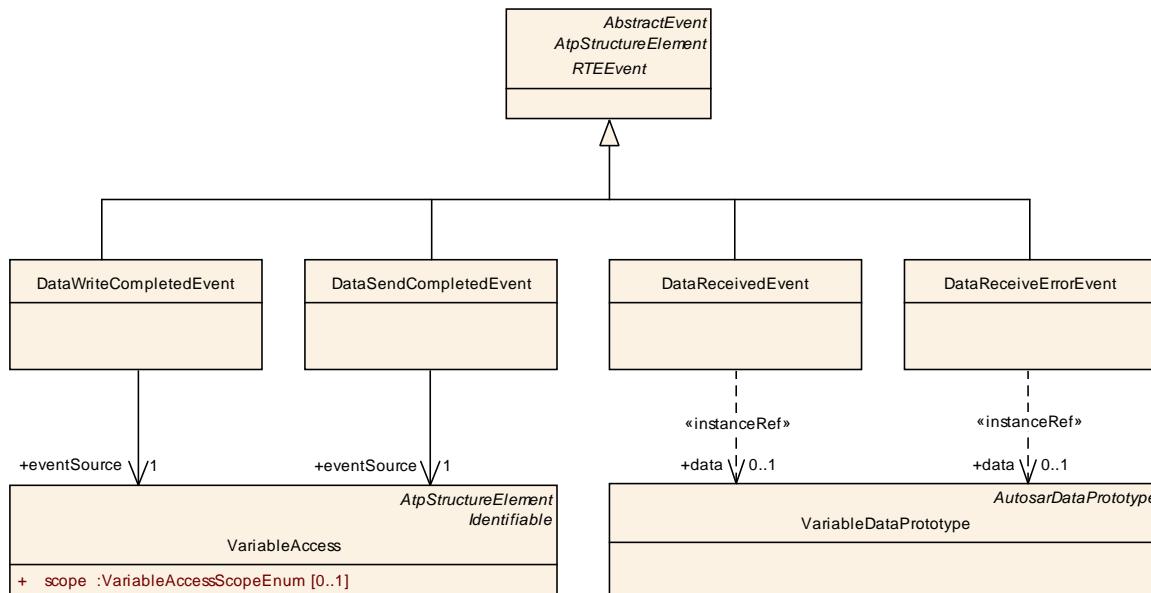


Figure 7.8: RTEEvents used in the context of sender/receiver communication

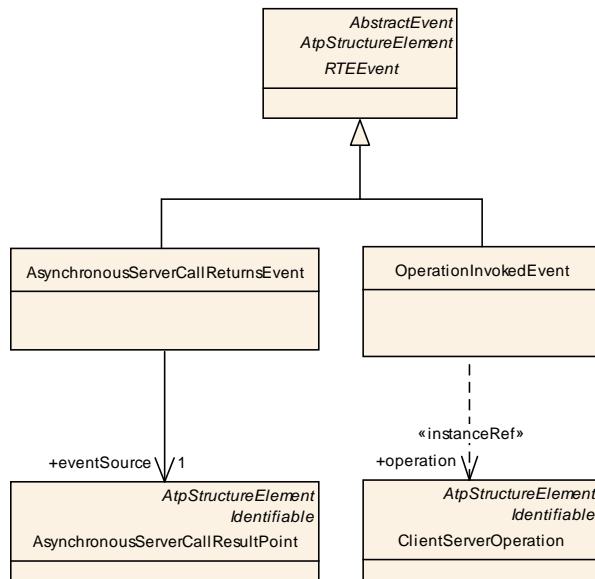


Figure 7.9: RTEEvents used in the context of client/server communication

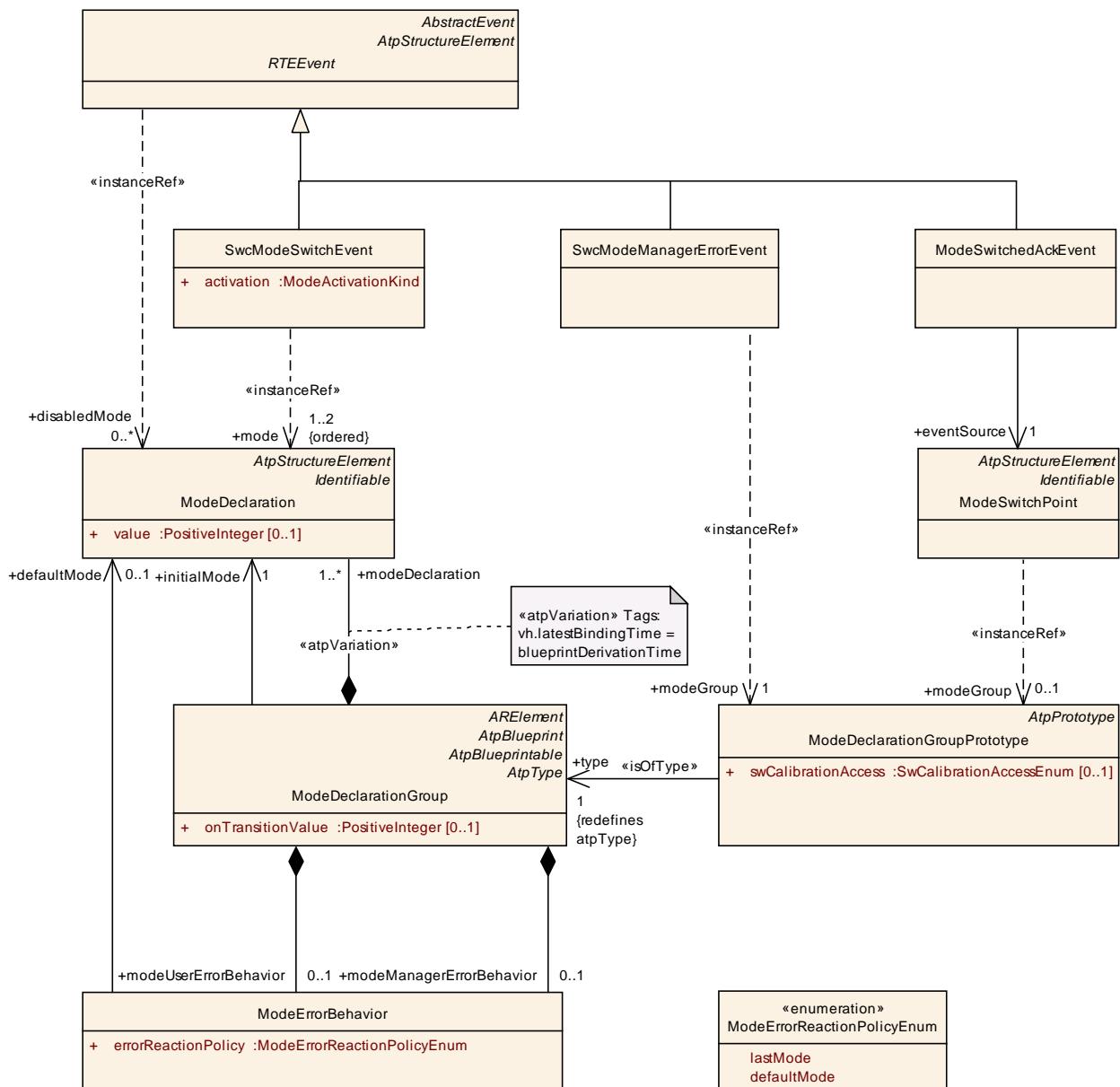


Figure 7.10: **RTEEvent**s used in the context of mode communication

Please note that more explanation about the semantics of the meta-classes [SwcModeManagerErrorEvent](#) and [ModeErrorBehavior](#) can be found in section [9.4](#).

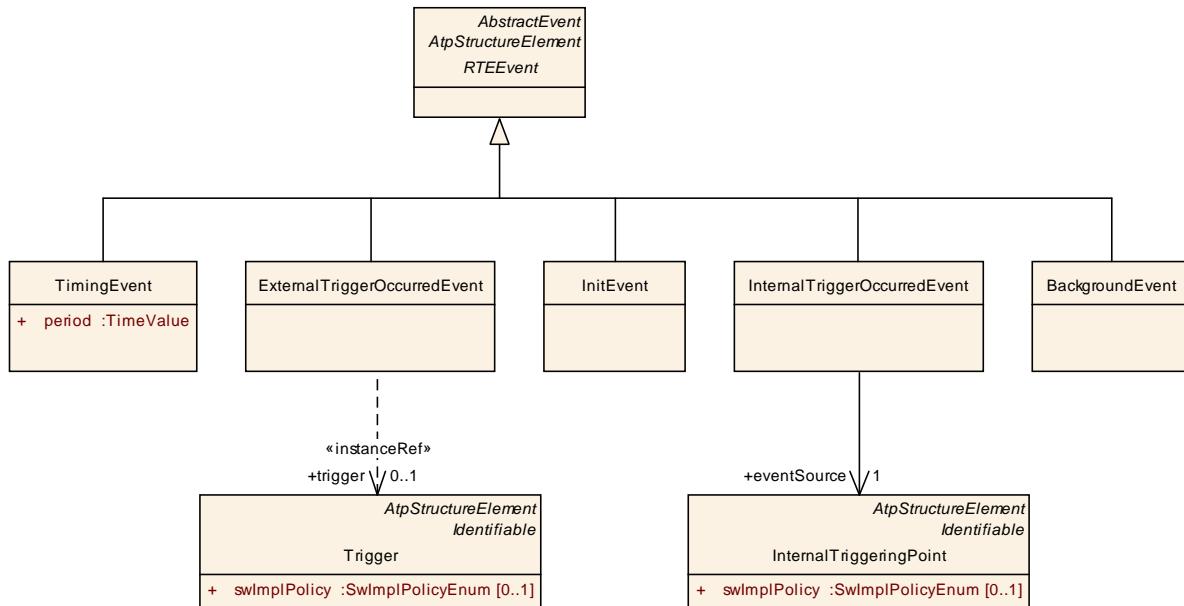


Figure 7.11: RTEEvents for purposes other than communication

The details of the various kinds of concrete RTEEvents (such as the [TimingEvent](#), [DataSendCompletedEvent](#), etc.), is described in chapters [7.5.1](#), [7.5.2](#) and [7.2.3](#).

7.3.2 Defining how to Respond to an Event

[TPS_SWCT_01317] RTE triggers RunnableEntity in response to occurring RTEEvent ┌ If the software-component description contains a reference from an RTEEvent to a [RunnableEntity](#) in the role `startOnEvent` it is the responsibility of the RTE to trigger the execution of the corresponding [RunnableEntity](#) when the [RTEEvent](#) occurs. ┐

[TPS_SWCT_01318] RunnableEntity and WaitPoint ┌ In case the [RunnableEntity](#) wants to block and wait for [RTEEvents](#) (which makes the [RunnableEntity](#) into a cat. 2 [RunnableEntity](#)), the description of the [RunnableEntity](#) may include the definition of a [WaitPoint](#). ┐

Such a [WaitPoint](#) (see Figure 7.12) contains a reference to an [RTEEvent](#) that can unblock the specific [WaitPoint](#). In other words: the [WaitPoint](#) will block until the referenced [RTEEvents](#) occurs or the period specified in the attribute `timeout` expires.
└

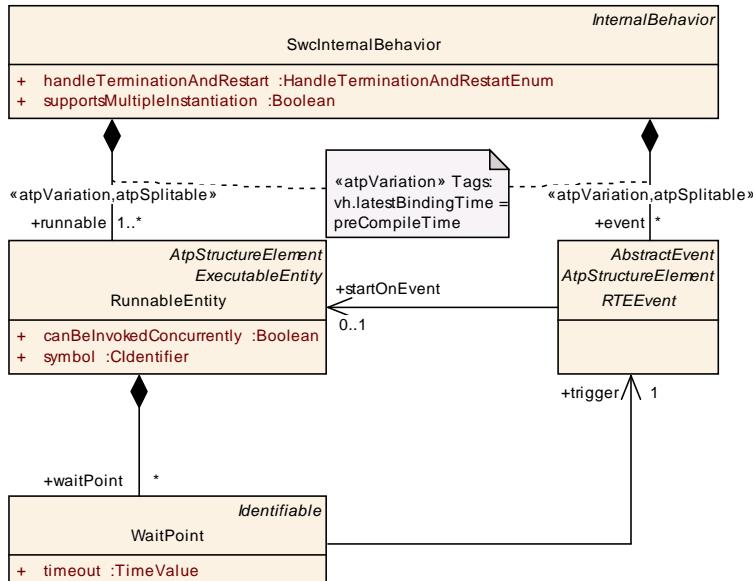


Figure 7.12: Description of the interaction between an **RTEEvent and **RunnableEntity**s**

[constr_1090] **WaitPoint and **RunnableEntity**** [A single **RunnableEntity** can actually wait only at a single **WaitPoint** provided that the **RunnableEntity** can only be scheduled a single time³.]

[constr_1091] **RTEEvents that can unblock a **WaitPoint**** [The only **RTEEvents** that are qualified for unblocking a **WaitPoint** are:

- **DataReceivedEvent**
- **DataSendCompletedEvent**
- **ModeSwitchedAckEvent**
- **AsynchronousServerCallReturnsEvent**

]

[TPS_SWCT_01319] **RTEEvent can be used to trigger **WaitPoint**s in different **RunnableEntity**s** [It is in general possible that a single **RTEEvent** can be used to trigger **WaitPoint**s in different **RunnableEntity**s.]

Concerning **DataReceivedEvent**s consider as well [constr_2021].

Class	WaitPoint			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	This defines a wait-point for which the RunnableEntity can wait.			
Base	ARObject	Identifiable	MultilanguageReferrable	Referrable
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

³This constraint is valid at least in the OSEK standard where an extended task (that can have wait points) can only exist a single time in the context of the scheduler.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
timeout	TimeValue	1	attr	Time in seconds before the WaitPoint times out and the blocking wait call returns with an error indicating the timeout.
trigger	RTEEvent	1	ref	This is the RTEEvent this WaitPoint is waiting for.

Table 7.22: WaitPoint

[constr_1096] [SwcModeSwitchEvent](#) and [WaitPoint](#) [A [RunnableEntity](#) that has a [WaitPoint](#) shall not be referenced by a [SwcModeSwitchEvent](#).]

[TPS_SWCT_01320] [RunnableEntity](#)s of category 2 [[RunnableEntity](#)s that aggregate a [WaitPoint](#) are by definition of category 2 and therefore are not required to terminate ever. It is therefore difficult to let a [RunnableEntity](#) of category 2 implement a mode switch.]

[constr_1097] [RunnableEntity](#) that has a [WaitPoint](#) [A [RunnableEntity](#) that has a [WaitPoint](#) shall not be referenced by a [RTEEvent](#) that has a reference in the role `disabledMode`.]

[TPS_SWCT_01324] Mode switches need to be completed in finite time [Mode switches need to be completed in finite time and a [RunnableEntity](#) that has a [WaitPoint](#) can never guarantee that the [WaitPoint](#) is resolved within finite time.]

In addition to this, the [RunnableEntity](#) with a [WaitPoint](#) that would be affected by a mode disabling would typically already run when the mode disabling applies. It could not be terminated at this point in time.

7.4 Communication among Runnable Entities

It is taken for granted that particular [RunnableEntity](#)s within a specific [Atomic-SwComponentType](#) will need to communicate among each other.

[TPS_SWCT_01321] Communication among [RunnableEntity](#)s [The RTE needs to provide synchronization mechanisms to the [RunnableEntity](#)s such that safe (in the multi-threading sense) exchange of data is possible.

This also means that only the [RunnableEntity](#)s of the same “instance” of an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) can communicate among each other. A hidden (i.e. without involvement of [PortPrototypes](#)) communication among [RunnableEntity](#)s is not allowed.] ([RS_SWCT_00120](#))

Several concepts for implementing communication among [RunnableEntity](#)s can be identified. As an introduction, this section first describes the various techniques that the RTE might use to provide efficient interaction between [RunnableEntity](#)s within one [AtomicSwComponentType](#).

Next, two possible approaches for formal specification of this kind of communication are described:

- Specifying that several `RunnableEntity`s belong in a specific `ExclusiveArea`
- Specifying the data exchanged between the `RunnableEntity`s

7.4.1 Description Possibility 1: Exclusive Area

This section describes how the concept of `ExclusiveArea`s can be used in the description of the `SwcInternalBehavior` of an `AtomicSwComponentType`. Please note that `ExclusiveArea`s are actually owned by the base class of `SwcInternalBehavior`, i.e. `InternalBehavior`. These `ExclusiveArea`s do not imply a specific implementation (e.g. with mutual-exclusion semaphores).

Class	ExclusiveArea				
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::InternalBehavior				
Note	Prevents an executable entity running in the area from being preempted.				
Base	ARObject,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,Referrable				
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note	
-	-	-	-	-	

Table 7.23: ExclusiveArea

[TPS_SWCT_01031] `ExclusiveArea` [An `ExclusiveArea` (please find details about the formal definition of this meta-class in Figure 7.13) merely specifies a constraint on the scheduling policy and configuration of the RTE:

If two or more `RunnableEntity`s refer to the same `ExclusiveArea` only one of these `RunnableEntity`s is allowed to be executed while being inside that `ExclusiveArea`.](*RS_SWCT_00120, RS_SWCT_02090*)

In other words: these `RunnableEntity`s shall not run concurrently (preempt each other) while executing inside the `ExclusiveArea`.

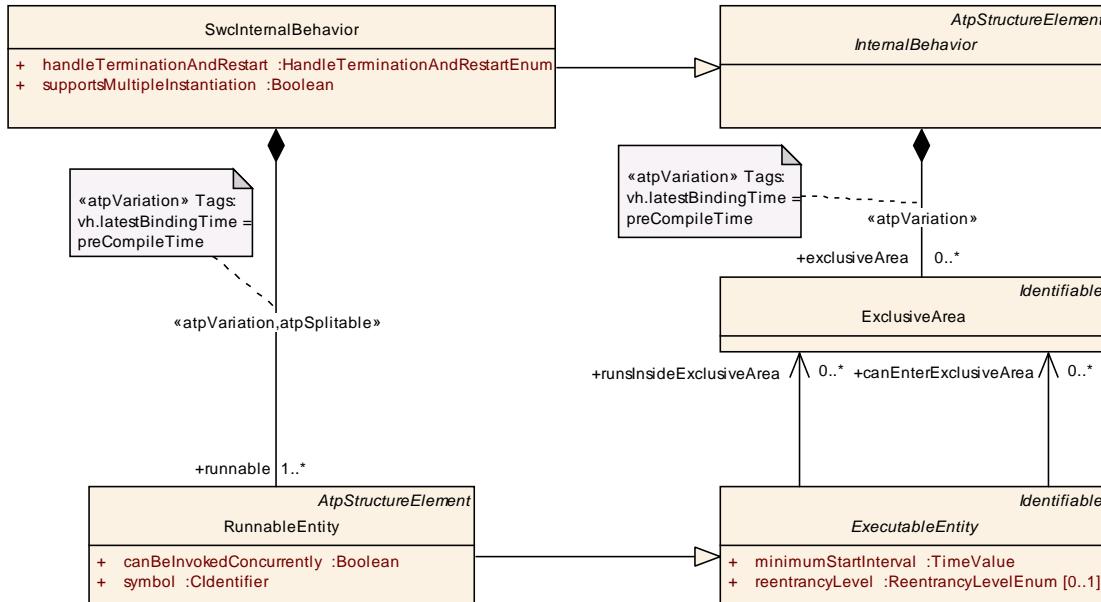


Figure 7.13: Description of logical exclusive areas

[TPS_SWCT_01049] Two ways to use the `ExclusiveAreas` [There are in general two ways to use the `ExclusiveAreas`. During its execution, a `RunnableEntity` can enter and exit an `ExclusiveArea` (in which case `ExecutableEntity.canEnterExclusiveArea` shall exist, see chapter 7.4.1.2).] (RS_SWCT_00120, RS_SWCT_02090)

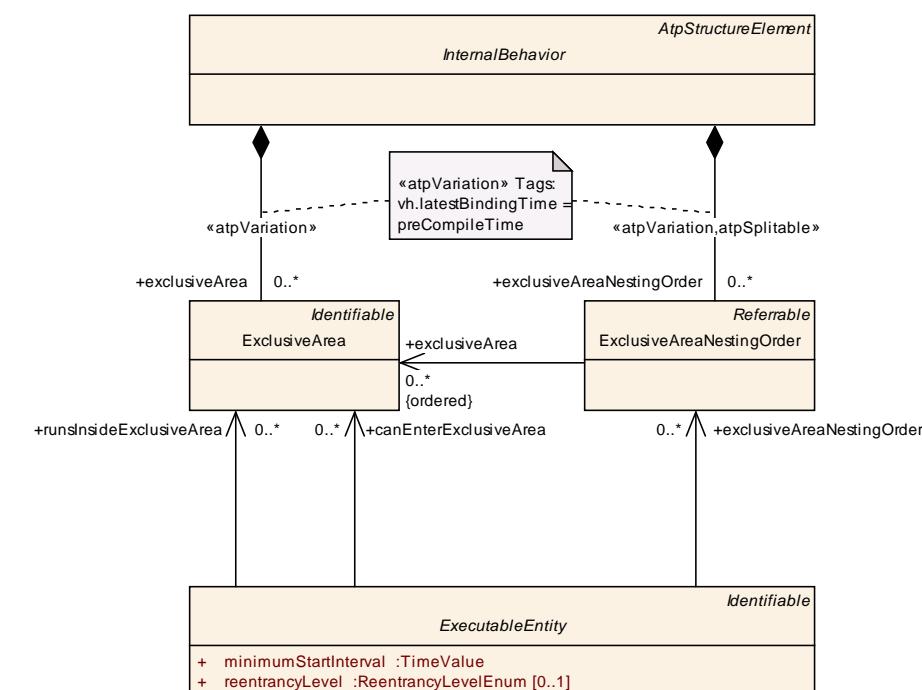


Figure 7.14: Description of nested usage of `ExclusiveArea`

[TPS_SWCT_01457] ExclusiveAreaNestingOrder ┌ The optional `ExclusiveAreaNestingOrders` shall (if used at all) describe possible nesting orders (including single `ExclusiveAreas`) which can occur in the `RunnableEntity`. Each possible locking situation requires its own `ExclusiveAreaNestingOrder`.
└ (RS_SWCT_03055)

[TPS_SWCT_01458] Indicate that the locking behavior is fully described for RunnableEntity | All ExclusiveAreas which are configured in the InternalBehavior should be referenced by an ExclusiveAreaNestingOrder to indicate that the locking behavior is fully described for this RunnableEntity. | (RS_SWCT_03055)

[TPS_SWCT_01459] Locking behavior is not described for this [RunnableEntity](#)
└ If [ExclusiveAreas](#) are not referenced by any [ExclusiveAreaNestingOrder](#) (this is the default scenario), this means that the locking behavior is not described for this [RunnableEntity](#) and the provided information might be incomplete and cannot be used for a global offline analysis of locking behavior. | ([RS_SWCT_03055](#))

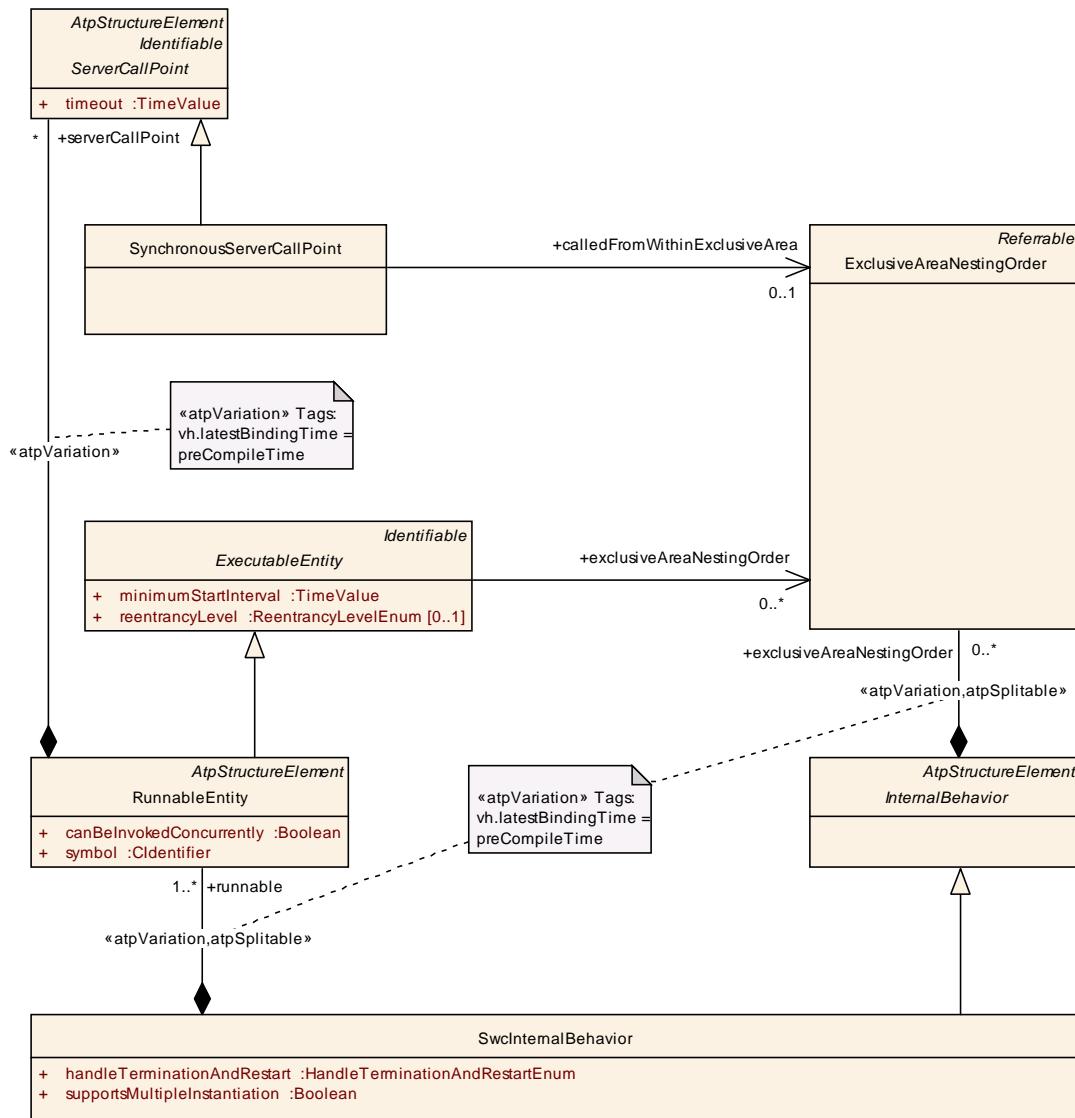


Figure 7.15: Nested usage of `ExclusiveArea` and the impact on `SynchronousServerCallPoint`

An `ExclusiveAreaNestingOrder` is aggregated by the `InternalBehavior` that in turn also owns `RunnableEntity`.

[TPS_SWCT_01460] Relation of `SynchronousServerCallPoint` to `ExclusiveAreaNestingOrder` [In case other `RunnableEntity`s are invoked synchronously from within the `RunnableEntity` the `ExclusiveAreaNestingOrder` can then be referenced by one or several `SynchronousServerCallPoint`s to specify the calling environment of the invoked server with regard to `ExclusiveArea`s.] (RS_SWCT_03055)

The purpose of this configuration is to analyze the resource locking behavior for complete call trees.

Class	<code>ExclusiveAreaNestingOrder</code>			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::InternalBehavior			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to define a nesting order of <code>ExclusiveArea</code> s. A nesting order (that may occur in the executable code) is formally defined to be able to analyze the resource locking behavior.			
Base	ARObject, <code>Referrable</code>			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
exclusiveArea (ordered)	<code>ExclusiveArea</code>	*	ref	This represents a specific scenario of how <code>ExclusiveArea</code> s can be used in terms of the nesting order.

Table 7.24: `ExclusiveAreaNestingOrder`

7.4.1.1 Entire Runnable Runs in the Exclusive Area

[TPS_SWCT_01050] `RunnableEntity` always runs inside an `ExclusiveArea` [In the first approach, the formal description specifies that certain `RunnableEntity`s always run inside an `ExclusiveArea`.] (RS_SWCT_00120, RS_SWCT_02090)

For example, if the formal description specifies that both `RunnableEntity` 'r1' and `RunnableEntity` 'r2' run within `ExclusiveArea` 's1', the RTE shall make sure that `RunnableEntity`s 'r1' and 'r2' never run concurrently; the scheduler should never preempt 'r1' to run 'r2'.

Note that this pattern does not force the RTE to implement this by using semaphores or mutexes that are taken before the `RunnableEntity` starts and given when the `RunnableEntity` returns. It only obliges the RTE to make sure that both `RunnableEntity`s are never running concurrently.

This requirement could be implemented by several of the implementation strategies described above. For example:

1. Scheduling strategy: if, for example, `RunnableEntity`s 'r1' and 'r2' are mapped to the same task, the criterion is automatically satisfied. For this purpose it is necessary to make sure that the OS can only execute a single instance of the task into which the `RunnableEntity`s are put.
2. Mutual exclusion semaphores: in case 'r1' and 'r2' are mapped to different tasks ('T1', respectively 'T2'), the OS shall make sure that while 'T1' is executing 'r1', 'T2' running 'r2' can never preempt it and vice-versa. This could be implemented by taking a mutual-exclusion semaphore before executing 'r1' (resp. 'r2') in the context of 't1' (resp. 't2') and returning the semaphore on exiting the `RunnableEntity`.

7.4.1.2 Runnable would Dynamically Enter and Leave the Exclusive Area

[TPS_SWCT_01051] `RunnableEntity` explicitly enters and leaves a specific `ExclusiveArea` [In the second approach, the `RunnableEntity` would explicitly make API-calls to the RTE within the implementation of the `RunnableEntity` to enter and leave a specific `ExclusiveArea`.] (*RS_SWCT_00120, RS_SWCT_02090*)

This could, for example, be implemented by means of the priority ceiling concept described in chapter 2.3.1.3.

Additionally it is possible to define the execution time the `RunnableEntity` will spend in this `ExclusiveArea` segment. Please note that although this aspect is described in [7] the concept can be applied to software-components as well.

7.4.2 Description Possibility 2: Inter-Runnable Variable

For certain cases the `ExclusiveArea` concept does not provide enough information to configure the RTE correctly. In these cases it may be advised to opt for a different approach that is based on the guarded access to variables protected by the RTE.

For the purpose of identifying pieces of data that shall be accessed concurrently from different `RunnableEntity`s formal support is required. In AUTOSAR, this aspect is summarized under the term "inter Runnable variable".

[TPS_SWCT_01052] **Inter Runnable variable** [These so-called "inter Runnable variables" are described with the element `VariableDataPrototype` aggregated in the role `explicitInterRunnableVariable` or `implicitInterRunnableVariable`.] (*RS_SWCT_00120, RS_SWCT_02090*)

[TPS_SWCT_01053] **Relationship of interchanged data with `RunnableEntity`s** [Furthermore, the relationship of these data with `RunnableEntity`s shall be specified.

For this purpose references with role `writtenLocalVariable` and `readLocalVariable` from `RunnableEntity` to `VariableDataPrototype` in the role of `ex-`

`implicitInterRunnableVariable` or `explicitInterRunnableVariable` are introduced.] ([RS_SWCT_00120](#), [RS_SWCT_02090](#))

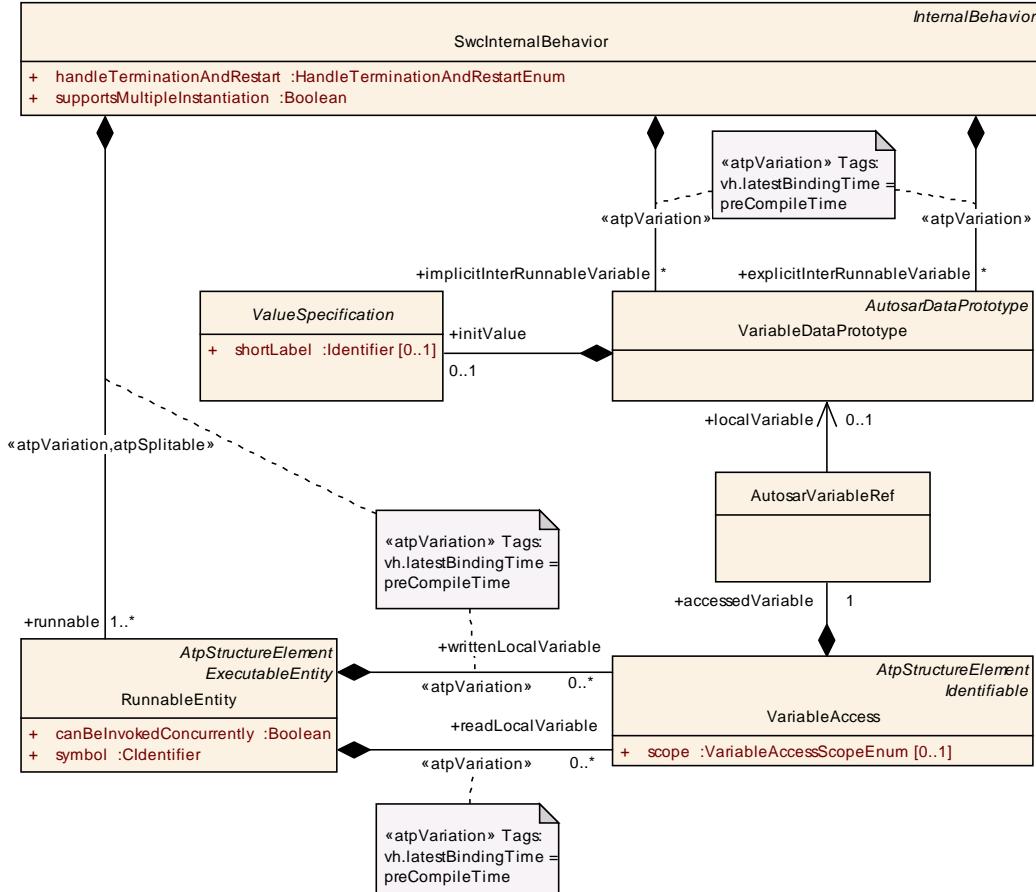


Figure 7.16: `implicitInterRunnableVariable` vs. `explicitInterRunnableVariable`

[[TPS_SWCT_01521](#)] Use `AutosarVariableRef.localVariable` for referencing inter-runnable variables] A `RunnableEntity` that defines a `VariableAccess` in role `writtenLocalVariable` and `readLocalVariable` shall make use of `AutosarVariableRef.localVariable`.]

[[constr_2026](#)] Referenced `VariableDataPrototype` from `AutosarVariableRef` of `VariableAccess` in role `writtenLocalVariable` and `readLocalVariable`] A `VariableDataPrototype` in the `localVariable` reference needs to be owned by the same `SwcInternalBehavior` as this `RunnableEntity` belongs to, and the referenced `VariableDataPrototype` has to be defined in the role `implicitInterRunnableVariable` or `explicitInterRunnableVariable`.]

Obviously, the data type of an `implicitInterRunnableVariable` or `explicitInterRunnableVariable` is described by the data type of the `VariableDataPrototype` (which is derived from `DataPrototype`).

[constr_2001] Initial value for a specific `implicitInterRunnableVariable` or `explicitInterRunnableVariable` [It is possible (but not mandatory) to define an initial value for a specific `implicitInterRunnableVariable` or `explicitInterRunnableVariable`.]

For this purpose the `VariableDataPrototype` in the role of `explicitInterRunnableVariable` or `implicitInterRunnableVariable` is able to aggregate a `ValueSpecification` in the role `initValue`. (see Figure 7.16).]

[TPS_SWCT_01522] No initial value is specified for `implicitInterRunnableVariable` or `explicitInterRunnableVariable` [Please note that the behavior is undefined if no initial value is specified and a `RunnableEntity` reads an `implicitInterRunnableVariable` or `explicitInterRunnableVariable` before it is actually written to by another `RunnableEntity`.]

As already mentioned before, the concept of an "inter Runnable variable" can be used in *two different flavors* This is indicated by the two different roles `explicitInterRunnableVariable` or `implicitInterRunnableVariable` in which the `VariableDataPrototype` serving as the "inter Runnable variable" is aggregated.

These resemble the communication principles applied for the communication on the level of `SwComponentTypes`.

Please note that the two different kinds of inter Runnable variables are accessed via different RTE [2] API calls.

[TPS_SWCT_01054] Semantics of the `explicitInterRunnableVariable` [The semantics of the `explicitInterRunnableVariable` is that *explicit* implies the direct access to the value of an `VariableDataPrototype` used in the role `explicitInterRunnableVariable` or `implicitInterRunnableVariable`.

By this means it is possible to get different values for a specific `VariableDataPrototype` each time the corresponding API call is executed.]([RS_SWCT_00120](#), [RS_SWCT_02090](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01055] Semantics of `implicitInterRunnableVariable` [The `implicitInterRunnableVariable` corresponds to an execution model where the value of an `VariableDataPrototype` does not change (for the reading `RunnableEntity`, obviously) during the runtime of a `RunnableEntity`.

This approach is in detail described in chapter 2.3.1.4.]([RS_SWCT_00120](#), [RS_SWCT_02090](#))

[constr_1296] DataPrototypes used as `explicitInterRunnableVariable` or `implicitInterRunnableVariable` and category `DATA_REFERENCE` [A `VariableDataPrototype` shall not be aggregated by `SwcInternalBehavior` in either the role `explicitInterRunnableVariable` or `implicitInterRunnableVariable` if the `VariableDataPrototype` (after potential indirections via `TYPE_REFERENCE` are resolved) is either typed by or mapped to an `ImplementationDataType` of category `DATA_REFERENCE`.]

7.4.3 Inter Runnable Triggering

The concept of *inter RunnableEntity triggering* allows one `RunnableEntity` to trigger another `RunnableEntity` within an `AtomicSwComponentType`. This approach conceptually supports the decoupling of calculation and processing sequences inside a software-component.

By mappings of the `InternalTriggerOccurredEvents`s to OS Tasks running at different priorities the triggered `RunnableEntity`s are in turn executed with a different priority as the triggering `RunnableEntity`.

For example, a cyclically triggered `RunnableEntity` which shall not exceed a certain worst case execution time (WCET) activates a second `RunnableEntity` if an error occurred in order to be able to execute a (potentially) time-consuming exception-handling on a lower level of priority.

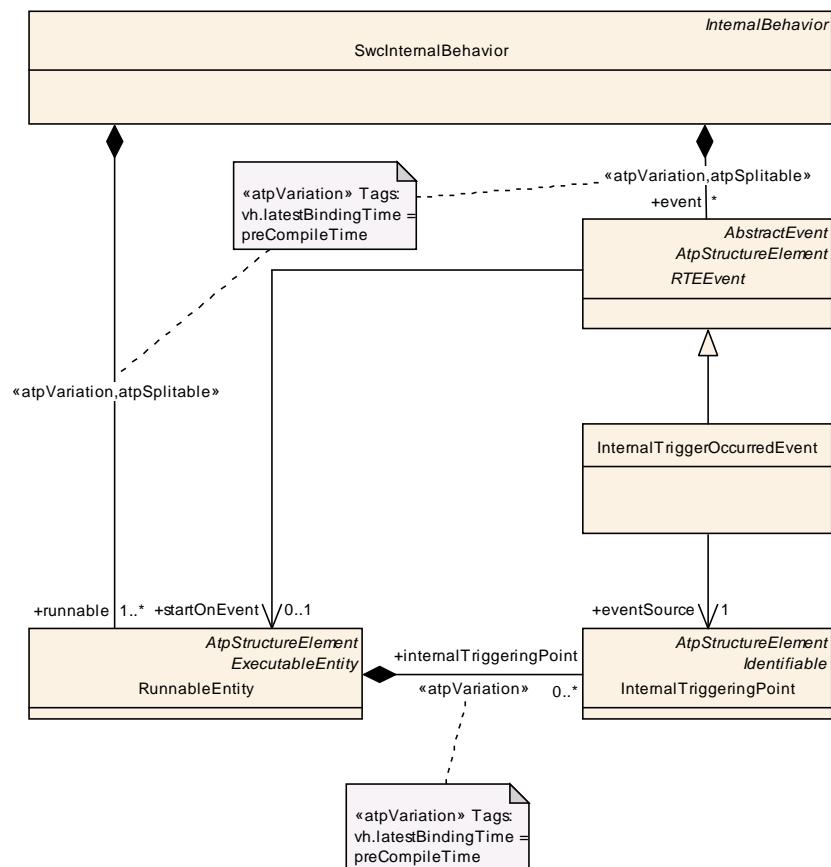


Figure 7.17: Model of software-component Inter Runnable Triggering

As illustrated in Figure 7.17 the triggering RunnableEntity needs an Internal-TriggeringPoint.

The activation of `RunnableEntity`s in the same software-component instance is affected through the generic event-handling mechanism.

[TPS_SWCT_01523] Internal trigger event [A `RunnableEntity` that shall be activated at the occurrence of an internal trigger event is defined by means of an `InternalTriggerOccurredEvent` which references the particular `InternalTriggeringPoint` and additionally the to-be-activated `RunnableEntity`.]

[TPS_SWCT_01022] Queued processing of internal trigger [The attribute `InternalTriggeringPoint.swImplPolicy` can be used to specify a requirement whether or not the internal triggering of the enclosing `RunnableEntity` using the given `InternalTriggeringPoint` shall be queued.]

[constr_1182] Allowed values for `InternalTriggeringPoint.swImplPolicy` [The **only** allowed values for the attribute `swImplPolicy` of meta-class `InternalTriggeringPoint` are either STANDARD (in which case the processing of the internal triggering does not use a queue) or QUEUED (in which case the processing of internal triggering positively uses a queue).]

Class	InternalTriggeringPoint			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::Trigger			
Note	If a <code>RunnableEntity</code> owns a <code>InternalTriggeringPoint</code> it is entitled to trigger the execution of <code>RunnableEntities</code> of the corresponding software-component.			
Base	ARObject, AtpClassifier, AtpFeature, AtpStructureElement, <code>Identifiable</code> , MultilanguageReferrable, <code>Referrable</code>			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
<code>swImplPolicy</code>	<code>SwImplPolicyEnum</code>	0..1	attr	This attribute, when set to value queued, allows for a queued processing of Triggers.

Table 7.25: InternalTriggeringPoint

Class	InternalTriggerOccurredEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::RTEEvents			
Note	The event is raised when the referenced internal trigger have been occurred.			
Base	ARObject, <code>AbstractEvent</code> , AtpClassifier, AtpFeature, AtpStructureElement, <code>Identifiable</code> , MultilanguageReferrable, <code>RTEEvent</code> , <code>Referrable</code>			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
<code>eventSource</code>	<code>InternalTriggeringPoint</code>	1	ref	Internal Triggering Point that triggers the event.

Table 7.26: InternalTriggerOccurredEvent

The description of the corresponding *external* trigger communication is contained in chapter [7.5.3](#).

7.5 Data Access of RunnableEntities

This section describes the communication properties of an [AtomicSwComponentType](#). This is done mainly from the point of view of a [RunnableEntity](#) (the concept of a [RunnableEntity](#) is introduced in chapter [7.2](#)).

However, the usage of a [PortPrototype](#) in a specific role within an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) also has an impact on communication behavior.

7.5.1 RunnableEntities and Sender Receiver Communication

This section describes aspects relevant for the sender-receiver communication of a software-component. These mainly influence the behavior and API of the AUTOSAR RTE.

[TPS_SWCT_01322] Interaction patterns for the application of the sender-receiver paradigm [The possible interaction patterns for the application of the sender-receiver paradigm are explained, namely:

1. Data-access in a cat. 1 [RunnableEntity](#),
2. explicit sending,
3. the [DataSendCompletedEvent](#): dealing with the success/failure of an explicit send, and
4. the [DataReceivedEvent](#): responding to the reception of data
5. the [DataReceiveErrorEvent](#): notifying an error concerning the reception of data.

] ([RS_SWCT_00200](#))

7.5.1.1 Terminology

The AUTOSAR meta-model foresees two different approaches for sender-receiver communication. These are described in detail in chapters [7.5.1.2](#) and [7.5.1.3](#). However, it turned out that it is rather cumbersome to discuss issues of communication approaches directly on the basis of meta-classes and their attributes.

Therefore, it seems appropriate to introduce a dedicated terminology for this purpose. The approach eventually selected was originally introduced by the contributors to the RTE specification.

This terminology proposes to use the term "implicit" for communication based on *data-access* (for more information about details of this approach please consult chapter [7.5.1.2](#)) and "explicit" for communication based on so-called *data-points* (please refer to chapter [7.5.1.3](#)).

The motivation for the differentiation between "implicit" and "explicit" was originally the characteristics of the RTE specification that foresaw an API for handling a `dataSendPoint` or `dataReceivePointByValue` in contrast to the *data-access* that was supposed to be part of the function signature (therefore, no API was required) of a specific `RunnableEntity`.

Although the specification of the RTE changed in the meantime (and the original motivation no longer applies) it turned out that the terminology based on "implicit" and "explicit" communication" was already widely used within AUTOSAR.

As no consensus could be reached over alternative proposals this terminology approach is taken over by this document as well.

7.5.1.2 Data Access

[TPS_SWCT_01323] Read and write access to a `dataElement` [The `SwcInternalBehavior` may specify that a `RunnableEntity` needs read-access (respectively write-access) to the `VariableDataPrototypes` in the role `dataElement` of an `RPortPrototype` (respectively `PPortPrototype`, or `PRPortPrototype`).] (*RS_SWCT_00200*)

[TPS_SWCT_01325] Read and write access is only applicable for `RunnableEntitys` of category 1 [The usage of the data-access mechanism to the `VariableDataPrototypes` is appropriate for cat. 1 `RunnableEntitys` only because it by concept guarantees finite response time (as opposed to e.g. unlimited blocking wait for some data).] (*RS_SWCT_00200*)

For more explanation, let's suppose a cat. 2 `RunnableEntity` would have a `dataReadAccess` and a `dataWriteAccess`. The received `dataElement` would be updated **before** the `RunnableEntity` actually starts being executed and even if the `RunnableEntity` runs for a very long time the value of the `dataElement` would remain as is and never change.

On the other hand, the `RunnableEntity` might use its `dataWriteAccess` to perform a write access on the `dataElement` but the actual value might never make it beyond the `RunnableEntity` because

1. the latter is not required to terminate ever and
2. the actual write access is executed *after* the `RunnableEntity` terminates.

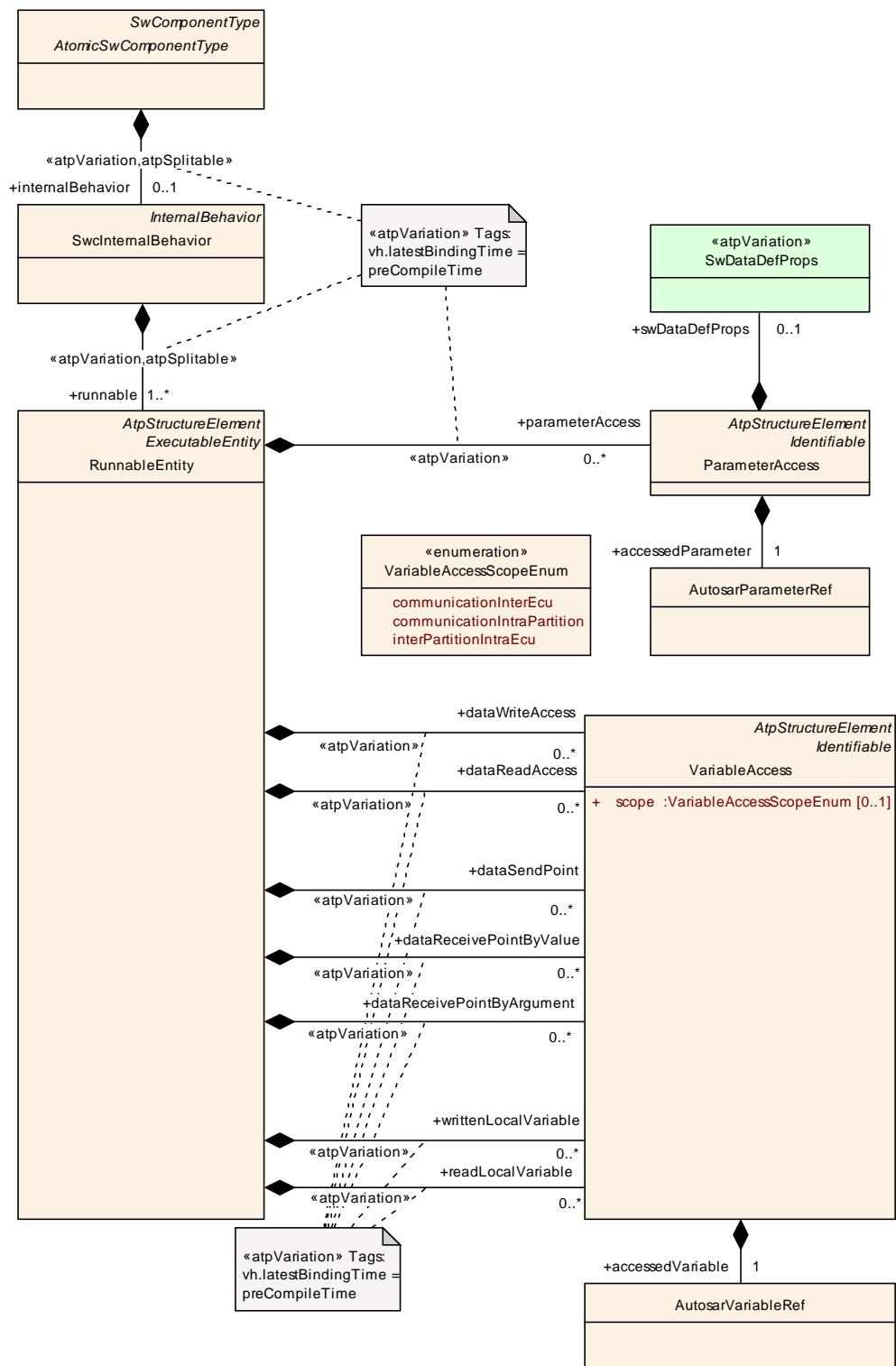


Figure 7.18: DataReadAccess and DataWriteAccess

Class	VariableAccess			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwInternalBehavior::Data Elements			
Note	The presence of a VariableAccess implies that a RunnableEntity needs access to a VariableDataPrototype. The kind of access is specified by the role in which the class is used.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement, Identifiable ,Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
accessedVariable	AutosarVariableRef	1	aggr	This denotes the accessed variable.
scope	VariableAccessScopeEnum	0..1	attr	This attribute allows for constraining the scope of the corresponding communication. For example, it is possible to express whether the communication is intended to cross the boundary of an ECU or whether it is intended not to cross the boundary of a single partition.

Table 7.27: VariableAccess

Enumeration	VariableAccessScopeEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwInternalBehavior::Data Elements
Note	This enumeration defines scopes for communication.
Literal	Description
communicationInterEcu	This case is foreseen to express that the corresponding communication shall be considered inter-ECU, i.e. it will cross the ECU boundary. This is considered the default case.
communicationIntraPartition	This case is foreseen to express that the corresponding communication shall not cross the boundary of a partition.
interPartitionIntraEcu	In this case the communication shall cross the boundaries of partitions within one ECU but it shall not cross the boundaries of the ECU itself.

Table 7.28: VariableAccessScopeEnum

[TPS_SWCT_01326] Constrain the scope of a specific communication [The purpose of the attribute [scope](#) of meta-class [VariableAccess](#) is to constrain the scope of the corresponding communication.

The main use-case for this ability is the development of a software-component where certain end-points of communication from or to the software-component are known to fulfill a certain constraint, e.g. execute within the same partition.] ([RS_SWCT_00200](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01328] Default value of attribute [scope](#) [The default value of attribute [scope](#) is set to [communicationInterEcu](#).] ([RS_SWCT_00200](#))

[constr_1141] Applicability of the [scope](#) attribute [

The attribute [scope](#) of meta-class [VariableAccess](#) shall **only** be applied with respect to the aggregation of [VariableAccess](#) in the following roles:

- `dataReadAccess`
- `dataWriteAccess`
- `dataSendPoint`
- `dataReceivePointByValue`
- `dataReceivePointByArgument`

]

[TPS_SWCT_01329] Access to specific data is implemented by means of aggregating the meta-class `VariableAccess` in specific roles [Please note that from the formal point of view access to specific data is implemented by means of aggregating the meta-class `VariableAccess` in specific roles.

This means that `dataReadAccess` for a read-access while the write-access is defined by means of aggregating `VariableAccess` in the role `dataWriteAccess`.] (RS_SWCT_00200)

This aspect is depicted in Figure 7.18.

The following constraints apply to the reference target of the `AutosarVariableRef` of `VariableAccess` in role `dataReadAccess` or `dataWriteAccess`.

[constr_2002] Referenced `VariableDataPrototype` from `AutosarVariableRef` of `VariableAccess` in role `dataReadAccess` [A `VariableAccess` in the role `dataReadAccess` shall refer to an `RPortPrototype` or `PRPortPrototype` that is typed by either a `SenderReceiverInterface` or a `NvDataInterface`.]

[constr_2003] Referenced `VariableDataPrototype` from `AutosarVariableRef` of `VariableAccess` in role `dataWriteAccess` [A `VariableAccess` in the role `dataWriteAccess` shall refer to a `PPortPrototype` or `PRPortPrototype` that is typed by either a `SenderReceiverInterface` or a `NvDataInterface`.]

By access with `VariableAccess` in the `dataReadAccess` role always the last value of the `VariableDataPrototype` buffered before the `RunnableEntity` starts will be read during the execution of the `RunnableEntity`.

It would therefore not make any sense to provide a queue of values for the purpose of accessing a `dataElement` in the role `dataReadAccess`.

[constr_2020] `dataReadAccess` can not be used for queued communication [The `swImplPolicy` of the `VariableDataPrototype` referenced by a `VariableAccess` in role `dataReadAccess` shall not be set to `queued`.]

[constr_1256] Acknowledgement feedback in n:1 writer case [Within the scope of one `SwcInternalBehavior`, it is not allowed that two or more aggregated `RunnableEntity`s own either `dataSendPoints` or `dataWriteAccesses` that in turn point to the identical `accessedVariable.autosarVariable.targetDataPrototype` if the attribute `transmissionAcknowledge` exists in the context of the `SenderComSpec` owned by the `dataSendPoint.accessedVariable.autosar-`

`Variable.portPrototype` (or the respective construct for `dataWriteAccess`) that also refers to said `dataElement`.]

The background of [constr_1256] is that if two or more `RunnableEntity`s exist that can write to the identical `dataElement` it may happen that more than one `RunnableEntity` actually write to the respective `dataElement` **before** the "first" acknowledgement is received. In this case it will never be possible to determine exactly which transmission has been acknowledged.

7.5.1.3 Explicit Sending and Receiving

[TPS_SWCT_01330] **RunnableEntity** can also have `dataSendPoints` [A `RunnableEntity` can also have `dataSendPoints` (i.e. aggregate `VariableAccess` in the role `dataSendPoint`).]

Using an `instanceRef` association, these eventually reference a `VariableDataPrototype` in the context of a `PPortPrototype`, owned by the `AtomicSwComponentType` that is associated with the `RunnableEntity` that in turn owns the `dataSendPoint`.] (RS_SWCT_00200)

[constr_2004] Referenced `VariableDataPrototype` from `AutosarVariableRef` of `VariableAccess` in role `dataSendPoint` [A `VariableAccess` in the role `dataSendPoint` shall refer to a `PPortPrototype` or `PRPortPrototype` that is typed by either a `SenderReceiverInterface` or a `NvDataInterface`.]

[TPS_SWCT_01331] `dataWriteAccess` vs. `dataSendPoint` [As opposed to the `dataWriteAccess`:

- Using the `dataSendPoint`, the `RunnableEntity` needs to explicitly "send" through an API; when using a `dataWriteAccess`, the `RunnableEntity` only needs to modify the value of certain variables.
- Using `dataSendPoint`, the Runnable can decide to "send" an arbitrary number of times; when using `dataWriteAccess` the new value of the `VariableDataPrototype` is not made available before the `RunnableEntity` returns (exits the "Running" state).
- The presence of a `dataSendPoint` per definition lets the corresponding `RunnableEntity` attain cat. 1B.

] (RS_SWCT_00200)

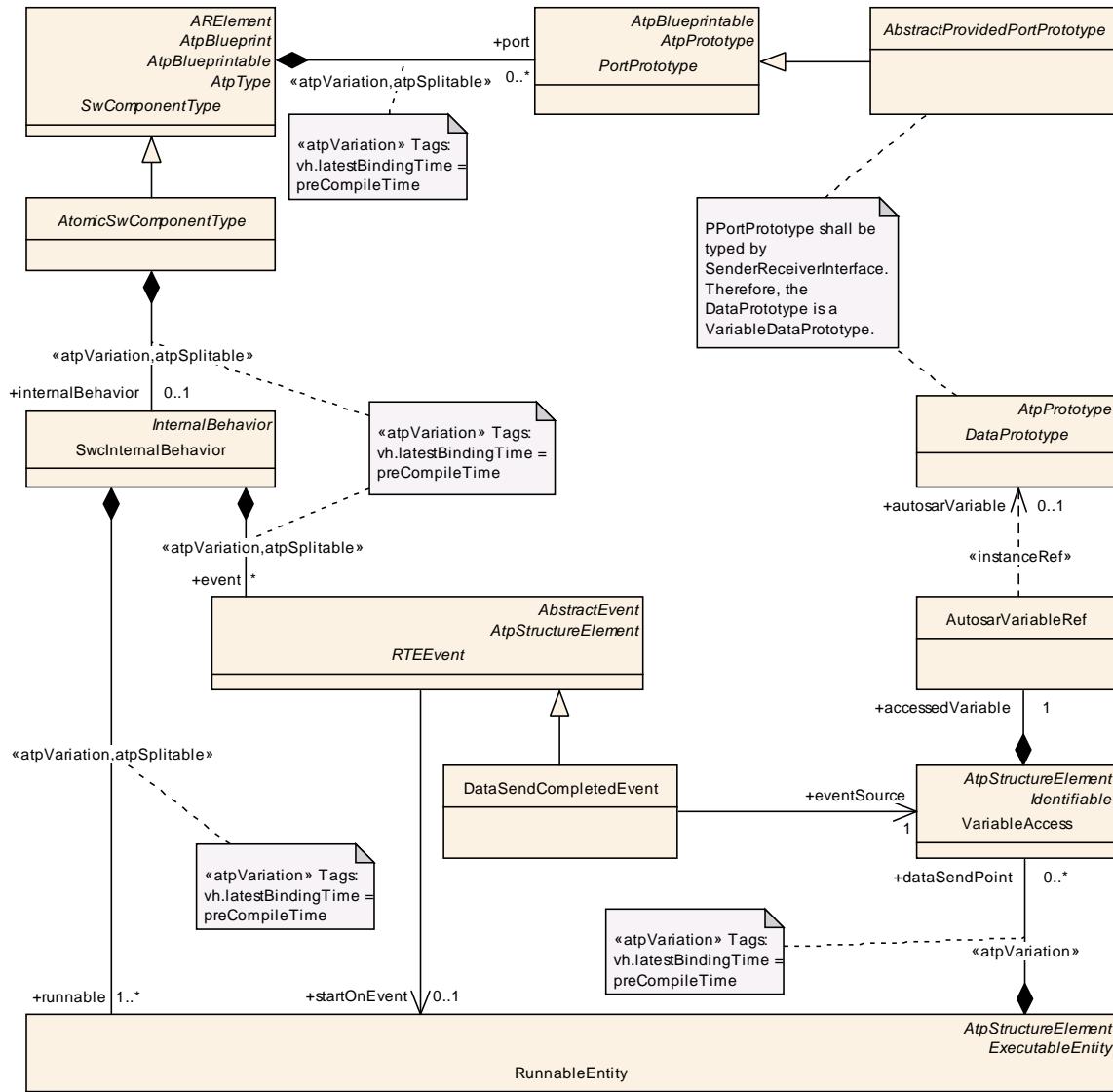


Figure 7.19: DataSendPoint

[TPS_SWCT_01332] `dataReceivePointByValue` vs. `dataReceivePointByArgument` | In analogy to explicitly sending data it is also possible to define explicit polling for new available data through a `dataReceivePointByValue` or `dataReceivePointByArgument` as shown in Figure 7.20. |

[constr_1277] `SwDataDefProps.swImplPolicy` of a `VariableDataPrototype` referenced by a `VariableAccess` aggregated in the role `dataReceivePoint-ByValue` | The `SwDataDefProps.swImplPolicy` of a `VariableDataPrototype` referenced by a `VariableAccess` aggregated in the role `dataReceivePointBy-Value` shall not be set to `queued`. |

Rationale for [constr_1277]: when using the return value of the applicable RTE API function to return the value of a `VariableDataPrototype` there is no way⁴ to provide

⁴That is, other than to use a function argument to return the status of the queue but that would obviously beat the purpose of the API function.

an indication that the queue is empty. Therefore, the only safe approach is to not permit this scenario at all, hence the constraint.

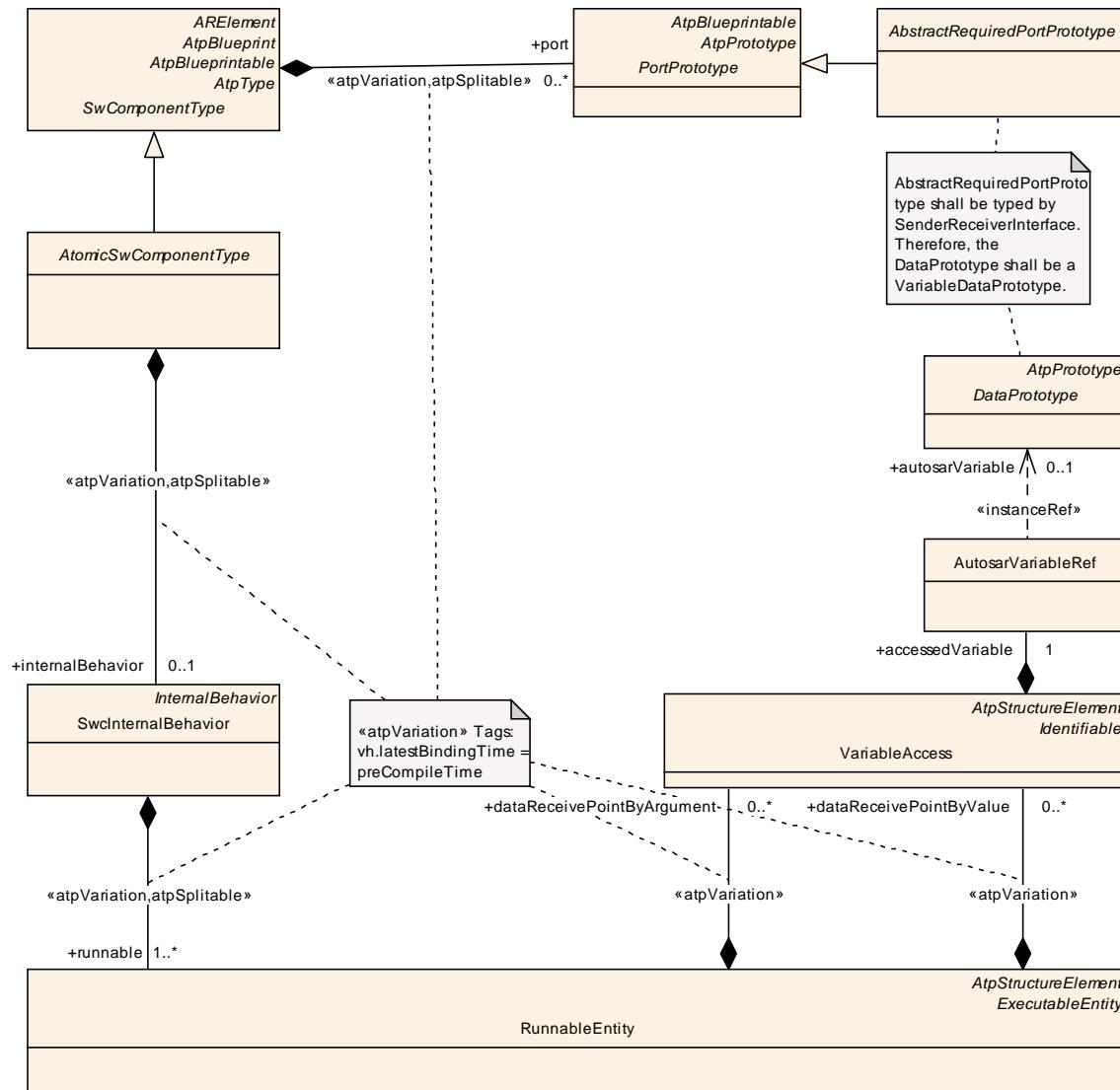


Figure 7.20: Definition of an explicit request to receive data

[TPS_SWCT_01333] `dataReceivePointByValue`/`dataReceivePointByArgument` vs. `dataReadAccess` | By using a `dataReceivePointByValue` or `dataReceivePointByArgument` instead of `dataReadAccess` the constraining access to the referenced `VariableDataPrototype` (other `RunnableEntity`s shall not change the `VariableDataPrototype` during the read execution) is limited to a short, well-defined amount of time. | (RS SWCT 00200)

[TPS_SWCT_01334] **RunnableEntity**s of category 1 may have **dataReceivePointByValues**/**dataReceivePointByArguments** | Therefore, category 1 **RunnableEntity**s may also have **dataReceivePointByValues**/**dataReceivePointByArguments** and consequently become **RunnableEntity**s of category 1B, see section 7.2.4.4. | (RS SWCT 00200)

Similar to the `dataReadAccess`, constraints apply to the reference target of the `AutosarVariableRef` of `VariableAccess` in role `dataReceivePointByValue` or `dataReceivePointByArgument`.

[constr_2005] **Referenced `VariableDataPrototype` from `AutosarVariableRef` of `VariableAccess` in role `dataReceivePointByValue` or `dataReceivePointByArgument`** [A `VariableAccess` in the role `dataReceivePointByValue` or `dataReceivePointByArgument` shall refer to an `RPortPrototype` or `PRPortPrototype` that is typed by either a `SenderReceiverInterface` or an `NvDataInterface`.]

[TPS_SWCT_01335] **Combine `dataReceivePointByValue` or `dataReceivePointByArgument` with a `WaitPoint`** [In general, it is possible to combine a `dataReceivePointByValue` or `dataReceivePointByArgument` with a `WaitPoint` in the scope of a particular `RunnableEntity`.]

This allows for a call to a blocking receive routine implemented by the RTE. The `timeout` attribute of meta-class `WaitPoint` can be used to specify the time until the blocking call expires.

But in case of non-queued communication it is **not supported** that a `DataReceivedEvent` is used in combination with a `WaitPoint` (see [constr_2012]). This contradicts the approach of the last-is-best semantics.](RS_SWCT_00200)

[constr_2021] **`WaitPoint` referencing a `DataReceivedEvent` can not be used for non-queued communication** [A `WaitPoint` referencing a `DataReceivedEvent` is permitted if and only if the `swImplPolicy` of the `VariableDataPrototype` referenced by this `DataReceivedEvent` is set to `queued`.]

Please note however, that in this case (in response to the presence of a `WaitPoint`) the `RunnableEntity` becomes category 2.

7.5.1.4 DataSendCompletedEvent

[TPS_SWCT_01336] **`dataSendPoint` also allows for the definition of a `DataSendCompletedEvent`** [The `dataSendPoint` also allows for the definition of a `DataSendCompletedEvent`, as shown in Figure 7.19. This `RTEEvent` occurs when the data has been successfully sent or when an error has occurred during sending.](RS_SWCT_00200)

Please note that this feature can only be used if the `AtomicSwComponentType` describes the meaning of success or failure of the send operation.

In particular, via a `SenderComSpec` class different acknowledgement requests (in this case: successful transmission) can be attached to a `PPortPrototype` or `PRPortPrototype`, as is shown in Figure 4.32.

This will configure the RTE such that when data is sent the RTE will try to obtain the specified acknowledgement; possibly by waiting a certain `timeout` period.

Class	DataSendCompletedEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwlInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	The event is raised when the referenced data elements have been sent or an error occurs.			
Base	ARObject,AbstractEvent,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructure Element,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,RTEEvent,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
eventSource	VariableAccess	1	ref	The variable access that triggers the event.

Table 7.29: DataSendCompletedEvent

[constr_2033] Timeout of DataSendCompletedEvent [The `timeout` value of a `WaitPoint` associated with a `DataSendCompletedEvent` shall have the same value as the corresponding value of `TransmissionAcknowledgementRequest.timeout`.]

7.5.1.5 DataWriteCompletedEvent

[TPS_SWCT_01557] dataWriteAccess also allows for the definition of a DataWriteCompletedEvent [The `dataWriteAccess` also allows for the definition of a `DataWriteCompletedEvent`, as shown in Figure 7.21. This `RTEEvent` occurs when the data has been successfully sent or when an error has occurred during sending.] ([RS_SWCT_00200](#))

Please note that this feature can only be used if the `AtomicSwComponentType` describes the meaning of success or failure of the send operation.

In particular, via a `SenderComSpec` class different acknowledgement requests (in this case: successful transmission) can be attached to a `PPortPrototype` or `PRPortPrototype`, as is shown in Figure 4.32.

[TPS_SWCT_01558] DataWriteCompletedEvent cannot be combined with a WaitPoint [Please note that a `DataWriteCompletedEvent` cannot be associated with a `WaitPoint`, see [constr_1091].] ([RS_SWCT_00200](#))

However, it is possible to configure the RTE such that when data is sent, the RTE will try to obtain the specified acknowledgement; possibly by waiting a certain `timeout` period.

Class	DataWriteCompletedEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwlInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	This event is raised if an implicit write access was successful or an error occurred.			
Base	ARObject,AbstractEvent,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructure Element,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,RTEEvent,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
eventSource	VariableAccess	1	ref	The variable access that triggers the event.

Table 7.30: DataWriteCompletedEvent

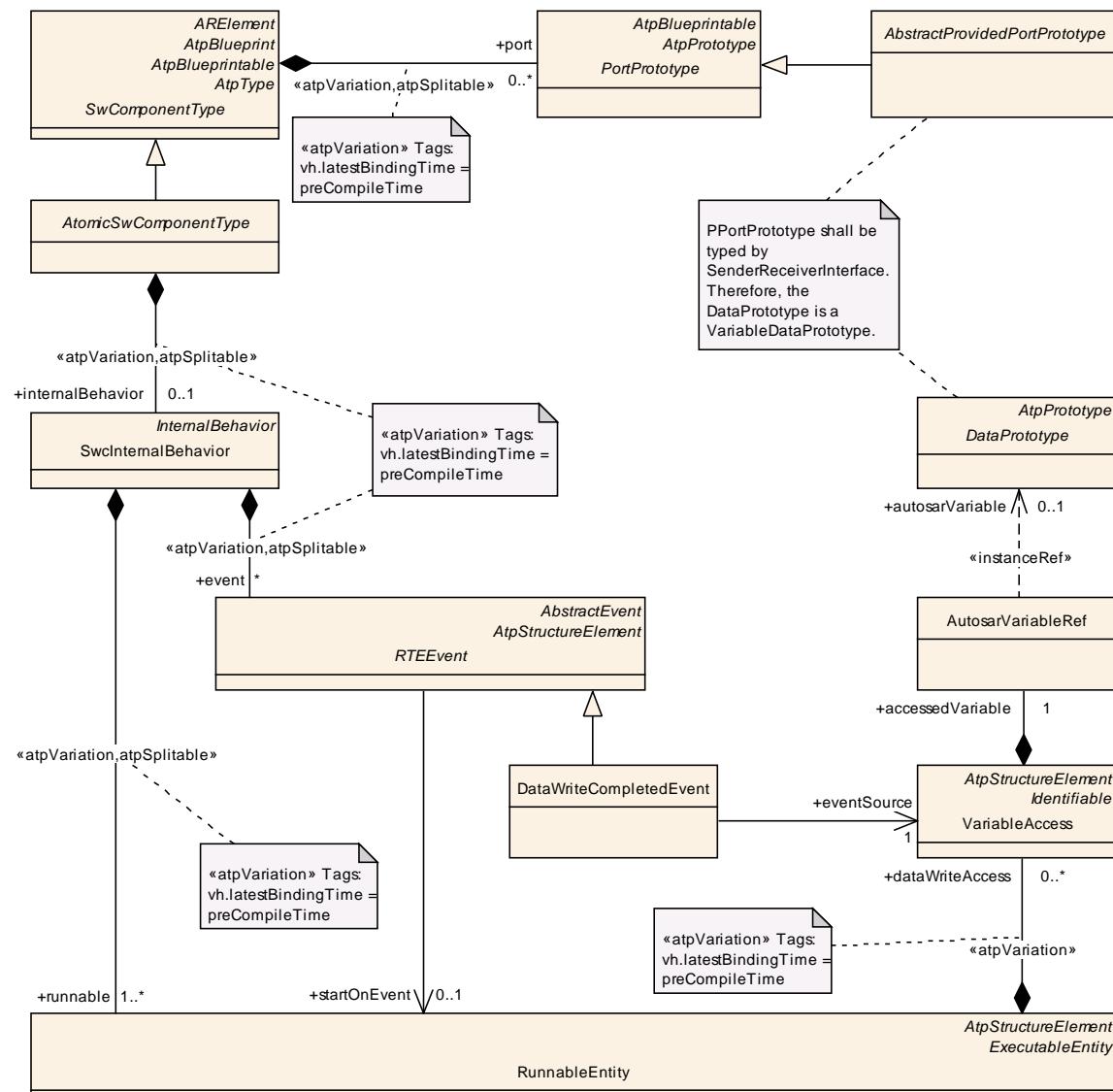


Figure 7.21: `dataWriteAccess`

7.5.1.6 DataReceivedEvent

[TPS_SWCT_01337] DataReceivedEvent [A receiver is notified through the same event mechanism when a VariableDataPrototype is received. As shown in Figure 7.22, the DataReceivedEvent is directly associated with the corresponding VariableDataPrototype.] (RS SWCT 00200)

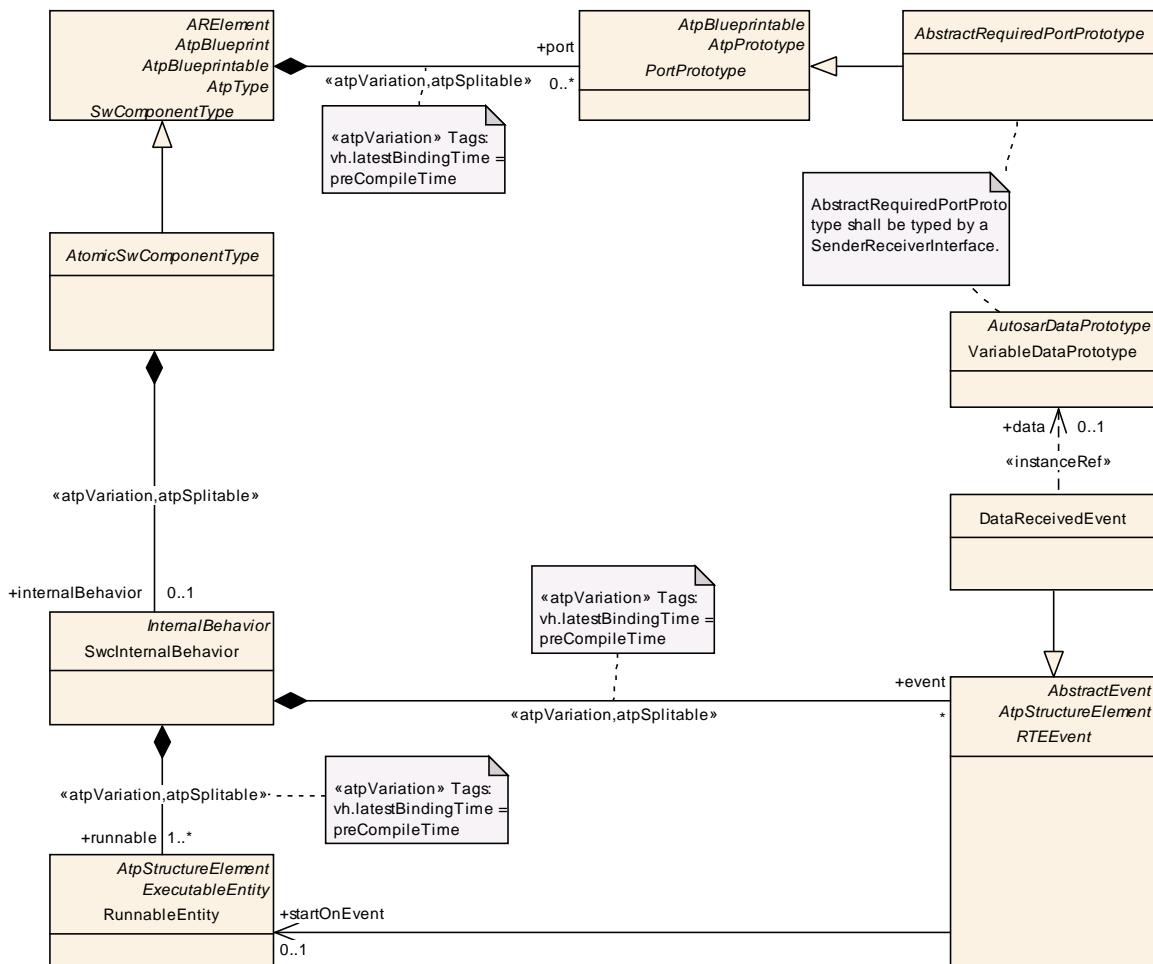


Figure 7.22: Receiver is notified by an event when new data has arrived

Class	DataReceivedEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	The event is raised when the referenced data elements are received.			
Base	ARObject, AbstractEvent , AtpClassifier , AtpFeature , AtpStructure Element , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , RTEEvent , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
data	VariableDataPrototype	0..1	iref	Data element referenced by event

Table 7.31: DataReceivedEvent

7.5.1.7 DataReceiveErrorEvent

[TPS_SWCT_01338] DataReceiveErrorEvent ┌ A receiver is notified of [DataReceiveErrorEvent](#) through the activation of its [RunnableEntity](#) which is referenced by this [RTEEvent](#). A [DataReceiveErrorEvent](#) includes a reference to a [VariableDataPrototype](#) and is raised by the RTE when an error concerning

the reception of the referenced data is detected by the COM⁵ layer. The following cases present some situations which will cause the RTE to raise a [DataReceiveErrorEvent](#):

- the RTE receives a signal-outdated notification from the COM layer when a monitored periodic signal is not received in time. The COM layer monitors the validity of the signal's value based on the value of the `aliveTimeout` attribute of `ReceiverComSpec` referencing the `VariableDataPrototype` associated with the signal. If the time elapsed since the last update of a signal's value exceeds its `aliveTimeout` then the COM layer notifies the RTE of a signal outdated error.
- The RTE receives a signal invalid notification from the COM layer when the COM layer detects that an incoming signal has the predefined 'invalid' value.

]([RS_SWCT_00200](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01339] RTE activates RunnableEntity in response to DataReceiveErrorEvent ┌ A `DataReceiveErrorEvent` is used by the RTE to activate a `RunnableEntity` that is supposed to handle the above-mentioned errors.

The error code will be made available to the activated `RunnableEntity` through the appropriate RTE API function.]([RS_SWCT_00200](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01340] DataReceiveErrorEvent cannot be combined with a WaitPoint ┌ Please note that a `DataReceiveErrorEvent` cannot be associated with a `WaitPoint`, see [[constr_1091](#)].

It can only be used for the receiver software-component in a sender-receiver communication and its data reference is restricted to `VariableDataPrototypes` with their `swImplPolicy` attribute not set to `queued`.]([RS_SWCT_00200](#))

⁵In case of internal communication the RTE is not enforced to use the COM layer.
It is also possible to implement the required behavior directly in the RTE [2].

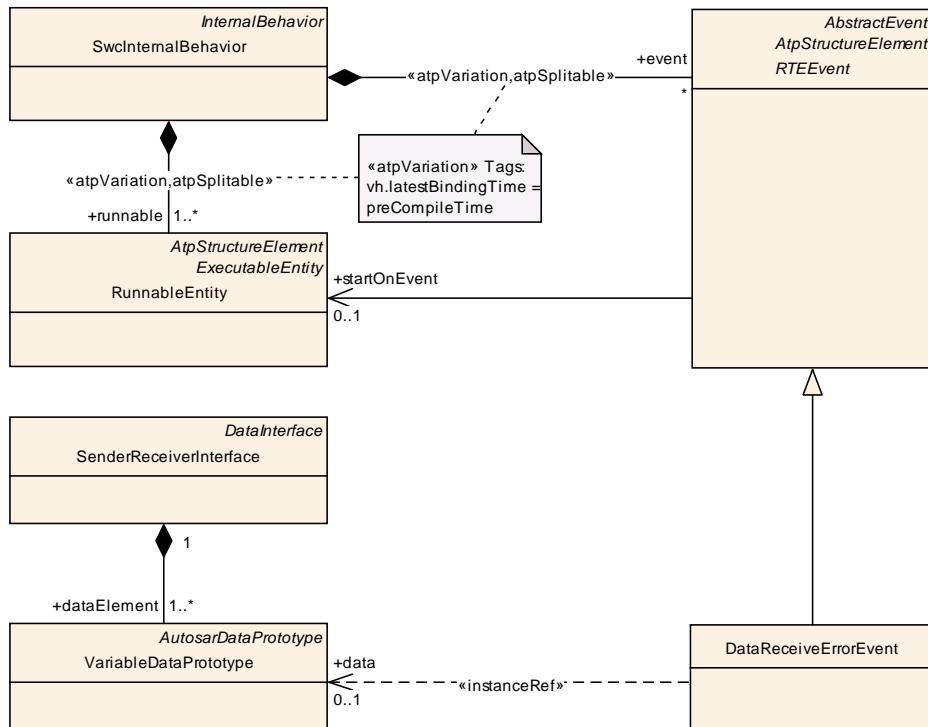


Figure 7.23: DataReceiveErrorEvent references a Runnable and a VariableDataPrototype

[TPS_SWCT_01341] **DataReceiveErrorEvent** is directly associated with the corresponding **variableDataPrototype** [As shown in Figure 7.23, the **DataReceiveErrorEvent** is directly associated with the corresponding **VariableDataPrototype** and references the **RunnableEntity** that is activated due to the occurrence of this **RTEEvent**.] (**RS_SWCT_00200**)

Class	DataReceiveErrorEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	This event is raised by the RTE when the Com layer detects and notifies an error concerning the reception of the referenced data element.			
Base	ARObject, AbstractEvent , AtpClassifier, AtpFeature, AtpStructure Element, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, RTEEvent , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
data	VariableDataPr ototype	0..1	iref	Data element referenced by event

Table 7.32: DataReceiveErrorEvent

7.5.2 RunnableEntities and Client Server Communication

7.5.2.1 Invoking an Operation

[TPS_SWCT_01342] **Invocation of a server operation** [A **RunnableEntity** invokes a server operation formally defined as a **ClientServerOperation** via an

RPortPrototype of the enclosing SwComponentPrototype typed by a particular AtomicSwComponentType.](RS_SWCT_00200)

[TPS_SWCT_01343] Synchronous vs. asynchronous invocation [A ClientServerOperation itself can be invoked either "synchronously" or "asynchronously".](RS_SWCT_00200)

In the majority of cases the ClientServerOperation will be invoked at a different SwComponentPrototype but in general it would be possible to invoke a ClientServerOperation on the same SwComponentPrototype as well.

The decision whether a specific ClientServerOperation is called synchronously or asynchronously needs to be specified in the formal description of the corresponding AtomicSwComponentType, namely in the context of an SwcInternalBehavior (see Figure 7.24 for more details).

But it is not supported to invoke the same instance of a ClientServerOperation synchronously and asynchronously together.

[constr_2022] Mutually exclusive use of SynchronousServerCallPoints and AsynchronousServerCallPoints [A ClientServerOperation of a particular RPortPrototype shall mutually exclusively be referenced by either SynchronousServerCallPoints or AsynchronousServerCallPoints.]

[TPS_SWCT_01344] Consistency of values of timeout [The timeout values need to be consistent in case of multiple ServerCallPoints referencing the same instance of ClientServerOperation.](RS_SWCT_00200)

[constr_2023] Consistency of timeout values [The timeout values of all ServerCallPoints referencing the same instance of ClientServerOperation in a RPortPrototype shall be identical.]

[TPS_SWCT_01345] Synchronous operation invocation [In case of a synchronous operation invocation the particular RunnableEntity merely needs a SynchronousServerCallPoint (see Figure 7.24).](RS_SWCT_00200)

[TPS_SWCT_01346] Asynchronous operation invocation [Asynchronous invocation is a bit more complex because it is necessary to specify how to respond to a notification about the completion of the corresponding operation.

This is done using the generic RTEEvent mechanism: the notification about an asynchronously executed operation having completed is implemented as an AsynchronousServerCallReturnsEvent.

Therefore, if an AsynchronousServerCallReturnsEvent is raised the RTE can either trigger the execution of a specific RunnableEntity or the AtomicSwComponentType can implement a WaitPoint that blocks the execution of the calling RunnableEntity until the AsynchronousServerCallReturnsEvent is recognized.](RS_SWCT_00200)

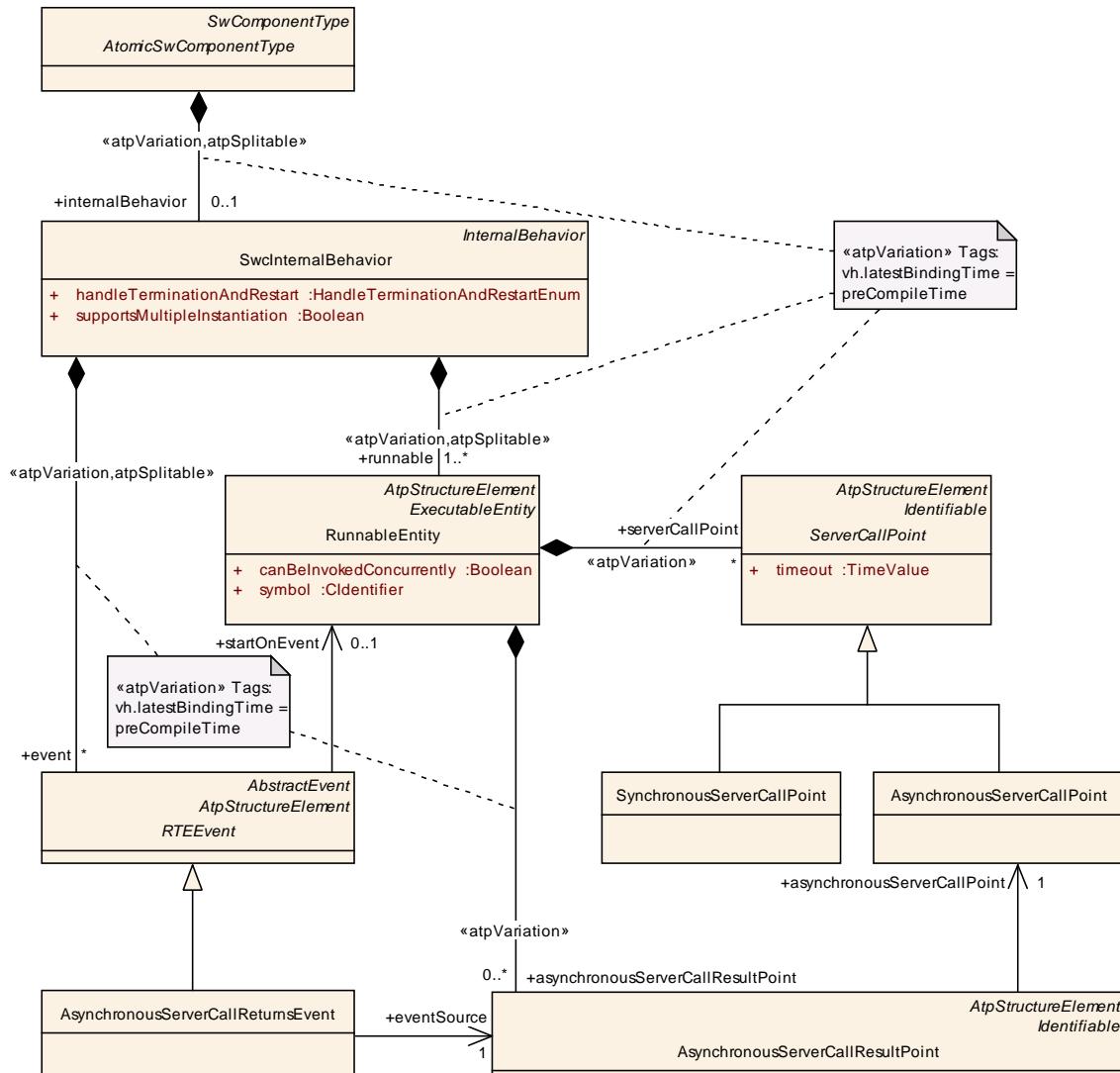


Figure 7.24: Model of a server call point.

For example, let's consider the case of an asynchronous call to a remote operation where the RTE is supposed to trigger a specific **RunnableEntity** when the operation completes. The description of the corresponding **AtomicSwComponentType** would typically contain the following elements:

1. The **AtomicSwComponentType** contains a **RPortPrototype** 'myPort' typed by a **PortInterface** that in turn contains the definition of an **ClientServerOperation** 'remoteOperation'.
2. The **AtomicSwComponentType**'s **SwcInternalBehavior** contains at least two **RunnableEntity**s: the **RunnableEntity** 'main' is supposed to invoke the operation; the **RunnableEntity** 'callback' is the one that should be called when the operation completes.
3. The description of the **RunnableEntity** 'main' contains an **AsynchronousServerCallPoint** 'invokeMyOperation' referencing the respective **ClientServerOperation** in the **PortInterface** used to type the **PortPro-**

`totype` 'myPort'. This implies that the `RunnableEntity` is allowed to invoke this operation asynchronously.

4. The description of the `RunnableEntity` 'callback' contains an `AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint` 'fetchMyOperationResults' referencing the respective `AsynchronousServerCallPoint` 'invokeMyOperation'. This implies that the `RunnableEntity` is allowed to fetch the results of the asynchronously invoked operation.
5. The description of the `SwcInternalBehavior` includes an `AsynchronousServerCallReturnsEvent` 'myOperationReturns' which references the previously defined `AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint` 'fetchMyOperationResults'
6. The description of the `AsynchronousServerCallReturnsEvent` 'myOperationReturns' references the `RunnableEntity` 'callback', indicating that the RTE should trigger the execution of this Runnable when 'myOperationReturns' is raised.

Class	ServerCallPoint (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::ServerCall			
Note	If a RunnableEntity owns a ServerCallPoint it is entitled to invoke a particular ClientServerOperation of a specific RPortPrototype of the corresponding AtomicSwComponentType			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement,Identifiable,Multilanguage Referrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
operation	<code>ClientServerOperation</code>	0..1	iref	The operation that is called by this runnable.
timeout	<code>TimeValue</code>	1	attr	Time in seconds before the server call times out and returns with an error message. It depends on the call type (synchronous or asynchronous) how this is reported.

Table 7.33: ServerCallPoint

Class	SynchronousServerCallPoint			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::ServerCall			
Note	This means that the RunnableEntity is supposed to perform a blocking wait for a response from the server.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement,Identifiable,Multilanguage Referrable,Referrable,ServerCallPoint			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
calledFrom WithinExclusiveArea	<code>ExclusiveAreaNestingOrder</code>	0..1	ref	This indicates that the call point is located at the deepest level inside one or more ExclusiveAreas that are nested in the given order.

Table 7.34: SynchronousServerCallPoint

Class	AsynchronousServerCallPoint			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwlInternalBehavior::ServerCall			
Note	An AsynchronousServerCallPoint is used for asynchronous invocation of a ClientServerOperation. IMPORTANT: a ServerCallPoint cannot be used concurrently. Once the client RunnableEntity has made the invocation, the ServerCallPoint cannot be used until the call returns (or an error occurs!) at which point the ServerCallPoint becomes available again.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement,Identifiable,Multilanguage Referrable,Referrable,ServerCallPoint			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
–	–	–	–	–

Table 7.35: AsynchronousServerCallPoint

Class	AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwlInternalBehavior::ServerCall			
Note	If a RunnableEntity owns a AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint it is entitled to get the result of the referenced AsynchronousServerCallPoint. If it is associated with AsynchronousServerCallReturnsEvent, this RTEEvent notifies the completion of the required ClientServerOperation or a timeout. The occurrence of this event can either unblock a WaitPoint or can lead to the invocation of a RunnableEntity.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement,Identifiable,Multilanguage Referrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
asynchronousServerCallPoint	AsynchronousServerCallPoint	1	ref	The referenced Asynchronous Server Call Point defines the asynchronous server call from which the results are returned.

Table 7.36: AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint

[constr_2006] Number of **AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint** referencing to one **AsynchronousServerCallPoint** [The **AsynchronousServerCallPoint** has to be referenced by exactly one **AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint**. This means that only the **RunnableEntity** with this **AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint** can fetch the result of the asynchronous server invocation of this particular **AsynchronousServerCallPoint**.]

This information might be used by the RTE generator to optimize the data consistency mechanisms.

Class	AsynchronousServerCallReturnsEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwlInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	This event is raised when an asynchronous server call is finished.			
Base	ARObject,AbstractEvent,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructure Element,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,RTEEvent,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
eventSource	AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint	1	ref	The referenced AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint which is raises the RTEEvent in case of returning asynchronous server call.

Table 7.37: AsynchronousServerCallReturnsEvent

[TPS_SWCT_01347] Blocking access to operation result in an asynchronous operation invocation [If the call of the RTE fetching the operations results shall block until the server returns the [RunnableEntity](#) with the [AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint](#) needs additional a [WaitPoint](#) referencing the [AsynchronousServerCallReturnsEvent](#) which is associated with the [AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint](#) representing the operations results access.]

In this case the [AsynchronousServerCallReturnsEvent](#) shall not define a [startOnEvent](#) reference to a [RunnableEntity](#).]([RS_SWCT_00200](#))

[constr_2030] AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint combined with WaitPoint shall belong to the same RunnableEntity [The [WaitPoint](#) which references a [AsynchronousServerCallReturnsEvent](#) and the [AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint](#) which is referenced by this [AsynchronousServerCallReturnsEvent](#) shall be aggregated by the same [RunnableEntity](#).]

7.5.2.2 Providing an Implementation of an Operation

A software-component can define an [OperationInvokedEvent](#) for each operation inside one of the server [PPortPrototypes](#). This way a [RunnableEntity](#) may respond to such an invocation through the generic event handling mechanisms described above (as formally expressed in Figure 7.25).

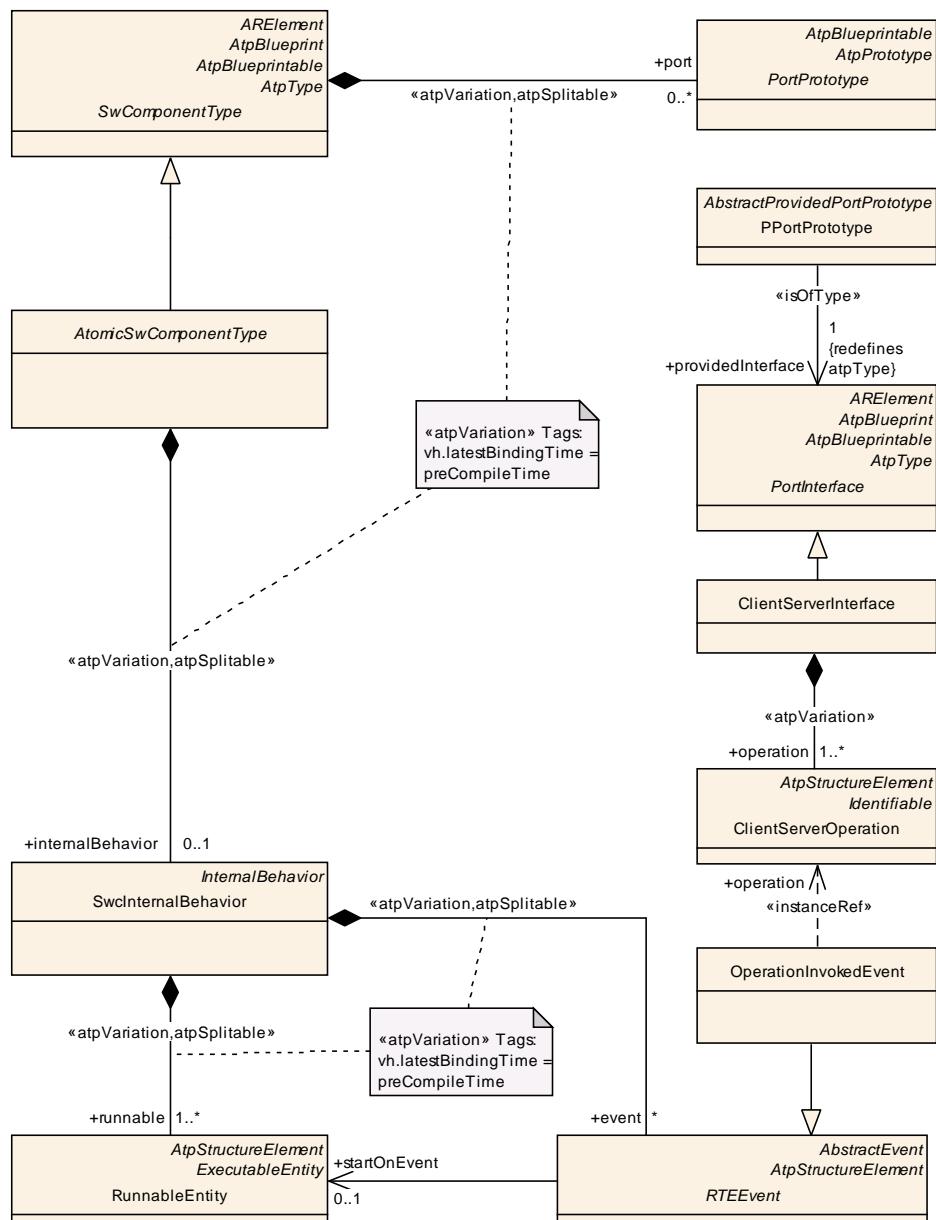


Figure 7.25: The `OperationInvokedEvent` references the operation that was called by a client

Class	OperationInvokedEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	The OperationInvokedEvent references the ClientServerOperation invoked by the client.			
Base	ARObject, AbstractEvent , AtpClassifier, AtpFeature, AtpStructure Element, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferable, RTEEvent , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
operation	ClientServerOperation	0..1	iref	The operation to be executed as the consequence of the event.

Table 7.38: OperationInvokedEvent

7.5.3 RunnableEntities and External Trigger Event Communication

7.5.3.1 Trigger Source

[TPS_SWCT_01348] Trigger source [A [RunnableEntity](#) of the triggering software-component raises an external trigger event via an [PPortPrototype](#) of the enclosing [SwComponentPrototype](#) typed by a particular [AtomicSwComponentType](#).

For this purpose the particular [RunnableEntity](#) needs an [ExternalTriggeringPoint](#) that references the particular instance of the trigger in a [PPortPrototype](#).] (RS_SWCT_00200)

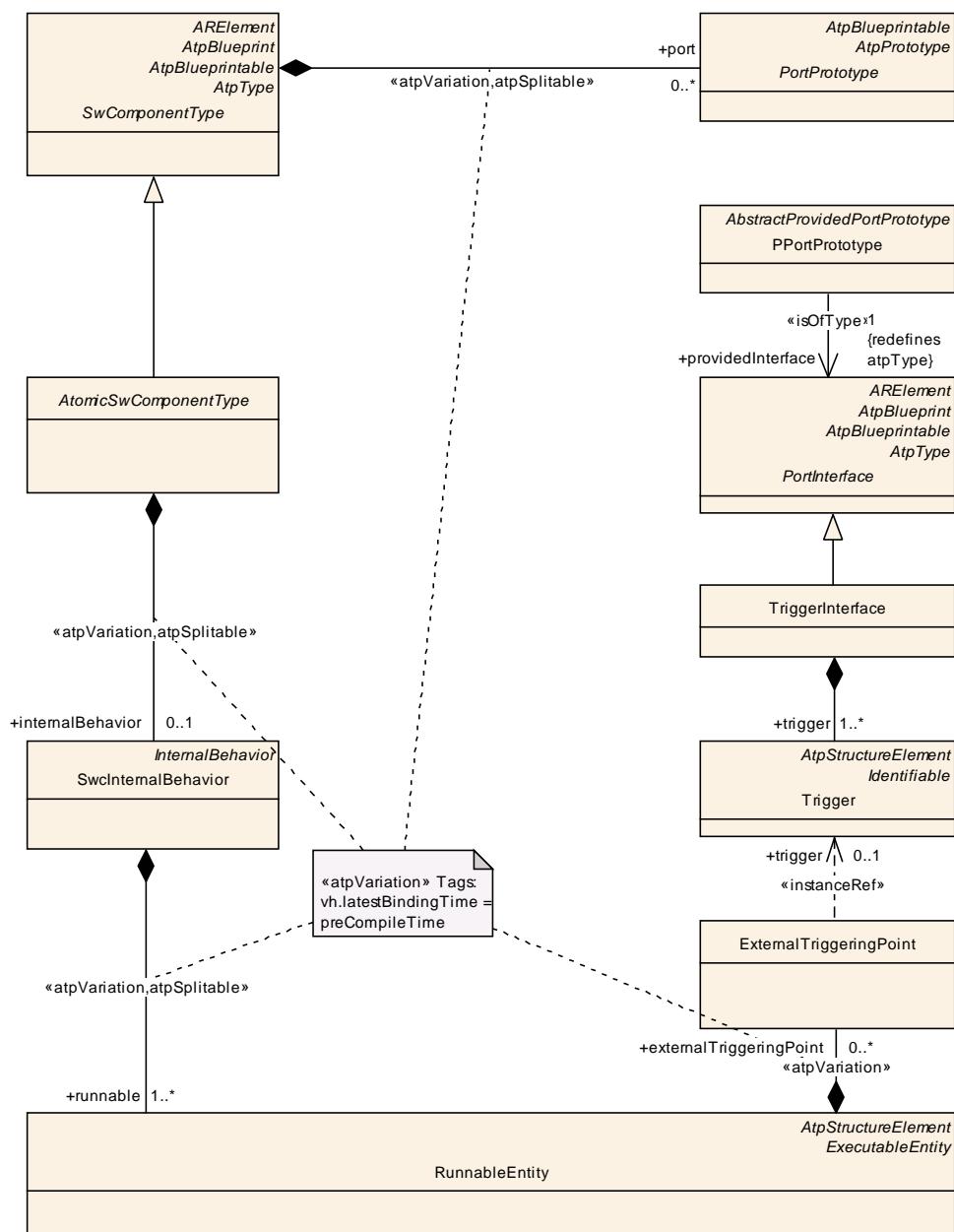


Figure 7.26: Model structure of a trigger source.

Class	ExternalTriggeringPoint			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwInternalBehavior::Trigger			
Note	If a RunnableEntity owns an ExternalTriggeringPoint it is entitled to raise an ExternalTriggerOccurredEvent.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
ident	ExternalTriggeringPointIdent	0..1	aggr	<p>The aggregation in the role ident provides the ability to make the ExternalTriggeringPoint identifiable.</p> <p>From the semantical point of view, the ExternalTriggeringPoint is considered a first-class Identifiable and therefore the aggregation in the role ident shall always exist (until it may be possible to let ModeAccessPoint directly inherit from Identifiable).</p> <p>Tags: atp.Status=shallBecomeMandatory xml.sequenceOffset=-100</p>
trigger	Trigger	0..1	iref	<p>The trigger taken for the ExternalTriggeringPoint.</p> <p>Tags: xml.namePlural=TRIGGER-IREF; xml.roleElement=false; xml.roleWrapperElement=true; xml.typeElement=true; xml.typeWrapperElement=false</p>

Table 7.39: ExternalTriggeringPoint

7.5.3.2 Trigger Sink

The activation of [RunnableEntity](#)s in the trigger sink is effected through the generic event handling mechanism.

[TPS_SWCT_01349] Trigger sink [The fact that a [RunnableEntity](#) shall be activated on occurrence of an external trigger event is formally defined by means of [ExternalTriggerOccurredEvent](#) that references a particular instance of the trigger in a [RPortPrototype](#) and additionally the [RunnableEntity](#) to be executed in response to the event.] ([RS_SWCT_00200](#))

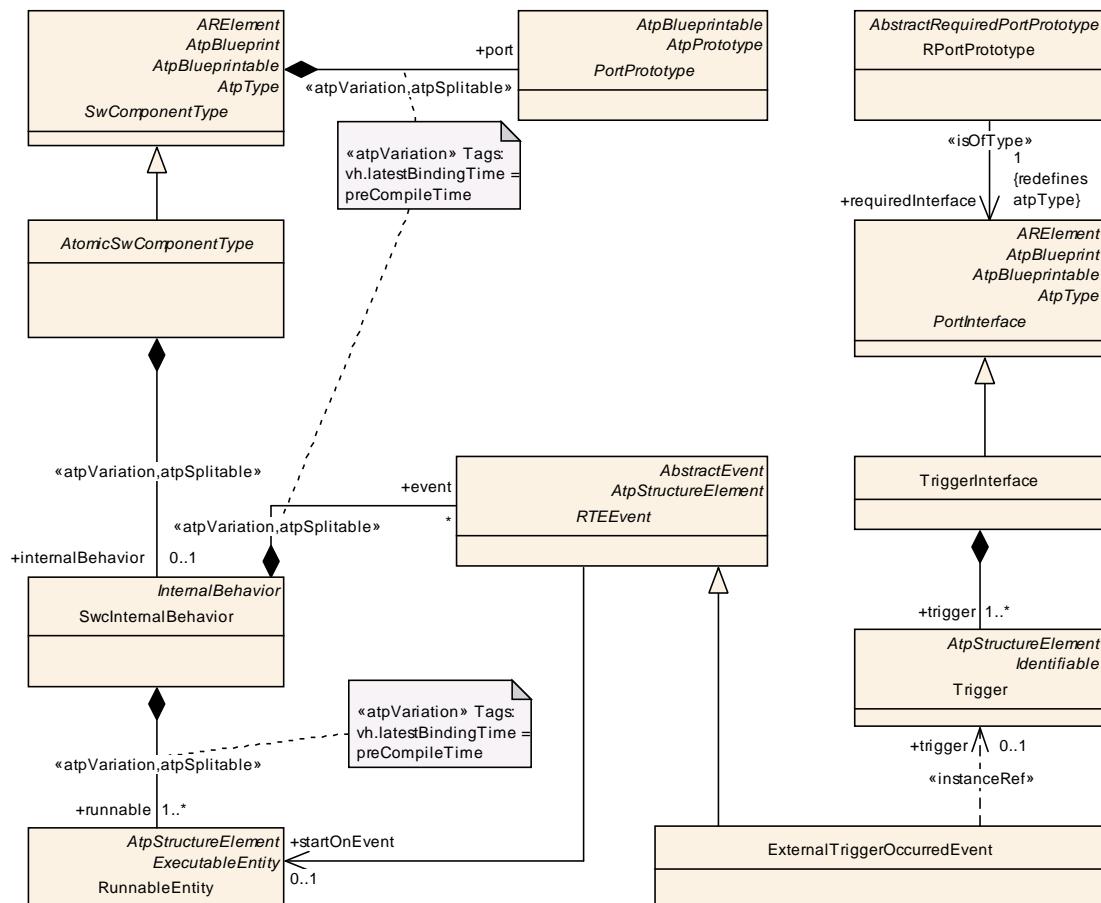


Figure 7.27: Model structure of a trigger sink

Class	ExternalTriggerOccurredEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	The event is raised when the referenced trigger have been occurred.			
Base	ARObject, AbstractEvent , AtpClassifier, AtpFeature, AtpStructure Element, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, RTEEvent , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
trigger	Trigger	0..1	iref	Reference to the applicable Trigger.

Table 7.40: ExternalTriggerOccurredEvent

7.5.4 RunnableEntities and Parameter Access

There are several ways a Calibration Parameter is provided within a software component.

[TPS_SWCT_01350] Calibration Parameters shared among several [SwComponentTypes](#) [As mentioned above, if Calibration Parameters are shared among several [SwComponentTypes](#) a dedicated [PortInterface](#) in a [PortPrototype](#) will be used.] ([RS_SWCT_00200](#))

The designer of a software-component can use this access mechanism when designing a [RunnableEntity](#) using, as input value, a [DataPrototype](#)

- from an arbitrary [RPortPrototype](#) associated either with a [ClientServerInterface](#), [SenderReceiverInterface](#) or a [NvDataInterface](#),
- [VariableDataPrototype](#) in the context of an [SwcInternalBehavior](#)

This input value will be fed to an interpolation routine whose result can be used internally or transferred to a adjacent [SwComponentPrototype](#) via dedicated [PortPrototypes](#). Typically, there will be a dedicated [RunnableEntity](#) (with "ReceiveMode" set to "activation_of_runnable_entity") that itself calls the interpolation routine with the appropriate input value and the appropriate [ParameterDataPrototype](#).

Note that the [ParameterAccess](#) also allows to set input values or shared axis through [SwDataDefProps](#) which are specific to the access point.

The result of this interpolation routine call is provided as an [ArgumentDataPrototype](#) with [direction](#) being either set to [out](#) or [inout](#) in a [ClientServerInterface](#).

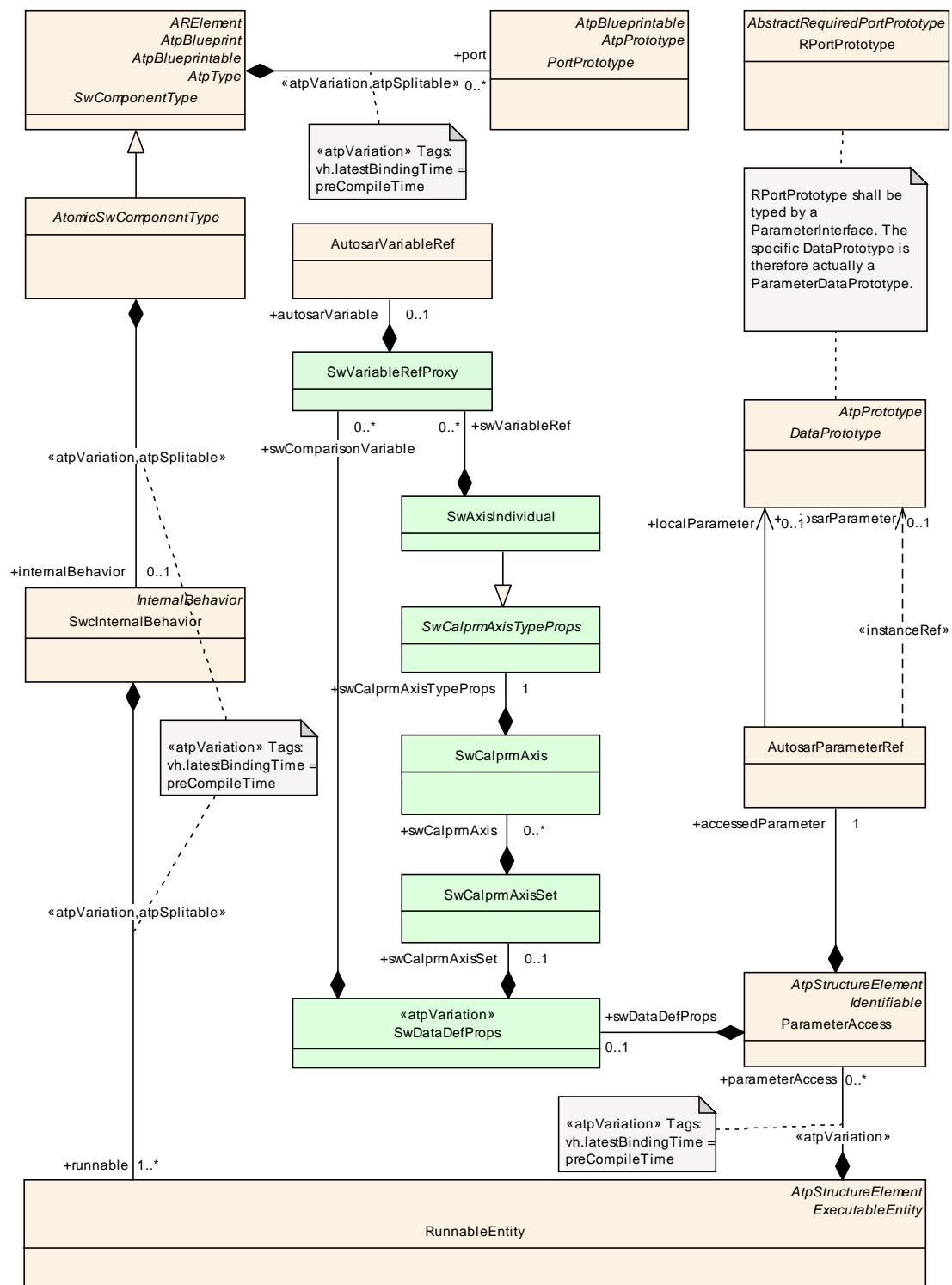


Figure 7.28: Runnable Access to a Calibration Port

Class	ParameterAccess			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwInternalBehavior::Data Elements			
Note	The presence of a ParameterAccess implies that a RunnableEntity needs access to a ParameterDataPrototype.			
Base	ARObject, AtpClassifier, AtpFeature, AtpStructureElement, Identifiable , Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
accessedParameter	AutosarParameterRef	1	aggr	Reference to the accessed calibration parameter.
swDataDefProps	SwDataDefProps	0..1	aggr	This allows denote instance and access specific properties, mainly input values and common axis.

Table 7.41: ParameterAccess

[TPS_SWCT_01351] Access to a ParameterDataPrototype [The access to a ParameterDataPrototype will be indicated

- by the ParameterAccess entity if the RunnableEntity wants to access it from a RPortPrototype. This is shown in Figure 7.28
- by defining the ParameterAccess association from a RunnableEntity to the ParameterDataPrototype in the roles sharedParameter or perInstanceParameter. This is shown in Figure 2.3 in the lower association from RunnableEntity to ParameterDataPrototype

](RS_SWCT_00200)

Note: A ParameterDataPrototype in the roles constantMemory is not provided by the RTE and therefore the ParameterAccess association is not required to control the RTE API generation.

7.5.4.1 InstantiationDataDefProps

Typically, the accessibility and further information like alias names for a particular piece of data is modeled on the level of DataPrototypes (especially [VariableDataPrototypes](#), [ParameterDataPrototypes](#)).

But due to the recursive structure of the meta-model concerning data types (an [ApplicationCompositeDataType](#) consists of [DataPrototypes](#)), a part of the relevant MCD information is described directly in the data type (in case of a [ApplicationCompositeDataType](#)).

This is a strong restriction in the reuse of data typed because the [ApplicationCompositeDataType](#) should be re-used for different [VariableDataPrototypes](#) and [ParameterDataPrototypes](#) to guarantee type compatibility on C-implementation level (e.g. data of a [PortPrototype](#) is stored in PIM or NvRom Block and shall be typed by the same data type as NvRAM Block).

This restriction is overcome by [InstantiationDataDefProps](#) as shown in figure [7.29](#)

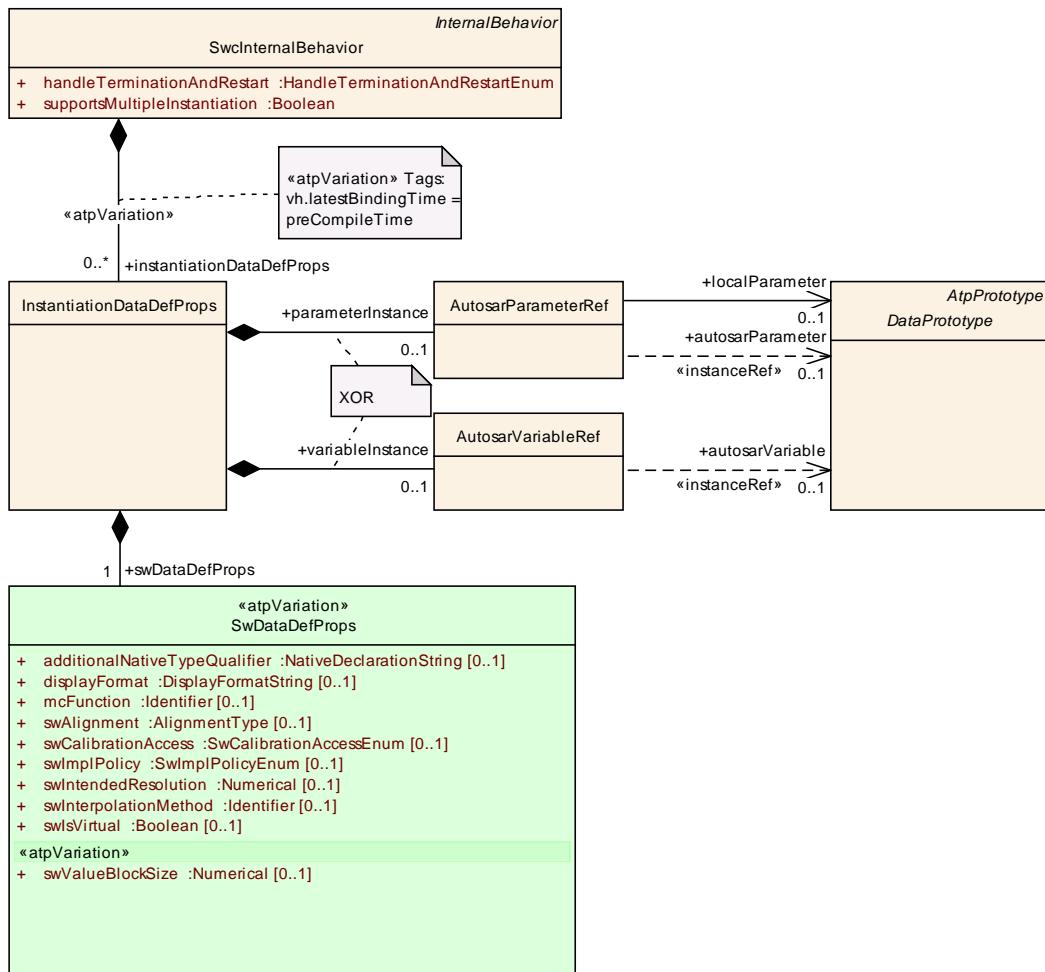


Figure 7.29: applying instantiation specific data definition properties

Class	InstantiationDataDefProps			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwInternalBehavior::InstantiationDataDefProps			
Note	<p>This is a general class allowing to apply additional SwDataDefProps to particular instantiations of a DataPrototype.</p> <p>Typically the accessibility and further information like alias names for a particular data is modeled on the level of DataPrototypes (especially VariableDataPrototypes, ParameterDataPrototypes). But due to the recursive structure of the meta-model concerning data types (a composite (data) type consists out of data prototypes) a part of the MCD information is described in the data type (in case of ApplicationCompositeDataType).</p> <p>This is a strong restriction in the reuse of data typed because the data type should be re-used for different VariableDataPrototypes and ParameterDataPrototypes to guarantee type compatibility on C-implementation level (e.g. data of a Port is stored in PIM or NvRom Block shall be from same data type as NvRAM Block).</p> <p>This class overcomes such a restriction if applied properly.</p>			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
parameterInstance	AutosarParameterRef	0..1	aggr	This is the particular ParameterDataPrototypes on which the swDataDefProps shall be applied.
swDataDefProps	SwDataDefProps	1	aggr	These are the particular data definition properties which shall be applied
variableInstance	AutosarVariableRef	0..1	aggr	This is the particular VariableDataPrototypes on which the swDataDefProps shall be applied.

Table 7.42: InstantiationDataDefProps

7.5.5 RunnableEntities and Mode Communication

For the communication of modes between [RunnableEntity](#)s we have to distinguish between two use cases.

[TPS_SWCT_01352] Requested mode is just sent and received as an ordinary data value [In the first case, a requested mode is just sent and received as an ordinary data value without specifying the details of mode switching in the corresponding port interface.

This mechanism is used if the receiving [RunnableEntity](#) is not directly implementing a mode switch but does further processing of the mode request. This is especially needed to transfer mode requests between ECUs.

In this case, the mode is transferred via sender-receiver communication so that the involved [RunnableEntity](#)s just need the same type of APIs against the RTE as for sender-receiver communication.

This is possible, because [ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes](#) can be mapped to an [ImplementationDataTypes](#). This concept and the meta-classes needed for the mapping are further explained in chapter [4.2.5.](#)] ([RS_SWCT_00200](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01353] **RunnableEntity**s react on a mode request via a corresponding **RTEEvent** [In the second case, one **RunnableEntity** “sends” a mode request and one or more other **RunnableEntity**s react on the request via a corresponding **RTEEvent** or by being suppressed from being triggered any longer by other **RTEEvents**.]

In this case, special APIs against the RTE are required and the RTE has to implement the actual mode switch. This kind of communication is only possible between software-components on the same ECU. For further explanation of the general concept refer to chapter 4.2.5 and for the details of the meta-model for mode switches refer to chapter 9.] (RS_SWCT_00200)

7.6 Port API Options

[TPS_SWCT_01354] **PortAPIOption** [The RTE Generator needs additional options per **PortPrototype** to choose the proper generation schema. These are subsumed in the **PortAPIOption** element which is shown in Figure 7.30.]

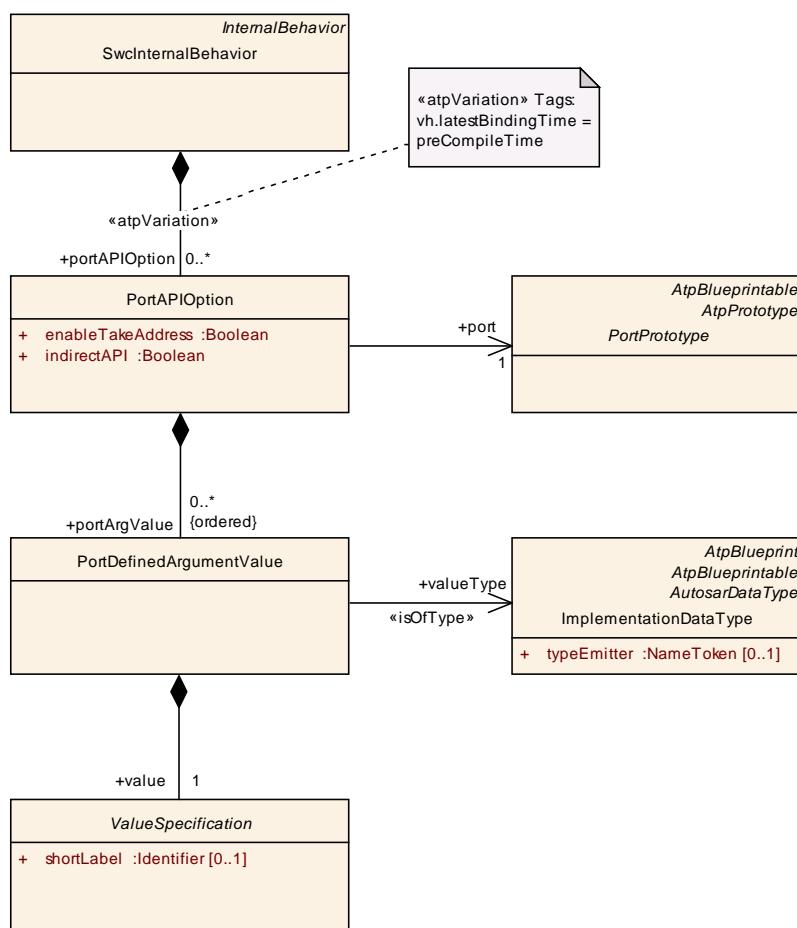


Figure 7.30: Port API Options.

Class	PortAPIOption			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::PortAPI Options			
Note	Options how to generate the signatures of calls for an AtomicSwComponentType in order to communicate over a PortPrototype (for calls into a RunnableEntity as well as for calls from a RunnableEntity to the PortPrototype).			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
enableTakeAddress	Boolean	1	attr	If set to true, the software-component is able to use the API reference for deriving a pointer to an object.
indirectAPI	Boolean	1	attr	If set to true this attribute specifies an "indirect API" to be generated for the associated port which means that the SWC is able to access the actions on a port via a pointer to an object representing a port. This allows e.g. iterating over ports in a loop. This option has no effect for PPortPrototypes of client/server interfaces.
port	PortPrototype	1	ref	The option is valid for generated functions related to communication over this port
portArgumentValue (ordered)	PortDefinedArgumentValue	*	aggr	An argument value defined by this port.

Table 7.43: PortAPIOption

7.6.1 Enable to Take Address

[TPS_SWCT_01355] **enableTakeAddress = true** [If the attribute `enableTakeAddress = true` the generated API related to this `PortPrototype` is provided in a way that the software-component is able to use the API reference for deriving a pointer to an object.]

The main focus of the feature is support for configuration of AUTOSAR Services which are limited to single instances.

[constr_2024] **enableTakeAddress is restricted to single instantiation** [The definition of a `PortAPIOption` with `enableTakeAddress` set to `true` is only permitted for software-components where the attribute `SwcInternalBehavior.supportsMultipleInstantiation` is set to `false`.]

7.6.2 Indirect API Generation

[TPS_SWCT_01356] **indirectAPI option switches the generation of the RTE's indirect API functionality** [The `indirectAPI` option switches the generation of the RTE's indirect API functionality for a certain `PortPrototype`. The generated indirect API does allow to iterate over ports within the SW-Component.]

7.6.3 Port Defined Argument Value

[TPS_SWCT_01357] Definition of implicit values that are passed by the RTE to the server's entry point [In addition to the formal parameters of a client/server invocation that are defined as part of the server's [PortInterface](#), it is possible to specify a number of implicit values that are passed by the RTE to the server's entry point.]

The initial need for this feature arises in the context of basic software services - although it is not limited to those.

For a service like the NVRAM manager every accessing port is in addition to its logical identity - as a sequence of [shortName](#)s - uniquely identified through a NVRAM specific memory block id. This block id shall be defined in the context of ECU integration and not by the client components.

Instead of exposing this mechanism on the logical [ClientServerInterface](#) level in form of a formal [argument](#), one or more [PortDefinedArgumentValue](#)s can be specified.

[TPS_SWCT_01358] Values are hidden from the client components [Because these values are specified in the context of the provide-port only they are hidden from the client components keeping their design and code independent from the server component details.]

In the example of the NVRAM manager, this allows to define the block id in the context of ECU integration and not by the client components.

Figure [7.30](#) shows the meta-model of Port API Options and the [portArgValue](#).

[constr_1150] Usage of valueType for PortDefinedArgumentValue [The [valueType](#) (typically this boils down to integer values used to specify an "id") associated with [PortDefinedArgumentValue](#) shall be of [category](#) VALUE or TYPE_REFERENCE. The latter case is only supported if the value of [category](#) of the target data type is set to VALUE.]

In case of a [PPortPrototype](#) of the NVRAM example this list would have just one value of type int8 or int16 holding the memory block id.

Class	PortDefinedArgumentValue			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwInternalBehavior::PortAPI Options			
Note	A PortDefinedArgumentValue is passed to a RunnableEntity dealing with the ClientServerOperations provided by a given PortPrototype. Note that this is restricted to PPortPrototypes of a ClientServerInterface.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
value	ValueSpecification	1	aggr	Specifies the actual value.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
valueType	Implementation DataType	1	tref	The implementation type of this argument value. It should not be composite type or a pointer. Stereotypes: isOfType

Table 7.44: PortDefinedArgumentValue

7.7 PerInstanceMemory

[TPS_SWCT_01359] Private memory per instance [AtomicSwComponentType s that support multiple instantiation (attribute supportsMultipleInstantiation == true) will typically need a given amount of private memory per instance. It is the responsibility of the RTE to provide a mechanisms with which each instance of an AtomicSwComponentType can access its own instance-specific memory.]

[TPS_SWCT_01360] Arbitrary number of per-instance memory blocks [An AtomicSwComponentType can define an arbitrary number of per-instance memory blocks.]

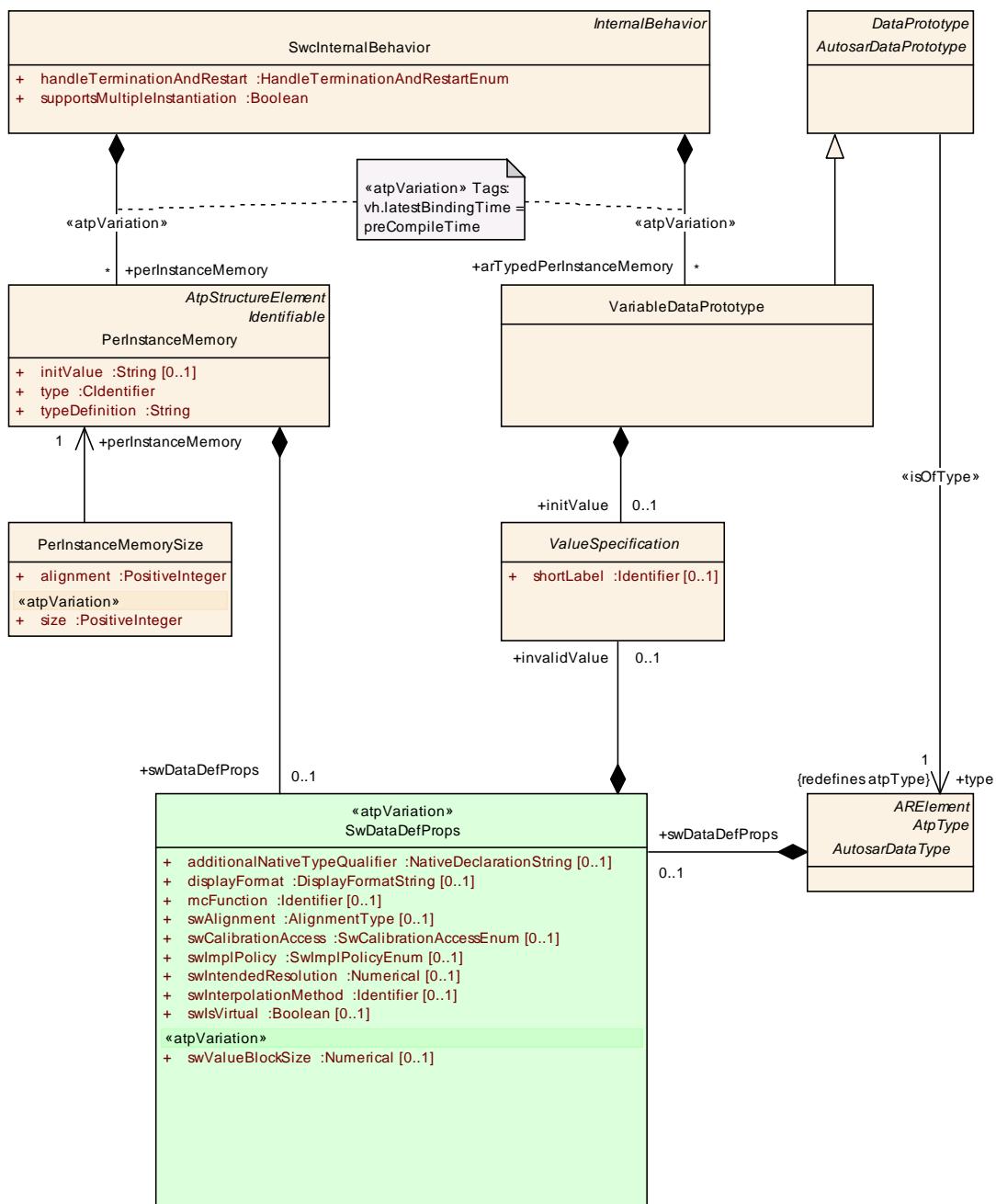


Figure 7.31: **PerInstanceMemory**

[TPS_SWCT_01361] attribute `supportsMultipleInstantiation == false` [AtomicSwComponentTypes that do *not* support multiple instantiation (attribute `supportsMultipleInstantiation == false`) do not necessarily need to use the `PerInstanceMemory`: because there will only be a single instance of the `AtomicSwComponentType` on an ECU, the `AtomicSwComponentType` can use static variables to store the `AtomicSwComponentType`'s internal state. However, the usage of `PerInstanceMemory` is also allowed in this case.]

[TPS_SWCT_01362] Initialization of `PerInstanceMemory` [Note that the `PerInstanceMemory` is not initialized by the RTE if no `initValue` is defined. In this case, it is the responsibility of the `AtomicSwComponentType` to initialize the `PerInstanceMemory`.]

7.7.1 PerInstanceMemory typed by 'C' Data Types

[TPS_SWCT_01363] `PerInstanceMemory` typed by 'C' Data Types [For each such memory block, the software-component description shall provide the name of the data type (the "C"-type) it needs to store in the memory block in the attribute `type`. This attribute allows for the RTE to generate an API function that provides a convenient and type-safe access to the data item.]

In addition, the software-component description shall define the data type in the attribute `typeDefinition`. This attribute is supposed to contain a C typedef of the data type in valid C-syntax.]

In other words, this `typeDefinition` shall be formulated such that it can be included verbatim in a C header file.

[constr_2007] Consistency of `typeDefinition` attribute [All `PerInstanceMemory`s of the same `SwcInternalBehavior` with identical `type` attribute shall define an identical `typeDefinition` attribute as well.]

[TPS_SWCT_01364] Initial value of a `PerInstanceMemory` typed by 'C' Data Types [The `initValue` is a comma separated list which can be used verbatim by the RTE generator as constant initializer.]

[TPS_SWCT_01574] `PerInstanceMemory.typeDefinition` shall not contain a function pointer [The attribute `PerInstanceMemory.typeDefinition` is not allowed to contain a function pointer.]

Please note that although [TPS_SWCT_01574] is formulated like a constraint and the statement that it makes certainly has a constraint-ish nature there is hardly a way to actually **enforce** the regulation because the content of `PerInstanceMemory.typeDefinition` is non-formal (modeled by the non-specific i.e. `String`). Therefore, a specification item has been used for the description of the respective semantics rather than a constraint.

More details on the use of these attributes in the generation of software-component header-files can be found in the RTE specification [2].

Class	PerInstanceMemory			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwInternalBehavior::PerInstanceMemory			
Note	Defines a 'C' typed memory-block that needs to be available for each instance of the SW-component. This is typically only useful if supportsMultipleInstantiation is set to "true" or if the software-component defines NVRAM access via permanent blocks.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
initValue	String	0..1	attr	Specifies initial value(s) of the PerInstanceMemory
swDataDefProps	SwDataDefProps	0..1	aggr	This represents the ability to allocate RAM at specific memory sections, for example, to support the RAM block recovery strategy by mapping to uninitialized RAM.
type	CIdentifier	1	ref	The name of the "C"-type
typeDefinition	String	1	attr	A definition of the type with the syntax of a 'C' typedef.

Table 7.45: PerInstanceMemory

7.7.2 PerInstanceMemory typed by AUTOSAR Data Types

[TPS_SWCT_01365] PerInstanceMemory typed by AUTOSAR Data Types [A PerInstanceMemory typed with AUTOSAR data types is defined by a Variable-DataPrototype in the role arTypedPerInstanceMemory. VariableDataPrototype is derived from DataPrototype which has an association to an Autosar-DataType.]

This defines the data type of the AUTOSAR-typed PerInstanceMemory.

[TPS_SWCT_01366] Initial value of a PerInstanceMemory typed by AUTOSAR Data Types [The initialValue is described with a ValueSpecification]

[TPS_SWCT_01367] Typed by AUTOSAR data type vs. typed by C data type [In difference to the 'C' typed PerInstanceMemory the AUTOSAR-typed PerInstanceMemory is able to define information controlling the visibility in a MCD system via a SwDataDefProps for the purpose of measurement (see chapter 5.4.3) or defining an input value of an axis (see chapter 5.4.5).]

Note: Due to the use of AutosarDataType the AUTOSAR-typed PerInstanceMemory can not support C++ specific types or pointer types directly.

7.8 Static Memory and Constant Memory

[TPS_SWCT_01368] Describe static and constant memory [Static memory (formalized by means of InternalBehavior.staticMemory) and constant memory (formalized by means of InternalBehavior.constantMemory) can be used when-

ever [AutosarDataType](#)s should be used in the implementation of an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) but no involvement of the RTE (for memory allocation and management) is required.]

This includes special cases of measurement and calibration but also debugging.

[TPS_SWCT_01483] Use static and constant memory to support Measurement and Calibration [The information about these characteristic values and variables is given with the purpose to support Measurement and Calibration (see chapter [2.2](#)) and has to be taken into account for the generation of A2L files.

A proprietary generator shall take care of these data for the purpose of generating A2L.

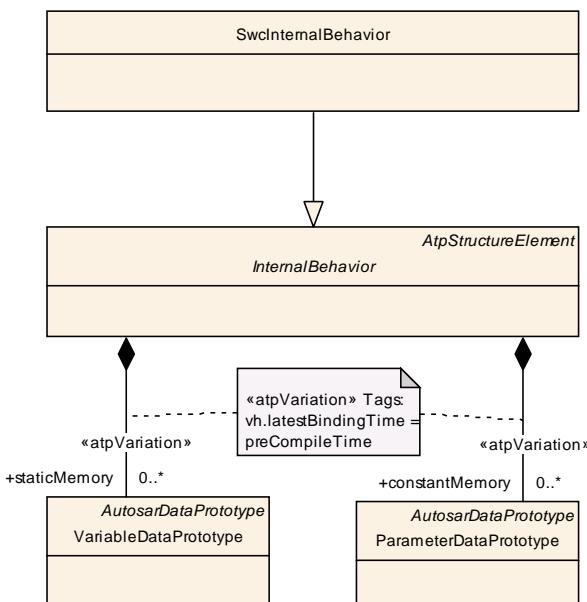


Figure 7.32: Static Memory and Constant Memory

[TPS_SWCT_01369] Static and constant memory is not instantiated by the RTE

[In contrast to the other kinds of memory like [implicitInterRunnableVariable](#), [implicitInterRunnableVariable](#), [PerInstanceMemory](#), [sharedParameter](#) or [perInstanceParameter](#) the [staticMemory](#) and [constantMemory](#) are **not** instantiated by the RTE.]

This allows for more efficient implementations (especially for software-components provided as object code) by avoidance of the additional indirection caused by the RTE's component data structure.

Further on, this kind of memory reduces the dependencies of the software-component implementation to generated RTE code which is appreciated for safety related functionalities.

Due to the instantiation of the memory by the software-component's implementation the [constantMemory](#) behaves like a [sharedParameter](#) (see chapter [2.2.3.2](#))

[constr_2028] staticMemory is restricted to single instantiation [The `staticMemory` is only supported if the attribute `supportsMultipleInstantiation` of the owning `SwcInternalBehavior` is set to `false`]

This constraint prevents hidden communication between `SwComponentPrototypes` of the same `SwComponentType`.

[constr_2029] shortName of constantMemory and staticMemory [The `shortName` of a `VariableDataPrototype` in role `staticMemory` or a `ParameterDataPrototype` in role `constantMemory` has to be equal with the 'C' identifier of the described variable resp. constant.]

7.9 Included AUTOSAR Data Types

[TPS_SWCT_01155] IncludedDataTypeSet [An `IncludedDataTypeSet` declares that a set of `AutosarDataTypes` are used for the C / C++ implementation of the software component. The `AutosarDataTypes` become part of the contract.]

[TPS_SWCT_01156] Required if the AutosarDataType is not used for any DataPrototype [This information is required if the `AutosarDataType` is not used for any `DataPrototype` owned by this software component or if a prefix for C language identifiers belonging to `AutosarDataTypes` shall be defined.]

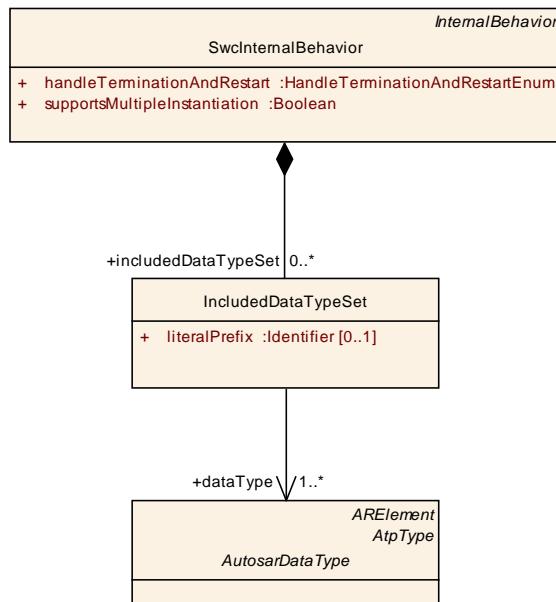


Figure 7.33: Included AUTOSAR Data Types

Class	IncludedDataTypeSet			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::IncludedDataTypes			
Note	<p>An includedDataTypeSet declares that a set of AutosarDataType is used by the software component for its implementation and the AutosarDataType becomes part of the contract.</p> <p>This information is required if the AutosarDataType is not used for any DataPrototype owned by this software component or if the enumeration literals, lowerLimit and upperLimit constants shall be generated with a literalPrefix.</p> <p>The optional literalPrefix is used to add a common prefix on enumeration literals, lowerLimit and upperLimit constants created by the RTE.</p>			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
dataType	AutosarDatatype	1..*	ref	AutosarDatatype belonging to the includedDataTypeSet
literalPrefix	Identifier	0..1	ref	LiteralPrefix defines a common prefix for all AutosarDatatypes of the includedDataTypeSet to be added on enumeration literals, lowerLimit and upperLimit constants created by the RTE.

Table 7.46: IncludedDataTypeSet

This supports the common usage of the AUTOSAR data type system for RTE provided memory objects and memory objects declared by the software component implementation.

Further on, this enables the generation of the RTE Application Types Header File for AUTOSAR services containing the required data types for the C-API before the data type usage in dedicated ports for an ECU is known.

[TPS_SWCT_01157] Attribute `literalPrefix` of `IncludedDataTypeSet` [In addition the `literalPrefix` might be used to separate the namespace of C language identifiers belonging to equally named `AutosarDatatypes` used for the same software component C implementation.]

7.10 Included Mode Declaration Groups

[TPS_SWCT_01153] `IncludedModeDeclarationGroupSet` [Similar to the consideration of data types using `IncludedDataTypeSet`, `SwcInternalBehavior` aggregates `IncludedModeDeclarationGroupSet` that in turn allows for referencing `ModeDeclarationGroups` with the intent to express that the referenced `ModeDeclarationGroups` are used in the context of the enclosing `AtomicSwComponentType`.]

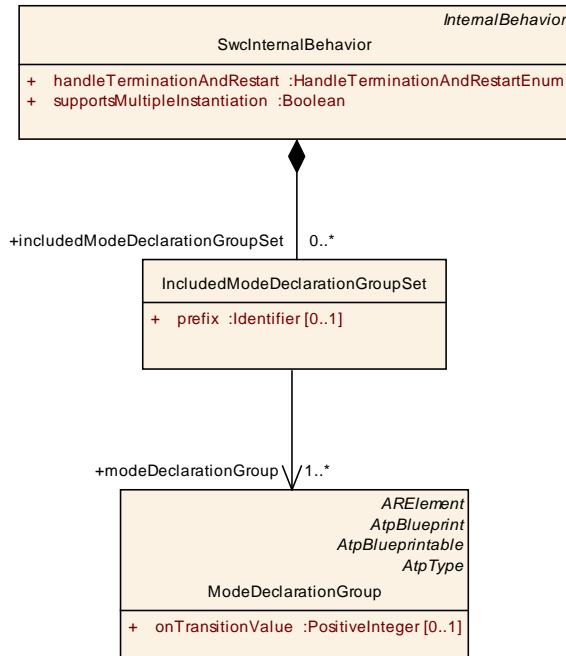


Figure 7.34: Included ModeDeclarationGroups

Class	IncludedModeDeclarationGroupSet			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::Mode DeclarationGroup			
Note	An IncludedModeDeclarationGroupSet declares that a set of ModeDeclarationGroups used by the software component for its implementation and consequently these ModeDeclarationGroups become part of the contract.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
modeDeclarationGroup	ModeDeclarationGroup	1..*	ref	This represents the referenced ModeDeclarationGroup.
prefix	Identifier	0..1	ref	The prefix shall be used by the RTE generator as a prefix for the creation of symbols related to the referenced ModeDeclarationGroups, e.g RTE_TRANSITION_<ModeDeclarationGroup>.

Table 7.47: IncludedModeDeclarationGroupSet

[TPS_SWCT_01154] Attribute **prefix** of **IncludedModeDeclarationGroupSet**

〔 The optional attribute **prefix** of **IncludedModeDeclarationGroupSet** can be used to define a prefix that the RTE generator shall use to define symbols related to the included **ModeDeclarationGroups** with the intent to avoid potential name clashes. 〕

Rationale: If the attribute **prefix** is required, changes to software-component source code may be necessary.

7.11 Service Needs

7.11.1 Overview

[TPS_SWCT_01043] ApplicationSwComponentType s are independent from actual ECU Hardware [ApplicationSwComponentType s are designed to be independent of their mapping to actual ECU Hardware.] (RS_SWCT_02060)

However, each software-component might need services which are provided by the ECU Basic Software through AUTOSAR Services.

[TPS_SWCT_01044] ServiceNeeds [The ServiceNeeds (see Figures 7.35, 7.36, and 7.37) are used to provide detailed information what the software-component expects from the AUTOSAR Services when integrated on an actual ECU. Note that only AtomicSwComponentType s and NvBlockSwComponentType s can be connected to AUTOSAR Services.] (RS_SWCT_02060)

[TPS_SWCT_01045] Actual values of ECU configuration parameters fulfill the requirements given by the ServiceNeeds [When integrating application software-components on an ECU, the actual values of ECU configuration parameters shall be chosen so that they fulfill the requirements given by the ServiceNeeds of all the integrated AtomicSwComponentType s.] (RS_SWCT_02060)

Note that the actual values of configuration parameters will in addition depend on the properties of the basic software and the hardware of that specific ECU, see also chapter 11. For further information about the relation between the ServiceNeeds and the ECU configuration parameters see [26].

Class	ServiceNeeds (abstract)				
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds				
Note	This expresses the abstract needs that a Software Component or Basic Software Module has on the configuration of an AUTOSAR Service to which it will be connected. "Abstract needs" means that the model abstracts from the Configuration Parameters of the underlying Basic Software.				
Base	ARObject, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, Referrable				
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note	
-	-	-	-	-	

Table 7.48: ServiceNeeds

The meta-class ServiceNeeds and the sub-classes for several Services are located in the CommonStructure package of the meta-model because they are also used in the Basic Software Module Description Template [7].

The meta-classes derived from ServiceNeeds is shown in the next three figures.

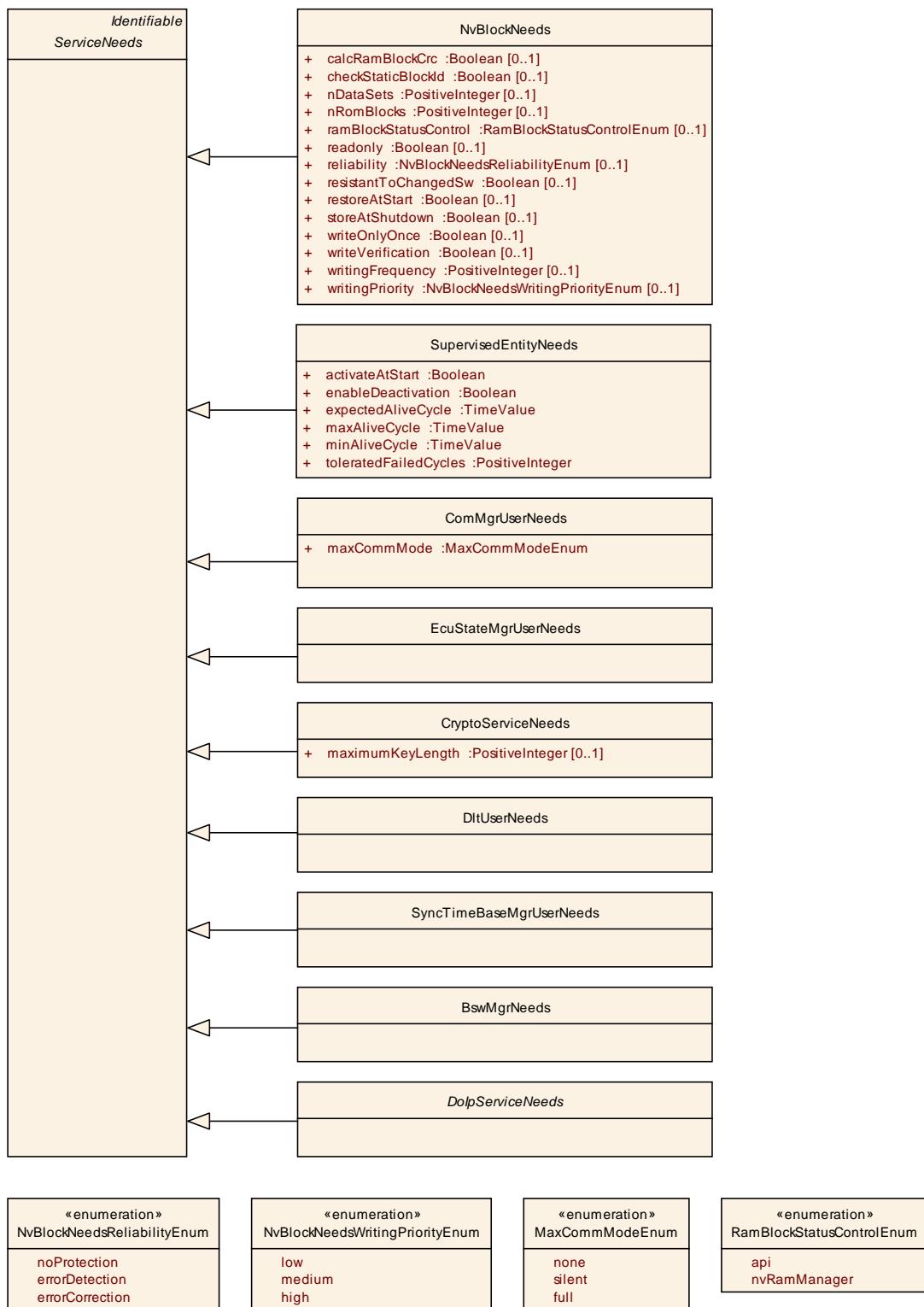


Figure 7.35: ServiceNeeds: General ServiceNeeds

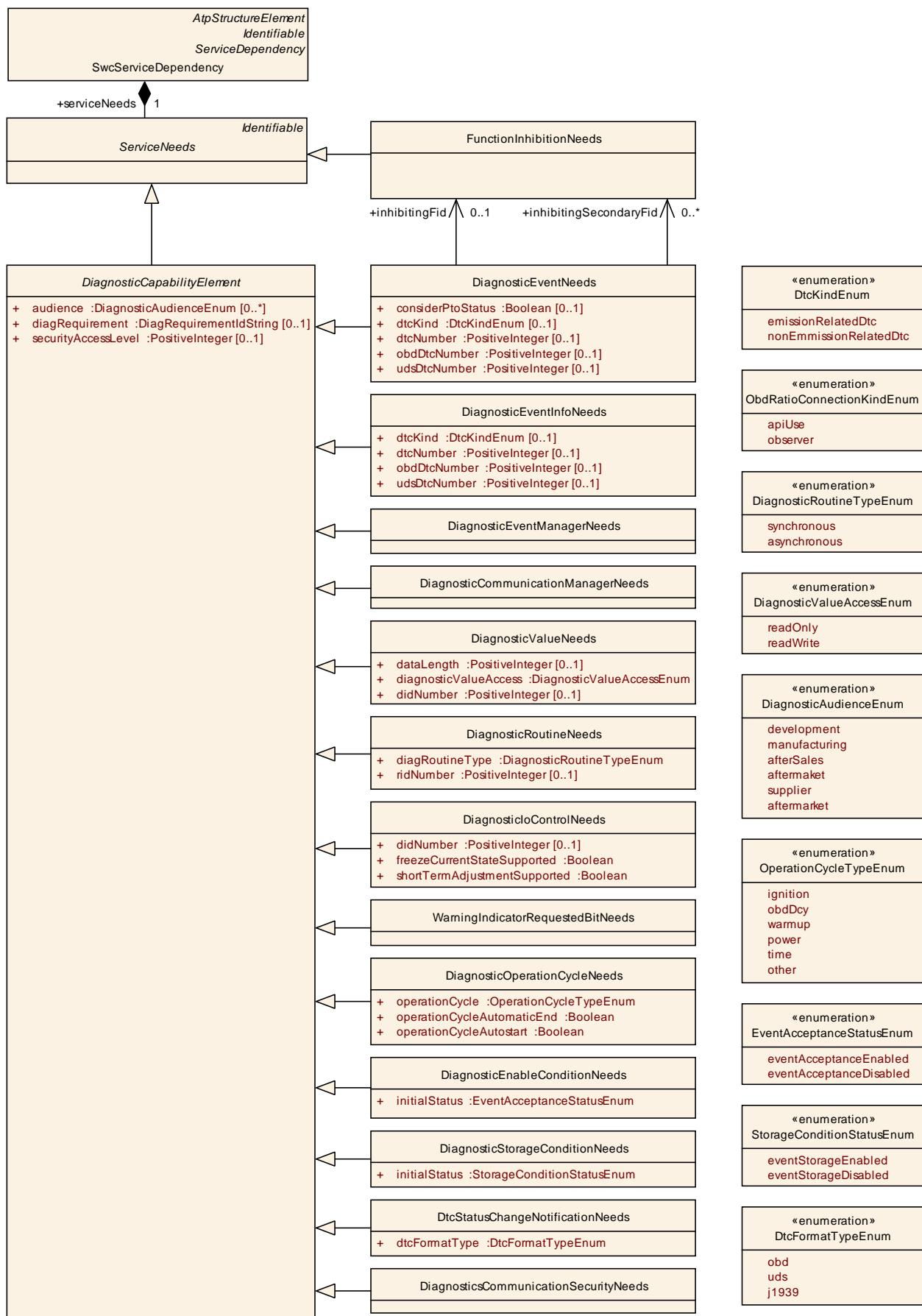
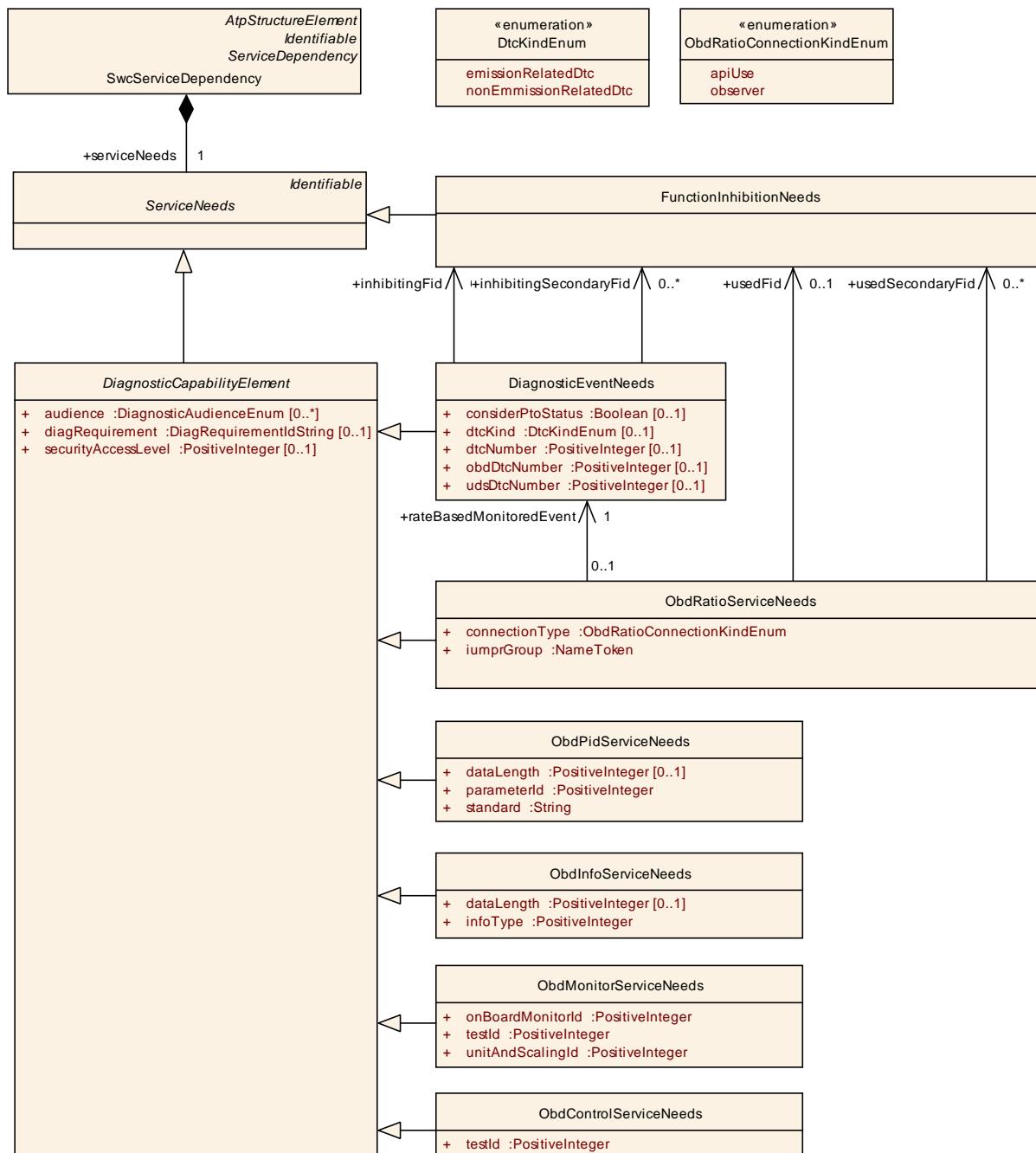


Figure 7.36: ServiceNeeds: General diagnostic-related ServiceNeeds

Figure 7.37: ServiceNeeds: Diagnostic-related ServiceNeeds with emphasis on OBD

7.11.2 Assignment of Service Needs to Ports and Data

[TPS_SWCT_01046] **ServiceNeeds** are defined in the scope of the **SwcInternalBehavior** [ServiceNeeds specified by **AtomicSwComponentType**s are defined in the scope of the **SwcInternalBehavior** because in several cases they need associations to other parts of the **SwcInternalBehavior**. In most cases they are related to certain ports belonging to the **AtomicSwComponentType**s because **AtomicSwComponentType**s communicate with AUTOSAR Services via these **PortPrototypes**.](RS_SWCT_02060)

In addition, a **ServiceNeeds** element can also have relations to some data declared within the same **SwcInternalBehavior**, namely some use cases of the NVRAM Service require statically defined RAM mirror data and/or ROM default data declared in the context of the single software component.

A further use case requires that a **ServiceNeeds** element is linked to a **PortGroup**. Especially, a **ServiceNeeds** can represent a group of ports as input to configure the communication manager in order to handle the communication state of those ports.

These relationships to ports, data and port groups are required as input for tools in order to generate the XML descriptions and configurations of the basic software which implements the Service according to the needs of several atomic software components are integrated on an ECU, see chapter 11.

The relationship to ports is defined via the meta-class **RoleBasedPortAssignment** and the relationship to data is defined via the meta-class **RoleBasedDataAssignment**. Both are aggregating an attribute **role** which allows to define the role of the ports or data in the specific context.

[constr_2027] **SwcServiceDependency** shall be defined for service ports only [A **PortPrototype** that is referenced by a **SwcServiceDependency** via **assignedPort** shall be typed by a **PortInterface** that has **isService** set to true. This rule does **not** apply to **PortPrototypes** used in the context of NV data management, i.e. for connections between an **ApplicationSwComponentType** and an **NvBlock-SwComponentType**.]

Please consider: it is permitted that a **SwcServiceDependency** containing a **DiagnosticValueNeeds** may reference via **assignedData** a **dataElement** instance in a **PPortPrototype** typed by a **SenderReceiverInterface** that has its attribute **isService** set to false.

The actual mapping between the **ServiceNeeds** element and its various relationships is provided by the meta-class **SwcServiceDependency** as shown in figure 7.39. Note the difference between the associations to **PortPrototypes** and to **PortGroups**: While the **RoleBasedPortAssignment** is part of the **SwcInternalBehavior** a **PortGroup** is defined for the **SwComponentType** (thus belongs to the VFB level) and it is linked to the **PortGroups** of other **SwComponentType**s.

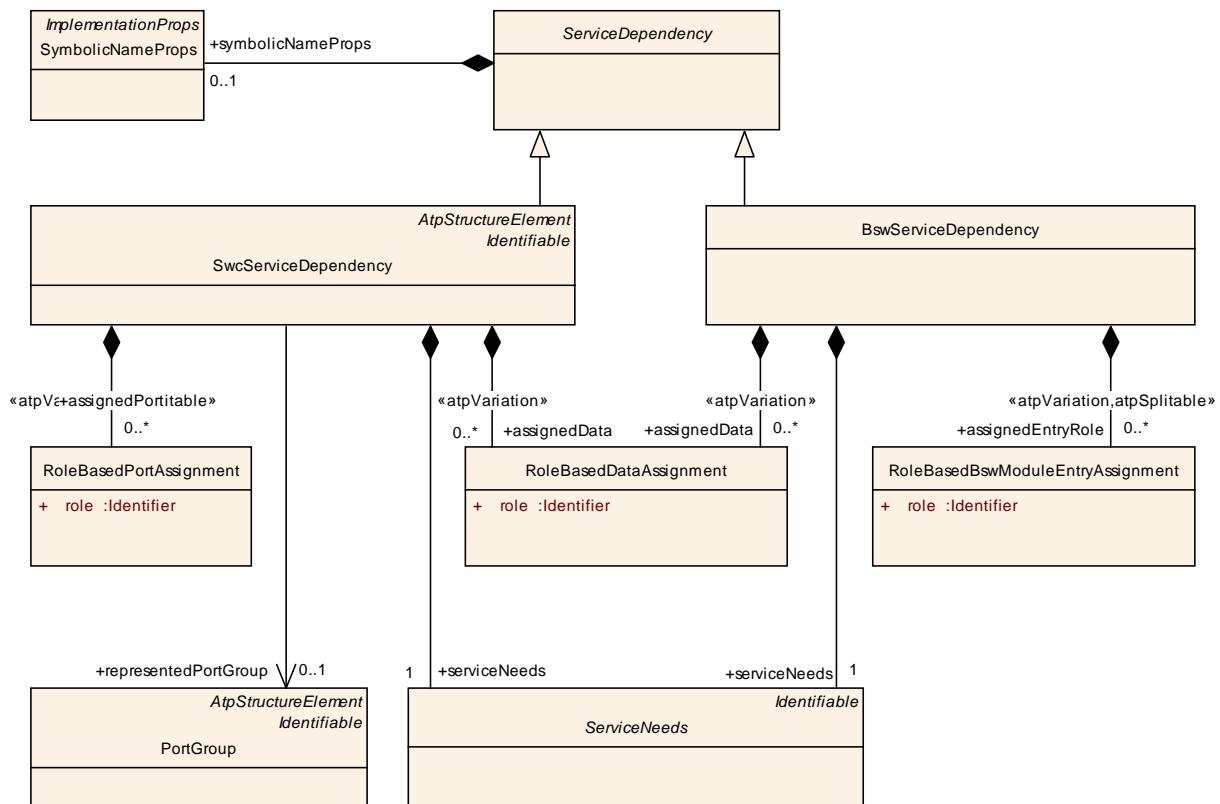


Figure 7.38: *ServiceDependency* is the abstract base class of *SwcServiceDependency*

This means a *PortGroup* represents a system feature, whereas the *RoleBasedPortAssignment* is a local feature for the purpose of communication with the AUTOSAR Service.

[TPS_SWCT_01556] Rule for setting *RoleBasedPortAssignment.role* [The value of *RoleBasedPortAssignment.role* cannot arbitrarily set but shall to equal to the *shortName* of the applicable *PortInterface* taken from the standardized AUTOSAR Service Interface model (this implies that the *category* of the ARPackage that owns the *PortInterface* is set to BLUEPRINT⁶ and the top-most ARPackage.*shortName* is set to AUTOSAR, see also [27]).]

⁶see [TPS_STDT_00033]

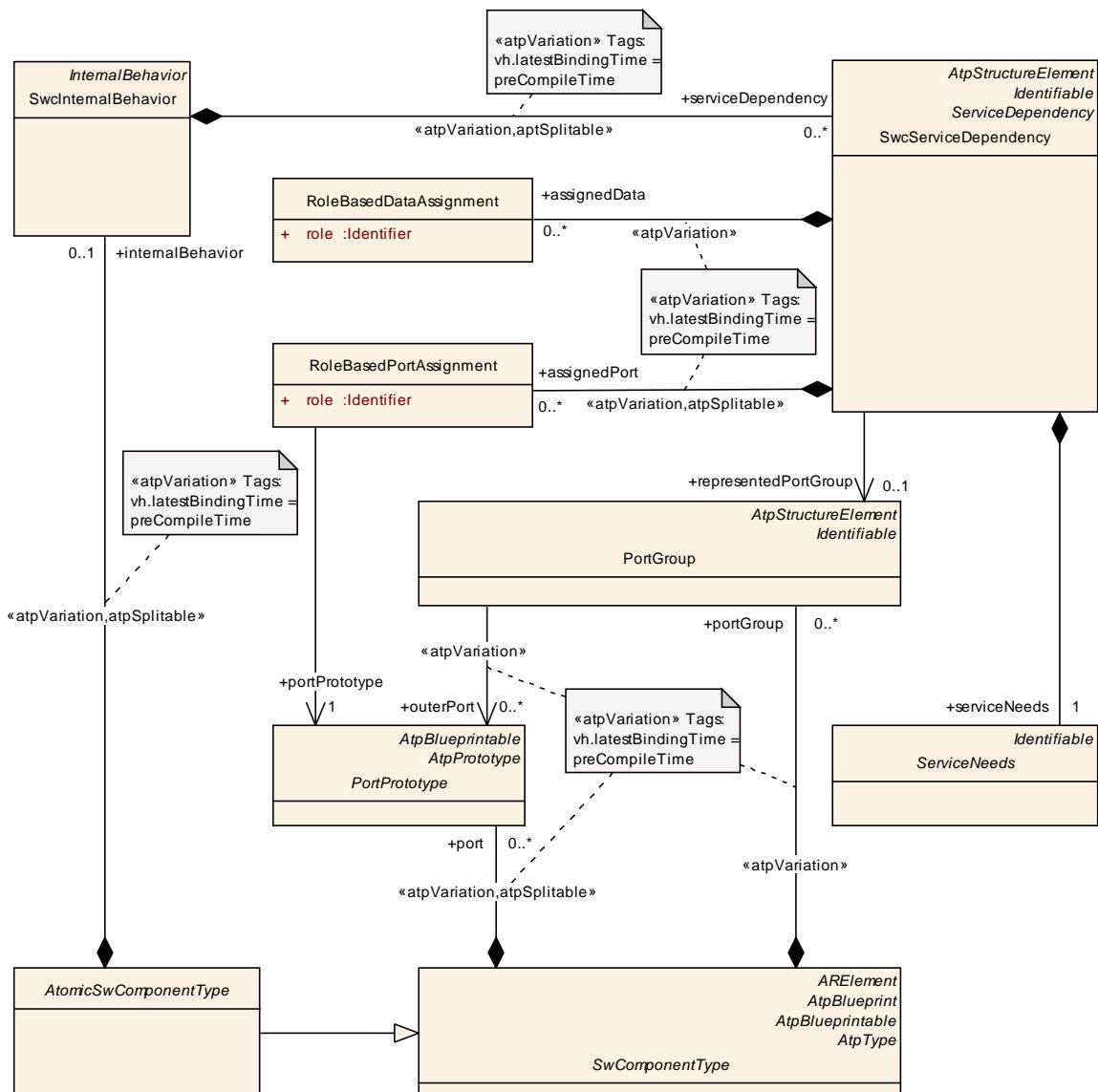


Figure 7.39: `SwcServiceDependency` in the `SwcInternalBehavior`

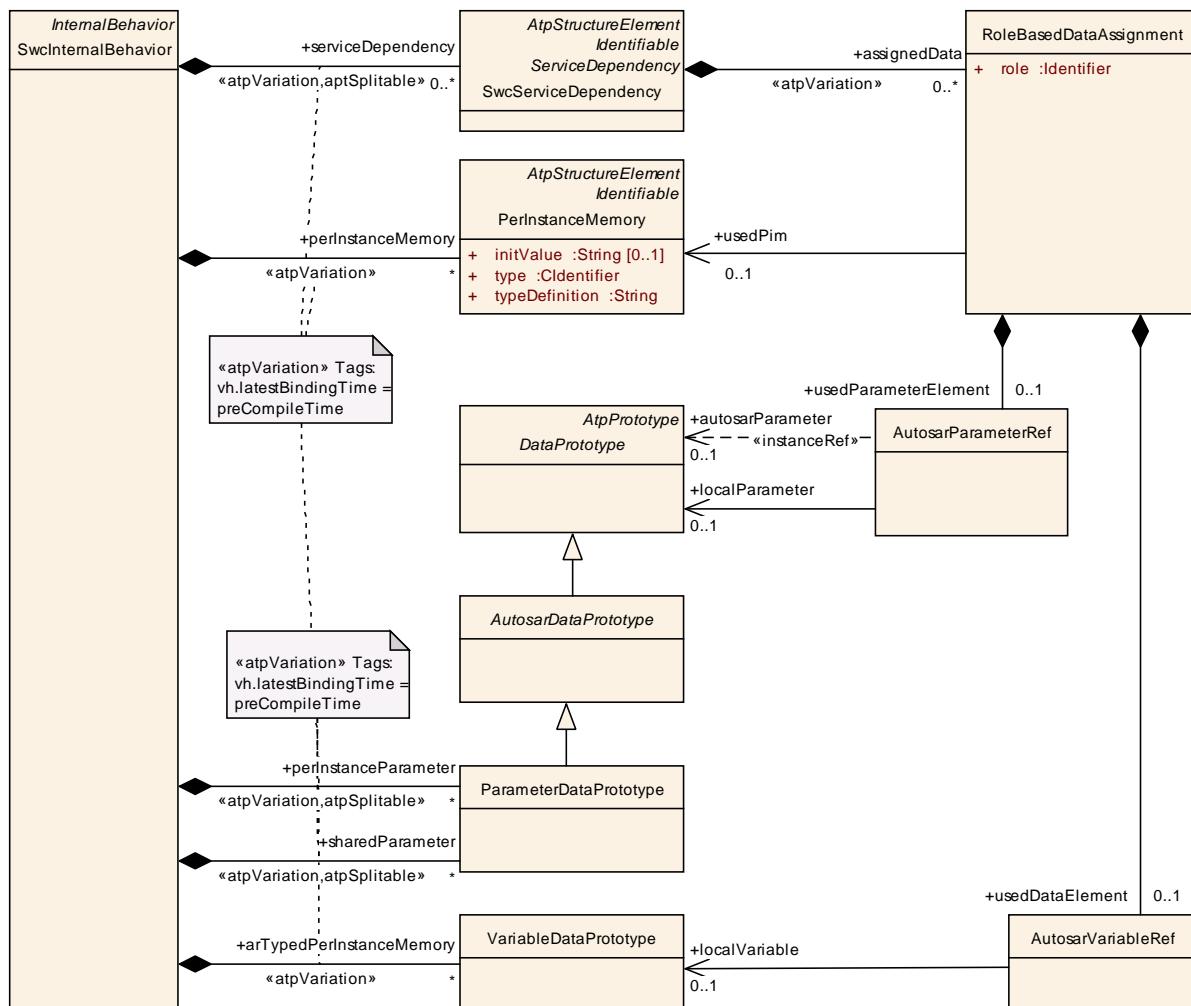


Figure 7.40: Details of **RoleBasedDataAssignment** for local data

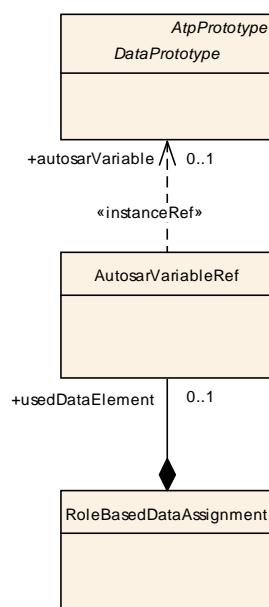


Figure 7.41: Details of **RoleBasedDataAssignment** for accessing **DataPrototypes** in **PortPrototypes**

Class	ServiceDependency (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	<p>Collects all dependencies of a software module or component on an AUTOSAR Service related to a specific item (e.g. an Nv block, a diagnostic event etc.). It defines the quality of service (ServiceNeeds) of this item as well as (optionally) references to additional elements.</p> <p>This information is required for tools in order to generate the related basic software configuration and ServiceSwComponentTypes.</p>			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
symbolicNameProps	SymbolicNameProps	0..1	aggr	This attribute can be taken to contribute to the creation of symbolic name values.

Table 7.49: ServiceDependency

Class	SwcServiceDependency			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::Service Mapping			
Note	Specialization of ServiceDependency in the context of an SwcInternalBehavior. It allows to associate ports, port groups and (in special cases) data defined for an atomic software component to a given ServiceNeeds element.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement,Identifiable,Multilanguage Referrable,Referrable,ServiceDependency			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
assignedData	RoleBasedDataAssignment	*	aggr	<p>Defines the role of an associated data object of the same component.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
assignedPort	RoleBasedPortAssignment	*	aggr	<p>Defines the role of an associated port of the same component.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplitable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=assignedPort, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
representedPortGroup	PortGroup	0..1	ref	This reference specifies an association between the ServiceNeeds and a PortGroup, for example to request a communication mode which applies for communication via these ports. The referred PortGroup shall be local to this atomic SWC, but via the links between the PortGroups, a tool can evaluate this information such that all the ports linked via this port group on the same ECU can be found.
serviceNeeds	ServiceNeeds	1	aggr	The associated ServiceNeeds.

Table 7.50: SwcServiceDependency

Class	SymbolicNameProps			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	This meta-class can be taken to contribute to the creation of symbolic name values.			
Base	ARObject, ImplementationProps, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
—	—	—	—	—

Table 7.51: SymbolicNameProps

Class	RoleBasedPortAssignment			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwlInternalBehavior::Service Mapping			
Note	This class specifies an assignment of a role to a particular service port (RPortPrototype or PPortPrototype) of an AtomicSwComponentType. With this assignment, the role of the service port can be mapped to a specific ServiceNeeds element, so that a tool is able to create the correct connector.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
portPrototype	PortPrototype	1	ref	Service port used in the assigned role. This port shall either belong to the same AtomicSoftwareComponent as the SwlInternalBehavior which owns the ServiceDependency or to the same NvBlockComponentType as the NvBlockDescriptor.
role	Identifier	1	ref	This is the role of the assigned Port in the given context. The value shall be a shortName of the Blueprint of a PortInterface as standardized in the Software Specification of the related AUTOSAR Service.

Table 7.52: RoleBasedPortAssignment

Class	RoleBasedDataAssignment			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	This class specifies an assignment of a role to a particular data object in the SwlInternalBehavior of a software component (or in the BswModuleBehavior of a module or cluster) in the context of an AUTOSAR Service. With this assignment, the role of the data can be mapped to a specific ServiceNeeds element, so that a tool is able to create the correct access.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
role	Identifier	1	ref	<p>This is the role of the assigned data in the given context, for example for an Nv block it is used to distinguish between an mirror block and a ROM default block. Possible values need to be specified on M1 level.</p> <p>This also is intended to support the so called "Signal based Approach" of the DCM. In this use case the name of the involved data element is required. This name shall be taken from the DataElement referenced by the property usedDataElement.</p> <p>The following values are standardized:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ramBlock indicates data to be used as a mirror for an Nv block. • defaultData indicates constant data to be used as default in the context of this ServiceNeeds, e.g. for an Nv block. • signalBasedDiagnostics indicates the RoleBasedDataAssignment shall be used for signal based diagnostics.
usedDataElement	AutosarVariableRef	0..1	aggr	<p>The VariableDataPrototype used in this role, e.g.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RAM mirror for an Nv block which shall belong to the same SwlInternalBehavior or BswInternalBehavior. • In the role signalBasedDiagnostics it has to refer to a VariableDataPrototype in a SenderReceiverInterface or a NvDataInterface.
usedParameterElement	AutosarParameterRef	0..1	aggr	<p>The ParameterDataPrototype used in this role, e.g.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ROM default for an Nv block. It shall belong to the same SwlInternalBehavior or BswInternalbehavior. • In the role signalBasedDiagnostics it has to refer to a ParameterDataPrototype in a ParameterInterface.
usedPim	PerInstanceMemory	0..1	ref	The (untyped) PerInstanceMemory used in this role (e.g. as a RAM mirror for an Nv block).

Table 7.53: RoleBasedDataAssignment

7.11.3 Specific Service Dependencies

7.11.3.1 NvM Service Dependencies

This chapter describes the usage of the specific meta-classes derived from [Service-Needs](#) within an [AtomicSwComponentType](#).

The meta-class [NvBlockNeeds](#) is used to define requirements to configure the NVRAM Manager Service. An [SwcInternalBehavior](#) may provide several [Swc-ServiceDependencies](#) that in turn aggregate an [NvBlockNeeds](#) element where each defines the requirements from one NV block (for more information on the AUTOSAR NVRAM Manager see [28]). There are several use cases how a software-component can interact with the NVRAM Manager service. Each use case is discussed in a separate sub-chapter.

Class	NvBlockNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	Specifies the abstract needs on the configuration of a single Nv block.			
Base	ARObject, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
calcRamBlockCrc	Boolean	0..1	attr	Defines if CRC (re)calculation for the permanent RAM block is required.
checkStaticBlockId	Boolean	0..1	attr	Defines if the Static Block Id check shall be enabled.
nDataSets	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	Number of data sets to be provided by the NVRAM manager for this block. This is the total number of ROM blocks and NV Blocks.
nRomBlocks	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	Number of ROM blocks to be provided by the NVRAM manager for this block. Please note that these multiple ROM Blocks are given in a contiguous area.
ramBlockStatusControl	RamBlockStatusControlEnum	0..1	attr	This attribute defines how the management of the ramBlock status is controlled.
readonly	Boolean	0..1	attr	True: data of this block are write protected for normal operation (but protection can be disabled) false: no restriction
reliability	NvBlockNeedsReliabilityEnum	0..1	attr	Reliability against data loss on the non-volatile medium.
resistantToChangedSw	Boolean	0..1	attr	Defines whether an Nv block shall be treated resistant to configuration changes (true) or not (false). For details how to handle initialization in the latter case, please refer to the NVRAM specification.
restoreAtStartup	Boolean	0..1	attr	Defines whether the associated RAM mirror block shall be implicitly restored during startup by the basic SW or not. Only relevant if a RAM mirror block is associated with this port (for Software Components the latter is modeled via SwcServiceDependency).

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
storeAtShutdown	Boolean	0..1	attr	<p>Defines whether or not the associated RAM mirror block shall be implicitly stored during shutdown by the basic SW.</p> <p>This is only relevant if a RAM mirror block is associated with this port (for software-components the latter is modeled by means of a SwcServiceDependency).</p>
writeOnlyOnce	Boolean	0..1	attr	Defines write protection after first write: true: This block is prevented from being changed/erased or being replaced with the default ROM data after first initialization by the software-component. false: No such restriction.
writeVerification	Boolean	0..1	attr	Defines if Write Verification shall be enabled for this Nv Block.
writingFrequency	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	Provides the amount of updates to this block from the application point of view. It has to be provided in "number of write access per year".
writingPriority	NvBlockNeedsWritingPriorityEnum	0..1	attr	Requires the priority of writing this block in case of concurrent requests to write other blocks.

Table 7.54: NvBlockNeeds

Enumeration	RamBlockStatusControlEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::NvBlockComponent
Note	This enumeration type defines options for how the management of the ramBlock status is controlled.
Literal	Description
api	The ramBlock status is controlled via service interface by usage of the SetRamBlockStatus operation.
nvRamManager	The ramBlock status is controlled exclusively by the Nv Ram Manager.

Table 7.55: RamBlockStatusControlEnum

7.11.3.1.1 Nvm Use Case: RAM Mirror

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) is using an [NvBlock](#) with a permanent mirror implemented by a [PerInstanceMemory](#) section or a [VariableDataPrototype](#) in the role [arTypedPerInstanceMemory](#). In either case, the required memory for the mirror is allocated by the RTE during ECU Configuration.

In this case the following rules apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02501] Setup for Nvm Use Case: RAM Mirror [

RoleBasedPortAssignment

For every used [ClientServerInterface](#) provided by the NvM it is neces-

sary to create a [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#) and set the value of the attribute [role](#) of the [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#) to the name of the used standardized [ClientServerInterface](#). The following [ClientServerInterface](#)s shall (i.e. lower multiplicity > 0) or can (lower multiplicity = 0) be used in this context:

- NvmService [0 .. 1]
- NvMNotifyJobFinished [0 .. 1]
- NvMNotifyInitBlock [0 .. 1]
- NvMAdmin [0 .. 1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

[RoleBasedDataAssignment](#) shall be created that refers to either the [PerInstanceMemory](#) in the role [usedPim](#) or to the [VariableDataPrototype](#) in the role [usedDataElement](#). The value of the attribute [role](#) of the [RoleBasedDataAssignment](#) shall be set to [ramBlock](#).

Optionally, it is possible to create an additional [RoleBasedDataAssignment](#) to a [ParameterDataPrototype](#) in the role [usedParameterElement](#). The value of the [ParameterDataPrototype](#) is then taken as the initial or default value for the [NvBlock](#). In this case the value of the attribute [role](#) of the [RoleBasedDataAssignment](#) shall be set to [defaultValue](#).

Therefore, the following roles are applicable:

- [ramBlock](#) [0 .. 1]
- [defaultValue](#) [0 .. 1]

RepresentedPortGroup

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [\[SWS_NvM_00734\]](#), [\[SWS_NvM_00735\]](#), [\[SWS_NvM_00736\]](#), and [\[SWS_NvM_00737\]](#).

The same mechanism (see description of scenario) applies also for an [NvBlock-SwComponentType](#). For each [NvBlock](#) the NVRAM Manager can be configured (with the help of [SwcServiceDependency.assignedData](#)) to use the same RAM mirror.

It is the responsibility of the NVRAM Manager to provide the content of the NV block in this RAM mirror during startup or on explicit request and to write back the content to the storage medium during shut-down or on explicit request.

7.11.3.1.2 Nvm Use Case: Non RAM Mirror

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) is using some NV blocks without a permanent RAM mirror. in this case the [AtomicSwComponentType](#) is responsible for

allocating the allocation of sufficient memory. In other words, the [AtomicSwComponentType](#) shall provide a memory area that is available to the API call to the NVRAM Manager for storage of the NV data.

[TPS_SWCT_02502] Setup for [Nvm](#) Use Case: Non RAM Mirror [

RoleBasedPortAssignment

This is mandatory for the described scenario. For every used [ClientServerInterface](#) provided by the [Nvm](#) it is necessary to create a [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#) and set the value of the attribute [role](#) of the [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#) to the name of the used [ClientServerInterface](#). The following [ClientServerInterfaces](#) shall (i.e. lower multiplicity > 0) or can (lower multiplicity = 0) be used in this context:

- [NvmService](#) [1]
- [NvMNotifyJobFinished](#) [0 .. 1]
- [NvMNotifyInitBlock](#) [0 .. 1]
- [NvMAdmin](#) [0 .. 1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

The usage of a [RoleBasedDataAssignment](#) with attribute [role](#) set to [defaultValue](#) is optional and depends on whether or not an initial value is required.

- [defaultValue](#) [0..1]

RepresentedPortGroup

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [\[SWS_NvM_00734\]](#), [\[SWS_NvM_00735\]](#), [\[SWS_NvM_00736\]](#), and [\[SWS_NvM_00737\]](#).

7.11.3.1.3 Nvm Use Case: RAM Block synchronized using Mirror Interfaces

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) is using an NV block where the RAM block is synchronized by means of mirror interfaces. In this case the RAM block does not necessarily have to be formally described by means of a [PerInstanceMemory](#) or a [VariableDataPrototype](#) in the role [arTypedPerInstanceMemory](#).

Consequently, the software-component itself is responsible for the allocation of memory. On the other hand, this can also mean that the software-component can use several RAM blocks instead of just one RAM block.

[TPS_SWCT_02504] Setup for [Nvm](#) Use Case: RAM Block synchronized using Mirror Interfaces [

RoleBasedPortAssignment

This is mandatory for the described scenario. For every used [ClientServerInterface](#) provided by the Nvm it is necessary to create a [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#) and set the value of the attribute [role](#) of the [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#) to the name of the used [ClientServerInterface](#). The following [ClientServerInterfaces](#) shall (i.e. lower multiplicity > 0) or can (lower multiplicity = 0) be used in this context:

- [NvMService](#) [0..1]
- [NvMNotifyJobFinished](#) [0..1]
- [NvMNotifyInitBlock](#) [0..1]
- [NvMAdmin](#) [0..1]
- [NvMMirror](#) [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

In this scenario the existence of a [RoleBasedDataAssignment](#) is optional. The [RoleBasedDataAssignment](#) needs to reference a [ParameterDataPrototype](#) aggregated by the enclosing [SwcInternalBehavior](#) in the role [perInstanceParameter](#) or [sharedParameter](#).

- [defaultValue](#) [0..1]

RepresentedPortGroup

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [\[SWS_NvM_00734\]](#), [\[SWS_NvM_00735\]](#), [\[SWS_NvM_00736\]](#), [\[SWS_NvM_00737\]](#), and [\[SWS_NvM_00738\]](#).

7.11.3.1.4 NVM Use Case: Software-Components using Nv Data provided by NvBlockSwComponentType (not ServiceSwComponent of NvM)

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) is using an NV block provided by an [NvBlockSwComponentType](#) (see section [11.5.2](#), as opposed to an NV block provided by a [ServiceSwComponentType](#)). Constraints [\[constr_1148\]](#), [\[constr_1149\]](#), and [\[constr_2011\]](#) apply.

[TPS_SWCT_02503] Setup for NVM Use Case: Software-Components using Nv Data provided by NvBlockSwComponentType

RoleBasedPortAssignment

This is mandatory for the described scenario. For every used [ClientServerInterface](#) provided by the Nvm it is necessary to create a [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#) and set the value of the attribute [role](#) of the [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#) to the name of the used [ClientServerInterface](#). The follow-

ing [ClientServerInterface](#)s shall (i.e. lower multiplicity > 0) or can (lower multiplicity = 0) be used in this context:

- NvDataPort [1..*]
- NvMService [0..1]
- NvMNotifyJobFinished [0..1]
- NvMNotifyInitBlock [0..1]
- NvMAdmin [0..1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroup

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_NvM_00734], [SWS_NvM_00735], [SWS_NvM_00736], and [SWS_NvM_00737]. Note that [NvBlockNeeds](#) described in Chapter 11.5.4) is not in the scope of this use case.

7.11.3.2 Watchdog Service Dependencies

The meta-class [SupervisedEntityNeeds](#) is used to define requirements to configure the Watchdog Service. For the terms related to the AUTOSAR Watchdog Manager see [29].

7.11.3.2.1 Watchdog Service use Case: Supervision

Class	SupervisedEntityNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	Specifies the abstract needs on the configuration of the Watchdog Manager for one specific Supervised Entity.			
Base	ARObject, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
activateAt Start	Boolean	1	attr	True/false: supervision activation status of SupervisedEntity shall be enabled/disabled at start.
enableDeactivation	Boolean	1	attr	True: software-component shall be allowed to deactivate supervision of this SupervisedEntity false: software-component shall be not allowed to deactivate supervision of this SupervisedEntity
expectedAliveCycle	TimeValue	1	attr	Expected cycle time of alive trigger of this SupervisedEntity (in seconds).

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
maxAliveCycle	TimeValue	1	attr	Maximum cycle time of alive trigger of this SupervisedEntity (in seconds).
minAliveCycle	TimeValue	1	attr	Minimum cycle time of alive trigger of this SupervisedEntity (in seconds).
toleratedFailedCycles	PositiveInteger	1	attr	<p>Number of consecutive failed alive cycles for this SupervisedEntity which shall be tolerated until the supervision status of the SupervisedEntity is set to WDGM_ALIVE_EXPIRED (see SWS WdgM for more details).</p> <p>Note that this value has to be recalculated with respect to the WdgM's own cycle time for ECU configuration.</p>

Table 7.56: SupervisedEntityNeeds

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) contains a *Supervised Entity*. In this case it is required that the *Supervised Entity* indicates to the *Watchdog Manager* that a Checkpoint within the *Supervised Entity* has been reached. Further on the *Local Supervision Status* of a single *Supervised Entity* may be signaled to the software component. In this case the following setup applies:

[TPS_SWCT_02018] Setup for [AtomicSwComponentType](#) which contains a Supervised Entity [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- WdgM_AliveSupervision [1]
- WdgM_IndividualMode [0..1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_WdgM_00333], and [SWS_WdgM_00335].

Please note that an [SwcInternalBehavior](#) may provide several [SupervisedEntityNeeds](#) elements where each defines the requirements in relation to one supervised entity.

7.11.3.2.2 Watchdog Service use Case: *Global Supervision Status* notification

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) requires to receive the *Global Supervision Status* that is combined from all individual *Supervised Entities*. In this case the following setup applies:

[TPS_SWCT_02019] Setup for [AtomicSwComponentType](#) which requires *Global Supervision Status* notification [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- WdgM_GlobalMode [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_WdgM_00336].

7.11.3.3 COM Manager Service Needs

The meta-class [ComMgrUserNeeds](#) is used to define requirements to configure the ComM Service. An [SwcInternalBehavior](#) may provide several [ComMgrUserNeeds](#) elements where each defines the requirements from one "user" of the ComM Service. Especially, it defines which [PortGroup](#) is associated with this "user".

Class	ComMgrUserNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	Specifies the abstract needs on the configuration of the Communication Manager for one "user".			
Base	ARObject, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
maxCommMode	MaxCommMode eEnum	1	attr	Maximum communication mode requested by this ComM user.

Table 7.57: ComMgrUserNeeds

7.11.3.3.1 ComM Use Case: read current ComM Mode

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) reads the current ComM mode.

In this case the following rules apply:

[TPS_SWCT_01019] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) reads the current ComM mode [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- ComM_CurrentMode [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroup

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_ComM_00847].

7.11.3.3.2 ComM Use Case: request ComM Mode

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) requests a ComM mode. It may also check later whether the requested ComM mode has become effective.

In this case the following rules apply:

[TPS_SWCT_01020] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) requests a ComM mode. It may also check later whether the requested ComM mode has become effective [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- ComM_CurrentMode [1]
- ComM_UserRequest [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroup

Reference to the applicable [PortGroup](#) [0..1]

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_ComM_00848].

7.11.3.3.3 ComM Use Case: Software-Component acts as a Mode Manager that influences the ECU State

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) acts as a mode manager that influences the ECU state.

In this case the following rules apply:

[TPS_SWCT_01021] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) acts as a mode manager that influences the ECU state [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- ComM_CurrentMode [0..1]
- ComM_UserRequest [0..1]
- ComM_ECUModeLimitation [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroup

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_ComM_00741].

7.11.3.4 ECU State Manager Service Needs

The meta-class [EcuStateMgrUserNeeds](#) is used to define the requirements to configure the ECU State Manager Service. There are actually two variants of AUTOSAR ECU management: flexible and fixed. An [SwcInternalBehavior](#) may provide several [EcuStateMgrUserNeeds](#) elements where each defines the requirements from one "user" of the EcuM Service (for the terms related to the AUTOSAR ECU State Manager see [30]).

Class	EcuStateMgrUserNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	Specifies the abstract needs on the configuration of the ECU State Manager for one "user". This class currently contains no attributes. Its name can be regarded as a symbol identifying the user from the viewpoint of the component or module which owns this class.			
Base	ARObject, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 7.58: EcuStateMgrUserNeeds

7.11.3.4.1 EcuM Fixed Use Case: read current ECU Mode

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) reads the current ECU mode.

In this case the following rules apply:

[TPS_SWCT_01012] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) reads the current ECU mode (fixed variant) [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- EcuM_CurrentMode [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroup

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_EcuM_02762] and [SWS_EcuM_02749].

7.11.3.4.2 EcuM Fixed Use Case: request a certain ECU state

Scenario: a `AtomicSwComponentType` needs to keep the ECU alive or needs to execute operations before the ECU is shut down. For this purpose the `AtomicSwComponentType` may request either the state `RUN` or `POST_RUN`.

In this case the following rules apply:

[TPS_SWCT_01013] `AtomicSwComponentType` shall keep the ECU alive (fixed variant) [

`AtomicSwComponentType` needs to keep the ECU alive or needs to execute operations before the ECU is shut down.

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- `EcuM_StateRequest` [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroup

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_EcuM_02762].

7.11.3.4.3 EcuM Fixed Use Case: select Shutdown Target

Scenario: a `AtomicSwComponentType` wants to select a shutdown target. This corresponds to the “select shutdown target” use case of the flex EcuM.

In this case the following rules apply:

[TPS_SWCT_01014] `AtomicSwComponentType` wants to select a shutdown target (fixed variant) [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- `EcuM_ShutdownTarget` [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroup

N/A

]

7.11.3.4.4 EcuM Fixed Use Case: select Boot Target

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) wants to select a boot target.

In this case the following rules apply:

[TPS_SWCT_01015] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) wants to select a boot target (fixed variant) []

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- EcuM_BootTarget [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroup

N/A

]

7.11.3.4.5 EcuM Flex Use Case: select Shutdown Target

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) wants to select a shutdown target. This corresponds to the “select shutdown target” use case of the fix EcuM.

In this case the following rules apply:

[TPS_SWCT_01016] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) wants to select a shutdown target (flexible variant) []

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- EcuM_ShutdownTarget [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroup

N/A

]

7.11.3.4.6 EcuM Flex Use Case: select Boot Target

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) wants to select a boot target.

In this case the following rules apply:

[TPS_SWCT_01017] **AtomicSwComponentType** wants to select a boot target (flexible variant) ↴

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- EcuM_BootTarget [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroup

N/A

]

7.11.3.4.7 EcuM Flex Use Case: use Alarm Clock

Scenario: a **AtomicSwComponentType** wants to use an alarm clock.

In this case the following rules apply:

[TPS_SWCT_01018] **AtomicSwComponentType** wants to use an alarm clock (flexible variant) ↴

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- EcuM_AlarmClock [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroup

N/A

]

7.11.3.5 BswM

All use cases for interaction of an application software-component with the **BswM** require the aggregation in the role **serviceNeeds** of **BswMgrNeeds**, a subclass of **ServiceNeeds**, at **SwcServiceDependency**.

Class	BswMgrNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	Specifies the abstract needs on the configuration of the Basic Software Manager for one "user".			
Base	ARObject	Identifiable	MultilanguageReferrable	Referrable , ServiceNeeds
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 7.59: BswMgrNeeds

7.11.3.5.1 Partial Networking

One specific use case for the existence of a [SwcServiceDependency](#) with respect to the interaction with the BswM is the support for partial networking, in particular the association of a [PortGroup](#) and the associated [PortPrototypes](#) that act as *VFC control ports* and *VFC status ports*. For more details please refer to section [4.8](#).

In this case the following rules apply:

[TPS_SWCT_01126] Access to partial networking via BswM [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- control [0 .. 1]
- status [0 .. 1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroup

Reference to the applicable [PortGroup](#) associated with the particular partial network.

] ([RS_SWCT_03201](#))

The multiplicities of the [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#)s for this case have been defined under the assumption that a given software-component may or may not have a *VFC control port*. Also, it may have a *VFC status port*. Technically, there could be several *VFC status ports* per software-component but most likely there is only one *VFC status port*.

7.11.3.5.2 Mode Manager

A software-component that acts as a mode manager exposes a [PPortPrototype](#) typed by a [ModeSwitchInterface](#). By this means the mode manager communicates changes of the particular mode to the connected mode users.

On the side of the BswM, an [RPortPrototype](#) typed by an [ModeSwitchInterface](#) used to receive notifications of mode switches will have to be established (for more details, please refer to [\[SWS_BswM_00196\]](#) and [\[SWS_BswM_00200\]](#)).

In this case the following rules apply:

[TPS_SWCT_01552] Software-component acts as a mode manager [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- AppModeInterface [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroup

none.

](*RS_SWCT_03110, RS_SWCT_03200, RS_SWCT_03203*)

7.11.3.5.3 Mode User

A software-component that acts as a mode user exposes an [RPortPrototype](#) typed by a [ModeSwitchInterface](#). By this means the software-component can be notified by mode switches executed at the mode manager (in this case the [BswM](#)).

On the side of the [BswM](#), an [PPortPrototype](#) typed by an [ModeSwitchInterface](#) used to send out notifications of mode switches will have to be established (for more details, please refer to [[SWS_BswM_00196](#)] and [[SWS_BswM_00202](#)]).

In this case the following rules apply:

[TPS_SWCT_01553] Software-component acts as a mode user ↗

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- AppModeInterface [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroup

none.

](*RS_SWCT_03110, RS_SWCT_03200, RS_SWCT_03203*)

7.11.3.5.4 Mode Requester

A software-component that acts as a mode requester exposes an [PPortPrototype](#) typed by a [SenderReceiverInterface](#). By this means the software-component can send mode requests towards the mode manager (in this case the [BswM](#)).

On the side of the [BswM](#), an [RPortPrototype](#) typed by an [SenderReceiverInterface](#) used to requests for mode switches will have to be established (for more details, please refer to [[SWS_BswM_00195](#)] and [[SWS_BswM_00201](#)]).

In this case the following rules apply:

[TPS_SWCT_01554] Software-component acts as a mode requester ↗

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- AppModeRequestInterface [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroup

none.

](*RS_SWCT_03110, RS_SWCT_03200, RS_SWCT_03202*)

7.11.3.6 Crypto Service Dependencies

The meta-class [CryptoServiceNeeds](#) is used to define the requirements to configure the CryptoServiceManager.

An [SwcInternalBehavior](#) may provide several [CryptoServiceNeeds](#) elements where each relates to one ConfigID (see [31]) for details). In this context it is of special importance to note which [PortPrototypes](#) belong to this ConfigID in order to be able to properly generate the callbacks.

Class	CryptoServiceNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	Specifies the needs on the configuration of the CryptoServiceManager for one ConfigID (see Specification AUTOSAR_SWS_CSM.doc). An instance of this class is used to find out which ports of an SWC belong to this ConfigID.			
Base	ARObject, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
maximumKeyLength	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	The maximum length of a cryptographic key, that is used by the SWC or module for this configuration.

Table 7.60: CryptoServiceNeeds

Please note that for all described use cases of the Crypto Service following rule applies:

For every used [ClientServerInterface](#) it is necessary to create a [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#). Thereby the value of the attribute [role](#) of the [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#) has to be set to the name of the used standardized [ClientServerInterface](#). The possible role attribute values and the multiplicity of the related [PortPrototypes](#) are listed at the use case descriptions in the paragraph **RoleBasedPortAssignment**.

7.11.3.6.1 Crypto Service Service Use Case: Hash calculation

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the hash calculation of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02020] *AtomicSwComponentType* uses the hash calculation of the Crypto Service [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmHash [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00775] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.2 Crypto Service Service Use Case: MAC calculation

Scenario: a *AtomicSwComponentType* uses the message authentication code (MAC) calculation of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02021] *AtomicSwComponentType* uses the message authentication code (MAC) calculation of the Crypto Service [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmMacGenerate [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00776] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.3 Crypto Service Service Use Case: MAC verification

Scenario: a *AtomicSwComponentType* uses the message authentication code (MAC) verification of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02022] *AtomicSwComponentType* uses the message authentication code (MAC) verification of the Crypto Service [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmMacVerify [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00777] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.4 Crypto Service Service Use Case: seeding of random generator

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the generation of random numbers of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02023] AtomicSwComponentType uses the generation of random seed of the Crypto Service [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmRandomSeed [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00778] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.5 Crypto Service Service Use Case: generation of random numbers

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the generation of random numbers of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02024] AtomicSwComponentType uses the generation of random numbers of the Crypto Service [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmRandomGenerate [1]

- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00779] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.6 Crypto Service Service Use Case: symmetrical block encryption

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the symmetrical block encryption of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02025] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the symmetrical block encryption of the Crypto Service [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmSymBlockEncrypt [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00780] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.7 Crypto Service Service Use Case: symmetrical block decryption

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the symmetrical block decryption of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02026] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the symmetrical block decryption of the Crypto Service [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmSymBlockDecrypt [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00781] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.8 Crypto Service Service Use Case: symmetrical encryption

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the symmetrical encryption of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02027] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the symmetrical encryption of the Crypto Service [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmSymEncrypt [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00782] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.9 Crypto Service Service Use Case: symmetrical decryption

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the symmetrical decryption of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02028] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the symmetrical decryption of the Crypto Service [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmSymDecrypt [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00783] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.10 Crypto Service Service Use Case: asymmetrical encryption

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the asymmetrical encryption of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02029] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the asymmetrical encryption of the Crypto Service [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmAsymEncrypt [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00784] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.11 Crypto Service Service Use Case: asymmetrical decryption

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the asymmetrical decryption of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02030] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the asymmetrical decryption of the Crypto Service [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmAsymDecrypt [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00785] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.12 Crypto Service Service Use Case: signature generation

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the signature generation of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02031] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the signature generation of the Crypto Service [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmSignatureGenerate [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00786] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.13 Crypto Service Service Use Case: signature verification

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the signature verification of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02032] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the signature verification of the Crypto Service [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmSignatureVerify [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00787] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.14 Crypto Service Service Use Case: checksum calculation

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the checksum calculation of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02033] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the checksum calculation of the Crypto Service []

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmChecksum [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

[]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00788] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.15 Crypto Service Service Use Case: key derivation

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the key derivation of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02034] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the key derivation of the Crypto Service []

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmKeyDerive [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

[]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00789] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.16 Crypto Service Service Use Case: symmetric key derivation

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the symmetric key derivation of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02035] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the symmetric key derivation of the Crypto Service ↗

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmKeyDeriveSymKey [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00790] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.17 Crypto Service Service Use Case: key exchange protocol, public value calculation

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the key exchange interface for public value calculation of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02036] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the key exchange interface for public value calculation of the Crypto Service ↗

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmKeyExchangeCalcPubVal [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00791] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.18 Crypto Service Service Use Case: key exchange protocol, secret value calculation

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the key exchange interface for secret value calculation of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02037] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the key exchange interface for secret value calculation of the Crypto Service [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmKeyExchangeCalcSecret [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00792] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.19 Crypto Service Service Use Case: key exchange protocol, calculate symmetric key

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the key exchange interface to calculate symmetric key with the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02038] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the key exchange interface to calculate symmetric key with the Crypto Service [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmKeyExchangeCalcSymKey [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00793] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.20 Crypto Service Service Use Case: symmetrical key extraction

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the symmetrical key extraction of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02039] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the symmetrical key extraction of the Crypto Service []

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmSymKeyExtract [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

[]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00794] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.21 Crypto Service Service Use Case: symmetrical key wrapping with symmetrical wrapping key

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the symmetrical key wrapping of the Crypto Service to export a symmetrical key structure with a symmetric key. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02040] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the symmetrical key wrapping of the Crypto Service to export a symmetrical key structure with a symmetric key []

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmSymKeyWrapSym [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

[]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00795] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.22 Crypto Service Service Use Case: symmetrical key wrapping with asymmetrical wrapping key

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the asymmetrical key wrapping of the Crypto Service to export a symmetrical key structure with a asymmetric key. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02041] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the asymmetrical key wrapping of the Crypto Service to export a symmetrical key structure with a asymmetric key [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmSymKeyWrapAsym [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00796] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.23 Crypto Service Service Use Case: asymmetrical public key extraction

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the asymmetrical public key extraction of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02042] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the asymmetrical public key extraction of the Crypto Service [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmAsymPublicKeyExtract [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00797] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.24 Crypto Service Service Use Case: asymmetrical private key extraction

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the asymmetrical private key extraction of the Crypto Service. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02043] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the asymmetrical private key extraction of the Crypto Service [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmAsymPrivateKeyExtract [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00798] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.25 Crypto Service Service Use Case: asymmetrical key wrapping with symmetrical wrapping key

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the asymmetrical key wrapping of the Crypto Service to export a (asymmetric) private key structure with a symmetrical wrapping key. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02044] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the asymmetrical key wrapping of the Crypto Service to export a (asymmetric) private key structure with a symmetrical wrapping key [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmAsymPrivateKeyWrapSym [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00799] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.6.26 Crypto Service Service Use Case: asymmetrical key wrapping with asymmetrical wrapping key

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the asymmetrical key wrapping of the Crypto Service to export a (asymmetric) private key structure with a asymmetrical wrapping key. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_02045] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) uses the asymmetrical key wrapping of the Crypto Service to export a (asymmetric) private key structure with a asymmetrical wrapping key [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CsmAsymPrivateKeyWrapAsym [1]
- CsmCallback [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Csm_00800] and [SWS_Csm_00801].

7.11.3.7 Diagnostic Service Dependency

This chapter describes the usage of the specific diagnostic meta-classes derived from [ServiceNeeds](#) within an atomic software-component. An overview of common diagnostic service needs has already been introduced in figure 7.35 and can be divided into four main parts: Function Inhibition Needs [7.11.3.7.1](#), Diagnostic Event Needs [7.11.3.7.2](#), Diagnostic Communication Needs [7.11.3.7.3](#), and needs to fulfill the OBD related requirements [7.11.3.7.4](#).

Please note that for the described use cases of the Diagnostic Services the following rule applies:

[TPS_SWCT_01129] Express diagnostic capabilities [For every used [ClientServerInterface](#) it is necessary to create a [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#). Thereby the value of the attribute [role](#) of the [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#) has to be set to the name of the used standardized [ClientServerInterface](#).

The possible role attribute values and the multiplicity of the related [PortPrototypes](#) are listed at the use case descriptions in the paragraph **RoleBasedPortAssignment**.
]([RS_SWCT_03190](#))

7.11.3.7.1 Function Inhibition Needs

The meta-class [FunctionInhibitionNeeds](#) is used to define requirements in order to configure the Diagnostic Event Manager Service.

An [SwcInternalBehavior](#) may provide several [FunctionInhibitionNeeds](#) elements, each defines the requirements related to one function inhibition ID (for the terms related to the AUTOSAR Function Inhibition Manager see [32]).

Class	FunctionInhibitionNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	Specifies the abstract needs on the configuration of the Function Inhibition Manager for one Function Identifier (FID). This class currently contains no attributes. Its name can be regarded as a symbol identifying the FID from the viewpoint of the component or module which owns this class.			
Base	ARObject, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 7.61: FunctionInhibitionNeeds

7.11.3.7.1.1 Function Inhibition Manager Service use Case: read function permission

[TPS_SWCT_02505] Setup for Function Inhibition Manager Service use Case: read function permission | Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) read the function permission from FiM in order to enable or disable a functionality. In this case the following setup apply:

ServiceNeeds kind: [FunctionInhibitionNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- [FunctionInhibition](#) [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Fim_00090].

7.11.3.7.2 Diagnostic Event Needs

The meta-classes [DiagnosticEventManagerNeeds](#) is used to define requirements in order to configure the Diagnostic Event Manager Service.

An `SwcInternalBehavior` may provide several `DiagnosticEventManagerNeeds` elements that define the mappings for the general diagnostic event manager behavior (for the terms related to the AUTOSAR Diagnostic Event Manager see [33]).

Class	DiagnosticEventManagerNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	Specifies the general needs on the configuration of the Diagnostic Event Manager (DEM) which are not related to a particular item.			
Base	ARObject, <code>DiagnosticCapabilityElement</code> , <code>Identifiable</code> , MultilanguageReferrable, <code>Referrable</code> , <code>ServiceNeeds</code>			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
—	—	—	—	—

Table 7.62: DiagnosticEventManagerNeeds

The meta-class `DiagnosticCapabilityElement` is used to provide generic information about diagnostic capabilities. Further on, the usage of `DiagnosticCapabilityElement` indicates that all `ServiceNeeds` which inherit from `DiagnosticCapabilityElement` express the following intentions:

- Need to interact with AUTOSAR Service Dem or Dcm.
- Provide services for the on-board diagnostics.

Class	DiagnosticCapabilityElement (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	This class identifies the capability to provide generic information about diagnostic capabilities			
Base	ARObject, <code>Identifiable</code> , MultilanguageReferrable, <code>Referrable</code> , <code>ServiceNeeds</code>			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
audience	<code>DiagnosticAudienceEnum</code>	*	attr	This specifies the intended audience for the diagnostic object. Note that this is not only for the documentation but also subsequent audience specific implementation.
diagRequirement	<code>DiagRequirementIdString</code>	0..1	attr	This denotes the requirement identifier to which the object can be linked to. Note that with the implementation of a generic tracing concept in AUTOSAR this attribute might become obsolete.
securityAccessLevel	<code>PositiveInteger</code>	0..1	attr	This attribute denotes the level of security which is touched by the diagnostic object. The higher the level the more relevance for the security exists. This level shall be mapped to the security level in the ECU.

Table 7.63: DiagnosticCapabilityElement

Enumeration	DiagnosticAudienceEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds
Note	The possible values of the intended audience for a diagnostic object.
Literal	Description
afterSales	The object is relevant for the OEM after-sales organization.
aftermarket	The object is for free aftermarket service organizations. Tags: atp.Status=obsolete
aftermarket	The object is for free aftermarket service organizations.
development	The object is relevant for engineering only.
manufacturing	The object is relevant for manufacturing.
supplier	The object is relevant for the ECU-supplier aftermarket organization.

Table 7.64: DiagnosticAudienceEnum

The meta-classes `DiagnosticEventNeeds` is used to define requirements to configure the Diagnostic Event Manager Service. An `SwcInternalBehavior` may provide several `DiagnosticEventNeeds` elements where each defines all the requirements related to one diagnostic event (for the terms related to the AUTOSAR Diagnostic Event Manager see [33]).

In addition, `ObdPidServiceNeeds` and `ObdRatioServiceNeeds` are required in order to specify the needs for OBD diagnostic service calls.

[constr_1293] Existence of `DiagnosticEventNeeds.dtcNumber` [The attribute `DiagnosticEventNeeds.dtcNumber` shall not exist if either the attribute `DiagnosticEventNeeds.obdDtcNumber` or the attribute `DiagnosticEventNeeds.udsdDtcNumber` exists.]

[constr_1294] Existence of `DiagnosticEventInfoNeeds.dtcNumber` [The attribute `DiagnosticEventInfoNeeds.dtcNumber` shall not exist if either the attribute `DiagnosticEventInfoNeeds.obdDtcNumber` or the attribute `DiagnosticEventInfoNeeds.udsdDtcNumber` exists.]

Consequently, the attributes `DiagnosticEventNeeds.dtcNumber` and `DiagnosticEventInfoNeeds.dtcNumber` are **deprecated** by attaching the tagged value `atp.status` with the value `obsolete` to their definition.

Class	DiagnosticEventManagerNeeds				
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds				
Note	Specifies the general needs on the configuration of the Diagnostic Event Manager (DEM) which are not related to a particular item.				
Base	ARObject, DiagnosticCapabilityElement ,Identifiable,Multilanguage Referrable,Referrable,ServiceNeeds				
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note	
-	-	-	-	-	

Table 7.65: DiagnosticEventManagerNeeds

Enumeration	DtcKindEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds
Note	This enumeration defines the possible kinds of diagnostic monitors regarding the OBD relevance.
Literal	Description
emission RelatedDtc	This indicates that the monitor reports a OBD-relevant malfunction.
nonEmissionRelated Dtc	This indicates that the monitor reports a non-OBD-relevant malfunction.

Table 7.66: DtcKindEnum

The [diagEventDebounceAlgorithm](#) attribute defines the kind of expected debouncing by the Diagnostic Event Manager or defines that the debouncing is implemented by the software component.

The class [DiagEventDebounceAlgorithm](#) inherits from [Identifiable](#) in order to allow further documentation of the debouncing algorithm as well as non formalized description or non standardized description by the means of [Sdg](#) on expected configuration of the [DiagEventDebounceAlgorithm](#) in the Diagnostic Event Manager.

[constr_1138] assignedPort and DiagEventDebounceMonitorInternal [The existence of an [assignedPort](#) in combination with a [DiagEventDebounceAlgorithm](#) shall only be respected for the concrete subclass [DiagEventDebounceMonitorInternal](#).]

[constr_1139] assignedPort of DiagEventDebounceMonitorInternal shall refer to an RPortPrototype [Concerning the debouncing, the software-component acts as a client and thus the [assignedPort](#) defined with respect to a [DiagEventDebounceMonitorInternal](#) may only refer to an [RPortPrototype](#). The standardized value of the [role](#) identifier of the [assignedPort](#) shall be [DiagFaultDetectionCounterPort](#).]

Class	DiagEventDebounceAlgorithm (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	<p>This class represents the ability to specify the pre-debounce algorithm which is selected and/or required by the particular monitor.</p> <p>This class inherits from Identifiable in order to allow further documentation of the expected or implemented debouncing and to use the category for the identification of the expected / implemented debouncing.</p>			
Base	ARObject, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferable, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 7.67: DiagEventDebounceAlgorithm

Class	DiagEventDebounceCounterBased			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	<p>This meta-class represents the ability to indicate that the counter-based debounce algorithm shall be used by the DEM for this diagnostic monitor.</p> <p>This is related to set the ECUC choice container DemDebounceAlgorithmClass to DemDebounceCounterBased.</p>			
Base	ARObject, DiagEventDebounceAlgorithm , Identifiable , Multilanguage , Referrable , Referable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
counterDecrementStepSize	Integer	1	attr	This value shall be taken to decrement the internal debounce counter.
counterFailedThreshold	Integer	1	attr	This value defines the event-specific limit that indicates the "failed" counter status.
counterIncrementStepSize	Integer	1	attr	This value shall be taken to increment the internal debounce counter.
counterJumpDown	Boolean	1	attr	This value activates or deactivates the counter jump-down behavior.
counterJumpDownValue	Integer	1	attr	This value represents the initial value of the internal debounce counter if the counting direction changes from incrementing to decrementing.
counterJumpUp	Boolean	1	attr	This value activates or deactivates the counter jump-up behavior.
counterJumpUpValue	Integer	1	attr	This value represents the initial value of the internal debounce counter if the counting direction changes from decrementing to incrementing.
counterPassedThreshold	Integer	1	attr	This value defines the event-specific limit that indicates the "passed" counter status.

Table 7.68: DiagEventDebounceCounterBased

Class	DiagEventDebounceTimeBased			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	<p>This meta-class represents the ability to indicate that the time-based pre-debounce algorithm shall be used by the DEM for this diagnostic monitor.</p> <p>This is related to set the ECUC choice container DemDebounceAlgorithmClass to DemDebounceTimeBase.</p>			
Base	ARObject, DiagEventDebounceAlgorithm , Identifiable , Multilanguage , Referrable , Referable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
timeFailedThreshold	TimeValue	1	attr	This value represents the event-specific delay indicating the "failed" status.
timePassedThreshold	TimeValue	1	attr	This value represents the event-specific delay indicating the "passed" status.

Table 7.69: DiagEventDebounceTimeBased

Class	DiagEventDebounceMonitorInternal			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	<p>This meta-class represents the ability to indicate that the pre-debounce algorithm shall be used by the DEM for this diagnostic monitor.</p> <p>This is related to setting the ECUC choice container DemDebounceAlgorithmClass to DemDebounceMonitorInternal.</p> <p>If the FaultDetectionAlgorithm is already known to be implemented by a specific BswModuleEntry the reference bswModuleEntry points to the function specification.</p> <p>If the FaultDetectionCounter value is accessible at a PortPrototype this PortPrototype shall be referenced by an assignedPort.</p>			
Base	ARObject, DiagEventDebounceAlgorithm , Identifiable , Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
–	–	–	–	–

Table 7.70: DiagEventDebounceMonitorInternal

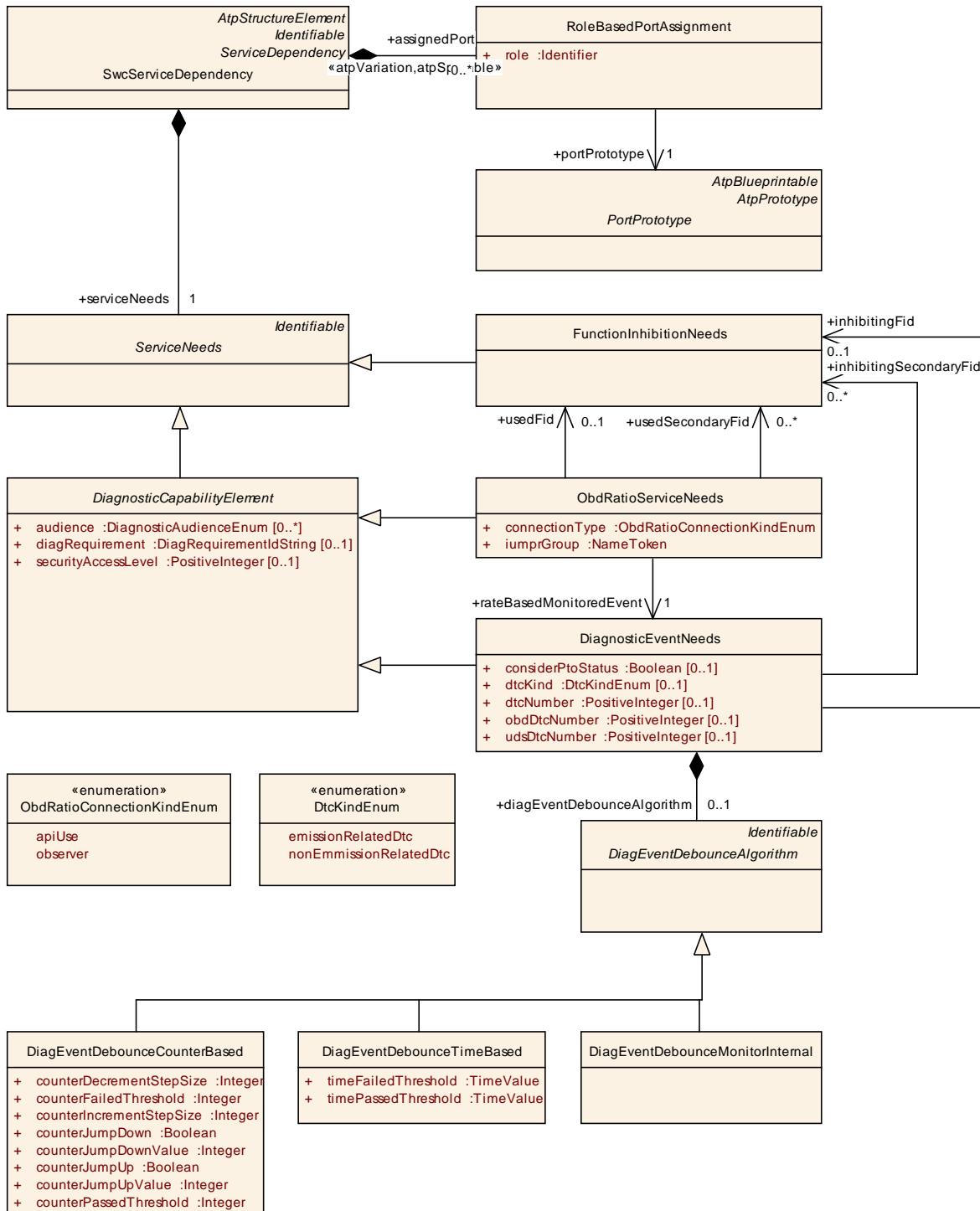


Figure 7.42: Relationship of [DiagnosticEventNeeds](#) and [FunctionInhibitionNeeds](#)

The figure 7.42 shows the relationship of the class [DiagnosticEventNeeds](#). The given M2 structure support to express following properties of a diagnostic monitor in addition to the basic set of attributes provided by [DiagnosticCapabilityElement](#):

With the [inhibitingFid](#) reference to an [FunctionInhibitionNeeds](#) instance on M1 it is declared that either the monitoring of a symptom or the reporting of detected faults can be inhibited by the usage of the Function Inhibition Managers.

The used [PortPrototype](#) which has to be connected to the Function Inhibition Managers is determined by the [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#) of the related [FunctionInhibitionNeeds](#) instance on M1.

The reference from a M1 instance of an [ObdRatioServiceNeeds](#) to an M1 instance of a [DiagnosticEventNeeds](#) specifies that the related Diagnostic Monitor supports Rate Based Monitoring. For further details see [7.11.3.7.4](#)

As a corresponding concept to [DiagnosticEventNeeds](#), the [DiagnosticEventInfoNeeds](#) represents the needs to a given software-component that is interested to get information about specific DTCs.

Class	DiagnosticEventInfoNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	This meta-class represents the needs of a software-component interested to get information regarding specific DTCs.			
Base	ARObject, DiagnosticCapabilityElement , Identifiable ,Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
dtcKind	DtcKindEnum	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute indicates the kind of the diagnostic event according to the SWS Diagnostic Event Manager for which the DiagnosticInfo is requested.</p> <p>This attribute applies for the UDS diagnostics use case.</p>
dtcNumber	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>This represents a reasonable Diagnostic Trouble Code for which the DiagnosticInfo is requested.</p> <p>Tags: atp.Status=obsolete</p>
obdDtcNumber	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>This represents a reasonable Diagnostic Trouble Code. This allows to predefined the Diagnostic Trouble Code if the a function developer has received a particular requirement from the OEM or from a standardization body.</p> <p>This attribute applies for the OBD diagnostics use case.</p>
udsDtcNumber	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>This represents a reasonable Diagnostic Trouble Code. This allows to predefined the Diagnostic Trouble Code if the a function developer has received a particular requirement from the OEM or from a standardization body.</p> <p>This attribute applies for the UDS diagnostics use case.</p>

Table 7.71: DiagnosticEventInfoNeeds

Class	DiagnosticOperationCycleNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	This meta-class represents the needs of a software-component to provide information regarding the operation cycle management to the Dem module.			
Base	ARObject, DiagnosticCapabilityElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage , Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
operationCycle	OperationCycleTypeEnum	1	attr	Operation cycles types for the Dem to be supported by cycle-state APIs.
operationCycleAutomaticEnd	Boolean	1	attr	If this attribute is set to true the Dem shall automatically end the driving cycle at either Dem_Shutdown() or Dem_Init().
operationCycleAutostart	Boolean	1	attr	If this attribute is set to true the operation cycles is automatically (re-)started during Dem_PrelInit().

Table 7.72: DiagnosticOperationCycleNeeds

Enumeration	OperationCycleTypeEnum			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	The possible values of the operation cycles types for the Dem.			
Literal	Description			
ignition	Ignition ON / OFF cycle.			
obdDcy	OBD Driving cycle.			
other	Further operation cycle.			
power	Power ON / OFF cycle.			
time	Time based operation cycle.			
warmup	OBD Warm up cycle.			

Table 7.73: OperationCycleTypeEnum

Class	DiagnosticEnableConditionNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	This meta-class represents the needs of a software-component to provide the capability to set an enable condition.			
Base	ARObject, DiagnosticCapabilityElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage , Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
initialStatus	EventAcceptanceStatusEnum	1	attr	Defines the initial status for enable or disable of acceptance of event reports of a diagnostic event.

Table 7.74: DiagnosticEnableConditionNeeds

Enumeration	EventAcceptanceStatusEnum			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	This enumerator specifies the initial status for enable or disable of acceptance of event reports of a diagnostic event.			
Literal	Description			

eventAcceptanceDisabled	Acceptance of a diagnostic event is disabled.
eventAcceptanceEnabled	Acceptance of a diagnostic event is enabled.

Table 7.75: EventAcceptanceStatusEnum

Class	DiagnosticStorageConditionNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	This meta-class represents the needs of a software-component to provide the capability to set a storage condition.			
Base	ARObject, DiagnosticCapabilityElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
initialStatus	StorageConditionStatusEnum	1	attr	Defines the initial status for enable or disable of storage of a diagnostic event.

Table 7.76: DiagnosticStorageConditionNeeds

Enumeration	StorageConditionStatusEnum			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	This enumeration specifies the initial status for enable or disable of storage of a diagnostic event.			
Literal	Description			
eventStorageDisabled	Storage of a diagnostic event is disabled.			
eventStorageEnabled	Storage of a diagnostic event is enabled.			

Table 7.77: StorageConditionStatusEnum

Class	DtcStatusChangeNotificationNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	This meta-class represents the needs of a software-component interested to get information regarding any DTC status change.			
Base	ARObject, DiagnosticCapabilityElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
dtcFormatType	DtcFormatTypeEnum	1	attr	This attribute specifies the DTC format.

Table 7.78: DtcStatusChangeNotificationNeeds

Enumeration	DtcFormatTypeEnum			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			

Note	This enumeration specifies the DTC format.
Literal	Description
j1939	Defines the J1939 DTC format.
obd	Defines the OBD DTC format.
uds	Defines the UDS DTC format.

Table 7.79: DtcFormatTypeEnum

7.11.3.7.2.1 Dem Service Use Case: diagnostic monitor, debouncing by Dem

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) implements a Diagnostic Monitor. The debouncing of the failure condition shall be configured and processed by the Dem. In this case the following setup apply:

[TPS_SWCT_01028] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) implements a Diagnostic Monitor ↴

ServiceNeeds kind: [DiagnosticEventNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- DiagnosticMonitor [1]
- DiagnosticInfo [0 .. 1]
- CallbackInitMonitorForEvent [0 .. 1]
- CallbackEventStatusChange [0 .. 1]
- CallbackClearEventAllowed [0 .. 1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

↳([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

Please note that for the implementation of this scenario [DiagEventDebounceCounterBased](#) or [DiagEventDebounceTimeBased](#) algorithm should be used as [diagEventDebounceAlgorithm](#).

7.11.3.7.2.2 Dem Service Use Case: diagnostic monitor, debouncing by SWC

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) implements a Diagnostic Monitor. The debouncing of the failure condition shall be processed by the software component. In this case the following setup applies:

[TPS_SWCT_01029] **AtomicSwComponentType** implements a Diagnostic Monitor []

ServiceNeeds kind: **DiagnosticEventNeeds**

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- DiagnosticMonitor [1]
- DiagnosticInfo [0 .. 1]
- CallbackInitMonitorForEvent [0 .. 1]
- CallbackEventStatusChange [0 .. 1]
- CallbackClearEventAllowed [0 .. 1]
- CallbackGetFaultDetectCounter [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

] ([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

Please note that for the implementation of this scenario **DiagEventDebounceMonitorInternal** algorithm should be used as **diagEventDebounceAlgorithm**.

7.11.3.7.2.3 Dem Service Use Case: restart entire Function rather than a single Diagnostic Event

Scenario: a **AtomicSwComponentType** accepts a request to restart an entire function (as opposed to restarting a single monitor/event)

[TPS_SWCT_01131] **AtomicSwComponentType** accepts a request to restart an entire function []

ServiceNeeds kind: **DiagnosticEventManagerNeeds**

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CallbackInitMonitorForFunction [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

] ([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dem_00614].

7.11.3.7.2.4 Dem Service Use Case: software-component provides information about operation cycles

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) provides information about operating cycles, e.g. ignition cycle or driving cycle.

[TPS_SWCT_01132] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) provides information about operating cycles [

ServiceNeeds kind: [DiagnosticOperationCycleNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- OperationCycle [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

] ([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dem_00601] and [ECUC_Dem_00703].

7.11.3.7.2.5 Dem Service Use Case: software-component provides information about aging cycles

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) provides information about aging cycles.

[TPS_SWCT_01133] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) provides information about aging cycles [

ServiceNeeds kind: [DiagnosticEventManagerNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- AgingCycle [0 .. 1]
- ExternalAgingCycle [0 .. 1]

Please note that **either** AgingCycle **or** ExternalAgingCycle can be utilized for this use case (xor-relation).

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

] ([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dem_00602] and [SWS_Dem_00603].

7.11.3.7.2.6 Dem Service Use Case: software-component enables storage of DTCs in general

Scenario: a [AtomicSwComponentType](#) enables the storage of DTCs in general.

[TPS_SWCT_01134] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) enables storage of DTCs in general []

ServiceNeeds kind: [DiagnosticEnableConditionNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- [EnableCondition](#) [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

] ([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dem_00604] and [ECUC_Dem_00656].

7.11.3.7.2.7 Dem Service Use Case: software-component enables storage of subsequent DTCs

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) enables the storage of subsequent DTCs.

[TPS_SWCT_01135] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) enables storage of subsequent DTCs []

ServiceNeeds kind: [DiagnosticStorageConditionNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- [StorageCondition](#) [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

] ([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dem_00605].

The relevant DTCs shall be configured in ECUC because at the time the [AtomicSwComponentType](#) is designed the information about which DTCs are relevant is not fully available.

7.11.3.7.2.8 Dem Service Use Case: retrieve information of the lamp status

Please note that for this specific use case the application of a concrete [ServiceNeeds](#) is not yet clarified.

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) retrieves information of the lamp status.

[TPS_SWCT_01136] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) retrieves information of the lamp status [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- [IndicatorStatus](#) [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

] ([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dem_00606].

7.11.3.7.2.9 Dem Service Use Case: DEM provides information that the fault storage overflows

Please note that for this specific use case the application of a concrete [ServiceNeeds](#) is not yet clarified.

Scenario: the [Dem](#) provides information that the fault storage overflows.

[TPS_SWCT_01137] [Dem](#) provides information that the fault storage overflows [

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- [EvMemOverflowIndication](#) [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

] ([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dem_00607].

7.11.3.7.2.10 Dem Service Use Case: software-component suppresses the storage of DTCs

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) suppresses the storage of DTCs within the Dem.

[TPS_SWCT_01138] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) suppresses the storage of DTCs within the Dem

ServiceNeeds kind: [DiagnosticEventManagerNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- DTCSuppression [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dem_00608].

7.11.3.7.2.11 Dem Service Use Case: software-component informs that the PTO is active

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) informs the Dem that the PTO is active.

[TPS_SWCT_01139] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) informs the Dem that the PTO is active

ServiceNeeds kind: [DiagnosticEventManagerNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment

The following roles are applicable:

- PowerTakeOff [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dem_00612].

7.11.3.7.2.12 Dem Service Use Case: software-component needs information about any DTC status change

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) needs information about any DTC status change. There is no limitation on the number of software-components requesting the information.

[TPS_SWCT_01140] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) needs information about specific DTC without being a diagnostic monitor [

ServiceNeeds kind: [DtcStatusChangeNotificationNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- [CallbackDTCStatusChange](#) [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

] ([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dem_00617].

In the case the software-component needs notifications about different kinds of the DTC status change (formalized by [DtcFormatTypeEnum](#)) it is applicable to create a [SwcServiceDependency](#) for each kind of status change.

7.11.3.7.2.13 Dem Service Use Case: call operation if the data of a given diagnostic event changes (I)

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) provides a [PPortPrototype](#) typed by the [ClientServerInterface](#) [CallbackEventDataChanged](#). The service component calls the [ClientServerOperation](#) [EventDataChanged](#) if the corresponding diagnostic event changes in terms of the underlying data.

For each diagnostic events to which the [AtomicSwComponentType](#) is conceptually connected it needs to provide one [PPortPrototype](#) towards the service component.

[TPS_SWCT_01425] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) provides one callback per event if diagnostic event data change [

ServiceNeeds kind: [DiagnosticEventInfoNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- [CallbackEventDataChanged](#) [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

」([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dem_00618].

7.11.3.7.2.14 Dem Service Use Case: call operation if the data or status of any diagnostic event changes (II)

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) shall react on any diagnostic event status change and/or any diagnostic event data change. For instance this may be used to write a time stamp when any event status changes regardless of the event id.

In contrast to the scenario described in chapter [7.11.3.7.2.13](#) or [7.11.3.7.2.12](#) this case foresees the existence of a single [PPortPrototype](#) that covers all relevant diagnostic events.

[TPS_SWCT_01426] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) provides callback if any diagnostic event data and/or status changed 「

ServiceNeeds kind: [DiagnosticEventManagerNeeds](#)**RoleBasedPortAssignment** valid roles:

- GeneralCallbackEventDataChanged [0..1]
- GeneralCallbackEventStatusChange [0..1]
- GeneralDiagnosticInfo [0..1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dem_00616], [SWS_Dem_00619], and [SWS_Dem_00600].

In order to react on diagnostic event status changes the software component shall provide a single [PPortPrototype](#) typed as a client server interface compatible to GeneralCallbackEventDataChanged.

In order to react on diagnostic event data changes the software component shall provide a single [PPortPrototype](#) typed as a client server interface compatible to GeneralCallbackEventDataChanged.

If the software-component additionally has to read further information of the specific diagnostic event from [Dem](#) it shall provide a [RPortPrototype](#) typed as a client server interface compatible to GeneralDiagnosticInfo. It shall also specify [DiagnosticEventInfoNeeds](#).」([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

7.11.3.7.2.15 Dem Service Use Case: software-component provides data for diagnostic purposes

Please note that for this specific use case the application of a concrete [ServiceNeeds](#) is not yet clarified.

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) provides data to be used for diagnostic purposes. The provision of data can be done by means of [PPortPrototypes](#) typed by either [ClientServerInterfaces](#) or [SenderReceiverInterfaces](#). The usage of the latter, however, is not further detailed in the applicable SWS [33] and therefore no more details are to be provided in this document.

[TPS_SWCT_01427] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) provides data for diagnostic purposes via [ClientServerInterface](#) ↗

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- [CSDataServices](#) [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dem_00621].

7.11.3.7.2.16 Dem Service Use Case: interface to DCM

Please note that for this specific use case the application of a concrete [ServiceNeeds](#) is not yet clarified.

Scenario: a [ServiceSwComponentType](#) representing the [Dem](#) provides a [PPortPrototype](#) for the [Dcm](#). Although this scenario does not apply to [Application-SwComponentTypes](#) it is included for the sake of completeness.

[TPS_SWCT_01428] [ServiceSwComponentType](#) representing the [Dem](#) provides a [PPortPrototype](#) for the [Dcm](#) ↗

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- [DcmIf](#) [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dem_00609].

7.11.3.7.2.17 Dem Service Use Case: software-component gets information about a specific DTC

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) specifies [DiagnosticEventInfoNeeds](#) in order to be able to get information about specific DTCs. This use case to some extent is similar to [[TPS_SWCT_01426](#)] but does not replace that use case.

[[TPS_SWCT_01453](#)] Software-component gets information about a specific DTC

└

ServiceNeeds kind: [DiagnosticEventInfoNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- [DiagnosticInfo](#) [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dem_00609].

7.11.3.7.3 Diagnostic Communication Needs

The meta-class [DiagnosticCommunicationManagerNeeds](#) is used to define requirements in order to configure the Diagnostic Communication Manager Service.

An [SwcInternalBehavior](#) may provide a [DiagnosticCommunicationManagerNeeds](#) element which defines the mappings for the general diagnostic communication (for the terms related to the AUTOSAR Diagnostic Communication Manager see [34]).

Class	DiagnosticCommunicationManagerNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	Specifies the general needs on the configuration of the Diagnostic Communication Manager (DCM) which are not related to a particular item (e.g. a PID or DiagnosticRoutineNeeds). The main use case is the mapping of service ports to the DCM which are not related to a particular item.			
Base	ARObject	DiagnosticCapabilityElement	Identifiable	Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable , ServiceNeeds
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 7.80: DiagnosticCommunicationManagerNeeds

The meta-class [DiagnosticRoutineNeeds](#) is used to define requirements to configure the Diagnostic Communication Manager Service. A [PPortPrototype](#) typed by a [ClientServerInterface](#)⁷ may provide [ClientServerOperations](#)s (for example, “start”, “stop”, and “RequestResults”).

The [PPortPrototype](#) corresponds to the diagnostic service [RoutineControl](#). Within the [SwcInternalBehavior](#) up to three [RunnableEntity](#)s are defined for implementing the [ClientServerOperations](#) mentioned before.

The enumeration parameter [DiagnosticRoutineTypeEnum](#) is used to define whether the diagnostic server or client is responsible for stopping the routine.

Class	DiagnosticRoutineNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	Specifies the general needs on the configuration of the Diagnostic Communication Manager (DCM) which are not related to a particular item (e.g. a PID). The main use case is the mapping of service ports to the DCM which are not related to a particular item.			
Base	ARObject, DiagnosticCapabilityElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
diagRoutineType	DiagnosticRoutineTypeEnum	1	attr	This denotes the type of diagnostic routine which is implemented by the referenced server port.
ridNumber	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	This represents a routine identifier for the diagnostic routine. This allows to predefined the RID number if the a function developer has received a particular requirement from the OEM or from a standardization body.

Table 7.81: DiagnosticRoutineNeeds

Enumeration	DiagnosticRoutineTypeEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds
Note	This enumerator specifies the different types of diagnostic routines.
Literal	Description
asynchronous	This indicates that the diagnostic server is not blocked while the diagnostic routine is running.
synchronous	This indicates that the diagnostic routine blocks the diagnostic server in the ECU while the routine is running.

Table 7.82: DiagnosticRoutineTypeEnum

The meta-class [DiagnosticIoControlNeeds](#) is used to define requirements to configure the Diagnostic Communication Manager Service. The [PPortPrototype](#) corresponds to the diagnostic service [InputOutputControlByIdentifier](#). Within the [SwcInternalBehavior](#) up to three [RunnableEntity](#)s are defined for implementing the [ClientServerOperations](#) mentioned before.

⁷where [isService](#) shall be set to true

Class	DiagnosticIoControlNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	Specifies the general needs on the configuration of the Diagnostic Communication Manager (DCM) which are not related to a particular item (e.g. a PID). The main use case is the mapping of service ports to the DCM which are not related to a particular item.			
Base	ARObject, DiagnosticCapabilityElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
didNumber	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	This represents a Data identifier for the diagnostic value. This allows to predefine the DID number if the a function developer has received a particular requirement from the OEM or from a standardization body.
freezeCurrentStateSupported	Boolean	1	attr	This attribute determines, if the referenced port supports temporary freezing of I/O value.
shortTermAdjustmentSupported	Boolean	1	attr	This attribute determines, if the referenced port supports temporarily setting of I/O value to a specific value provided by the diagnostic tester.

Table 7.83: DiagnosticIoControlNeeds

The meta-class [DiagnosticValueNeeds](#) is used to define requirements in order to configure the Diagnostic Communication Manager Service as well as the Diagnostic Event Manager Service.

The DCM can access either local values via a [ClientServerInterface](#) or it may access [dataElements](#) in a [PPortPrototype](#) typed by a [SenderReceiverInterface](#). For this purpose, the [DiagnosticValueNeeds](#) require associations to local values (i.e. inside [InternalBehavior](#)) or respectively [dataElements](#).

The attribute [DiagnosticValueNeeds.diagnosticValueAccess](#) of type [DiagnosticValueAccessEnum](#) allows for distinguishing between current values to read diagnostic information (`readOnly`) and data elements which are additionally classified as configurable (`readWrite`).

Class	DiagnosticValueNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	<p>Specifies the general needs on the configuration of the Diagnostic Communication Manager (DCM) which are not related to a particular item (e.g. a PID). The main use case is the mapping of service ports to the DCM which are not related to a particular item.</p> <p>In the case of using a sender receiver communicated value, the related value shall be taken via assignedData in the role "signalBasedDiagnostics".</p> <p>In case of using a client/server communicated value, the related value shall be communicated via the port referenced by assignedPort. The details of this communication (e.g. appropriate naming conventions) are specified in the related software specifications (SWS).</p>			
Base	ARObject, DiagnosticCapabilityElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
dataLength	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute is applicable only if the ServiceNeed is aggregated within BswModuleDependency.</p> <p>This attribute represents the length of data (in bytes) provided for this particular PID signal.</p>
diagnosticValueAccess	DiagnosticValueAccessEnum	1	attr	This attribute controls whether the data can be read and written or whether it is to be handled read-only.
didNumber	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	This represents a Data identifier for the diagnostic value. This allows to predefined the DID number if the responsible function developer has received a particular requirement from the OEM or from a standardization body.

Table 7.84: DiagnosticValueNeeds

Enumeration	DiagnosticValueAccessEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds
Note	Defines the access of the configured diagnostic current values which will be used by the DEM or DCM module.
Literal	Description
readOnly	The access to the data element is limited to read-only. This is typically used to read-out diagnostic information (e.g. current values).
readWrite	The value of the diagnostic data element is classified as configurable (read and write access is possible).

Table 7.85: DiagnosticValueAccessEnum

Class	DiagnosticsCommunicationSecurityNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	This meta-class represents the needs of a software-component to verify the access to security level via diagnostic services.			
Base	ARObject, DiagnosticCapabilityElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 7.86: DiagnosticsCommunicationSecurityNeeds

7.11.3.7.3.1 Dcm Service Use Case: read/write current values by Client Server Interface

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) offers a [PPortPrototypes](#) typed by [ClientServerInterface](#) to read/write current value via diagnostic services (e.g. measurements, variant coding)

[TPS_SWCT_02002] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) offers a [PPortPrototypes](#) typed by [ClientServerInterface](#) to read/write current value via diagnostic services [

ServiceNeeds kind: [DiagnosticValueNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- DataServices [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

] ([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dcm_00686].

7.11.3.7.3.2 Dcm Service Use Case: read/write current values by Sender Receiver Interface

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) offers [PortPrototypes](#) typed by [SenderReceiverInterfaces](#) to read/write current values via diagnostic services (e.g. measurements, variant coding) This is mainly used for data which are available at ports anyhow used for other communication purpose.

Note: this scenario can be implemented as a regular sender/receiver communication without the necessity to use a [SwcServiceDependency](#). The description of a [Swc-](#)

[ServiceDependency](#) (even if it is technically not required) may help to advertise the special role of the corresponding [dataElement](#) with respect to diagnostics.

[TPS_SWCT_02003] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) offers [PortPrototypes](#) typed by [SenderReceiverInterfaces](#) to read/write current values via diagnostic services [

ServiceNeeds kind: [DiagnosticValueNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment

N/A

RoleBasedDataAssignment valid roles:

- [signalBasedDiagnostics](#) [1..2]

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

To read the signal the [AtomicSwComponentType](#) shall offer an [AbstractProvidedPortPrototype](#), to write the signal the [AtomicSwComponentType](#) shall offer an [AbstractRequiredPortPrototype](#).]([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dcm_00687].

7.11.3.7.3.3 Dcm Service Use Case: start/stop or request routine results

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) offers a [PortPrototype](#) typed by a [ClientServerInterface](#) to start/stop or request routine results of diagnostic routines.

[TPS_SWCT_02004] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) offers a [PortPrototype](#) typed by a [ClientServerInterface](#) to start/stop or request routine results of diagnostic routines [

ServiceNeeds kind: [DiagnosticRoutineNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- [RoutineServices](#) [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

] ([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dcm_00690].

7.11.3.7.3.4 Dcm Service Use Case: IO control by Client Server Interface

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) offers a [PortPrototype](#) typed by a [ClientServerInterface](#) to adjust the IO signal via diagnostic services.

[TPS_SWCT_02005] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) offers [PortPrototypes](#) typed by [ClientServerInterfaces](#) to adjust the IO signal via diagnostic services

ServiceNeeds kind: [DiagnosticIoControlNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- DataServices [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

] ([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dcm_00686].

7.11.3.7.3.5 Dcm Service Use Case: Access to protocol, session and security information

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) offers a server port to get protocol, session and security information or to request a Reset to Default Session.

[TPS_SWCT_02013] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) offers a server port to get protocol, session and security information or to request a Reset to Default Session

ServiceNeeds kind: [DiagnosticCommunicationManagerNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- DCMServices [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

] ([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dcm_00698]

7.11.3.7.3.6 Dcm Service Use Case: Verify the access to security level

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) provides a server port to verify the access to security level via diagnostic services.

[TPS_SWCT_02015] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) verifies the access to security level via diagnostic services [

ServiceNeeds kind: [DiagnosticsCommunicationSecurityNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- SecurityAccess [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

] ([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dcm_00685]

7.11.3.7.3.7 Dcm Service Use Case: multiple testers access one ECU

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) provides a server port to get information on the status of the protocol communication. Further on the [AtomicSwComponentType](#) may disallow a protocol.

[TPS_SWCT_02016] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) requires information on the status of the protocol communication and may disallow a protocol [

ServiceNeeds kind: [DiagnosticCommunicationManagerNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CallbackDCMRequestServices [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

] ([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dcm_00692]

7.11.3.7.3.8 Dcm Service Use Case: Service Request Notification

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) provides a server port to get notified about a Service Request via diagnostic services. This indicates the successful reception of a new request to application.

Within this Service Request Notification this function application can examine the permission of the diagnostic service / environment.

[TPS_SWCT_02017] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) requires the notification about a Service Request via diagnostic services ↴

ServiceNeeds kind: [DiagnosticCommunicationManagerNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- [ServiceRequestNotification](#) [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

↳([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dcm_00694]

7.11.3.7.4 OBD related Needs

The [ObdRatioServiceNeeds](#) describes further properties of the implementation of the Rate Based Monitoring (e.g. [connectionType](#)) as well as the logical dependencies relevant for the ECU configuration (e.g. [iumpGroup](#))

Class	ObdRatioServiceNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	Specifies the abstract needs of a component or module on the configuration of OBD Services in relation to a particular "ratio monitoring" which is supported by this component or module.			
Base	ARObject, DiagnosticCapabilityElement , Identifiable ,Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
connection Type	ObdRatioConnectionKindEnum	1	attr	Defines how the DEM is connected to the component or module to perform the IUMPR (In use monitor performance ratio) service.
iumpGroup	NameToken	1	attr	Defines the IUMPR (In use monitor performance ratio) Group of the SAE standard. Note that possible values are not predefined by an enumeration meta-type in order to make the meta-model independent of the details of the SAE standard.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
rateBased Monitored Event	DiagnosticEvent Needs	1	ref	The rate based monitored Diagnostic Event.
usedFid	FunctionInhibitionNeeds	0..1	ref	This represents the primary Function Inhibition Identifier used for the rate based monitor. This is an optional attribute.
usedSecondaryFid	FunctionInhibitionNeeds	*	ref	This represents the secondary Function Inhibition Identifier used for the rate based monitor. This is an optional attribute. Any of the FID inhibitions leads to an inhibition of the IUMPR calculation

Table 7.87: ObdRatioServiceNeeds

The possible values for the attribute `ObdRatioServiceNeeds.iumpGroup` are:

- CAT1
- CAT2
- OXS1
- OXS2
- EGR
- SAIR
- EVAP
- SECOXS1
- SECOXS2
- NMHCCAT
- NOXCAT
- NOXADSORB
- PMFILTER
- EGSENSOR
- BOOSTPRS
- NOGROUP
- NONE

Enumeration	ObdRatioConnectionKindEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds
Note	Defines the way how the IUMPR service connection between the DEM and the client component or module is handled (for details see the DEM Specification).
Literal	Description

apiUse	The IUMPR service (of the DEM) uses an explicit API to connect to the component or module.
observer	The IUMPR service (of the DEM) uses no API but "observes" the associated diagnostic event.

Table 7.88: ObdRatioConnectionKindEnum

In addition, [ObdPidServiceNeeds](#), [ObdInfoServiceNeeds](#), [ObdMonitorServiceNeeds](#) and [ObdControlServiceNeeds](#) are required in order to specify the specific needs for OBD diagnostic service calls. Note that [ObdPidServiceNeeds](#) is used for the Diagnostic Event Manager as well.

Class	ObdControlServiceNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	Specifies the abstract needs of a component or module on the configuration of OBD Service 08 (request control of on-board system) in relation to a particular test-Identifier (TID) supported by this component or module.			
Base	ARObject, DiagnosticCapabilityElement , Identifiable ,Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
testId	PositiveInteger	1	attr	Test Identifier (TID) according to ISO 15031-5.

Table 7.89: ObdControlServiceNeeds

Class	ObdPidServiceNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	Specifies the abstract needs of a component or module on the configuration of OBD Services in relation to a particular PID (parameter identifier) which is supported by this component or module. In case of using a client/server communicated value, the related value shall be communicated via the port referenced by assignedPort. The details of this communication (e.g. appropriate naming conventions) are specified in the related software specifications (SWS).			
Base	ARObject, DiagnosticCapabilityElement , Identifiable ,Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
dataLength	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	This attribute is applicable only if the ServiceNeeds is aggregated within BswModuleDependency. This attribute represents the length of data (in bytes) provided for this particular PID signal.
parameterId	PositiveInteger	1	attr	Standardized parameter identifier (PID) according to the OBD standard specified in attribute "standard".
standard	String	1	attr	Annotates the standard according to which the PID is given, e.g. "ISO15031-5" or "SAE J1979 Rev May 2007".

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
------------------	-----------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

Table 7.90: ObdPidServiceNeeds

Class	ObdInfoServiceNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	Specifies the abstract needs of a component or module on the configuration of OBD Services in relation to a given InfoType (OBD Service 09) which is supported by this component or module.			
Base	ARObject, DiagnosticCapabilityElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
dataLength	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute is applicable only if the ServiceNeeds is aggregated within BswModuleDependency.</p> <p>This attribute represents the length of data (in bytes) provided for this InfoType.</p>
infoType	PositiveInteger	1	attr	The InfoType according to ISO 15031-5

Table 7.91: ObdInfoServiceNeeds

Class	ObdMonitorServiceNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	Specifies the abstract needs of a component or module on the configuration of OBD Services in relation to a particular on-board monitoring test supported by this component or module. (OBD Service 06).			
Base	ARObject, DiagnosticCapabilityElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
onBoardMonitorId	PositiveInteger	1	attr	On-board monitor ID according to ISO 15031-5.
testId	PositiveInteger	1	attr	Test Identifier (TID) according to ISO 15031-5.
unitAndScalingId	PositiveInteger	1	attr	Unit and scaling ID according to ISO 15031-5.

Table 7.92: ObdMonitorServiceNeeds

7.11.3.7.4.1 Dem Service Use Case: In-Use-Monitor Performance Ratio calculation

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) implements a OBD system monitor with In-Use-Monitor Performance Ratio (IUMPR) and offers client ports to provide the capability to define the number of times a fault could have been found.

[TPS_SWCT_02007] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) implements a OBD system monitor with In-Use-Monitor Performance Ratio |

ServiceNeeds kind: [ObdRatioServiceNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- [IUMPRNumerator](#) [0..1]
- [IUMPRDenominator](#) [0..1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

」([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [[SWS_Dem_00610](#)] and [[SWS_Dem_00611](#)].

[constr_2053] Consistency between role IUMPRNumerator and ObdRatioServiceNeeds.connectionType 「 If a [SwcServiceDependency](#) with a [ObdRatioServiceNeeds](#) is defined and the attribute [connectionType](#) of the contained [ObdRatioServiceNeeds](#) is set to [ObdRatioConnectionKindEnum.apiUse](#) a [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#) with the [role](#) value [IUMPRNumerator](#) shall be defined.

If the attribute [connectionType](#) of the contained [ObdRatioServiceNeeds](#) is set to [ObdRatioConnectionKindEnum.observer](#) the [role](#) value [IUMPRNumerator](#) is not applicable. 」

7.11.3.7.4.2 Dcm Service Use Case: read parameter identifier via diagnostic services by Client Server Interface

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) offers a server port to read/write current value via OBD services.

[TPS_SWCT_02008] AtomicSwComponentType offers a server port to read/write current value via OBD services 「

ServiceNeeds kind: [ObdPidServiceNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment

The following roles are applicable:

- [DataServices](#) [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

」([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dcm_00686].

7.11.3.7.4.3 Dcm Service Use Case: read parameter identifier via diagnostic services by Sender Receiver Interface

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) offers sender receiver ports to read/write current values via OBD services.

[TPS_SWCT_02009] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) offers sender receiver ports to read/write current values via OBD services ↴

ServiceNeeds kind: [ObdPidServiceNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment

N/A

RoleBasedDataAssignment

The following roles are applicable:

- [signalBasedDiagnostics](#) [1..2]

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

To read the signal the [AtomicSwComponentType](#) shall offer an [AbstractProvidedPortPrototype](#), to write the signal the [AtomicSwComponentType](#) shall offer an [AbstractRequiredPortPrototype](#). ↴([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dcm_00687].

7.11.3.7.4.4 Dcm Service Use Case: Request vehicle information

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) offers a server port to read vehicle information values via OBD services.

[TPS_SWCT_02010] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) offers a server port to read vehicle information values via OBD services ↴

ServiceNeeds kind: [ObdInfoServiceNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- [InfotypeServices](#) [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

↳([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dcm_00688].

7.11.3.7.4.5 Dem Service Use Case: Read DTR data from SW-C for OBD Service \$06

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) offers a server ports to read DTR value via OBD services.

[TPS_SWCT_02011] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) offers a server port to read DTR value via OBD services [

ServiceNeeds kind: [ObdMonitorServiceNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- DTRCentralReport [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

] ([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dcm_00689].

7.11.3.7.4.6 Dcm Service Use Case: request control of on-board system, test or component

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) offers a server port for request control of on-board system, test or component via OBD services.

[TPS_SWCT_02012] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) offers a server port for request control of on-board system, test or component via OBD services [

ServiceNeeds kind: [ObdControlServiceNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment

The following roles are applicable:

- RequestControlServices [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

] ([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dcm_00691].

7.11.3.7.4.7 Dcm Service Use Case: Response On Event via diagnostic services

Please note that for this specific use case the application of a concrete [ServiceNeeds](#) is not yet clarified.

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) offers client server ports to support Response On Event (ROE) via diagnostic services.

[TPS_SWCT_02014] [AtomicSwComponentType](#) supports Response On Event (ROE) via diagnostic services ↴

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- Dcm_Roe [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

The role ROEServices is applicable for a server port of the [AtomicSwComponentType](#) and the role Dcm_Roe is applicable for a client port of the [AtomicSwComponentTypes](#) ↴ ([RS_SWCT_00170](#))

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dcm_00695] and [SWS_Dcm_00699].

7.11.3.7.5 Diagnostics over IP

This chapter describes the usage of specific meta-classes to support the specification of diagnostics over IP. For more details, please refer to ISO 13400 [35].

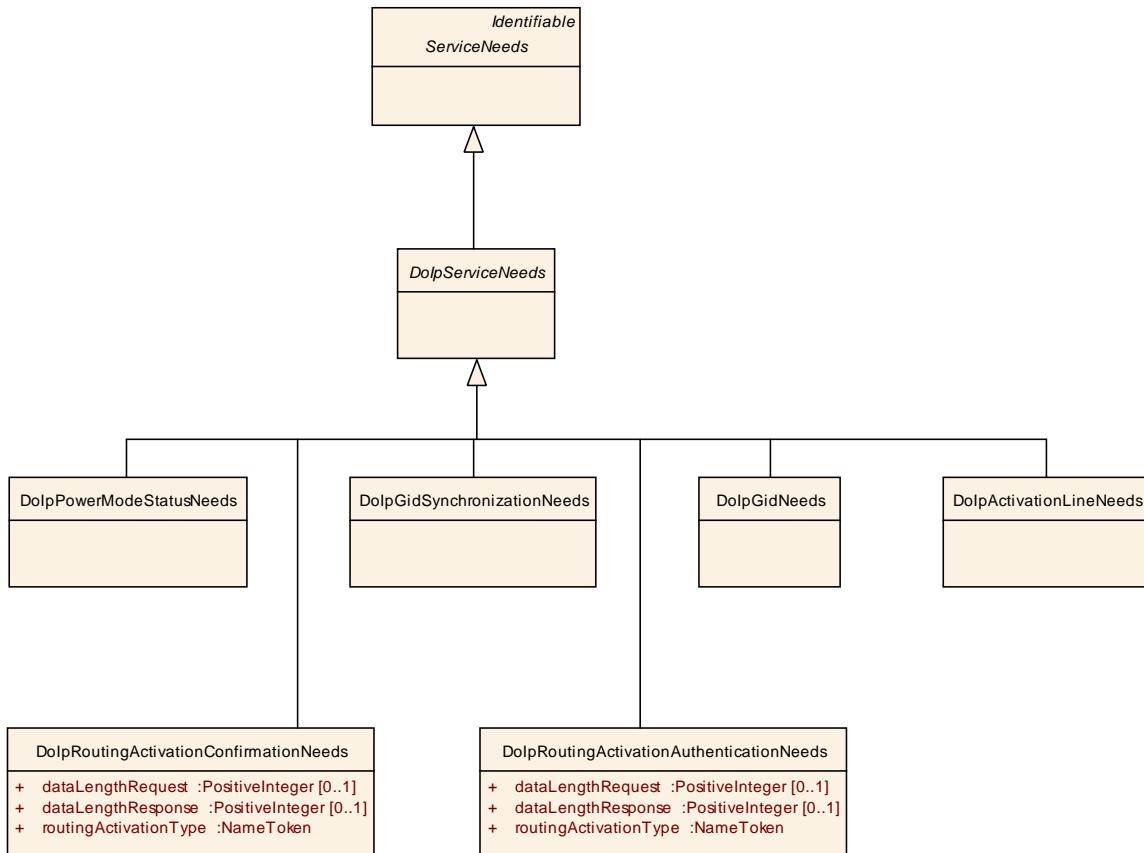


Figure 7.43: Subclasses of `ServiceNeeds` for implementing diagnostics over IP

Class	DolpServiceNeeds (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	This represents an abstract base class for ServiceNeeds related to DoIP.			
Base	ARObject, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 7.93: DolpServiceNeeds

Class	DolpGidNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	The DolpGidNeeds indicates that the software-component owning this ServiceNeeds is providing the GID number either after a GID Synchronisation or by other means like e.g. flashed EEPROM parameter. This need can be used independent from DolpGidSynchronizationNeeds and is necessary if the GID can not be provided out of the DoIP configuration options.			
Base	ARObject, DolpServiceNeeds , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 7.94: DolpGidNeeds

Class	DolpGidSynchronizationNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	The DolpGidSynchronizationNeeds indicates that the software-component owning this ServiceNeeds is triggered by the DoIP entity to start a synchronization of the GID (Group Identification) on the DoIP service 0x0001, 0x0002, 0x0003 or before announcement via service 0x0004 according to ISO 13400-2:2012 if necessary. Note that this need is only relevant for DoIP synchronization masters.			
Base	ARObject, DolpServiceNeeds , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referrable , Service Needs			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
–	–	–	–	–

Table 7.95: DolpGidSynchronizationNeeds

Class	DolpPowerModeStatusNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	The DolpPowerModeStatusNeeds indicates that the software-component owning this ServiceNeeds is providing the PowerModeStatus for the DoIP service 0x4003 according to ISO 13400-2:2012.			
Base	ARObject, DolpServiceNeeds , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referrable , Service Needs			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
–	–	–	–	–

Table 7.96: DolpPowerModeStatusNeeds

Class	DolpRoutingActivationAuthenticationNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	DolpRoutingActivationAuthenticationNeeds indicates that the software-component owning this ServiceNeeds will have an authentication required for a DoIP routing activation service (0x0005) according to ISO 13400-2:2012.			
Base	ARObject, DolpServiceNeeds , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referrable , Service Needs			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
dataLength Request	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	Describes the length in byte of the additional information for RA authentication that is needed by the software entity. If the software entity is a SWC the attribute does not need to exist as the information is available via the length of the uint8 Array type. Otherwise (i.e the software entity is a Complex Driver) this attribute needs to be filled out if additional information is needed.
dataLength Response	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	Describes the length in byte of the additional information for RA authentication that is provided by the software entity. If the software entity is a SWC the attribute does not need to exist as the information is available via the length of the uint8 Array type. Otherwise (i.e the software entity is a Complex Driver) this attribute needs to be filled in if additional information is provided.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
routingActivationType	NameToken	1	attr	Describes the ISO 13400-2:2012 "routing activation request activation type" which is received via DoIP service 0x0005. 0x00 is DEFAULT, 0x01 is WWH-OBD. If neither of the specified values (0x00 or 0x01) is needed the token shall contain RA_ + hex value representation of the integer value shall be used (i.e: RA_0xE1).

Table 7.97: DolpRoutingActivationAuthenticationNeeds

Class	DolpRoutingActivationConfirmationNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	DolpRoutingActivationConfirmationNeeds indicates that the software-component that owns this ServiceNeeds will have a confirmation required for a DoIP routing activation service (0x0005) according to ISO 13400-2:2012.			
Base	ARObject, DolpServiceNeeds , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referrable , Service Needs			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
dataLength Request	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	Describes the length in byte of the additional information for RA confirmation that is needed by the software entity. If the software entity is a SWC the attribute does not need to exist as the information is available via the length of the uint8 Array type. Otherwise (i.e the software entity is a Complex Driver) this attribute needs to be filled out if additional information is needed.
dataLength Response	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	Describes the length in byte of the additional information for RA confirmation that is provided by the software entity. If the software entity is a SWC the attribute does not need to exist as the information is available via the length of the uint8 Array type. Otherwise (i.e the software entity is a Complex Driver) this attribute needs to be filled out if additional information is provided.
routingActivationType	NameToken	1	attr	Describes the ISO 13400-2:2012 "routing activation request activation type" which is received via DoIP service 0x0005. 0x00 is DEFAULT, 0x01 is WWH-OBD. If neither of the specified values (0x00 or 0x01) is needed the token shall contain RA_ + hex value representation of the integer value shall be used (i.e: RA_0xE1).

Table 7.98: DolpRoutingActivationConfirmationNeeds

Class	DolpActivationLineNeeds				
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds				
Note	A DoIP entity needs to be informed when an external tester is attached or activated. The DolpActivationServiceNeeds specifies the trigger for such an event. Examples would be a Pdu via a regular communication bus, a PWM signal, or an I/O. For details please refer to the ISO 13400.				
Base	ARObject, DolpServiceNeeds , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referrable , Service Needs				
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note	
-	-	-	-	-	

Table 7.99: DolpActivationLineNeeds

7.11.3.7.5.1 DoIP Service Use Case: GID synchronization can be necessary if the ECU is DoIP Gid synchronization master

Scenario: on the event of connecting a tester to an ECU a GID synchronization can be necessary if the ECU is DoIP Gid synchronization master. In this case, it is necessary to define a [DoIpGidSynchronizationNeeds](#).

[TPS_SWCT_01537] GID synchronization can be necessary if the ECU is DoIP Gid synchronization master [

ServiceNeeds kind: [DoIpGidSynchronizationNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CallbackTriggerGIDSynchronization [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

] ([RS_SWCT_03310](#))

7.11.3.7.5.2 DoIP Service Use Case: Vehicle information is broadcast or can be requested by the tester

Scenario: vehicle information is broadcast or can be requested by the tester. In this case, it is necessary to define a [DoIpGidNeeds](#).

[TPS_SWCT_01538] Vehicle information is broadcast or can be requested by the tester [

ServiceNeeds kind: [DoIpGidNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CallbackGetGID [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

](*RS_SWCT_03310*)**7.11.3.7.5.3 DoIP Service Use Case: Tester could also request the power status with respect to diagnostics**

Scenario: before starting the diagnostics processing for the DoIP entity or sub-networks connected via DoIP, the tester could also request the power status with respect to diagnostics. To support this option it will be necessary to define a [DoIpPowerModeStatusNeeds](#).

[TPS_SWCT_01539] Tester can also request before starting diagnostic processing for the DoIP entity or sub-networks connected via DoIP the power status with respect to diagnostics [

ServiceNeeds kind: [DoIpPowerModeStatusNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- CallbackGetPowerMode [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

](*RS_SWCT_03310*)**7.11.3.7.5.4 DoIP Service Use Case: Routing activation mechanism is used which can lead to additional impact regarding authentication or confirmation**

Scenario: to enable diagnostics of the tester to a different target address, the routing activation mechanism is used which can lead to additional impact regarding authentication or confirmation. Here, the definition of [DoIpRoutingActivationAuthenticationNeeds](#) and/or [DoIpRoutingActivationConfirmationNeeds](#) would be applicable.

[TPS_SWCT_01544] prefix used for the actual name of the used PortInterface for the routing activation [The prefix used for the actual name of the used PortIn-

terface for the routing activation shall be taken from the `shortName` of the enclosing `SwcServiceDependency`.](RS_SWCT_03310)

[TPS_SWCT_01540] Routing activation mechanism is used which can lead to additional impact regarding authentication or confirmation [

ServiceNeeds kind:

- `DoIpRoutingActivationAuthenticationNeeds` [0..1]
- `DoIpRoutingActivationConfirmationNeeds` [0..1]

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- `RoutingActivation` [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

7.11.3.7.5.5 DoIP Service Use Case: a DoIP entity needs to be informed when an external tester is attached or activated.

Scenario: to enable diagnostics by connecting a tester to an ECU it is necessary that the application software becomes aware of the tester's presence.

For this purpose, the applicable `ServiceSwComponentType` is supposed to provide a `PPortPrototype` typed by the `ModeSwitchInterface` named `DoIPActivationLineStatus` towards the application.

To trigger the existence of the `PPortPrototype`, `DoIPActivationLineNeeds` shall be defined.

[TPS_SWCT_01546] Notification when an external tester is attached or activated [

ServiceNeeds kind: `DoIPActivationLineNeeds`

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- `DoIPActivationLineStatus` [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]([RS_SWCT_03310](#))

7.11.3.7.5.6 Service Use Case: Set and reset Warning Indicator Request bit

Scenario: In some cases (e.g. controlling a failsafe reaction in application) the "Warning Indicator Request"-bit of a corresponding event in Dem shall be set/reset by a special "failsafe software-component".

The failsafe software-component has to ensure a proper status of the "Warning Indicator Request"-bit (e.g. regarding to ISO14229-1 or manufacture specific requirements).

Therefore the failsafe SW-C can use existing Dem mechanism to get the information about status changes of events in Dem (e.g. Callback EventStatusChanged).

For this purpose, the applicable [ServiceSwComponentType](#) is supposed to provide a [PPortPrototype](#) typed by the [ClientServerInterface](#) named [EventStatus](#) towards the application.

To trigger the existence of the [PPortPrototype](#), [WarningIndicatorRequestedBitNeeds](#) shall be defined.

[TPS_SWCT_01547] Ability to set and reset the Warning Indicator Request bit ↗

ServiceNeeds kind: [WarningIndicatorRequestedBitNeeds](#)

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- [EventStatus](#) [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

Class	WarningIndicatorRequestedBitNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to explicitly request the existence of the WarningIndicatorRequestedBit.			
Base	ARObject, DiagnosticCapabilityElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 7.100: WarningIndicatorRequestedBitNeeds

7.11.3.8 Diagnostic Log and Trace Dependency

The meta-class [DltUserNeeds](#) is used together with the [SwcServiceDependency](#) to define requirements in order to configure the Diagnostic Log and Trace module (for the terms related to the AUTOSAR Specification of Module DLT see [36]).

Class	DltUserNeeds				
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds				
Note	Specifies the needs on the configuration of the Diagnostic Log and Trace module for one SessionId. This class currently contains no attributes. An instance of this class is used to find out which ports of an SWC belong to this SessionId in order to group the request and response ports of the same SessionId. The actual SessionId value is stored in the PortDefinedArgumentValue of the respective port specification.				
Base	ARObject, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referrable , ServiceNeeds				
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note	
–	–	–	–	–	

Table 7.101: DltUserNeeds

Please note that for the described use case of the Dlt Service the following rule applies: For every used [ClientServerInterface](#) it is necessary to create a [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#).

Thereby the value of the attribute [role](#) of the [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#) has to be set to the name of the used standardized [ClientServerInterface](#).

The possible role attribute values and the multiplicity of the related [PortPrototypes](#) are listed at the use case descriptions in the paragraph [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#).

7.11.3.8.1 Dlt use Case: Application software component accesses the Synchronized Time-Base Manager

Scenario: [AtomicSwComponentType](#) sends log messages. In this case the following setup applies:

[TPS_SWCT_02506] Setup for Dlt use Case: Application software component accesses the Synchronized Time-Base Manager ↗

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- [DLTService](#) [1]
- [LogTraceSessionControl](#) [1]
- [VerboseModeControl](#) [0..1]
- [InjectionCallback](#) [0..1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

]

For more information please refer to [SWS_Dlt_00495], [SWS_Dlt_00496], [SWS_Dlt_00497], and [SWS_Dlt_00498].

In this case the software-component has to provide one Client Port (DLTService) in order to register the context and to send log or trace messages.

Further on the component has to provide a Server Port (LogTraceSessionControl) to receive the current log level and trace status. Server Ports for VerboseModeControl and InjectionCallback are optional.

7.11.3.9 Synchronized Time-Base Manager Dependency

The meta-class [SyncTimeBaseMgrUserNeeds](#) is used together with the [SwcServiceDependency](#) to define requirements in order to configure the Synchronized Time-Base Manager module (for the terms related to the AUTOSAR Specification of Module StbM see [37]).

Class	SyncTimeBaseMgrUserNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	Specifies the needs on the configuration of the Synchronized Time-base Manager for one time-base. This class currently contains no attributes. An instance of this class is used to find out which ports of a software-component belong to this time-base in order to group the request and response ports of the same time-base. The actual time-base value is stored in the PortDefinedArgumentValue of the respective port specification.			
Base	ARObject, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 7.102: SyncTimeBaseMgrUserNeeds

Please note that for the described use cases of the StbM Service following rule applies:
For every used [ClientServerInterface](#) it is necessary to create a [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#).

Thereby the value of the attribute [role](#) of the [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#) has to be set to the name of the used standardized [ClientServerInterface](#).

The possible role attribute values and the multiplicity of the related [PortPrototypes](#) are listed at the use case descriptions in the paragraph **RoleBasedPortAssignment**.

7.11.3.9.1 StbM use Case: Application software component accesses the Synchronized Time-Base Manager

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) autonomously calls the Synchronized Time-Base Manager, getting knowledge about the definition of time and the state of the module. In this case the following setup applies:

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- StbM_TimeBaseValue [1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

In this case the software component has to provide one Client Port (StbM_TimeBaseValue) to

- access the current status of the synchronized time-base
- access the current definition of time represented by the notion of ticks
- access the current definition of tickDuration

7.11.3.9.2 StbM use Case: Synchronized Time-Base Manager notifies application software component

Scenario: an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) shall be informed by the Synchronized Time-Base Manager about state changes and/or error occurrences (e.g. the synchronisation state of a time-base has changed). In this case the following setup applies:

RoleBasedPortAssignment valid roles:

- StbM_TimeBase_TriggerCustomer [0..1]
- StbM_TimeBase_StateNotification [0..1]

RoleBasedDataAssignment

N/A

RepresentedPortGroups

N/A

In this case the software-component has to provide one Receiver Port (StbM_TimeBase_TriggerCustomer) to receive the current value of the synchronized time-base and / or one Receiver Port (StbM_TimeBase_StateNotification) to receive the current state of the synchronized time-base.

Please note that at least one of the two possible [RoleBasedPortAssignment](#)s shall exist for this use case.

7.12 Variation Point Proxy

[TPS_SWCT_01370] VariationPointProxy [The `VariationPointProxy` represents a variation point in the software components implementation. In other words, this enables the developer of a software-component to implement variability in the software-component's implementation which is resolved

- by a code generator (`bindingTime = codeGenerationTime`)
- by the preprocessor (`bindingTime = preCompileTime`).
- as a post-build value evaluation (in this case `postBuildValueAccess` and `postBuildVariantCondition` shall exist).

] (RS_SWCT_03100)

Please note that in the first two cases the evaluation of `conditionAccess` shall replace the formula by the result.

[TPS_SWCT_01371] VariationPointProxy vs. VariationPoint [The difference between a `VariationPoint` and a `VariationPointProxy` is that if during the process of binding the formula evaluates to 0 the `VariationPointProxy` remains in the model while the `VariationPoint` as well as its owner is removed from the model.] (RS_SWCT_03100)

Nevertheless, the binding of the variability is described by the means of `SwSystem-constantValueSets`.

[TPS_SWCT_01448] Pre-defined values for the category of VariationPointProxy [AUTOSAR pre-defines two possible values for the `category` of `VariationPointProxy`. The meaning of the values, however, depends on the particular modeling of individual `VariationPointProxys`, see [TPS_SWCT_01370].

VALUE: in the "pre-build" case this means that `valueAccess` shall yield an integer literal. In the "post-build" case, on the other hand, this means that `postBuildValueAccess` shall yield an integer value conform with the `implementation-DataType`.

As there can only be one value it is not possible to mix the "pre-build" and "post-build" use-cases if the value of `category` is set to `VALUE`

CONDITION: in this case it is **possible** (though not mandatory) to define a `VariationPointProxy` that actually works in a combination of the "pre-build" and "post-build" scenario.

In other words, in the "pre-build" case `conditionAccess` shall yield a `boolean` value and in the "post-build" case `postBuildVariantCondition` shall also yield a `boolean` value.

For the `postBuildVariantCondition` an implicit reference to the Platform Data Type `boolean` shall be assumed.

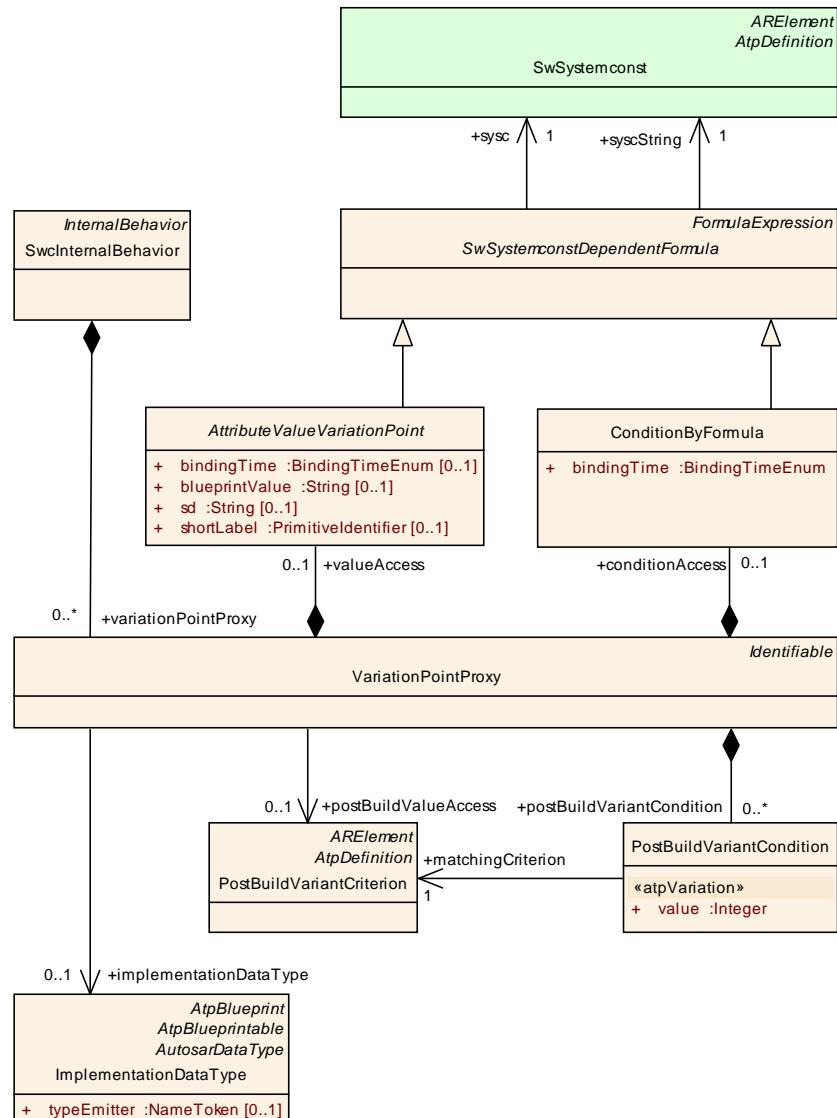
In contrast to the value `VALUE` it is possible to define a `VariationPointProxy` that uses **both** `conditionAccess` **and** `postBuildVariantCondition`.

」([RS_SWCT_03100](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01372] `bindingTime = preCompileTime` ┌ In case of `bindingTime = preCompileTime` the RTE provides macro definitions that can be used for preprocessor directives to implement `preCompileTime` variability in C/C++ code.
」([RS_SWCT_03100](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01373] RTE generator shall evaluate the `SwSystemconstDependentFormula` ┌ It is in the scope of the RTE generator to evaluate the `SwSystemconstDependentFormula` which has a higher precedence than the standard C Preprocessor and to provide the resulting values to the software components implementation.
」([RS_SWCT_03100](#))

For further details (beyond the statements made in [\[TPS_SWCT_01372\]](#) and [\[TPS_SWCT_01373\]](#)) about the impact of the existence of a `VariationPointProxy` on the RTE please refer to [2].


Figure 7.44: VariationPointProxy

Class	VariationPointProxy			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwInternalBehavior::Variant Handling			
Note	The VariationPointProxy represents variation points of the C/C++ implementation. In case of bindingTime = compileTime the RTE provides defines which can be used for Pre Processor directives to implement compileTime variability.			
Base	ARObject, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
conditionAccess	ConditionByFormula	0..1	aggr	This condition acts as Binding Function for the VariationPoint.
implementationDataType	Implementation DataType	0..1	ref	This association to ImplementationDataType shall be taken as an implementation hint by the RTE generator.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
postBuildValueAccess	PostBuildVariantCriterion	0..1	ref	<p>This represents the applicable PostBuildVariantCriterion in the context of a VariationPointProxy.</p> <p>Note that the technical details how to access the particular postBuildValueAccess are still considered internal to the RTE and are consequently not standardized.</p>
postBuildVariantCondition	PostBuildVariantCondition	*	aggr	This represents that applicable PostBuildVariantCondition in the context of a VariationPointProxy.
valueAccess	AttributeValueVariationPoint	0..1	aggr	This value acts as Binding Function for the VariationPoint.

Table 7.103: VariationPointProxy

Please note that the usage of attributes of meta-class [VariationPointProxy](#) is not arbitrarily possible but subject to conditions. In particular, there are certain use-cases that dictate how and with which multiplicity attributes of [VariationPointProxy](#) shall be used.

In particular, the applicable use-cases are defined by a combination of the binding time, i.e. *PreBuild* (all pre-build binding times are summarized as *PreBuild*) vs. *PostBuild*, and the value of [VariationPointProxy.category](#) (the details are explained in table 7.104 resp. [constr_1253]).

[constr_1253] Supported usage of [VariationPointProxy](#) [The following multiplicities for attributes of [VariationPointProxy](#) are supported depending on the applicable binding time and the value of [VariationPointProxy.category](#):

BindingTime	category	Allowed Attribute Multiplicity
<i>PreBuild</i>	VALUE	valueAccess [1]
	CONDITION	conditionAccess [1]
<i>PostBuild</i>	VALUE	postBuildValueAccess [1], implementationDataType [1]
	CONDITION	postBuildVariantCondition [1..*], conditionAccess [0..1]

Table 7.104: Supported usage of [VariationPointProxy](#)

For clarification, the multiplicities of attributes of meta-class [VariationPointProxy](#) that are **not** explicitly mentioned in a given row of table 7.104 shall be interpreted as [0].]

8 Implementation

Previous versions of this document contained a comprehensive description of the meta-class [Implementation](#). This meta-class still exists but the description of most of its content has been moved to another document, in particular the specification of the Basic Software Module Description Template [7].

Please note that the Software Component Template and the Basic Software Module Description Template share the content of [Implementation](#). However, the semantics of [Implementation](#) is closer to the Basic Software Module Description Template.

Nevertheless, there is still content strictly related to the Software Component Template. This part of [Implementation](#) consisting of [SwcImplementation](#) (see Figure 8.1) remains in this document.

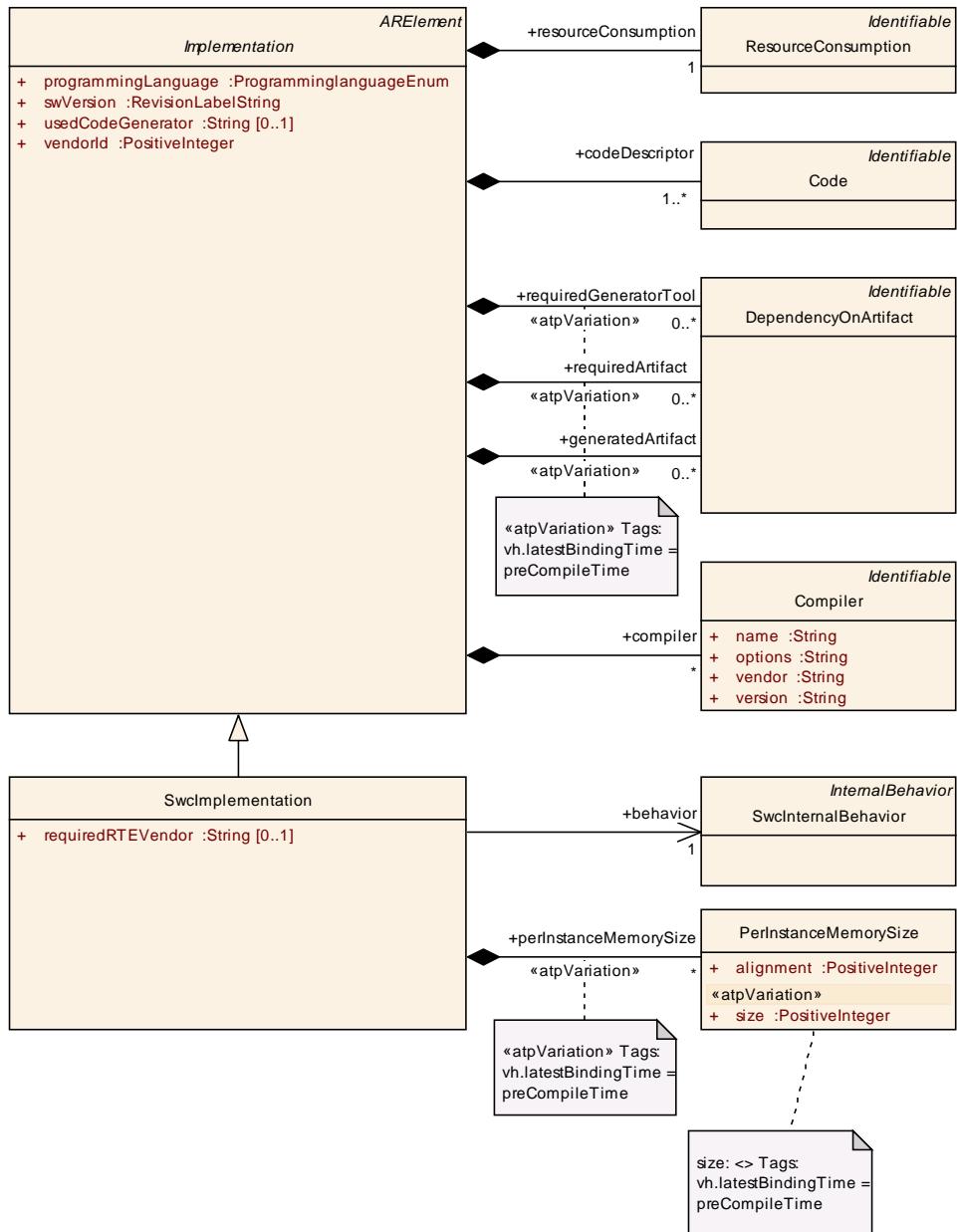


Figure 8.1: Implementation part specific to the Software Component Template

Class	SwImplementation			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwImplementation			
Note	This meta-class represents a specialization of the general Implementation meta-class with respect to the usage in application software. Tags: <code>atp.recommendedPackage=SwImplementations</code>			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , CollectableElement , Identifiable , Implementation , Multilanguage , Referrable , PackageableElement , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
behavior	SwInternalBeh	1	ref	The internal behavior implemented by this Implementation.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
perInstanceMemorySize	PerInstanceMemorySize	*	aggr	<p>Allows a definition of the size of the per-instance memory for this implementation. The aggregation of PerInstanceMemorySize is subject to variability with the purpose to support variability in the software components implementations. Typically different algorithms in the implementation are requiring different number of memory objects, in this case PerInstanceMemory.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
requiredRTEVendor	String	0..1	attr	<p>Identify a specific RTE vendor. This information is potentially important at the time of integrating (in particular: linking) the application code with the RTE. The semantics is that (if the association exists) the corresponding code has been created to fit to the vendor-mode RTE provided by this specific vendor. Attempting to integrate the code with another RTE generated in vendor mode is in general not possible.</p>

Table 8.1: SwImplementation

Class	PerInstanceMemorySize			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwImplementation			
Note	Resources needed by the allocation of PerInstanceMemory for each SWC instance. Note that these resources are not covered by an ObjectFileSection, because they are supposed to be allocated by the RTE.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
alignment	PositiveInteger	1	attr	Required alignment (1,2,4,...) of the referenced PerInstanceMemory
perInstanceMemory	PerInstanceMemory	1	ref	This represents the referenced PerInstanceMemory.
size	PositiveInteger	1	attr	<p>Size (in bytes) of the reference perInstanceMemory. The aggregation of PerInstanceMemorySize is subject to variability with the purpose to support variability in the software components implementations. Different algorithms in the implementation might require a different PerInstanceMemorySize.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Table 8.2: PerInstanceMemorySize

9 Mode Management

In general, the Software Component Template doesn't define the kind of modes that shall be supported by State Managers or software-components explicitly. However the Software Component Template provides generic mechanisms for describing modes.

In this section the general relationship between modes, interfaces, and software-components is discussed.

The assumption from the software-component point of view is that State Managers are using a Standardized AUTOSAR [PortInterface](#)¹ to influence the [SwComponentType](#) and also provide a [PortInterface](#) to get requests and confirmations from the [SwComponentType](#).

They will be implemented as AUTOSAR services and be part of the Basic Software on each ECU. The actual modes a State Manager provides will have to be standardized as well to allow compatibility between software-components.

[constr_1101] Mode-related communication [Mode-related communication shall implement a 1:1 or 1:n scenario but n:1 shall be considered invalid. Formally speaking, an [RPortPrototype](#) typed by [ModeSwitchInterface](#) shall not be referenced by more than one [SwConnector](#).]

9.1 Declaration of Modes

The SW-Component Template provides some simple means to define collections of modes.

[TPS_SWCT_01071] ModeDeclaration [The name of the mode is the most important attribute that has to be provided for each [ModeDeclaration](#). The [ModeDeclarations](#) are grouped together within the [ModeDeclarationGroup](#).]([RS_SWCT_03200](#), [RS_SWCT_03110](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01067] Initial mode [The [initialMode](#) is active before any mode switches occurred.]([RS_SWCT_03200](#))

This is shown in Figure 9.1

¹See also AUTOSAR Glossary for "Standardized AUTOSAR Interface".

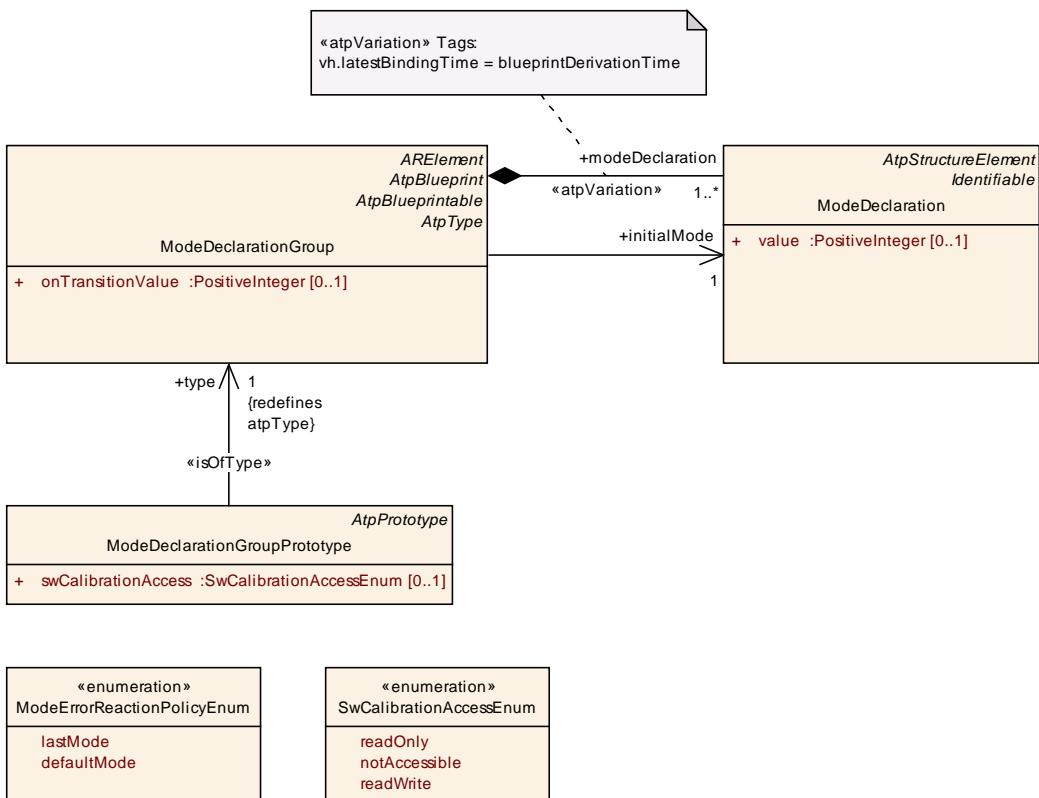


Figure 9.1: ModeDeclaration

The class [ModeDeclarationGroup](#) has been introduced to support the grouping of modes and (on M1 level) to provide predefined sets of modes that could be standardized and re-used. The set of modes eventually defines a flat (i.e. no hierarchical states) state-machine where only one mode can be active at a given point in time.

Again, please note that the actual definition of modes and their relationship is not in the responsibility of this document. In other words: the definition of modes represents M1 artifacts whereas this document is limited to describing M2 model elements.

Both [ModeDeclaration](#) and [ModeDeclarationGroup](#) own attributes that facilitate the generation of C source code from the formal definition.

[TPS_SWCT_01008] Definition of positive integer values that are directly taken over by the RTE generator for creating the programmatic representations of the ModeDeclaration [The attributes [ModeDeclaration.value](#) and [ModeDeclarationGroup.onTransitionValue](#) allow for the definition of positive integer values that are directly taken over by the RTE generator for creating the programmatic representations of the [ModeDeclaration](#) and [ModeDeclarationGroup](#) in the source code.] ([RS_SWCT_03200](#))

As the attributes [ModeDeclaration.value](#) and [ModeDeclarationGroup.onTransitionValue](#) are optional the following rule applies:

[constr_1298] Existence of attributes if category of a ModeDeclarationGroup is set to EXPLICIT_ORDER [The attributes [ModeDeclarationGroup.onTransi-](#)

tionValue and ModeDeclaration.value (for each ModeDeclaration) shall be set if the category of a ModeDeclarationGroup is set to EXPLICIT_ORDER.]

[constr_1299] Existence of attributes if category of a ModeDeclarationGroup is set to other than EXPLICIT_ORDER [The attributes ModeDeclarationGroup.onTransitionValue or ModeDeclaration.value (for any ModeDeclaration) shall not be set if the category of a ModeDeclarationGroup is set to any value other than EXPLICIT_ORDER.]

[constr_1181] Numerical values used in ModeDeclaration.value and ModeDeclarationGroup.onTransitionValue [The numerical values used to define the value attributes and the onTransitionValue attribute of a ModeDeclarationGroup shall not overlap.]

In other words, it is not allowed that the values of two value attributes within one ModeDeclarationGroup have the same numerical value. Neither is it allowed that the numerical value of the ModeDeclarationGroup.onTransitionValue attribute and the numerical value of one of the corresponding value attributes are identical.

[TPS_SWCT_01009] The numerical values used to define the values of ModeDeclaration.value and ModeDeclarationGroup.onTransitionValue can be arbitrarily defined [As long as the constraints [constr_1181], [constr_1298], and [constr_1299] are fulfilled, the numerical values used to define the values of ModeDeclaration.value and ModeDeclarationGroup.onTransitionValue can be arbitrarily defined. The numerical values are not required to be consecutive. Gaps are positively allowed.] (*RS_SWCT_03200*)

Example: the following example of a set of numerical values fulfills all requirements on the definition of ModeDeclaration.value and ModeDeclarationGroup.onTransitionValue: {1,2, 5, 100}.

Please note that the ability to define ModeDeclaration.value and ModeDeclarationGroup.onTransitionValue introduces a second heuristics for "ordering" ModeDeclarations. If ModeDeclaration.value and ModeDeclarationGroup.onTransitionValue are not defined the assignment of numerical values to the representations of individual ModeDeclarations it is up to the RTE generator to come up with the applicable numerical values.

[TPS_SWCT_01010] categorys for the definition of a ModeDeclarationGroup [In order to support a clear separation between the two possible ways to influence the definition of the programmatic representation of ModeDeclarations two categorys shall be defined for the definition of a ModeDeclarationGroup.

- The value of category of a ModeDeclarationGroup shall be set to EXPLICIT_ORDER if it is intended to control the source code generation by means of the values of the attributes ModeDeclaration.value and ModeDeclarationGroup.onTransitionValue.

- The value of [category](#) of a [ModeDeclarationGroup](#) shall be set to [ALPHABETIC_ORDER](#) if it is intended to let the RTE generator control the source code generation according to the alphabetical sorting.

]([RS_SWCT_03200](#))

More information regarding this aspect can be found in [SWS_Rte_02568].

[TPS_SWCT_01011] Default [category](#) of a [ModeDeclarationGroup](#) [For reasons of backwards-compatibility with previous releases of AUTOSAR the default value of the [category](#) of a [ModeDeclarationGroup](#) shall be [ALPHABETIC_ORDER](#).]([RS_SWCT_03200](#))

Class	ModeDeclaration			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ModeDeclaration			
Note	Declaration of one Mode. The name and semantics of a specific mode is not defined in the meta-model.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement, Identifiable ,MultilanguageReferrable, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
value	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	The RTE shall take the value of this attribute for generating the source code representation of this ModeDeclaration.

Table 9.1: ModeDeclaration

Class	ModeDeclarationGroup			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ModeDeclaration			
Note	A collection of Mode Declarations. Also, the initial mode is explicitly identified. Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=ModeDeclarationGroups			
Base	ARElement,ARObject,AtpBlueprint,AtpBlueprintable,AtpClassifier,AtpType,CollectableElement, Identifiable ,MultilanguageReferrable,PackageableElement, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
initialMode	ModeDeclaration	1	ref	The initial mode of the ModeDeclarationGroup. This mode is active before any mode switches occurred.
modeDeclaration	ModeDeclaration	1..*	aggr	The ModeDeclarations collected in this ModeDeclarationGroup. Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=blueprintDerivationTime
modeManagerErrorBehavior	ModeErrorBehavior	0..1	aggr	This represents the ability to define the error behavior expected by the mode manager in case of errors on the mode user side (e.g. terminated mode user).
modeTransition	ModeTransition	*	aggr	This represents the available ModeTransitions of the ModeDeclarationGroup

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
modeUser ErrorBeha vior	ModeErrorBeha vior	0..1	aggr	This represents the definition of the error behavior expected by the mode user in case of errors on the mode manager side (e.g. terminated mode manager).
onTransitio nValue	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	The value of this attribute shall be taken into account by the RTE generator for programmatically representing a value used for the transition between two statuses.

Table 9.2: ModeDeclarationGroup

[TPS_SWCT_01450] Semantics of a ModeTransition [In addition to the ability to specify ModeDeclarations within a ModeDeclarationGroup it is also feasible to define possible transitions between ModeDeclarations within the given ModeDeclarationGroup. This can be done by means of aggregation ModeTransition at ModeDeclarationGroup in the role modeTransition. More details are explained in Figure 9.2.](RS_SWCT_03200)

[TPS_SWCT_01451] Relations between ModeTransition and ModeDeclaration [ModeTransition has two associations with the multiplicity 1 to ModeDeclaration:

- The reference enteredMode denotes a ModeDeclaration that can be entered as part of the enclosing ModeTransition.
- The reference exitedMode denotes a ModeDeclaration that can be exited as part of the enclosing ModeTransition.

] (RS_SWCT_03200)

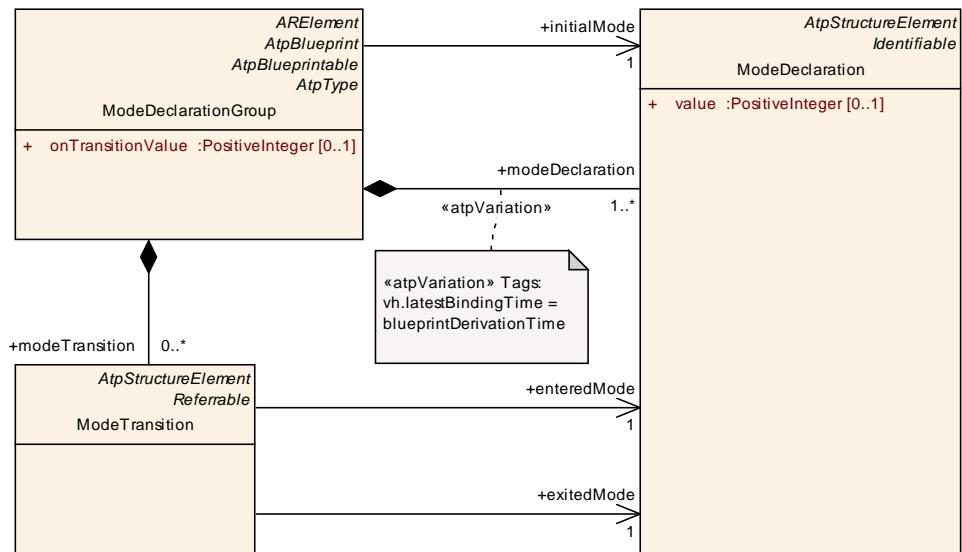


Figure 9.2: ModeTransition

[constr_1193] ModeDeclaration shall be referenced by at least one ModeTransition in the role enteredMode [For each ModeDeclaration at least one Mode-

[Transition](#) shall reference the [ModeDeclaration](#) in the role [enteredMode](#). This constraint shall apply **only** if there is at least one [ModeTransition](#) defined in the context of the enclosing [ModeDeclarationGroup](#) and it shall **not** apply to the [initialMode](#).]

For clarification, the [ModeDeclarationGroup.initialMode](#) does not need to be referenced by an [enteredMode](#) because by identifying this [ModeDeclaration](#) in the role [initialMode](#) it is clear that the [ModeDeclaration](#) will be entered at least once.

Class	ModeTransition			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ModeDeclaration			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to describe possible ModeTransitions in the context of a ModeDeclarationGroup.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement, Identifiable ,Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
enteredMode	ModeDeclaration	1	ref	This represents the entered model of the ModeTransition.
exitedMode	ModeDeclaration	1	ref	This represents the exited mode of the ModeTransition

Table 9.3: ModeTransition

9.2 Modes and Events

[TPS_SWCT_01376] Software-components need to be capable of reacting to state changes [Software-components need to be capable of reacting to state changes issued by some Mode Manager and adopt their behavior to the new situation.]([RS_SWCT_03110](#))

Such a mode dependent software-component is shown in Figure 9.3.

[TPS_SWCT_01077] Configure the response to mode changes [Since the behavior of [AtomicSwComponentTypes](#) is mainly determined by the [RunnableEntity](#)s contained in the [SwcInternalBehavior](#) it is necessary to configure the response to mode changes on the level of [RunnableEntity](#)s.]([RS_SWCT_03120](#))

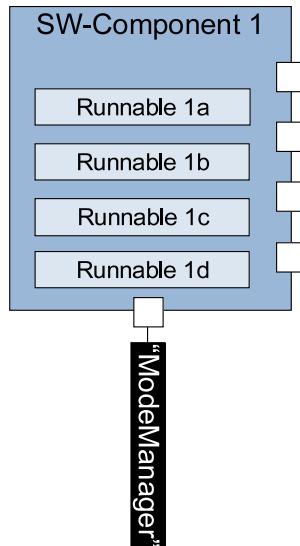


Figure 9.3: State Managers and software-components

Figure 9.4 shows an excerpt of the meta-model illustrating how the relationship between the current mode and the `SwcInternalBehavior` of the `AtomicSwComponentType` can be described.

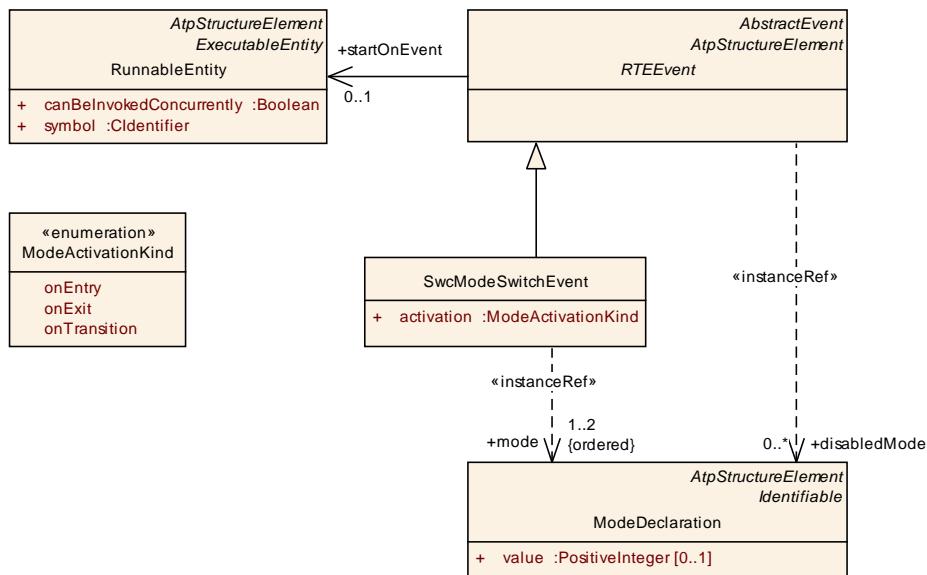


Figure 9.4: Modes and events

[TPS_SWCT_01377] **Two mechanisms to define how `SwcInternalBehavior` should interact with the mode management** ↗ A `AtomicSwComponentType` can use two mechanisms to define how its `SwcInternalBehavior` should interact with the mode management. Both mechanisms are visible in Figure 9.4. ↘ (RS_SWCT_03110)

[TPS_SWCT_01378] **`AtomicSwComponentType` can define an `SwcModeSwitchEvent` to execute `RunnableEntity`** ↗ Using the first mechanism, an `AtomicSwComponentType` can define an `SwcModeSwitchEvent` to specify that a

particular `RunnableEntity` shall be started whenever a mode is entered, exited, or a transition between two specified modes occurs.]([RS_SWCT_03110](#))

[constr_4003] Semantics of `SwcModeSwitchEvent` [If the value of `SwcModeSwitchEvent.activation` is `onTransition` then `SwcModeSwitchEvent` shall refer to two different `ModeDeclarations` belonging to the same instance of `ModeDeclarationGroup`.

Their order defines the direction of the transition from one mode into another. In all other cases `SwcModeSwitchEvent` shall refer to exactly one `ModeDeclaration`.]

[constr_1195] `SwcModeSwitchEvent` and the definition of `ModeTransition` [For each pair of `ModeDeclarations` referenced by a `SwcModeSwitchEvent` with attribute `activation` set to `onTransition` a `ModeTransition` shall be defined in the corresponding direction (i.e. from `exitedMode` to `enteredMode`). This constraint shall only apply if the respective `ModeDeclarationGroup` defines at least one `modeTransition`.]

[TPS_SWCT_01379] `AtomicSwComponentType` can indicate whether an `RTEEvent` that starts an associated `RunnableEntity` is disabled in a certain mode [Using the second mechanism, the `AtomicSwComponentType` can indicate whether an `RTEEvent` that starts an associated `RunnableEntity` is disabled in a certain mode.

That is, `RTEEvent`s without an association in the role `disabledMode` are processed regularly according to their definition.

`RTEEvent`s with the optional association `disabledMode` have the additional limitation that the associated `RunnableEntity` is *not* started when the `ModeDeclaration` referenced as `disabledMode` is active.]([RS_SWCT_03110](#))

The mechanisms discussed so far have to be applied for the `SwcInternalBehavior` on the receiver side of mode switches. Since mode switches are received via `PortPrototype`s the following constraints apply:

[TPS_SWCT_01380] Mode management behavior on the sender side [On the sender side, a `RunnableEntity` shall have `ModeSwitchPoints` that eventually associate a `RunnableEntity` with the specific `ModeDeclarationGroup`s which it manages, see Figure 9.5.]([RS_SWCT_03110](#))

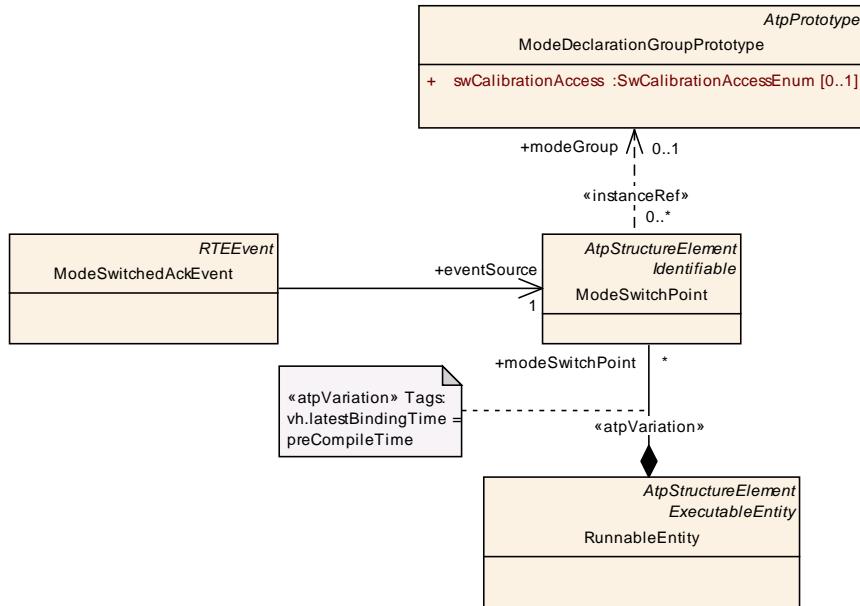


Figure 9.5: ModeSwitchPoint

Class	ModeSwitchPoint			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwInternalBehavior::Mode DeclarationGroup			
Note	A ModeSwitchPoint is required by a RunnableEntity owned a Mode Manager. Its semantics implies the ability to initiate a mode switch.			
Base	ARObject, AtpClassifier, AtpFeature, AtpStructureElement, Identifiable , Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
modeGroup	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype	0..1	iref	The mode declaration group that is switched by this runnable.

Table 9.4: ModeSwitchPoint

[TPS_SWCT_01383] ModeSwitchPoint ┌ The ModeSwitchPoint also allows for the definition of a ModeSwitchedAckEvent if this is requested by the definition of the PPortPrototype (see also 4.5.3). This RTEEvent is eventually owned by a mode manager to allow for getting confirmation of a mode change. |(RS SWCT 03110)

[TPS_SWCT_01555] **ModeSwitchedAckEvent** is triggered by the RTE regardless
[The **ModeSwitchedAckEvent** is triggered by the RTE (for more details please refer
to [2]) regardless which **RunnableEntity** has requested the mode switch notifica-
tion, even if the Meta Model implies a reference from **ModeSwitchedAckEvent** to a
specific **ModeSwitchPoint** in the role **eventSource**. | (RS SWCT 03110)

[constr_4012] Timeout of ModeSwitchedAckEvent | The timeout value of a `Wait-Point` associated with a `ModeSwitchedAckEvent` shall be equal to the corresponding `ModeSwitchedAckRequest.timeout`. |

Class	ModeSwitchedAckRequest			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Communication			
Note	Requests acknowledgements that a mode switch has been proceeded successfully			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
timeout	TimeValue	1	attr	Number of seconds before an error is reported or in case of allowed redundancy, the value is sent again.

Table 9.5: ModeSwitchedAckRequest

Class	ModeSwitchedAckEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	The event is raised when the referenced modes have been received or an error occurs.			
Base	ARObject, AbstractEvent, AtpClassifier, AtpFeature, AtpStructure Element, Identifiable, MultilanguageReferrable, RTEEvent, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
eventSource	ModeSwitchPoint	1	ref	Mode switch point that triggers the event.

Table 9.6: ModeSwitchedAckEvent

[TPS_SWCT_01381] Read the currently active mode [For *Mode Manager* and *Mode User* it might additionally be required to read the currently active mode. For that purpose the a *RunnableEntity* that requires read access to the *ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype*'s current mode has to define a *ModeAccessPoint*.] (RS_SWCT_03110)

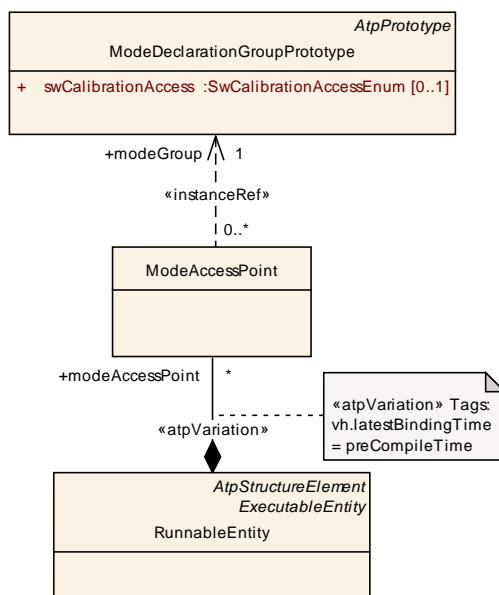


Figure 9.6: ModeAccessPoint

Class	ModeAccessPoint			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::ModeDeclarationGroup			
Note	A ModeAccessPoint is required by a RunnableEntity owned by a Mode Manager or Mode User. Its semantics implies the ability to access the current mode (provided by the RTE) of a ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype's ModeDeclarationGroup.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
ident	ModeAccessPointIdent	0..1	aggr	<p>The aggregation in the role ident provides the ability to make the ModeAccessPoint identifiable.</p> <p>From the semantical point of view, the ModeAccessPoint is considered a first-class Identifiable and therefore the aggregation in the role ident shall always exist (until it may be possible to let ModeAccessPoint directly inherit from Identifiable).</p> <p>Tags: atp.Status=shallBecomeMandatory xml.sequenceOffset=-100</p>
modeGroup	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype	0..1	iref	<p>The mode declaration group that is accessed by this runnable.</p> <p>Tags: xml.typeElement=true</p>

Table 9.7: ModeAccessPoint

[TPS_SWCT_01382] Mode switch requests are handled asynchronously by the RTE [Mode switch requests are handled asynchronously by the RTE. Therefore, *Mode Managers* implementation might require to read back the current active mode to synchronize internally to the RTE. A [ModeSwitchPoint](#) does **not** automatically provide read access to the [ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype](#)'s current mode.] ([RS_SWCT_03110](#))

[constr_1098] Mode switch and mode disabling [A [SwcModeSwitchEvent](#) shall not simultaneously reference to the same [ModeDeclaration](#) in both the roles [mode](#) and [disabledMode](#).]

If [constr_1098] would not apply it might happen that a [RunnableEntity](#) would be triggered by a [SwcModeSwitchEvent](#) and on the same time it would be suppressed by the mode disabling.

9.3 Initialization / Finalization

The AUTOSAR standard shall support the execution of initialization code for every [AtomicSwComponentType](#).

[TPS_SWCT_01384] Execution of initialization code for software-components [Most [AtomicSwComponentTypes](#) will need to initialize by executing specific code;

this code shall complete before any other code in the component is executed. Data will be initializing to specific values before the "normal" application software is running.
]([RS_SWCT_03110](#))

The AUTOSAR standard shall also support the execution of finalization code for every [AtomicSwComponentType](#).

[TPS_SWCT_01385] Execution of initialization code for software-components [Most [AtomicSwComponentTypes](#) will need to finalize by calling specific code; this code shall complete before the functionality of the application software shut down (e.g. a motor drive in a start or end position).]([RS_SWCT_03110](#))

With the mechanisms provided by the mode manager and the activation of [RunnableEntitys](#) driven by [SwcModeSwitchEvents](#) it is easily possible to define a mode "Initialization".

[TPS_SWCT_01386] Initialization by mode management [When "Entering" this mode initialization [RunnableEntitys](#) can be activated. When all initialization [RunnableEntitys](#) have finished the mode manager can change to further modes.]([RS_SWCT_03110](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01387] Finalization by mode management [Also the equivalent can be realized for the finalization of [AtomicSwComponentTypes](#).]([RS_SWCT_03110](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01388] Initial modes of [AtomicSwComponentTypes](#) are defined by the [initialMode](#) [The initial modes of [AtomicSwComponentTypes](#) are defined by the [initialMode](#) references of the required [ModeDeclarationGroups](#). These modes are activated before any other mode activation has occurred. It is the responsibility of the RTE to activate all initial modes on a certain ECU.]([RS_SWCT_03110](#))

9.4 Mode Error Behavior

With the advent of partitions in the AUTOSAR standard, it is important to consider the behavior of mode management with respect to the following scenarios:

- The partition of the mode manager is terminated.
- The partition of the mode user is terminated.

Whenever one of the two scenarios becomes reality, it is important to implement a stable reaction of both mode manager and mode user to the event. In addition, mode manager and mode user should be able to synchronize in terms of which mode shall apply as fast and seamless as possible.

For this purpose, additional modeling support has been defined such that the applicable [ModeDeclarationGroup](#) (which is part of the contract between mode manager and mode user) becomes the place where the policy towards a reaction to e.g. a partition restart is defined.

[TPS_SWCT_01530] Error behavior of mode manager and mode user [The behavior in response to a mode manager getting out of sync with a mode user (because the partition of the mode user has been terminated) or vice versa (because the partition of the mode manager has been terminated) can be defined for the mode manager by means of the attribute `ModeDeclarationGroup.modeManagerErrorBehavior` and for the mode user by means of the attribute `ModeDeclarationGroup.modeUserErrorBehavior`.](RS_SWCT_03110)

[TPS_SWCT_01531] The semantics of ModeErrorReactionPolicyEnum [The attribute `ModeErrorBehavior.errorReactionPolicy` shall be used to specify the behavior in the event of a mode error:

`lastMode`: the last mode applicable before the event shall be assumed.

`defaultMode`: this represents the ability to specify a dedicated mode that shall be made applicable. The identified `ModeDeclaration` could be identical to the `ModeDeclarationGroup.initialMode` but it can just as well be any other `ModeDeclaration` defined in the context of the enclosing `ModeDeclarationGroup`.

] (RS_SWCT_03110)

[TPS_SWCT_01532] The role of ModeErrorBehavior.defaultMode [The attribute `ModeErrorBehavior.defaultMode` shall be used to identify the particular `ModeDeclaration` if `ModeErrorBehavior.errorReactionPolicy` is set to `defaultMode`.](RS_SWCT_03110)

[constr_1263] Existence of ModeErrorBehavior.defaultMode [The optional attribute `ModeErrorBehavior.defaultMode` **shall exist** if the value of the attribute `ModeErrorBehavior.errorReactionPolicy` is set to `defaultMode`.]

[TPS_SWCT_01533] ModeDeclarationGroup.initialMode shall be assumed in the absence of ModeDeclarationGroup.modeManagerErrorBehavior [If the attribute `ModeDeclarationGroup.modeManagerErrorBehavior` is not defined it shall be assumed that the `ModeDeclarationGroup.initialMode` becomes applicable in case of the mode manager getting out of sync with a mode user (because the partition of the mode user has been terminated).](RS_SWCT_03110)

[TPS_SWCT_01534] ModeDeclarationGroup.initialMode shall be assumed in the absence of ModeDeclarationGroup.modeUserErrorBehavior [If the attribute `ModeDeclarationGroup.modeUserErrorBehavior` is not defined it shall be assumed that the `ModeDeclarationGroup.initialMode` becomes applicable in case of the mode user getting out of sync with a mode manager (because the partition of the mode manager has been terminated).](RS_SWCT_03110)

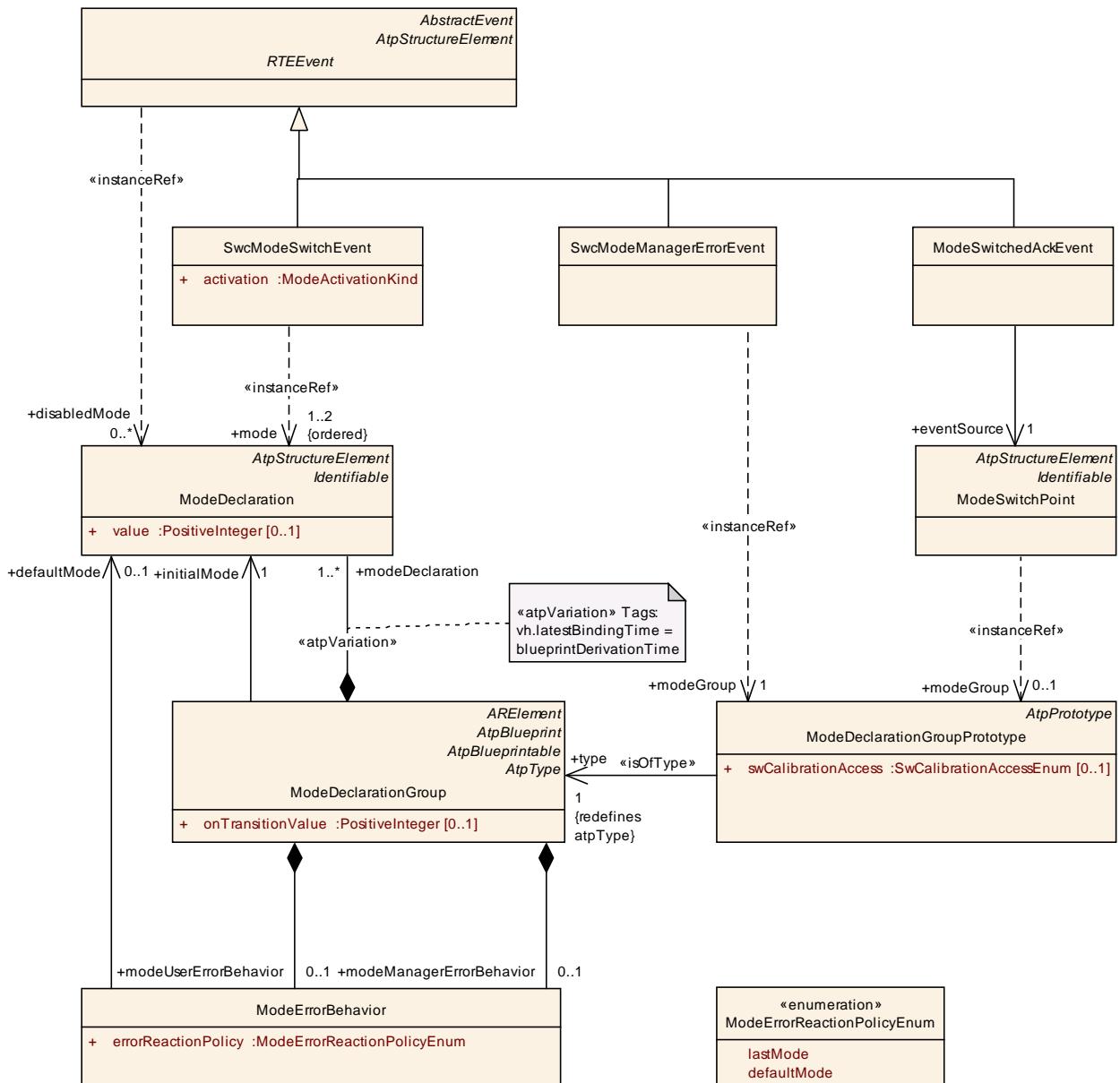


Figure 9.7: Mode Error Behavior

Class	ModeErrorBehavior			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ModeDeclaration			
Note	This represents the ability to define the error behavior in the context of mode handling.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
defaultMode	ModeDeclaration	0..1	ref	This represents the ModeDeclaration that is considered the error mode in the context of the enclosing ModeDeclarationGroup.
errorReactionPolicy	ModeErrorReactionPolicyEnum	1	attr	This represents the ability to define the policy in terms of which default model shall apply in case an error occurs.

Table 9.8: ModeErrorBehavior

Enumeration	ModeErrorReactionPolicyEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ModeDeclaration
Note	This represents the ability to specify the reaction on a mode error.
Literal	Description
defaultMode	This represents the ability to switch to the defaultMode in case of a mode error.
lastMode	This represents the ability to keep the last mode in case of a mode error.

Table 9.9: ModeErrorReactionPolicyEnum

[TPS_SWCT_01535] Mode manager reacts on mode error [If the mode manager is getting out of sync with a mode user (because the partition of the mode user has been terminated) or vice versa (because the partition of the mode manager has been terminated) it shall be possible for the mode manager to react on such an event.

For this purpose the formal [SwcModeManagerErrorEvent](#) is defined that can be taken to e.g. trigger the execution of a [RunnableEntity](#) in response to an error with respect to mode switch communication.] ([RS_SWCT_03110](#))

Class	SwcModeManagerErrorEvent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwcInternalBehavior::RTE Events			
Note	This represents the ability to react on errors occurring during mode handling.			
Base	ARObject, AbstractEvent , AtpClassifier, AtpFeature, AtpStructure Element, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, RTEEvent , Referable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
modeGroup	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype	1	iref	This represents the ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype for which the error behavior of the mode manager applies.

Table 9.10: SwcModeManagerErrorEvent

As mentioned in [\[constr_1075\]](#), it is possible to overrule the default compatibility rules by the definition of a [PortInterfaceMapping](#).

In this case the demand for having identical definitions of [ModeDeclarationGroup.modeUserErrorBehavior](#) and [ModeDeclarationGroup.modeManagerErrorBehavior](#) is no longer valid.

However, there is one additional caveat to observe in this case. This affects the implementation of error behavior in case that several mode users are connected to a mode manager.

[TPS_SWCT_01536] Coherent behavior of all mode users in case of errors in the mode switch communication [The behavior in case of errors with the communication of mode switches needs to be **coherent for all** connected mode users **especially** if the individual [SwConnector](#)s are legitimized by the existence of a [PortInterfaceMapping](#).] ([RS_SWCT_03110](#))

[TPS_SWCT_01541] Preferential selection of modeUserErrorBehavior [The definition of mode error behavior on the provided side of shall be considered **dominant** over the definition of mode error behavior on the required side.

This means that a `ModeSwitchInterface.modeGroup.type.modeUserErrorBehavior` used to type an `AbstractProvidedPortPrototype` shall be considered **dominant** over the definition of a corresponding `modeUserErrorBehavior` and defined in the context of an `AbstractRequiredPortPrototype`.](RS_SWCT_03110)

[TPS_SWCT_01542] Preferential selection of modeManagerErrorBehavior [The definition of mode error behavior on the provided side of shall be considered **dominant** over the definition of mode error behavior on the required side.

This means that a `ModeSwitchInterface.modeGroup.type.modeManagerErrorBehavior` used to type an `AbstractProvidedPortPrototype` shall be considered **dominant** over the definition of a corresponding `modeManagerErrorBehavior` defined in the context of an `AbstractRequiredPortPrototype`.](RS_SWCT_03110)

The consequence of [TPS_SWCT_01541] and [TPS_SWCT_01542] is that the **mode manager shall be considered the master of the definition of mode error behavior**.

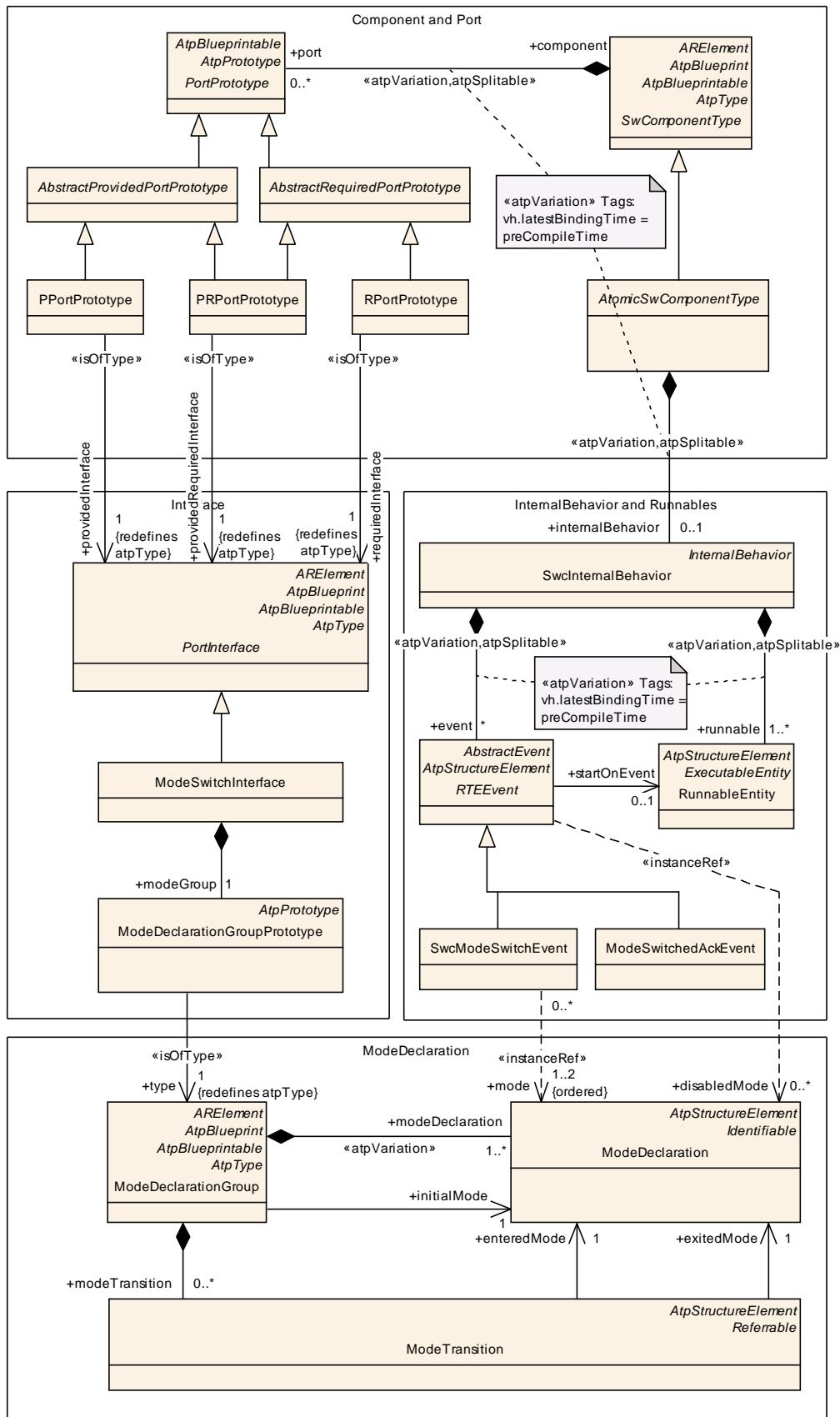
Please note that the statements made in [TPS_SWCT_01541] is further underlined by [SWS_Rte_06795] and the statement made by [TPS_SWCT_01542] is further underlined by [SWS_Rte_06795].

The details of how the run-time behavior of mode manager and mode user shall look like in the event of the mode manager getting out of sync with a mode user (because the partition of the mode user has been terminated) or vice versa (because the partition of the mode manager has been terminated) as well as the applicable RTE APIs are explained in [2].

9.5 Summary Meta-Model Excerpt Related to Modes

Figure 9.8 provides an overview of all meta-model elements that have a direct relationship to the meta-classes involved in the modelling of mode switches.

To get the complete picture, it should be noted that also the concepts of `PortGroups` (see 4.6) and `ServiceProxySwComponentType` (see 11.4) have a semantical relationship to mode management, though this is not expressed via relations in the meta-model.


Figure 9.8: Summary meta-model excerpt related to modes

10 ECU Abstraction and Complex Drivers

10.1 Introduction

During the design of embedded systems there is one crucial point where the hardware and software have to be related. In AUTOSAR the ECU Resource Template describes the provided hardware resources.

On the other hand, the Software Component Template describes software generally without specific hardware in mind. But there are some places where both have to meet and fit.

One interface between hardware and software is discussed in the memory and execution time section of [7]. In this chapter the overall system view of the interface between sensors/actuators and software is described and the consequences for the Software Component Template are derived.

10.2 High Level Hardware and Software Architecture

The AUTOSAR concept defines a software architecture (see Figure 10.1) and within this layered architecture the interfaces between the hardware and the software are explicitly modeled.

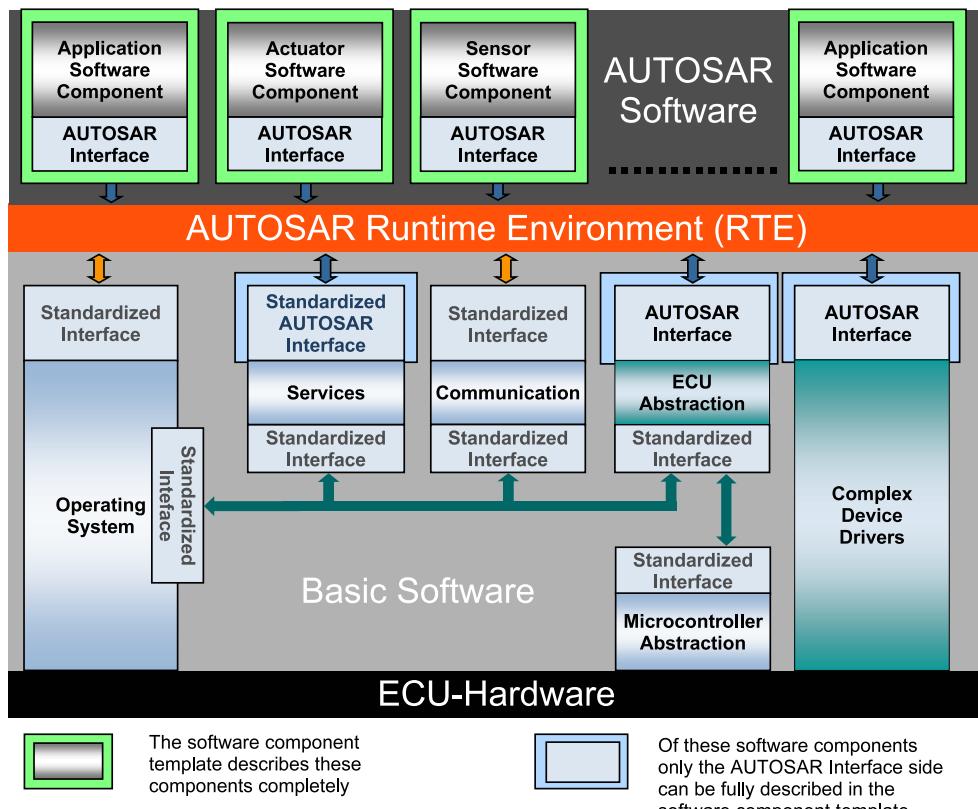


Figure 10.1: AUTOSAR ECU Software Architecture

The signal¹ flow from a hardware to software and vice versa will be described in the following sections.

A sensor² is converting a physical value (1) in Figure 10.2 (e.g. temperature, force, light intensity) into an electrical signal (2) which can be either a current or a voltage.

Inside the ECU generally there will be some electronics to enhance the electrical signal provided by the sensor. In AUTOSAR this is called ECU Electronics. This electronics is also responsible for the conversion of the electrical signal into a microcontroller compatible form (3), usually a voltage.

After the electrical signal has been enhanced and converted it will be captured by the microcontroller. This can either be done by a simple digital input, an analogue to digital converter or maybe a pulse-width demodulation module. Now the electrical signal is available as a software data value (4).

This signal flow is sketched in the top part of Figure 10.2.

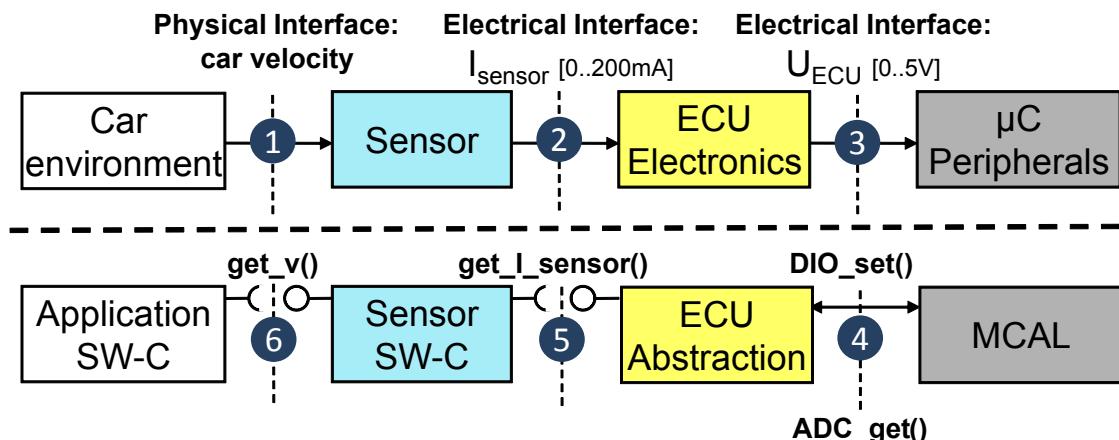


Figure 10.2: Interfaces between hardware and software

This signal chain is represented one to one in the AUTOSAR software architecture and depicted in the lower part of Figure 10.2.

In an implementation of AUTOSAR only the Microcontroller Abstraction (MCAL) has direct access to the peripheral hardware. This layer is going to be standardized and all hardware access should go through this layer. The idea of the AUTOSAR signal flow is to map the hardware to the corresponding software modules.

¹The term "signal" is not going to be used here at its own but more specific terms will be used for the different abstractions of signals at the different stages of the signal flow.

²For the sake of simplicity this discussion is limited to the sensor aspects. Nevertheless, the same applies also for actuators.

So if an electrical current is the input to the microcontroller peripheral, the MCAL will deliver a data value that represents this current. As the ECU Electronics has enhanced and converted the electrical signal prior to the microcontroller, the corresponding software entity is reversing this conversion. This is performed in the ECU Abstraction layer.

So if the input to the ECU is an electrical current and the ECU Electronics has converted this current into a voltage (from 2 to 3), the ECU Abstraction will convert the data value voltage into an AUTOSAR signal representing a current (from 4 to 5). This AUTOSAR signal represents the actual current that was provided by the sensor (2).

Now the first step in the conversion has to be reversed: the sensor has converted a physical value into an electrical signal. And so the Sensor Software Component has to reverse this again. The Sensor Software Component will read the AUTOSAR signal representing the electrical value and transform it into an AUTOSAR signal representation of the physical value (from 5 to 6).

Now this physical value is available on the RTE and can be consumed or read by other SW-Components. Although the interface between the ECU Abstraction and the Sensor Software Component is also an AUTOSAR interface and could be routed through some communication bus, it will not be practical to separate the ECU Abstraction and the corresponding [SensorActuatorSwComponentType](#) due to potentially high communication effort.

In Figure 10.3 a complete signal flow from a sensor input to an actuator output is shown.

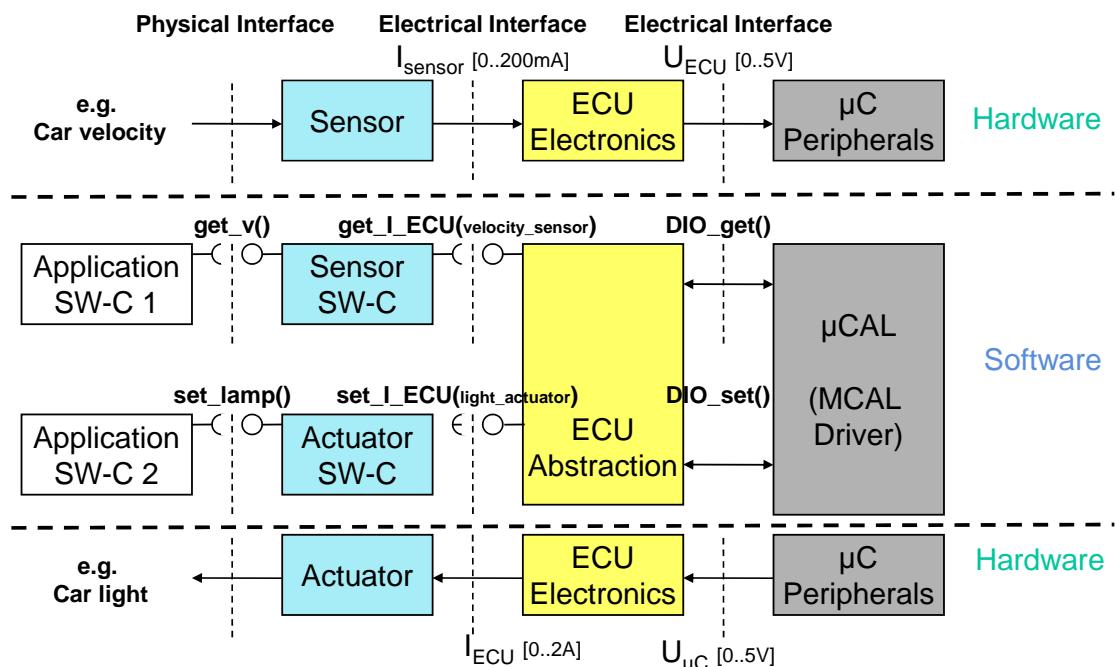


Figure 10.3: Sensor and Actuator Signal Flow

In the next section the interfaces between the involved software modules are discussed.

10.3 Interfaces and APIs

Two fundamentally different interfaces are involved when converting from sensors/actuators to software components, see markers "4" and "5" in Figure 10.2.

The interface between the Microcontroller Abstraction and the ECU Abstraction is a Standardized Interface (see AUTOSAR Glossary [38]). This interface is not visible on the Virtual Function Bus and therefore the MCAL and ECU Abstraction have to be present on the same ECU.

For further description of this interface please refer to the ECU Resource Template documentation.

The interface to the [SensorActuatorSwComponentType](#)s is visible on the Virtual Function Bus. In general the [SensorActuatorSwComponentType](#) should be on the same ECU as the ECU hardware abstraction.

Also the interface between the [SensorActuatorSwComponentType](#)s and the actual [AtomicSwComponentType](#)s representing the application is visible on the VFB. To describe the data that is going to be exchanged via this interface the standard AUTOSAR Interface description mechanisms are used (see chapter 3.4).

10.3.1 ECU Abstraction and its AUTOSAR Interfaces

Since the AUTOSAR standard is designed with the focus on the integration of software-components coming from different contractors, the interfaces between the different software-components obviously have to be compatible.

In the case of the sensors and actuators the interface is gathered in the ECU Abstraction. For each sensor and actuator there is one AUTOSAR [PortPrototype](#) that represents the AUTOSAR Signal that is delivered by the sensor or the AUTOSAR Signal that is consumed by the actuator. This relationship is depicted in Figure 10.4

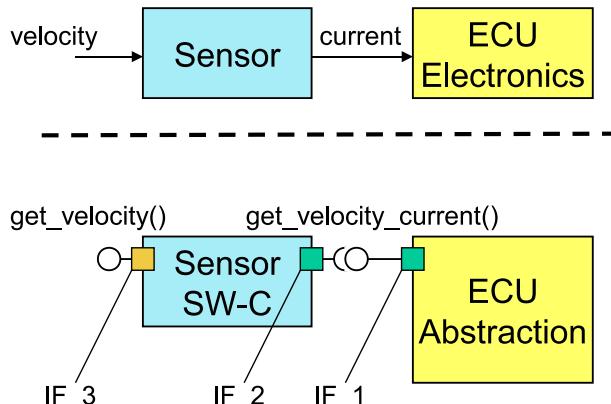


Figure 10.4: Interfaces of signals in software

Each sensor and actuator has an AUTOSAR [PortPrototype](#) at the ECU Abstraction. Connected to this port is the [SensorActuatorSwComponentType](#). The [Sen-](#)

`sorActuatorSwComponentType` has one `PortPrototype` (i.e. `IF_2`) to the ECU Abstraction (which provides the values via `IF_1`) where it gets the AUTOSAR signals from the hardware, and one `PortPrototype` (i.e. `IF_3`) to `AtomicSwComponentTypes` where it provides the actual physical value to the rest of AUTOSAR on the RTE.

In addition, the Interfaces between the ECU Abstraction and the `SensorActuatorSwComponentType` have to be compatible like defined in chapter 6.

10.4 Sensors/Actuators

In the layered software architecture described in [6] each hardware sensor/actuator is coupled to a `SensorActuatorSwComponentType` (see Figure 10.5).

[TPS_SWCT_01047] Reference from the software representation of a sensor/actuator to the actual hardware element [Since the Software Component Template is going to be used to describe the `SensorActuatorSwComponentType` as well, there is also a reference needed from the software representation of a sensor/actuator to the actual hardware element described in the ECU Resource description.] ([RS_SWCT_02080](#), [RS_SWCT_03090](#))

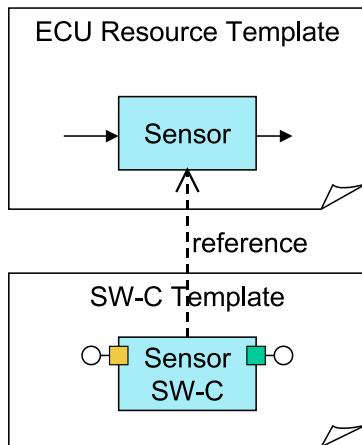


Figure 10.5: Shipment of a sensor

So each time a sensor/actuator is selected to be connected to an ECU also the corresponding `SensorActuatorSwComponentType` is available.

[constr_1144] `SensorActuatorSwComponentType`, `EcuAbstractionSwComponentType`, and `ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType` may only reference a `HwType` [The attribute `sensorActuator` of `SensorActuatorSwComponentType`, the attribute `hardwareElement` of `EcuAbstractionSwComponentType`, and the attribute `hardwareElement` of `ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType` may only reference a `HwType`. References to other subclasses of `HwDescriptionEntity` are not allowed.]

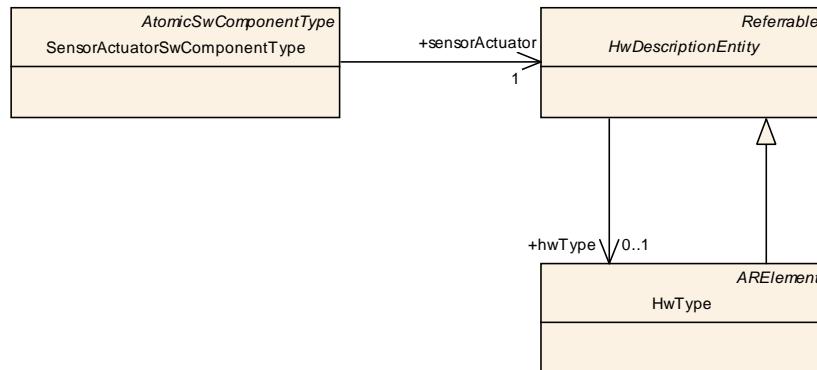


Figure 10.6: Sensor/actuator to Hardware Relationship

Figure 10.6 depicts the reference of [SensorActuatorSwComponentType](#) designed as a specialization of an [AtomicSwComponentType](#) with an additional reference to a [HwType](#).

[constr_1109] Mapping of SwComponentPrototypes typed by a SensorActuatorSwComponentType [A SwComponentPrototype typed by a [SensorActuatorSwComponentType](#) needs to be mapped and run on exactly that ECU that contains the [HwElement](#) corresponding to the [HwType](#) that its [SensorActuatorSwComponentType](#) refers to in case it accesses the hardware via the I/O hardware abstraction layer.]

[TPS_SWCT_01048] SensorActuatorSwComponentType may use the I/O hardware abstraction directly [In contrast to an [ApplicationSwComponentType](#), a [SensorActuatorSwComponentType](#) may use the I/O hardware abstraction directly (via ports/connectors).]([RS_SWCT_02080](#), [RS_SWCT_03090](#))

In case the sensor/actuator hardware is accessed via bus communication, e.g. is located on a LIN slave, no such mapping constraints apply (note that this is not handled via the IO hardware abstraction layer).

Class	SensorActuatorSwComponentType			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components			
Note	The SensorActuatorSwComponentType introduces the possibility to link from the software representation of a sensor/actuator to its hardware description provided by the ECU Resource Template.			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=SwComponentTypes			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtomicSwComponentType , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , AtpClassifier , AtpType , CollectableElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage , Referrable , PackageableElement , Referrable , SwComponentType			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
sensorActuator	HwDescriptionEntity	1	ref	Reference from the Sensor Actuator Software Component Type to the description of the actual hardware.

Table 10.1: SensorActuatorSwComponentType

10.5 I/O Hardware Abstraction

[TPS_SWCT_01389] I/O Hardware Abstraction interfaces MCAL drivers [The I/O Hardware Abstraction interfaces on one side the MCAL drivers via Standardized Interfaces and on the other side the Sensor Actuator Software Component via AUTOSAR Interfaces. On the VFB[3] the I/O Hardware Abstraction is represented by the [EcuAbstractionSwComponentType](#).]

[TPS_SWCT_01390] I/O Hardware Abstraction might have sub-structures [Depending on the complexity of an ECU, the I/O Hardware Abstraction might have sub-structures. In this case the I/O Hardware Abstraction Layer is described by several different [EcuAbstractionSwComponentType](#)s on M1.]

Class	EcuAbstractionSwComponentType			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components			
Note	The ECUAbstraction is a special AtomicSwComponentType that resides between a software-component that wants to access ECU periphery and the Microcontroller Abstraction. The EcuAbstractionSwComponentType introduces the possibility to link from the software representation to its hardware description provided by the ECU Resource Template.			
Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=SwComponentTypes				
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtomicSwComponentType , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , AtpClassifier , AtpType , CollectableElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage , Referrable , PackageableElement , Referable , SwComponentType			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
hardwareElement	HwDescriptionEntity	*	ref	Reference from the EcuAbstractionComponentType to the description of the used HwElements.

Table 10.2: [EcuAbstractionSwComponentType](#)

[TPS_SWCT_01391] I/O Hardware Abstraction abstracts from the location of peripheral I/O devices [The I/O Hardware Abstraction abstracts from the location of peripheral I/O devices (on-chip or on- board) and the ECU hardware layout and has therefore dependencies to ECU Hardware described by [HwElement](#)s. In addition, the [EcuAbstractionSwComponentType](#) is a hybrid concept sharing features of both software-components and basic software modules.]

[TPS_SWCT_01392] Mapping between the [EcuAbstractionSwComponentType](#) and the corresponding [BswModuleDescription](#) [The BSW part is described by the means of the Basic Software Module Template. The mapping between the [EcuAbstractionSwComponentType](#) and the corresponding [BswModuleDescription](#) is provided by the class [SwcBswMapping](#) which in addition also maps the two corresponding [InternalBehaviors](#). This mechanism is further explained in [7].]

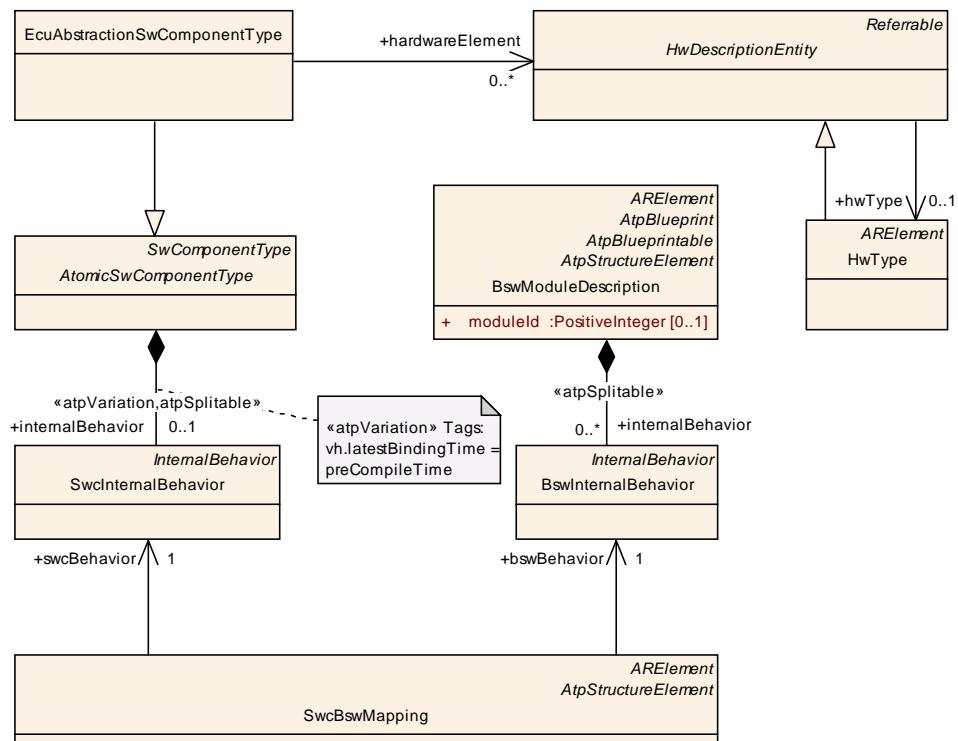


Figure 10.7: **EcuAbstractionSwComponentType**

10.6 Complex Driver

[TPS_SWCT_01393] Complex Driver [A Complex Driver implements complex sensor evaluation and actuator control with direct access to the Microcontroller using specific interrupts and/or complex Microcontroller peripherals to fulfill the special functional and timing requirements.]

In addition it might be used to implement enhanced services / protocols or encapsulates legacy functionality of a non-AUTOSAR system.]

See also document [3].

[TPS_SWCT_01394] Complex Driver is represented by the ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType [On the VFB the Complex Driver is represented by the **ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType**. An ECU might have zero to many different **ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType**s.]

Class	ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components			
Note	The ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType is a special AtomicSwComponentType that has direct access to hardware on an ECU and which is therefore linked to a specific ECU or specific hardware. The ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType introduces the possibility to link from the software representation to its hardware description provided by the ECU Resource Template.			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=SwComponentTypes			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtomicSwComponentType , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , AtpClassifier , AtpType , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , PackageableElement , Referrable , SwComponentType			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
hardwareElement	HwDescriptionEntity	*	ref	Reference from the ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType to the description of the used HwElements.

Table 10.3: ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType

[TPS_SWCT_01395] ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType has dependencies to ECU Hardware [Similar to [EcuAbstractionSwComponentType](#) the ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType has dependencies to ECU Hardware described by [HwElements](#)s and is a hybrid between Software Component and Basic Software Module.]

[TPS_SWCT_01396] Mapping between the ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType and the corresponding BswModuleDescription [The BSW part is described by the means of the Basic Software Module Template. The mapping between the ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType and the corresponding BswModuleDescription is provided by the class [SwcBswMapping](#) which in addition also maps the two corresponding [InternalBehavior](#)s. This mechanism is further explained in [7].]

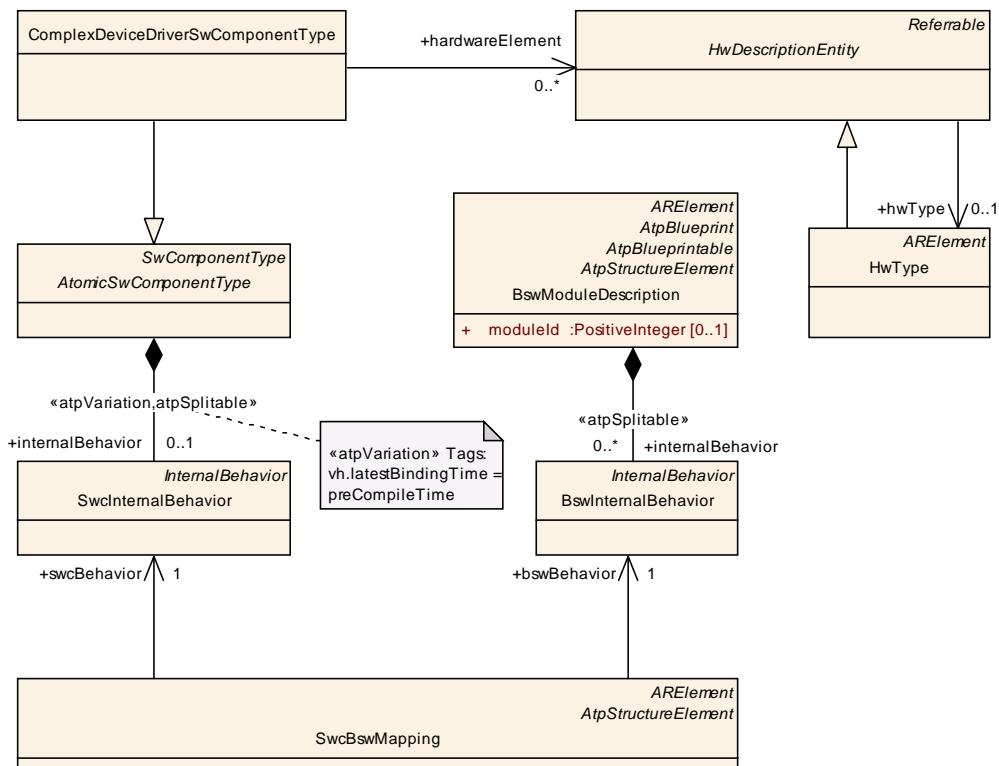


Figure 10.8: ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType

11 Services

11.1 Overview: Generation of Service-related Model Elements

This chapter covers the description and handling of AUTOSAR Service configuration.

[TPS_SWCT_01397] Hybrid concept between Basic Software Modules and a SwComponentType [AUTOSAR Services can be seen as a hybrid concept between Basic Software Modules and a [SwComponentType](#). AUTOSAR Services actually provide access to low-level and ECU-wide "standard functionalities" commonly referred to as "service".

[AtomicSwComponentTypes](#) that require AUTOSAR Services use Standardized AUTOSAR Interfaces to communicate with these. The connection of [PortPrototypes](#) of the [ServiceSwComponentTypes](#) and [PortPrototypes](#) of the [AtomicSwComponentTypes](#) implement several communication patterns.]

[TPS_SWCT_01398] Communication patterns for AUTOSAR services [The following patterns are defined and used in further chapters.

Pattern Name	Com. pattern Client:Server Sender:Receiver	Kind of PortPrototype at Service : SW-C	Description / use case
A	1:n	PPort : RPort	distribution of data or modes to n SW-Cs, e.g. used for ECU mode
A*	1:n	RPort : PPort	currently not used, not supported for client-server communication
B	1:1	PPort : RPort	SW-C acts as Server, used for so called "call-backs",
B	1:1	RPort : PPort	Service acts as Server, typical Service usage
C*	n:1	PPort : RPort	conceptually not used to support index abstraction via PortDefinedArgumentValues
C	n:1	RPort:PPort	SW-C acts as Server, used for so called "call-backs" invoked by more than one Service

Table 11.1: ServiceConnectorPattern

]

[TPS_SWCT_01403] Impact of AUTOSAR services on the methodology [Due to this special nature, such AUTOSAR Services need to be handled with particular attention in the methodology [4]. That is, a number of elements need to be generated during ECU integration.]

The following list of paragraphs presents a short overview over the steps required for the configuration of AUTOSAR Services.

Note that most of these steps are performed by tools and the model elements being created in these steps are rather specific to `Service` configuration and are not to be modeled manually within AUTOSAR authoring tools.

In particular, the following requirements apply:

- **[TPS_SWCT_01399] Dependency is modeled by aggregating required and provided PortPrototypes** [The dependency of an `AtomicSwComponentType` (or more precisely, one of its non-abstract derived meta-classes) from an AUTOSAR Service is modeled by aggregating required and provided `PortPrototypes`.]

[TPS_SWCT_01400] PortInterface selected from the set of standardized Service Interfaces [The `PortInterface` being implemented by the `PortPrototypes` needs to be one of a number of standardized Service Interfaces which is indicated by having its `isService` attribute set to `true` and is (via several levels of indirection) finally referenced by `ServiceNeeds`.]

Additionally, the software components and Basic Software Modules shall specify `ServiceNeeds` containing further input information for the later Service configuration step.

- **[TPS_SWCT_01401] Form a top-level RootSwCompositionPrototype** [When defining a software system, the `AtomicSwComponentType` is used in the form of `SwComponentPrototypes` within a `CompositionSwComponentType`. In this step, the non-service ports of all required interfaces are being connected using `AssemblySwConnectors` and `DelegationSwConnectors` in order to eventually form a top-level `RootSwCompositionPrototype` which can be referenced in an AUTOSAR System.]
- **[TPS_SWCT_01402] Mapping of all AtomicSwComponentType instances to EcuInstances** [In System Configuration Phase, the mapping of all `AtomicSwComponentType` instances to `EcuInstances` is done (for the specification of `EcuInstance` see [11]). The `ServiceNeeds` may be used by tools to check for available resources on the targeted ECUs.]
- **[TPS_SWCT_01404] Creation of the Ecu Extract** [The ECU Extract is extracted from the System Configuration for each ECU. As explained in the AUTOSAR System Template [11], this contains an ECU-centric view onto the system description.

This includes a reduced version of the system's `RootSwCompositionPrototype` where `SwComponentPrototypes` not being mapped to the ECU are being left out and all Compositions are stripped off, so that in the ECU Extract only one instance of `CompositionSwComponentType` remains which aggregates all `SwComponentPrototypes` on the ECU in a flat manner.]

- **[TPS_SWCT_01405] Creation of the ServiceSwComponentTypes** [In ECU Configuration, for each Service required on the ECU exactly one `ServiceSwComponentType` is created based on the needs from the `Atomic-`

SwComponentTypes: An adequate number of **PortPrototype**s are created on this **ServiceSwComponentType** for each needed port at the **AtomicSwComponentType**.

Thereby the specified communication pattern A, B or C for a specific kind of **ServicePort** has to be considered. See also chapter 11.3 and table 11.1.]

- [TPS_SWCT_01406] **Creation of **SwComponentPrototype** typed by a **ServiceSwComponentType**** [Per Service exactly one **SwComponentPrototype** typed by a **ServiceSwComponentType** is created based on the **ServiceSwComponentType**. Additionally, the connectors are constructed that connect the pairs of **PortPrototype**s belonging to the **SwComponentPrototypes** requiring services and those belonging to the actual services.]
- [TPS_SWCT_01407] **Creation of **InternalBehavior** typed by a **ServiceSwComponentType**** [For each **ServiceSwComponentType** an **SwcInternalBehavior** is created or extended providing the information about **PortDefinedArgumentValues**, **RunnableEntity**s and **RTEEvent**s necessary for RTE generation.]

Further detailing of the service ports by filling in these **PortDefinedArgumentValues** is also done in ECU Configuration phase. See also chapter 7.6.3.

- [TPS_SWCT_01408] **Creation of **SwcBswMapping**** [For the RTE module configuration an implementation of the AUTOSAR Service described by a Basic Software Module Description needs to be selected. The **SwcBswMapping** to the corresponding **SwComponentPrototype** needs to be created accordingly.]

For each **SwcInternalBehavior** one **SwcImplementation** is being created. The information for **SwcImplementation** should be generated based on the available information of **BswImplementation**¹.]

- [TPS_SWCT_01409] **Update of **PortDefinedArgumentValues**** [Depending of the configuration of the Service BSW it might be necessary to update the **ValueSpecifications** belonging to the **PortDefinedArgumentValues** generated in a previous step.]

¹This step does in general not require copying any attributes or elements aggregated in **BswImplementation** into the generated instance of **SwcImplementation** since the only mandatory information for the RTE configuration is the reference from **SwcImplementation** to the selected **SwcInternalBehavior**.

Class	ServiceNeeds (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	This expresses the abstract needs that a Software Component or Basic Software Module has on the configuration of an AUTOSAR Service to which it will be connected. "Abstract needs" means that the model abstracts from the Configuration Parameters of the underlying Basic Software.			
Base	ARObject,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
—	—	—	—	—

Table 11.2: ServiceNeeds

11.2 Extending the ECU Software Composition

As explained in chapter 11.1, Service Configuration takes place in ECU Configuration phase. In the ECU extract of the [System](#), the Software Components and their ECU-internal connectors are represented as a flat set aggregated by [RootSwCompositionPrototype](#) as indicated in Figure 11.1.

ECU Configuration extends this aggregation by adding [SwComponentPrototypes](#) (each typed by a specific [ServiceSwComponentType](#)) and the required [AssemblySwConnectors](#) to the [RootSwCompositionPrototype](#). This is possible without changing the initial artifacts of the ECU extract, because these aggregations are stereotyped as `<<atpSplittable>>` in the meta-model.

After this step, the [RootSwCompositionPrototype](#) (denoted by [EcucValueCollection.ecuExtract.rootSoftwareComposition](#)) represents the whole Software Composition on the given ECU. This collection includes both the software components mapped to the ECU **and** the necessary service components represented as one [SwComponentPrototype](#) for each AUTOSAR Service utilized on the given ECU.

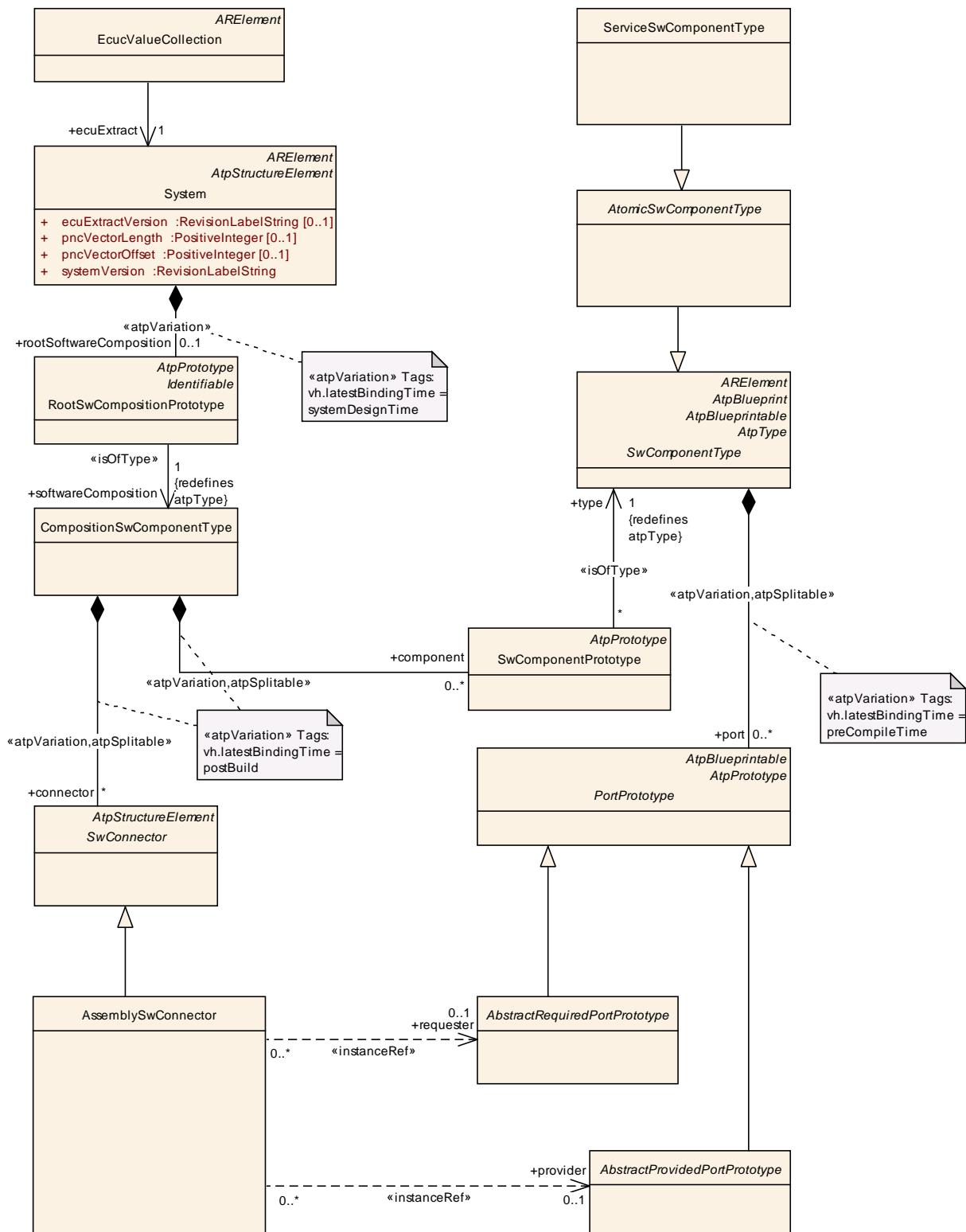


Figure 11.1: Usage of **RootSwCompositionPrototype** on an ECU

11.3 Service Software Component Type

As mentioned in [TPS_SWCT_01405], AUTOSAR Services are represented by a meta model class of their own, the `ServiceSwComponentType`. As can be seen in Figure 11.2 `ServiceSwComponentType` is a specialization of `AtomicSwComponentType`.

Like any other `SwComponentType` they can aggregate `PortPrototypes`.

[constr_2019] `ServiceSwComponentType` shall have service ports only [In the case of `ServiceSwComponentType`, all aggregated `PortPrototypes`s need to have an `<<isOfType>>` relationship to a `PortInterface` which has its `isService` attribute set to `true`. One exception as described in [TPS_SWCT_01410] applies.]

[TPS_SWCT_01410] Dcm and Dem can directly access dataElements in PPortPrototypes typed by a SenderReceiverInterface [One exception from the rule described in [constr_2019] applies: the `Dcm` and `Dem` can directly access `dataElements` in `PPortPrototypes`s typed by a `SenderReceiverInterface`. For this purpose the `ServiceSwComponentType` that represents the `Dcm` or `Dem` functionality can have `RPortPrototypes`s typed by a compatible `SenderReceiverInterface` that may set `isService` to `false`.]

[TPS_SWCT_01411] Use cases for a `ServiceSwComponentType` to express ServiceNeeds [There are valid use cases for a `ServiceSwComponentType` to express `ServiceNeeds`². This leads to a situation where `ServiceSwComponentType`s are iteratively created in response to `ServiceNeeds` expressed by other `ServiceSwComponentType`s. Please refer to the AUTOSAR methodology [4] for more details about how this shall be implemented into the workflow.]

Similar to an `EcuAbstractionSwComponentType` and a `ComplexDeviceDriver-SwComponentType`, the `ServiceSwComponentType` represents a hybrid concept between Software Component and Basic Software Module. The BSW part is described by the means of the BSW Module Description Template [7].

The mapping between the `ServiceSwComponentType` and the corresponding `BswModuleDescription` is provided by the class `SwcBswMapping` which in addition also maps the two corresponding `InternalBehavior`s (see [TPS_SWCT_01408]). This mechanism is further explained in [7].

²Thereby the previously existing constraint 1127 becomes invalid.

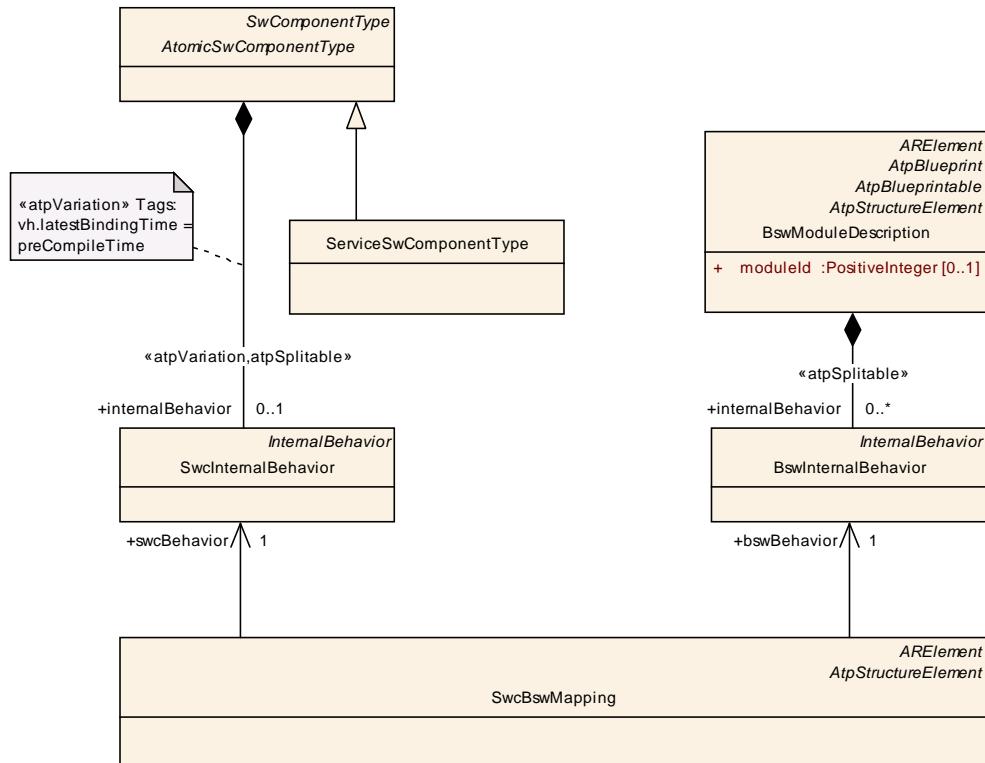


Figure 11.2: ServiceSwComponentType

Class	ServiceSwComponentType			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components			
Note	ServiceSwComponentType is used for configuring services for a given ECU. Instances of this class are only to be created in ECU Configuration phase for the specific purpose of the service configuration.			
Tags:	atp.recommendedPackage=SwComponentTypes			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtomicSwComponentType , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , AtpClassifier , AtpType , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , PackageableElement , Referrable , SwComponentType			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 11.3: ServiceSwComponentType

[TPS_SWCT_01412] [ServiceSwComponentType](#) shall be added in ECU Configuration phase [ServiceSwComponentType](#) shall not be used when modeling application software using [CompositionSwComponentType](#); they are only added in ECU Configuration phase where exactly one [SwComponentPrototype](#) per [ServiceSwComponentType](#) per ECU is added to the ECU Description model.

The Base ECU Config Generator tool needs to take care that for all service ports of [SwComponentPrototypes](#)s mapped to the ECU service ports at the appropriate [ServiceSwComponentType](#)s are created. In the process the specified communica-

tion pattern A, B, or C for a specific kind of service port has to be considered, see table 11.1.

In case of pattern A for each different type of service port one port on the `ServiceSwComponentType` is created.

In case of pattern B and C for each service port of a `SwComponentPrototype` one port on the `ServiceSwComponentType` is created.

More explicitly, all instances of `AtomicSwComponentType` need to be checked for `PortPrototypes` of `PortInterfaces` with `isService` attribute set to `true` and referenced by `ServiceNeeds` and for each of these `PortInterface` instances belonging to the AUTOSAR Service to be configured one `PortPrototype` implementing the same or a compatible `PortInterface` needs to be created on the `ServiceSwComponentType`.]

[TPS_SWCT_02500] Roles on Application/Service Components need to Match

[The roles of the `PortPrototypes` (required/provided) on the Application Component and the Service Component side obviously need to match. For example an `RPortPrototype` attached to an application `AtomicSwComponentType` matches a `PPortPrototype` attached to a `ServiceSwComponentType`.]

11.4 Service Proxy Component Type

[TPS_SWCT_01413] Local communication with services [Application software components may communicate with an instance of a `ServiceSwComponentType` only locally on an ECU.]

[TPS_SWCT_01414] Mode manager needs to communicate with application software components located on other ECUs [There are however use cases for the application and vehicle mode management, where a mode manager (namely the Basic Software Mode Manager, see [14]) is part of the basic software but conceptually still needs to communicate with application software components located on other ECUs (as exemplified by Figure 11.3).]

In order to make this communication possible, the `ServiceProxySwComponentType` is used.

For the application software and the RTE it behaves like a "normal" `AtomicSwComponentType`, but it is actually a proxy for an AUTOSAR Service.]

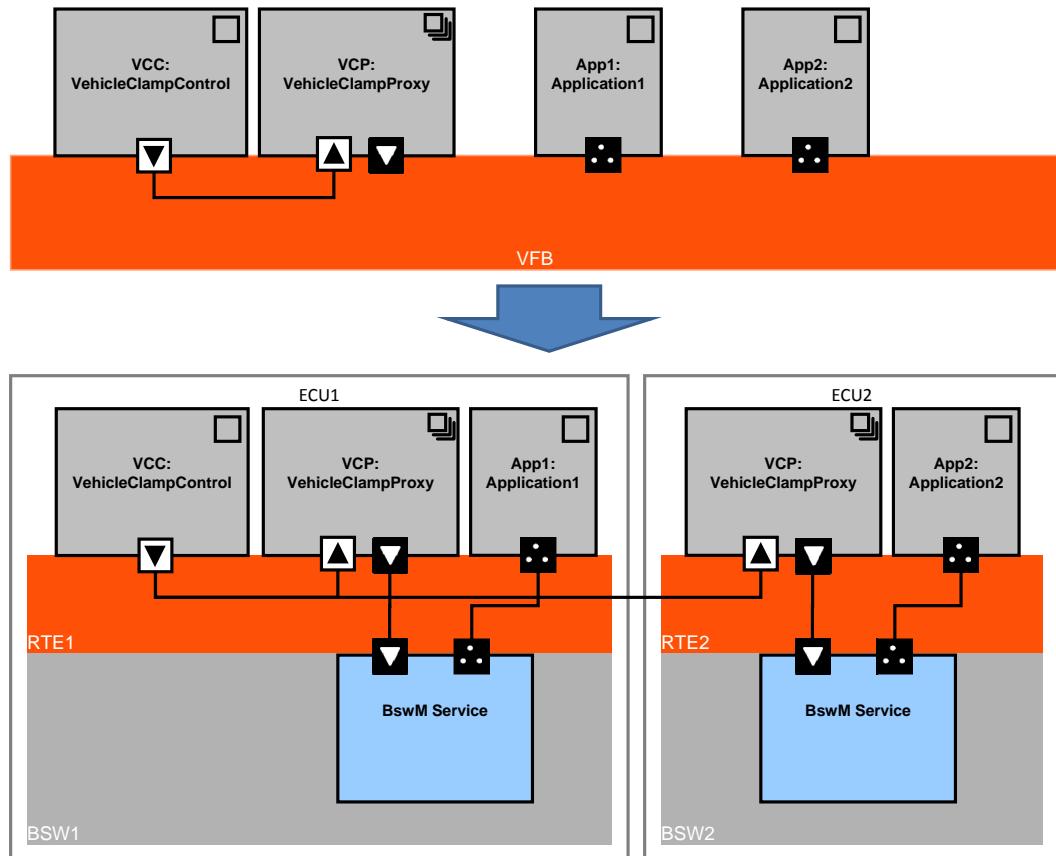


Figure 11.3: Mode request over the network [3]

[TPS_SWCT_01415] Interfaces of [ServiceProxySwComponentType](#) [This means that on the one side it has to communicate over service ports with the ECU-local [ServiceSwComponentType](#) it represents. On the other side it has to offer the corresponding [PortPrototypes](#) to the [ApplicationSwComponentType](#)s.]

In the meta-model, the [ServiceProxySwComponentType](#) does not differ from an [ApplicationSwComponentType](#) except by its class. It is up to the implementer to meet the restrictions imposed by the semantics as a proxy.

[TPS_SWCT_01416] Difference between a [ServiceProxySwComponentType](#) and an [ApplicationSwComponentType](#) [The main difference between a [ServiceProxySwComponentType](#) and an [ApplicationSwComponentType](#) is on system level:

A prototype of a [ServiceProxySwComponentType](#) can be mapped to several ECUs even if it appears only once in the VFB system, because such a prototype is required on each ECU, where it has to address a local [ServiceSwComponentType](#).

As a result of this, a [ServiceProxySwComponentType](#) can only receive but not send signals over the network. More details are explained in the class table below.]

Class	ServiceProxySwComponentType								
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components								
Note	<p>This class provides the ability to express a software-component which provides access to an internal service for remote ECUs. It acts as a proxy for the service providing access to the service.</p> <p>An important use case is the request of vehicle mode switches: Such requests can be communicated via sender-receiver interfaces across ECU boundaries, but the mode manager being responsible to perform the mode switches is an AUTOSAR Service which is located in the Basic Software and is not visible in the VFB view. To handle this situation, a ServiceProxySwComponentType will act as proxy for the mode manager. It will have R-Ports to be connected with the mode requestors on VFB level and Service-Ports to be connected with the local mode manager at ECU integration time.</p> <p>Apart from the semantics, a ServiceProxySwComponentType has these specific properties:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A prototype of it can be mapped to more than one ECUs in the system description. • Exactly one additional instance of it will be created in the ECU-Extract per ECU to which the prototype has been mapped. • For remote communication, it can have only R-Ports with sender-receiver interfaces and 1:n semantics. • There shall be no connectors between two prototypes of any ServiceProxySwComponentType. 								
Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=SwComponentTypes									
Base	ARElement,ARObject,AtomicSwComponentType,AtpBlueprint,AtpBlueprintable,AtpClassifier,AtpType,CollectableElement,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,PackageableElement,Referable,SwComponentType								
Attribute	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Datatype</th> <th>Mul.</th> <th>Kind</th> <th>Note</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>—</td> <td>—</td> <td>—</td> <td>—</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note	—	—	—	—
Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note						
—	—	—	—						

Table 11.4: ServiceProxySwComponentType

[constr_2016] Connections between SwComponentPrototypes of type ServiceProxySwComponentType [A connection between PortPrototypes belonging to SwComponentPrototypes where both are typed by ServiceProxySwComponentType is not permitted.]

[constr_2017] Ports of ServiceProxySwComponentType [ServiceProxySwComponentType is only permitted to define

- RPortPrototypes that are typed by SenderReceiverInterface or
- PortPrototypes that are typed by a PortInterface where the isService attribute is set to true.

]

[constr_2018] Supported remote communication of a `ServiceProxySwComponentType` [For remote communication, `ServiceProxySwComponentType` can have only `RPortPrototype`s typed by `SenderReceiverInterface`s in a 1:n communication scenario.]

11.5 Non Volatile Memory

11.5.1 Introduction

The AUTOSAR Architecture defines two alternatives how a software component can access non volatile memory. The first option is that the software component defines in its `InternalBehavior` a `PerInstanceMemory` and a `NvBlockNeeds` referring to the `PerInstanceMemory` via a `RoleBasedDataAssignment`.

In this case the *nv block* is exclusively accessed by this software component and the NvM [28]. Therefore the *nv data* is encapsulated inside the software component and can not be accessed directly by other software components.

The `PerInstanceMemory` can be typed with `AutosarDataTypes` in the case of `arTypedPerInstanceMemory` or with C data types in the case of `perInstanceMemory`. For further information see section 7.7 and 7.11.3.

The second option is that the software component uses port based communication to access *nv data* provided by a `NvBlockSwComponentType`.

In this case it is possible that *nv data* used by different `AtomicSwComponentType`s is packed in one larger *nv block* to reduce the *nv block* management overhead or that the same *nv data* used by several software components with a reduced RAM overhead. The *nv data* of a `NvBlockSwComponentType` is typed with `AutosarDataTypes`.

More details regarding particular scenarios of interacting with the NvM [28] can be found in section 7.11.3.1.

11.5.2 NvBlockComponent

[TPS_SWCT_01142] non-volatile data are provided by a specialized `AtomicSwComponentType` [On the VFB [3], the non-volatile data are provided by a specialized `AtomicSwComponentType`, the `NvBlockSwComponentType`. An `NvBlockSwComponentType` can represent one or more `NvBlocks` managed by the `NVRAM Manager`. The *nv data* ports of the `NvBlockSwComponentType` are exclusively typed by `NvDataInterface`s.] (*RS_SWCT_03225*)

[TPS_SWCT_01143] Non-volatile data represented by an `NvBlockComponent` can be read and written [The non-volatile data represented by an `NvBlockSwComponentType` can be read and written. For this purpose the `NvBlock-`

[SwComponentType](#) is allowed to have [PPortPrototypes](#) and [RPortPrototypes](#).
]([RS_SWCT_03225](#))

Additionally, the [NvBlockSwComponentType](#) might have client server ports to offer the block-related services, administrative services or notifications.

[constr_2009] Supported kinds of ports of a NvBlockSwComponentType [[NvBlockSwComponentType](#) is only permitted to define [PortPrototypes](#) which are either typed by [NvDataInterface](#) or [ClientServerInterface](#).]

[constr_2010] Connections between SwComponentPrototypes of type NvBlockSwComponentType [The existence of [SwConnectors](#) that refer to [PortPrototypes](#) belonging to [SwComponentPrototypes](#) where both are typed by [NvBlockSwComponentType](#) is not permitted.]

Class	NvBlockSwComponentType			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components			
Note	The NvBlockSwComponentType defines non volatile data which data can be shared between SwComponentPrototypes. The non volatile data of the NvBlockSwComponentType are accessible via provided and required ports. Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=SwComponentTypes			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtomicSwComponentType , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , AtpClassifier , AtpType , CollectableElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage , Referrable , PackageableElement , Referable , SwComponentType			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
nvBlockDescriptor	NvBlockDescriptor	*	aggr	Specification of the properties of exactly one NvBlock. Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime

Table 11.5: NvBlockSwComponentType

Class	NvDataInterface			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface			
Note	A non volatile data interface declares a number of VariableDataPrototypes to be exchanged between non volatile block components and atomic software components. Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=PortInterfaces			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , AtpClassifier , AtpType , CollectableElement , DataInterface , Identifiable , Multilanguage , Referrable , PackageableElement , PortInterface , Referable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
nvData	VariableDataPrototype	1..*	aggr	The VariableDataPrototype of this nv data interface.

Table 11.6: NvDataInterface

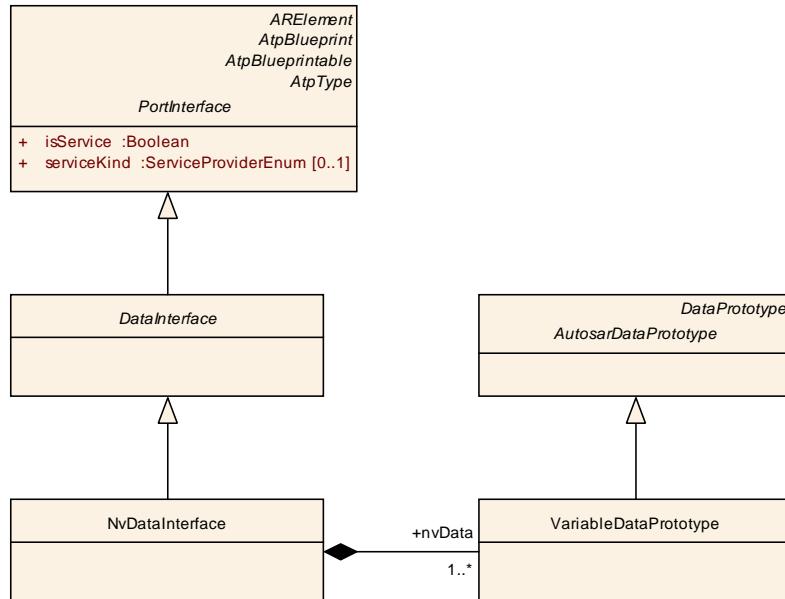


Figure 11.4: NvDataInterface

11.5.3 Software-Components using *nv data* of NvBlockComponents

[constr_2011] Connections between SwComponentPrototypes typed by NvBlockSwComponentType and SwComponentPrototypes typed by other AtomicSwComponentTypes [The *nv data* ports of the **SwComponentPrototype** typed by an **NvBlockSwComponentType** are either connected with **PortPrototypes** typed by **NvDataInterfaces** or **SenderReceiverInterfaces** of other **AtomicSwComponentType**.]

[constr_1148] PortInterfaces of PortPrototypes used to connect to NvBlockSwComponentTypes [**PortInterfaces** of **PortPrototypes** used to connect to **NvBlockSwComponentTypes** as well as the **PortInterfaces** used in the context of **NvBlockSwComponentTypes** shall **always** set the value of the attribute **isService** to **false**.]

[constr_1149] PortPrototypes used for NV data management [A **PortPrototype** typed by a **ClientServerInterface** used for NV data management, i.e. the interaction of **ApplicationSwComponentTypes** with **NvBlockSwComponentTypes**, shall be typed by **ClientServerInterfaces** that are compatible to the particular **ClientServerInterfaces** standardized by the SWS NvM [28]. [constr_1148] applies.]

For details see chapter 6.4.4.

Note: In case of *nv data* which is read and written and shared between several **SwComponentPrototypes** the **NvBlockSwComponentType** establishes a not directly obvious kind of communication. Nevertheless this is intentionally supported and it is under

responsibility of the VFB designer to take care that only *nv data* is shared where the functionality of the software components is not impaired.

To determine for an VFB designer which *nv data* can be potentially by mapped into the same NvBlock a software-component can specify further attributes for its *nv data* ports by the definition of `SwcServiceDependency`(s) with `NvBlockNeeds`. In this case the role attribute of the `assignedPort` has no be set to the value `NvDataPort`. This aspect is also explained in section 7.11.3.1.4.

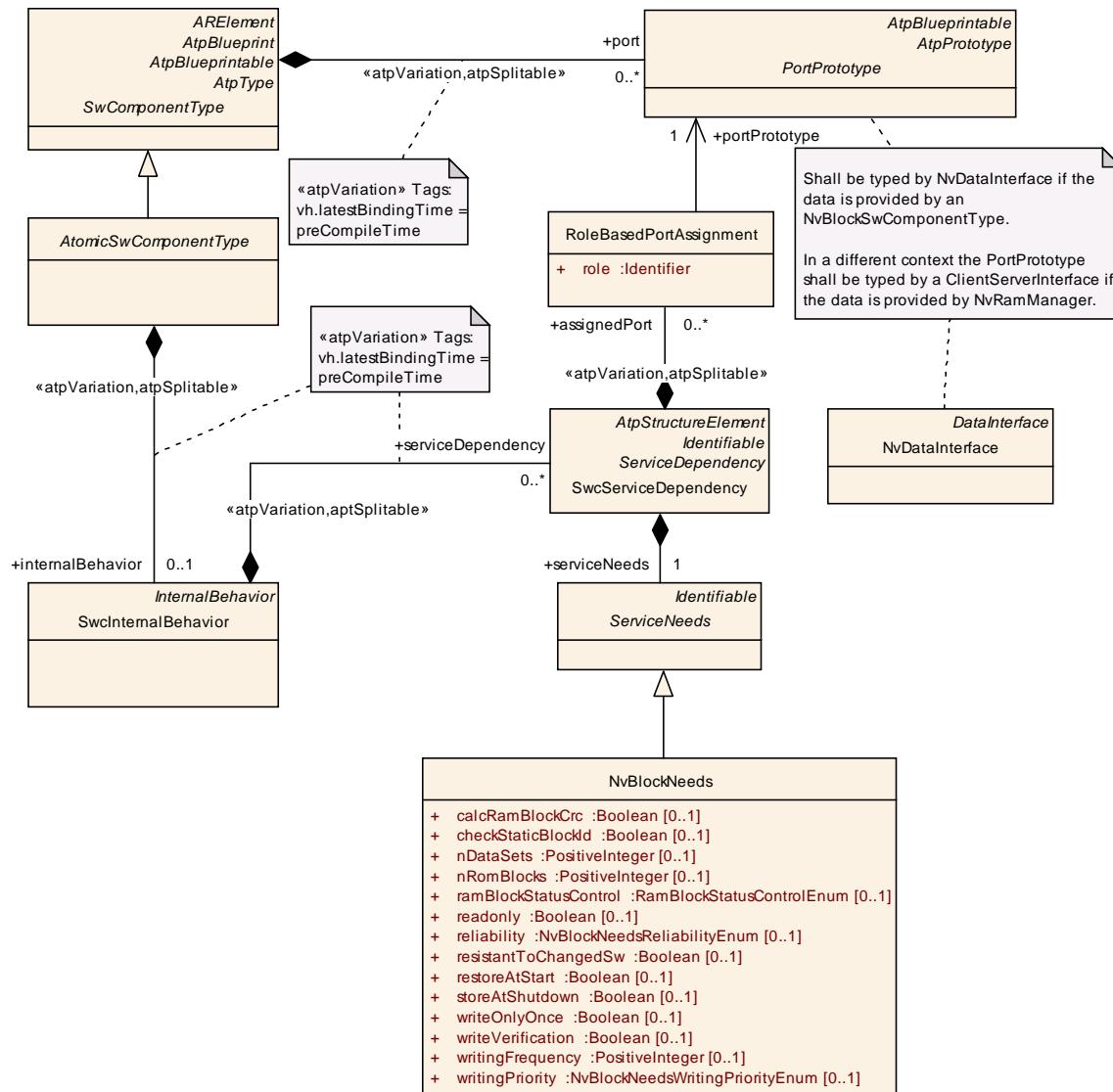


Figure 11.5: `NvBlockNeeds` for *nv data* ports

In contrast to the `NvBlockNeeds` that describe the expected configuration of a whole NvBlock the `NvBlockNeeds` for *nv data* ports defines only the attributes which are required from the point of view of a software-component to ensure its functionality. This means an empty attribute has the semantic of "don't care".

Further on the VFB designer has got the freedom to specify how the requested NvBlock attributes are fulfilled by the created `NvBlockDescriptor`.

For instance, *nv data* with different `writingFrequency` might be mapped to one *NvBlock*. In this case the `NvBlockNeeds` of the `NvBlockDescriptor` has to indicate the worst case which is the higher frequency. The recommended relationship is shown in table 11.7. But please note that this table does not represent a binding constraint.

attribute	<code>NvBlockNeeds</code> of different <i>nv data</i> ports of software components	<code>NvBlockNeeds</code> of <code>NvBlockDescriptor</code>
<code>readonly</code>	recommended to match for all connected <i>nv data</i> ports if specified	recommended to be identical as requested by <i>nv data</i> ports
<code>reliability</code>	can be different	recommended to be set to the highest reliability class request by any mapped <i>nv data</i> ports
<code>resistantToChangedSw</code>	recommended to match for all connected <i>nv data</i> ports if specified	recommended to be identical as requested by <i>nv data</i> ports
<code>restoreAtStart</code>	recommended to match for all connected <i>nv data</i> ports if specified	recommended to be identical as requested by <i>nv data</i> ports
<code>storeAtShutdown</code>	recommended to match for all connected <i>nv data</i> ports if specified	recommended to be identical as requested by <i>nv data</i> ports
<code>writeOnlyOnce</code>	recommended to match for all connected <i>nv data</i> ports if specified	recommended to be identical as requested by <i>nv data</i> ports
<code>writingFrequency</code>	can be different	recommended to be set to the highest requested frequency of the mapped <i>nv data</i> ports
<code>writingPriority</code>	can be different	recommended to be set to the highest requested frequency of the mapped <i>nv data</i> ports
<code>writeVerification</code>	can be different	recommended to set to true if any of the <i>nv data</i> ports requests a write verification
<code>calcRamBlockCrc</code>	can be different	recommended to set to true if any of the <i>nv data</i> ports requests a CRC calculation
<code>checkStaticBlockId</code>	can be different	recommended to set to true if any of the <i>nv data</i> ports requests a check of the static block ID
<code>ramBlockStatusControl</code>	can be different	recommended to set to true if any of the <i>nv data</i> ports requests a use of the API for accessing the block

Table 11.7: `NvBlockNeeds` dependencies

11.5.4 `NvBlockDescriptor`

[TPS_SWCT_01144] `NvBlockDescriptor` specifies the properties of exactly one *NvBlock* [A `NvBlockDescriptor` specifies the properties of exactly one *NvBlock* of a `NvBlockSwComponentType`.]

It contains information about the requested *NvBlock* configuration of the *NVRAM Manager*, `ramBlock` and `romBlock`, the mapping between the `PortPrototypes` of the `NvBlockSwComponentType` and the data inside a `ramBlock` as well as the role of the `clientServerPort`s expressed in terms of `RoleBasedPortAssignment`.]

Class	NvBlockDescriptor			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::NvBlockComponent			
Note	Specifies the properties of exactly one NvBlock.			
Base	ARObject, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
clientServerPort	RoleBasedPortAssignment	*	aggr	<p>The RoleBasedPortAssignment defines which client server port of the NvBlockSwComponentType serves for which kind of service or notification. In case of notifications one common callback function is provided by the RTE for each individual kind of notification defined by the "role".</p> <p>The aggregation of RoleBasedPortAssignment is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of ports.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
constantValueMapping	ConstantSpecificationMappingSet	*	ref	Reference to the ConstantSpecificationMapping to be applied for the particular NvBlock
dataTypeMapping	DataTypeMappingSet	*	ref	Reference to the DataTypeMapping to be applied for the particular NvBlock
instantiationDataDefProps	InstantiationDataDefProps	*	aggr	<p>The purpose of InstantiationDataDefProps are the refinement of some data def properties of individual instantiations within the context of a NvBlockSwComponentType.</p> <p>The aggregation of InstantiationDataDefProps is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of ports, component internal memory objects and those attributes.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
nvBlockDataMapping	NvBlockDataMapping	1..*	aggr	<p>Defines the mapping between the VariableDataPrototypes in the NvBlockComponents ports and the VariableDataPrototypes of the RAM Block.</p> <p>The aggregation of NvBlockDataMapping is subject to variability with the purpose to support the conditional existence of nv data ports.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
nvBlockNeeds	NvBlockNeeds	1	aggr	<p>Specifies the abstract needs on the configuration of the NvRam Manager for the single NvRam Block described by this NvBlockDescriptor.</p> <p>Please note that the attributes nDataSets and nRomBlocks are not relevant for this aggregation because the RTE will allocate just one block anyway. In a different context, however, they do make sense.</p>
ramBlock	VariableDataPrototype	1	aggr	Defines the RAM Block of the NvBlock provided by NvBlockSwComponentType.
romBlock	ParameterDataPrototype	0..1	aggr	Defines the ROM Block of the NvBlock provided by NvBlockSwComponentType.

Table 11.8: NvBlockDescriptor

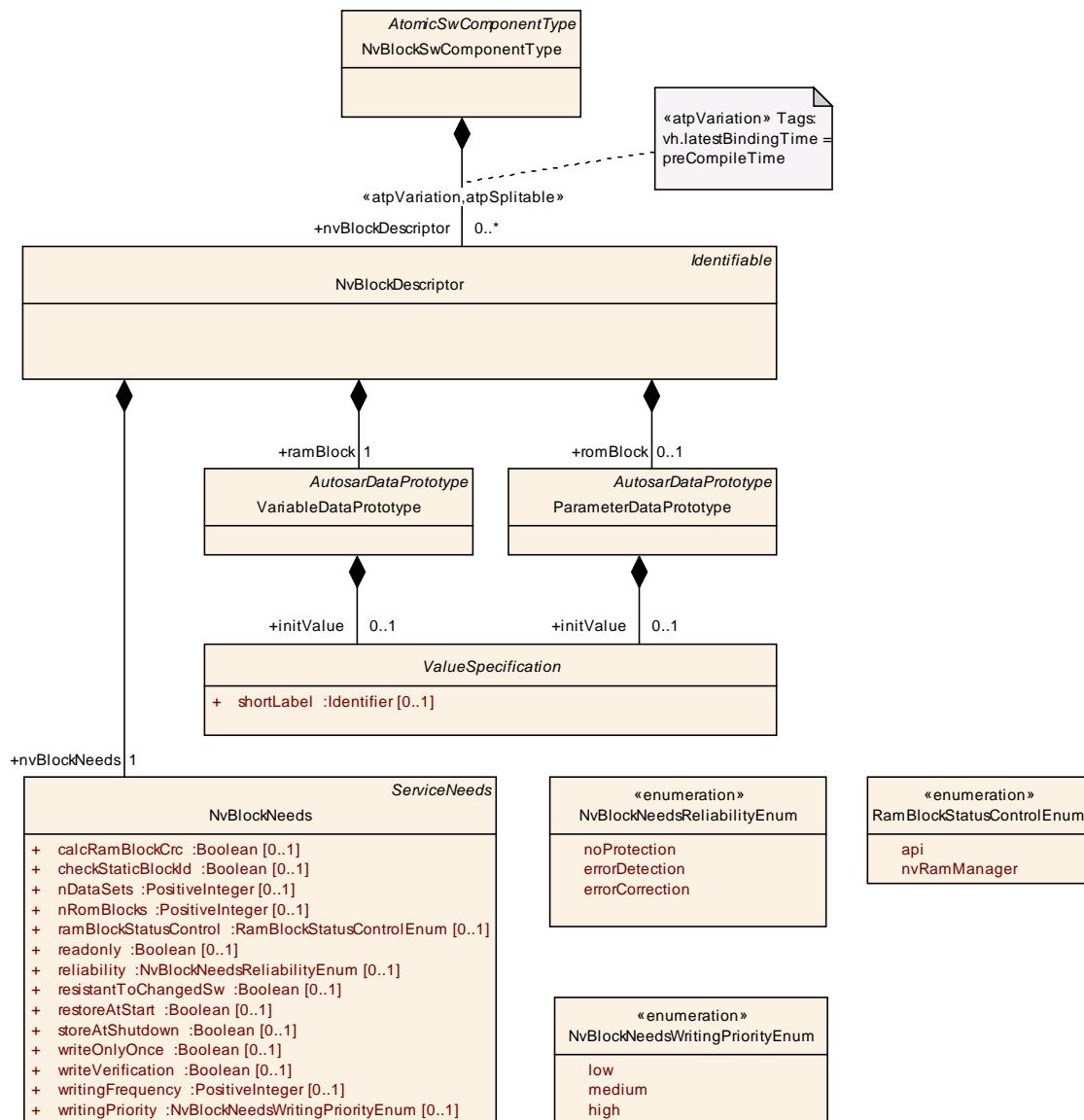


Figure 11.6: `NvBlockSwComponentType` and `NvBlockDescriptor`

Enumeration	NvBlockNeedsReliabilityEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds
Note	<p>Reliability against data loss on the non-volatile medium. These requirements give only a relative indication, for example on the required degree of redundancy for storage.</p> <p>They do, however, not specify by which means (e.g. software or hardware) the reliability is actually achieved.</p>
Literal	Description
errorCorrection	Errors shall be corrected
errorDetection	Errors shall be detected
noProtection	Data need not to be handled with protection

Table 11.9: NvBlockNeedsReliabilityEnum

[constr_1095] Values of nDataSets vs. reliability [If the value of `nDataSets` is greater than 0 the value of `reliability` shall not be set to `errorCorrection`.]

The reason for the existence of [constr_1095] is that the AUTOSAR NvM [28] does not support error correction for NV data sets.

If the value of `nDataSets` is equal to 0 the value of `reliability` can take any value out of `NvBlockNeedsReliabilityEnum`.

11.5.4.1 NvBlockNeeds

The requested `NvBlock` configuration of the *NVRAM Manager* is described by the `NvBlockNeeds` of the `NvBlockDescriptor`.

This information can be evaluated during ECU configuration similar to the `NvBlock-Needs` of an atomic software component or a BSW module. For further details see 7.11.3.

11.5.4.2 RAM Block and ROM Block

[TPS_SWCT_01145] `ramBlock` and the `romBlock` are described by a `VariableDataPrototype` and a `ParameterDataPrototype` [The `ramBlock` and the `romBlock` are described by a `VariableDataPrototype` and a `ParameterDataPrototype` which are typed by an `AutosarDataType`.]

[TPS_SWCT_01146] `romBlock` is optional [The `romBlock` is optional. If a `romBlock` is configured the RTE copies the `romBlock` constants into the RAM Block in case of a block initialization notification (`NvMNotifyInitBlock`).]

[TPS_SWCT_01147] No `romBlock` is configured [If there is no `romBlock` configured the connected software components are either required to offer this functionality by a proper implementation of block initialization notification or the NvBlock has to be configured, that no ROM Block is needed.]

[constr_2012] Compatibility of `ImplementationDataTypes` used for `ramBlock` and `romBlock` [

The `ramBlock` and the `romBlock` shall have compatible `ImplementationDataTypes` to ensure, that the `NvBlock` default values in the ROM Block can be copied into the RAM Block.

]

Additionally it is possible that RAM Block and ROM Block are defined to be calibratable or measurable. Preceding `SwDataDefProps` might be defined with the means of an `InstantiationDataDefProps`.

11.5.4.3 NvBlockDataMapping

[TPS_SWCT_01148] `NvBlockDataMapping` [The meta-class `NvBlockDataMapping` specifies the mapping of `VariableDataPrototypes` of the `NvBlockSwComponentType`'s ports (`PPortPrototypes` / `RPortPrototypes`) to `VariableDataPrototypes` inside the RAM Block.]

This ensures a flexible but deterministic `NvBlock` memory structure given by the `ImplementationDataType` of the `ramBlock` and `romBlock` and its association to the `PortPrototypes` of the `NvBlockSwComponentType`.

[constr_2013] Compatibility of `ImplementationDataTypes` for `NvBlockDataMapping` [The `NvBlockDataMapping` is only valid if the `ImplementationDataType` of the referenced `VariableDataPrototype` or `ImplementationDataElement` in the role `nvRamBlockElement` is compatible to the `ImplementationDataType` used to type the `VariableDataPrototype` aggregated by `NvBlockDataMapping` in the role `writtenNvData`, `writtenReadNvData`, or `readNvData`.]

[constr_1285] Applicability of roles vs. `PortPrototypes` [The aggregation of `AutosarVariableRef` aggregated by `NvBlockDataMapping` in the roles `writtenNvData`, `writtenReadNvData`, or `readNvData` is subject to limitation depending on the applicable subclass of `PortPrototype`:

- The role `writtenNvData` shall only be used if the corresponding `PortPrototype` is a `RPortPrototype`
- The role `writtenReadNvData` shall only be used if the corresponding `PortPrototype` is a `PRPortPrototype`

- The role `readNvData` shall only be used if the corresponding `PortPrototype` is a `PPortPrototype`

But nevertheless it is valid, that not all `ImplementationDataTypeElements` within the `VariableDataPrototype` aggregated by `NvBlockDescriptor` in the role `ramBlock` are mapped to a `VariableDataPrototype` located in a `PortPrototype`. This enables to have fill elements or logistic data in the NvBlock which are not accessed by software components.

Please note that the `VariableDataPrototype` located in the `PortPrototype` in the vast majority of cases will be typed by an `ApplicationDataType` which in turn (at least before the actual code generation starts) finally shall have a mapping to an `ImplementationDataType`. This aspect is explained in chapter [5.2.2](#).

Class	NvBlockDataMapping			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::NvBlockComponent			
Note	<p>Defines the mapping between the VariableDataPrototypes in the NvBlockComponents ports and the VariableDataPrototypes of the RAM Block.</p> <p>The data types of the referenced VariableDataPrototypes in the ports and the referenced sub-element (inside a CompositeDataType) of the VariableDataPrototype representing the RAM Block shall be compatible.</p>			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
nvRamBlockElement	<code>AutosarVariableRef</code>	1	aggr	Reference to a VariableDataPrototype of a Ram Block.
readNvData	<code>AutosarVariableRef</code>	0..1	aggr	Reference to a VariableDataPrototype of a pPort of the NvBlockComponent providing read access to the NvRam Mirror. If there is no port providing read access (write-only) the reference can be omitted.
writtenNvData	<code>AutosarVariableRef</code>	0..1	aggr	Reference to a VariableDataPrototype of a rPort of the NvBlockComponent providing write access to the NvRam Mirror. If there is no port providing write access (read-only) the reference can be omitted.
writtenReadNvData	<code>AutosarVariableRef</code>	0..1	aggr	Reference to a VariableDataPrototype of a PPortPrototype of the NvBlockSwComponentType providing write and read access to the NvRam Mirror.

Table 11.10: NvBlockDataMapping

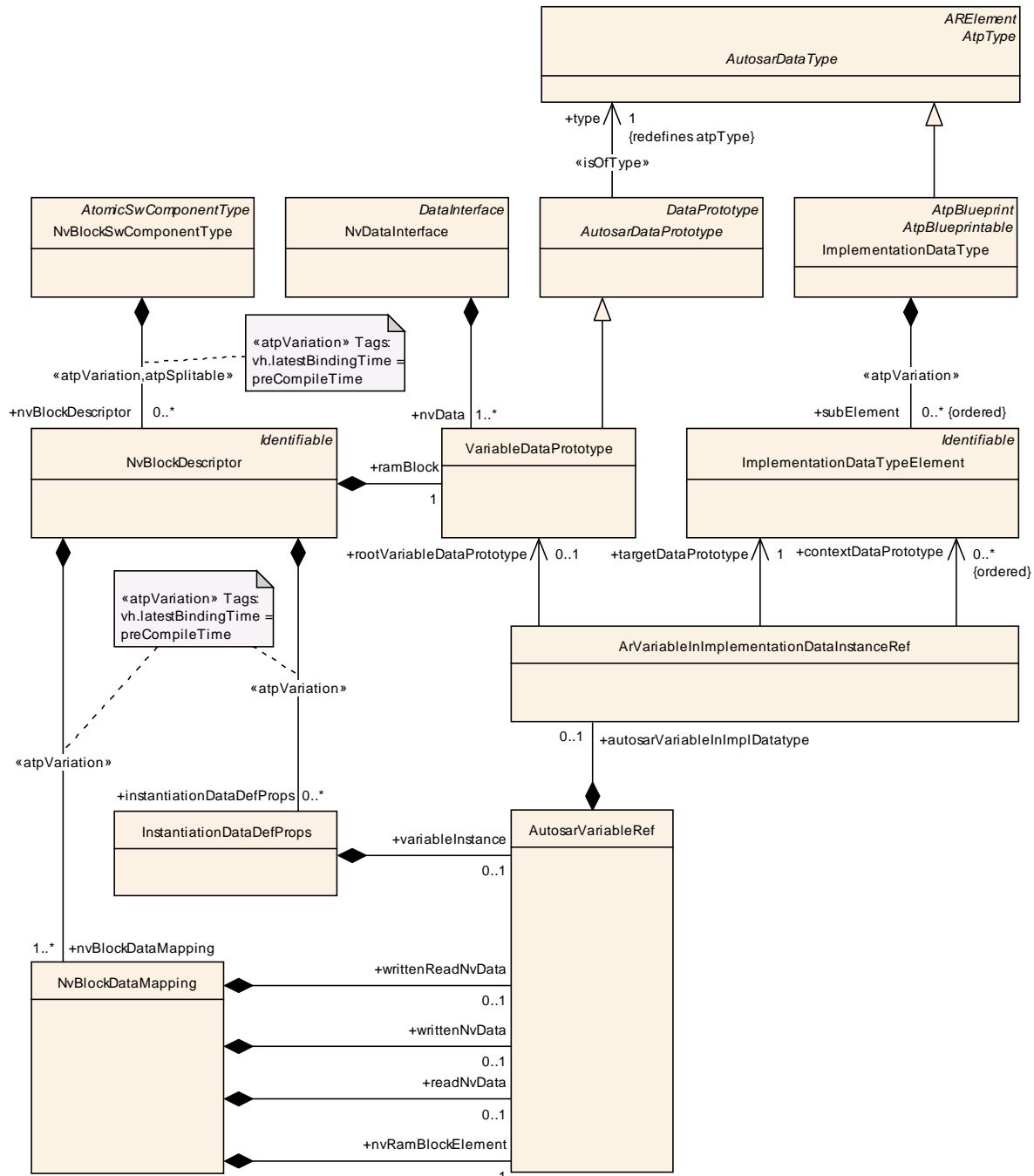


Figure 11.7: NvBlockToPortMapping and InstantiationDataDefProps

11.5.4.4 Client Server Ports

[TPS_SWCT_01149] **RoleBasedPortAssignment of NvBlockDescriptor** [The **clientServerPort** of the **NvBlockDescriptor** describes which client/server **PortPrototype** of the **NvBlockSwComponentType** serves for which purpose. The **role** specifies if the port serves for block-related services, administrative services or notification.]

[constr_2014] Limitation of `RoleBasedPortAssignment.role` in `NvBlockDescriptors` [The `role` has to be set to a valid name of the Standardized AUTOSAR Interface used for the NVRAM Manager e.g. `NvMNotifyJobFinished` or `NvMNotifyInit-Block`.]

In case of notifications one common callback function is provided by the RTE for each individual kind of notification defined by the `role`.

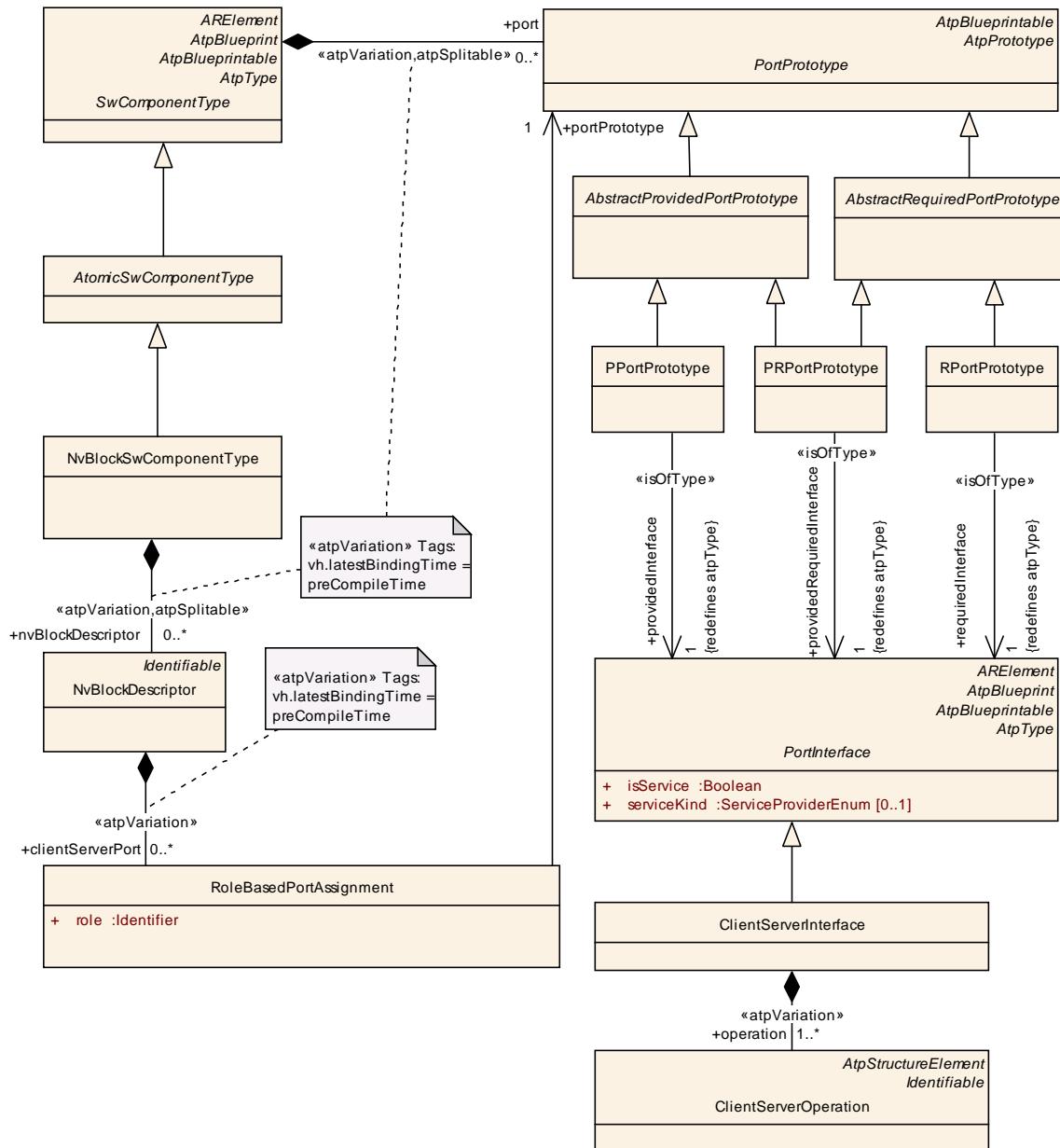


Figure 11.8: NvBlockNotification

11.5.4.5 **SwInternalBehavior** of an **NvBlockSwComponentType**

[TPS_SWCT_01150] InternalBehavior of a NvBlockSwComponentType [The **InternalBehavior** of a **NvBlockSwComponentType** is only used for a limited scope. It is required, if the **NvBlockSwComponentType** defines server ports to enable access to the NvBlock management API. To enable the configuration of the server invocation in the RTE's ECU configuration the *NvBlockComponent* needs:

- **OperationInvokedEvent(s)**
- **server RunnableEntity**
- **PortDefinedArgumentValue**s to define the *nv block* ID which has to be passed to the NvM

]

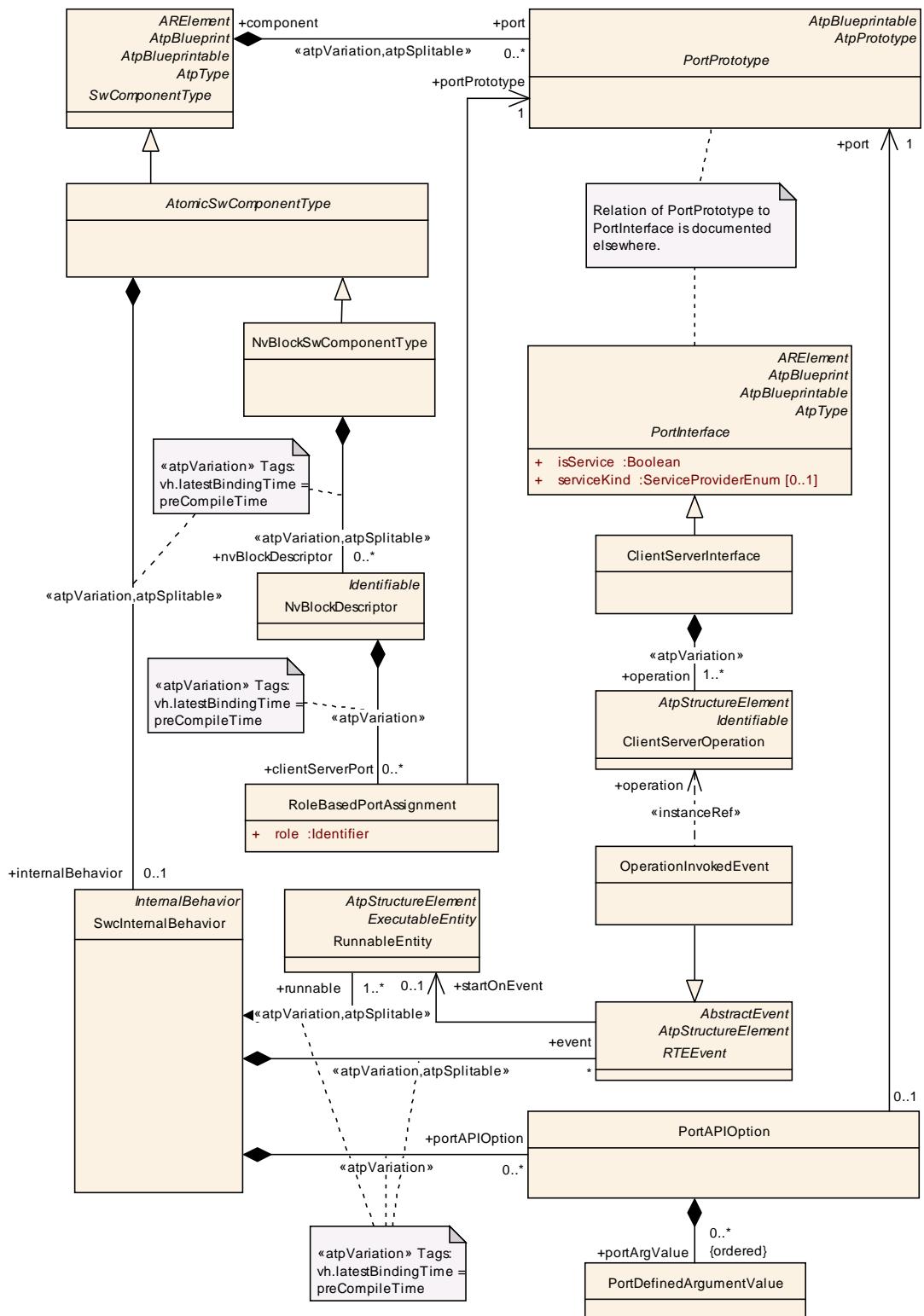


Figure 11.9: **NvBlockSwComponentType** and **SwcInternalBehavior**

[TPS_SWCT_01152] InternalBehavior does not have further attributes [It is not expected, that such **InternalBehavior** do have further attributes like **ExclusiveAreas**, per-instance memory or inter Runnable variables, etc.]

[TPS_SWCT_01151] **RunnableEntity**s do not have further attributes [The same condition exists for the **RunnableEntity**s of such **InternalBehavior** which shall not define further attributes, e.g. data access points (implemented by means of references from **SwcInternalBehavior** to **VariableAccess**) or **ServerCallPoints**.]

[constr_1234] **Value of RunnableEntity.symbol** [The possible value of **RunnableEntity.symbol** owned by an **NvBlockSwComponentType** shall only be taken from the set of API names associated with the **NvM**.]

For example, **RunnableEntity.symbol** owned by an **NvBlockSwComponentType** could rightfully be set to **NvM_ReadBlock** but an arbitrary value like **ReadThisBlock** is not permitted.

[constr_2015] **Limitation of SwcInternalBehavior of a NvBlockSwComponent-Type** [The **SwcInternalBehavior** of a **NvBlockSwComponentType** is only permitted to define

- **OperationInvokedEvents**
- **RunnableEntity**s triggered by **OperationInvokedEvent**s (server runnables)
- **RunnableEntity**s which defines only the mandatory attributes **symbol** and **canBeInvokedConcurrently**
- **PortAPIOption**s defining **PortDefinedArgumentValues**

]

12 Software Component Documentation

AUTOSAR supports documentation of software component types by adopting the principles of ASAM-FSX [39] Standard to AUTOSAR. With AUTOSAR Release 4.0 the AUTOSAR XML schema provides support for integrated and well structured documentation. More details about the AUTOSAR Documentation Support Concept can be found in the AUTOSAR Generic Structure Template [12].

[TPS_SWCT_01062] Documentation of software-components [As shown in figure 12.1, the documentation of a software component is composed of several chapters. Some chapters are predefined, describing the component from the perspective of different activities performed on the component like testing it (`swTestDesc`), maintaining it (`swMaintenanceNotes`), calibrating it (`swCalibrationNotes`) or performing diagnostic (`swDiagnosticsNotes`) on the component.]([RS_SWCT_02110](#), [RS_SWCT_03230](#))

Two other predefined chapters describe the component (`swFeatureDesc`) and define its physical functionality (`swFeatureDef`). In order to describe additional aspects of a software component, an arbitrary number of free chapters can be defined.

The predefined chapters typically provide informal guideline (e.g., recommendation) or documentation. Formal information can be captured using special data groups [12] or annotating documentation construct with semantic information. This could be used to extend the predefined chapters or in separate free chapters.

Note that the documentation of a software component can be stored in a different file than the component itself (i.e., it is `<<atpSplittable>>` from the component).

Each of the predefined and free chapters follows the `<<atpVariation>>` stereotype to support variant handling (see [12]) on the documentation at the chapter level. These variation points have a post-build as latest binding time, because the decision to include or exclude a chapter as well as the decision which variant of this chapter should be included can be made when the component has been built.

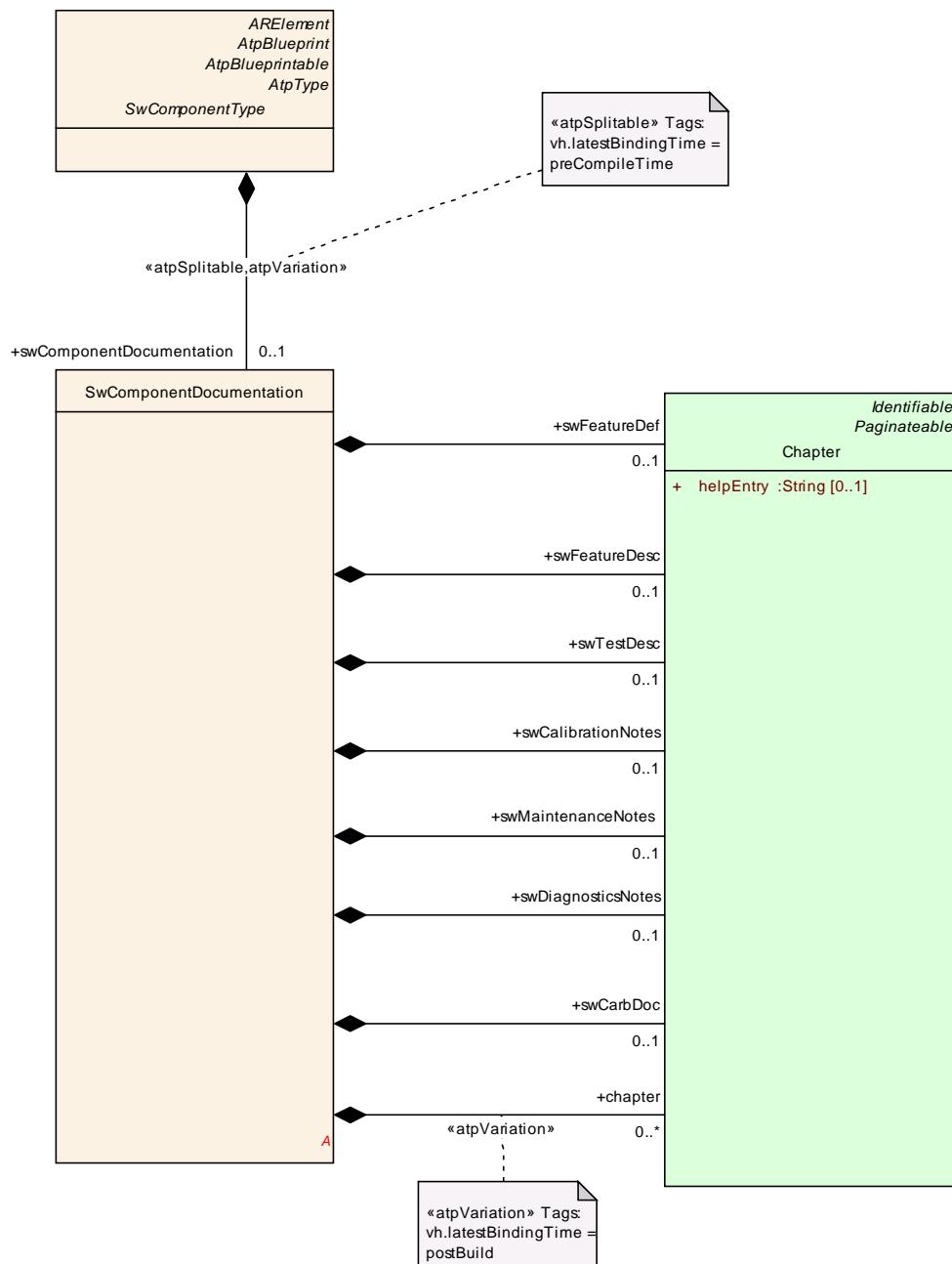


Figure 12.1: Software component documentation

Class	SwComponentDocumentation			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SoftwareComponent Documentation			
Note	This class specifies the ability to write dedicated documentation to a component type according to ASAM FSX.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
chapter	Chapter	*	aggr	<p>These chapters provide additional information about the software component that do not fit in the other chapters.</p> <p>Note that this is subject to variation because Chapter aggregations in the role chapter are variant within the documentation in general.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=postBuild xml.roleElement=true; xml.roleWrapper Element=false; xml.sequenceOffset=100; xml.type Element=false</p>
swCalibrationNotes	Chapter	0..1	aggr	<p>This element contains calibration instructions and hints for a calibration engineer.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=true; xml.sequence Offset=60; xml.typeElement=false</p>
swCarbDoc	Chapter	0..1	aggr	<p>This element records the documentation requested by CARB.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=true; xml.sequence Offset=80; xml.typeElement=false</p>
swDiagnos ticsNotes	Chapter	0..1	aggr	<p>This element contains general information about diagnostics issues within the component.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=true; xml.sequence Offset=75; xml.typeElement=false</p>
swFeature Def	Chapter	0..1	aggr	<p>This element contains the definition of the physical functionality of this software component. This definition is more or less formal and is intended to be delivered from modeling tools.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=true; xml.sequence Offset=20; xml.typeElement=false</p>
swFeature Desc	Chapter	0..1	aggr	<p>This element contains the textual description of the software functionality of this software component. Expert should write this description.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=true; xml.sequence Offset=30; xml.typeElement=false</p>
swMaintenanceNotes	Chapter	0..1	aggr	<p>This element contains information regarding the software maintenance of the component.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=true; xml.sequence Offset=70; xml.typeElement=false</p>
swTestDes c	Chapter	0..1	aggr	<p>This element contains suggestions and hints for the test of the software functionality of this software component.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=true; xml.sequence Offset=50; xml.typeElement=false</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
------------------	-----------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

Table 12.1: SwComponentDocumentation

13 Rapid Prototyping Scenarios

13.1 Definition of Rapid Prototyping Scenario

A Rapid Prototyping Scenario consist out of two main aspects: The description of the `byPassPoints`s and the relation to a `rptHook`. A Rapid Prototyping Scenario is structured by means of `RptContainers`. The correct usage of `RptContainer` structure is described in [13.2](#).

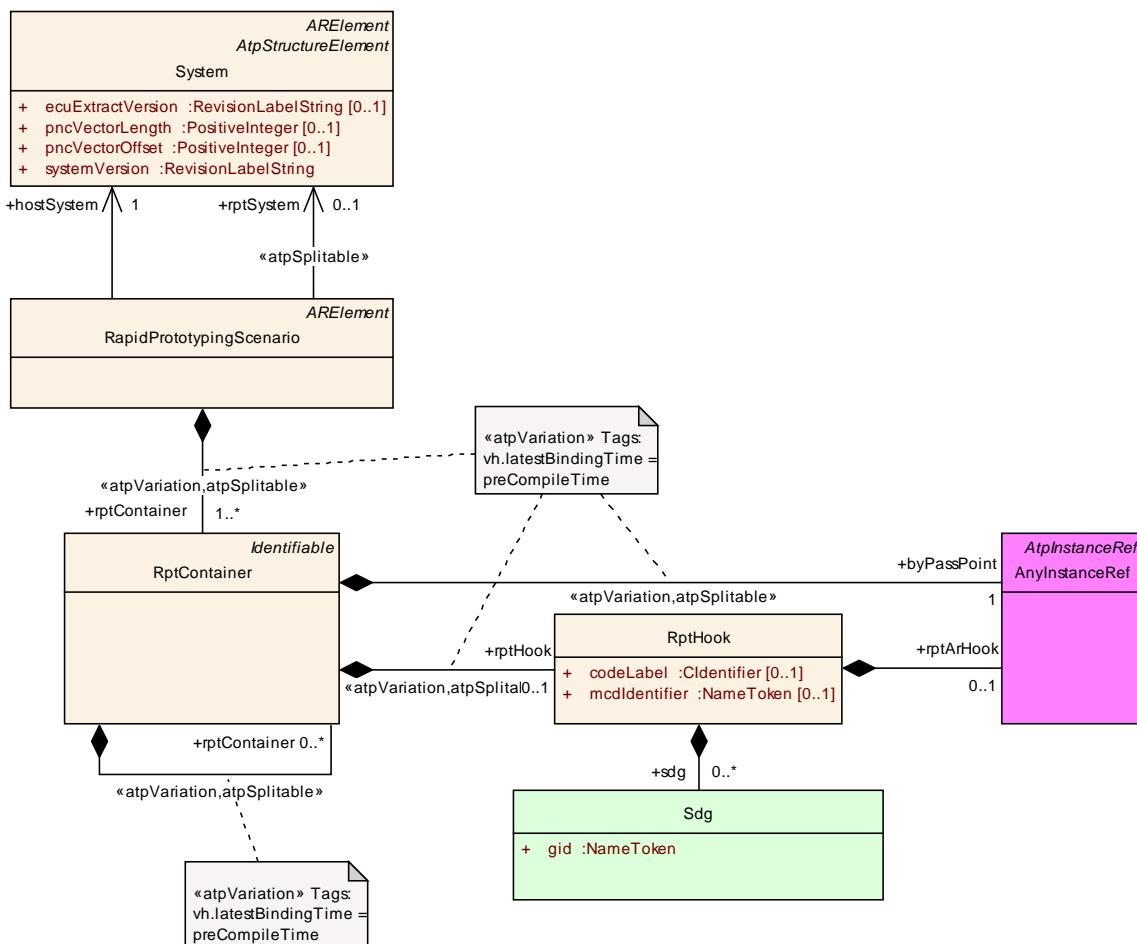


Figure 13.1: Rapid Prototyping Scenario

Class	RapidPrototypingScenario			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::RPTScenario			
Note	This meta class provides the ability to describe a Rapid Prototyping Scenario. Such a Rapid Prototyping Scenario consist out of two main aspects, the description of the byPassPoints and the relation to an rptHook.			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=RapidPrototypingScenarios			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , CollectableElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage Referrable , PackageableElement , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
hostSystem	System	1	ref	System which describes the software components of the host ECU.
rptContainer	RptContainer	1..*	aggr	<p>Top-level rptContainer definitions of this specific rapid prototyping scenario.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplitable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
rptSystem	System	0..1	ref	<p>System which describes the rapid prototyping algorithm in the format of AUTOSAR Software Components.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplitable Tags: atp.Splitkey=rptSystem</p>

Table 13.1: RapidPrototypingScenario

Class	RptContainer			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::RPTScenario			
Note	<p>This meta class defines a byPassPoint and the relation to a rptHook.</p> <p>Additionally it may contain further rptContainers if the byPassPoint is not atomic. For example a byPassPoint referring to a RunnableEntity may contain rptContainers referring to the data access points of the RunnableEntity.</p> <p>The RptContainer structure on M1 shall follow the M1 structure of the Software Component Descriptions. The category attribute denotes which level of the Software Component Description is annotated.</p>			
Base	ARObject, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
byPassPoint	AtpFeature	1	iref	<p>byPassPoint describes the required preparation of the host ECU. At a byPassPoint the host ECU shall be capable to communicate with a RPT System in order to support the execution of the rapid prototyping algorithms with the original data calculated by the host system and to replace dedicated results of the host system by the results of the rapid prototyping algorithm.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplitable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=byPassPoint vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
rptContainer	RptContainer	*	aggr	<p>Sub-level rptContainer definitions of this specific rapid prototyping scenario.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplitable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
rptHook	RptHook	0..1	aggr	<p>The rptHook describes the link between a byPassPoint and the rapid prototyping algorithm.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=rptHook, variationPoint.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Table 13.2: RptContainer

Class	RptHook			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::RPTScenario			
Note	This meta class provide the ability to describe a rapid prototyping hook. This can either be described by an other AUTOSAR system with the category RPT_SYSTEM or as a non AUTOSAR software.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
codeLabel	CIdentifier	0..1	ref	This attribute provides a code label which is used in the implementation of the hook. For example this can be an C function name or the name of data definition.
mcdIdentifier	NameToken	0..1	attr	This attribute provides an identifier which shall be used in a MCD System to display the Rpt Hook.
rptArHook	AtpFeature	0..1	iref	This describes the hook with the means of another AUTOSAR system.
sdg	Sdg	*	aggr	This property allows to keep special data which is not represented by the standard model. It can be utilized to keep e.g. tool specific data.

Table 13.3: RptHook

[TPS_SWCT_02046] `byPassPoint` specifies the rapid prototyping capability [The `byPassPoints` are used to describe the preparation of the host ECU. At the `byPassPoints` the host ECU shall be capable to communicate with a RPT System in order to support the execution of the rapid prototyping algorithms with the original data calculated by the host system and to replace dedicated results of the host system by the results of the rapid prototyping algorithm.] ([RS_SWCT_03280](#))

[TPS_SWCT_02047] `rptHook` specifies the link to rapid prototyping algorithm [The `rptHook` describes the link between the `byPassPoint` and the rapid prototyping algorithm. If the rapid prototyping algorithm is described as an AUTOSAR Software Component the `rptArHook` reference is applicable. Otherwise the definition of a `codeLabel` and optionally `mcdIdentifier` shall be used.] ([RS_SWCT_03280](#))

In order to describe an RPT system as AUTOSAR software component a `System` with the `category` RPT_SYSTEM shall be defined.

[constr_2054] Valid targets of `rptSystem` [The `System` referenced in the role `rptSystem` shall be of `category` RPT_SYSTEM.]

13.2 Usage of RptContainers on M1

The `RptContainer` structure on M1 shall follow the M1 structure of the Software Component Descriptions. The `category` attribute denotes which level of the Software Component Description is annotated.

The following values of the attribute `category` are predefined by the AUTOSAR standard:

Category	Meaning	Specific properties
SW_COMPONENT_PROTOTYPE	Adds one <code>SwComponentPrototype</code> to an Rapid Prototyping Scenario.	The <code>byPassPoint</code> and <code>rptArHook</code> shall reference a <code>SwComponentPrototypes</code> .
DATA_PROTOTYPE	Adds one instance of a <code>DataPrototype</code> to an Rapid Prototyping Scenario.	The <code>byPassPoint</code> and <code>rptArHook</code> shall reference a <code>DataPrototype</code> instances in <code>PortPrototypes</code>
RUNNABLE_ENTITY	Adds one <code>RunnableEntity</code> to an Rapid Prototyping Scenario.	The <code>byPassPoint</code> and <code>rptArHook</code> shall reference a <code>RunnableEntity</code> instances.
ACCESS_POINTS	Adds one <code>VariableAccess</code> , <code>ParameterAccess</code> , <code>ServerCallPoint</code> , <code>AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint</code> , <code>InternalTriggeringPoint</code> , <code>ModeAccessPoint</code> or <code>ExternalTriggeringPoint</code> to an Rapid Prototyping Scenario.	The <code>byPassPoint</code> and <code>rptArHook</code> shall reference a <code>VariableAccess</code> , <code>ParameterAccess</code> , <code>ServerCallPoint</code> , <code>AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint</code> , <code>InternalTriggeringPoint</code> , <code>ModeAccessPoint</code> or <code>ExternalTriggeringPoint</code> instances.

Table 13.4: Category of RptContainers

[constr_2055] Valid targets of `byPassPoint` and `rptHook` reference [Depending on the `category` value the targets of `byPassPoint` and `rptHook` references are restricted according table 13.4.]

Hereby, the following semantic applies:

[TPS_SWCT_02048] Implicit `SwComponentPrototype` selection for Rapid Prototyping Scenario [If a `SwComponentPrototype` is referenced in the role `byPassPoint` by a `RptContainer` without further "Sub" `rptContainer` all RTE Interfaces of the `AtomicSwComponentType` shall be able to support a connection to a `rptHook`.] (RS_SWCT_03280)

[TPS_SWCT_02049] Implicit `RunnableEntity` selection for Rapid Prototyping Scenario [If a `RunnableEntity` is referenced in the role `byPassPoint` by a `RptContainer` without further "Sub" `rptContainer` all RTE Interfaces of the `RunnableEntity` shall be able to support a connection to a `rptHook`.] (RS_SWCT_03280)

[TPS_SWCT_02050] Explicit access point selection for Rapid Prototyping Scenario [If a `VariableAccess`, `ParameterAccess`, `ServerCallPoint`,

`AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint`, `InternalTriggeringPoint`, `ModeSwitchPoint`, `ModeAccessPoint` or `ExternalTriggeringPoint` is referenced in the role `byPassPoint` by a `RptContainer` only RTE Interfaces related to the specific access point are required be able to support a connection to a `rptHook`.](RS_SWCT_03280)

[TPS_SWCT_02051] Explicit DataPrototype selection for Rapid Prototyping Scenario [If a `DataPrototype` instances in a `PortPrototypes` is referenced in the role `byPassPoint` by a `RptContainer` only RTE Interfaces related to the specific `DataPrototype` are required be able to support a connection to a `rptHook`.](RS_SWCT_03280)

[constr_2056] Consistency of RapidPrototypingScenario with respect to rptSystem and rptArHook references [Within one `RapidPrototypingScenario` all `rptSystem` references shall point to instances in one and only one `System` and if existent all `rptArHook` shall point to instances in one other and only one other `System`.]

13.3 Usage of atpSplittable for RptContainers on M1

In order to support the later definition of the `RptHooks`, which may require as well the detailed specification `byPassPoints`, the aggregation of `RptContainer` and `RptHook` is «`atpSplittable`».

[TPS_SWCT_02052] Definition of Rapid Prototyping Scenario is splittable [Aggregation of `RptContainer`, `byPassPoint` and `rptHook` using stereotype «`atpSplittable`». By this means it is possible to generally specify the definition the `RptHooks` in a later process step.](RS_SWCT_03280)

Please note that the later specification of `RptHooks` may require additional `byPassPoints` as well to show their relation ship to lower level elements in a component description, such as `VariableAccess` where in contrast the `byPassPoints` may only specified on higher level elements such as `SwComponentPrototypes` in a first step.

13.4 Modifications of the Meta-Model for supporting the RPT scenario

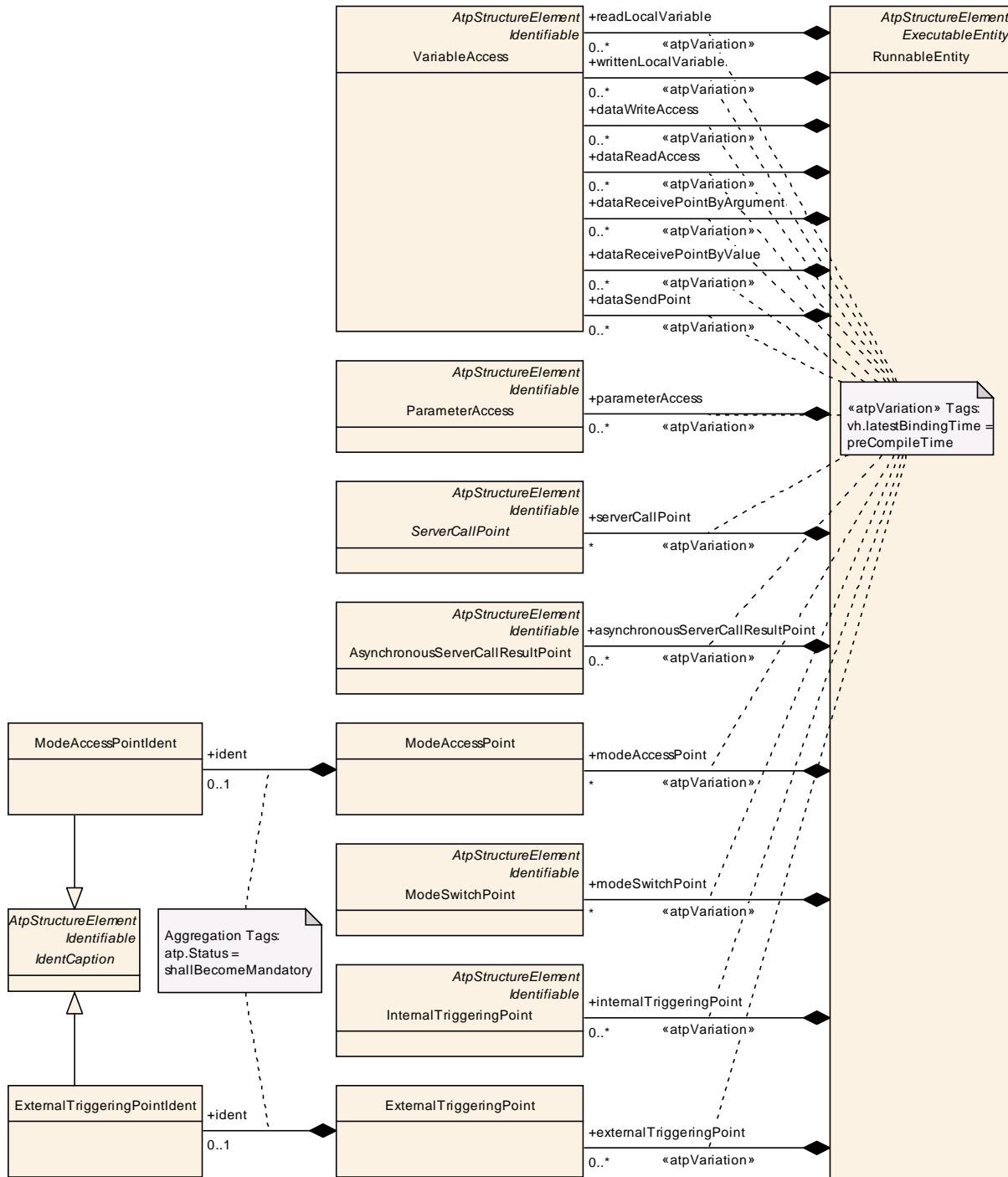
The implementation of the rapid-pro typing scenario implies the definition of *access points* (see table 13.4). To be able to fulfill this role, the *access points* shall be represented by meta-classes derived from `Referrable`.

Most candidates for becoming *access points* are already inheriting from `Referrable` and therefore do not require further treatment (see Figure 13.2). Two meta-classes in this collection, however, are not derived from `Referrable`:

- ExternalTriggeringPoint

- ModeAccessPoint

It is not feasible to fix this issue by simply letting the two meta-classes inherit from [Referrable](#) because this would break the backwards compatibility of the AUTOSAR XML Schema¹. Therefore, a different approach (as sketched in Figure 13.2) has been implemented.



¹Because in this case the [shortName](#) becomes mandatory.

Figure 13.2: Access Points used in the context of the Rapid Prototyping Scenario

A new meta-class [IdentCaption](#) is created that introduces the capabilities of the meta-class [Identifiable](#) (that, in turn, inherits from [Referrable](#)) to its subclasses, [ModeAccessPointIdent](#) and [ExternalTriggeringPointIdent](#).

These, in turn, are **optionally**² aggregated in the role [ident](#) by [ModeAccessPoint](#), resp. in the role [ident](#) by meta-class [ExternalTriggeringPoint](#).

Class	IdentCaption (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::RPTScenario			
Note	This meta-class represents the caption. This allows having some meta classes optionally identifiable.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement, Identifiable ,Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 13.5: IdentCaption

Class	ModeAccessPointIdent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::RPTScenario			
Note	This meta-class has been created to introduce the ability to become referenced into the meta-class ModeAccessPoint without breaking backwards compatibility.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement, IdentCaption , Identifiable ,MultilanguageReferrable, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 13.6: ModeAccessPointIdent

Class	ExternalTriggeringPointIdent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::RPTScenario			
Note	This meta-class has been created to introduce the ability to become referenced into the meta-class ExternalTriggeringPoint without breaking backwards compatibility.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement, IdentCaption , Identifiable ,MultilanguageReferrable, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table 13.7: ExternalTriggeringPointIdent

The following (simplified) listing 13.1 sketches the usage of the meta-class [IdentCaption](#) for the purpose of effectively allowing references to a [ModeAccessPoint](#).

²Again, this is necessary to not break the backwards compatibility

Listing 13.1: Example for the definition of a RPT scenario

```
<AR-PACKAGE>
  <SHORT-NAME>IC_Example</SHORT-NAME>
  <ELEMENTS>
    <APPLICATION-SW-COMPONENT-TYPE>
      <SHORT-NAME>ASCT</SHORT-NAME>
      <INTERNAL-BEHAVIORS>
        <SWC-INTERNAL-BEHAVIOR>
          <SHORT-NAME>IB</SHORT-NAME>
          <RUNNABLES>
            <RUNNABLE-ENTITY>
              <SHORT-NAME>RE</SHORT-NAME>
              <MODE-ACCESS-POINTS>
                <MODE-ACCESS-POINT>
                  <IDENT>
                    <SHORT-NAME>ident</SHORT-NAME>
                  </IDENT>
                </MODE-ACCESS-POINT>
              </MODE-ACCESS-POINTS>
            </RUNNABLE-ENTITY>
          </RUNNABLES>
        </SWC-INTERNAL-BEHAVIOR>
      </INTERNAL-BEHAVIORS>
    </APPLICATION-SW-COMPONENT-TYPE>
    <COMPOSITION-SW-COMPONENT-TYPE>
      <SHORT-NAME>CSCT</SHORT-NAME>
      <COMPONENTS>
        <SW-COMPONENT-PROTOTYPE>
          <SHORT-NAME>SCP</SHORT-NAME>
          <TYPE-TREF DEST="APPLICATION-SW-COMPONENT-TYPE">/IC_Example
            /ASCT</TYPE-TREF>
        </SW-COMPONENT-PROTOTYPE>
      </COMPONENTS>
    </COMPOSITION-SW-COMPONENT-TYPE>
    <RAPID-PROTOTYPING-SCENARIO>
      <SHORT-NAME>rptScenario</SHORT-NAME>
      <RPT-CONTAINERS>
        <RPT-CONTAINER>
          <SHORT-NAME>rptContainer</SHORT-NAME>
          <BY-PASS-POINT-IREFS>
            <BY-PASS-POINT-IREF>
              <CONTEXT-ELEMENT-REF DEST="SW-COMPONENT-PROTOTYPE">/
                IC_Example/CSCT/SCP</CONTEXT-ELEMENT-REF>
              <TARGET-REF DEST="MODE-ACCESS-POINT-IDENT">/IC_Example/
                ASCT/IB/RE/ident</TARGET-REF>
            </BY-PASS-POINT-IREF>
          </BY-PASS-POINT-IREFS>
        </RPT-CONTAINER>
      </RPT-CONTAINERS>
    </RAPID-PROTOTYPING-SCENARIO>
  <ELEMENTS>
</AR-PACKAGE>
```

A Renamed Meta-Model Elements

A.1 Introduction

In the course of preparing AUTOSAR Release 4.0 some of the existing meta-model elements (as of R 3.x) have been renamed for a better clarity and consistency with respect to other meta-mode elements. This chapter provides an overview of the changed meta-model elements in order to allow readers with a background in R3.x specifications to understand changes made by mere renaming.

A.2 Renamed Meta-Model Elements

<i>Old Name</i>	<i>New Name</i>
ApplicationSoftwareComponentType	ApplicationSwComponentType
ArCalprmRef	AutosarParameterRef
ArgumentPrototype	ArgumentDataPrototype
ArrayElement	ApplicationArrayElement
ArrayType	ApplicationArrayType
AssemblyConnectorPrototype	AssemblySwConnector
AtomicSoftwareComponentType	AtomicSwComponentType
CalibrationPortAnnotation	ParameterPortAnnotation
CalprmAccess	ParameterAccess
CalprmComponentType	ParameterSwComponentType
CalprmElementPrototype	ParameterDataPrototype
CalprmInterface	ParameterInterface
ComplexDeviceDriverComponentType	ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType
ComponentPrototype	SwComponentPrototype
ComponentType	SwComponentType
CompositeType	ApplicationCompositeDataType
CompositionType	CompositionSwComponentType
ConnectorPrototype	SwConnector
DelegationConnectorPrototype	DelegationSwConnector
DataElementPrototype	VariableDataPrototype
DataPrototype	AutosarDataPrototype
Datatype	ApplicationDataType
DirectionKind	ArgumentDirectionEnum
EcuAbstractionComponentType	EcuAbstractionSwComponentType
HandleInvalidType	HandleInvalidEnum
InternalBehavior	SwcInternalBehavior
LimitKind	DataLimitKindEnum
ModeInterface	ModeSwitchInterface
ModeSwitchComSpec	ModeSwitchSenderComSpec
ModeSwitchEvent	SwcModeSwitchEvent
OperationPrototype	ClientServerOperation
PrimitiveType	ApplicationPrimitiveDataType
ProcessingKind	ProcessingKindEnum
RecordElement	ApplicationRecordElement
RecordType	ApplicationRecordDataType
SensorActuatorSoftwareComponentType	SensorActuatorSwComponentType

ServiceComponentType	ServiceSwComponentType
SoftwareComposition	RootSwCompositionPrototype
SwCalprmAxisCommonAxis	SwAxisIndividual
SwCalprmAxisIndividualAxis	SwAxisGrouped
UnqueuedReceiverComSpec	NonqueuedReceiverComSpec
UnqueuedSenderComSpec	NonqueuedSenderComSpec

Table A.1: Renamed meta-model elements

Please note that [InternalBehavior](#) has been moved out of the scope of this specification toward a more general meaning. The original semantics of [InternalBehavior](#) within the scope of this specification is now implemented by [SwcInternalBehavior](#).

B Glossary

Artifact This is a Work Product Definition that provides a description and definition for tangible work product types. Artifacts may be composed of other artifacts ([40]).

At a high level, an artifact is represented as a single conceptual file.

AUTOSAR Tool This is a software tool which supports one or more tasks defined as AUTOSAR tasks in the methodology. Depending on the supported tasks, an AUTOSAR tool can act as an authoring tool, a converter tool, a processor tool or as a combination of those (see separate definitions).

AUTOSAR Authoring Tool An AUTOSAR Tool used to create and modify AUTOSAR XML Descriptions. Example: System Description Editor.

AUTOSAR Converter Tool An AUTOSAR Tool used to create AUTOSAR XML files by converting information from other AUTOSAR XML files. Example: ECU Flattener

AUTOSAR Definition This is the definition of parameters which can have values. One could say that the parameter values are Instances of the definitions. But in the meta model hierarchy of AUTOSAR, definitions are also instances of the meta model and therefore considered as a description. Examples for AUTOSAR definitions are: EcucParameterDef, PostBuildVariantCriterion, SwSystemconst.

AUTOSAR XML Description In AUTOSAR this means "filled Template". In fact an AUTOSAR XML description is the XML representation of an AUTOSAR model.

The AUTOSAR XML description can consist of several files. Each individual file represents an AUTOSAR partial model and shall validate successfully against the AUTOSAR XML schema.

AUTOSAR Meta-Model This is an UML2.0 model that defines the language for describing AUTOSAR systems. The AUTOSAR meta-model is an UML representation of the AUTOSAR templates. UML2.0 class diagrams are used to describe the attributes and their interrelationships. Stereotypes, UML tags and OCL expressions (object constraint language) are used for defining specific semantics and constraints.

AUTOSAR Model This is a representation of an AUTOSAR product. The AUTOSAR model represents aspects suitable to the intended use according to the AUTOSAR methodology.

Strictly speaking, this is an instance of the AUTOSAR meta-model. The information contained in the AUTOSAR model can be anything that is representable according to the AUTOSAR meta-model.

AUTOSAR Partial Model In AUTOSAR, the possible partitioning of models is marked in the meta-model by <<atpSplitable>>. One partial model is represented in an AUTOSAR XML description by one file. The partial model does not need to fulfill all semantic constraints applicable to an AUTOSAR model.

AUTOSAR Processor Tool An AUTOSAR Tool used to create non-AUTOSAR files by processing information from AUTOSAR XML files. Example: RTE Generator

AUTOSAR Template The term "Template" is used in AUTOSAR to describe the format different kinds of descriptions. The term template comes from the idea, that AUTOSAR defines a kind of form which shall be filled out in order to describe a model. The filled form is then called the description.

In fact the AUTOSAR templates are now defined as a meta model.

AUTOSAR XML Schema This is a W3C XML schema that defines the language for exchanging AUTOSAR models. This Schema is derived from the AUTOSAR meta model. The AUTOSAR XML Schema defines the AUTOSAR data exchange format.

Blueprint This is a model from which other models can be derived by copy and refinement. Note that in contrast to meta model resp. types, this process is *not* an instantiation.

Instance Generally this is a particular exemplar of a model or of a type.

Life Cycle Life Cycle is the course of development/evolutionary stages of a model element during its life time.

Meta-Model This defines the building blocks of a model. In that sense, a Meta-Model represents the language for building models.

Meta-Data This includes pertinent information about data, including information about the authorship, versioning, access-rights, timestamps etc.

Model A Model is an simplified representation of reality. The model represents the aspects suitable for an intended purpose.

Partial Model This is a part of a model which is intended to be persisted in one particular artifact.

Pattern in GST : This is an approach to simplify the definition of the meta model by applying a model transformation. This transformation creates an enhanced model out of an annotated model.

Property A property is a structural feature of an object. As an example a "connector" has the properties "receive port" and "send port"

Properties are made variant by the <<atpVariation>>.

Prototype This is the implementation of a role of a type within the definition of another type. In other words a type may contain Prototypes that in turn are typed by "Types". Each one of these prototypes becomes an instance when this type is instantiated.

Type A type provides features that can appear in various roles of this type.

Value This is a particular value assigned to a "Definition".

Variability Variability of a system is its quality to describe a set of variants. These variants are characterized by variant specific property settings and / or selections. As an example, such a system property selection manifests itself in a particular “receive port” for a connection.

This is implemented using the `<<atpVariation>>`.

Variant A system variant is a concrete realization of a system, so that all its properties have been set respectively selected. The software system has no variability anymore with respect to the binding time.

This is implemented using `EvaluatedVariantSet`.

Variation Binding A variant is the result of a variation binding process that resolves the variability of the system by assigning particular values/selections to all the system's properties.

This is implemented by `VariationPoint`.

Variation Binding Time The variation binding time determines the step in the methodology at which the variability given by a set of variable properties is resolved.

This is implemented by `vh.LatestBindingtime` at the related properties .

Variation Definition Time The variation definition time determines the step in the methodology at which the variation points are defined.

Variation Point A variation point indicates that a property is subject to variation. Furthermore, it is associated with a condition and a binding time which define the system context for the selection / setting of a concrete variant.

This is implemented by `VariationPoint`.

C History of Constraints and Specification Items

C.1 Constraint History of this Document according to AUTOSAR R4.0.1

C.1.1 Changed Constraints in R4.0.1

N/A

C.1.2 Added Constraints in R4.0.1

Please note that constraints listed using a bold typeface have been deleted in later versions of the document.

Number	Heading
[constr_1000]	End-to-end protection is limited to sender/receive communication
[constr_1001]	Value of <code>dataId</code> shall be unique
[constr_1002]	End-to-end protection does not support n:1 communication
[constr_1004]	Mapping of <code>ApplicationDataTypes</code>
[constr_1005]	Compatibility of <code>ImplementationDataTypes</code> mapped to the same <code>Application-DataType</code>
[constr_1006]	applicable data <code>categorys</code>
[constr_1007]	Allowed attributes of <code>SwDataDefProps</code> for <code>ApplicationDataTypes</code>
[constr_1008]	Applicability of <code>categorys</code> STRUCTURE and ARRAY
[constr_1009]	<code>SwDataDefProps</code> applicable to <code>ImplementationDataTypes</code>
[constr_1010]	If <code>nativeDeclaration</code> does not exist
[constr_1011]	ARMetaClassRolecategoryIdentifiable of <code>SwBaseType</code>
[constr_1012]	Value of <code>category</code> is <code>FIXED_LENGTH</code>
[constr_1013]	Value of <code>category</code> is <code>VARIABLE_LENGTH</code>
[constr_1014]	Supported value encodings for <code>SwBaseType</code>
[constr_1015]	Prioritization of <code>SwDataDefProps</code>
[constr_1016]	<code>invalidValue</code> is restricted
[constr_1017]	Supported combinations of <code>swImplPolicy</code> and <code>swCalibrationAccess</code>
[constr_1018]	<code>measurementPoint</code> shall not be referenced by a <code>VariableAccess</code> aggregated by <code>RunnableEntity</code> in the role <code>dataReadAccess</code>
[constr_1019]	Compatibility of input value and axis
[constr_1020]	<code>ParameterDataPrototype</code> needs to be of compatible data type as referenced in <code>sharedAxisType</code>
[constr_1021]	A <code>CompuMethod</code> shall specify instructions for both directions
[constr_1022]	Limits shall be defined for each direction of <code>CompuMethod</code>
[constr_1023]	Specification of <code>Units</code> in <code>CompuMethods</code>
[constr_1024]	Stepwise definition of <code>CompuMethods</code>
[constr_1025]	Avoid division by zero in rational formula
[constr_1026]	Compatibility of <code>Units</code>
[constr_1027]	Types for record layouts
[constr_1029]	<code>ConstantSpecificationMapping</code> and <code>ConstantSpecification</code>
[constr_1030]	<code>ParameterSwComponentType</code> references <code>ConstantSpecificationMappingSet</code>
[constr_1031]	<code>NvBlockSwComponentType</code> references <code>ConstantSpecificationMappingSet</code>
[constr_1032]	<code>DelegationSwConnector</code> can only connect <code>PortPrototypes</code> of the same kind

[constr_1033]	Communication scenarios for sender/receiver communication
[constr_1035]	Recursive definition of CompositionSwComponentType
[constr_1036]	Connect kinds of PortInterface s
[constr_1037]	Client may not connect to multiple servers
[constr_1038]	Reference to ApplicationError
[constr_1039]	Relevance of swImplPolicy
[constr_1040]	Conversion of SenderReceiverInterface s
[constr_1041]	Conversion of ClientServerInterface s
[constr_1042]	Definition of a linear data scaling
[constr_1043]	PortInterface vs. ComSpec
[constr_1044]	Applicability of DataFilter
[constr_1045]	Supported value encodings for SwBaseType in the context of PortInterface s
[constr_1046]	Applicability of [constr_1045]
[constr_1047]	Compatibility of ApplicationPrimitiveDataType s
[constr_1048]	Compatibility of ApplicationRecordDataType s
[constr_1049]	Compatibility of ApplicationArrayDataType s
[constr_1050]	Compatibility of ImplementationDataType s
[constr_1051]	Compatibility of SwDataDefProps
[constr_1052]	Compatibility of Units
[constr_1053]	Compatibility of PhysicalDimensions
[constr_1054]	No DataConstr available at the provider
[constr_1055]	ImplementationDataType has category VALUE
[constr_1056]	ImplementationDataType has category TYPE_REFERENCE
[constr_1057]	ImplementationDataType has category DATA_REFERENCE
[constr_1058]	ImplementationDataType has category FUNCTION_REFERENCE
[constr_1059]	Compatibility of data types with category VALUE
[constr_1060]	Compatibility of data types with category ARRAY, VAL_BLK, or STRING
[constr_1061]	Compatibility of data types with category STRUCTURE
[constr_1062]	Compatibility of data types with category BIT
[constr_1063]	Compatibility of data types with category BOOLEAN
[constr_1064]	Compatibility of data types with category COM_AXIS, RES_AXIS, CURVE or MAP
[constr_1066]	ApplicationDataType is or is not compatible to specific Implementation-DataType
[constr_1067]	ApplicationDataType is or is not compatible to specific Implementation-DataType
[constr_1068]	Compatibility of VariableDataPrototypes or ParameterDataPrototypes typed by primitive data types
[constr_1069]	Compatibility of PortPrototypes of different DataInterface s in the context of AssemblySwConnectors
[constr_1070]	Compatibility of PortPrototypes of different DataInterface s in the context of DelegationSwConnectors
[constr_1071]	compatibility of compatibility of ParameterDataPrototype and VariableDataPrototype
[constr_1072]	Compatibility of ModeSwitchInterface s in the context of an AssemblySwConnector
[constr_1073]	Compatibility of ModeSwitchInterface s in the context of an DelegationSwConnector
[constr_1074]	Compatibility of ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes
[constr_1075]	Compatibility of ModeDeclarationGroups
[constr_1076]	Compatibility of ArgumentDataPrototypes
[constr_1077]	Compatibility of ApplicationErrors
[constr_1078]	Compatibility of ClientServerOperations

[constr_1079]	Compatibility of ClientServerInterface s in the context of an AssemblySwConnector
[constr_1080]	Compatibility of ClientServerInterface s in the context of an DelegationSwConnector
[constr_1081]	Compatibility of TriggerInterface s in the context of an AssemblySwConnector
[constr_1082]	Compatibility of TriggerInterface s in the context of an DelegationSwConnector
[constr_1083]	Compatibility of Triggers
[constr_1084]	delegation of an provided outer PortPrototype
[constr_1085]	Compatibility in the case of a flat ECU extract
[constr_1086]	SwConnector between two specific PortPrototypes
[constr_1087]	AssemblySwConnector inside CompositionSwComponentType
[constr_1088]	DelegationSwConnector inside CompositionSwComponentType
[constr_1090]	WaitPoint and RunnableEntity
[constr_1091]	RTEEvents that can unblock a WaitPoint
[constr_1092]	ParameterSwComponentType
[constr_1093]	Definition of textual strings
[constr_1094]	Usage of symbol of RunnableEntity
[constr_1095]	Values of nDataSets vs. reliability
[constr_1096]	SwModeSwitchEvent and WaitPoint
[constr_1097]	RunnableEntity that has a WaitPoint
[constr_1098]	Mode switch and mode disabling
[constr_1099]	Data type of inter-runnable variables
[constr_1100]	Unconnected RPortPrototype typed by a DataInterface
[constr_1101]	Mode-related communication
[constr_1102]	ApplicationError in the scope of one SwComponentType
[constr_1103]	NonqueuedReceiverComSpec and enableUpdate
[constr_1104]	Trigger sink and trigger source
[constr_1105]	Value of arraySize
[constr_1106]	Structure shall have at least one element
[constr_1107]	Union shall have at least one element
[constr_1108]	Value of ApplicationError.errorCode
[constr_1109]	Mapping of SwComponentPrototypes typed by a SensorActuatorSwComponentType
[constr_1110]	Value of category in EndToEndDescription
[constr_1111]	Constraints of dataId in PROFILE_01
[constr_1112]	Constraints of dataIdMode in PROFILE_01
[constr_1113]	Existence of attributes in PROFILE_01
[constr_1114]	Constraints of crcOffset in PROFILE_01
[constr_1115]	Constraints of counterOffset in PROFILE_01
[constr_1116]	Constraints of dataLength in PROFILE_01
[constr_1117]	Constraints of maxDeltaCounterInit in PROFILE_01
[constr_1118]	Existence of attributes in PROFILE_02
[constr_1119]	Constraints of dataLength in PROFILE_02
[constr_1120]	Constraints of dataId in PROFILE_02
[constr_1121]	Constraints of maxDeltaCounterInit in PROFILE_02
[constr_1122]	Existence of attributes in PROFILE_03
[constr_1123]	Constraints of dataLength in PROFILE_03
[constr_1124]	Constraints of dataId in PROFILE_03
[constr_1125]	Constraints of maxDeltaCounterInit in PROFILE_03
[constr_1126]	Compatibility of DataConstrs
[constr_2000]	Compatibility of ClientServerOperations triggering the same RunnableEntity

[constr_2001]	Initial value for a specific <code>implicitInterRunnableVariable</code> or <code>explicitInterRunnableVariable</code>
[constr_2002]	Referenced <code>VariableDataPrototype</code> from <code>AutosarVariableRef</code> of <code>VariableAccess</code> in role <code>dataReadAccess</code>
[constr_2003]	Referenced <code>VariableDataPrototype</code> from <code>AutosarVariableRef</code> of <code>VariableAccess</code> in role <code>dataWriteAccess</code>
[constr_2004]	Referenced <code>VariableDataPrototype</code> from <code>AutosarVariableRef</code> of <code>VariableAccess</code> in role <code>dataSendPoint</code>
[constr_2005]	Referenced <code>VariableDataPrototype</code> from <code>AutosarVariableRef</code> of <code>VariableAccess</code> in role <code>dataReceivePointByValue</code> or <code>dataReceivePointByArgument</code>
[constr_2006]	Number of <code>AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint</code> referencing to one <code>AsynchronousServerCallPoint</code>
[constr_2007]	Consistency of <code>typeDefinition</code> attribute
[constr_2009]	Supported kinds of ports of a <code>NvBlockSwComponentType</code>
[constr_2010]	Connections between <code>SwComponentPrototypes</code> of type <code>NvBlockSwComponentType</code>
[constr_2011]	Connections between <code>SwComponentPrototypes</code> typed by <code>NvBlockSwComponentType</code> and <code>SwComponentPrototypes</code> typed by other <code>AtomicSwComponentTypes</code>
[constr_2012]	Compatibility of <code>ImplementationDataTypes</code> used for <code>ramBlock</code> and <code>romBlock</code>
[constr_2013]	Compatibility of <code>ImplementationDataTypes</code> for <code>NvBlockDataMapping</code>
[constr_2014]	Limitation of <code>RoleBasedPortAssignment.role</code> in <code>NvBlockDescriptors</code>
[constr_2015]	Limitation of <code>SwcInternalBehavior</code> of a <code>NvBlockSwComponentType</code>
[constr_2016]	Connections between <code>SwComponentPrototypes</code> of type <code>ServiceProxySwComponentType</code>
[constr_2017]	Ports of <code>ServiceProxySwComponentTypes</code>
[constr_2018]	Supported remote communication of a <code>ServiceProxySwComponentType</code>
[constr_2019]	<code>ServiceSwComponentType</code> shall have service ports only
[constr_2020]	<code>dataReadAccess</code> can not be used for queued communication
[constr_2021]	<code>WaitPoint</code> referencing a <code>DataReceivedEvent</code> can not be used for non-queued communication
[constr_2022]	Mutually exclusive use of <code>SynchronousServerCallPoints</code> and <code>AsynchronousServerCallPoints</code>
[constr_2023]	Consistency of <code>timeout</code> values
[constr_2024]	<code>enableTakeAddress</code> is restricted to single instantiation
[constr_2025]	Uniqueness of <code>symbol</code> attributes
[constr_2026]	Referenced <code>VariableDataPrototype</code> from <code>AutosarVariableRef</code> of <code>VariableAccess</code> in role <code>writtenLocalVariable</code> and <code>readLocalVariable</code>
[constr_2027]	<code>SwcServiceDependency</code> shall be defined for service ports only
[constr_2028]	<code>staticMemory</code> is restricted to single instantiation
[constr_2029]	<code>shortName</code> of <code>constantMemory</code> and <code>staticMemory</code>
[constr_2030]	<code>AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint</code> combined with <code>WaitPoint</code> shall belong to the same <code>RunnableEntity</code>
[constr_2031]	Period of <code>TimingEvent</code> shall be greater than 0
[constr_2032]	<code>transmissionAcknowledge</code> requires a <code>DataSendCompletedEvent</code>
[constr_2033]	Timeout of <code>DataSendCompletedEvent</code>
[constr_2500]	<code>PortInterface</code> s shall be of same kind
[constr_2526]	<code>PortInterface</code> s need to be compatible to the blueprints
[constr_2527]	Blueprints shall live in package of a proper category
[constr_2528]	<code>PortPrototypes</code> shall not refer to blueprints of <code>PortInterface</code> s
[constr_2529]	Blueprints of ports and interfaces shall be compatible

[constr_2533]	Iteration along output axis is only supported for VALUE and VAL_BLK
[constr_4000]	Local communication of mode switches
[constr_4001]	Content of ModeRequestTypeMap
[constr_4002]	Unambiguous mapping of modes to data types
[constr_4003]	Semantics of SwcModeSwitchEvent
[constr_4004]	Context of SenderReceiverAnnotation
[constr_4005]	Context of ClientServerAnnotation
[constr_4006]	Context of ParameterPortAnnotation
[constr_4007]	Context of ModePortAnnotation
[constr_4008]	Context of TriggerPortAnnotation
[constr_4009]	Context of NvDataPortAnnotation
[constr_4010]	Context of DelegatedPortAnnotation
[constr_4011]	ComSpec and ModeSwitchedAckEvent
[constr_4012]	Timeout of ModeSwitchedAckEvent
[constr_4035]	ValueSpecification shall fit into data type

Table C.1: Added Constraints in R4.0.1

C.1.3 Deleted Constraints

N/A

C.2 Constraint History of this Document according to AUTOSAR R4.0.2

C.2.1 Changed Constraints in R4.0.2

Please note that constraints listed using an bold typeface have been deleted in later versions of the document.

Number	Heading
[constr_1007]	Allowed attributes of SwDataDefProps for ApplicationDataTypeS
[constr_1061]	Compatibility of data types with category STRUCTURE
[constr_2001]	Initial value for a specific implicitInterRunnableVariable or explicitInterRunnableVariable

Table C.2: Changed Constraints in R4.0.2

C.2.2 Added Constraints in R4.0.2

Please note that constraints listed using an bold typeface have been deleted in later versions of the document.

Number	Heading
[constr_1127]	ServiceSwComponentType shall not have ServiceNeeds

[constr_1128]	Queue length of ClientServerOperations associated with the same RunnableEntity
[constr_1129]	swImplPolicy and NonqueuedReceiverComSpec
[constr_1130]	swImplPolicy and NonqueuedReceiverComSpec
[constr_1131]	swImplPolicy and NonqueuedSenderComSpec
[constr_1132]	swImplPolicy and NonqueuedSenderComSpec
[constr_1133]	Identical CompuScale Symbolic Names shall have the same range
[constr_1134]	Allowed structure of TEXTTABLE
[constr_1135]	Limit of vt in BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE
[constr_1136]	Compatibility of introduction of blueprint and blueprinted element
[constr_1137]	Applicability of ParameterInterface
[constr_1138]	assignedPort and DiagEventDebounceMonitorInternal
[constr_1139]	assignedPort of DiagEventDebounceMonitorInternal shall refer to an RPortPrototype
[constr_2034]	SwAddrMethod referenced by RunnableEntitys or BswSchedulableEntitys
[constr_2035]	swImplPolicy for VariableDataPrototype in SenderReceiverInterface
[constr_2036]	swImplPolicy for VariableDataPrototype in NvDataInterface
[constr_2037]	swImplPolicy for VariableDataPrototype in the role ramBlock
[constr_2038]	swImplPolicy for VariableDataPrototype in the role implicitInter-RunnableVariable
[constr_2039]	swImplPolicy for VariableDataPrototype in the role explicitInter-RunnableVariable
[constr_2040]	swImplPolicy for VariableDataPrototype in the role arTypedPerInstance-Memory
[constr_2041]	swImplPolicy for VariableDataPrototype in the role staticMemory
[constr_2042]	swImplPolicy for ParameterDataPrototype in ParameterInterface
[constr_2043]	swImplPolicy for ParameterDataPrototype in the role staticMemory
[constr_2044]	swImplPolicy for ParameterDataPrototype in the role sharedParameter
[constr_2045]	swImplPolicy for ParameterDataPrototype in the role perInstanceParameter
[constr_2046]	swImplPolicy for ParameterDataPrototype in the role constantMemory
[constr_2047]	swImplPolicy for ArgumentDataPrototype
[constr_2048]	swImplPolicy for SwServiceArg
[constr_2535]	Target of an autosarParameter in AutosarParameterRef shall refer to a parameter
[constr_2536]	Target of an autosarVariable in AutosarVariableRef shall refer to a variable

Table C.3: Added Constraints in R4.0.2

C.2.3 Deleted Constraints in R4.0.2

Number	Heading
[constr_1099]	Data type of inter-runnable variables

Table C.4: Deleted Constraints in R4.0.2

C.3 Constraint History of this Document according to AUTOSAR R4.0.3

C.3.1 Changed Constraints in R4.0.3

Please note that constraints listed using an bold typeface have been deleted in later versions of the document.

Number	Heading
[constr_1006]	applicable data categorys
[constr_1009]	SwDataDefProps applicable to ImplementationDataTypes ¹
[constr_1014]	Supported value encodings for SwBaseType
[constr_1015]	Prioritization of SwDataDefProps
[constr_1043]	PortInterface vs. ComSpec
[constr_1051]	Compatibility of SwDataDefProps
[constr_1053]	Compatibility of PhysicalDimensions
[constr_1063]	Compatibility of data types with category BOOLEAN
[constr_1110]	Value of category in EndToEndDescription
[constr_1113]	Existence of attributes in PROFILE_01
[constr_1118]	Existence of attributes in PROFILE_02
[constr_1134]	Allowed structure of TEXTTABLE
[constr_2000]	Compatibility of ClientServerOperations triggering the same RunnableEntity
[constr_2027]	SwcServiceDependency shall be defined for service ports only

Table C.5: Changed Constraints in R4.0.3

C.3.2 Added Constraints in R4.0.3

Please note that constraints listed using an bold typeface have been deleted in later versions of the document.

Number	Heading
[constr_1140]	Combination of invalidValue with the attribute handleInvalid
[constr_1141]	Applicability of the scope attribute
[constr_1142]	category of CompuMethod shall not be extended
[constr_1143]	category of AutosarDataType shall not be extended
[constr_1144]	SensorActuatorSwComponentType , EcuAbstractionSwComponentType , and ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType may only reference a HwType
[constr_1145]	Finding the symbol for the representation of a CompuScale in C code
[constr_1146]	Applicability of a symbol for a CompuScale in C code
[constr_1147]	Standardized values for the attribute category of meta-class PortGroup
[constr_1148]	PortInterfaces of PortPrototypes used to connect to NvBlockSwComponentTypes
[constr_1149]	PortPrototypes used for NV data management
[constr_1150]	Usage of valueType for PortDefinedArgumentValue
[constr_1151]	Applicability of PortInterfaceMapping

¹Technically, the text of the constraint did not change. However, as the constraint is mainly saying that table 5.17 has the characteristics of a constraint and on the same time the contents of table 5.17 changed the constraint can also be considered changed.

[constr_1151]	category of ApplicationArrayElement and AutosarDataType referenced in the role type shall be kept in sync
[constr_1153]	Applicability of compatibility requirements for CompuScales
[constr_1154]	Compatibility of CompuScales for sender-receiver communication and similar use cases
[constr_1155]	Compatibility of CompuScales for client-server communication
[constr_1156]	Relevance of "names" of CompuScales
[constr_1157]	Applicability of constraints of CompuScales
[constr_1158]	Applicable categorys for attribute compuMethod
[constr_1159]	Consistency of VariableAndParameterInterfaceMapping with respect to the referenced DataInterfaces
[constr_1160]	Size of Compound Primitive Data Type is variant
[constr_1161]	Applicability of the index attribute of Ref
[constr_1162]	Compatibility of SwRecordLayouts
[constr_1163]	Compatibility of CompuMethods
[constr_1164]	Number of arguments owned by a RunnableEntity
[constr_1165]	Applicability of RunnableEntityArgument
[constr_1166]	Restrictions of ModeRequestTypeMap
[constr_1167]	ImplementationDataTypes used as ModeRequestTypeMap.implementationDataType
[constr_1168]	Compatibility of ImplementationDataTypes used used in the ModeRequestTypeMap
[constr_1169]	Allowed values for Trigger.swImplPolicy
[constr_1170]	Interpretation of attribute maxDeltaCounterInit owned by EndToEndDescription
[constr_1171]	Interpretation of attribute maxDeltaCounterInit of EndToEndDescription
[constr_1172]	Allowed values of SwCalibrationAccessEnum for ModeDeclarationGroup-Prototype
[constr_1173]	Applicability of AutosarParameterRef referencing a VariableDataPrototype
[constr_1174]	PortInterfaces used in the context of CompositionSwComponentType cannot refer to AUTOSAR services
[constr_1175]	Depending on its category, CompuMethod shall refer to a unit
[constr_1176]	Compatibility of CompuScales of category LINEAR and RAT_FUNC
[constr_1177]	Allowed category for SwPointerTargetProps
[constr_1178]	Existence of attributes of SwDataDefProps in the context of Implementation-DataType
[constr_1179]	Existence of ModeDeclaration.value within a ModeDeclarationGroup
[constr_1180]	Existence of ModeDeclarationGroup.onTransitionValue
[constr_1181]	Numerical values used in ModeDeclaration.value and ModeDeclarationGroup.onTransitionValue
[constr_1182]	Allowed values for InternalTriggeringPoint.swImplPolicy
[constr_1183]	EndToEndProtectionVariablePrototypes aggregated by EndToEndProtection
[constr_1184]	Consistency of rootDataPrototype and base in the context of Application-CompositeElementInPortInterfaceInstanceRef
[constr_1185]	Consistency of data types in the context of ApplicationCompositeElementIn-PortInterfaceInstanceRef
[constr_1186]	Consistency of data types in the context of ArVariableInImplementation-DataInstanceRef
[constr_1187]	Compatibility of VariableDataPrototypes or ParameterDataPrototypes typed by composite data types
[constr_1188]	Existence of externalReplacement
[constr_1189]	Allowed targets of externalReplacement

[constr_1190]	Only one mapping for composite to primitive use case
[constr_2049]	Different <code>ModeDeclarationGroups</code> shall have different <code>shortName</code> s.
[constr_2050]	Mandatory information of a <code>SwAxisCont</code>
[constr_2051]	Mandatory information of a <code>SwValueCont</code>
[constr_2052]	Values of <code>swArraySize</code> and the number of values provided by <code>swValuesPhys</code> shall be consistent.
[constr_2053]	Consistency between <code>role IUMPRNumerator</code> and <code>ObdRatioServiceNeeds.connectionType</code>
[constr_2544]	Limits need to be consistent
[constr_2545]	<code>invalidValue</code> shall fit in the specified ranges
[constr_2548]	Data constraint of value axis shall match
[constr_2549]	Units of input axis shall be consistent
[constr_2550]	Units of value axis shall be consistent
[constr_2551]	<code>SwCalprmAxis.baseType</code> shall be ignored
[constr_2561]	Application of <code>DataConstrRule.constrLevel</code>

Table C.6: Added Constraints in R4.0.3

C.3.3 Added Specification Items in R4.0.3

Please note that specification items listed using an bold typeface have been deleted in later versions of the document.

Number	Heading
[TPS_SWCT_01000]	Usage of attribute <code>symbol</code> of the <code>symbolProps</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01001]	Prefix symbols generated for the <code>RunnableEntity</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01002]	<code>SwComponentTypes</code> may only interact by means of their <code>PortPrototypes</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01003]	Inconsistencies regarding the value of <code>serviceKind</code> and the actual implementation of the <code>PortInterface</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01004]	Default value if <code>serviceKind</code> is not defined
[TPS_SWCT_01005]	Usage of <code>SwcServiceDependency</code> s for vendor-specific services
[TPS_SWCT_01006]	<code>arraySize</code> of <code>ImplementationDataType</code> shall be used to define the size of the array
[TPS_SWCT_01007]	Semantics of array index
[TPS_SWCT_01008]	Definition of positive integer values that are directly taken over by the RTE generator for creating the programmatic representations of the <code>ModeDeclaration</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01009]	The numerical values used to define the values of <code>ModeDeclaration.value</code> and <code>ModeDeclarationGroup.onTransitionValue</code> can be arbitrarily defined
[TPS_SWCT_01010]	<code>category</code> s for the definition of a <code>ModeDeclarationGroup</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01011]	Default <code>category</code> of a <code>ModeDeclarationGroup</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01012]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> reads the current ECU mode (fixed variant)
[TPS_SWCT_01013]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> shall keep the ECU alive (fixed variant)
[TPS_SWCT_01014]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> wants to select a shutdown target (fixed variant)
[TPS_SWCT_01015]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> wants to select a boot target (fixed variant)
[TPS_SWCT_01016]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> wants to select a shutdown target (flexible variant)
[TPS_SWCT_01017]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> wants to select a boot target (flexible variant)
[TPS_SWCT_01018]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> wants to use an alarm clock (flexible variant)
[TPS_SWCT_01019]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> reads the current ComM mode

[TPS_SWCT_01020]	AtomicSwComponentType requests a ComM mode. It may also check later whether the requested ComM mode has become effective
[TPS_SWCT_01021]	AtomicSwComponentType acts as a mode manager that influences the ECU state
[TPS_SWCT_01022]	Queued processing of internal trigger
[TPS_SWCT_01023]	Mapping of elements of composite data types
[TPS_SWCT_01024]	Combination of ApplicationCompositeDataType and nested ImplementationDataType
[TPS_SWCT_01025]	The role of PortPrototypes in the AUTOSAR architecture
[TPS_SWCT_01026]	The role of PortInterfaces in the AUTOSAR architecture
[TPS_SWCT_01027]	Different flavors of PortInterfaces
[TPS_SWCT_01028]	AtomicSwComponentType implements a Diagnostic Monitor
[TPS_SWCT_01029]	AtomicSwComponentType implements a Diagnostic Monitor
[TPS_SWCT_01030]	RunnableEntity
[TPS_SWCT_01031]	ExclusiveArea
[TPS_SWCT_01032]	CompositionSwComponentType
[TPS_SWCT_01033]	Nested definition of CompositionSwComponentTypes
[TPS_SWCT_01034]	CompositionSwComponentType s do not have any binary footprint
[TPS_SWCT_01035]	CompositionSwComponentType aggregates SwComponentPrototypes
[TPS_SWCT_01036]	SwComponentPrototype implements a specific role
[TPS_SWCT_01037]	arbitrary numbers of SwComponentPrototypes can be created
[TPS_SWCT_01038]	Support for Variant Handling in the in Software Component Template
[TPS_SWCT_01039]	Purpose of variant handling
[TPS_SWCT_01040]	SwConnector exists depending on a PostBuild condition
[TPS_SWCT_01041]	API functions of not existing SwConnector are still part of the software-component's implementation
[TPS_SWCT_01042]	Four types of locations in the meta-model which may exhibit variability
[TPS_SWCT_01043]	ApplicationSwComponentType s are independent from actual ECU Hardware
[TPS_SWCT_01044]	ServiceNeeds
[TPS_SWCT_01045]	Actual values of ECU configuration parameters fulfill the requirements given by the ServiceNeeds
[TPS_SWCT_01046]	ServiceNeeds are defined in the scope of the SwcInternalBehavior
[TPS_SWCT_01047]	Reference from the software representation of a sensor/actuator to the actual hardware element
[TPS_SWCT_01048]	SensorActuatorSwComponentType may use the I/O hardware abstraction directly
[TPS_SWCT_01049]	Two ways to use the ExclusiveAreas
[TPS_SWCT_01050]	RunnableEntity always runs inside an ExclusiveArea
[TPS_SWCT_01051]	RunnableEntity explicitly enters and leaves a specific ExclusiveArea
[TPS_SWCT_01052]	Inter-runnable variable
[TPS_SWCT_01053]	Relationship of interchanged data with RunnableEntity s
[TPS_SWCT_01054]	Semantics of the explicitInterRunnableVariable
[TPS_SWCT_01055]	Semantics of implicitInterRunnableVariable
[TPS_SWCT_01056]	Physical dimension
[TPS_SWCT_01057]	Unit references one physical dimension
[TPS_SWCT_01058]	UnitGroup
[TPS_SWCT_01059]	Exponent for each of the seven fundamental dimensions
[TPS_SWCT_01060]	Negative exponents
[TPS_SWCT_01061]	Conversion of units
[TPS_SWCT_01062]	Documentation of software-components
[TPS_SWCT_01063]	PortGroup

[TPS_SWCT_01064]	<code>PortGroup</code> s have to be defined on the VFB level
[TPS_SWCT_01065]	<code>PortPrototype</code> may belong to more than one <code>PortGroup</code> s
[TPS_SWCT_01066]	<code>PortGroup</code> s can be associated with certain <code>ServiceNeeds</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01067]	Initial mode
[TPS_SWCT_01068]	<code>Unit</code> s can be grouped with the help of <code>UnitGroup</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01069]	<code>DataInterface</code> is defined as abstract base class
[TPS_SWCT_01070]	<code>PortInterface</code> acts as a <i>type</i> for a <code>PortPrototype</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01071]	<code>ModeDeclaration</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01072]	<code>ApplicationDataType</code> and <code>ImplementationDataType</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01073]	Composite <code>ApplicationDataType</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01074]	Composite <code>ImplementationDataType</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01075]	<code>SwcInternalBehavior</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01076]	Number of elements of a specific <code>ApplicationArrayType</code> might vary at run-time
[TPS_SWCT_01077]	Configure the response to mode changes
[TPS_SWCT_01078]	Configurable array size
[TPS_SWCT_01079]	<code>SwConnector</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01080]	Delegation ports
[TPS_SWCT_01081]	Implications of being a delegation port
[TPS_SWCT_01082]	<code>AssemblySwConnector</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01083]	<code>DelegationSwConnector</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01084]	Outer <code>PortPrototype</code> is referenced by multiple <code>DelegationSwConnectors</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01085]	Variation on the behavior level
[TPS_SWCT_01086]	Request mode change
[TPS_SWCT_01087]	Propagation of mode information
[TPS_SWCT_01088]	ComSpecs defined by <code>CompositionSwComponentType</code> s
[TPS_SWCT_01089]	end-to-end communication protection
[TPS_SWCT_01090]	<code>EndToEndProtection</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01091]	Two cases for end-to-end protection
[TPS_SWCT_01092]	<code>EndToEndProtectionSet</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01093]	Definition of end-to-end protection is splitable
[TPS_SWCT_01094]	<code>category</code> of <code>EndToEndDescription</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01095]	<code>category</code> set to NONE
[TPS_SWCT_01096]	<code>PortGroup</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01097]	<code>CompositionSwComponentType</code> cannot have <code>RunnableEntity</code> s
[TPS_SWCT_01098]	Only <code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> can have <code>RunnableEntity</code> s
[TPS_SWCT_01099]	<code>PortInterfaceMapping</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01100]	Precedence of <code>PortInterfaceMapping</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01101]	Unmapped elements of <code>PortInterface</code> s
[TPS_SWCT_01102]	<code>VariableAndParameterInterfaceMapping</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01103]	Mapping between different kinds of <code>PortInterface</code> s
[TPS_SWCT_01104]	Possible mappings are restricted by the <code>swImplPolicy</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01105]	<code>ClientServerInterfaceMapping</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01106]	<code>ClientServerOperation</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01107]	<code>swMinAxisPoints</code> and <code>swMaxAxisPoints</code> represent variation points
[TPS_SWCT_01108]	Added value of an <code>AtomicSwComponentType</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01109]	Adding the <code>SwcInternalBehavior</code> in a later process step
[TPS_SWCT_01110]	Symbolic name of a software-component
[TPS_SWCT_01111]	<code>PortPrototypes</code> need an additional model artifact, the <code>PortInterface</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01112]	<code>PortPrototypes</code> are either <i>require-</i> or <i>provide-</i> ports.
[TPS_SWCT_01113]	Connecting two <code>PortPrototypes</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01114]	<code>SenderReceiverInterface</code>

[TPS_SWCT_01115]	<code>InvalidationPolicy</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01116]	<code>swImplPolicy</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01117]	Communication patterns for sender-receiver communication
[TPS_SWCT_01118]	<code>ClientServerInterface</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01119]	Direction of <code>ArgumentDataPrototypes</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01120]	Client needs to provide <code>ArgumentDataPrototypes</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01121]	Pass correct data type
[TPS_SWCT_01122]	Synchronous call of <code>ClientServerOperation</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01123]	No default values for <code>ArgumentDataPrototypes</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01124]	Definition of <code>ArgumentDataPrototypes</code> within the context of a <code>ClientServerOperation</code> is ordered
[TPS_SWCT_01125]	<code>serverArgumentImplPolicy</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01126]	Access to partial networking via BswM
[TPS_SWCT_01127]	Byte array with variable size
[TPS_SWCT_01128]	<code>SwRecordLayout</code> needed
[TPS_SWCT_01129]	Express diagnostic capabilities
[TPS_SWCT_01130]	Measurement and calibration access to model elements is defined by <code>swCalibrationAccess</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01131]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> accepts a request to restart an entire function
[TPS_SWCT_01132]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> provides information about operating cycles
[TPS_SWCT_01133]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> provides information about aging cycles
[TPS_SWCT_01134]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> enables storage of DTCs in general
[TPS_SWCT_01135]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> enables storage of subsequent DTCs
[TPS_SWCT_01136]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> retrieves information from the fault storage
[TPS_SWCT_01137]	<code>Dem</code> provides information that the fault storage overflows
[TPS_SWCT_01138]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> suppresses the storage of DTCs within the <code>Dem</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01139]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> informs the <code>Dem</code> that the PTO is active
[TPS_SWCT_01140]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> needs information about specific DTC without being a diagnostic monitor
[TPS_SWCT_01141]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> may have <code>RPortPrototypes</code> typed by an <code>NvDataInterface</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01142]	non-volatile data are provided by a specialized <code>AtomicSwComponentType</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01143]	Non-volatile data represented by an <code>NvBlockComponent</code> can be read and written
[TPS_SWCT_01144]	<code>NvBlockDescriptor</code> specifies the properties of exactly one <code>NvBlock</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01145]	<code>ramBlock</code> and the <code>romBlock</code> are described by a <code>VariableDataPrototype</code> and a <code>ParameterDataPrototype</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01146]	<code>romBlock</code> is optional
[TPS_SWCT_01147]	No <code>romBlock</code> is configured
[TPS_SWCT_01148]	<code>NvBlockDataMapping</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01149]	<code>RoleBasedPortAssignment</code> of <code>NvBlockDescriptor</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01150]	<code>InternalBehavior</code> of a <code>NvBlockSwComponentType</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01151]	<code>RunnableEntity</code> s do not have further attributes
[TPS_SWCT_01152]	<code>InternalBehavior</code> does not have further attributes
[TPS_SWCT_01153]	<code>IncludedModeDeclarationGroupSet</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01154]	Attribute <code>prefix</code> of <code>IncludedModeDeclarationGroupSet</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01155]	<code>IncludedDataTypeSet</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01156]	Required if the <code>AutosarDataType</code> is not used for any <code>DataPrototype</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01157]	Attribute <code>literalPrefix</code> of <code>IncludedDataTypeSet</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01158]	Three cases for <code>PortInterfaceMapping</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01159]	Mapping is described separately from the <code>SwConnector</code> as reusable <code>ARElement</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01160]	<code>ModeInterfaceMapping</code>

[TPS_SWCT_01161]	TriggerInterfaceMapping
[TPS_SWCT_01162]	Conditional existence of TextTableMapping
[TPS_SWCT_01163]	Conversion from <code>firstValue</code> to <code>secondValue</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01164]	Conversion from <code>secondValue</code> to <code>firstValue</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01165]	Invertible mapping
[TPS_SWCT_01166]	Non-invertible mapping
[TPS_SWCT_01167]	Validity of ModeInterfaceMapping
[TPS_SWCT_01168]	Linear conversion factor can be calculated
[TPS_SWCT_01169]	Support for partial networking
[TPS_SWCT_01170]	Purpose of Virtual Function Cluster
[TPS_SWCT_01171]	Purpose of a control port
[TPS_SWCT_01172]	Requesting and releasing partial networks
[TPS_SWCT_01173]	Control port shall not become a part of the PortGroup
[TPS_SWCT_01174]	Status port shall not become a member of the PortGroup
[TPS_SWCT_01175]	Actively query the status of a partial network
[TPS_SWCT_01176]	last-is-best semantics for sender-receiver communication
[TPS_SWCT_01177]	Assignment of constant values
[TPS_SWCT_01178]	Specialized subclasses of ValueSpecification
[TPS_SWCT_01179]	Compound Primitive Data Type
[TPS_SWCT_01180]	Maximum possible size of Compound Primitive Data Type
[TPS_SWCT_01181]	Bound model specifies a primitive which is smaller than the maximum defined by the range of the involved SwSystemconst
[TPS_SWCT_01182]	Conceptual levels for the definition of initial values
[TPS_SWCT_01183]	Actual value of an initialValue shall be interpreted according to the Autosar- DataType
[TPS_SWCT_01184]	ApplicationPrimitiveDataTypes with category VALUE
[TPS_SWCT_01185]	initValues for Compound Primitive Data Types
[TPS_SWCT_01186]	ConstantSpecificationMapping
[TPS_SWCT_01187]	ConstantSpecificationMappingSet referenced by the InternalBehavior
[TPS_SWCT_01188]	Definition of calibration data sets through RTE-generator and compiler
[TPS_SWCT_01189]	DataTypeMap
[TPS_SWCT_01190]	ModeRequestTypeMap
[TPS_SWCT_01191]	mapped ApplicationDataType and ImplementationDataType shall be compatible
[TPS_SWCT_01192]	Meta-classes that have an association to a DataTypeMappingSet
[TPS_SWCT_01193]	Mappings between application and implementation types do not necessarily have to form a 1:1 relation
[TPS_SWCT_01194]	Symbolic name of an ImplementationDataType
[TPS_SWCT_01195]	Mapping of composite element to primitive DataPrototype
[TPS_SWCT_01196]	Semantics of an external trigger event communication
[TPS_SWCT_01197]	TriggerInterface
[TPS_SWCT_01198]	Period for periodic triggering
[TPS_SWCT_01199]	Queued processing of Triggers
[TPS_SWCT_01200]	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype per ModeSwitchInterface
[TPS_SWCT_01201]	CompositionSwComponentType requires and provides the modes that are required or provided by its contained SwComponentPrototypes
[TPS_SWCT_01202]	ApplicationDataType defines a subset of the values used in the ModeDeclarationGroup
[TPS_SWCT_01203]	PortPrototype may own port annotations
[TPS_SWCT_01204]	GeneralAnnotation
[TPS_SWCT_01205]	Typical annotations for sender/receiver communication
[TPS_SWCT_01206]	Min and Max annotations are valid for a certain amount of time

[TPS_SWCT_01207]	VariableDataPrototypes use the same application-level Sender-ReceiverAnnotation
[TPS_SWCT_01208]	Grouping for SenderReceiverAnnotation
[TPS_SWCT_01209]	ClientServerAnnotation
[TPS_SWCT_01210]	IoHwAbstractionServerAnnotation
[TPS_SWCT_01211]	Assign several annotations to ArgumentDataPrototype
[TPS_SWCT_01212]	ParameterPortAnnotation
[TPS_SWCT_01213]	ModePortAnnotation
[TPS_SWCT_01214]	TriggerPortAnnotation
[TPS_SWCT_01215]	NvDataPortAnnotation
[TPS_SWCT_01216]	DelegatedPortAnnotation
[TPS_SWCT_01217]	Semantics of DelegatedPortAnnotation.signalFan
[TPS_SWCT_01218]	Big picture of ComSpec
[TPS_SWCT_01219]	ComSpec for queued and non-queued sender-receiver communication
[TPS_SWCT_01220]	initValue defines an initial value that shall be taken if the corresponding dataElement has not yet been received
[TPS_SWCT_01221]	DataFilter
[TPS_SWCT_01222]	Applicability of DataFilter
[TPS_SWCT_01223]	networkRepresentation defines how a specific dataElement is represented on a communication bus
[TPS_SWCT_01224]	CompuMethods of dataElement and the networkRepresentation are used for conversion purposes
[TPS_SWCT_01225]	RunnableEntity implements the functionality of two or more ClientServerOperations
[TPS_SWCT_01226]	initValue on the level of a ComSpec is relevant for connections to the corresponding PortPrototype
[TPS_SWCT_01227]	Unconnected RPortPrototype typed by NvDataInterface
[TPS_SWCT_01228]	NvProvideComSpec
[TPS_SWCT_01229]	Three different levels of abstraction regarding the definition of data types
[TPS_SWCT_01230]	Application Data Level
[TPS_SWCT_01231]	Application level may impose strong requirements on the design of the corresponding implementation level
[TPS_SWCT_01232]	Implementation Data Level
[TPS_SWCT_01233]	Use case for the Implementation Data Level
[TPS_SWCT_01234]	Base Level
[TPS_SWCT_01235]	Mapping of data defined on the Application level to the Implementation and Base Type level
[TPS_SWCT_01236]	Big picture of data types
[TPS_SWCT_01237]	SwDataDefProps
[TPS_SWCT_01238]	Attribute category used in the context of AutosarDataType
[TPS_SWCT_01239]	default value for attribute category used in the context of AutosarDataType
[TPS_SWCT_01240]	Subclasses of ApplicationDataType
[TPS_SWCT_01241]	Applicable categories for subclasses ApplicationDataType
[TPS_SWCT_01242]	category characterizes the nature of a data type on application level
[TPS_SWCT_01243]	Definition of enumeration types
[TPS_SWCT_01244]	Data types for calibration parameters are also described as primitive types
[TPS_SWCT_01245]	SwDataDefProps control the structure of calibration parameters
[TPS_SWCT_01246]	SwRecordLayout may be required for A2L generation
[TPS_SWCT_01247]	ApplicationArrayType and ApplicationRecordDataType
[TPS_SWCT_01248]	Nested definition of ImplementationDataType
[TPS_SWCT_01249]	ApplicationRecordDataType
[TPS_SWCT_01250]	ImplementationDataType has been introduced to optimize the formal support for data type handling on the implementation level

[TPS_SWCT_01251]	Limited set of values for category are applicable for Implementation-DataType
[TPS_SWCT_01252]	ImplementationDataType can express concepts not available on application level
[TPS_SWCT_01253]	Rules apply for the usage of the attribute ImplementationDataType.typeEmitter
[TPS_SWCT_01254]	ImplementationDataType with array semantics
[TPS_SWCT_01255]	Indicate whether the array is supposed to have a fixed size or whether the actual size might change during run-time
[TPS_SWCT_01256]	Definition of multi-dimensional array data types
[TPS_SWCT_01257]	ImplementationDataType or the aggregated Implementation-DataTypesElements do not form closed sets
[TPS_SWCT_01258]	Definition of a pointer to data
[TPS_SWCT_01259]	Definition of a pointer to a function
[TPS_SWCT_01260]	SwBaseType
[TPS_SWCT_01261]	Use case for SwBaseType
[TPS_SWCT_01262]	memAlignment and byteOrder are platform specific
[TPS_SWCT_01263]	Further use cases for SwBaseType
[TPS_SWCT_01264]	Data prototypes implement a role of a data type
[TPS_SWCT_01265]	DataPrototype aggregates an own set of SwDataDefProps
[TPS_SWCT_01266]	Three non-abstract classes derived from AutosarDataPrototype
[TPS_SWCT_01267]	DataPrototype can be aggregated in different roles
[TPS_SWCT_01268]	Definition of initValue for a VariableDataPrototype or a Parameter-DataPrototype
[TPS_SWCT_01269]	In PortInterface s, initial values defined for DataPrototypes are ignored
[TPS_SWCT_01270]	AutosarVariableRef
[TPS_SWCT_01271]	AutosarParameterRef
[TPS_SWCT_01272]	Semantics of swComparisonVariable
[TPS_SWCT_01273]	Precedence rules for the application of SwDataDefProps
[TPS_SWCT_01274]	SwDataDefProps used to support calibration and measurement
[TPS_SWCT_01275]	values of the attribute swImplPolicy are restricted depending on the context
[TPS_SWCT_01276]	Computation methods
[TPS_SWCT_01277]	Computation methods are used for the conversion of <i>internal</i> values into their <i>physical</i> representation and vice versa
[TPS_SWCT_01278]	CompuMethods can also be used to assign symbolic names to internal values
[TPS_SWCT_01279]	Preferred conversion direction depends on the use case
[TPS_SWCT_01280]	CompuMethod applied to values outside of its limits
[TPS_SWCT_01281]	Unit associated with a PhysicalDimension
[TPS_SWCT_01283]	Rational function
[TPS_SWCT_01284]	CompuScale might require a representation in the generated RTE C code
[TPS_SWCT_01285]	Physical dimension
[TPS_SWCT_01286]	DataConstr
[TPS_SWCT_01287]	Standard limits and extended limits in the ASAM-MCD2 (ASAP2) specification
[TPS_SWCT_01288]	Interpretation of PhysConstrs and InternalConstrs by tools
[TPS_SWCT_01289]	Semantics of Limit
[TPS_SWCT_01290]	SwAddrMethod
[TPS_SWCT_01291]	Association of MemorySection with SwAddrMethod
[TPS_SWCT_01292]	Usage of SwAddrMethod in the context of a DataPrototype
[TPS_SWCT_01293]	RTE Generator has to derive the Memory Allocation Keyword
[TPS_SWCT_01294]	Missing SwDataDefProps.swAddrMethod
[TPS_SWCT_01295]	SwRecordLayout
[TPS_SWCT_01296]	Different approaches of ASAM MCD-2MC and AUTOSAR with respect to SwRecordLayout

[TPS_SWCT_01297]	Compliance of <code>ApplicationDataType</code> s or <code>ImplementationDataType</code> s to <code>swDataDefProps</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01298]	Computing <code>SwRecordLayout</code> from <code>ImplementationDataType</code> s is not possible
[TPS_SWCT_01299]	Relation of <code>swRecordLayoutGroup</code> to <code>subElement</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01300]	Relationship between record layouts and interpolation routines
[TPS_SWCT_01301]	Importance of initial values
[TPS_SWCT_01302]	Semantics of <code>minimumStartInterval</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01303]	<code>symbol</code> attribute describes the <code>RunnableEntity</code> 's entry point
[TPS_SWCT_01304]	Cat. 1A and 1B <code>RunnableEntity</code> s will eventually terminate
[TPS_SWCT_01305]	<code>RunnableEntity</code> as one that cannot be invoked concurrently
[TPS_SWCT_01306]	Software-component description itself does not put any bounds on the number of concurrent invocations of a <code>RunnableEntity</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01307]	<code>supportsMultipleInstantiation</code> vs. <code>canBeInvokedConcurrently</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01308]	Combination of <code>supportsMultipleInstantiation=false</code> and <code>canBeInvokedConcurrently=false</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01309]	signature of a <code>RunnableEntity</code> depends on the connected RTEEvent
[TPS_SWCT_01310]	Categories of <code>RunnableEntity</code> s
[TPS_SWCT_01311]	Name of an operation argument
[TPS_SWCT_01312]	<code>RunnableEntity</code> has a mapping to <code>BswModuleEntry</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01313]	Conditions for a transition from <code>suspended</code> to <code>to be started</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01314]	<code>RTEEvent</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01315]	Interaction of <code>RunnableEntity</code> with <code>RTEEvent</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01316]	Abstract base class <code>RTEEvent</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01317]	RTE triggers <code>RunnableEntity</code> in response to occurring <code>RTEEvent</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01318]	<code>RunnableEntity</code> and <code>WaitPoint</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01319]	<code>RTEEvent</code> can be used to trigger <code>WaitPoint</code> s in different <code>RunnableEntity</code> s
[TPS_SWCT_01320]	<code>RunnableEntity</code> s of category 2
[TPS_SWCT_01321]	Communication among <code>RunnableEntity</code> s
[TPS_SWCT_01322]	Interaction patterns for the application of the sender-receiver paradigm
[TPS_SWCT_01323]	Read and write access to a <code>dataElement</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01324]	Mode switches need to be completed in finite time
[TPS_SWCT_01325]	Read and write access is only applicable for <code>RunnableEntity</code> s of category 1
[TPS_SWCT_01326]	Constrain the scope of a specific communication
[TPS_SWCT_01327]	RTE generator can omit the creation of checks at run-time
[TPS_SWCT_01328]	Default value of attribute <code>scope</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01329]	Access to specific data is implemented by means of aggregating the meta-class <code>VariableAccess</code> in specific roles
[TPS_SWCT_01330]	<code>RunnableEntity</code> can also have <code>dataSendPoint</code> s
[TPS_SWCT_01331]	<code>dataWriteAccess</code> vs. <code>dataSendPoint</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01332]	<code>dataReceivePointByValue</code> vs. <code>dataReceivePointByArgument</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01333]	<code>dataReceivePointByValue</code> / <code>dataReceivePointByArgument</code> vs. <code>dataReadAccess</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01334]	<code>RunnableEntity</code> s of category 1 may have <code>dataReceivePointByValue</code> s/ <code>dataReceivePointByArgument</code> s
[TPS_SWCT_01335]	Combine <code>dataReceivePointByValue</code> or <code>dataReceivePointByArgument</code> with a <code>WaitPoint</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01336]	<code>dataSendPoint</code> also allows for the definition of a <code>DataSendCompletedEvent</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01337]	<code>DataReceivedEvent</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01338]	<code>DataReceiveErrorEvent</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01339]	RTE activates <code>RunnableEntity</code> in response to <code>DataReceiveErrorEvent</code>

[TPS_SWCT_01340]	DataReceiveErrorEvent cannot be combined with a WaitPoint
[TPS_SWCT_01341]	DataReceiveErrorEvent is directly associated with the corresponding VariableDataPrototype
[TPS_SWCT_01342]	Invocation of a server operation
[TPS_SWCT_01343]	Synchronous vs. asynchronous invocation
[TPS_SWCT_01344]	Consistency of values of timeout
[TPS_SWCT_01345]	Synchronous operation invocation
[TPS_SWCT_01346]	Asynchronous operation invocation
[TPS_SWCT_01347]	Blocking access to operation result in an asynchronous operation invocation
[TPS_SWCT_01348]	Trigger source
[TPS_SWCT_01349]	Trigger sink
[TPS_SWCT_01350]	Calibration Parameters shared among several SwComponentTypes
[TPS_SWCT_01351]	Access to a ParameterDataPrototype
[TPS_SWCT_01352]	Requested mode is just sent and received as an ordinary data value
[TPS_SWCT_01353]	RunnableEntitys react on a mode request via a corresponding RTEEvent
[TPS_SWCT_01354]	PortAPIOption
[TPS_SWCT_01355]	enableTakeAddress = true
[TPS_SWCT_01356]	indirectAPI option switches the generation of the RTE's indirect API functionality
[TPS_SWCT_01357]	Definition of implicit values that are passed by the RTE to the server's entry point
[TPS_SWCT_01358]	Values are hidden from the client components
[TPS_SWCT_01359]	Private memory per instance
[TPS_SWCT_01360]	Arbitrary number of per-instance memory blocks
[TPS_SWCT_01361]	attribute supportsMultipleInstantiation == false
[TPS_SWCT_01362]	Initialization of PerInstanceMemory
[TPS_SWCT_01363]	PerInstanceMemory typed by 'C' Data Types
[TPS_SWCT_01364]	Initial value of a PerInstanceMemory typed by 'C' Data Types
[TPS_SWCT_01365]	PerInstanceMemory typed by AUTOSAR Data Types
[TPS_SWCT_01366]	Initial value of a PerInstanceMemory typed by AUTOSAR Data Types
[TPS_SWCT_01367]	Typed by AUTOSAR data type vs. typed by C data type
[TPS_SWCT_01368]	Describe static and constant memory
[TPS_SWCT_01369]	Static and constant memory is not instantiated by the RTE
[TPS_SWCT_01370]	VariationPointProxy
[TPS_SWCT_01371]	VariationPointProxy vs. VariationPoint
[TPS_SWCT_01372]	bindingTime = PreCompileTime
[TPS_SWCT_01373]	RTE generator shall evaluate the SwSystemconstDependentFormula
[TPS_SWCT_01374]	Implementation of AutosarParameterRef
[TPS_SWCT_01375]	Implementation of AutosarVariableRef
[TPS_SWCT_01376]	Software-components need to be capable of reacting to state changes
[TPS_SWCT_01377]	Two mechanisms to define how SwcInternalBehavior should interact with the mode management
[TPS_SWCT_01378]	AtomicSwComponentType can define an SwcModeSwitchEvent to execute RunnableEntity
[TPS_SWCT_01379]	AtomicSwComponentType can indicate whether an RTEEvent that starts an associated RunnableEntity is disabled in a certain mode
[TPS_SWCT_01380]	Mode management behavior on the sender side
[TPS_SWCT_01381]	Read the currently active mode
[TPS_SWCT_01382]	Mode switch requests are handled asynchronously by the RTE
[TPS_SWCT_01383]	ModeSwitchPoint
[TPS_SWCT_01384]	Execution of initialization code for software-components
[TPS_SWCT_01385]	Execution of initialization code for software-components
[TPS_SWCT_01386]	Initialization by mode management

[TPS_SWCT_01387]	Finalization by mode management
[TPS_SWCT_01388]	Initial modes of <code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> s are defined by the <code>initialMode</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01389]	I/O Hardware Abstraction interfaces MCAL drivers
[TPS_SWCT_01390]	I/O Hardware Abstraction might have sub-structures
[TPS_SWCT_01391]	I/O Hardware Abstraction abstracts from the location of peripheral I/O devices
[TPS_SWCT_01392]	Mapping between the <code>EcuAbstractionSwComponentType</code> and the corresponding <code>BswModuleDescription</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01393]	Complex Driver
[TPS_SWCT_01394]	Complex Driver is represented by the <code>ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01395]	<code>ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType</code> has dependencies to ECU Hardware
[TPS_SWCT_01396]	Mapping between the <code>ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType</code> and the corresponding <code>BswModuleDescription</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01397]	Hybrid concept between Basic Software Modules and a <code>SwComponentType</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01398]	Communication patterns for AUTOSAR services
[TPS_SWCT_01399]	Dependency is modeled by aggregating required and provided <code>PortPrototypes</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01400]	<code>PortInterface</code> selected from the set of standardized Service Interfaces
[TPS_SWCT_01401]	Form a top-level <code>RootSwCompositionPrototype</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01402]	Mapping of all <code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> instances to <code>EcuInstances</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01403]	Impact of AUTOSAR services on the methodology
[TPS_SWCT_01404]	Creation of the <code>EcuExtract</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01405]	Creation of the <code>ServiceSwComponentTypes</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01406]	Creation of <code>SwComponentPrototype</code> typed by a <code>ServiceSwComponentType</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01407]	Creation of <code>InternalBehavior</code> typed by a <code>ServiceSwComponentType</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01408]	Creation of <code>SwcBswMapping</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01409]	Update of <code>PortDefinedArgumentValues</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01410]	Dcm and Dem can directly access <code>dataElements</code> in <code>PPortPrototypes</code> typed by a <code>SenderReceiverInterface</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01411]	Use cases for a <code>ServiceSwComponentType</code> to express <code>ServiceNeeds</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01412]	<code>ServiceSwComponentType</code> shall be added in ECU Configuration phase
[TPS_SWCT_01413]	Local communication with services
[TPS_SWCT_01414]	Mode manager needs to communicate with application software components located on other ECUs
[TPS_SWCT_01415]	Interfaces of <code>ServiceProxySwComponentType</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01416]	Difference between a <code>ServiceProxySwComponentType</code> and an <code>ApplicationSwComponentType</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01417]	Define calibration parameters common to all <code>SwComponentPrototypes</code> of the same <code>SwComponentType</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01418]	Ways to define a calibration parameter
[TPS_SWCT_01419]	<code>ParameterSwComponentType</code> shall never aggregate a <code>SwcInternalBehavior</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01420]	<code>SwComponentType</code> requiring access to shared calibration parameters needs <code>RPortPrototype</code> typed by a <code>ParameterInterface</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01421]	<code>ParameterInterface</code> is not restricted to parameters which can actually can be calibrated
[TPS_SWCT_01422]	Delegation of <code>PortPrototypes</code> typed bay a <code>ParameterInterface</code>

[TPS_SWCT_01423]	ParameterDataPrototype aggregated in the role constantMemory
[TPS_SWCT_01424]	ParameterDataPrototype aggregated in the role perInstanceParameter
[TPS_SWCT_01425]	AtomicSwComponentType provides one callback per event if diagnostic event data change
[TPS_SWCT_01426]	AtomicSwComponentType provides callback if any diagnostic event data and/or status changed
[TPS_SWCT_01427]	AtomicSwComponentType provides data for diagnostic purposes via ClientServerInterface
[TPS_SWCT_01428]	ServiceSwComponentType representing the Dcm provides a PPortPrototypes for the Dcm
[TPS_SWCT_01429]	[constr_1135] only applies for BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE
[TPS_SWCT_01430]	Conversion specification from internal to physical values as well as the reverse conversion
[TPS_SWCT_01431]	Finding the symbol for the representation of a CompuScale in C code
[TPS_SWCT_01432]	Keep the invalidValue transparent to the sending and receiving software components
[TPS_SWCT_01433]	Invalid values outside the range limits
[TPS_SWCT_01434]	Sender and receiver have knowledge of invalid value
[TPS_SWCT_01435]	Invalid values outside the range limits
[TPS_SWCT_01436]	Different receivers require different handling of data invalidation
[TPS_SWCT_01437]	invalidValue can also be specified without setting a compuMethod
[TPS_SWCT_01438]	Handling of invalidation in the sending RTE
[TPS_SWCT_01439]	Handling of invalidation in the receiving RTE
[TPS_SWCT_01440]	Measurement is not limited to primitive objects
[TPS_SWCT_01441]	Nature of a TYPE_REFERENCE
[TPS_SWCT_01442]	ImplementationDataType of category TYPE_REFERENCE does not define own properties
[TPS_SWCT_01443]	ImplementationDataType of category TYPE_REFERENCE overwrites properties of refined ImplementationDataType
[TPS_SWCT_01444]	Size of SwBaseType is specified in bits
[TPS_SWCT_01445]	Applicability of SwDataDefProps for DataPrototypes
[TPS_SWCT_01446]	References to a DataPrototype may or may not imply the necessity for using an instanceRef
[TPS_SWCT_01447]	Applicable binding times for model elements in the scope of the Software Component Template
[TPS_SWCT_01448]	Pre-defined values for the category of VariationPointProxy
[TPS_SWCT_02000]	Default value for attribute swImplPolicy
[TPS_SWCT_02001]	Values of SwAxisCont with the category CURVE_AXIS, COM_AXIS, RES_AXIS are for display only
[TPS_SWCT_02002]	AtomicSwComponentType offers a PPortPrototypes typed by ClientServerInterface to read/write current value via diagnostic services
[TPS_SWCT_02003]	AtomicSwComponentType offers PortPrototypes typed by SenderReceiverInterfaces to read/write current values via diagnostic services
[TPS_SWCT_02004]	AtomicSwComponentType offers a PortPrototype typed by a ClientServerInterface to start/stop or request routine results of diagnostic routines
[TPS_SWCT_02005]	ARMetaClassAtomicSwComponentType offers PortPrototypes typed by ClientServerInterfaces to adjust the IO signal via diagnostic services
[TPS_SWCT_02006]	AtomicSwComponentType offers sender receiver ports to adjust the IO signal via diagnostic services
[TPS_SWCT_02007]	AtomicSwComponentType implements a OBD system monitor with In-Use-Monitor Performance Ratio

[TPS_SWCT_02008]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> offers a server port to read/write current value via OBD services
[TPS_SWCT_02009]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> offers sender receiver ports to read/write current values via OBD services
[TPS_SWCT_02010]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> offers a server port to read vehicle information values via OBD services
[TPS_SWCT_02011]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> offers a server port to read DTR value via OBD services
[TPS_SWCT_02012]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> offers a server port for request control of on-board system, test or component via OBD services
[TPS_SWCT_02013]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> offers a server port to get protocol, session and security information or to request a Reset to Default Session
[TPS_SWCT_02014]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> supports Response On Event (ROE) via diagnostic services
[TPS_SWCT_02015]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> verifies the access to security level via diagnostic services
[TPS_SWCT_02016]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> requires information on the status of the protocol communication and may disallow a protocol
[TPS_SWCT_02017]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> requires the notification about a Service Request via diagnostic services
[TPS_SWCT_02018]	Setup for <code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> which contains a Supervised Entity
[TPS_SWCT_02019]	Setup for <code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> which requires <i>Global Supervision Status</i> notification
[TPS_SWCT_02020]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the hash calculation of the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02021]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the message authentication code (MAC) calculation of the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02022]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the message authentication code (MAC) verification of the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02023]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the generation of random seed of the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02024]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the generation of random numbers of the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02025]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the symmetrical block encryption of the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02026]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the symmetrical block decryption of the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02027]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the symmetrical encryption of the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02028]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the symmetrical decryption of the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02029]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the asymmetrical encryption of the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02030]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the asymmetrical decryption of the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02031]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the signature generation of the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02032]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the signature verification of the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02033]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the checksum calculation of the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02034]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the key derivation of the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02035]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the symmetric key derivation of the Crypto Service

[TPS_SWCT_02036]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the key exchange interface for public value calculation of the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02037]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the key exchange interface for secret value calculation of the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02038]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the key exchange interface to calculate symmetric key with the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02039]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the symmetrical key extraction of the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02040]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the symmetrical key wrapping of the Crypto Service to export a symmetrical key structure with a symmetric key
[TPS_SWCT_02041]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the asymmetrical key wrapping of the Crypto Service to export a symmetrical key structure with a asymmetric key
[TPS_SWCT_02042]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the asymmetrical public key extraction of the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02043]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the asymmetrical private key extraction of the Crypto Service
[TPS_SWCT_02044]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the asymmetrical key wrapping of the Crypto Service to export a (asymmetric) private key structure with a symmetrical wrapping key
[TPS_SWCT_02045]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> uses the asymmetrical key wrapping of the Crypto Service to export a (asymmetric) private key structure with a asymmetrical wrapping key

Table C.7: Added Specification Items in 4.0.3

C.3.4 Deleted Constraints in R4.0.3

Number	Heading
[constr_1023]	Specification of <code>Units</code> in <code>CompuMethods</code> ²
[constr_1062]	Compatibility of data types with <code>category</code> BIT
[constr_1122]	Existence of attributes in PROFILE_03
[constr_1123]	Constraints of <code>dataLength</code> in PROFILE_03
[constr_1124]	Constraints of <code>dataId</code> in PROFILE_03
[constr_1125]	Constraints of <code>maxDeltaCounterInit</code> in PROFILE_03
[constr_1127]	<code>ServiceSwComponentType</code> shall not have <code>ServiceNeeds</code>
[constr_1136]	Compatibility of <code>introduction</code> of blueprint and blueprinted element the following constraints are moved to [1]
[constr_2500]	<code>PortInterface</code> s shall be of same kind
[constr_2526]	<code>PortInterface</code> s need to be compatible to the blueprints
[constr_2527]	Blueprints shall live in package of a proper category
[constr_2528]	<code>PortPrototype</code> s shall not refer to blueprints of <code>PortInterface</code> s
[constr_2529]	Blueprints of ports and interfaces shall be compatible
[constr_4001]	Content of <code>ModeRequestTypeMap</code>

Table C.8: Deleted Constraints in R4.0.3

C.3.5 Deleted Specification Items

N/A

²The text is still there but it does no longer represent a constraint.

C.4 Constraint History of this Document according to AUTOSAR R4.1.1

C.4.1 Changed Constraints in R4.1.1

Please note that constraints listed using a bold typeface have been deleted in later versions of the document.

Number	Heading
[constr_1012]	Value of <code>category</code> is <code>FIXED_LENGTH</code>
[constr_1013]	Value of <code>category</code> is <code>VARIABLE_LENGTH</code>
[constr_1016]	Restriction of <code>invalidValue</code> for <code>ImplementationDataType</code> and <code>ImplementationDataTypeElement</code>
[constr_1026]	Compatibility of <code>Units</code>
[constr_1047]	Compatibility of <code>ApplicationPrimitiveDataTypes</code>
[constr_1048]	Compatibility of <code>ApplicationRecordDataTypes</code>
[constr_1049]	Compatibility of <code>ApplicationArrayDataTypes</code>
[constr_1050]	Compatibility of <code>ImplementationDataTypes</code>
[constr_1060]	Compatibility of data types with <code>category ARRAY, VAL_BLK</code>
[constr_1072]	Compatibility of <code>ModeSwitchInterfaces</code> in the context of an <code>AssemblySwConnector</code>
[constr_1073]	Compatibility of <code>ModeSwitchInterfaces</code> in the context of an <code>DelegationSwConnector</code>
[constr_1074]	Compatibility of <code>ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes</code>
[constr_1075]	Compatibility of <code>ModeDeclarationGroups</code>
[constr_1079]	Compatibility of <code>ClientServerInterfaces</code> in the context of an <code>AssemblySwConnector</code>
[constr_1080]	Compatibility of <code>ClientServerInterfaces</code> in the context of an <code>DelegationSwConnector</code>
[constr_1081]	Compatibility of <code>TriggerInterfaces</code> in the context of an <code>AssemblySwConnector</code>
[constr_1082]	Compatibility of <code>TriggerInterfaces</code> in the context of an <code>DelegationSwConnector</code>
[constr_1068]	Compatibility of <code>VariableDataPrototypes</code> or <code>ParameterDataPrototypes</code> typed by primitive data types
[constr_1069]	Compatibility of <code>PortPrototypes</code> of different <code>DataInterfaces</code> in the context of <code>AssemblySwConnectors</code>
[constr_1070]	Compatibility of <code>PortPrototypes</code> of different <code>DataInterfaces</code> in the context of <code>DelegationSwConnectors</code>
[constr_1072]	Compatibility of <code>ModeSwitchInterfaces</code> in the context of an <code>AssemblySwConnector</code>
[constr_1073]	Compatibility of <code>ModeSwitchInterfaces</code> in the context of an <code>DelegationSwConnector</code>
[constr_1074]	Compatibility of <code>ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes</code>
[constr_1079]	Compatibility of <code>ClientServerInterfaces</code> in the context of an <code>AssemblySwConnector</code>
[constr_1080]	Compatibility of <code>ClientServerInterfaces</code> in the context of an <code>DelegationSwConnector</code>
[constr_1081]	Compatibility of <code>TriggerInterfaces</code> in the context of an <code>AssemblySwConnector</code>
[constr_1082]	Compatibility of <code>TriggerInterfaces</code> in the context of an <code>DelegationSwConnector</code>
[constr_1108]	Value of <code>ApplicationError.errorCode</code>
[constr_1177]	Allowed <code>targetCategory</code> for <code>SwPointerTargetProps</code>

[constr_1187]	Compatibility of <code>VariableDataPrototypes</code> or <code>ParameterDataPrototypes</code> typed by composite data types
---------------	--

Table C.9: Changed Constraints in R4.1.1

C.4.2 Added Constraints in R4.1.1

Number	Heading
[constr_1191]	Value of <code>Limit</code> shall yield a numerical value
[constr_1192]	Compatibility of "IDENTICAL" to "RAT_FUNC" or "LINEAR"
[constr_1193]	<code>ModeDeclaration</code> shall be referenced by at least one <code>ModeTransition</code> in the role <code>enteredMode</code>
[constr_1194]	Identical <code>ModeTransition</code> s
[constr_1195]	<code>SwcModeSwitchEvent</code> and the definition of <code>ModeTransition</code>
[constr_1196]	Existence of <code>networkRepresentation</code> vs. <code>compositeNetworkRepresentation</code>
[constr_1197]	Existence of <code>compositeNetworkRepresentation</code> shall be comprehensive
[constr_1200]	Queued communication is not applicable for <code>dataElements</code> owned by <code>PRPortPrototype</code>
[constr_1201]	<code>initValue</code> shall exist in an <code>RPortPrototype</code>
[constr_1202]	Supported connections by <code>AssemblySwConnector</code> for <code>PortPrototypes</code> typed by a <code>SenderReceiverInterface</code> or <code>NvDataInterface</code>
[constr_1203]	Supported connections by <code>DelegationSwConnector</code> for <code>PortPrototypes</code> typed by a <code>SenderReceiverInterface</code> or <code>NvDataInterface</code>
[constr_1204]	Supported connections by <code>AssemblySwConnector</code> for <code>PortPrototypes</code> typed by a <code>ClientServerInterface</code> , <code>ModeSwitchInterface</code> , or <code>TriggerInterface</code>
[constr_1205]	Supported connections by <code>DelegationSwConnector</code> for <code>PortPrototypes</code> typed by a <code>ClientServerInterface</code> , <code>ModeSwitchInterface</code> , or <code>TriggerInterface</code>
[constr_1209]	Mapping of <code>ModeDeclarations</code> of mode user to <code>ModeDeclaration</code> of mode manager
[constr_1210]	Mapping of <code>ModeDeclarations</code> of mode user to all <code>ModeDeclarations</code> of mode manager
[constr_1211]	Constraints of <code>maxNoNewOrRepeatedData</code> in PROFILE_01
[constr_1212]	Constraints of <code>syncCounterInit</code> in PROFILE_01
[constr_1213]	Constraints of <code>maxNoNewOrRepeatedData</code> in PROFILE_02
[constr_1214]	Constraints of <code>syncCounterInit</code> in PROFILE_02
[constr_1215]	Interpretation of attribute <code>maxNoNewOrRepeatedData</code> owned by <code>EndToEndDescription</code> in PROFILE_01
[constr_1216]	Interpretation of attribute <code>syncCounterInit</code> owned by <code>EndToEndDescription</code> in PROFILE_01
[constr_1217]	Interpretation of attribute <code>maxNoNewOrRepeatedData</code> owned by <code>EndToEndDescription</code> in PROFILE_02
[constr_1218]	Interpretation of attribute <code>syncCounterInit</code> owned by <code>EndToEndDescription</code> in PROFILE_02
[constr_1219]	Invalidation depends on the value of <code>swImplPolicy</code>
[constr_1220]	Compatibility of <code>SwBaseType</code>
[constr_1221]	<code>DataPrototype</code> is typed by an <code>ApplicationPrimitiveDataType</code>
[constr_1222]	<code>category</code> of an <code>AutosarDataType</code> used to type a <code>DataPrototype</code> is set to STRING
[constr_1223]	<code>DataPrototype</code> is typed by an <code>ApplicationRecordDataType</code>

[constr_1224]	DataPrototype is typed by an ApplicationArrayType
[constr_1225]	DataPrototype is typed by an ImplementationDataType that references a CompMethod of category TEXTTABLE or BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE
[constr_1226]	Applicable range for ExecutableEntityActivationReason.bitPosition
[constr_1227]	Value of attribute ExecutableEntityActivationReason.bitPosition shall be unique
[constr_1228]	RTEEvent that is referenced by a WaitPoint in the role trigger shall not reference ExecutableEntityActivationReason
[constr_1229]	category of ImplementationDataType boils down to VALUE
[constr_1230]	ApplicationDataType that qualifies for Integral Primitive Type
[constr_1231]	ConsistencyNeeds aggregated by CompositionSwComponentType
[constr_1232]	ConsistencyNeeds aggregated by AtomicSwComponentType
[constr_1233]	InstantiationTimingEventProps shall only reference TimingEvent
[constr_1234]	Value of RunnableEntity.symbol
[constr_1237]	Scope of mapped ClientServerOperations in the context of a ClientServerOperationMapping
[constr_1238]	Scope of mapped ApplicationErrors in the context of a ClientServerOperationMapping
[constr_1239]	RuleBasedValueSpecification shall not exceed the number of values required
[constr_1240]	Consistency of ArgumentDataPrototypes within the context of a ClientServerOperationMapping
[constr_1241]	Compound Primitive Data Types and invalidValue
[constr_1242]	Restriction of invalidValue for ApplicationPrimitiveDataType
[constr_1243]	NumericalOrText shall either define vf or vt
[constr_1244]	DataPrototypes used in application software shall not be typed by C enums
[constr_1245]	Consideration of ModeTransitions for the compatibility of ModeDeclarationGroups
[constr_1246]	Consistency of firstMode and secondMode in the scope of one ModeDeclarationMappingSet
[constr_1247]	Consistency of ModeDeclarationMappingSet with respect to the referenced firstModeGroup and secondModeGroup
[constr_1248]	Compatibility of PortPrototypes of different DataInterfaces in the context of a PassThroughSwConnector
[constr_1249]	Compatibility of ModeSwitchInterfaces in the context of a PassThroughSwConnector
[constr_1250]	Compatibility of ClientServerInterfaces in the context of a PassThroughSwConnector
[constr_1251]	Compatibility of PortPrototypes of TriggerInterfaces in the context of a PassThroughSwConnector
[constr_1252]	Creation of a loop involving a PassThroughSwConnector is not allowed
[constr_1253]	Supported usage of VariationPointProxy
[constr_1254]	Definition of a pointer to a pointer
[constr_1255]	ApplicationPrimitiveDataTypes of category BOOLEAN and STRING
[constr_1256]	Acknowledgement feedback in n:1 writer case
[constr_1257]	No WaitPoints allowed
[constr_1258]	Value of minimumStartInterval for RunnableEntities triggered by an InitEvent
[constr_1259]	Aggregation of AsynchronousServerCallPoint and AsynchronousServerCallResultPoint
[constr_1260]	No mode disabling for InitEvents
[constr_1261]	Applicability for EndToEndDescription.dataIdNibbleOffset
[constr_1263]	Existence of ModeErrorBehavior.defaultMode
[constr_1264]	Iteration along output axis is only supported for VALUE and VAL_BLK

[constr_1268]	ArgumentDataPrototype.direction shall be preserved in a ClientServerOperationMapping
[constr_1269]	Number of argument s shall be preserved in a ClientServerOperationMapping
[constr_1270]	ArgumentDataPrototype shall be mapped only once in a ClientServerOperationMapping
[constr_1271]	ArrayValueSpecification.element s shall be identical to the number of ApplicationRecordDataType.element
[constr_1272]	ArrayValueSpecification.elements shall be identical to the number of subElement s of ImplementationDataType of category STRUCTURE
[constr_1273]	ArrayValueSpecification.element s shall be identical to the value of ApplicationArrayDataType.element.maxNumberOfElements
[constr_1274]	ArrayValueSpecification.element s shall be identical to the value of ImplementationDataType.subElement.arraySize of category ARRAY
[constr_2054]	Valid targets of rptSystem
[constr_2055]	Valid targets of byPassPoint and rptHook reference
[constr_2056]	Consistency of RapidPrototypingScenario with respect to rptSystem and rptArHook references
[constr_2057]	Mandatory information of a RuleBasedAxisCont
[constr_2058]	Mandatory information of a RuleBasedValueCont
[constr_4082]	RunnableEntity.reentrancyLevel shall not be set.

Table C.10: Added Constraints in R4.1.1

Please note that [constr_2533] has been retagged to [constr_1264] to fix a duplicate constraint ID.

C.4.3 Changed Specification Items in R4.1.1

Number	Heading
[TPS_SWCT_01000]	Usage of attribute symbol of the symbolProps
[TPS_SWCT_01001]	Prefix symbols generated for the RunnableEntity
[TPS_SWCT_01085]	Variation on the behavior level
[TPS_SWCT_01112]	Semantics of PortPrototypes
[TPS_SWCT_01113]	Connecting two PortPrototypes
[TPS_SWCT_01128]	SwRecordLayout needed for ApplicationPrimitiveDataType of category STRING
[TPS_SWCT_01179]	Compound Primitive Data Type
[TPS_SWCT_01368]	Describe static and constant memory

Table C.11: Changed Specification Items in R4.1.1

C.4.4 Added Specification Items in R4.1.1

Number	Heading
[TPS_SWCT_01431]	Finding the symbol for the representation of a CompuScale in C code
[TPS_SWCT_01432]	Keep the invalidValue transparent to the sending and receiving software components
[TPS_SWCT_01433]	Invalid values outside the range limits
[TPS_SWCT_01434]	Sender and receiver have knowledge of invalid value
[TPS_SWCT_01435]	Invalid values outside the range limits

[TPS_SWCT_01436]	Different receivers require different handling of data invalidation
[TPS_SWCT_01437]	<code>invalidValue</code> can also be specified without setting a <code>compuMethod</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01438]	Handling of invalidation in the sending RTE
[TPS_SWCT_01439]	Handling of invalidation in the receiving RTE
[TPS_SWCT_01440]	Measurement is not limited to primitive objects
[TPS_SWCT_01441]	Nature of a <code>TYPE_REFERENCE</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01442]	<code>ImplementationDataType</code> of category <code>TYPE_REFERENCE</code> does not define own properties
[TPS_SWCT_01443]	<code>ImplementationDataType</code> of category <code>TYPE_REFERENCE</code> overwrites properties of refined <code>ImplementationDataType</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01444]	Size of <code>SwBaseType</code> is specified in bits
[TPS_SWCT_01445]	Applicability of <code>SwDataDefProps</code> for <code>DataPrototypes</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01446]	References to a <code>DataPrototype</code> may or may not imply the necessity for using an <code>instanceRef</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01447]	Applicable binding times for model elements in the scope of the Software Component Template
[TPS_SWCT_01448]	Pre-defined values for the category of <code>VariationPointProxy</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01449]	Semantics of a <code>ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypeMapping</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01450]	Semantics of a <code>ModeTransition</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01451]	Relations between <code>ModeTransition</code> and <code>ModeDeclaration</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01452]	Applicability of <code>networkRepresentation</code> for <code>ApplicationComposite-DataType</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01454]	<code>PRPortPrototype</code> can own both <code>RPortComSpecs</code> and <code>PPortComSpecs</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01455]	Duplicate existence of <code>initValue</code> in the context of a <code>PRPortPrototype</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01456]	Predefined values for <code>MemorySection.option</code> and <code>SwAddrMethod.option</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01457]	<code>ExclusiveAreaNestingOrder</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01458]	Indicate that the locking behavior is fully described for <code>RunnableEntity</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01459]	Locking behavior is not described for this <code>RunnableEntity</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01460]	Relation of <code>SynchronousServerCallPoint</code> to <code>ExclusiveAreaNestin-gOrder</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01461]	Existence of <code>ImplementationDataType</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01462]	<code>ModeDeclarationMapping</code> defines the explicit correlation of <code>ModeDeclara-tions</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01463]	<code>modeDeclarationMapping</code> defines the applicable set of <code>ModeDeclara-tionMappings</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01464]	<code>ModeDeclaration</code> of a mode user is mapped to exactly one <code>ModeDeclara-tion</code> of a mode manager
[TPS_SWCT_01465]	<code>ModeDeclaration</code> of a mode user is mapped to several <code>ModeDeclara-tions</code> of a mode manager
[TPS_SWCT_01466]	<code>ConsistencyNeeds</code> applied on <code>RunnableEntity</code> s that do not use implicit communication
[TPS_SWCT_01467]	<code>ImplementationDataType</code> references an <code>SwBaseType</code> with a string encoding
[TPS_SWCT_01469]	RTE API for retrieving the current activation reason
[TPS_SWCT_01470]	<code>RunnableEntityGroup</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01471]	<code>DataPrototypeGroup</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01472]	Receiving <code>SwComponentType</code> owns a <code>DataPrototypeGroup</code> in the role <code>dpgRequiresStability</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01473]	Receiving <code>SwComponentType</code> owns a <code>RunnableEntityGroup</code> in the role <code>regRequiresStability</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01474]	Receiving <code>SwComponentType</code> owns a <code>RunnableEntityGroup</code> in the role <code>regRequiresStability</code> and also owns one or several <code>DataPrototype-Group</code> s in the role <code>dpgRequiresStability</code>

[TPS_SWCT_01475]	Sending <code>SwComponentType</code> owns a <code>DataPrototypeGroup</code> in the role <code>dpgRequiresStability</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01476]	Sender and receiver of the same implicitly communicated <code>VariableDataPrototypes</code> are associated with the same <code>RunnableEntityGroup</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01477]	Integral Primitive Types
[TPS_SWCT_01478]	Array size is defined as an attribute of the <code>ImplementationDataTypeElement</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01479]	Applicability of <code>ConsistencyNeeds</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01480]	<code>Stability</code> and/or <code>coherence</code> is not required
[TPS_SWCT_01481]	The meaning of the term <code>stability</code> with respect to <code>ConsistencyNeeds</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01482]	The meaning of the term <code>coherence</code> with respect to <code>ConsistencyNeeds</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01483]	Use static and constant memory to support Measurement and Calibration
[TPS_SWCT_01484]	Meaning of <code>ApplicationRuleBasedValueSpecification</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01485]	<code>RuleBasedValueSpecification</code> shall initialize first elements in an array
[TPS_SWCT_01486]	<code>ApplicationPrimitiveDataType</code> of category <code>STRING</code> may have <code>invalidValue</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01487]	Correspondence of <code>invalidValue</code> for <code>ApplicationPrimitiveDataType</code> and <code>ImplementationDataType</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01488]	<code>ApplicationPrimitiveDataType</code> shall be interpreted as a string of a particular encoding
[TPS_SWCT_01489]	Standardized values of <code>SwRecordLayoutV.swRecordLayoutVProp</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01490]	AUTOSAR supports <code>ApplicationErrors</code> only for <code>ClientServerInterfaces</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01491]	AUTOSAR system does not need to explicitly describe infrastructure errors
[TPS_SWCT_01492]	Default values for <code>factorSiToUnit</code> and <code>offsetSiToUnit</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01493]	The number of <code>RuleArguments.arguments</code> shall not exceed the array size
[TPS_SWCT_01494]	A <code>RuleBasedValueSpecification</code> of rule <code>FILL_UNITIL_END</code> shall fill the value of the last <code>RuleArguments.argument</code> until the last element of the array
[TPS_SWCT_01495]	Standardized value of <code>RuleBasedValueSpecification.category</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01496]	General precedence rule for attributes of <code>SwDataDefProps</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01497]	Precedence of the unit of value axis
[TPS_SWCT_01498]	Precedence of the <code>DataConstr</code> of value axis
[TPS_SWCT_01499]	Precedence of the <code>CompuMethod</code> of value axis
[TPS_SWCT_01500]	Precedence of the display format of value axis
[TPS_SWCT_01501]	Precedence of the calibration access of value axis
[TPS_SWCT_01502]	Precedence of the <code>Unit</code> of the input axis
[TPS_SWCT_01503]	Precedence of the <code>DataConstr</code> of the input axis
[TPS_SWCT_01504]	Precedence of the display format of the input axis
[TPS_SWCT_01505]	Precedence of calibration access along structure hierarchies in complex types
[TPS_SWCT_01506]	Precedence of the calibration access of input axis
[TPS_SWCT_01507]	The role of <code>PassThroughSwConnector</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01508]	Scope of end-to-end protection
[TPS_SWCT_01509]	Implicit communication behavior
[TPS_SWCT_01510]	The role of pretended networking
[TPS_SWCT_01511]	Configuration option is encoded into <code>ModeDeclaration</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01512]	Request change of Pretended Networking mode
[TPS_SWCT_01513]	React on the change of Pretended Networking mode
[TPS_SWCT_01514]	Duplicate existence of <code>initValue</code> in the context of a <code>PRPortPrototype</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01515]	<code>PPortInCompositionInstanceRef</code> shall be used for attaching <code>DelegationSwConnector</code> to an inner <code>PRPortPrototype</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01516]	<code>PortInterface</code> describes the static structure of information interchange
[TPS_SWCT_01517]	<code>ClientServerOperation</code> cannot be passed as a reference

[TPS_SWCT_01518]	Priority of initial value definition with respect to conceptual levels
[TPS_SWCT_01519]	RTE executes certain <code>RunnableEntity</code> periodically
[TPS_SWCT_01520]	Implication of the existence of <code>possibleError</code> on compatibility of <code>ClientServerOperations</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01521]	Use <code>AutosarVariableRef.localVariable</code> for referencing inter Runnable variables
[TPS_SWCT_01522]	No initial value is specified for <code>implicitInterRunnableVariable</code> or <code>explicitInterRunnableVariable</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01523]	Internal trigger event
[TPS_SWCT_01524]	Usage of <code>IoHwAbstractionServerAnnotation</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01525]	<code>InitEvent</code> references a <code>RunnableEntity</code> in the role <code>startOnEvent</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01528]	Meaning of <code>NumericalRuleBasedValueSpecification</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01529]	Default value for <code>EndToEndDescription.dataIdNibbleOffset</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01530]	Error behavior of mode manager and mode user
[TPS_SWCT_01531]	The semantics of <code>ModeErrorReactionPolicyEnum</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01532]	The role of <code>ModeErrorBehavior.defaultMode</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01533]	<code>ModeDeclarationGroup.initialMode</code> shall be assumed in the absence of <code>ModeDeclarationGroup.modeManagerErrorBehavior</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01534]	<code>ModeDeclarationGroup.initialMode</code> shall be assumed in the absence of <code>ModeDeclarationGroup.modeUserErrorBehavior</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01535]	Mode manager reacts on mode error
[TPS_SWCT_01536]	Coherent behavior of all mode users in case of errors in the mode switch communication
[TPS_SWCT_01541]	Preferential selection of <code>modeUserErrorBehavior</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01542]	Preferential selection of <code>modeManagerErrorBehavior</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01543]	<code>PortInterfaceMapping</code> overrides all other compatibility rules
[TPS_SWCT_01544]	<code>prefix</code> used for the actual name of the used <code>PortInterface</code> for the routing activation
[TPS_SWCT_01545]	<code>ModeDeclaration</code> of a <i>mode user</i> that is not mapped to a <code>ModeDeclaration</code> of a <i>mode manager</i>
[TPS_SWCT_01546]	Notification when an external tester is attached or activated
[TPS_SWCT_01547]	Ability to set and reset the Warning Indicator Status bit
[TPS_SWCT_02046]	<code>byPassPoint</code> specifies the rapid prototyping capability
[TPS_SWCT_02047]	<code>rptHook</code> specifies the link to rapid prototyping algorithm
[TPS_SWCT_02048]	Implicit <code>SwComponentPrototype</code> selection for Rapid Prototyping Scenario
[TPS_SWCT_02049]	Implicit <code>RunnableEntity</code> selection for Rapid Prototyping Scenario
[TPS_SWCT_02050]	Explicit access point selection for Rapid Prototyping Scenario
[TPS_SWCT_02051]	Explicit <code>DataPrototype</code> selection for Rapid Prototyping Scenario
[TPS_SWCT_02052]	Definition of Rapid Prototyping Scenario is splittable
[TPS_SWCT_02053]	Values of <code>RuleBasedAxisCont</code> with the <code>category</code> CURVE_AXIS, COM_AXIS, RES_AXIS are for display only
[TPS_SWCT_02507]	Instantiation-specific <code>RTEEvents</code>

Table C.12: Added Specification Items in 4.1.1

C.4.5 Deleted Constraints in R4.1.1

Number	Heading
[constr_1239]	<code>RuleBasedValueSpecification</code> shall not exceed the number of values required
[constr_1145]	Finding the symbol for the representation of a <code>CompuScale</code> in C code
[constr_2533]	Iteration along output axis is only supported for VALUE and VAL_BLK

Table C.13: Deleted Constraints in R4.1.1

Please note that [constr_2533] has been retagged to [constr_1264] to fix a duplicate constraint ID.

C.4.6 Deleted Specification Items in R4.1.1

Number	Heading
[TPS_SWCT_01210]	IoHwAbstractionServerAnnotation

Table C.14: Deleted Specification Items in R4.1.1

C.5 Constraint History of this Document according to AUTOSAR R4.1.2

C.5.1 Changed Constraints in R4.1.2

Number	Heading
[constr_1006]	applicable data categories
[constr_1007]	Allowed attributes of SwDataDefProps for ApplicationDataType s
[constr_1009]	SwDataDefProps applicable to ImplementationDataType s
[constr_1015]	Prioritization of SwDataDefProps
[constr_1043]	PortInterface vs. ComSpec
[constr_1058]	ImplementationDataType has category FUNCTION_REFERENCE
[constr_1102]	ApplicationError in the scope of one SwComponentType
[constr_1146]	Applicability of a symbol for a CompuScale in C code
[constr_1163]	Compatibility of CompuMethods
[constr_1133]	Identical CompuScale Symbolic Names shall have the same range
[constr_1158]	Applicable categorys for attribute ImplementationDataType.swDataDefProps.compuMethod
[constr_1225]	DataPrototype is typed by an ImplementationDataType that references a CompuMethod of category TEXTTABLE or BITFIELD_TEXTTABLE
[constr_2013]	Compatibility of ImplementationDataType s for NvBlockDataMapping
[constr_2051]	Mandatory information of a SwValueCont

Table C.15: Changed Constraints in R4.1.2

C.5.2 Added Constraints in R4.1.2

Number	Heading
[constr_1277]	SwDataDefProps.swImplPolicy of a VariableDataPrototype referenced by a VariableAccess aggregated in the role dataReceivePointByValue
[constr_1278]	PhysConstrs references a Unit
[constr_1279]	Unmapped elements of ApplicationCompositeDataTypes or ImplementationDataTypes and the attribute swImplPolicy
[constr_1280]	Unmapped dataElement on the receiver side shall have an initValue
[constr_1281]	invalidValue shall be inside the scope of the compuMethod
[constr_1282]	Restriction concerning the usage of RuleBasedValueSpecification or a ReferenceValueSpecification for the specification of an invalidValue
[constr_1283]	invalidValue is outside the scope of the compuMethod

[constr_1284]	Limitation of the use of <code>TextValueSpecification</code>
[constr_1285]	Applicability of roles vs. <code>PortPrototypes</code>
[constr_1286]	<code>serverArgumentImplPolicy</code> and <code>ArgumentDataPrototype</code> typed by primitive data types
[constr_1287]	Compatibility of <code>SenderReceiverInterface</code> s with respect to <code>invalidationPolicy</code>
[constr_1288]	Allowed Attributes vs. <code>category</code> for <code>DataPrototypes</code> typed by <code>ImplementationDataTypes</code>
[constr_1289]	Allowed Attributes vs. <code>category</code> for <code>DataPrototypes</code> typed by <code>ApplicationDataTypes</code>
[constr_1290]	Limitation on the number of <code>PPortComSpecs</code> in the context of one <code>PPortPrototype</code>
[constr_1291]	Limitation on the number of <code>RPortComSpecs</code> in the context of one <code>PPortPrototype</code>
[constr_1292]	Limitation on the number of <code>RPortComSpecs/PPortComSpecs</code> in the context of one <code>PRPortPrototype</code>
[constr_1293]	Existence of <code>DiagnosticEventNeeds.dtcNumber</code>
[constr_1294]	Existence of <code>DiagnosticEventInfoNeeds.dtcNumber</code>
[constr_1295]	<code>PortInterfaces</code> and <code>category DATA_REFERENCE</code>
[constr_1296]	<code>DataPrototypes</code> used as <code>explicitInterRunnableVariable</code> or <code>implicitInterRunnableVariable</code> and <code>category DATA_REFERENCE</code>

Table C.16: Added Constraints in R4.1.2

C.5.3 Changed Specification Items in R4.1.2

Number	Heading
[TPS_SWCT_01006]	<code>ImplementationDataType.subElement.arraySize</code> shall be used to define the size of the array
[TPS_SWCT_01175]	Actively query the status of a partial network
[TPS_SWCT_01219]	<code>ComSpec</code> for queued and non-queued sender-receiver communication
[TPS_SWCT_01154]	Attribute <code>prefix</code> of <code>IncludedModeDeclarationGroupSet</code>
[TPS_SWCT_02011]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> offers a server port to read DTR value via OBD services

Table C.17: Changed Specification Items in R4.1.2

C.5.4 Added Specification Items in R4.1.2

Number	Heading
[TPS_SWCT_01549]	Definition of linear data scaling
[TPS_SWCT_01550]	Definition of reciprocal linear data scaling
[TPS_SWCT_01551]	Mapping of elements on the sender side to elements on the receiver side
[TPS_SWCT_01552]	Software-component acts as a mode manager
[TPS_SWCT_01553]	Software-component acts as a mode user
[TPS_SWCT_01554]	Software-component acts as a mode requester
[TPS_SWCT_01555]	<code>ModeSwitchedAckEvent</code> is triggered by the RTE regardless
[TPS_SWCT_01556]	Rule for setting <code>RoleBasedPortAssignment.role</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01557]	<code>dataWriteAccess</code> also allows for the definition of a <code>DataWriteCompletedEvent</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01558]	<code>DataWriteCompletedEvent</code> cannot be combined with a <code>WaitPoint</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01559]	Default value for attribute <code>SwDataDefProps.swCalibrationAccess</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01560]	Supported <code>category</code> s of <code>CompuMethods</code> for data conversion
[TPS_SWCT_01561]	Application of data conversion to composite <code>AutosarDataTypes</code>

[TPS_SWCT_01562]	Specification of values of an enumeration
[TPS_SWCT_01563]	Applicable values for <code>nativeDeclaration</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01564]	Non-recursive definition of a primitive data type
[TPS_SWCT_01565]	Recursive definition of a primitive data type
[TPS_SWCT_01566]	Define literals for an MCD system in the context of a <code>FlatInstanceDescriptor</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01567]	Default behavior for <code>invalidationPolicy</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01568]	Consideration of <code>RPortComSpec</code> or <code>PPortComSpec</code> depending on the ownership
[TPS_SWCT_01569]	Definition of CompuScale Symbolic Name
[TPS_SWCT_01570]	<code>DataTypeMap</code> is mandatory in the presence of <code>ApplicationPrimitive-DataType.swDataDefProps.swRecordLayout</code>

Table C.18: Added Specification Items in 4.1.2

C.5.5 Deleted Constraints in R4.1.2

Number	Heading
[constr_1042]	Definition of a linear data scaling
[constr_1094]	Usage of <code>symbol</code> of <code>RunnableEntity</code>
[constr_2025]	Uniqueness of <code>symbol</code> attributes ³
[constr_2032]	<code>transmissionAcknowledge</code> requires a <code>DataSendCompletedEvent</code>
[constr_4011]	<code>ComSpec</code> and <code>ModeSwitchedAckEvent</code>

Table C.19: Deleted Constraints in R4.1.2

C.5.6 Deleted Specification Items in R4.1.2

Number	Heading
[TPS_SWCT_01327]	RTE generator can omit the creation of checks at run-time

Table C.20: Deleted Specification Items in R4.1.2

C.6 Constraint History of this Document according to AUTOSAR R4.1.3

C.6.1 Added Traceables in 4.1.3

Id	Heading
[TPS_SWCT_01573]	A <code>PRPortPrototype</code> is never considered unconnected
[TPS_SWCT_01574]	<code>PerInstanceMemory.typeDefinition</code> shall not contain a function pointer

Table C.21: Added Traceables in 4.1.3

C.6.2 Changed Traceables in 4.1.3

³This constraint has been relocated to [11]

Id	Heading
[TPS_SWCT_01009]	The numerical values used to define the values of <code>ModeDeclaration.value</code> and <code>ModeDeclarationGroup.onTransitionValue</code> can be arbitrarily defined
[TPS_SWCT_01049]	Two ways to use the <code>ExclusiveAreas</code>

Table C.22: Changed Traceables in 4.1.3

C.6.3 Deleted Traceables in 4.1.3

Id	Heading
[TPS_SWCT_01417]	Define calibration parameters common to all <code>SwComponentPrototypes</code> of the same <code>SwComponentType</code>
[TPS_SWCT_01419]	<code>ParameterSwComponentType</code> shall never aggregate a <code>SwcInternalBehavior</code>
[TPS_SWCT_02006]	<code>AtomicSwComponentType</code> offers sender receiver ports to adjust the IO signal via diagnostic services

Table C.23: Deleted Traceables in 4.1.3

C.6.4 Added Constraints in 4.1.3

Id	Heading
[constr_1297]	Applicability of <code>serverArgumentImplPolicy</code> set to <code>useArrayType</code>
[constr_1298]	Existence of attributes if <code>category</code> of a <code>ModeDeclarationGroup</code> is set to <code>EXPLICIT_ORDER</code>
[constr_1299]	Existence of attributes if <code>category</code> of a <code>ModeDeclarationGroup</code> is set to other than <code>EXPLICIT_ORDER</code>

Table C.24: Added Constraints in 4.1.3

C.6.5 Changed Constraints in 4.1.3

Id	Heading
[constr_1006]	applicable data categories
[constr_1007]	Allowed attributes of <code>SwDataDefProps</code> for <code>ApplicationDataType</code> s
[constr_1230]	<code>ApplicationDataType</code> that qualifies for Integral Primitive Type

Table C.25: Changed Constraints in 4.1.3

C.6.6 Deleted Constraints in 4.1.3

Id	Heading
[constr_1179]	Existence of <code>ModeDeclaration.value</code> within a <code>ModeDeclarationGroup</code>
[constr_1180]	Existence of <code>ModeDeclarationGroup.onTransitionValue</code>

Table C.26: Deleted Constraints in 4.1.3

D Modeling of InstanceRef

D.1 Introduction

The existence of so-called `InstanceRefs` is a direct consequence to the usage of the type-prototype pattern for modeling within AUTOSAR. When referencing a `prototype` it is also necessary to include a reference to the `prototypes` typed by their corresponding `types` that in turn aggregate further `prototypes` to set up the context.

In other words, `InstanceRefs` are representing **structured references** that, on the one hand, consist of references to context `prototypes` (indicated by a subsetting or redefinition of `atpContextElement`) and finally a reference to the applicable target `prototype` (indicated by a redefinition of `atpTarget`).

Note that it is not uncommon to have more than a single context in the modeling of particular `InstanceRefs`.

For the reader of specifications, the modeling of `InstanceRefs` manifests as a UML dependency stereotyped `<<instanceRef>>` drawn from one meta-class to another. This is a simplified indication that the source of the dependency implements an `InstanceRef` to the meta-class at the target of the dependency. Again, in most cases this is everything a reader needs to understand in order to figure out the modeling. The formal modeling of `InstanceRefs` is done by creating subclasses of the abstract meta-class `AtpInstanceRef`.

Wherever a more detailed understanding of the modeling is advised in the context of the specific chapter of this document, the modeling of a specific subclasses of `AtpInstanceRef` is explained directly in the context of the corresponding chapter. In all other cases, a deeper understanding of the modeling of particular subclasses of `AtpInstanceRefs` can be obtained from reading this chapter.

Class tables included in this chapter are not fully filled out in the sense that most of the notes inside the class tables are missing. The **primary** purpose of these class tables is to **provide information about the intended order in which `InstanceRefs` are serialized in M1 AUTOSAR models**.

In particular, the information about the order in serialized M1 models can be obtained from the value of the tag `xml.sequenceOffset` of each attribute of an `InstanceRef` meta-class.

For more information about the general concept of modeling `AtpInstanceRef` (e.g. the conceptual background of redefining or subsetting an association from a subclass of `AtpInstanceRef` to other meta-classes) please refer to [12].

D.2 Modeling

D.2.1 Components and Compositions

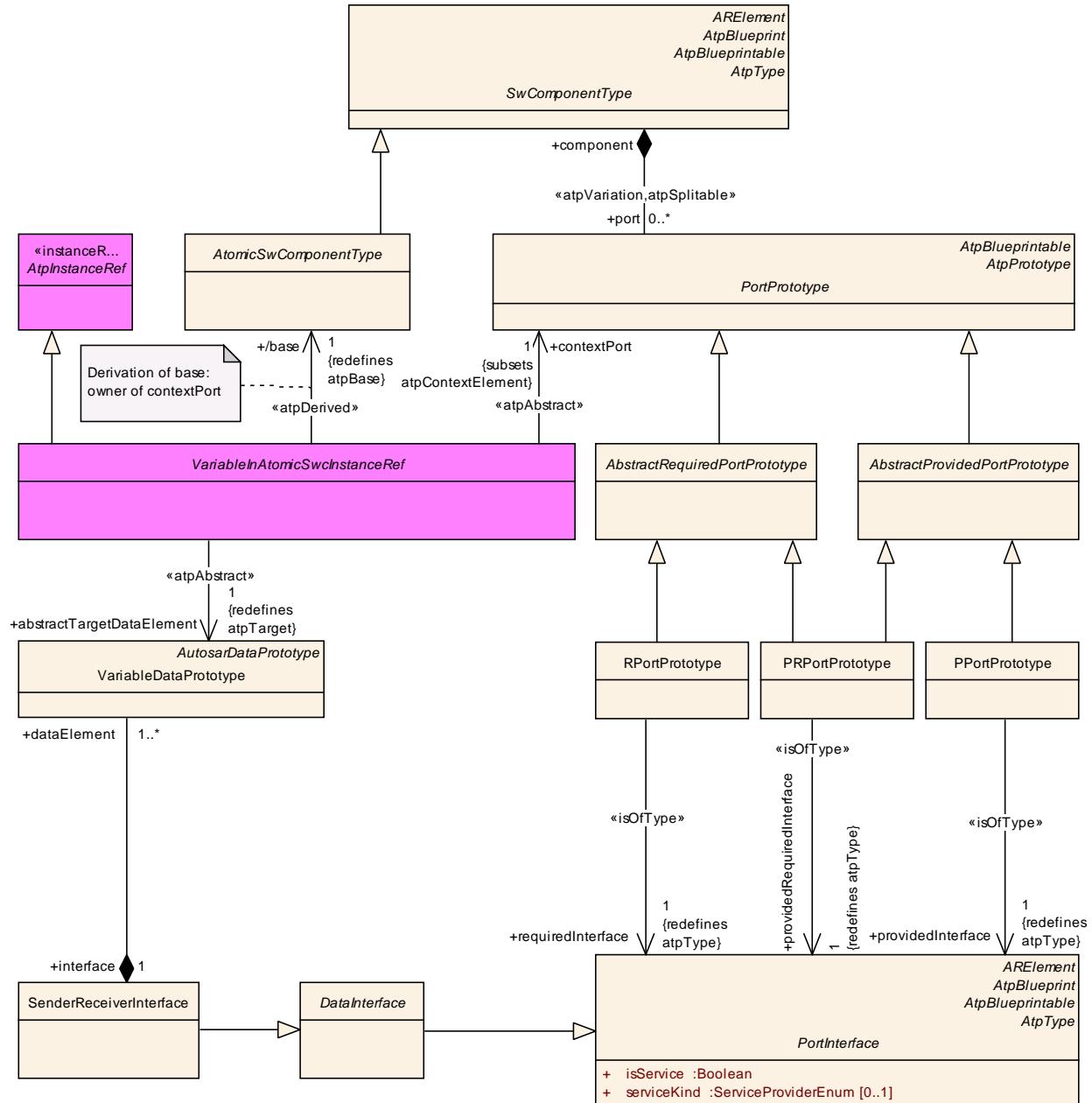


Figure D.1: Abstract modeling of references to [VariableDataPrototype](#) in the context of a [AtomicSwComponentType](#)

Class	VariableInAtomicSwcInstanceRef (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject,AtplInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
abstractTargetDataElement	VariableDataPrototype	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpAbstractTags: xml.sequence Offset=30
base	AtomicSwComponentType	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpDerivedTags: xml.sequence Offset=10
contextPort	PortPrototype	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpAbstractTags: xml.sequence Offset=20

Table D.1: VariableInAtomicSwcInstanceRef

Please note the example of how the redefinition of the context association works, i.e. the association from `VariableInAtomicSwcInstanceRef` to `PortPrototype` in the role `contextPort` is **redefined** by the subclass `RVariableInAtomicSwcInstanceRef` by means of an association to `RPortPrototype` in the role `contextP-Port`.

The effect of this modeling is that the general relationship to `PortPrototype` is already established by `VariableInAtomicSwcInstanceRef` on an abstract level but actually it never makes the generated XML Schema because it is **redefined** by a subclass. In other words, the redefinition replaces the original association as far as the generation algorithm for the XML Schema is concerned.

Class	VariableInAtomicSwcInstanceRef (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject,AtplInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
abstractTargetDataElement	VariableDataPrototype	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpAbstractTags: xml.sequence Offset=30
base	AtomicSwComponentType	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpDerivedTags: xml.sequence Offset=10
contextPort	PortPrototype	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpAbstractTags: xml.sequence Offset=20

Table D.2: VariableInAtomicSwcInstanceRef

For clarification, the interpretation of the values of `xml.sequenceOffset` in this particular case is that in the generated XML Schema the attribute `base` comes first, followed by `contextP-Port`, and then `targetDataElement` concludes the definition of the `InstanceRef` in the XML Schema.

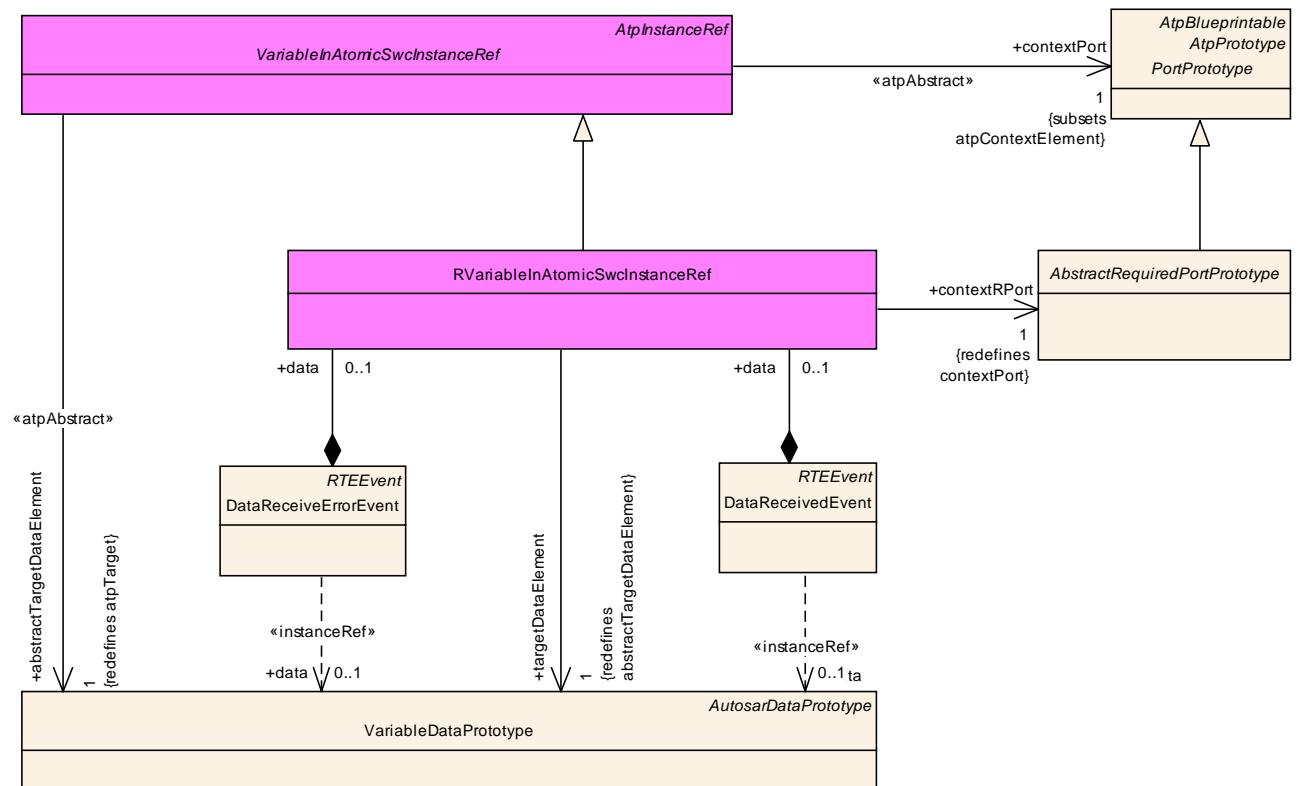


Figure D.2: Concrete modeling of references to [VariableDataPrototype](#) in the context of an [RPortPrototype](#)

Class	RVariableInAtomicSwcInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject, AtpInstanceRef, VariableInAtomicSwcInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
contextRPort	AbstractRequiredPortPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
targetDataElement	VariableDataPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table D.3: RVariableInAtomicSwcInstanceRef

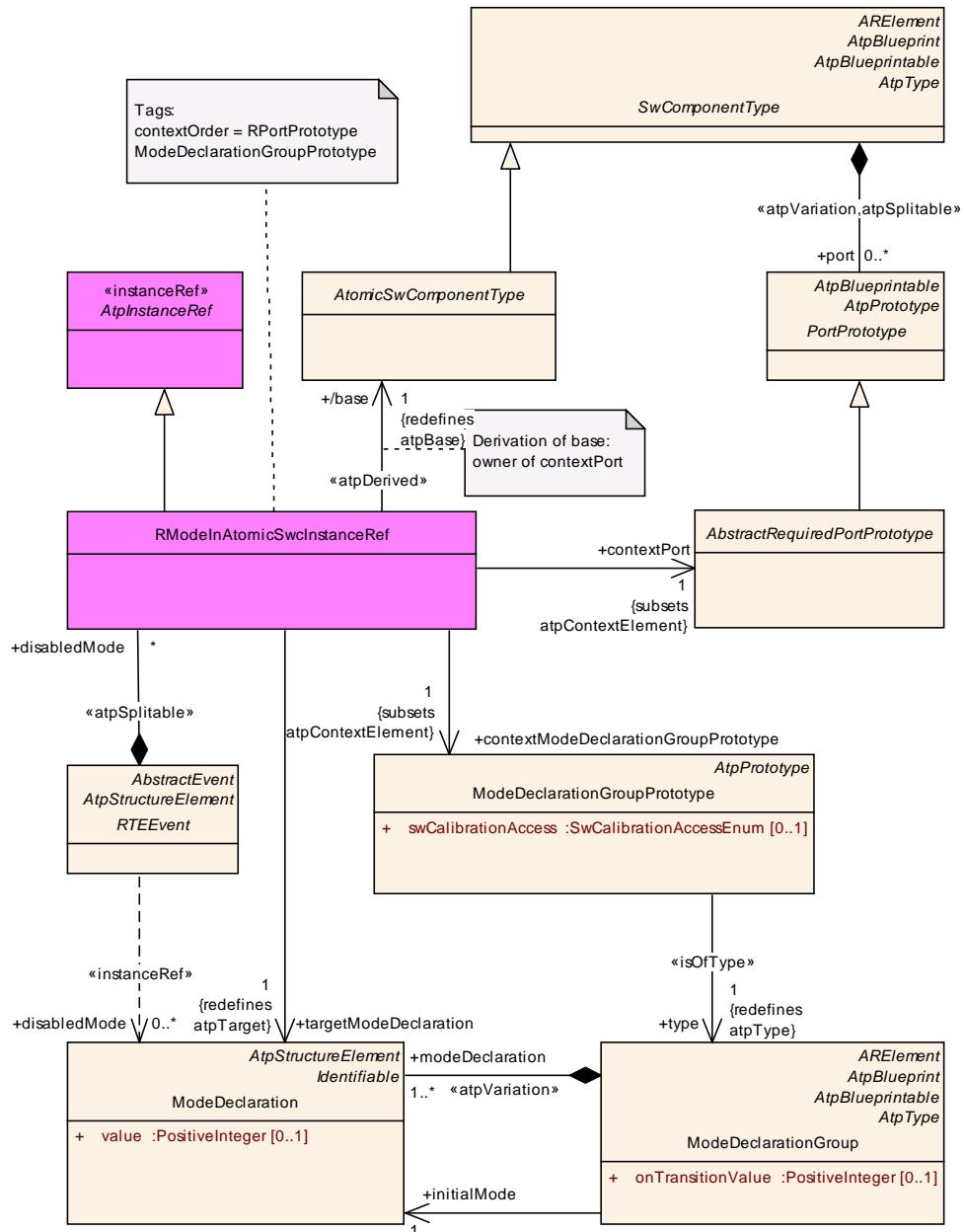
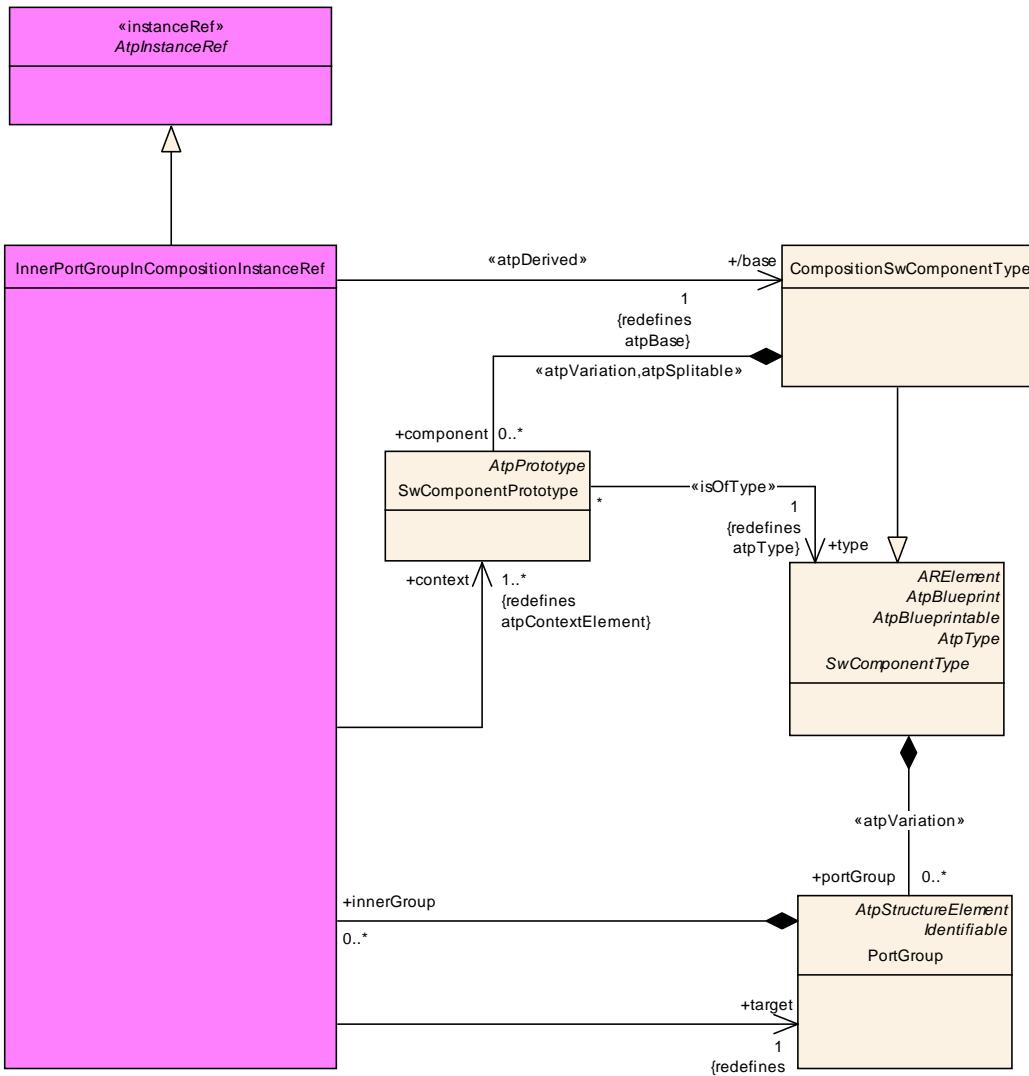


Figure D.3: Modeling of references to **ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype in the context of an **RPortPrototype****

Class	RModelInAtomicSwInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject,AtpInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
base	AtpStructureElement	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpDerived Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=10
contextModeDeclarationGroupPrototype	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
contextPort	AbstractRequire dPortPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
targetModeDeclaration	ModeDeclaration	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40

Table D.4: RModelInAtomicSwInstanceref

Figure D.4: Modeling of references to PortGroup in the context of a Composition-SwComponentType

Class	InnerPortGroupInCompositionInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject,AtpInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
base	CompositionSwComponentType	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpDerivedTags: xml.sequence Offset=10
context	SwComponentPrototype	1..*	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
target	PortGroup	1	ref	Links a PortGroup in a composition to another PortGroup, that is defined in a component which is part of this CompositionSwComponentType. There shall be at most one innerGroup per contained SwComponentPrototype. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table D.5: InnerPortGroupInCompositionInstanceRef

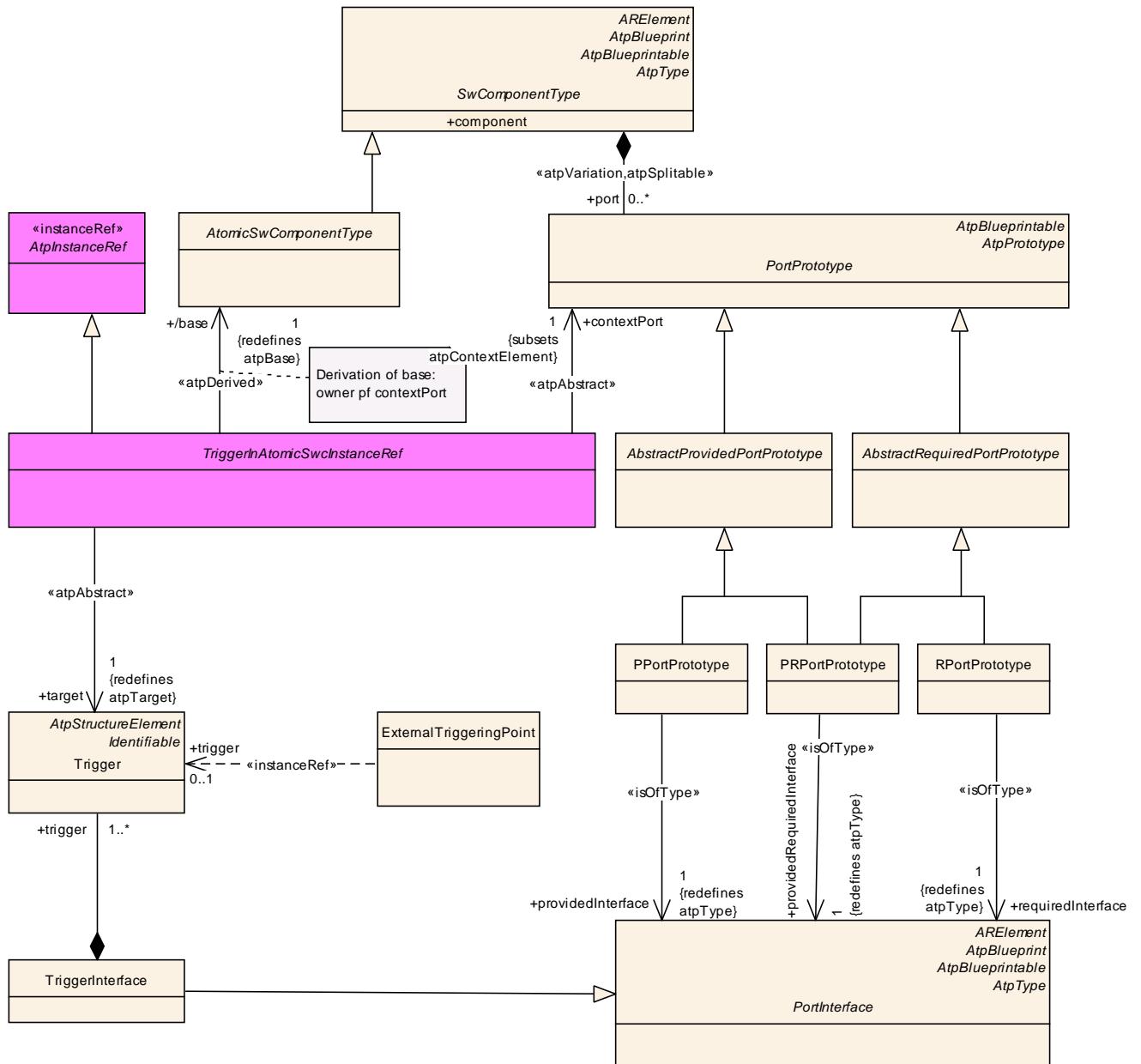
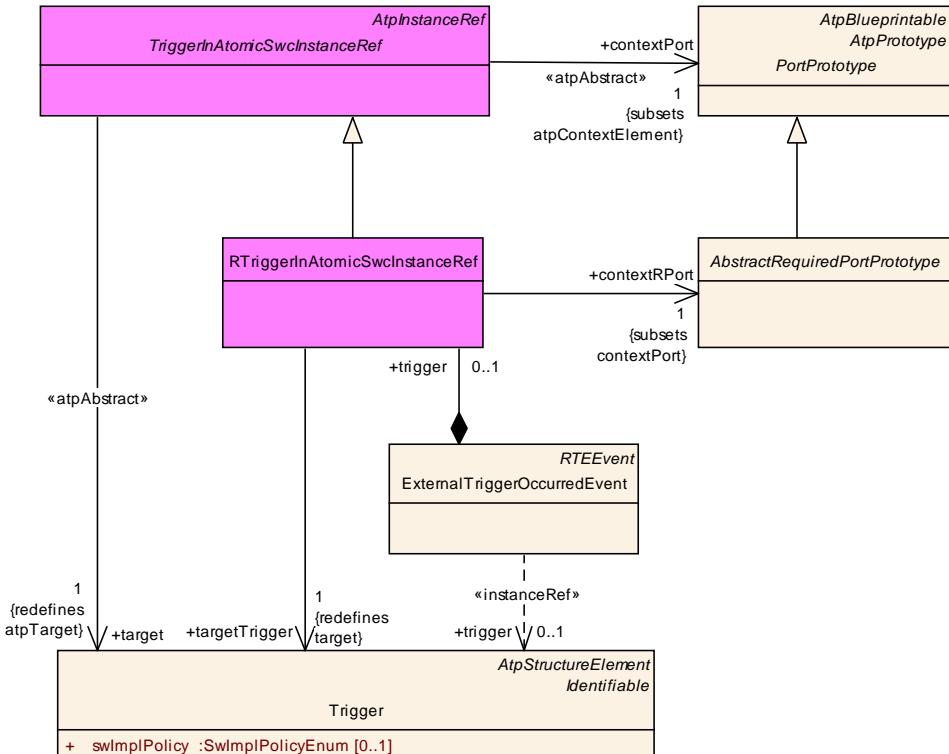


Figure D.5: Abstract modeling of references to **Trigger in the context of a **AtomicSwComponentType****

Class	TriggerInAtomicSwInstanceRef (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject,AtpInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
base	AtomicSwComponentType	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpDerivedTags: xml.sequence Offset=10
contextPort	PortPrototype	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpAbstractTags: xml.sequence Offset=20

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
target	Trigger	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpAbstract Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table D.6: TriggerInAtomicSwcInstanceRef

Figure D.6: Concrete modeling of references to **Trigger in the context of an **RPortPrototype****

Class	RTriggerInAtomicSwcInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject, AtpInstanceRef, TriggerInAtomicSwcInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
contextRPort	AbstractRequiredPortPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
targetTrigger	Trigger	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table D.7: RTriggerInAtomicSwcInstanceRef

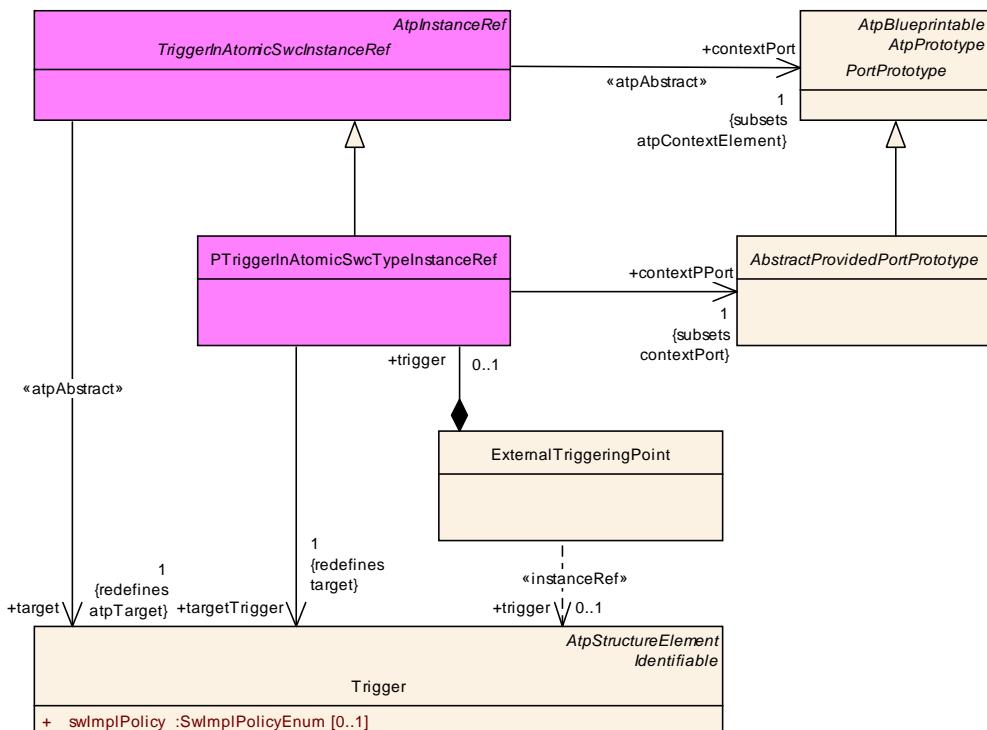


Figure D.7: Concrete modeling of references to [Trigger](#) in the context of a [PPortPrototype](#)

Class	PTriggerInAtomicSwcTypeInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject, AtpInstanceRef, TriggerInAtomicSwcInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
contextPPort	AbstractProvide dPortPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
targetTrigg er	Trigger	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table D.8: PTriggerInAtomicSwcTypeInstanceRef

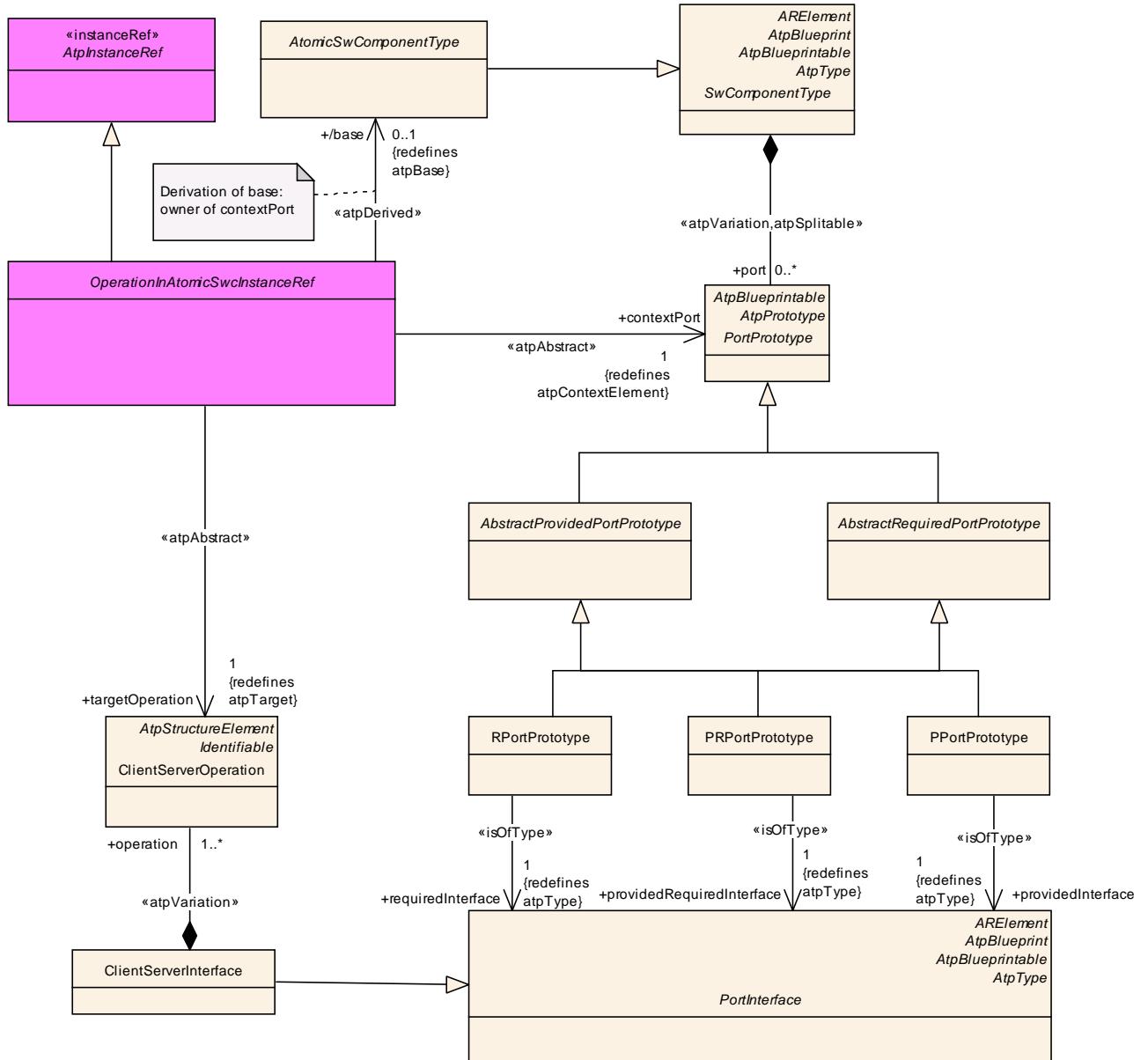
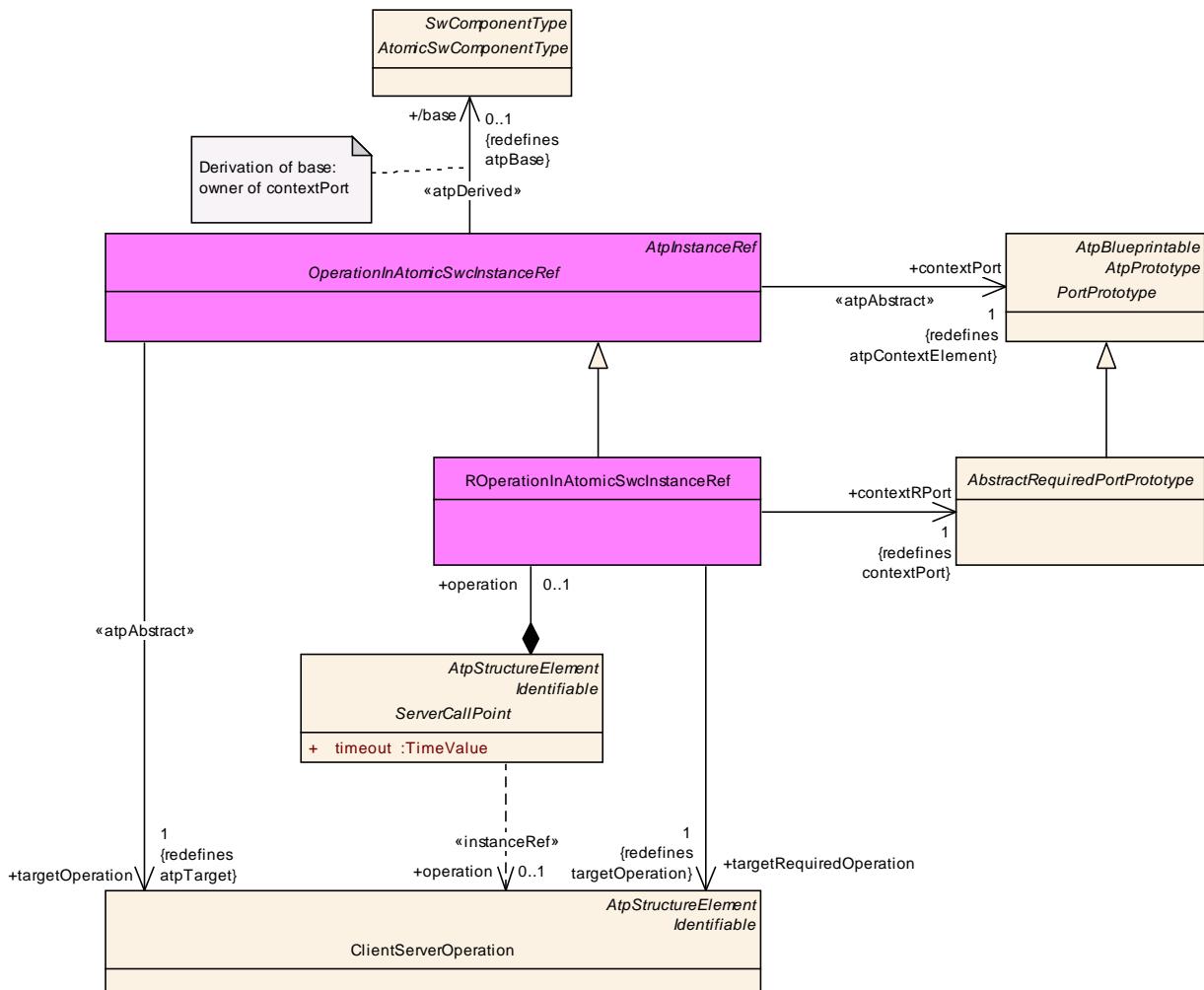


Figure D.8: Abstract modeling of references to [ClientServerOperation](#) in the context of a [AtomicSwComponentType](#)

Class	OperationInAtomicSwInstanceRef (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject, AtpInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
base	AtpStructureElement , Identifiable	0..1	ref	Stereotypes: atpDerivedTags: xml.sequence Offset=10
contextPort	PortPrototype	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpAbstractTags: xml.sequence Offset=20
targetOperation	ClientServerOperation	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpAbstractTags: xml.sequence Offset=30

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-----------	----------	------	------	------

Table D.9: OperationInAtomicSwcInstanceRef

Figure D.9: Concrete modeling of references to [ClientServerOperation](#) in the context of an [RPortPrototype](#)

Class	ROperationInAtomicSwcInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject,AtpInstanceRef,OperationInAtomicSwcInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
contextRPort	AbstractRequiredPortPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
targetRequiredOperation	ClientServerOperation	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table D.10: ROperationInAtomicSwcInstanceRef

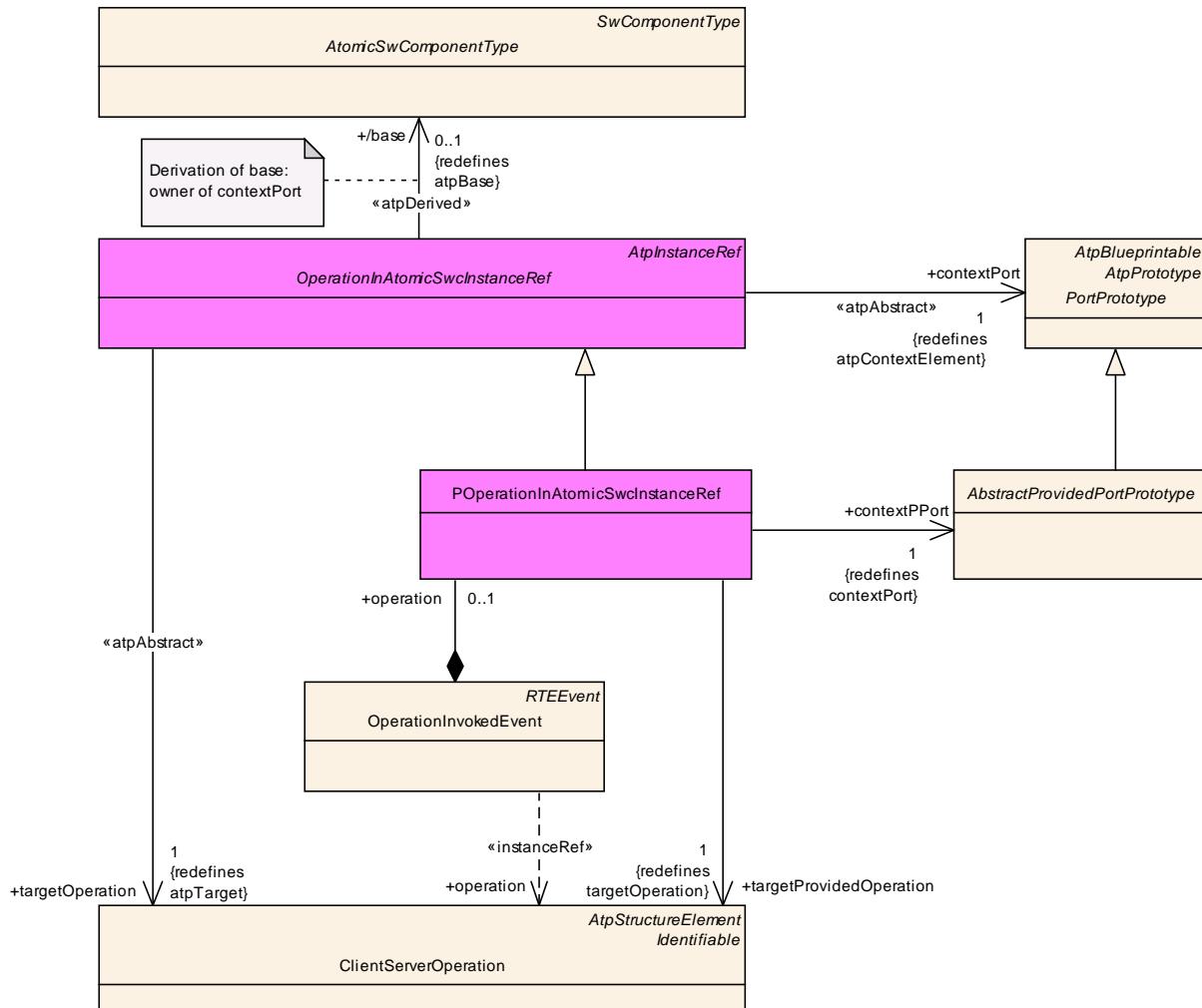


Figure D.10: Concrete modeling of references to [ClientServerOperation](#) in the context of a [PPortPrototype](#)

Class	POperationInAtomicSwcInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject, AtpInstanceRef, OperationInAtomicSwcInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
contextPPort	AbstractProvide dPortPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
targetProvidedOperation	ClientServerOp eration	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table D.11: POperationInAtomicSwcInstanceRef

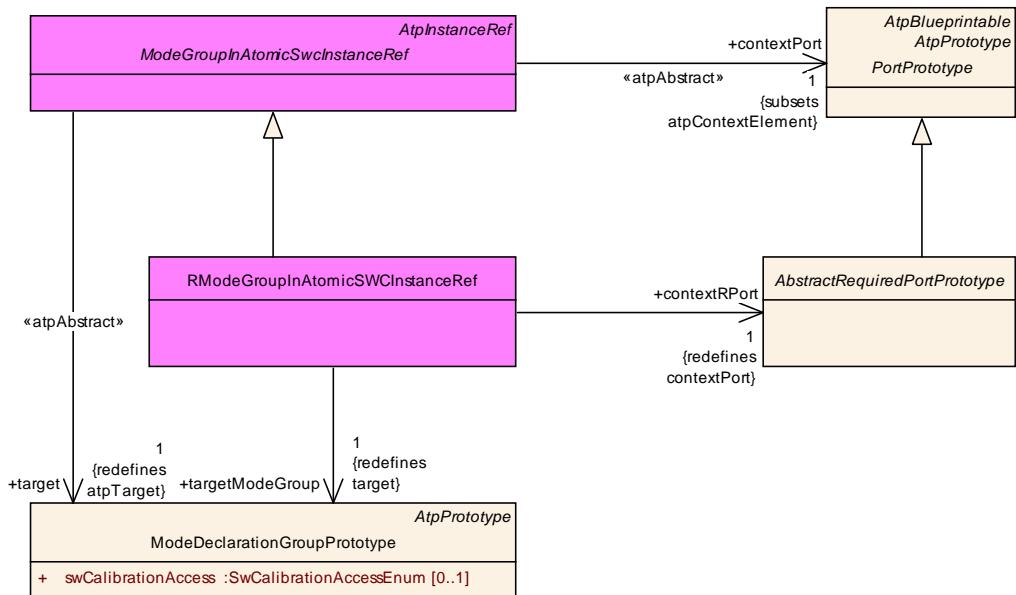


Figure D.11: Concrete modeling of references to [ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype](#) in the context of an [RPortPrototype](#)

Class	RModeGroupInAtomicSWCInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject, AtpInstanceRef, ModeGroupInAtomicSwcInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
contextRPort	AbstractRequiredPortPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
targetModeGroup	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table D.12: [RModeGroupInAtomicSWCInstanceRef](#)

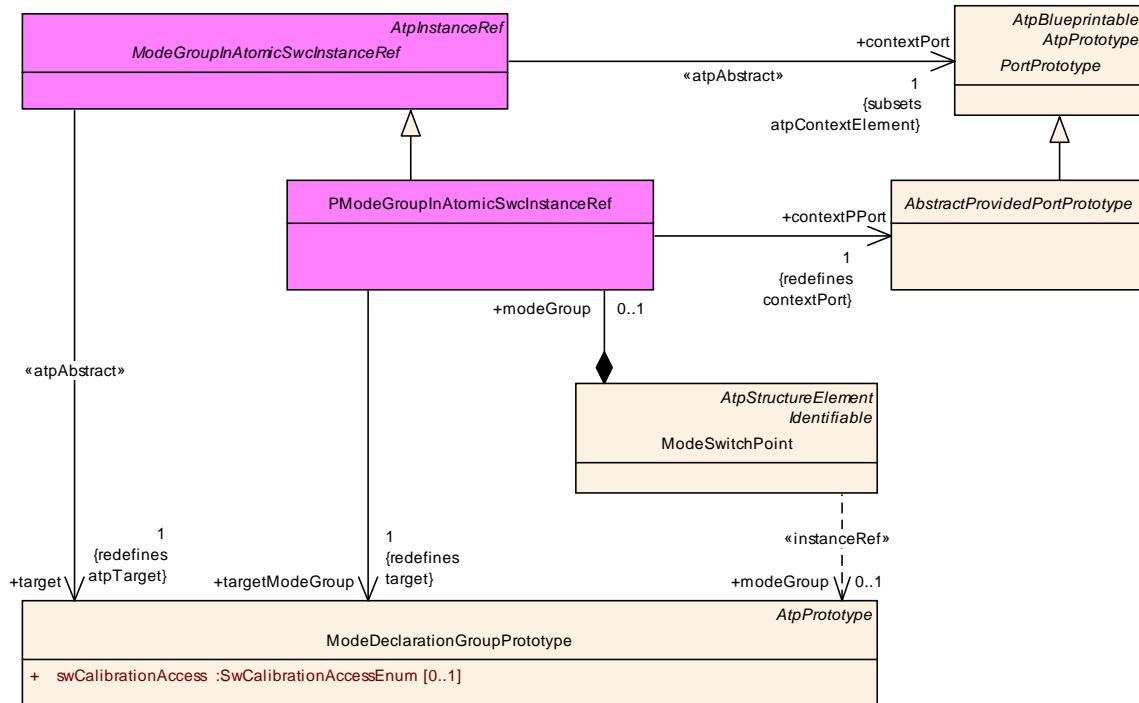


Figure D.12: Concrete modeling of references to [ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype](#) in the context of a [PPortPrototype](#)

Class	PModeGroupInAtomicSwcInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject,AtpInstanceRef,ModeGroupInAtomicSwcInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
contextPPort	AbstractProvidedPortPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
targetModeGroup	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table D.13: PModeGroupInAtomicSwcInstanceRef

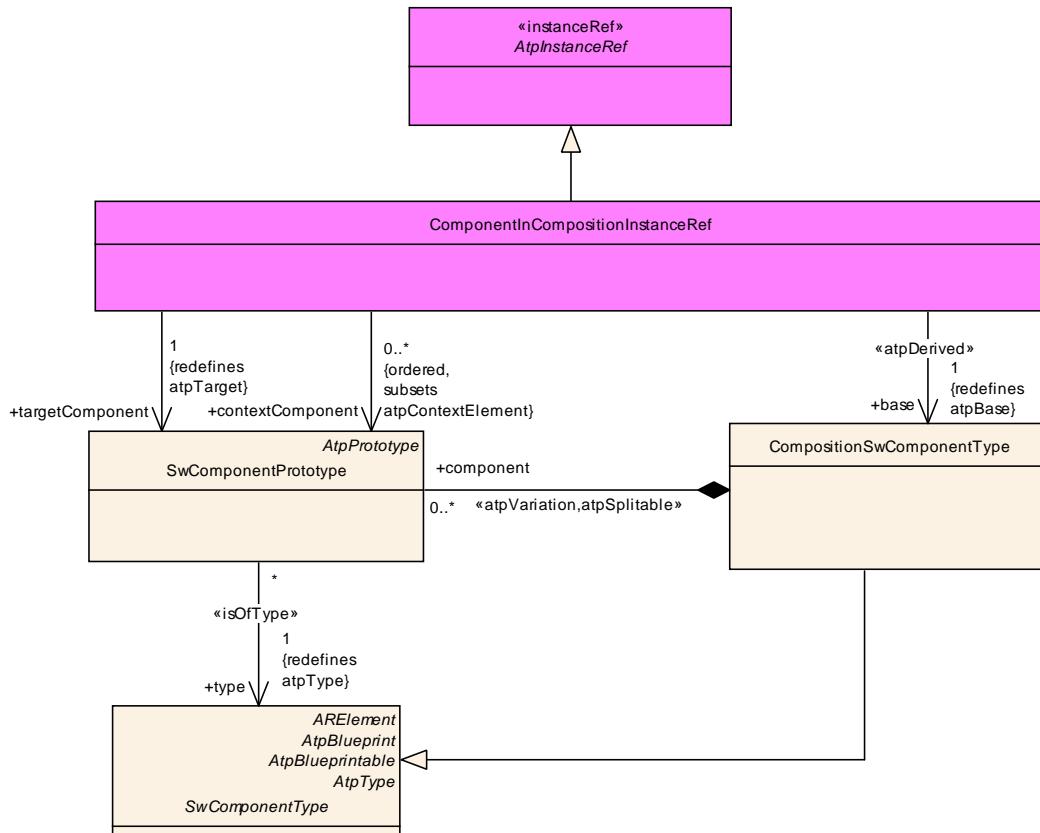


Figure D.13: Concrete modeling of references to `SwComponentPrototype` in the context of a `CompositionSwComponentType`

Class	ComponentInCompositionInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Composition::InstanceRefs			
Note	The <code>ComponentInCompositionInstanceRef</code> points to a concrete <code>SwComponentPrototype</code> within a <code>CompositionSwComponentType</code> .			
Base	ARObject, AtpInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
base	CompositionSwComponentType	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpDerived Tags: xml.sequence Offset=10
contextComponent (ordered)	SwComponentPrototype	*	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
targetComponent	SwComponentPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table D.14: ComponentInCompositionInstanceRef

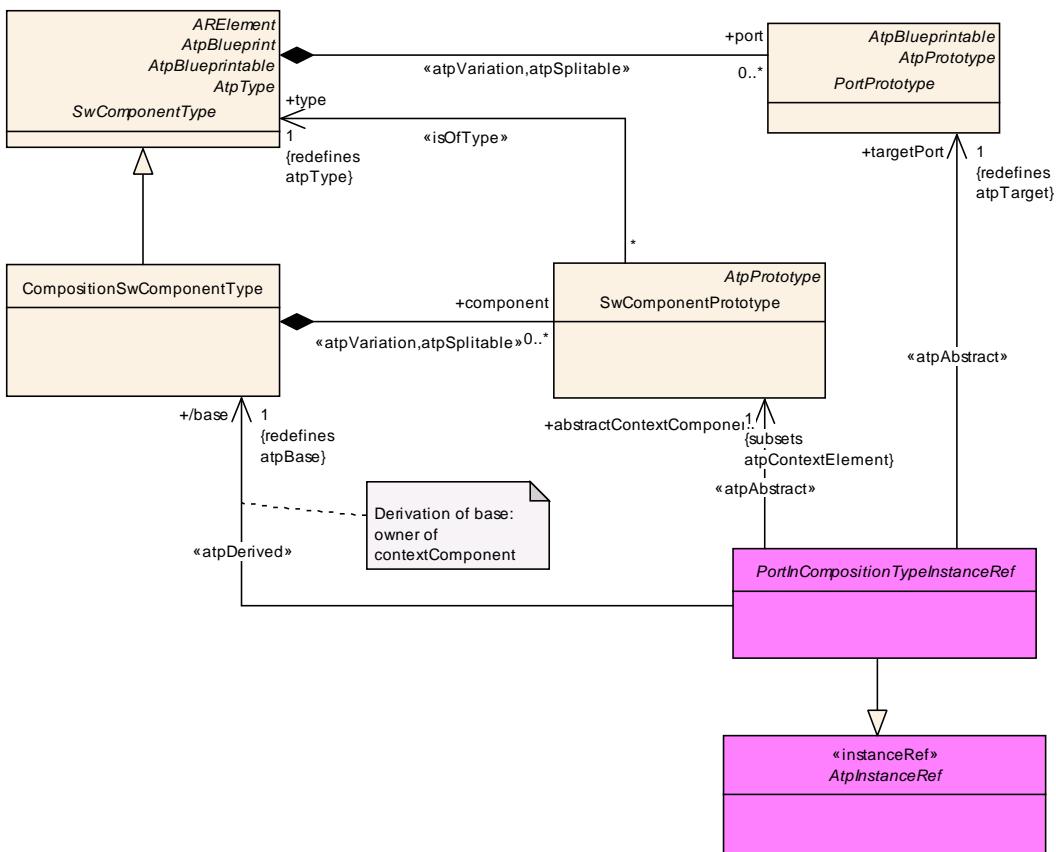


Figure D.14: Abstract modeling of references to **PortPrototype in the context of a **CompositionSwComponentType****

Class	PortInCompositionTypeInstanceRef (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Composition::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject,AtpInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
abstractContextComponent	SwComponentPrototype	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpAbstract Tags: xml.sequence Offset=20
base	CompositionSwComponentType	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpDerived Tags: xml.sequence Offset=10
targetPort	PortPrototype	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpAbstract Tags: xml.sequence Offset=30

Table D.15: PortInCompositionTypeInstanceRef

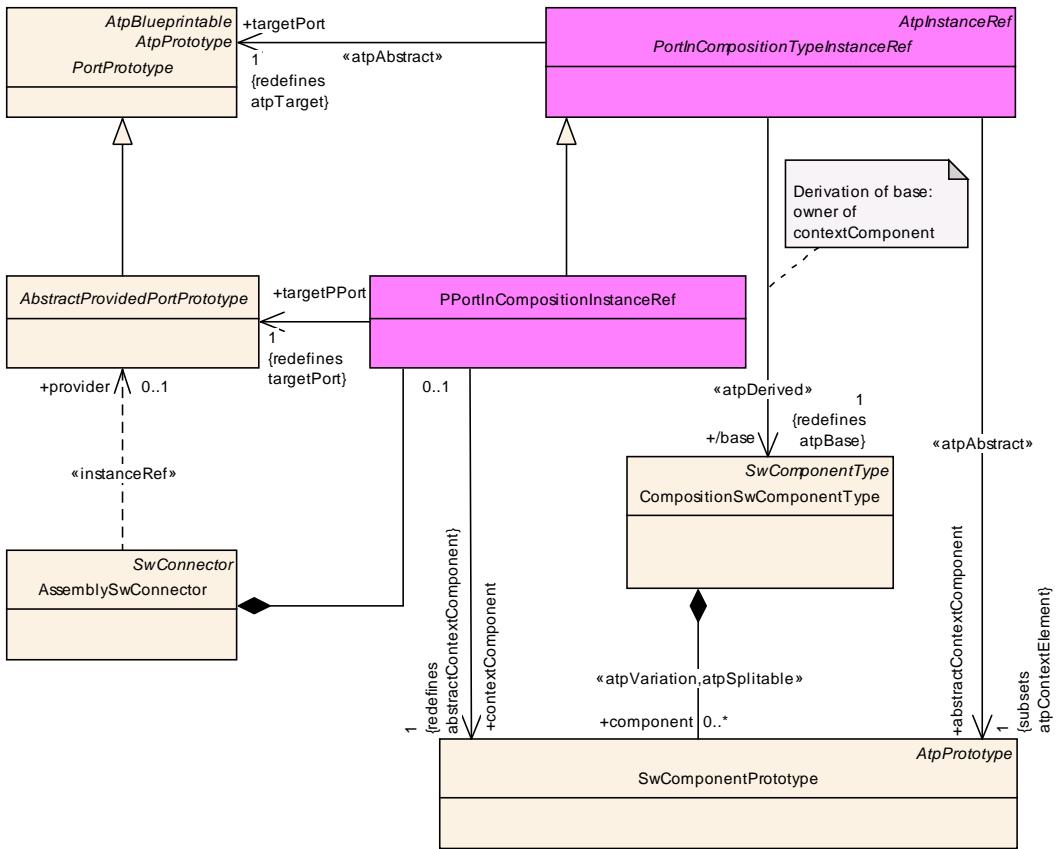


Figure D.15: Concrete modeling of references to [PPortPrototype](#) in the context of a [CompositionSwComponentType](#)

Class	PPortInCompositionInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Composition::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject, AtpInstanceRef, PortInCompositionTypeInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
contextComponent	SwComponentPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
targetPPort	AbstractProvidedPortPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table D.16: PPortInCompositionInstanceRef

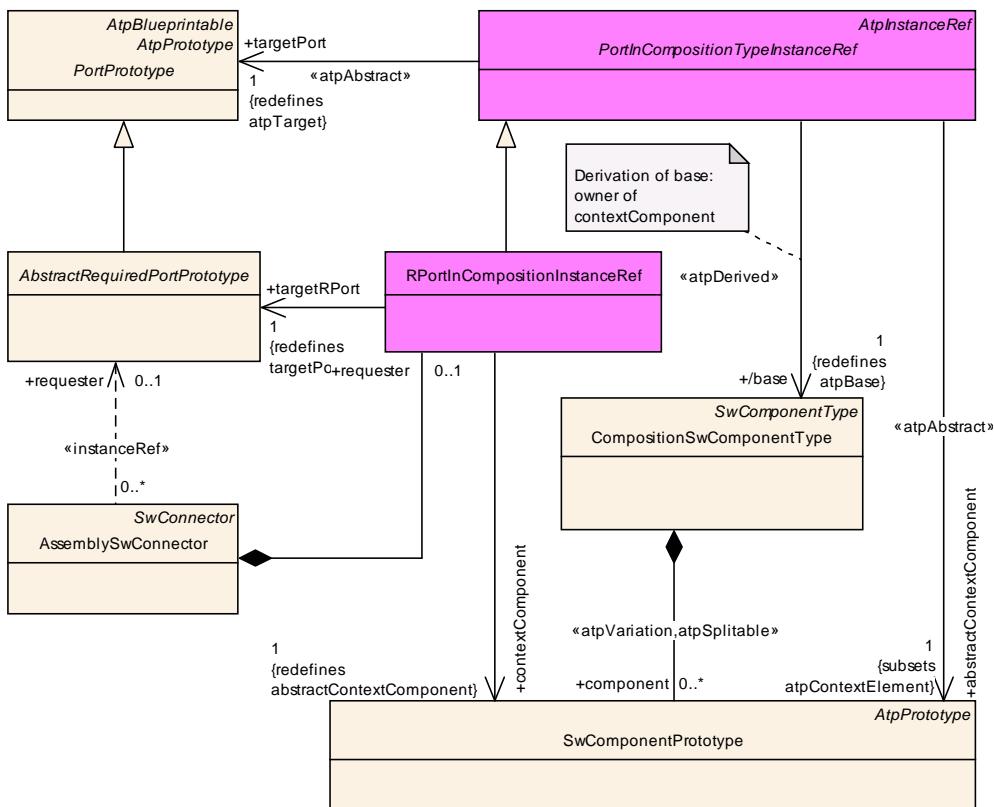


Figure D.16: Concrete modeling of references to [RPortPrototype](#) in the context of a [CompositionSwComponentType](#)

Class	RPortInCompositionInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Composition::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject, AtpInstanceRef, PortInCompositionTypeInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
contextCo mponent	SwComponentP rototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
targetRPor t	AbstractRequire dPortPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table D.17: RPortInCompositionInstanceRef

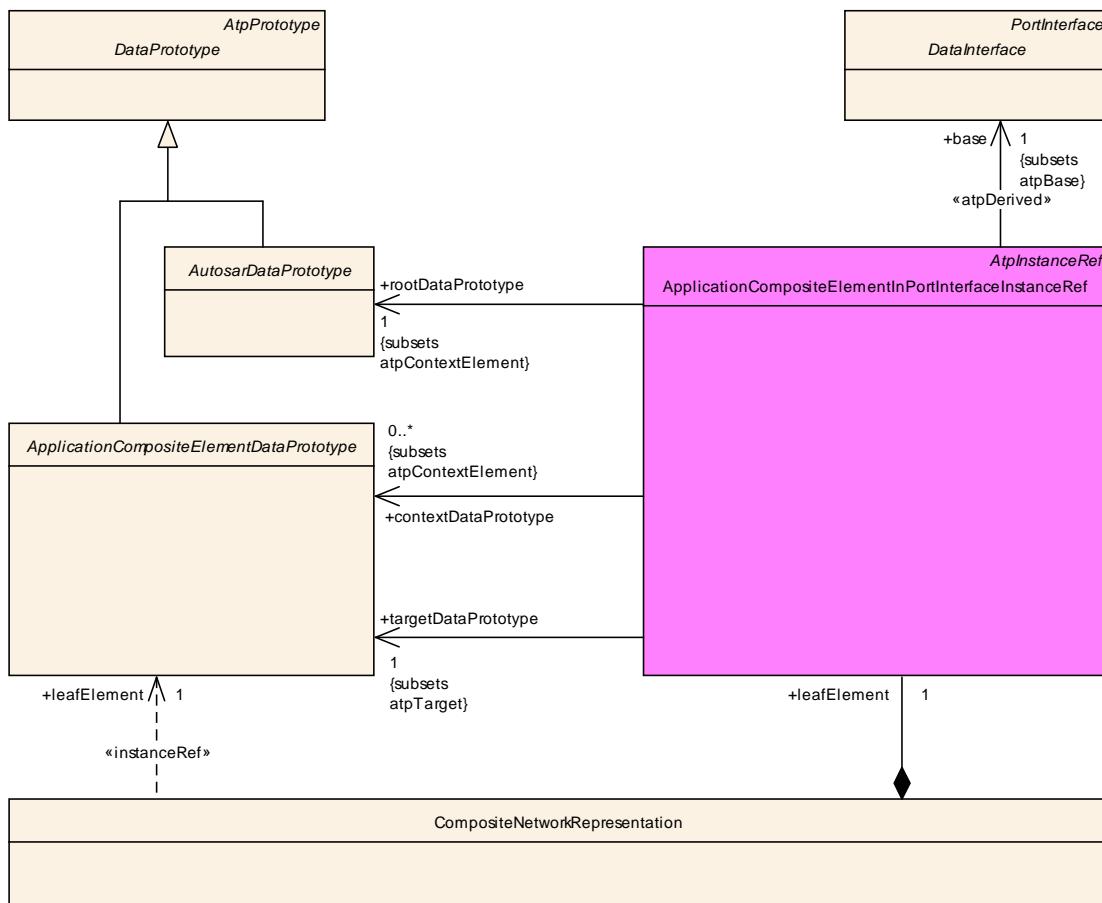


Figure D.17: Modeling of references to [ApplicationCompositeElementDataPrototype](#) for the purpose of defining a network representation

D.2.2 Definition of implicit Communication Behavior

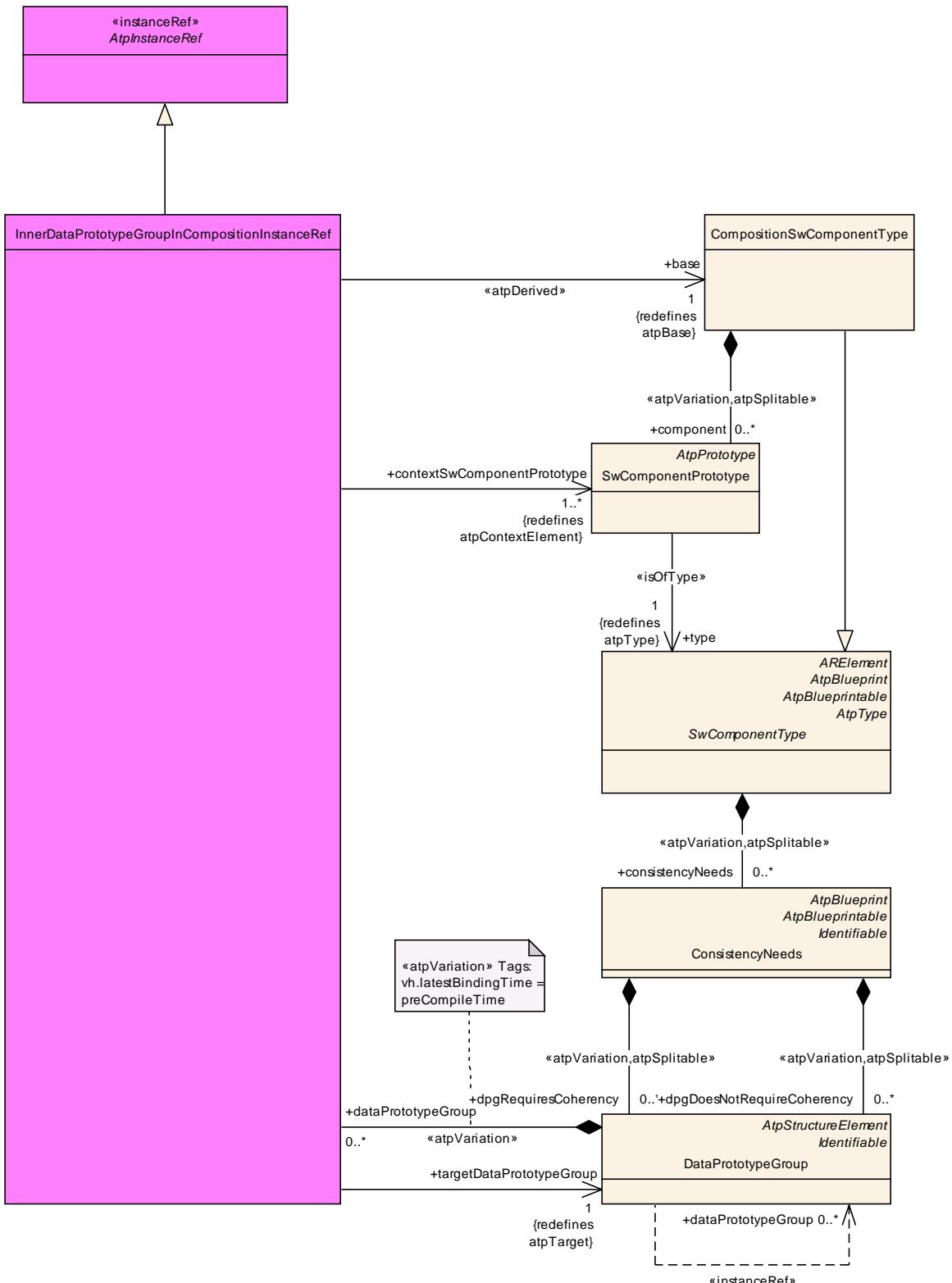


Figure D.18: Modeling of references to `DataPrototypeGroup` in the context of a `CompositionSwComponentType`

Class	InnerDataPrototypeGroupInCompositionInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ImplicitCommunicationBehavior::InstanceRef			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to define an InstanceRef to a nested DataPrototypeGroup			
Base	ARObject, AtpInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
base	CompositionSwComponentType	1	ref	<p>This represents the base of the instanceRef.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpDerived Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=10</p>
contextSwComponentPrototype	SwComponentPrototype	1..*	ref	<p>This represents the nested structure of SwComponentPrototypes.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
targetDataPrototypeGroup	DataPrototypeGroup	1	ref	<p>This represents the target of the InstanceRef</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>

Table D.18: InnerDataPrototypeGroupInCompositionInstanceRef

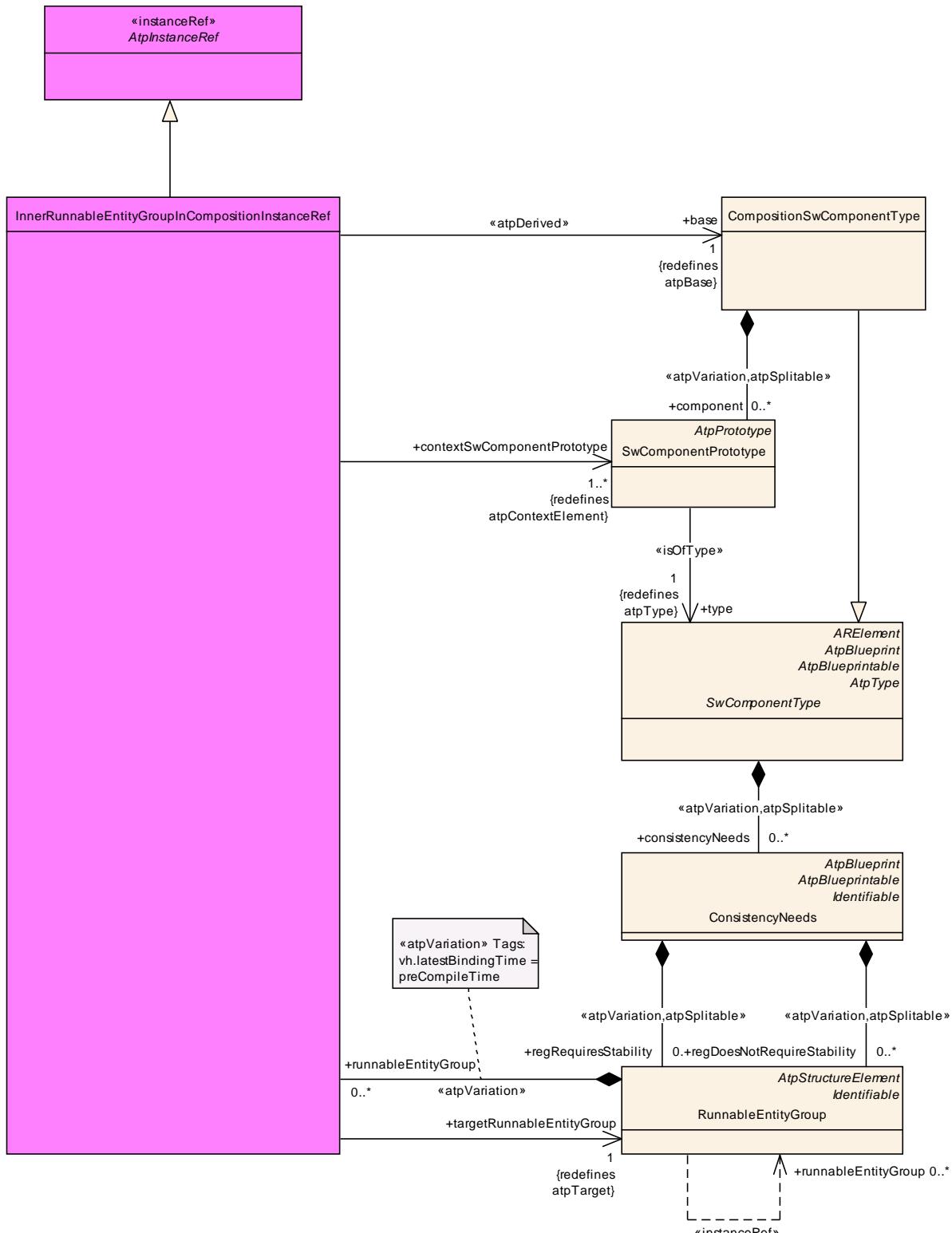


Figure D.19: Modeling of references to [RunnableEntityGroup](#) in the context of a [CompositionSwComponentType](#)

Class	InnerRunnableEntityGroupInCompositionInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ImplicitCommunicationBehavior::InstanceRef			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to define an InstanceRef to a nested RunnableEntityGroup.			
Base	ARObject, AtpInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
base	CompositionSwComponentType	1	ref	<p>This represents the base of the InstanceRef.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpDerived Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=10</p>
contextSwComponentPrototype	SwComponentPrototype	1..*	ref	<p>This represents the nested structure of SwComponentPrototypes.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
targetRunnableEntityGroup	RunnableEntityGroup	1	ref	<p>This represents the target association of the InstanceRef.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>

Table D.19: InnerRunnableEntityGroupInCompositionInstanceRef

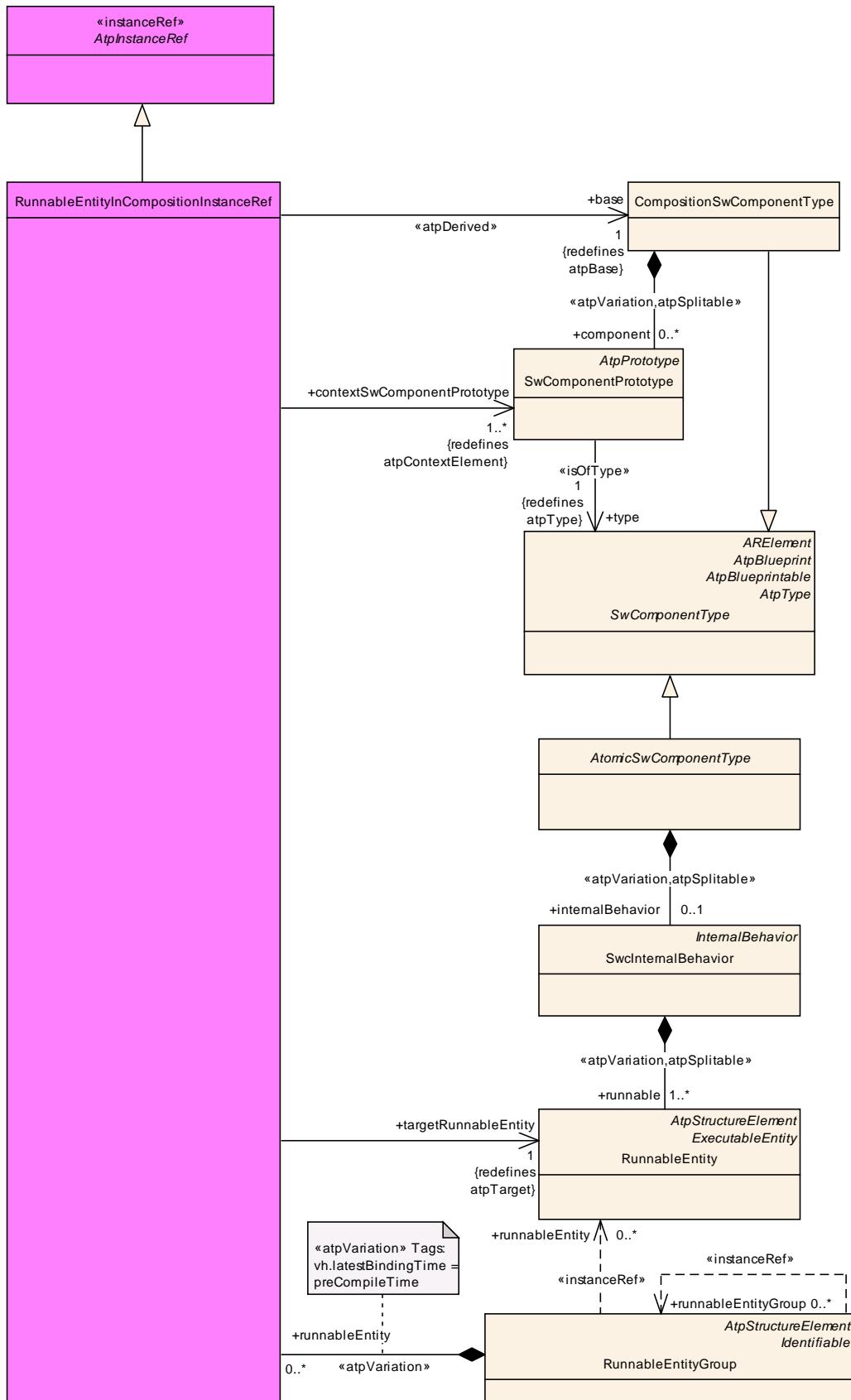


Figure D.20: Modeling of references to `RunnableEntity` in the context of a `CompositionSwComponentType` from the point of view of a `RunnableEntityGroup`

Class	RunnableEntityInCompositionInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ImplicitCommunicationBehavior::InstanceRef			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to define an InstanceRef to a RunnableEntity in the context of a CompositionSwComponentType.			
Base	ARObject, AtpInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
base	CompositionSwComponentType	1	ref	<p>This represents the base of the InstanceRef.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpDerived Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=10</p>
contextSwComponentPrototype	SwComponentPrototype	1..*	ref	<p>This represents the nested structure of SwComponentPrototypes.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
targetRunnableEntity	RunnableEntity	1	ref	<p>This represents the target RunnableEntity.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>

Table D.20: RunnableEntityInCompositionInstanceRef

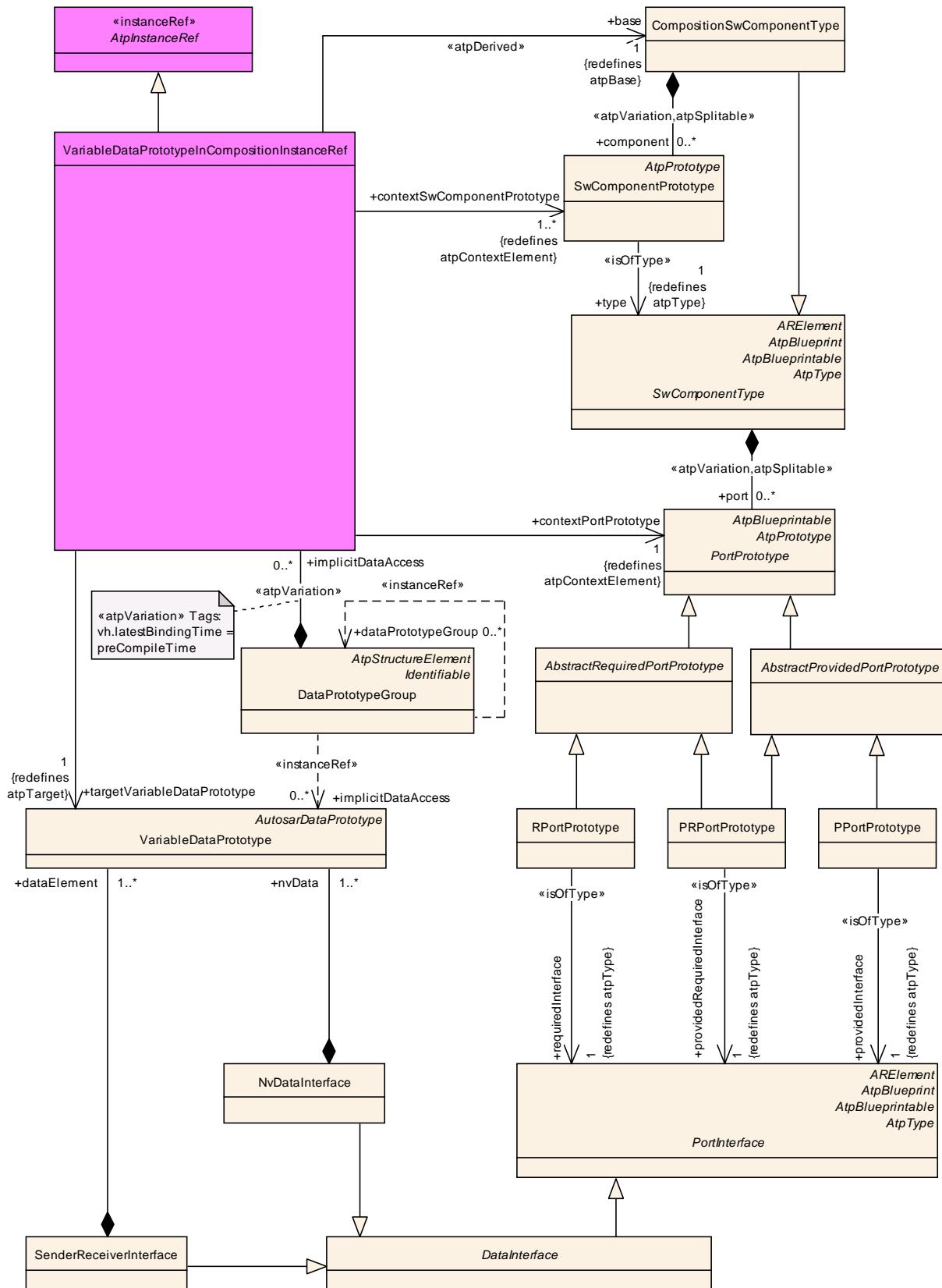


Figure D.21: Modeling of references to **VariableDataPrototype in the context of a **CompositionSwComponentType** from the point of view of a **RunnableEntityGroup****

Class	VariableDataPrototypeInCompositionInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::ImplicitCommunicationBehavior::InstanceRef			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to define an InstanceRef to a VariableDataPrototype in the context of a CompositionSwComponentType.			
Base	ARObject, AtpInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
base	CompositionSwComponentType	1	ref	<p>This represents the base of the InstanceRef.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpDerived Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=10</p>
contextPortPrototype	PortPrototype	1	ref	<p>This represents a reference to a context PortPrototype.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>
contextSwComponentPrototype	SwComponentPrototype	1..*	ref	<p>This represents the nested structure of SwComponentPrototypes.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
targetVariableDataPrototype	VariableDataPrototype	1	ref	<p>This represents the target VariableDataPrototype.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40</p>

Table D.21: VariableDataPrototypeInCompositionInstanceRef

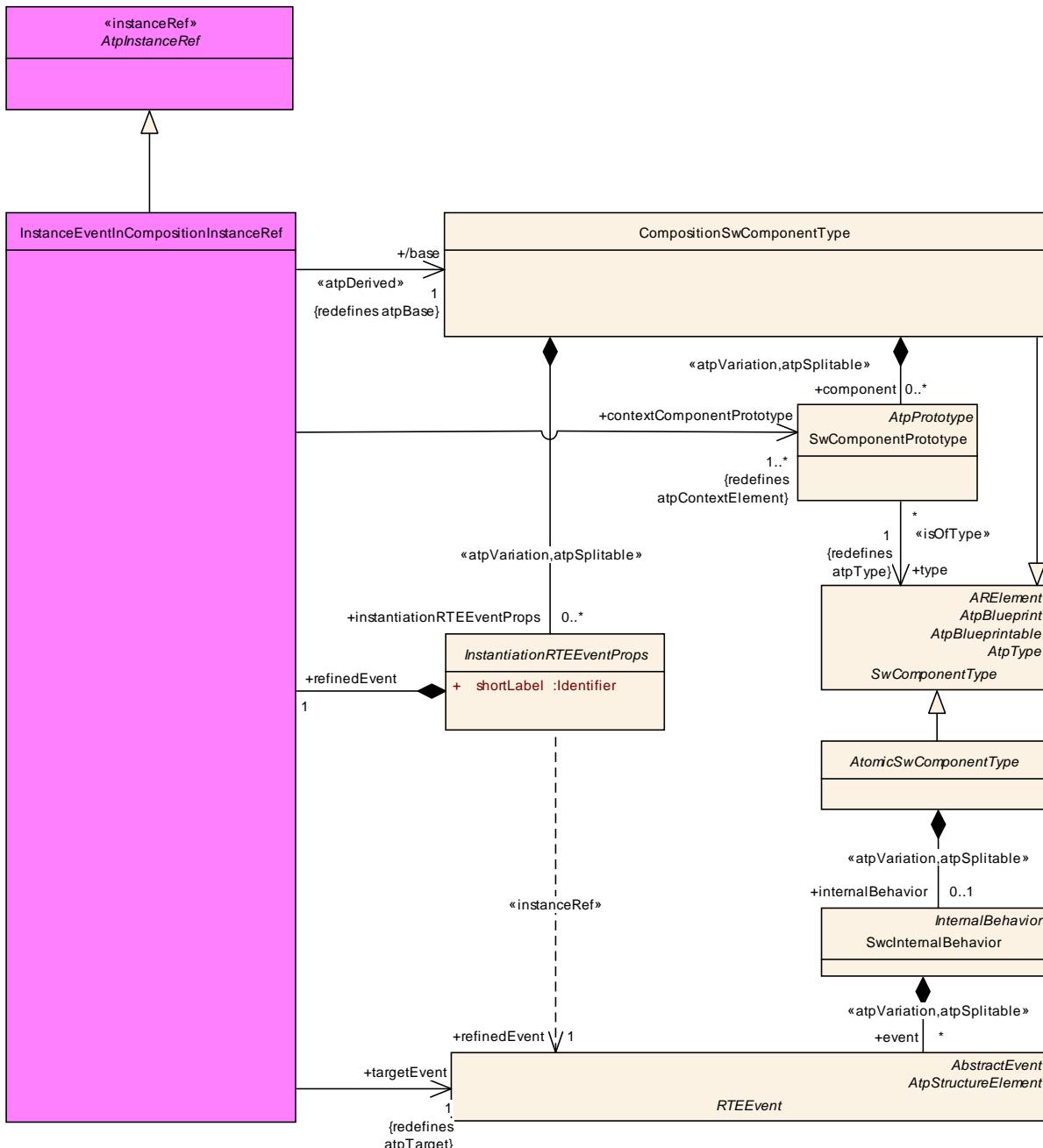


Figure D.22: Modeling of references to **RTEEvent in the context of a **InstantiationRTEEventProps** from the point of view of a **CompositionSwComponentType****

Class	InstanceEventInCompositionInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Composition::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject,AtpInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
base	CompositionSwComponentType	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpDerived Tags: xml.sequence Offset=10

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
contextComponentPrototype	SwComponentPrototype	1..*	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
targetEvent	RTEEvent	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table D.22: InstanceEventInCompositionInstanceRef

D.2.3 Internal Behavior

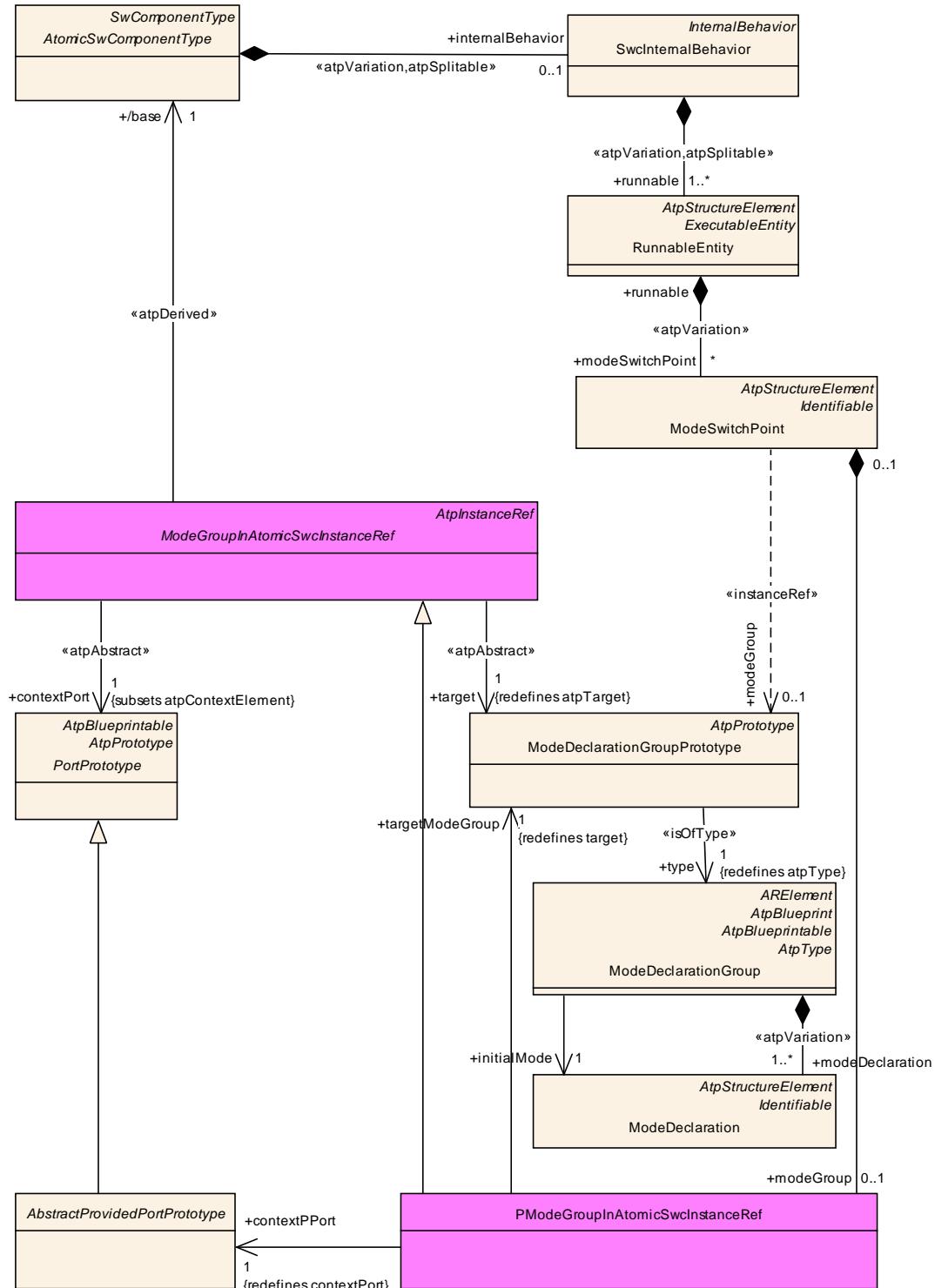


Figure D.23: Modeling of references to provided *ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype* in the context of an *AtomicSwComponentType*

Class	ModeGroupInAtomicSwcInstanceRef (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject,AtpInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
base	AtomicSwComponentType	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpDerivedTags: xml.sequence Offset=10
contextPort	PortPrototype	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpAbstractTags: xml.sequence Offset=20
target	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpAbstractTags: xml.sequence Offset=30

Table D.23: ModeGroupInAtomicSwcInstanceRef

Class	PModeGroupInAtomicSwcInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject,AtpInstanceRef,ModeGroupInAtomicSwcInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
contextPPort	AbstractProvidedPortPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
targetModeGroup	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table D.24: PModeGroupInAtomicSwcInstanceRef

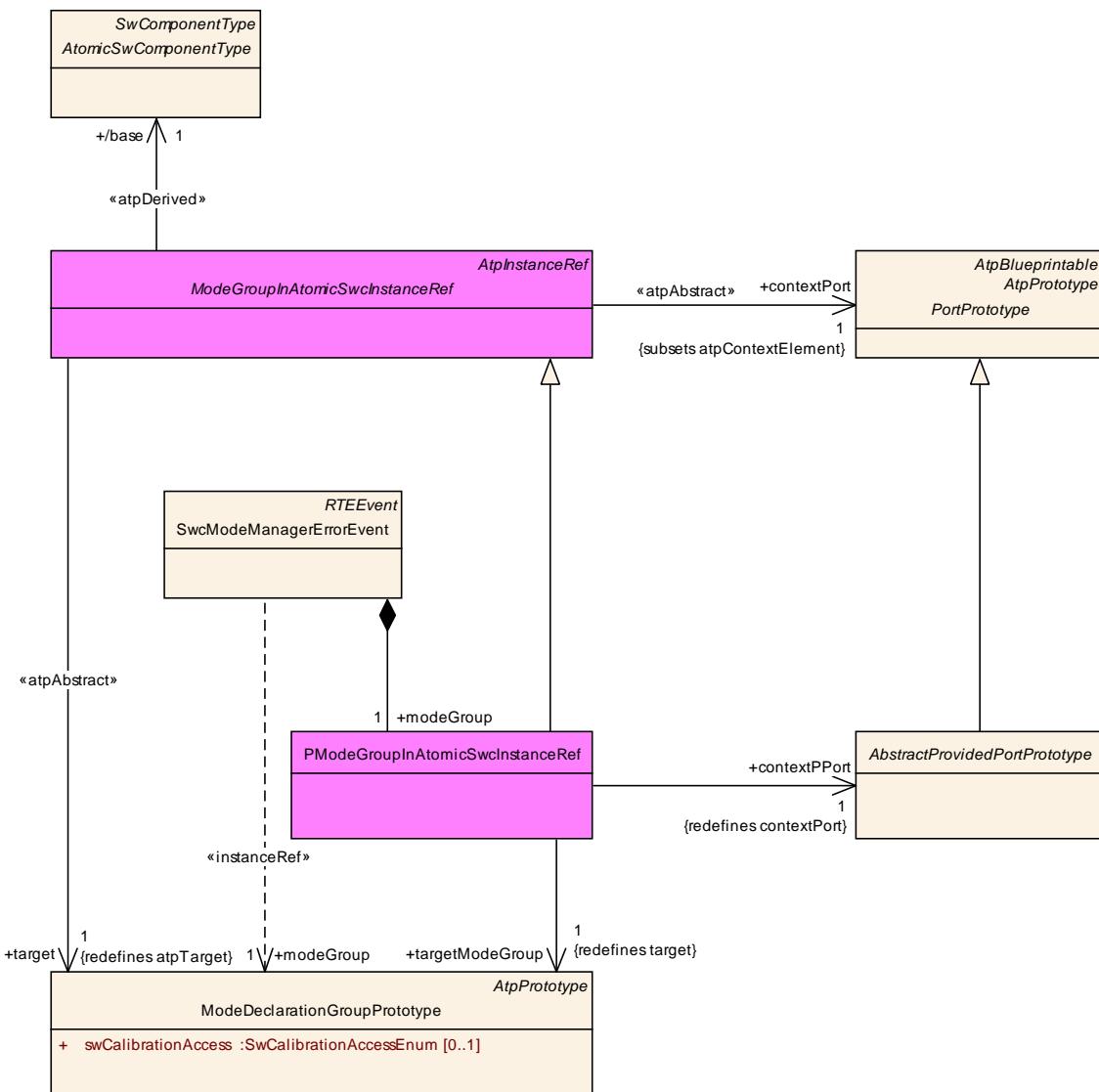


Figure D.24: Modeling of references to provided `ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype` to be used by `SwcModeManagerErrorEvent`

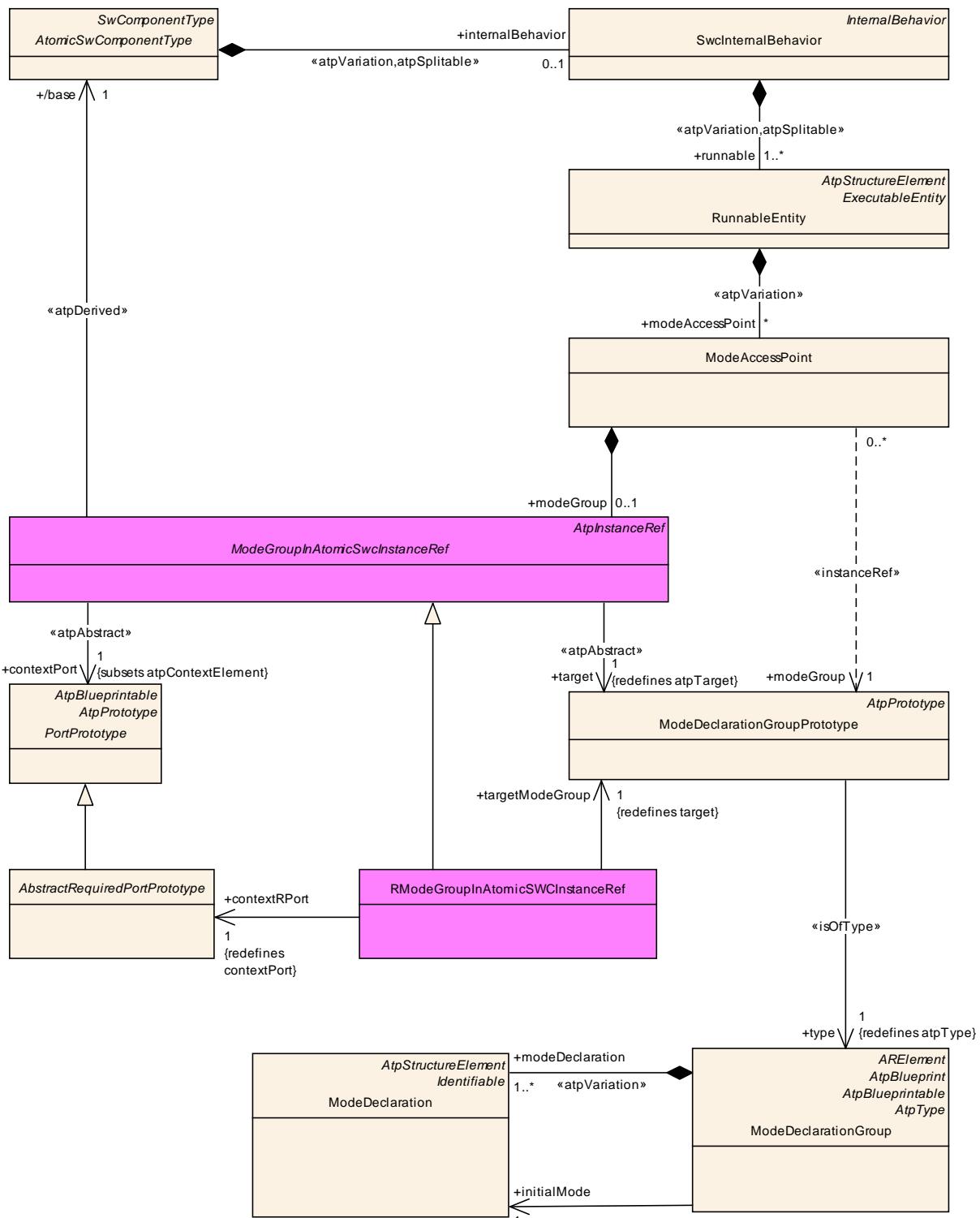


Figure D.25: Modeling of references to required **ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype in the context of an **AtomicSwComponentType****

Class	RModeGroupInAtomicSWCInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject, AtpInstanceRef, ModeGroupInAtomicSwcInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
contextRPort	AbstractRequire dPortPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
targetMod eGroup	ModeDeclaratio nGroupPrototyp e	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table D.25: RModeGroupInAtomicSWCInstanceRef

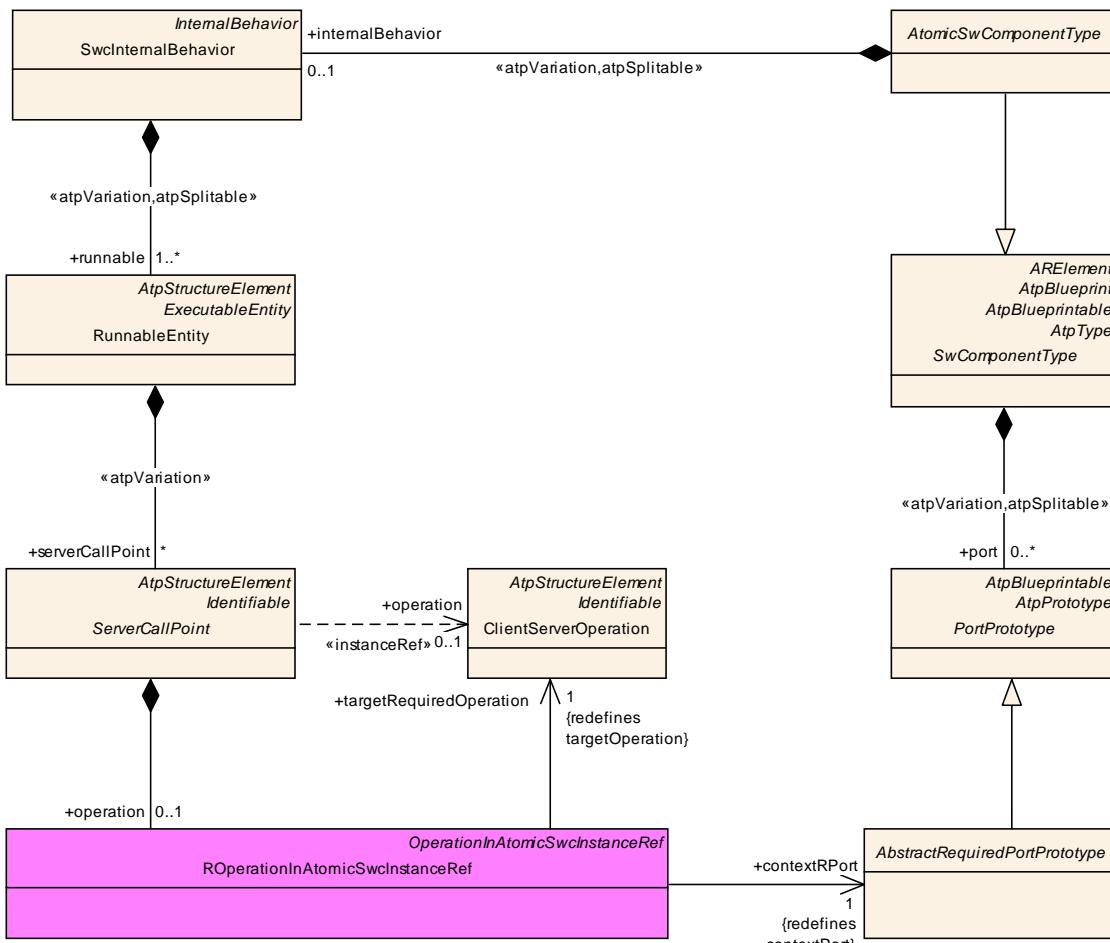


Figure D.26: Modeling of references to required [ClientServerOperation](#) in the context of a [SwComponentType](#)

Class	ROperationInAtomicSwcInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject, AtpInstanceRef, OperationInAtomicSwcInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
contextRP ort	AbstractRequire dPortPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
targetRequ iredOperati on	ClientServerOp eration	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table D.26: ROperationInAtomicSwcInstanceRef

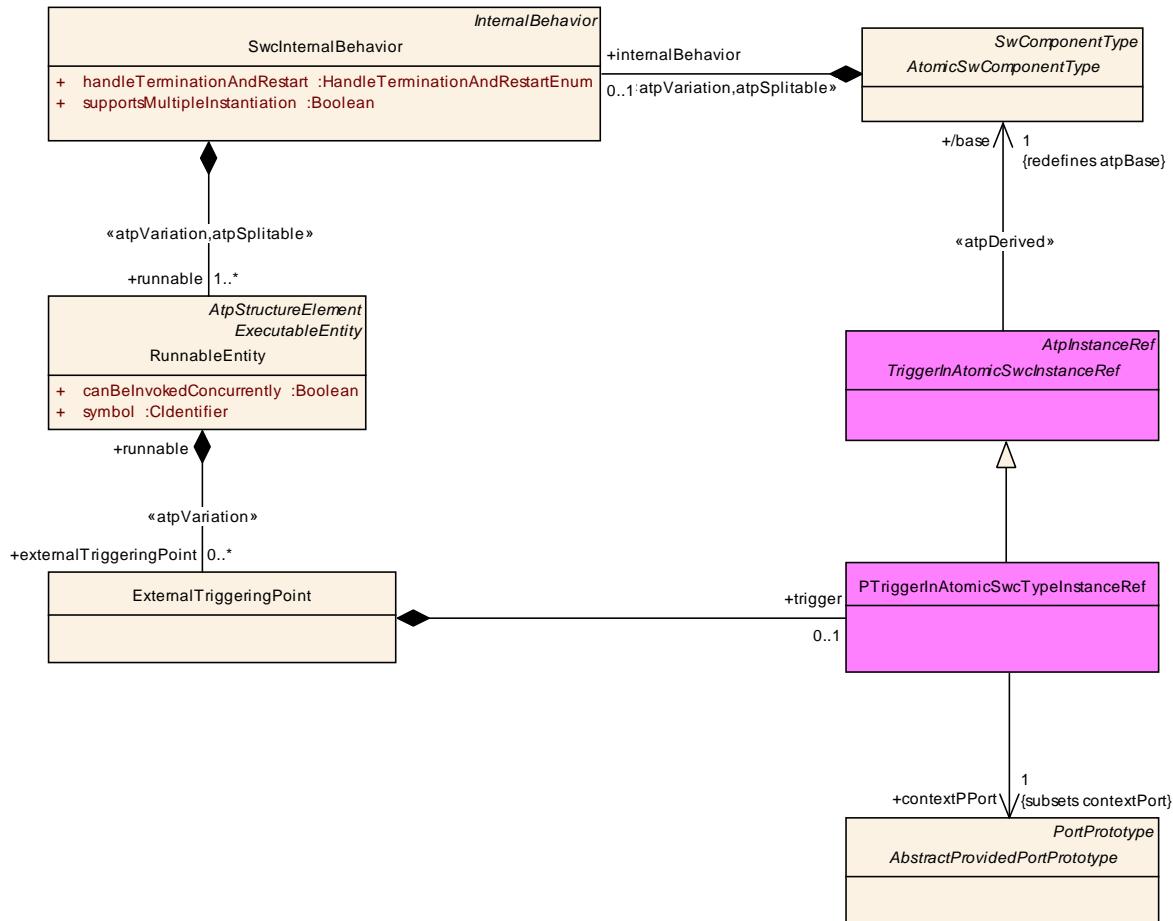


Figure D.27: Modeling of references to a Trigger in the context of a SwComponentType

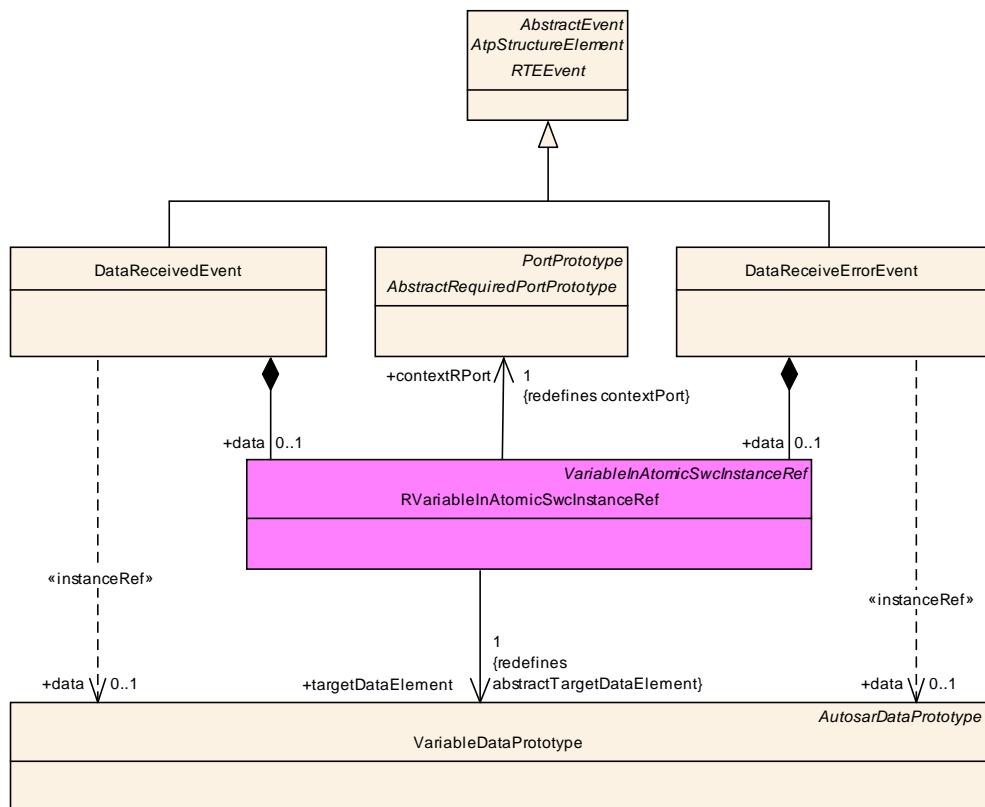


Figure D.28: Modeling of references to a [VariableDataPrototype](#) used in the context of an [RTEEvent](#)

Class	RVariableInAtomicSwcInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Components::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject,AtpInstanceRef,VariableInAtomicSwcInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
contextRPort	AbstractRequiredPortPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
targetDataElement	VariableDataPrototype	1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30

Table D.27: RVariableInAtomicSwcInstanceRef

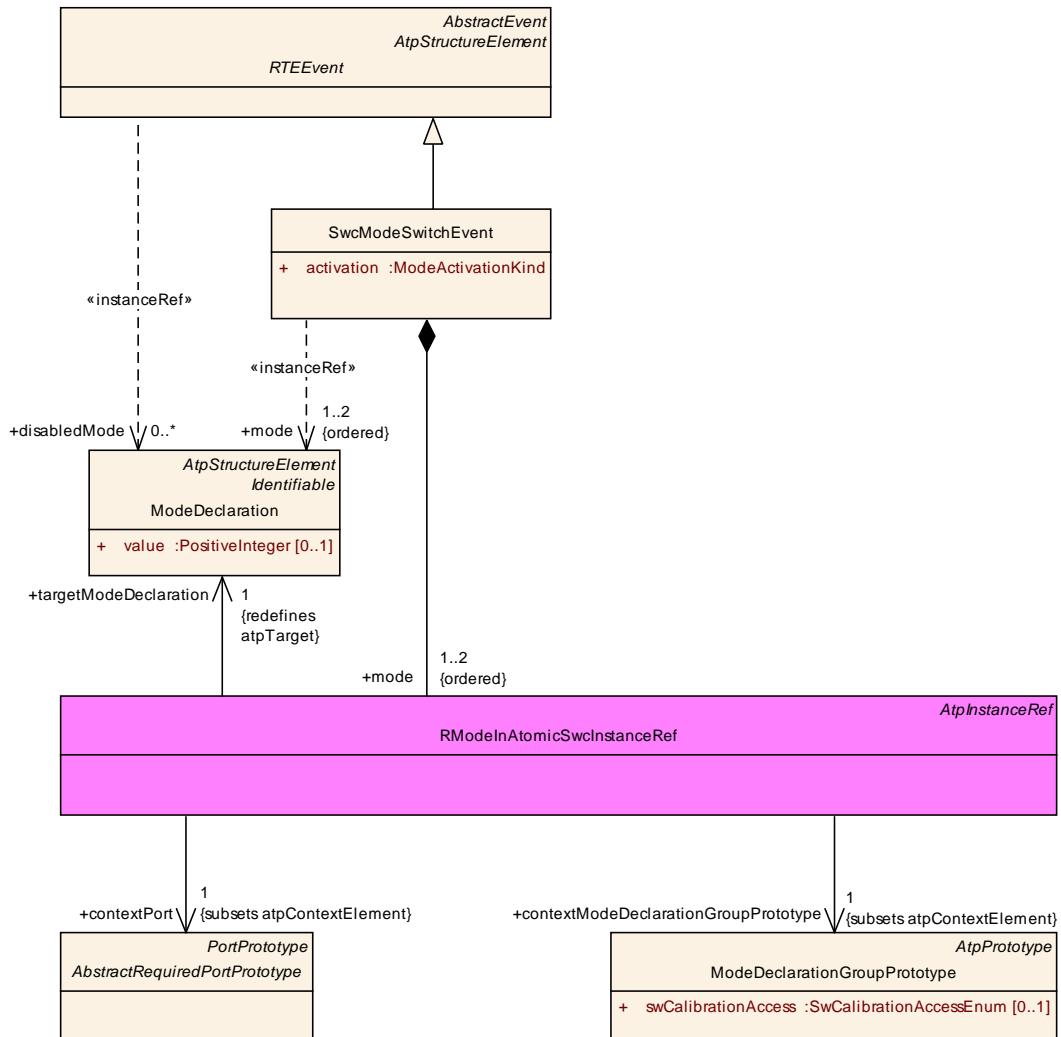


Figure D.29: Modeling of references to a `ModeDeclaration` used in the context of an `RTEEvent`

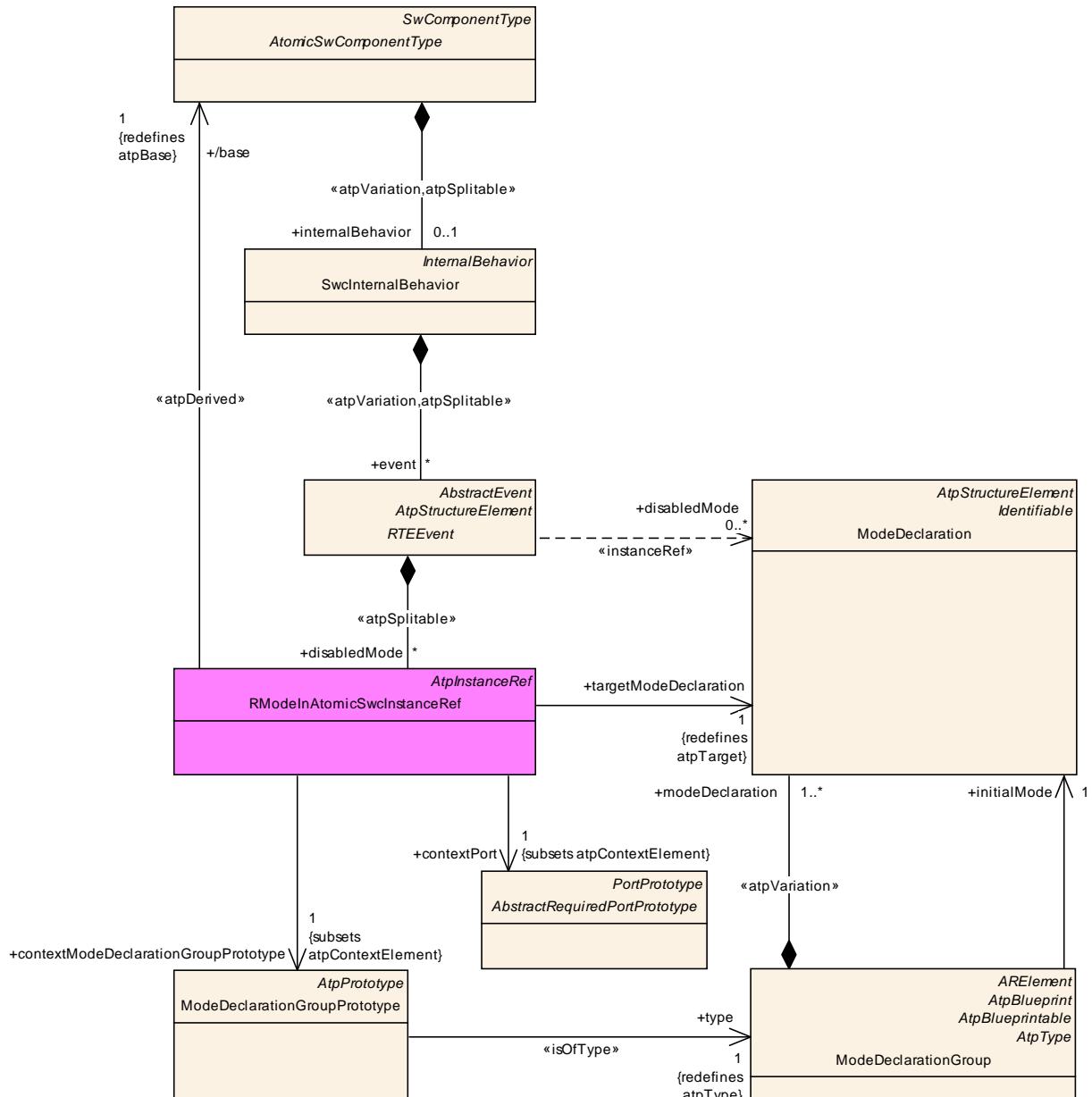


Figure D.30: Modeling of mode disabling

E Mentioned Class Tables

For the sake of completeness, this chapter contains a set of class tables representing meta-classes mentioned in the context of this document but which are not contained directly in the scope of describing specific meta-model semantics.

Class	ARElement (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses::ARPackage			
Note	An element that can be defined stand-alone, i.e. without being part of another element (except for packages of course).			
Base	ARObject, CollectableElement, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, Packageable Element, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
–	–	–	–	–

Table E.1: ARElement

Class	ARPackage			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses::ARPackage			
Note	AUTOSAR package, allowing to create top level packages to structure the contained ARElements. ARPackages are open sets. This means that in a file based description system multiple files can be used to partially describe the contents of a package. This is an extended version of MSR's SW-SYSTEM.			
Base	ARObject, AtpBlueprint, AtpBlueprintable, Collectable Element, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
arPackage	ARPackage	*	aggr	<p>This represents a sub package within an ARPackage, thus allowing for an unlimited package hierarchy.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=blueprintDerivationTime xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>
element	PackageableElement	*	aggr	<p>Elements that are part of this package</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=systemDesignTime xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
referenceBase	ReferenceBase	*	aggr	<p>This denotes the reference bases for the package. This is the basis for all relative references within the package. The base needs to be selected according to the base attribute within the references.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable Tags: atp.splitkey=shortLabel xml.sequenceOffset=10</p>

Table E.2: ARPackage

Class	«atpMixedString» AbstractNumericalVariationPoint (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::VariantHandling::AttributeValueVariation Points			
Note	This is an abstract NumericalValueVariationPoint. It is introduced to support the case that additional attributes are required for particular purposes.			
Base	ARObject,AttributeValueVariationPoint,FormulaExpression,SwSystemconst DependentFormula			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table E.3: AbstractNumericalVariationPoint

Class	AnyInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses::AnyInstance Ref			
Note	Describes a reference to any instance in an AUTOSAR model. This is the most generic form of an instance ref. Refer to the superclass notes for more details.			
Base	ARObject,AtpInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
base	AtpClassifier	1	ref	<p>This is the base from which navigation path begins.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpDerived</p>
contextElement	AtpFeature	*	ref	This is one step in the navigation path specified by the instance ref.
target	AtpFeature	1	ref	This is the target of the instance ref.

Table E.4: AnyInstanceRef

Class	ApplicationCompositeElementInPortInterfaceInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface::InstanceRefs			
Note				
Base	ARObject,AtpInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
base	DataInterface	1	ref	<p>This represents the SenderReceiverInterface that acts as the base in this InstanceRef definition</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpDerived Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=10</p>
contextDataPrototype	ApplicationCompositeElementDataPrototype	*	ref	<p>This represents a context ApplicationCompositeDataPrototype</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
rootDataPrototype	AutosarDataPrototype	1	ref	<p>This refers to the dataPrototype which is typed by theApplicationDatatype in which which the target can be found.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=15</p>
targetDataPrototype	ApplicationCompositeElementDataPrototype	1	ref	<p>This represents the referenced ApplicationCompositeDataPrototype.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>

Table E.5: ApplicationCompositeElementInPortInterfaceInstanceRef

Class	AtpInstanceRef (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::AbstractStructure			
Note	<p>An M0 instance of a classifier may be represented as a tree rooted at that instance, where under each node come the sub-trees representing the instances which act as features under that node.</p> <p>An instance ref specifies a navigation path from any M0 tree-instance of the base (which is a classifier) to a leaf (which is an instance of the target).</p>			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
atpBase	AtpClassifier	1	ref	<p>This is the base from which the navigation path starts.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpAbstract; atpDerived</p>
atpContextElement(ordered)	AtpPrototype	*	ref	<p>This is one particular step in the navigation path.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpAbstract</p>
atpTarget	AtpFeature	1	ref	<p>This is the target of the instance ref. In other words it is the terminal of the navigation path.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpAbstract</p>

Table E.6: AtpInstanceRef

Class	<<atpMixedString>> AttributeValueVariationPoint (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::VariantHandling::AttributeValueVariationPoints			
Note	This class represents the ability to derive the value of the Attribute from a system constant (by SwSystemconstDependentFormula). It also provides a bindingTime.			
Base	ARObject, FormulaExpression, SwSystemconstDependentFormula			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
bindingTime	BindingTimeEnum	0..1	attr	<p>This is the binding time in which the attribute value needs to be bound.</p> <p>If this attribute is missing, the attribute is not a variation point. In particular this means that it needs to be a single value according to the type specified in the pure model. It is an error if it is still a formula.</p> <p>Tags: xml.attribute=true</p>
blueprintValue	String	0..1	attr	<p>This represents a description that documents how the value shall be defined when deriving objects from the blueprint.</p> <p>Tags: xml.attribute=true</p>
sd	String	0..1	attr	<p>This special data is provided to allow synchronization of Attribute value variation points with variant management systems. The usage is subject of agreement between the involved parties.</p> <p>Tags: xml.attribute=true</p>
shortLabel	PrimitiveIdentifier	0..1	attr	<p>This allows to identify the variation point. It is also intended to allow RTE support for CompileTime Variation points.</p> <p>Tags: xml.attribute=true</p>

Table E.7: AttributeValueVariationPoint

Enumeration	BindingTimeEnum
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::VariantHandling
Note	This enumerator specifies the applicable binding times for the pre build variation points.
Literal	Description
codeGenerationTime	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coding by hand, based on requirements document. • Tool based code generation, e.g. from a model. • The model may contain variants. • Only code for the selected variant(s) is actually generated.

linkTime	Configure what is included in object code, and what is omitted Based on which variant(s) are selected E.g. for modules that are delivered as object code (as opposed to those that are delivered as source code)
preCompile Time	This is typically the C-Preprocessor. Exclude parts of the code from the compilation process, e.g., because they are not required for the selected variant, because they are incompatible with the selected variant, because they require resources that are not present in the selected variant. Object code is only generated for the selected variant(s). The code that is excluded at this stage code will not be available at later stages.
systemDesignTime	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Designing the VFB. • Software Component types (PortInterfaces). • SWC Prototypes and the Connections between SWCprototypes. • Designing the Topology • ECUs and interconnecting Networks • Designing the Communication Matrix and Data Mapping

Table E.8: BindingTimeEnum

Class	BswImplementation			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::BswModuleTemplate::BswImplementation			
Note	Contains the implementation specific information in addition to the generic specification (BswModuleDescription and BswBehavior). It is possible to have several different BswImplementations referring to the same BswBehavior. Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=BswImplementations			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , CollectableElement , Identifiable , Implementation , Multilanguage , Referrable , PackageableElement , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
arRelease Version	RevisionLabelString	1	attr	Version of the AUTOSAR Release on which this implementation is based. The numbering contains three levels (major, minor, revision) which are defined by AUTOSAR.
behavior	BswInternalBehavior	1	ref	The behavior of this implementation.
debugInfo	BswDebugInfo	0..1	aggr	Collects the debug info for this implementation. Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
preconfiguredConfiguration	EcucModuleConfigurationValues	*	ref	<p>Reference to the set of preconfigured (i.e. fixed) configuration values for this BswImplementation.</p> <p>If the BswImplementation represents a cluster of several modules, more than one EcucModuleConfigurationValues element can be referred (at most one per module), otherwise at most one such element can be referred.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleWrapperElement=true</p>
recommendedConfiguration	EcucModuleConfigurationValues	*	ref	Reference to one or more sets of recommended configuration values for this module or module cluster.
vendorApiInfix	Identifier	0..1	ref	<p>In driver modules which can be instantiated several times on a single ECU, SRS_BSW_00347 requires that the names of files, APIs, published parameters and memory allocation keywords are extended by the vendorId and a vendor specific name. This parameter is used to specify the vendor specific name. In total, the implementation specific API name is generated as follows:</p> <p><ModuleName>_<vendorId>_<vendorApiInfix>_<API name from SWS>.</p> <p>E.g. assuming that the vendorId of the implementer is 123 and the implementer chose a vendorApiInfix of "v11r456" an API name Can_Write defined in the SWS will translate to Can_123_v11r456_Write.</p> <p>This attribute is mandatory for all modules with upper multiplicity > 1. It shall not be used for modules with upper multiplicity =1.</p> <p>See also SWS_BSW_00102.</p>
vendorSpecificModuleDef	EcucModuleDef	*	ref	<p>Reference to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the vendor specific EcucModuleDef used in this BswImplementation if it represents a single module • several EcucModuleDefs used in this BswImplementation if it represents a cluster of modules • one or no EcucModuleDefs used in this BswImplementation if it represents a library <p>Tags: xml.roleWrapperElement=true</p>

Table E.9: BswImplementation

Class	BswModuleDescription			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::BswModuleTemplate::BswOverview			
Note	Root element for the description of a single BSW module or BSW cluster. In case it describes a BSW module, the short name of this element equals the name of the BSW module. Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=BswModuleDescriptions			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , AtpClassifier , AtpFeature , AtpStructureElement , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , PackageableElement , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
bswModuleDependency	BswModuleDependency	*	aggr	<p>Describes the dependency to another BSW module.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variationPoint.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
bswModuleDocumentation	SwComponentDocumentation	0..1	aggr	<p>This adds a documentation to the BSW module.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=bswModuleDocumentation, variationPoint.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=6</p>
internalBehavior	BswInternalBehavior	*	aggr	<p>The various BswInternalBehaviors associated with a BswModuleDescription can be distributed over several physical files. Therefore the aggregation is «atpSplittable».</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName xml.sequenceOffset=65</p>
moduleId	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>Refers to the BSW Module Identifier defined by the AUTOSAR standard. For non-standardized modules, a proprietary identifier can be optionally chosen.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=5</p>
outgoingCallback	BswModuleEntry	*	ref	<p>Specifies a callback, which will be called from this module if required by another module.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=15</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
providedClientServerEntry	BswModuleClientServerEntry	*	aggr	<p>Specifies that this module provides a client server entry which can be called from another partition or core. This entry is declared locally to this context and will be connected to the requiredClientServerEntry of another or the same module via the configuration of the BSW Scheduler.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=45</p>
providedData	VariableDataPrototype	*	aggr	<p>Specifies a data prototype provided by this module in order to be read from another partition or core. The providedData is declared locally to this context and will be connected to the requiredData of another or the same module via the configuration of the BSW Scheduler.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=55</p>
providedEntry	BswModuleEntry	*	ref	<p>Specifies an entry provided by this module which can be called by other modules. This includes "main" functions and interrupt routines, but not callbacks (because the signature of a callback is defined by the caller).</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=10</p>
providedModeGroup	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype	*	aggr	<p>A set of modes which is owned and provided by this module or cluster. It can be connected to the requiredModeGroups of other modules or clusters via the configuration of the BswScheduler. It can also be synchronized with modes provided via ports by an associated ServiceSwComponentType, EcuAbstractionSwComponentType or ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=25</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
releasedTrigger	Trigger	*	aggr	<p>A Trigger released by this module or cluster. It can be connected to the requiredTriggers of other modules or clusters via the configuration of the BswScheduler. It can also be synchronized with Triggers provided via ports by an associated ServiceSwComponentType, EcuAbstractionSwComponentType or ComplexDeviceDriverSwComponentType.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=35</p>
requiredClientServerEntry	BswModuleClientServerEntry	*	aggr	<p>Specifies that this module requires a client server entry which can be implemented on another partition or core. This entry is declared locally to this context and will be connected to the providedClientServerEntry of another or the same module via the configuration of the BSW Scheduler.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=50</p>
requiredData	VariableDataPrototype	*	aggr	<p>Specifies a data prototype required by this module in order to be provided from another partition or core. The requiredData is declared locally to this context and will be connected to the providedData of another or the same module via the configuration of the BswScheduler.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=60</p>
requiredModeGroup	ModeDeclarationGroupPrototype	*	aggr	<p>Specifies that this module or cluster depends on a certain mode group. The requiredModeGroup is local to this context and will be connected to the providedModeGroup of another module or cluster via the configuration of the BswScheduler.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>
requiredTrigger	Trigger	*	aggr	<p>Specifies that this module or cluster reacts upon an external trigger. This requiredTrigger is declared locally to this context and will be connected to the providedTrigger of another module or cluster via the configuration of the BswScheduler.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime xml.sequenceOffset=40</p>

Table E.10: BswModuleDescription

Class	BswModuleEntry			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::BswModuleTemplate::BswInterfaces			
Note	<p>This class represents a single API entry (C-function prototype) into the BSW module or cluster.</p> <p>The name of the C-function is equal to the short name of this element with one exception: In case of multiple instances of a module on the same CPU, special rules for "infixes" apply, see description of class BswImplementation.</p>			
Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=BswModuleEntries				
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtpBlueprint , AtpBlueprintable , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , PackageableElement , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
argument (ordered)	SwServiceArg	*	aggr	<p>An argument belonging to this BswModuleEntry.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation</p> <p>Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=blueprintDerivation Time xml.sequenceOffset=45</p>
callType	BswCallType	1	attr	<p>The type of call associated with this service.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=25</p>
executionContext	BswExecutionContext	1	attr	<p>Specifies the execution context which is required (in case of entries into this module) or guaranteed (in case of entries called from this module) for this service.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>
isReentrant	Boolean	1	attr	<p>Reentrancy from the viewpoint of function callers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> True: Enables the service to be invoked again, before the service has finished. False: It is prohibited to invoke the service again before it has finished. <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=15</p>
isSynchronous	Boolean	1	attr	<p>Synchronicity from the viewpoint of function callers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> True: This calls a synchronous service, i.e. the service is completed when the call returns. False: The service (on semantical level) may not be complete when the call returns. <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
returnType	SwServiceArg	0..1	aggr	<p>The return type belonging to this bswModuleEntry.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
role	Identifier	0..1	ref	<p>Specifies the role of the entry in the given context. It shall be equal to the standardized name of the service call, especially in cases where no ServiceIdentifier is specified, e.g. for callbacks. Note that the ShortName is not always sufficient because it maybe vendor specific (e.g. for callbacks which can have more than one instance).</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=10</p>
serviceId	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>Refers to the service identifier of the Standardized Interfaces of AUTOSAR basic software. For non-standardized interfaces, it can optionally be used for proprietary identification.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=5</p>
swServiceImplPolicy	SwServiceImplPolicyEnum	1	attr	<p>Denotes the implementation policy as a standard function call, inline function or macro. This has to be specified on interface level because it determines the signature of the call.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=35</p>

Table E.11: BswModuleEntry

Class	BswScheduledEntity			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::BswModuleTemplate::BswBehavior			
Note	BSW module entity, which is designed for control by the BSW Scheduler. It may for example implement a so-called "main" function.			
Base	ARObject,BswModuleEntity,ExecutableEntity,Identifiable,Multilanguage Referrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
-	-	-	-	-

Table E.12: BswScheduledEntity

Class	Chapter			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses:: Documentation::Chapters			
Note	This meta-class represents a chapter of a document. Chapters are the primary structuring element in documentation.			
Base	ARObject,DocumentViewSelectable,Identifiable,Multilanguage Referrable,Paginateable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
chapterModel	ChapterModel	1	aggr	<p>This represents the overall contents of the chapter.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=false; xml.roleWrapperElement=false; xml.typeElement=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
helpEntry	String	0..1	attr	<p>This specifies an entry point in an online help system to be linked with the parent class. The syntax shall be defined by the applied help system respectively help system generator.</p> <p>Maybe it is a concatenated Identifier, but as of now we leave it as an arbitrary string.</p> <p>Tags: xml.attribute=true</p>

Table E.13: Chapter

Class	CompuConstFormulaContent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::ComputationMethod			
Note	This meta-class represents the fact that the constant value of the computation method is represented by a variation point. This difference is due to compatibility with ASAM HDO.			
Base	ARObject, CompuConstContent			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
vf	Numerical	1	attr	<p>Value calculated via a system constant. This element is included in every case where parameters should be generated from numerical values during compile time (not runtime!).</p> <p>Thus for example, the influence of the cylinder number on conversion formulae can be introduced in a repeatable manner.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=codeGenerationTime xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>

Table E.14: CompuConstFormulaContent

Class	<<atpMixedString>> ConditionByFormula			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::VariantHandling			
Note	<p>This class represents a condition which is computed based on system constants according to the specified expression. The expected result is considered as boolean value.</p> <p>The result of the expression is interpreted as a condition.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "0" represents "false"; • a value other than zero is considered "true" 			
Base	ARObject, FormulaExpression, SwSystemconstDependentFormula			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
bindingTime	BindingTimeEnum	1	attr	<p>This attribute specifies the point in time when condition may be evaluated at earliest. At this point in time all referenced system constants shall have a value.</p> <p>Tags: xml.attribute=true</p>

Table E.15: ConditionByFormula

Class	DiagnosticEventNeeds			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds			
Note	<p>Specifies the abstract needs on the configuration of the Diagnostic Event Manager for one diagnostic event. Its shortName can be regarded as a symbol identifying the diagnostic event from the viewpoint of the component or module which owns this element.</p> <p>In case the diagnostic event specifies a production error, the shortName shall be the name of the production error.</p>			
Base	ARObject, DiagnosticCapabilityElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage Referrable, Referrable , ServiceNeeds			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
considerPt0Status	Boolean	0..1	attr	<p>PTO (Power Take Off) has an impact on the respective emission-related event (OBD). This information shall be provided by SW-C description in order to consider the PTO relevance e.g. for readiness (PID \$01) computation. For events with dtcKind set to 'nonEmmissionRelatedDtc' this attribute is typically false.</p>
diagEventDebounceAlgorithm	DiagEventDebounceAlgorithm	0..1	aggr	<p>Specifies the abstract need on the Debounce Algorithm applied by the Diagnostic Event Manager.</p>
dtcKind	DtcKindEnum	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute indicates the kind of the diagnostic monitor according to the SWS Diagnostic Event Manager.</p> <p>This attribute applies for the UDS diagnostics use case.</p>
dtcNumber	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>This represents a reasonable Diagnostic Trouble Code. This allows to predefine the Diagnostic Trouble Code if the a function developer has received a particular requirement from the OEM or from a standardization body.</p> <p>Tags: atp.Status=obsolete</p>
inhibitingFid	FunctionInhibitionNeeds	0..1	ref	<p>This represents the primary Function Inhibition Identifier used for inhibition of the diagnostic monitor. The FID might either inhibit the monitoring of a symptom or the reporting of detected faults.</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
inhibitingSecondaryFid	FunctionInhibitionNeeds	*	ref	This represents the secondary Function Inhibition Identifier used for inhibition of the diagnostic monitor. Any of the FID inhibitions leads to an inhibition of the monitoring of a symptom or the reporting of detected faults.
obdDtcNumber	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>This represents a reasonable Diagnostic Trouble Code. This allows to predefine the Diagnostic Trouble Code if the a function developer has received a particular requirement from the OEM or from a standardization body.</p> <p>This attribute applies for the OBD diagnostics use case.</p>
udsDtcNumber	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>This represents a reasonable Diagnostic Trouble Code. This allows to predefine the Diagnostic Trouble Code if the a function developer has received a particular requirement from the OEM or from a standardization body.</p> <p>This attribute applies for the UDS diagnostics use case.</p>

Table E.16: DiagnosticEventNeeds

Class	<<atpMixed>> DocumentationBlock			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses::Documentation::BlockElements			
Note	This class represents a documentation block. It is made of basic text structure elements which can be displayed in a table cell.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
defList	DefList	0..1	aggr	<p>This represents a definition list in the documentation block.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=postBuild xml.sequenceOffset=40</p>
figure	MIFigure	0..1	aggr	<p>This represents a figure in the documentation block.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=postBuild xml.sequenceOffset=70</p>
formula	MIFormula	0..1	aggr	<p>This is a formula in the definition block.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=postBuild xml.sequenceOffset=60</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
labeledList	LabeledList	0..1	aggr	<p>This represents a labeled list.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=postBuild xml.sequenceOffset=50</p>
list	List	0..1	aggr	<p>This represents numbered or unnumbered list.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=postBuild xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>
note	Note	0..1	aggr	<p>This represents a note in the text flow.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=postBuild xml.sequenceOffset=80</p>
p	MultiLanguageParagraph	0..1	aggr	<p>This is one particular paragraph.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=postBuild xml.sequenceOffset=10</p>
structuredReq	StructuredReq	0..1	aggr	<p>This aggregation supports structured requirements embedded in a documentation block.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=postBuild xml.sequenceOffset=100</p>
trace	TraceableText	0..1	aggr	<p>This represents traceable text in the documentation block. This allows to specify requirements/constraints in any documentation block.</p> <p>The kind of the trace is specified in the category.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=postBuild xml.sequenceOffset=90</p>
verbatim	MultiLanguageVerbatim	0..1	aggr	<p>This represents one particular verbatim text.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=postBuild xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>

Table E.17: DocumentationBlock

Class	EcuInstance			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SystemTemplate::Fibex::FibexCore::CoreTopology			
Note	ECUInstances are used to define the ECUs used in the topology. The type of the ECU is defined by a reference to an ECU specified with the ECU resource description.			
Tags:	atp.recommendedPackage=EcuInstances			
Base	ARObject,CollectableElement,FibexElement,Identifiable,Multilanguage Referrable,PackageableElement,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
associated ComIPduGroup	ISignalIPduGroup	*	ref	<p>With this reference it is possible to identify which ISignalIPduGroups are applicable for which CommunicationConnector/ ECU.</p> <p>Only top level ISignalIPduGroups shall be referenced by an EcuInstance. If an ISignalIPduGroup contains other ISignalIPduGroups than these contained ISignalIPduGroups shall not be referenced by the EcuInstance. Contained ISignalIPduGroups are associated to an EcuInstance via the top level ISignalIPduGroup.</p>
associated PdurlPduGroup	PdurlPduGroup	*	ref	<p>With this reference it is possible to identify which PdUR IPdu Groups are applicable for which CommunicationConnector/ ECU.</p>
canTpAddress	CanTpAddress	*	ref	<p>Please note that this reference is deprecated and will be removed in future.</p> <p>A Tp Address can be assigned to an ECU without an existing TP Configuration. If TpNodes are described this reference shall not be used.</p> <p>Tags: atp.Status=obsolete; atp.StatusRevision Begin=4.1.3</p>
comConfigurationGwTimeBase	TimeValue	0..1	attr	The period between successive calls to Com_MainFunctionRouteSignals of the AUTOSAR COM module in seconds.
comConfigurationRxTimeBase	TimeValue	0..1	attr	The period between successive calls to Com_MainFunctionRx of the AUTOSAR COM module in seconds.
comConfigurationTxTimeBase	TimeValue	0..1	attr	The period between successive calls to Com_MainFunctionTx of the AUTOSAR COM module in seconds.
comEnableMDTForCyclicTransmission	Boolean	0..1	attr	Enables for the Com module of this EcuInstance the minimum delay time monitoring for cyclic and repeated transmissions (TransmissionModeTiming has cyclicTiming assigned or eventControlledTiming with numberOfRepetitions > 0).
commController	CommunicationController	1..*	aggr	CommunicationControllers of the ECU.
connector	CommunicationConnector	*	aggr	All channels controlled by a single controller.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
diagnostic Address	Integer	0..1	attr	An ECU specific ID for responses of diagnostic routines.
partition	EcuPartition	*	aggr	Optional definition of Partitions within an Ecu.
sleepMode Supported	Boolean	1	attr	<p>Specifies whether the ECU instance may be put to a "low power mode"</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • true: sleep mode is supported • false: sleep mode is not supported <p>Note: This flag may only be set to "true" if the feature is supported by both hardware and basic software.</p>
tpAddress	TpAddress	*	ref	<p>Please note that this reference is deprecated and will be removed in future.</p> <p>A Tp Address can be assigned to an ECU without an existing TP Configuration. If TpNodes are described this reference shall not be used.</p> <p>Tags: atp.Status=obsolete; atp.StatusRevision Begin=4.1.3</p>
wakeUpOverBusSupported	Boolean	1	attr	Driver support for wakeup over Bus.

Table E.18: EcuInstance

Class	EcucValueCollection			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::ECUCDescriptionTemplate			
Note	This represents the anchor point of the ECU configuration description.			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=EcucValueCollections			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , CollectableElement , Identifiable , Multilanguage , Referrable , PackageableElement , Referable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
ecuExtract	System	1	ref	Represents the extract of the System Configuration that is relevant for the ECU configured with that ECU Configuration Description.
ecucValue	EcucModuleConfigurationValues	1..*	ref	<p>References to the configuration of individual software modules that are present on this ECU.</p> <p>atpVariation: [RS_ECUC_0079]</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation</p> <p>Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Table E.19: EcucValueCollection

Class	EndToEndProtectionISignalPdu			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SystemTemplate::EndToEndProtection			
Note	<p>It is possible to protect the inter-ECU data exchange of safety-related ISignalGroups at the level of COM IPdus using protection mechanisms provided by E2E Library. For each ISignalGroup to be protected, a separate EndToEndProtectionISignalPdu element shall be created within the EndToEndProtectionSet.</p> <p>The EndToEndProtectionISignalPdu element refers to the ISignalGroup that is to be protected and to the ISignalPdu that transmits the protected ISignalGroup. The information how the referenced ISignalGroup shall be protected (through which E2E Profile and with which E2E settings) is defined in the EndToEndDescription element.</p>			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
dataOffset	Integer	1	attr	This attribute defines the beginning offset (in bits) of the Array representation of the Signal Group (including CRC, counter and application signal group) in the IPdu. This attribute is mandatory and the dataOffset shall always be defined.
iSignalGroup	ISignalGroup	1	ref	Reference to the ISignalGroup that is to be protected.
iSignalPdu	ISignalPdu	1	ref	Reference to the ISignalPdu that transmits the protected ISignalGroup.

Table E.20: EndToEndProtectionISignalPdu

Class	ExecutableEntity (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::InternalBehavior			
Note	Abstraction of executable code.			
Base	ARObject,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
activationReason	ExecutableEntityActivationReason	*	aggr	<p>If the ExecutableEntity provides at least one activationReason element the RTE resp. BSW Scheduler shall provide means to read the activation vector of this executable entity execution.</p> <p>If no activationReason element is provided the feature of being able to determine the activating RTEEvent is disabled for this ExecutableEntity.</p>
canEnterExclusiveArea	ExclusiveArea	*	ref	This means that the executable entity can enter/leave the referenced exclusive area through explicit API calls.
exclusiveAreaNestingOrder	ExclusiveAreaNestingOrder	*	ref	This represents the set of ExclusiveAreaNestingOrders recognized by this ExecutableEntity.
minimumStartInterval	TimeValue	1	attr	Specifies the time in seconds by which two consecutive starts of an ExecutableEntity are guaranteed to be separated.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
reentrancyLevel	ReentrancyLevelEnum	0..1	attr	<p>The reentrancy level of this ExecutableEntity. See the documentation of the enumeration type ReentrancyLevelEnum for details.</p> <p>Please note that nonReentrant interfaces can have also reentrant or multicoreReentrant implementations, and reentrant interfaces can also have multicoreReentrant implementations.</p>
runsInsideExclusiveArea	ExclusiveArea	*	ref	The executable entity runs completely inside the referenced exclusive area.
swAddrMethod	SwAddrMethod	0..1	ref	Addressing method related to this code entity. Via an association to the same SwAddrMethod, it can be specified that several code entities (even of different modules or components) shall be located in the same memory without already specifying the memory section itself.

Table E.21: ExecutableEntity

Class	FlatInstanceDescriptor			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::FlatMap			
Note	<p>Represents exactly one node (e.g. a component instance or data element) of the instance tree of a software system. The purpose of this element is to map the various nested representations of this instance to a flat representation and assign a unique name (shortName) to it.</p> <p>Use cases:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Specify unique names of measurable data to be used by MCD tools • Specify unique names of calibration data to be used by MCD tool • Specify a unique name for an instance of a component prototype in the ECU extract of the system description <p>Note that in addition it is possible to assign alias names via AliasNameAssignment.</p>			
Base	ARObject, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
ecuExtractReference	AtpFeature	0..1	iref	<p>Refers to the instance in the ECU extract. This is valid only, if the FlatMap is used in the context of an ECU extract.</p> <p>The reference shall be such that it uniquely defines the object instance. For example, if a data prototype is declared as a role within an SwcInternalBehavior, it is not enough to state the SwcInternalBehavior as context and the aggregated data prototype as target. In addition, the reference shall also include the complete path identifying instance of the component prototype and the AtomicSoftwareComponentType, which is referred by the particular SwcInternalBehavior.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40</p>
role	Identifier	0..1	ref	<p>The role denotes the particular role of the downstream memory location described by this FlatInstanceDescriptor.</p> <p>It applies to use case where one upstream object results in multiple downstream objects, e.g. ModeDeclarationGroupPrototypes which are measurable. In this case the RTE will provide locations for current mode, previous mode and next mode.</p>
swDataDefProps	SwDataDefProps	0..1	aggr	The properties of this FlatInstanceDescriptor.
upstreamReference	AtpFeature	0..1	iref	<p>Refers to the instance in the context of an "upstream" descriptions, which could be the system or system extract description, the basic software module description or (if a flat map is used in preliminary context) a description of an atomic component or composition. This reference is optional in case the flat map is used in ECU context.</p> <p>The reference shall be such that it uniquely defines the object instance in the given context. For example, if a data prototype is declared as a role within an SwcInternalBehavior, it is not enough to state the SwcInternalBehavior as context and the aggregated data prototype as target. In addition, the reference shall also include the complete path identifying the instance of the component prototype that contains the particular instance of SwcInternalBehavior.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>

Table E.22: FlatInstanceDescriptor

Class	HwDescriptionEntity (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::EcuResourceTemplate			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to describe a hardware entity.			
Base	ARObject, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
hwAttributeValue	HwAttributeValue	*	aggr	<p>This aggregation represents a particular hardware attribute value.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=systemDesignTime xml.sequenceOffset=50</p>
hwCategory	HwCategory	*	ref	<p>One of the associations representing one particular category of the hardware entity.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>
hwType	HwType	0..1	ref	<p>This association is used to assign an optional HwType which contains the common attribute values for all occurrences of this HwDescriptionEntity. Note that HwTypes can not be redefined and therefore shall not have a hwType reference.</p>

Table E.23: HwDescriptionEntity

Class	HwElement			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::EcuResourceTemplate			
Note	This represents the ability to describe Hardware Elements on an instance level. The particular types of hardware are distinguished by the category. This category determines the applicable attributes. The possible categories and attributes are defined in HwCategory.			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=HwElements			
Base	ARElement, ARObject, CollectableElement, HwDescriptionEntity , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable, PackageableElement, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
hwElementConnection	HwElementConnector	*	aggr	<p>This represents one particular connection between two hardware elements.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=systemDesignTime xml.sequenceOffset=110</p>
hwPinGroup	HwPinGroup	*	aggr	<p>This aggregation is used to describe the connection facilities of a hardware element. Note that hardware element has no pins but only pingroups.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=systemDesignTime xml.sequenceOffset=90</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
nestedElement	HwElement	*	ref	<p>This association is used to establish hierarchies of hw elements. Note that one particular HwElement can be target of this association only once. I.e. multiple instantiation of the same HwElement is not supported (at any hierarchy level).</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=systemDesignTime xml.sequenceOffset=70</p>

Table E.24: HwElement

Class	HwType			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::EcuResourceTemplate::HwElementCategory			
Note	<p>This represents the ability to describe Hardware types on an abstract level. The particular types of hardware are distinguished by the category. This category determines the applicable attributes. The possible categories and attributes are defined in HwCategory.</p> <p>Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=HwTypes</p>			
Base	ARElement,ARObject,CollectableElement,HwDescription Entity,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,PackageableElement,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
—	—	—	—	—

Table E.25: HwType

Class	ISignalGroup			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SystemTemplate::Fibex::FibexCore::CoreCommunication			
Note	<p>SignalGroup of the Interaction Layer. The RTE supports a "signal fan-out" where the same System Signal Group is sent in different SignalPdus to multiple receivers.</p> <p>An ISignalGroup refers to a set of ISignals that shall always be kept together. A ISignalGroup represents a COM Signal Group.</p> <p>Therefore it is recommended to put the ISignalGroup in the same Package as ISignals (see atp.recommendedPackage)</p> <p>Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=ISignalGroup</p>			
Base	ARObject,CollectableElement,FibexElement,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,PackageableElement,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
iSignal	ISignal	*	ref	Reference to a set of ISignals that shall always be kept together.
systemSignalGroup	SystemSignalGroup	1	ref	Reference to the SystemSignalGroup that is defined on VFB level and that is supposed to be transmitted in the ISignalGroup.

Table E.26: ISignalGroup

Class	ISignalIPdu			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SystemTemplate::Fibex::FibexCore::CoreCommunication			
Note	<p>Represents the IPdus handled by Com. The ISignalIPdu assembled and disassembled in AUTOSAR COM consists of one or more signals. In case no multiplexing is performed this IPdu is routed to/from the Interface Layer.</p> <p>A maximum of one dynamic length signal per IPdu is allowed.</p>			
Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=Pdus				
Base	ARObject,CollectableElement,FibexElement,IPdu,Identifiable,Multilanguage Referrable,PackageableElement,Pdu,Referable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
iPduTiming Specification	IPduTiming	0..1	aggr	<p>Timing specification for Com IPdus (Transmission Modes). This information is mandatory for the sender in a System Extract. This information may be omitted on receivers in a System Extract.</p> <p>atpVariation: The timing of a Pdu can vary.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=postBuild</p>
iSignalToPduMapping	ISignalToIPduMapping	*	aggr	<p>Definition of SignalToIPduMappings included in the SignalIPdu.</p> <p>atpVariation: The content of a PDU can be variable.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=postBuild</p>
pduCounter	SignalIPduCounter	0..1	aggr	<p>An included Pdu counter is used to ensure that a sequence of Pdus is maintained.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
pduReplication	SignalIPduReplication	0..1	aggr	<p>Pdu Replication is a form of redundancy where the data content of one ISignalIPdu (source) is transmitted inside a set of replica ISignalIPdus. These ISignalIPdus (copies) have different Pdu IDs, identical PduCounters, identical data content and are transmitted with the same frequency.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
unusedBitPattern	Integer	1	attr	AUTOSAR COM and AUTOSAR IPDUM are filling not used areas of an IPDU with this bit-pattern. This attribute is mandatory to avoid undefined behavior. This byte-pattern will be repeated throughout the IPdu.

Table E.27: ISignalIPdu

Class	Identifiable (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses::Identifiable			
Note	Instances of this class can be referred to by their identifier (within the namespace borders). In addition to this, Identifiables are objects which contribute significantly to the overall structure of an AUTOSAR description. In particular, Identifiables might contain Identifiables.			
Base	ARObject,MultilanguageReferrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
desc	MultiLanguage OverviewParagraph	0..1	aggr	<p>This represents a general but brief (one paragraph) description what the object in question is about. It is only one paragraph! Desc is intended to be collected into overview tables. This property helps a human reader to identify the object in question.</p> <p>More elaborate documentation, (in particular how the object is built or used) should go to "introduction".</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=-60</p>
category	CategoryString	0..1	attr	<p>This element assigns a category to the parent element. The category is intended to specialize the usage and/or the content identifiable object. Such a specialization may also impose particular semantic constraints on the entire substructure (not only the identifiable itself).</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=-50</p>
adminData	AdminData	0..1	aggr	<p>This represents the administrative data for the identifiable object.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=-40</p>
annotation	Annotation	*	aggr	<p>Possibility to provide additional notes while defining a model element (e.g. the ECU Configuration Parameter Values). These are not intended as documentation but are mere design notes.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=-25</p>
introduction	Documentation Block	0..1	aggr	<p>This represents more information about how the object in question is built or is used. Therefore it is a DocumentationBlock.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=-30</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
uuid	String	0..1	attr	<p>The purpose of this attribute is to provide a globally unique identifier for an instance of a meta-class. The values of this attribute should be globally unique strings prefixed by the type of identifier. For example, to include a DCE UUID as defined by The Open Group, the UUID would be preceded by "DCE:". The values of this attribute may be used to support merging of different AUTOSAR models. The form of the UUID (Universally Unique Identifier) is taken from a standard defined by the Open Group (was Open Software Foundation). This standard is widely used, including by Microsoft for COM (GUIDs) and by many companies for DCE, which is based on CORBA. The method for generating these 128-bit IDs is published in the standard and the effectiveness and uniqueness of the IDs is not in practice disputed. If the id namespace is omitted, DCE is assumed. An example is "DCE:2fac1234-31f8-11b4-a222-08002b34c003".</p> <p>Tags: xml.attribute=true</p>

Table E.28: Identifiable

Primitive	Identifier			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses::Primitive Types			
Note	<p>An Identifier is a string with a number of constraints on its appearance, satisfying the requirements typical programming languages define for their Identifiers.</p> <p>This datatype represents a string, that can be used as a c-Identifier.</p> <p>It needs to start with a letter, may consist of letters, digits and underscore. It shall not have two consecutive underscores (to support subsequent name mangling based on "__").</p> <p>Tags: xml.xsd.customType=IDENTIFIER; xml.xsd.maxLength=128; xml.xsd.pattern=[a-zA-Z]([a-zA-Z0-9] _[a-zA-Z0-9])*_?; xml.xsd.type=string</p>			
Attribute				
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
namePattern	String	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute represents a pattern which shall be used to define the value of the identifier if the identifier in question is part of a blueprint.</p> <p>For more details refer to TPS_StandardizationTemplate.</p> <p>Tags: xml.attribute=true</p>

Table E.29: Identifier

Class	Implementation (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::Implementation			
Note	Description of an implementation a single software component or module.			
Base	ARElement,ARObject,CollectableElement,Identifiable,Multilanguage Referrable,PackageableElement,Referable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
buildActionManifest	BuildActionManifest	0..1	ref	<p>A manifest specifying the intended build actions for the software delivered with this implementation.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=codeGenerationTime</p>
codeDescriptor	Code	1..*	aggr	Specifies the provided implementation code.
compiler	Compiler	*	aggr	Specifies the compiler for which this implementation has been released
generatedArtifact	DependencyOnArtifact	*	aggr	<p>Relates to an artifact that will be generated during the integration of this Implementation by an associated generator tool. Note that this is an optional information since it might not always be in the scope of a single module or component to provide this information.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
hwElement	HwElement	*	ref	The hardware elements (e.g. the processor) required for this implementation.
linker	Linker	*	aggr	Specifies the linker for which this implementation has been released.
mcSupport	McSupportData	0..1	aggr	<p>The measurement & calibration support data belonging to this implementation. The aggregation is «atpSplittable» because in case of an already existing BSW Implementation model, this description will be added later in the process, namely at code generation time.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable Tags: atp.Splitkey=mcSupport</p>
programmingLanguage	ProgramminglanguageEnum	1	attr	Programming language the implementation was created in.
requiredArtifact	DependencyOnArtifact	*	aggr	<p>Specifies that this Implementation depends on the existence of another artifact (e.g. a library). This aggregation of DependencyOnArtifact is subject to variability with the purpose to support variability in the implementations. Different algorithms in the implementation might cause different dependencies, e.g. the number of used libraries.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
requiredGeneratorTool	DependencyOnArtifact	*	aggr	<p>Relates this Implementation to a generator tool in order to generate additional artifacts during integration.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
resourceConsumption	ResourceConsumption	1	aggr	All static and dynamic resources for each implementation are described within the ResourceConsumption class.
swVersion	RevisionLabelString	1	attr	Software version of this implementation. The numbering contains three levels (like major, minor, patch), its values are vendor specific.
swcBswMapping	SwcBswMapping	0..1	ref	This allows a mapping between an SWC and a BSW behavior to be attached to an implementation description (for AUTOSAR Service, ECU Abstraction and Complex Driver Components). It is up to the methodology to define whether this reference has to be set for the Swc- or BswImplementation or for both.
usedCodeGenerator	String	0..1	attr	Optional: code generator used.
vendorId	PositiveInteger	1	attr	Vendor ID of this Implementation according to the AUTOSAR vendor list

Table E.30: Implementation

Class	InstantiationTimingEventProps			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Composition			
Note	This meta class represents the ability to refine a timing event for particular instances of a software component. This supports then an instance specific timing.			
Base	ARObject, InstantiationRTEEventProps			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
period	TimeValue	1	attr	

Table E.31: InstantiationTimingEventProps

Class	InternalBehavior (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::InternalBehavior			
Note	Common base class (abstract) for the internal behavior of both software components and basic software modules/clusters.			
Base	ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement, Identifiable ,MultilanguageReferrable, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
constantMemory	ParameterDataPrototype	*	aggr	<p>Describes a read only memory object containing characteristic value(s) implemented by this InternalBehavior. The shortName of ParameterElementPrototype has to be equal to the "C" identifier of the described constant. The characteristic value(s) might be shared between SwComponentPrototypes of the same SwComponentType. The aggregation of constantMemory is subject to variability with the purpose to support variability in the software component or module implementations. Typically different algorithms in the implementation are requiring different number of memory objects.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
constantValueMapping	ConstantSpecificationMappingSet	*	ref	Reference to the ConstanSpecificationMapping to be applied for the particular InternalBehavior
dataTypeMapping	DataTypeMappingSet	*	ref	Reference to the DataTypeMapping to be applied for the particular InternalBehavior
exclusiveArea	ExclusiveArea	*	aggr	<p>This specifies an ExclusiveArea for this InternalBehavior. The exclusiveArea is local to the component resp. module. The aggregation of ExclusiveAreas is subject to variability. Note: the number of ExclusiveAreas might vary due to the conditional existence of RunnableEntities or BswModuleEntities.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
exclusiveAreaNestingOrder	ExclusiveAreaNestingOrder	*	aggr	<p>This represents the set of ExclusiveAreaNestingOrder owned by the InternalBehavior.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
staticMemory	VariableDataPrototype	*	aggr	<p>Describes a read and writeable static memory object representing measurement variables implemented by this software component. Static is used in the meaning of non temporary and does not necessarily specify a linker encapsulation. This kind of memory is only supported if supportsMultipleInstantiation is FALSE. The shortName of DataElementPrototype has to be equal with the "C" identifier of the described variable. The aggregation of staticMemory is subject to variability with the purpose to support variability in the software components implementations. Typically different algorithms in the implementation are requiring different number of memory objects.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Table E.32: InternalBehavior

Class	McDataInstance			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::MeasurementCalibrationSupport			
Note	<p>Describes the specific properties of one data instance in order to support measurement and/or calibration of this data instance.</p> <p>The most important attributes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Its shortName is copied from the ECU Flat map (if applicable) and will be used as identifier and for display by the MC system. • The category is copied from the corresponding data type (ApplicationDataType if defined, otherwise ImplementationDataType) as far as applicable. • The symbol is the one used in the programming language. It will be used to find out the actual memory address by the final generation tool with the help of linker generated information. <p>It is assumed that in the M1 model this part and all the aggregated and referred elements (with the exception of the Flat Map and the references from ImplementationElementInParametererInstanceRef and McAccessDetails) are completely generated from "upstream" information. This means, that even if an element like e.g. a CompuMethod is only used via reference here, it will be copied into the M1 artifact which holds the complete McSupportData for a given Implementation.</p>			
Base	ARObject, Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype			
arraySize	PositiveInteger			
	0..1			
	attr			
				The existence of this attribute turns the data instance into an array of data. The attribute determines the size of the array.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
flatMapEntry	FlatInstanceDescriptor	0..1	ref	<p>Reference to the corresponding entry in the ECU Flat Map. This allows to trace back to the original specification of the generated data instance. This link shall be added by the RTE generator mainly for documentation purposes.</p> <p>The reference is optional because</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The McDataInstance may represent an array or struct in which only the subElements correspond to FlatMap entries. • The McDataInstance may represent a task local buffer for rapid prototyping access which is different from the "main instance" used for measurement access.
instanceInMemory	ImplementationElementInParameterInstanceRef	0..1	aggr	Reference to the corresponding data instance in the description of calibration data structures published by the RTE generator. This is used to support emulation methods inside the ECU, it is not required for A2L generation.
mcDataAccessDetails	McDataAccessDetails	0..1	aggr	Refers to "upstream" information on how the RTE uses this data instance. Use Case: Rapid Prototyping
mcDataAssignment	RoleBasedMcDataAssignment	*	aggr	An assignment between McDataInstances.
resultingProperties	SwDataDefProps	0..1	aggr	These are the generated properties resulting from decisions taken by the RTE generator for the actually implemented data instance. Only those properties are relevant here, which are needed for the measurement and calibration system.
role	Identifier	0..1	ref	An optional attribute to be used for additional information on the role of this data instance, for example in the context of rapid prototyping.
subElement	McDataInstance	*	aggr	<p>This relation indicates, that the target element is part of a "struct" which is given by the source element. This information will be used by the final generator to set up the correct addressing scheme.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
symbol	SymbolString	0..1	ref	<p>This String is used to determine the memory address during final generation of the MC configuration data (e.g. "A2L" file) . It shall be the name of the element in the programming language such that it can be identified in linker generated information.</p> <p>In case the McDataInstance is part of composite data in the programming language, the symbol String may include parts denoting the element context, unless the context is given by the symbol attribute of an enclosing McDataInstance. This means in particular for the C language that the "." character shall be used as a separator between the name of a "struct" variable the name of one of its elements.</p> <p>The symbol can differ from the shortName in case of generated C data declarations.</p> <p>It is an optional attribute since it may be missing in case the instance represents an element (e.g. a single array element) which has no name in the linker map.</p>

Table E.33: McDataInstance

Class	McSupportData			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::MeasurementCalibrationSupport			
Note	Root element for all measurement and calibration support data related to one Implementation artifact on an ECU. There shall be one such element related to the RTE implementation (if it owns MC data) and a separate one for each module or component, which owns private MC data.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
emulationsSupport	McSwEmulationMethodSupport	*	aggr	<p>Describes the calibration method used by the RTE. This information is not needed for A2L generation, but to setup software emulation in the ECU.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
mcParameterInstance	McDataInstance	*	aggr	<p>A data instance to be used for calibration.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=postBuild</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
mcVariableInstance	McDataInstance	*	aggr	A data instance to be used for measurement. Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=postBuild
measurableSystemConstantValues	SwSystemconstantValueSet	*	ref	Sets of system constant values to be transferred to the MCD system, because the system constants have been specified with "swCalibrationAccess" = readonly.

Table E.34: McSupportData

Class	MemorySection
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ResourceConsumption::MemorySectionUsage
Note	<p>Provides a description of an abstract memory section used in the Implementation for code or data. It shall be declared by the Implementation Description of the module or component, which actually allocates the memory in its code. This means in case of data prototypes which are allocated by the RTE, that the generated Implementation Description of the RTE shall contain the corresponding MemorySections.</p> <p>The attribute "symbol" (if symbol is missing: "shortName") defines the module or component specific section name used in the code. For details see the document "Specification of Memory Mapping". Typically the section name is build according the pattern:</p> <p><SwAddrMethod shortName>[_<further specialization nominator>][_<alignment>] where</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • [<SwAddrMethod shortName>] is the shortName of the referenced SwAddrMethod • [_<further specialization nominator>] is an optional infix to indicate the specialization in the case that several MemorySections for different purpose of the same Implementation Description referring to the same or equally named SwAddrMethods. • [_<alignment>] is the alignment attributes value and is only applicable in the case that the memoryAllocationKeywordPolicy value of the referenced SwAddrMethod is set to addrMethodShortNameAndAlignment <p>MemorySection used to Implement the code of RunnableEntitys and BswSchedulableEntitys shall have a symbol (if missing: shortName) identical to the referred SwAddrMethod to conform to the generated RTE header files.</p> <p>In addition to the section name described above, a prefix is used in the corresponding macro code in order to define a name space. This prefix is by default given by the shortName of the BswModuleDescription resp. the SwcComponentType. It can be superseded by the prefix attribute.</p>
Base	ARObject,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,Referrable
Attribute	Datatype
	Mul.
	Kind
	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
alignment	AlignmentType	0..1	attr	The attribute describes the alignment of objects within this memory section.
executable Entity	ExecutableEntity	*	ref	<p>Reference to the ExecutableEntities located in this section. This allows to locate different ExecutableEntities in different sections even if the associated SwAddrmethod is the same.</p> <p>This is applicable to code sections only.</p>
memClass Symbol	CIdentifier	0..1	ref	<p>Defines a specific symbol in order to generate the compiler abstraction "memclass" code for this MemorySection. The existence of this attribute supersedes the usage of swAddrmethod.shortName for this purpose.</p> <p>The complete name of the "memclass" preprocessor symbol is constructed as <prefix>_<memClassSymbol> where prefix is defined in the same way as for the enclosing MemorySection. See also AUTOSAR_SWS_CompilerAbstraction SWS_COMPILER_00040.</p>
option	Identifier	*	ref	<p>This attribute introduces the ability to specify further intended properties of this MemorySection. The following two values are standardized (to be used for code sections only and exclusively to each other):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • INLINE - The code section is declared with the compiler abstraction macro INLINE. • LOCAL_INLINE - The code section is declared with the compiler abstraction macro LOCAL_INLINE <p>In both cases (INLINE and LOCAL_INLINE) the inline expansion depends on the compiler specific implementation of these macros. Depending on this, the code section either corresponds to an actual section in memory or is put into the section of the caller. See AUTOSAR_SWS_CompilerAbstraction for more details.</p>
prefix	SectionNamePrefix	0..1	ref	The prefix used to set the memory section's namespace in the code. The existence of a prefix element supersedes rules for a default prefix (such as the BswModuleDescription's shortName). This allows the user to define several name spaces for memory sections within the scope of one module, cluster or SWC.
size	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	The size in bytes of the section.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swAddrmethod	SwAddrMethod	1	ref	<p>This association indicates that this module specific (abstract) memory section is part of an overall SwAddrMethod, referred by the upstream declarations (e.g. calibration parameters, data element prototypes, code entities) which share a common addressing strategy. This can be evaluated for the ECU configuration of the build support.</p> <p>This association shall always be declared by the Implementation description of the module or component, which allocates the memory in its code. This means in case of data prototypes which are allocated by the RTE, that the software components only declare the grouping of its data prototypes to SwAddrMethods, and the generated Implementation Description of the RTE actually sets up this association.</p>
symbol	Identifier	0..1	ref	Defines the section name as explained in the main description. By using this attribute for code generation (instead of the shortName) it is possible to define several different MemorySections having the same name - e.g. symbol = CODE - but using different sectionNamePrefixes.

Table E.35: MemorySection

Enumeration	ModeActivationKind
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ModeDeclaration
Note	Kind of mode switch condition used for activation of an event, as further described for each enumeration field.
Literal	Description
onEntry	On entering the referred mode.
onExit	On exiting the referred mode.
onTransition	On transition of the 1st referred mode to the 2nd referred mode.

Table E.36: ModeActivationKind

Class	ParameterInAtomicSWCTypeInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwInternalBehavior::DataElements::InstanceRefsUsage			
Note	This class implements an instance reference which can be applied for variables as well as for parameters.			
Base	ARObject, AtpInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
base	AtomicSwComponentType	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpDerivedTags: xml.sequence Offset=10

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
contextDataPrototype(ordered)	ApplicationCompositeElementDataPrototype	*	ref	This ist the context in a compositeDataType. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40
portPrototype	PortPrototype	0..1	ref	This is the port providing the variable or the entry point to the variable structure. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
rootParameterDataPrototype	DataPrototype	0..1	ref	This represents the entry point for references into a CompositeDataType. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30
targetDataPrototype	DataPrototype	1	ref	This is the target of the instance ref Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=50

Table E.37: ParameterInAtomicSWCTypeInstanceRef

Primitive	Ref			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses::Primitive Types			
Note	<p>This primitive denotes a name based reference. For detailed syntax see the xsd.pattern.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • first slash (relative or absolute reference) [optional] • Identifier [required] • a sequence of slashes and Identifiers [optional] <p>This primitive is used by the meta-model tools to create the references.</p> <p>Tags: xml.xsd.customType=REF; xml.xsd.pattern=/?[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9_]{0,127}(/[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9_]{0,127})*; xml.xsd.type=string</p>			
Attribute				
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
base	Identifier	0..1	ref	<p>This attribute reflects the base to be used for this reference.</p> <p>Tags: xml.attribute=true</p>
index	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	<p>This attribute supports the use case to point on specific elements in an array. This is in particular required if arrays are used to implement particular data objects.</p> <p>Tags: xml.attribute=true</p>

Table E.38: Ref

[constr_2552] Index attribute is only valid for arrays [The index attribute in references is valid only if the reference target is an ApplicationArrayElement or if the reference target is an ImplementationDataTypeElement owned by an Implementation-

DataType/ImplementationDataTypeElement of category ARRAY and has an attribute maxNumberOfElements/arraySize.]

Class	Referrable (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses::Identifiable			
Note	Instances of this class can be referred to by their identifier (while adhering to namespace borders).			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
shortName	Identifier	1	ref	<p>This specifies an identifying shortName for the object. It needs to be unique within its context and is intended for humans but even more for technical reference.</p> <p>Tags: xml.enforceMinMultiplicity=true; xml.sequenceOffset=-100</p>

Table E.39: Referrable

Class	RootSwCompositionPrototype			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SystemTemplate			
Note	<p>The RootSwCompositionPrototype represents the top-level-composition of software components within a given System. According to the use case of the System, this may for example be the a more or less complete VFB description, the software of a System Extract or the software of a flat ECU Extract with only atomic SWCs.</p> <p>Therefore the RootSwComposition will only occasionally contain all atomic software components that are used in a complete VFB System. The OEM is primarily interested in the required functionality and the interfaces defining the integration of the Software Component into the System. The internal structure of such a component contains often substantial intellectual property of a supplier. Therefore a top-level software composition will often contain empty compositions which represent subsystems.</p> <p>The contained SwComponentPrototypes are fully specified by their SwComponentTypes (including PortPrototypes, PortInterfaces, VariableDataPrototypes, SwInternalBehavior etc.), and their ports are interconnected using SwConnectorPrototypes.</p>			
Base	ARObject,AtpFeature,AtpPrototype,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
calibration Parameter ValueSet	CalibrationParameterValueSet	*	ref	<p>Used CalibrationParameterValueSet for instance specific initialization of calibration parameters.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplitable Tags: atp.Splitkey=calibrationParameterValueSet</p>
flatMap	FlatMap	0..1	ref	<p>The FlatMap used in the scope of this RootSwCompositionPrototype.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplitable Tags: atp.Splitkey=flatMap</p>

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
softwareComposition	CompositionSwComponentType	1	tref	<p>We assume that there is exactly one top-level composition that includes all Component instances of the system</p> <p>Stereotypes: isOfType</p>

Table E.40: RootSwCompositionPrototype

Class	Sdg			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses::SpecialData			
Note	<p>Sdg (SpecialDataGroup) is a generic model which can be used to keep arbitrary information which is not explicitly modeled in the meta-model.</p> <p>Sdg can have various contents as defined by sdgContentsType. Special Data should only be used moderately since all elements should be defined in the meta-model.</p> <p>Thereby SDG should be considered as a temporary solution when no explicit model is available. If an sdgCaption is available, it is possible to establish a reference to the sdg structure.</p>			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
gid	NameToken	1	attr	<p>This attribute specifies an identifier. Gid comes from the SGML/XML-Term "Generic Identifier" which is the element name in XML. The role of this attribute is the same as the name of an XML - element.</p> <p>Tags: xml.attribute=true</p>
sdgCaption	SdgCaption	0..1	aggr	<p>This aggregation allows to assign the properties of Identifiable to the sdg. By this, a shortName etc. can be assigned to the Sdg.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
sdgCaptionRef	SdgCaption	0..1	ref	<p>This association allows to reuse an already existing caption.</p> <p>Tags: xml.name=SDG-CAPTION-REF; xml.sequenceOffset=25</p>
sdgContentsType	SdgContents	0..1	aggr	<p>This is the content of the Sdg.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=false; xml.roleWrapperElement=false; xml.sequenceOffset=30; xml.typeElement=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false</p>

Table E.41: Sdg

Class	SenderReceiverToSignalMapping			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SystemTemplate::DataMapping			
Note	Mapping of a sender receiver communication data element with a primitive datatype to a signal.			
Base	ARObject, DataMapping			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	
dataElement	VariableDataPrototype	1	iref	Reference to the data element, which ought to be sent over the Communication bus.
systemSignal	SystemSignal	1	ref	Reference to the system signal used to carry the data element.

Table E.42: SenderReceiverToSignalMapping

Primitive	String
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::GeneralTemplateClasses::Primitive Types
Note	This represents a String in which white-space must be normalized before processing. For example: in order to compare two Strings: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• leading and trailing white-space needs to be removed• consecutive white-space (blank, cr, lf, tab) needs to be replaced by one blank.
Tags: xml.xsd.customType=STRING; xml.xsd.type=string	

Table E.43: String

Class	<<atpMixed>> SwRecordLayoutGroupContent			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::RecordLayout			
Note	This is the contents of a RecordLayout which is inserted for every iteration. Note that since this is atpMixed, multiple properties can be inserted for each iteration.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	
swRecordLayout	SwRecordLayout	1	ref	This association allows to support reusable "sub"-record layouts. In particular, the contents of the referenced record layout shall be used as if the record layout group in the referenced record layout was aggregated in the current record layout group. So semantically it would be equivalent to replace the particular association with an aggregation of the swRecordLayoutGroup of the referenced SwRecordLayout.
				Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=110

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swRecordLayoutGroup	SwRecordLayoutGroup	1	aggr	<p>This aggregation provides support for nested iterations. For example if a map is to be handled, then we might have two nested SwRecordLayoutGroups, one for the x-axis and one for the y-axis. The inner iteration runs faster.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=130</p>
swRecordLayoutV	SwRecordLayoutV	1	aggr	<p>Particular Value specification for this record layout group.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=120</p>

Table E.44: SwRecordLayoutGroupContent

Class	SwRecordLayout			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::Datatype::RecordLayout			
Note	Defines how the data objects (variables, calibration parameters etc.) are to be stored in the ECU memory. As an example, this definition specifies the sequence of axis points in the ECU memory. Iterations through axis values are stored within the sub-elements swRecordLayoutGroup.			
Tags:	atp.recommendedPackage=SwRecordLayouts			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , PackageableElement , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swRecordLayoutGroup	SwRecordLayoutGroup	1	aggr	<p>This is the top level record layout group.</p> <p>Tags: xml.roleElement=true; xml.roleWrapperElement=false; xml.sequenceOffset=20; xml.typeElement=false; xml.typeWrapperElement=false</p>

Table E.45: SwRecordLayout

Class	SwServiceArg			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::ServiceProcessTask			
Note	Specifies the properties of a data object exchanged during the call of an SwService, e.g. an argument or a return value.			
Base	ARObject , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
direction	ArgumentDirectionEnum	0..1	attr	<p>Specifies the direction of the data transfer. The direction shall indicate the direction of the actual information that is being consumed by the caller and/or the callee, not the direction of formal arguments in C.</p> <p>The attribute is optional for backwards compatibility reasons. For example, if a pointer is used to pass a memory address for the expected result, the direction shall be "out". If a pointer is used to pass a memory address with content to be read by the callee, its direction shall be "in".</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=10</p>
swArraysize	ValueList	0..1	aggr	<p>This turns the argument of the service to an array.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
swDataDefProps	SwDataDefProps	0..1	aggr	<p>Data properties of this SwServiceArg.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>

Table E.46: SwServiceArg

Class	SwSystemconst			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::SystemConstant			
Note	<p>This element defines a system constant which serves an input to select a particular variation point. In particular a system constant serves as an operand of the binding function (swSyscond) in a Variation point.</p> <p>Note that the binding process can only happen if a value was assigned to the referenced system constants.</p> <p>Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=SwSystemconsts</p>			
Base	ARElement,ARObject,AtpDefinition,CollectableElement,Identifiable,Multilanguage,Referrable,PackageableElement,Referable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swDataDefProps	SwDataDefProps	0..1	aggr	<p>This denotes the data definition properties of the system constant. In particular it is the limits and - in case the system constant is an enumeration - the compu method.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40</p>

Table E.47: SwSystemconst

Class	<<atpMixedString>> SwSystemconstDependentFormula (abstract)			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::VariantHandling			
Note	This class represents an expression depending on system constants.			
Base	ARObject,FormulaExpression			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
sysc	SwSystemconst	1	ref	<p>This refers to a system constant. The internal (coded) value of the system constant shall be used.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=50</p>
syscString	SwSystemconst	1	ref	syscString indicates that the referenced system constant shall be evaluated as a string according to [TPS_SWCT_01431].

Table E.48: SwSystemconstDependentFormula

Class	SwSystemconstantValueSet			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::VariantHandling			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to specify a set of system constant values.			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=SwSystemconstantValueSets			
Base	ARElement,ARObject,CollectableElement,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,PackageableElement,Referable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
swSystemconstantValue	SwSystemconst	*	aggr	This is one particular value of a system constant.

Table E.49: SwSystemconstantValueSet

Class	SwcBswMapping			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::CommonStructure::SwcBswMapping			
Note	Maps an SwcInternalBehavior to an BswInternalBehavior. This is required to coordinate the API generation and the scheduling for AUTOSAR Service Components, ECU Abstraction Components and Complex Driver Components by the RTE and the BSW scheduling mechanisms.			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=SwcBswMappings			
Base	ARElement,ARObject,AtpClassifier,AtpFeature,AtpStructureElement,CollectableElement,Identifiable,MultilanguageReferrable,PackageableElement,Referable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
bswBehavi or	BswInternalBeh avior	1	ref	The mapped BswInternalBehavior
runnableM apping	SwcBswRunnableMapping	*	aggr	<p>A mapping between a pair of SWC and BSW runnables.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation</p> <p>Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime</p>
swcBehavi or	SwcInternalBeh avior	1	ref	The mapped SwcInternalBehavior.

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
synchronizedModeGroup	SwcBswSynchronizedModeGroupPrototype	*	aggr	A pair of SWC and BSW mode group prototypes to be synchronized by the scheduler. Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime
synchronizedTrigger	SwcBswSynchronizedTrigger	*	aggr	A pair of SWC and BSW Triggers to be synchronized by the scheduler. Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=preCompileTime

Table E.50: SwcBswMapping

Class	System			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SystemTemplate			
Note	The top level element of the System Description. The System description defines five major elements: Topology, Software, Communication, Mapping and Mapping Constraints. The System element directly aggregates the elements describing the Software, Mapping and Mapping Constraints; it contains a reference to an ASAM FIBEX description specifying Communication and Topology. Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=Systems			
Base	ARElement , ARObject , AtpClassifier , AtpFeature , AtpStructureElement , CollectableElement , Identifiable , MultilanguageReferrable , PackageableElement , Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
ecuExtractVersion	RevisionLabelString	0..1	attr	Version number of the Ecu Extract.
fibexElement	FibexElement	*	ref	Reference to ASAM FIBEX elements specifying Communication and Topology. All Fibex Elements used within a System Description shall be referenced from the System Element. atpVariation: In order to describe a product-line, all FibexElements can be optional. Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=postBuild

Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
mapping	SystemMapping	*	aggr	<p>Aggregation of all mapping aspects (mapping of SW components to ECUs, mapping of data elements to signals, and mapping constraints).</p> <p>In order to support OEM / Tier 1 interaction and shared development for one common System this aggregation is atpSplittable and atpVariation. The content of SystemMapping can be provided by several parties using different names for the SystemMapping.</p> <p>This element is not required when the System description is used for a network-only use-case.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=postBuild</p>
pncVectorLength	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	Length of the partial networking request release information vector (in bytes).
pncVectorOffset	PositiveInteger	0..1	attr	Absolute offset (with respect to the NM-PDU) of the partial networking request release information vector that is defined in bytes as an index starting with 0.
rootSoftwareComposition	RootSwCompositionPrototype	0..1	aggr	<p>Aggregation of the root software composition, containing all software components in the System in a hierarchical structure. This element is not required when the System description is used for a network-only use-case.</p> <p>atpVariation: The RootSwCompositionPrototype can vary.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpVariation Tags: vh.latestBindingTime=systemDesignTime</p>
systemDocumentation	Chapter	*	aggr	<p>Possibility to provide additional documentation while defining the System. The System documentation can be composed of several chapters.</p> <p>Stereotypes: atpSplittable; atpVariation Tags: atp.Splitkey=shortName, variation Point.shortLabel vh.latestBindingTime=systemDesignTime xml.sequenceOffset=-10</p>
systemVersion	RevisionLabelString	1	attr	Version number of the System Description.

Table E.51: System

Class	SystemSignal			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SystemTemplate::Fibex::FibexCore::CoreCommunication			
Note	The system signal represents the communication system's view of data exchanged between SW components which reside on different ECUs. The system signals allow to represent this communication in a flattened structure, with exactly one system signal defined for each data element prototype sent and received by connected SW component instances.			
	Tags: atp.recommendedPackage=SystemSignals			
Base	ARElement, ARObject, CollectableElement, Identifiable, Multilanguage Referrable, PackageableElement, Referrable			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
dynamicLength	Boolean	1	attr	The length of dynamic length signals is variable in run-time. Only a maximum length of such a signal is specified in the configuration (attribute length in ISignal element).
physicalProps	SwDataDefProps	0..1	aggr	Specification of the physical representation.

Table E.52: SystemSignal

Class	VariableInAtomicSWCTypeInstanceRef			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::SwInternalBehavior::DataElements::InstanceRefsUsage			
Note				
Base	ARObject, AtpInstanceRef			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
base	AtomicSwComponentType	1	ref	Stereotypes: atpDerived Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=10
contextDataPrototype (ordered)	ApplicationCompositeElementDataPrototype	*	ref	This is the context in a compositeDataType. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40
portPrototype	PortPrototype	0..1	ref	This is the port providing the parameter or the entry point to the parameter structure. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20
rootVariableDataPrototype	VariableDataPrototype	0..1	ref	Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30
targetDataPrototype	DataPrototype	1	ref	This is the target of the instance ref. Note that it shall be one of ApplicationCompositeElementDataPrototype or VariableDataPrototype. Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=50

Table E.53: VariableInAtomicSWCTypeInstanceRef

Class	VariationPoint			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::GenericStructure::VariantHandling			
Note	This meta-class represents the ability to express a "structural variation point". The container of the variation point is part of the selected variant if swSyscond evaluates to true and each postBuildVariantCriterion is fulfilled.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
desc	MultiLanguage OverviewParagraph	0..1	aggr	<p>This allows to describe shortly the purpose of the variation point.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=20</p>
blueprintCondition	Documentation Block	0..1	aggr	<p>This represents a description that documents how the variation point shall be resolved when deriving objects from the blueprint.</p> <p>Note that variationPoints are not allowed within a blueprintCondition.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=28</p>
formalBlueprintCondition	BlueprintFormula	0..1	aggr	<p>This denotes a formal blueprintCondition. This shall be not in contradiction with blueprintCondition. It is recommended only to use one of the two.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=29</p>
postBuildVariantCondition	PostBuildVariantCondition	*	aggr	<p>This is the set of post build variant conditions which all shall be fulfilled in order to (postbuild) bind the variation point.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=40</p>
sdg	Sdg	0..1	aggr	<p>An optional special data group is attached to every variation point. These data can be used by external software systems to attach application specific data. For example, a variant management system might add an identifier, an URL or a specific classifier.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=50</p>
shortLabel	Identifier	0..1	ref	<p>This provides a name to the particular variation point to support the RTE generator. It is necessary for supporting splitable aggregations and if binding time is later than codeGenerationTime, as well as some RTE conditions. It needs to be unique with in the enclosing Identifiables with the same ShortName.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=10</p>
swSyscond	ConditionByFormula	0..1	aggr	<p>This condition acts as Binding Function for the VariationPoint. Note that the multiplicity is 0..1 in order to support pure postBuild variants.</p> <p>Tags: xml.sequenceOffset=30</p>

Table E.54: VariationPoint

Class	RptHook			
Package	M2::AUTOSARTemplates::SWComponentTemplate::RPTScenario			
Note	This meta class provide the ability to describe a rapid prototyping hook. This can either be described by an other AUTOSAR system with the category RPT_SYSTEM or as a non AUTOSAR software.			
Base	ARObject			
Attribute	Datatype	Mul.	Kind	Note
codeLabel	CIdentifier	0..1	ref	This attribute provides a code label which is used in the implementation of the hook. For example this can be an C function name or the name of data definition.
mcdIdentifier	NameToken	0..1	attr	This attribute provides an identifier which shall be used in a MCD System to display the Rpt Hook.
rptArHook	AtpFeature	0..1	iref	This describes the hook with the means of another AUTOSAR system.
sdg	Sdg	*	aggr	This property allows to keep special data which is not represented by the standard model. It can be utilized to keep e.g. tool specific data.

Table E.55: RptHook

F Upstream Mapping

F.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the mapping of the ECU Configuration parameters (M1 model) onto the meta-classes and attributes of the AUTOSAR upstream templates (System Template, SW Component Template and ECU Resource Template).

The relationships between upstream templates and ECU Configuration are described in order to answer typical questions like:

- How shall a supplier use the information in a System Description in order to fulfill the needs defined by the systems engineer?
- How is a tool vendor supposed to generate an ECU Configuration Description out of ECU Extract of System Description?

Please note that the tables contain the following columns:

bsw module: Name of BSW module

bsw context: Reference to parameter container

bsw type: Type of parameter

bsw param: Name of the BSW parameter

bsw desc: Description from the configuration document

m2 template: System Template, SW Component Template, ECU Resource Template

m2 param: Name of the upstream template parameter

m2 description: Description from the upstream template definition

mapping rule: Textual description on how to transform between M2 and BSW domains

mapping type:

- local: no mapping needed since parameter local to BSW
- partial: some data can be automatically mapped but not all
- full: all data can be automatically mapped

F.2 NvM

BSW Module	BSW Context
NvM	NvM
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
NvMBlockDescriptor	EcucParamConfContainerDef

BSW Description		
Container for a management structure to configure the composition of a given NVRAM Block Management Type. Its multiplicity describes the number of configured NVRAM blocks, one block is required to be configured. The NVRAM block descriptors are condensed in the NVRAM block descriptor table.		
M2 Template	M2 Description	
TPS_SWCT, TPS_BSWMDT		
M2 Parameter		
CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds::NvBlockNeeds		
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type	
In case the owner of the NvBlockNeeds is a BSW module then the NvMBlockDescriptor.shortName = {capitalizedMip}_{ServiceDependency.symbolicName} Props.symbol}.	full	
In case the owner of the NvBlockNeeds is a software component then the NvMBlockDescriptor.shortName = {AtomicSwComponentType.shortName}_{ServiceDependency.symbolicNameProps.symbol}.		

BSW Module	BSW Context	
NvM	NvM/NvMBlockDescriptor	
BSW Parameter	BSW Type	
NvMBlockJobPriority	EcucIntegerParamDef	
BSW Description		
Defines the job priority for a NVRAM block (0 = Immediate priority).		
M2 Template	M2 Description	
TPS_SWCT, TPS_BSWMDT	Requires the priority of writing this block in case of concurrent requests to write other blocks.	
M2 Parameter		
CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds::NvBlockNeeds.writingPriority		
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type	
It is the integrators job to secure the value-monotonic assignment of writing Priority to NvMBlockJobPriority. This means that the lowest assigned value of writingPriority=MEDIUM shall be greater than highest assigned value of writing Priority=HIGH etc.	full	

BSW Module	BSW Context	
NvM	NvM/NvMBlockDescriptor	
BSW Parameter	BSW Type	
NvMBlockManagementType	EcucEnumerationParamDef	
BSW Description		
Defines the block management type for the NVRAM block.[NVM137]		
M2 Template	M2 Description	
TPS_SWCT, TPS_BSWMDT	<p>Reliability against data loss on the non-volatile medium.</p> <p>Additional rule: if (nDataSets > 0 && reliability == errorDetection noProtection) then NvmBlockManagementType = NVM_BLOCK_DATASET.</p>	
M2 Parameter		
CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds::NvBlockNeeds.reliability		
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type	

<pre> if (reliability == errorDetection noProtection) && nDataSets==0 then NvmBlockManagementType = NVM_BLOCK_NATIVE. if reliability == errorCorrection then NvmBlockManagementType = NVM_BLOCK_TYPE_REDUNDANT. [constr_1095] applies. </pre>	full
---	------

BSW Module	BSW Context
NvM	NvM/NvMBlockDescriptor
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
NvmBlockUseCrc	EcucBooleanParamDef
BSW Description	Defines CRC usage for the NVRAM block, i.e. memory space for CRC is reserved in RAM and NV memory. true: CRC will be used for this NVRAM block. false: CRC will not be used for this NVRAM block.
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_BSWMDT	Reliability against data loss on the non-volatile medium.
M2 Parameter	CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds::NvBlockNeeds.reliability
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
reliability == errorCorrection errorDetection means that NvmBlockUseCrc shall be set to true, else NvmBlockUseCrc = false	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
NvM	NvM/NvMBlockDescriptor
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
NvmBlockUseSetRamBlockStatus	EcucBooleanParamDef
BSW Description	Defines if NvMSetRamBlockStatusApi shall be used for this block or not. Note: If NvMSetRamBlockStatusApi is disabled this configuration parameter shall be ignored. true: calling of NvMSetRamBlockStatus for this RAM block shall set the status of the RAM block. false: calling of NvMSetRamBlockStatus for this RAM block shall be ignored.
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_BSWMDT	This attribute defines how the management of the ramBlock status is controlled.
M2 Parameter	CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds::NvBlockNeeds.ramBlockStatusControl
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
If the value of NvBlockNeeds.ramBlockStatusControl is set to RamBlockStatusControlEnum.api the parameter shall be set to true. If the value of NvBlockNeeds.ramBlockStatusControl is set to RamBlockStatusControlEnum.nvRamManager it shall be set to false.	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
NvM	NvM/NvMBlockDescriptor

BSW Parameter	BSW Type
NvMBlockWriteProt	EcucBooleanParamDef
BSW Description	
Defines an initial write protection of the NV block	
true: Initial block write protection is enabled. false: Initial block write protection is disabled.	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_BSWMDT	Defines an initial write protection of the NV block true: Initial block write protection is enabled. false: Initial block write protection is disabled.
BSW Parameter	
CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds::NvBlockNeeds.readonly	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
NvM	NvM/NvMBlockDescriptor
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
NvMCalcRamBlockCrc	EcucBooleanParamDef
BSW Description	
Defines CRC (re)calculation for the permanent RAM block or NVRAM blocks which are configured to use explicit synchronization mechanism.	
true: CRC will be (re)calculated for this permanent RAM block. false: CRC will not be (re)calculated for this permanent RAM block.	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_BSWMDT	Defines if CRC (re)calculation for the permanent RAM block is required.
BSW Parameter	
CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds::NvBlockNeeds.calcRamBlockCrc	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
NvM	NvM/NvMBlockDescriptor
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
NvMNvBlockNum	EcucIntegerParamDef
BSW Description	
Defines the number of multiple NV blocks in a contiguous area according to the given block management type.	
1-255 For NVRAM blocks to be configured of block management type NVM_BLOCK_DATASET. The actual range is limited according to NVM444.	
1 For NVRAM blocks to be configured of block management type NVM_BLOCK_NATIVE	
2 For NVRAM blocks to be configured of block management type NVM_BLOCK_REDUNDANT	
M2 Template	M2 Description

TPS_SWCT, TPS_BSWMDT	<p>Number of data sets to be provided by the NVRAM manager for this block. This is the total number of ROM blocks and NV Blocks.</p> <p>Additional rule: if (nDataSets == 0 && reliability == errorCorrection) then NvMNvBlockNum = 2.</p>
M2 Parameter	
CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds::NvBlockNeeds.nDataSets,CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds::NvBlockNeeds.reliability	Mapping Rule

BSW Module	BSW Context
NvM	NvM/NvMBlockDescriptor
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
NvMResistantToChangedSw	EcucBooleanParamDef
BSW Description	Defines whether a NVRAM block shall be treated resistant to configuration changes or not. If there is no default data available at configuration time then the application shall be responsible for providing the default initialization data. In this case the application has to use NvM_GetErrorStatus() to be able to distinguish between first initialization and corrupted data. true: NVRAM block is resistant to changed software. false: NVRAM block is not resistant to changed software.
M2 Template	
TPS_SWCT, TPS_BSWMDT	Defines whether an Nv block shall be treated resistant to configuration changes (true) or not (false). For details how to handle initialization in the latter case, refer to the NVRAM specification.
BSW Parameter	CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds::NvBlockNeeds.resistantToChangedSw
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 Mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
NvM	NvM/NvMBlockDescriptor
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
NvMRomBlockNum	EcucIntegerParamDef
BSW Description	Defines the number of multiple ROM blocks in a contiguous area according to the given block management type. 0-255 For NVRAM blocks to be configured of block management type NVM_BLOCK_DATASET. The actual range is limited according to NVM444. 0-1 For NVRAM blocks to be configured of block management type NVM_BLOCK_NATIVE 0-1 For NVRAM blocks to be configured of block management type NVM_BLOCK_REDUNDANT
M2 Template	
TPS_SWCT, TPS_BSWMDT	Number of ROM blocks to be provided by the NVRAM manager for this block. Please note that these multiple ROM Blocks are given in a contiguous area.

M2 Parameter	
CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds::NvBlockNeeds.nRomBlocks	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
NvM	NvM/NvMBlockDescriptor
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
NvMSelectBlockForReadAll	EcucBooleanParamDef
BSW Description	
Defines whether a NVRAM block shall be processed during NvM_ReadAll or not. This configuration parameter has only influence on those NVRAM blocks which are configured to have a permanent RAM block or which are configured to use explicit synchronization mechanism.	
true: NVRAM block shall be processed by NvM_ReadAll false: NVRAM block shall not be processed by NvM_ReadAll	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_BSWMDT	Defines whether the associated RAM mirror block shall be implicitly restored during startup by the basic SW or not. Only relevant if a RAM mirror block is associated with this port (for Software Components the latter is modeled via SwcServiceDependency).
M2 Parameter	
CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds::NvBlockNeeds.restoreAtStart	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 Mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
NvM	NvM/NvMBlockDescriptor
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
NvMSelectBlockForWriteAll	EcucBooleanParamDef
BSW Description	
Defines whether a NVRAM block shall be processed during NvM_WriteAll or not. This configuration parameter has only influence on those NVRAM blocks which are configured to have a permanent RAM block or which are configured to use explicit synchronization mechanism.	
true: NVRAM block shall be processed by NvM_WriteAll false: NVRAM block shall not be processed by NvM_WriteAll	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_BSWMDT	Defines whether or not the associated RAM mirror block shall be implicitly stored during shutdown by the basic SW. This is only relevant if a RAM mirror block is associated with this port (for software-components the latter is modeled by means of a Sw
M2 Parameter	
CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds::NvBlockNeeds.storeAtShutdown	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 Mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
NvM	NvM/NvMBlockDescriptor
BSW Parameter	BSW Type

NvMStaticBlockIDCheck	EcucBooleanParamDef
BSW Description	
Defines if the Static Block ID check is enabled.	
false: Static Block ID check is disabled. true: Static Block ID check is enabled.	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_BSWMDT	Defines if the Static Block Id check shall be enabled.
M2 Parameter	
CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds::NvBlockNeeds.checkStaticBlockId	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
NvM	NvM/NvMBlockDescriptor
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
NvMWWriteBlockOnce	EcucBooleanParamDef
BSW Description	
Defines write protection after first write. The NVRAM manager sets the write protection bit after the NV block was written the first time. This means that some of the NV blocks in the NVRAM should never be erased nor be replaced with the default ROM data after first initialization. [NVM276].	
true: Defines write protection after first write is enabled. false: Defines write protection after first write is disabled.	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_BSWMDT	Defines write protection after first write. The NVRAM manager sets the write protection bit after the NV block was written the first time. This means that some of the NV blocks in the NVRAM should never be erased nor be replaced with the default ROM data
M2 Parameter	
CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds::NvBlockNeeds.writeOnlyOnce	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
NvM	NvM/NvMBlockDescriptor
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
NvMWWriteVerification	EcucBooleanParamDef
BSW Description	
Defines if Write Verification is enabled.	
false: Write verification is disabled. true: Write Verification is enabled.	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_BSWMDT	Defines if Write Verification shall be enabled for this Nv Block.
M2 Parameter	
CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds::NvBlockNeeds.writeVerification	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 mapping	full

F.3 Com

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComGwMapping/ComGwDestination/ComGwDestination Description
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComFilter	EcucParamConfContainerDef
BSW Description	This container contains the configuration parameters of the AUTOSAR COM module's Filters. Note: On sender side the container is used to specify the transmission mode conditions.
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Base class for data filters. The type of the filter is specified in attribute dataFilterType. Some of the filter types require additional arguments which are specified as attributes of this class.
M2 Parameter	CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
Create container on the receiver side if the NonqueuedReceiverComSpec contains a DataFilter. Create Container on the sender side if the TransmissionMode Condition element contains a reference to this signal.	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComGwMapping/ComGwDestination/ComGwDestination Description/ComFilter
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComFilterAlgorithm	EcucEnumerationParamDef
BSW Description	The range of values is specified in the [17] specification, chapter 2.2.2, Reception Filtering.
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	This attribute specifies the type of the filter.
M2 Parameter	CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.dataFilterType
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
Mapping between DataFilterTypeEnum and ComFilterAlgorithm Enum is necessary.	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComGwMapping/ComGwDestination/ComGwDestination Description/ComFilter
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComFilterMask	EcucIntegerParamDef
BSW Description	The name of this attribute corresponds to the parameter name in the [17] specification of Reception Filtering.
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Mask for old and new value.
M2 Parameter	CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.mask
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type

1:1 mapping	full
-------------	------

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComGwMapping/ComGwDestination/ComGwDestination Description/ComFilter
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComFilterMax	EcucIntegerParamDef
BSW Description	The name of this attribute corresponds to the parameter name in the [17] specification of Reception Filtering.
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Value to specify the upper boundary
M2 Parameter	CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.max
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComGwMapping/ComGwDestination/ComGwDestination Description/ComFilter
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComFilterMin	EcucIntegerParamDef
BSW Description	The name of this attribute corresponds to the parameter name in the [17] specification of Reception Filtering.
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Value to specify the lower boundary
M2 Parameter	CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.min
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComGwMapping/ComGwDestination/ComGwDestination Description/ComFilter
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComFilterOffset	EcucIntegerParamDef
BSW Description	The name of this attribute corresponds to the parameter name in the [17] specification of Reception Filtering.
Range = 0..(ComFilterPeriod-1)	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Specifies the initial number of messages to occur before the first message is passed
M2 Parameter	CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.offset
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComGwMapping/ComGwDestination/ComGwDestination Description/ComFilter
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComFilterPeriod	EcucIntegerParamDef
BSW Description	
This parameter defines the period of the ComFilterAlgorithm ONE_EVERY_N.	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	specifies number of messages to occur before the message is passed again
M2 Parameter	
CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.period	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComGwMapping/ComGwDestination/ComGwDestination Description/ComFilter
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComFilterX	EcucIntegerParamDef
BSW Description	
The name of this attribute corresponds to the parameter name in the [17] specification of Reception Filtering.	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Value to compare with
M2 Parameter	
CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.x	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComGwMapping/ComGwDestination/ComGwDestination Description
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComSignalInitValue	EcucStringParamDef
BSW Description	
Initial value for this signal. In case of UINT8_N the default value is a string of length ComSignalLength with all bytes set to 0x00. In case of UINT8_DYN the initial size shall be 0.	
In case the ComSignalType is UINT8, UINT16, UINT32, SINT8, SINT16, SINT32 the string shall be interpreted as defined in the chapter Integer Type in the AUTOSAR EcuC specification.	
In case the ComSignalType is FLOAT32, FLOAT64 the string shall be interpreted as defined in the chapter Float Type in the AUTOSAR EcuC specification.	
In case the ComSignalType is BOOLEAN the string shall be interpreted as defined in the chapter Boolean Type in the AUTOSAR EcuC specification.	
In case the ComSignal is a UINT8_N, UINT8_DYN the string shall be interpreted as a decimal representation of the characters separated by blanks, e.g. "97 98 100" means a string "abd", where the char "a" is in byte 0(lowest address), "b" is in byte 1, and "d" is in byte 2 and (highest address).	
For the ComSignalType UINT8_DYN the dynamic length shall be set to the number of configured characters. An empty string "" shall be interpreted as 0-sized dynamic signal.	
M2 Template	M2 Description

TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	If a full DataMapping exist this information may be available from a configured SenderComSpec and ReceiverComSpec. In case the System Description doesn't use a complete Software ComponentDescription an optional reference from SystemSignal is used.
M2 Parameter	
SystemTemplate::Fibex::FibexCore::CoreCommunication::ISignal.initValue, SWComponentTemplate::Communication::NonqueuedSenderComSpec.initValue	

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignal
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComDataInvalidAction	EcucEnumerationParamDef
BSW Description	
This parameter defines the action performed upon reception of an invalid signal. Relating to signal groups the action in case if one of the included signals is an invalid signal. If Replace is used the ComSignalInitValue will be used for the replacement.	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT	InvalidationPolicy for a particular dataElement
M2 Parameter	
SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface::InvalidationPolicy	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
If strategy HandleInvalidEnum.keep is defined then set parameter to notify. If strategy HandleInvalidEnum.replace is defined then set parameter to replace. If the parameter does not exist this corresponds to the value HandleInvalidEnum.dontInvalidate.	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignal
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComFilter	EcucParamConfContainerDef
BSW Description	
This container contains the configuration parameters of the AUTOSAR COM module's Filters.	
Note: On sender side the container is used to specify the transmission mode conditions.	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Base class for data filters. The type of the filter is specified in attribute dataFilterType. Some of the filter types require additional arguments which are specified as attributes of this class.
M2 Parameter	
CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
Create container on the receiver side if the NonqueuedReceiverComSpec contains a DataFilter. Create Container on the sender side if the TransmissionMode Condition element contains a reference to this signal.	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
------------	-------------

Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignal/ComFilter	
BSW Parameter		BSW Type
ComFilterAlgorithm		EcucEnumerationParamDef
BSW Description		
The range of values is specified in the [17] specification, chapter 2.2.2, Reception Filtering.		
M2 Template	M2 Description	
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	This attriburte specifies the type of the filter.	
M2 Parameter		
CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.dataFilterType		
Mapping Rule		Mapping Type
Mapping between DataFilterTypeEnum and ComFilterAlgorithm Enum is necessary.		full

BSW Module	BSW Context	
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignal/ComFilter	
BSW Parameter		BSW Type
ComFilterMask		EcucIntegerParamDef
BSW Description		
The name of this attribute corresponds to the parameter name in the [17] specification of Reception Filtering.		
M2 Template	M2 Description	
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Mask for old and new value.	
M2 Parameter		
CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.mask		
Mapping Rule		Mapping Type
1:1 mapping		full

BSW Module	BSW Context	
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignal/ComFilter	
BSW Parameter		BSW Type
ComFilterMax		EcucIntegerParamDef
BSW Description		
The name of this attribute corresponds to the parameter name in the [17] specification of Reception Filtering.		
M2 Template	M2 Description	
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Value to specify the upper boundary	
M2 Parameter		
CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.max		
Mapping Rule		Mapping Type
1:1 mapping		full

BSW Module	BSW Context	
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignal/ComFilter	
BSW Parameter		BSW Type
ComFilterMin		EcucIntegerParamDef
BSW Description		
The name of this attribute corresponds to the parameter name in the [17] specification of Reception Filtering.		

M2 Template	M2 Description	
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Value to specify the lower boundary	
M2 Parameter	CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.min	
Mapping Rule	1:1 mapping	
Mapping Type		full

BSW Module	BSW Context	
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignal/ComFilter	
BSW Parameter	BSW Type	
ComFilterOffset	EcucIntegerParamDef	
BSW Description	The name of this attribute corresponds to the parameter name in the [17] specification of Reception Filtering.	
Range = 0..(ComFilterPeriod-1)		
M2 Template	M2 Description	
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Specifies the initial number of messages to occur before the first message is passed	
M2 Parameter	CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.offset	
Mapping Rule	1:1 mapping	
Mapping Type		full

BSW Module	BSW Context	
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignal/ComFilter	
BSW Parameter	BSW Type	
ComFilterPeriod	EcucIntegerParamDef	
BSW Description	This parameter defines the period of the ComFilterAlgorithm ONE_EVERY_N.	
M2 Template	M2 Description	
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	specifies number of messages to occur before the message is passed again	
M2 Parameter	CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.period	
Mapping Rule	1:1 mapping	
Mapping Type		full

BSW Module	BSW Context	
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignal/ComFilter	
BSW Parameter	BSW Type	
ComFilterX	EcucIntegerParamDef	
BSW Description	The name of this attribute corresponds to the parameter name in the [17] specification of Reception Filtering.	
M2 Template	M2 Description	
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Value to compare with	
M2 Parameter		

CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.x

Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignal
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComSignalDataInvalidValue	EcucStringParamDef
BSW Description	

Defines the data invalid value of the signal.

In case the ComSignalType is UINT8, UINT16, UINT32, SINT8, SINT16, SINT32 the string shall be interpreted as defined in the chapter Integer Type in the AUTOSAR EcuC specification.

In case the ComSignalType is FLOAT32, FLOAT64 the string shall be interpreted as defined in the chapter Float Type in the AUTOSAR EcuC specification.

In case the ComSignalType is BOOLEAN the string shall be interpreted as defined in the chapter Boolean Type in the AUTOSAR EcuC specification.

In case the ComSignal is a UINT8_N, UINT8_DYN the string shall be interpreted as a decimal representation of the characters separated by blanks, e.g. "97 98 100" means a string "abd", where the char "a" is in byte 0(lowest address), "b" is in byte 1, and "d" is in byte 2 and (highest address).

For the ComSignalType UINT8_DYN the dynamic length shall be set to the number of configured characters. An empty string "" shall be interpreted as 0-sized dynamic signal.

M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Optional value to express invalidity of the actual data element.
M2 Parameter	
DataDictionary::DataDefProperties::SwDataDefProps.invalidValue	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignal
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComSignallInitValue	EcucStringParamDef
BSW Description	

Initial value for this signal. In case of UINT8_N the default value is a string of length ComSignalLength with all bytes set to 0x00. In case of UINT8_DYN the initial size shall be 0.

In case the ComSignalType is UINT8, UINT16, UINT32, SINT8, SINT16, SINT32 the string shall be interpreted as defined in the chapter Integer Type in the AUTOSAR EcuC specification.

In case the ComSignalType is FLOAT32, FLOAT64 the string shall be interpreted as defined in the chapter Float Type in the AUTOSAR EcuC specification.

In case the ComSignalType is BOOLEAN the string shall be interpreted as defined in the chapter Boolean Type in the AUTOSAR EcuC specification.

In case the ComSignal is a UINT8_N, UINT8_DYN the string shall be interpreted as a decimal representation of the characters separated by blanks, e.g. "97 98 100" means a string "abd", where the char "a" is in byte 0(lowest address), "b" is in byte 1, and "d" is in byte 2 and (highest address).

For the ComSignalType UINT8_DYN the dynamic length shall be set to the number of configured characters. An empty string "" shall be interpreted as 0-sized dynamic signal.

M2 Template	M2 Description
-------------	----------------

TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	If a full DataMapping exist this information may be available from a configured SenderComSpec and ReceiverComSpec. In case the System Description doesn't use a complete Software ComponentDescription an optional reference from SystemSignal is used.
M2 Parameter	
SystemTemplate::Fibex::FibexCore::CoreCommunication::ISignal.initValue, SWComponentTemplate::Communication::NonqueuedSenderComSpec.initValue	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
It is possible to aggregate an initialValue at the level of a ComSpec in the SW C Template. in case the System Description doesn't use a complete Software Component Description (VFB View) the initialValue is defined in the System Template.	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignal
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComTimeout	
BSW Description	
Defines the length of the deadline monitoring timeout period in seconds. The period for the first timeout period can be configured separately by ECUC_Com_00183.	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Timeout value in seconds for the reception of the ISignal.
M2 Parameter	
SWComponentTemplate::Communication::NonqueuedReceiverComSpec.aliveTimeout, System Template::Fibex::FibexCore::CoreCommunication::ISignalPort.timeout	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
If a full DataMapping exist for the SystemSignal this information may be available from a configured NonqueuedReceiverComSpec. In this case the timeout value in ReceiverComSpec overrides the optional timeout specification in the System Template.	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignalGroup
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComDataInvalidAction	
BSW Description	
This parameter defines the action performed upon reception of an invalid signal. Relating to signal groups the action in case if one of the included signals is an invalid signal. If Replace is used the ComSignalInitValue will be used for the replacement.	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT	InvalidationPolicy for a particular dataElement
M2 Parameter	
SWComponentTemplate::PortInterface::InvalidationPolicy	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
If strategy HandleInvalidEnum.keep is defined then set parameter to notify. If strategy HandleInvalidEnum.replace is defined then set parameter to replace. If the parameter does not exist this corresponds to the value HandleInvalidEnum.dontInvalidate.	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
-------------------	--------------------

Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignalGroup/ComGroupSignal			
BSW Parameter		BSW Type		
ComFilter		EcucParamConfContainerDef		
BSW Description				
This container contains the configuration parameters of the AUTOSAR COM module's Filters.				
Note: On sender side the container is used to specify the transmission mode conditions.				
M2 Template	M2 Description			
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Base class for data filters. The type of the filter is specified in attribute dataFilterType. Some of the filter types require additional arguments which are specified as attributes of this class.			
M2 Parameter				
CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter				
Mapping Rule		Mapping Type		
Create container on the receiver side if the NonqueuedReceiverComSpec contains a DataFilter. Create Container on the sender side if the TransmissionMode Condition element contains a reference to this signal.		full		

BSW Module	BSW Context			
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignalGroup/ComGroupSignal/ComFilter			
BSW Parameter		BSW Type		
ComFilterAlgorithm		EcucEnumerationParamDef		
BSW Description				
The range of values is specified in the [17] specification, chapter 2.2.2, Reception Filtering.				
M2 Template	M2 Description			
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	This attriburte specifies the type of the filter.			
M2 Parameter				
CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.dataFilterType				
Mapping Rule		Mapping Type		
Mapping between DataFilterTypeEnum and ComFilterAlgorithm Enum is necessary.		full		

BSW Module	BSW Context			
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignalGroup/ComGroupSignal/ComFilter			
BSW Parameter		BSW Type		
ComFilterMask		EcucIntegerParamDef		
BSW Description				
The name of this attribute corresponds to the parameter name in the [17] specification of Reception Filtering.				
M2 Template	M2 Description			
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Mask for old and new value.			
M2 Parameter				
CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.mask				
Mapping Rule		Mapping Type		
1:1 mapping		full		

BSW Module	BSW Context	
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignalGroup/ComGroupSignal/ComFilter	
BSW Parameter		BSW Type

ComFilterMax	EcucIntegerParamDef
BSW Description	
The name of this attribute corresponds to the parameter name in the [17] specification of Reception Filtering.	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Value to specify the upper boundary
M2 Parameter	
CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.max	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignalGroup/ComGroupSignal/ComFilter
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComFilterMin	EcucIntegerParamDef
BSW Description	
The name of this attribute corresponds to the parameter name in the [17] specification of Reception Filtering.	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Value to specify the lower boundary
M2 Parameter	
CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.min	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignalGroup/ComGroupSignal/ComFilter
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComFilterOffset	EcucIntegerParamDef
BSW Description	
The name of this attribute corresponds to the parameter name in the [17] specification of Reception Filtering.	
Range = 0..(ComFilterPeriod-1)	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Specifies the initial number of messages to occur before the first message is passed
M2 Parameter	
CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.offset	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignalGroup/ComGroupSignal/ComFilter
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComFilterPeriod	EcucIntegerParamDef
BSW Description	
This parameter defines the period of the ComFilterAlgorithm ONE_EVERY_N.	

M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	specifies number of messages to occur before the message is passed again
M2 Parameter	
CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.period	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignalGroup/ComGroupSignal/ComFilter
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComFilterX	EcucIntegerParamDef
BSW Description	
The name of this attribute corresponds to the parameter name in the [17] specification of Reception Filtering.	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Value to compare with
M2 Parameter	
CommonStructure::Filter::DataFilter.x	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignalGroup/ComGroupSignal
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComSignalDataInvalidValue	EcucStringParamDef
BSW Description	
Defines the data invalid value of the signal.	
In case the ComSignalType is UINT8, UINT16, UINT32, SINT8, SINT16, SINT32 the string shall be interpreted as defined in the chapter Integer Type in the AUTOSAR EcuC specification.	
In case the ComSignalType is FLOAT32, FLOAT64 the string shall be interpreted as defined in the chapter Float Type in the AUTOSAR EcuC specification.	
In case the ComSignalType is BOOLEAN the string shall be interpreted as defined in the chapter Boolean Type in the AUTOSAR EcuC specification.	
In case the ComSignal is a UINT8_N, UINT8_DYN the string shall be interpreted as a decimal representation of the characters separated by blanks, e.g. "97 98 100" means a string "abd", where the char "a" is in byte 0(lowest address), "b" is in byte 1, and "d" is in byte 2 and (highest address). For the ComSignalType UINT8_DYN the dynamic length shall be set to the number of configured characters. An empty string "" shall be interpreted as 0-sized dynamic signal.	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Optional value to express invalidity of the actual data element.
M2 Parameter	
DataDictionary::DataDefProperties::SwDataDefProps.invalidValue	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1 mapping	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignalGroup/ComGroupSignal

BSW Parameter	BSW Type	
ComSignalInitValue	EcucStringParamDef	
BSW Description		
Initial value for this signal. In case of UINT8_N the default value is a string of length ComSignalLength with all bytes set to 0x00. In case of UINT8_DYN the initial size shall be 0.		
In case the ComSignalType is UINT8, UINT16, UINT32, SINT8, SINT16, SINT32 the string shall be interpreted as defined in the chapter Integer Type in the AUTOSAR EcuC specification. In case the ComSignalType is FLOAT32, FLOAT64 the string shall be interpreted as defined in the chapter Float Type in the AUTOSAR EcuC specification. In case the ComSignalType is BOOLEAN the string shall be interpreted as defined in the chapter Boolean Type in the AUTOSAR EcuC specification. In case the ComSignal is a UINT8_N, UINT8_DYN the string shall be interpreted as a decimal representation of the characters separated by blanks, e.g. "97 98 100" means a string "abd", where the char "a" is in byte 0(lowest address), "b" is in byte 1, and "d" is in byte 2 and (highest address). For the ComSignalType UINT8_DYN the dynamic length shall be set to the number of configured characters. An empty string "" shall be interpreted as 0-sized dynamic signal.		
M2 Template	M2 Description	
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	If a full DataMapping exist this information may be available from a configured SenderComSpec and ReceiverComSpec. In case the System Description doesn't use a complete Software ComponentDescription an optional reference from SystemSignal is used.	
BSW Parameter	Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
SystemTemplate::Fibex::FibexCore::CoreCommunication::ISignal.initValue, SWComponentTemplate::Communication::NonqueuedSenderComSpec.initValue	It is possible to aggregate an initialValue at the level of a ComSpec in the SW C Template. in case the System Description doesn't use a complete Software Component Description (VFB View) the initialValue is defined in the System Template.	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
Com	Com/ComConfig/ComSignalGroup
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
ComTimeout	EcucFloatParamDef
BSW Description	
Defines the length of the deadline monitoring timeout period in seconds. The period for the first timeout period can be configured separately by ECUC_Com_00183.	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_SYST	Timeout value in seconds for the reception of the ISignal.
BSW Parameter	Mapping Rule
SWComponentTemplate::Communication::NonqueuedReceiverComSpec.aliveTimeout, SystemTemplate::Fibex::FibexCore::CoreCommunication::ISignalPort.timeout	If a full DataMapping exist for the SystemSignal this information may be available from a configured NonqueuedReceiverComSpec. In this case the timeout value in ReceiverComSpec overrides the optional timeout specification in the System Template.
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
	full

F.4 WdgM

BSW Module	BSW Context
WdgM	WdgM/WdgMConfigSet/WdgMMode/WdgMLocalStatusParams
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
WdgMFailedAliveSupervisionRefCycleTol	EcucIntegerParamDef
BSW Description	
This parameter shall contain the acceptable amount of reference cycles with incorrect/failed alive supervisions for this Supervised Entity.	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_BSWMDT	This parameter shall contain the acceptable amount of reference cycles with incorrect/failed alive supervisions for this Supervised Entity.
M2 Parameter	
CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds::SupervisedEntityNeeds.toleratedFailedCycles	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
1:1	full

BSW Module	BSW Context
WdgM	WdgM/WdgMGeneral
BSW Parameter	BSW Type
WdgMSupervisedEntity	EcucParamConfContainerDef
BSW Description	
This container collects all common (mode-independent) parameters of a Supervised Entity to be supervised by the Watchdog Manager.	
M2 Template	M2 Description
TPS_SWCT, TPS_BSWMDT	
M2 Parameter	
CommonStructure::ServiceNeeds::SupervisedEntityNeeds	
Mapping Rule	Mapping Type
In case the owner of the SupervisedEntityNeeds is a BSW module then the WdgMSupervisedEntity.shortName = {capitalizedMip}_{ServiceDependency.symbolicNameProps.symbol}.	full
In case the owner of the SupervisedEntityNeeds is a software component then the WdgMSupervisedEntity.shortName = {AtomicSwComponentType.shortName}_{ServiceDependency.symbolicNameProps.symbol}.	